

Schlage Manuals 2016





SCHLAGE

D-Series

Service manual

This manual contains a complete listing of parts and assemblies of "D" series locks manufactured by Schlage Lock Company, beginning in 1940. These locks are identified with the symbol MD40 stamped on the lock housing. Exploded views of each lock function are provided with an accompanying dot chart to identify parts for replacement purposes.

In addition, this manual provides lock trim ordering procedures, cylinders, latches and strikes, and all auxiliary components of "D" series MD40 locks. Orders for finished components should always show the finish designation. Orders for all Schlage products must be placed through a registered Schlage dealer or representative.

Schlage "D" series lock parts are manufactured to extremely close tolerances and are interchangeable between functions using the same parts. Conversion of functions is accomplished by identifying the parts necessary for substitution and following the assembly procedures as illustrated on the lock drawings.

For items not listed in this technical manual, contact the Schlage General Offices for availability or allowable substitutions.

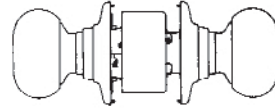
The Schlage Lock Company reserves the right to make changes in designs and specifications or to make additions or improvements on its products previously manufactured. The Schlage Lock Company is not responsible for any modification, addition, or alteration to our products by others.

Index

Function Assemblies	Description	Page
D10S	Passage latch	1
D12D - Discontinued	Exit lock	2
D12DEL - Discontinued	Electrically locked	3
D12DEU - Discontinued	Electrically unlocked	4
D25D	Exit lock	5
D30D	Patio lock	6
D40S	Bath/Bedroom privacy	7
D44S	Hospital privacy lock	8
D53PD	Entrance lock	9
D55PD - Discontinued	Service station lock	10
D60PD	Vestibule lock	11
D66PD	Store lock	12
D70PD	Classroom lock	13
D72PD	Communicating lock	14
D73PD	Corridor lock	15
D76PD	Classroom hold-back lock	16
D80PD	Storeroom lock	17
D80PDEL	Electrically locked	18
D80PDEU	Electrically unlocked	19
D82PD	Institution lock	20
D85PD	Hotel/Motel lock	21
D170	Dummy trim	22
Parts index	Dot charts	23-25
Replacement parts		26
Cylinder units & parts		27
Latches & strikes		28
Electrified locks		29
Interchangeable core		30-31
Designs		32
Finishes, lubrication & tactile warning		33
Installation tools, backset links, door reinforcements		34
Installation instructions		35-37
Keys, key array chart, key gauge, cylinder loading tool		38

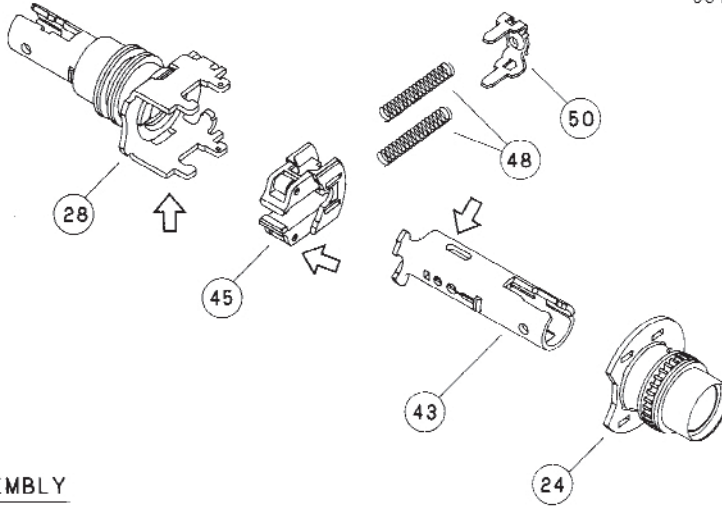
D12D - DISCONTINUED

CHASSIS ASSEMBLY

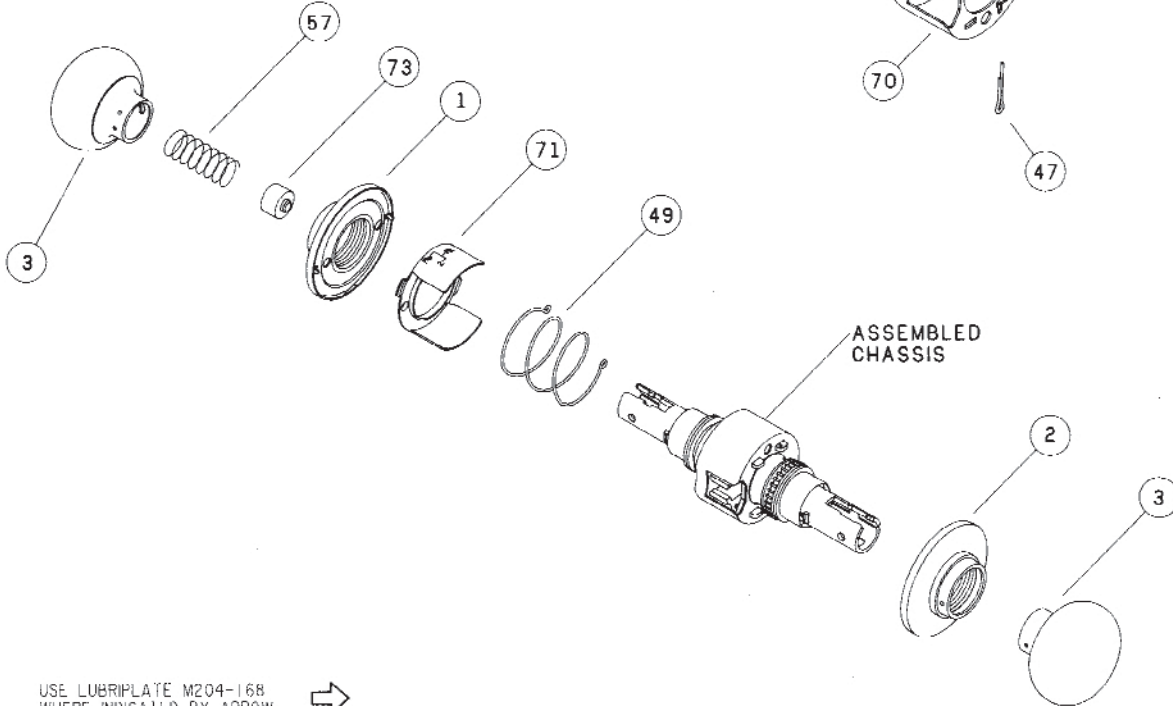


EXIT LOCK

UNLOCKED BY KNOB INSIDE ONLY.
OUTSIDE KNOB ALWAYS FIXED.



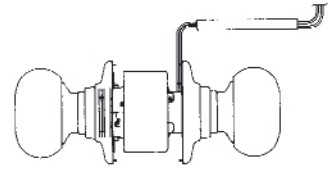
TRIM ASSEMBLY



USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168
WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW

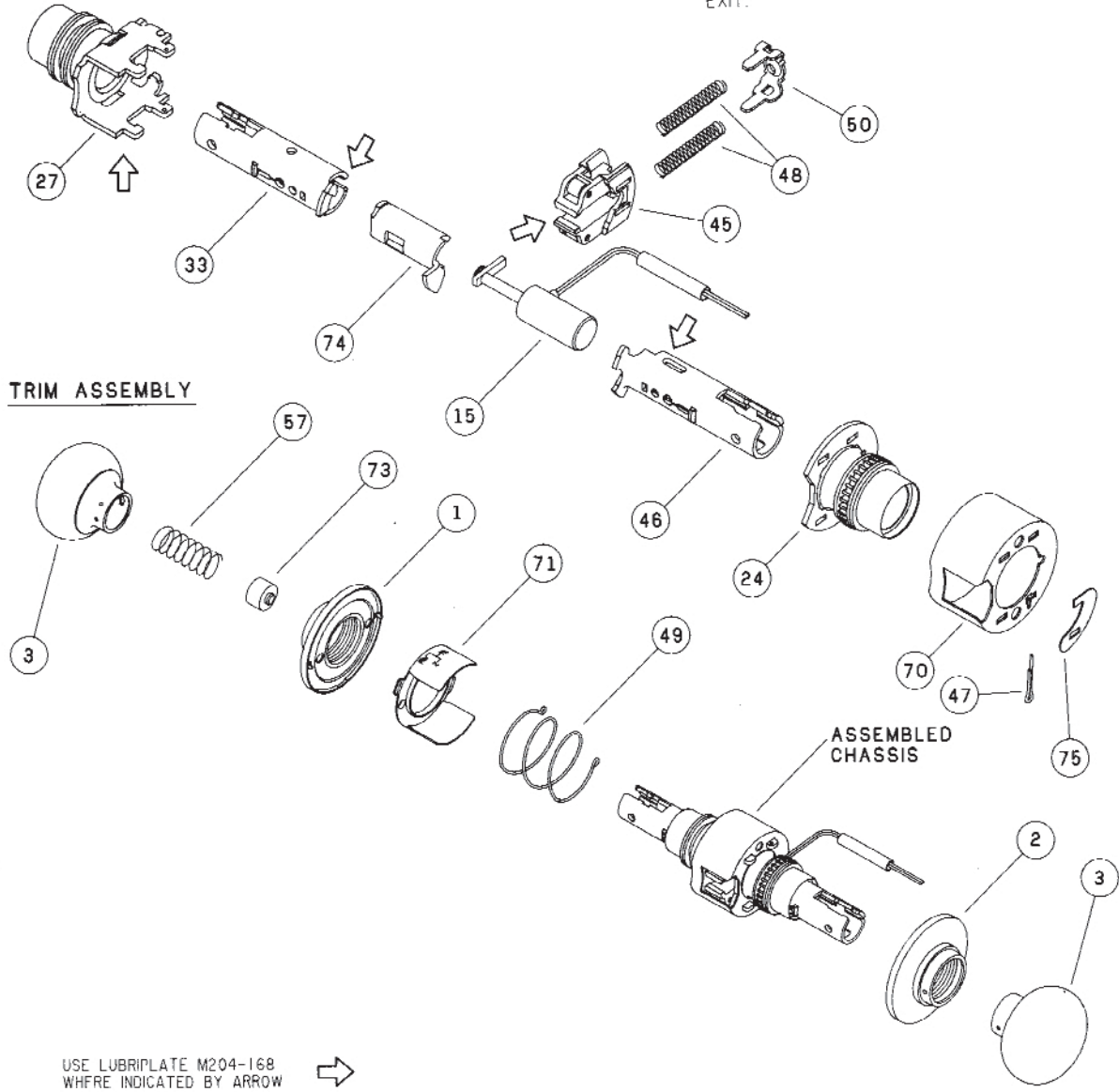


D12DEL - DISCONTINUED



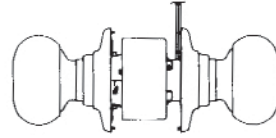
CHASSIS ASSEMBLY

ELECTRICALLY LOCKED
 AUXILIARY LATCH DEADLOCKS LATCHBOLT WHEN DOOR IS CLOSED. OUTSIDE KNOB CONTINUOUSLY LOCKED ELECTRICALLY UNTIL UNLOCKED BY SWITCH OR POWER FAILURE. INSIDE KNOB ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EXIT.



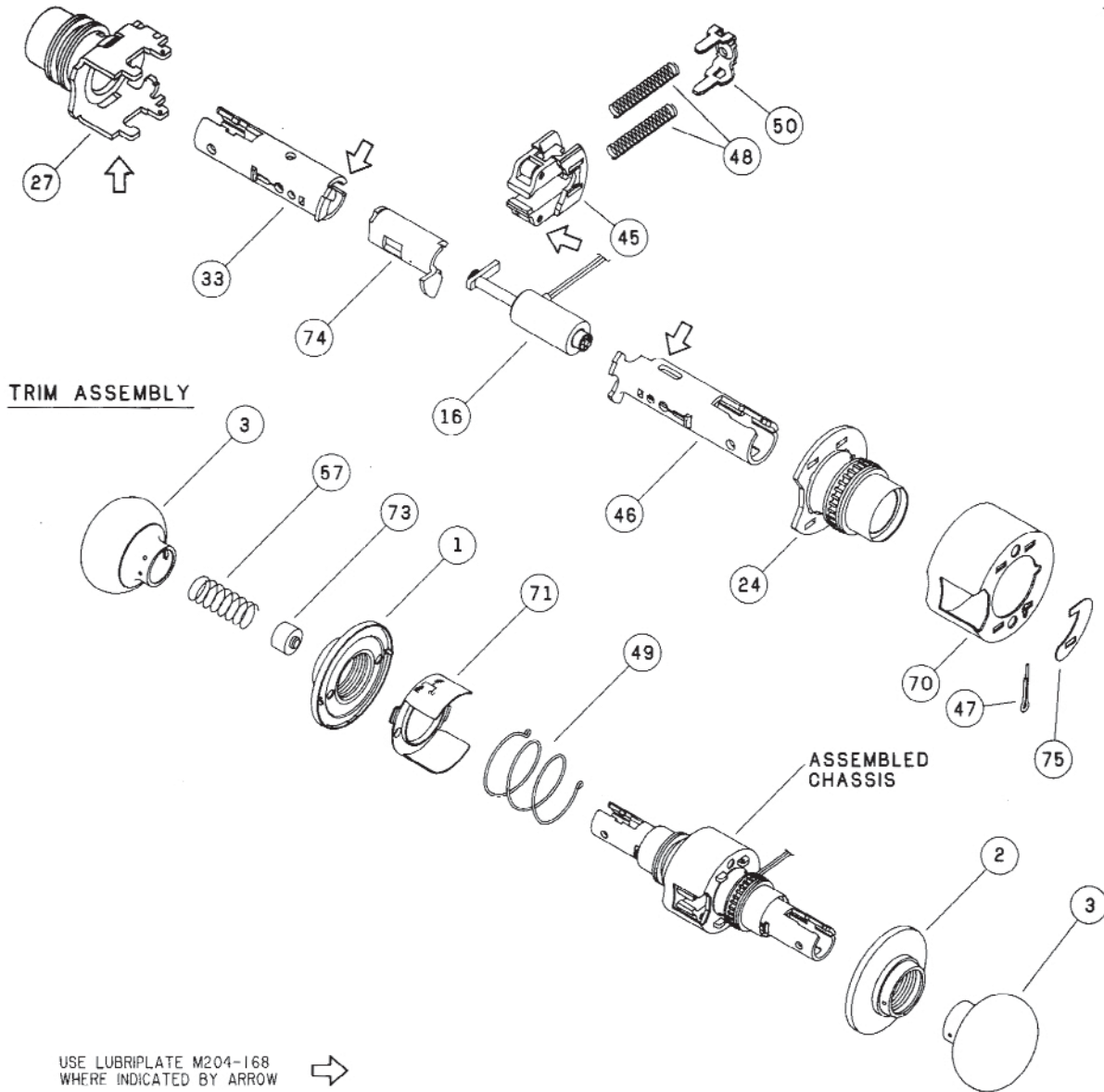
USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168 WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW →

D12DEU - DISCONTINUED



CHASSIS ASSEMBLY

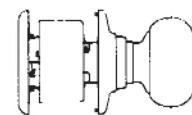
ELECTRICALLY UNLOCKED
AUXILIARY LATCH DEADLOCKS LATCHBOLT
WHEN DOOR IS CLOSED. OUTSIDE KNOB
CONTINUOUSLY LOCKED UNTIL UNLOCKED
BY ELECTRIC CURRENT. INSIDE KNOB
ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EXIT.



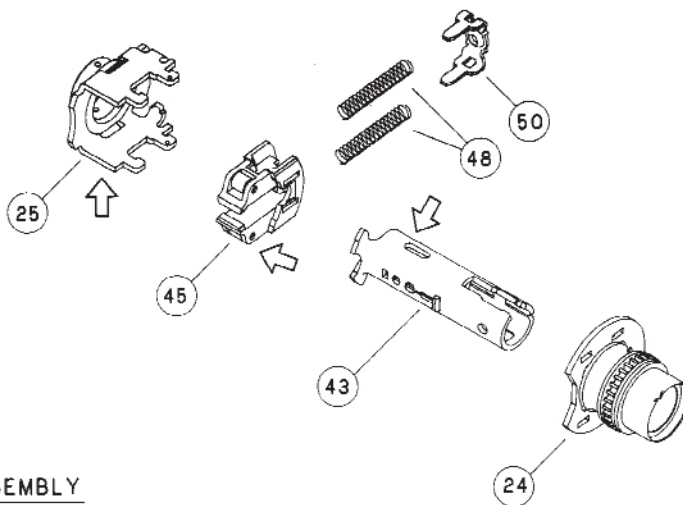
USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168
WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW

D25D

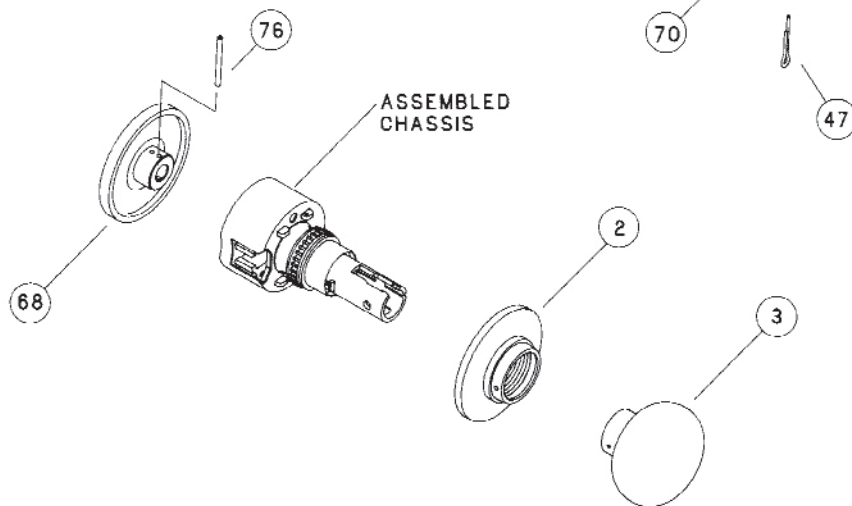
CHASSIS ASSEMBLY



EXIT LOCK
 BLANK PLATE OUTSIDE. INSIDE KNOB
 ALWAYS UNLOCKED.



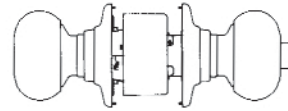
TRIM ASSEMBLY



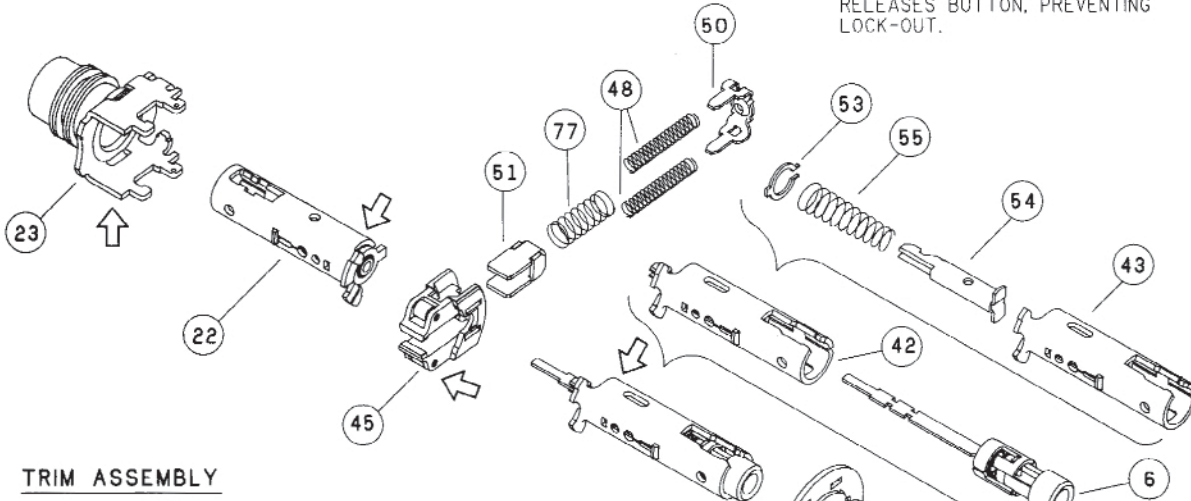
USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168
 WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW →

D30D

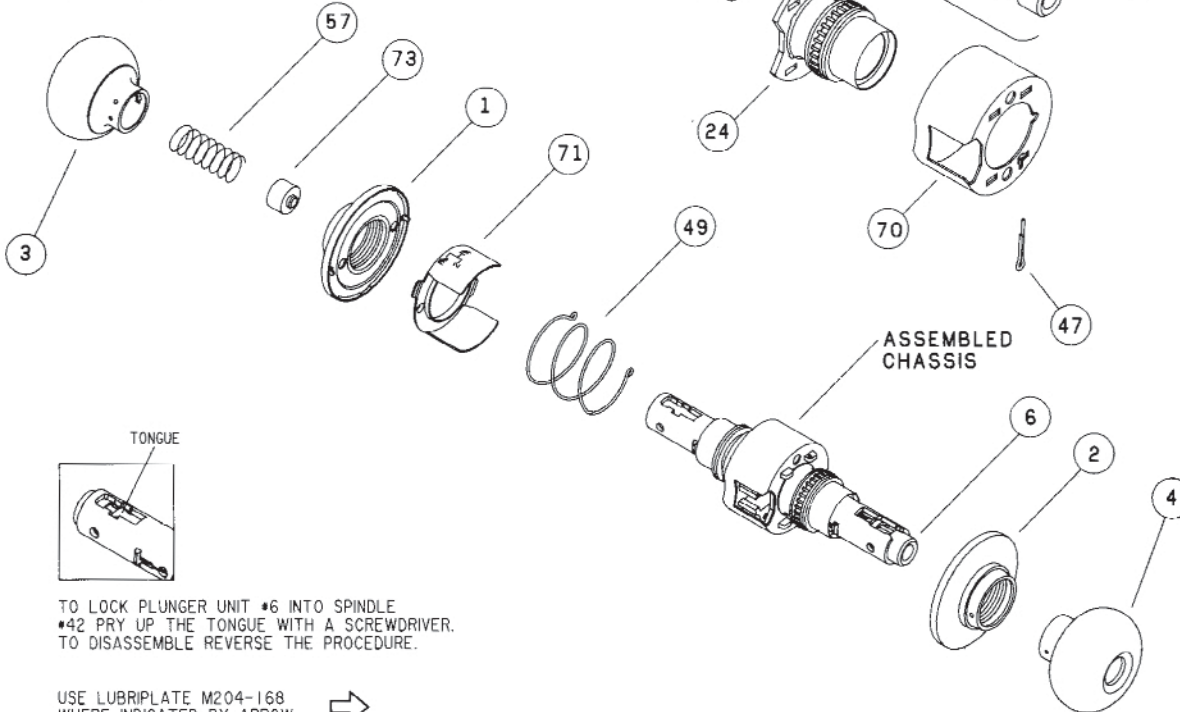
CHASSIS ASSEMBLY



PATIO LOCK
 PUSH BUTTON LOCKING. TURNING
 INSIDE KNOB OR CLOSING DOOR
 RELEASES BUTTON, PREVENTING
 LOCK-OUT.



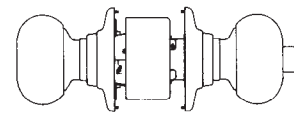
TRIM ASSEMBLY



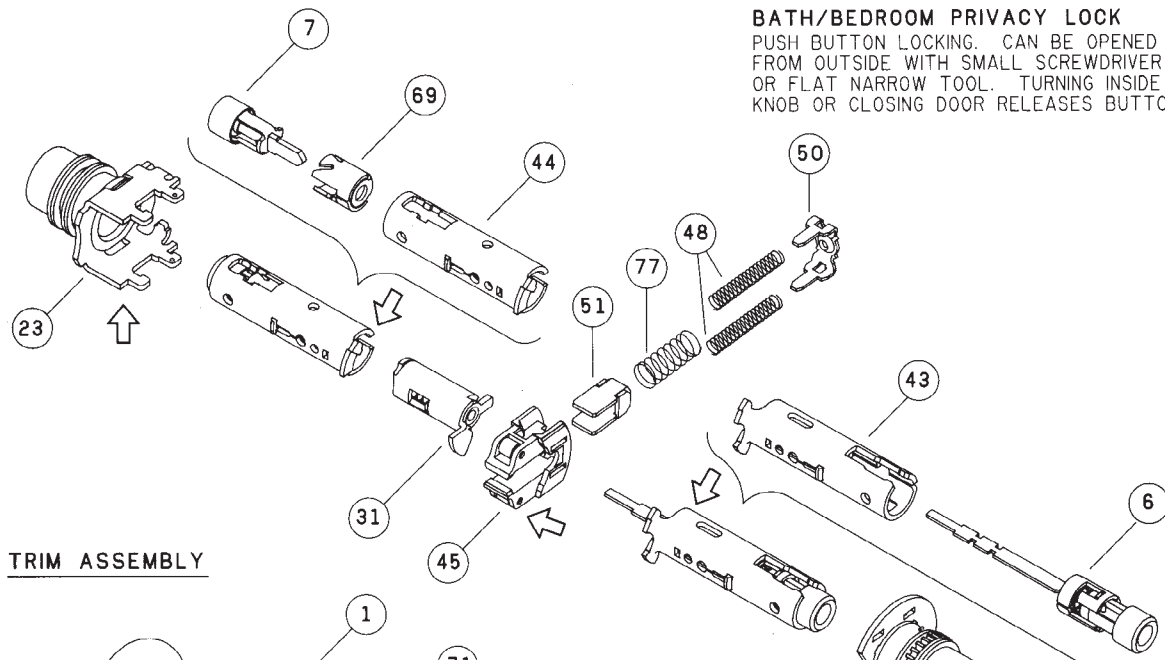
TO LOCK PLUNGER UNIT #6 INTO SPINDLE
 #42 PRY UP THE TONGUE WITH A SCREWDRIVER.
 TO DISASSEMBLE REVERSE THE PROCEDURE.

USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168 →
 WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW

D40S

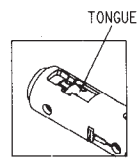
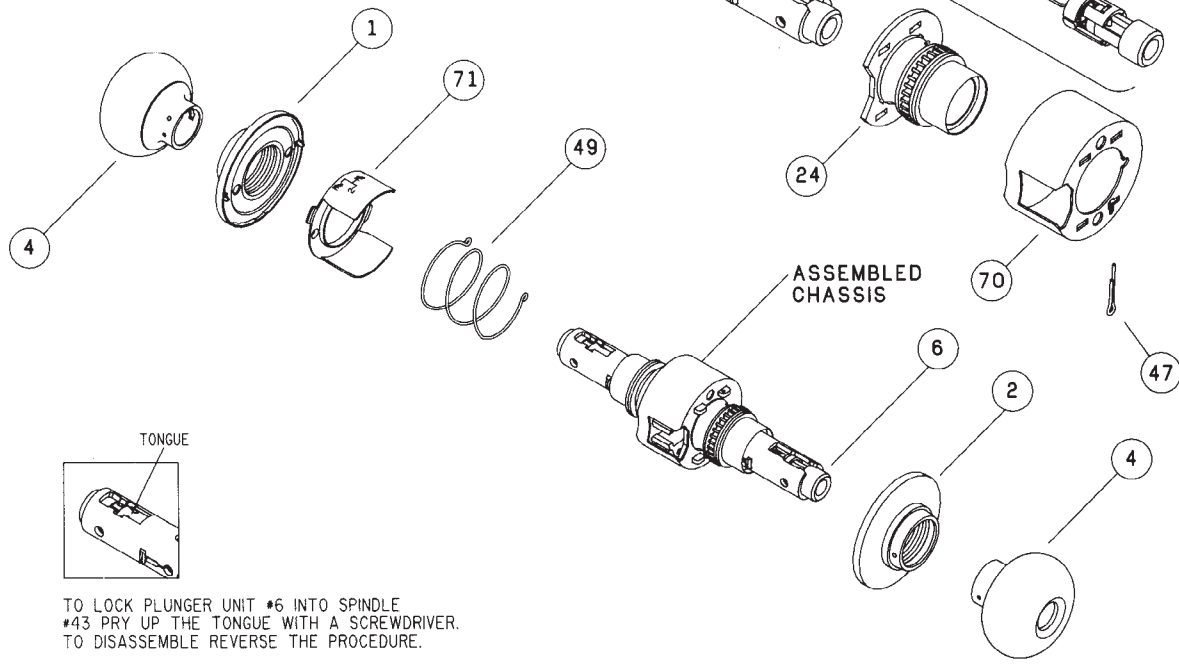


CHASSIS ASSEMBLY



BATH/BEDROOM PRIVACY LOCK
 PUSH BUTTON LOCKING. CAN BE OPENED FROM OUTSIDE WITH SMALL SCREWDRIVER OR FLAT NARROW TOOL. TURNING INSIDE KNOB OR CLOSING DOOR RELEASES BUTTON.

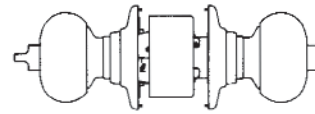
TRIM ASSEMBLY



TO LOCK PLUNGER UNIT #6 INTO SPINDLE.
 #43 PRY UP THE TONGUE WITH A SCREWDRIVER.
 TO DISASSEMBLE REVERSE THE PROCEDURE.

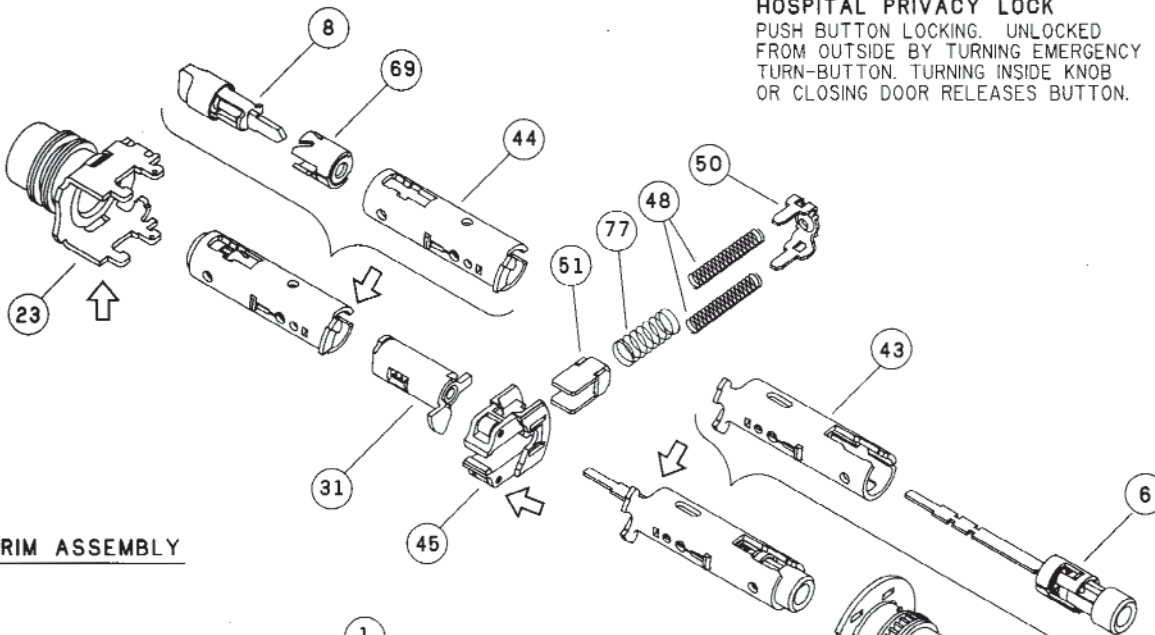
USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168 →
 WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW

D44S

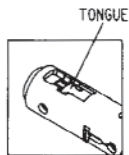
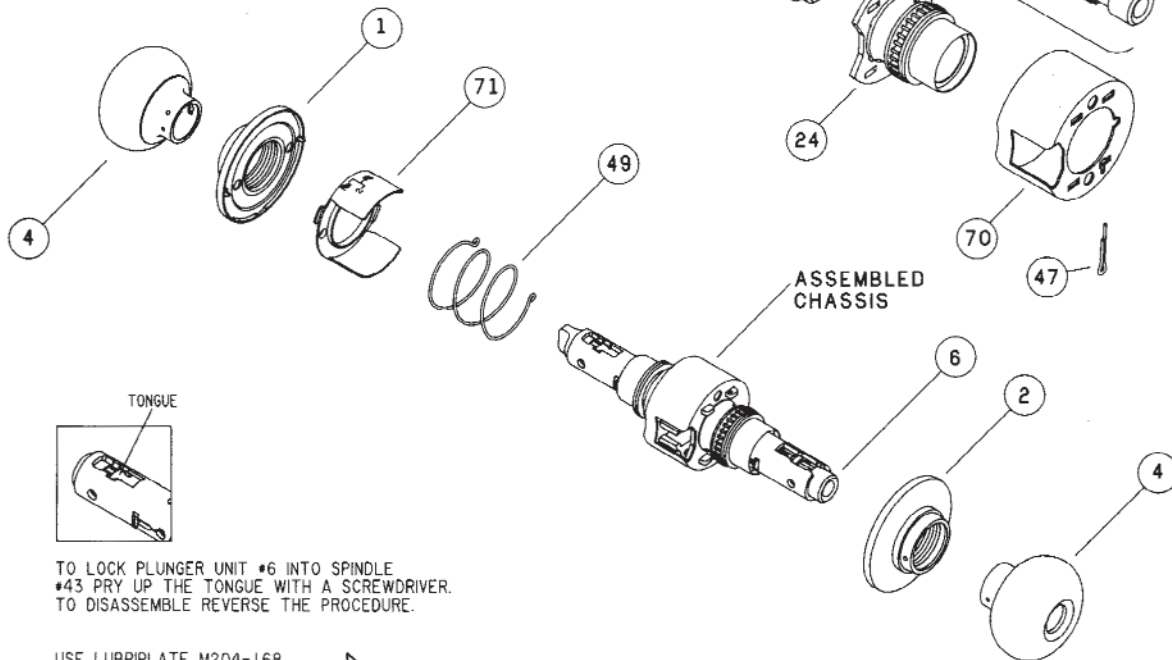


CHASSIS ASSEMBLY

HOSPITAL PRIVACY LOCK
 PUSH BUTTON LOCKING. UNLOCKED FROM OUTSIDE BY TURNING EMERGENCY TURN-BUTTON. TURNING INSIDE KNOB OR CLOSING DOOR RELEASES BUTTON.



TRIM ASSEMBLY

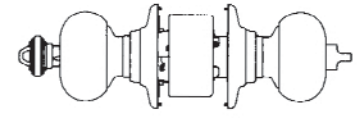


TO LOCK PLUNGER UNIT #6 INTO SPINDLE #43 PRY UP THE TONGUE WITH A SCREWDRIVER. TO DISASSEMBLE REVERSE THE PROCEDURE.

USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168 WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW

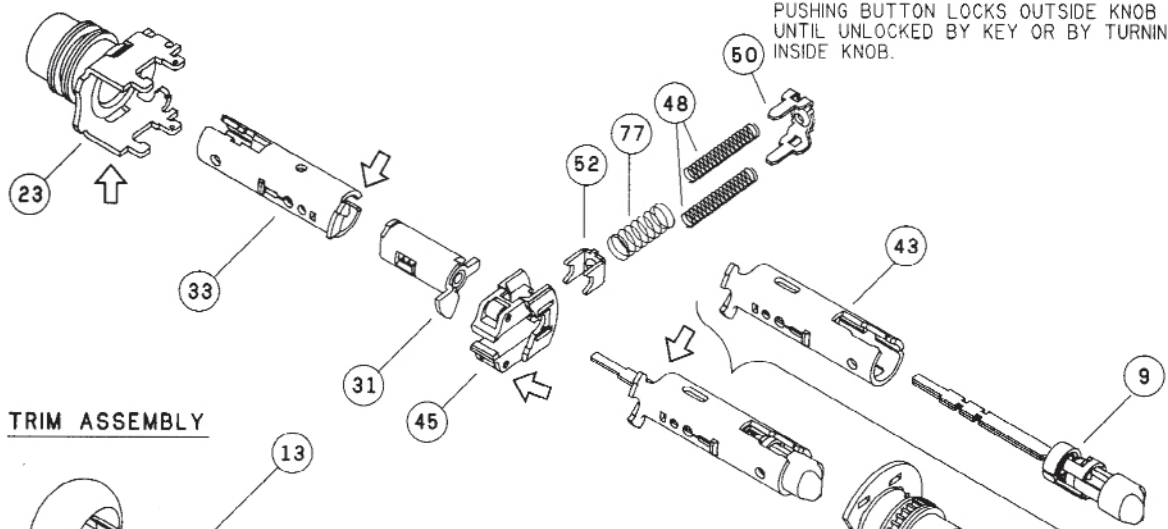


D53PD

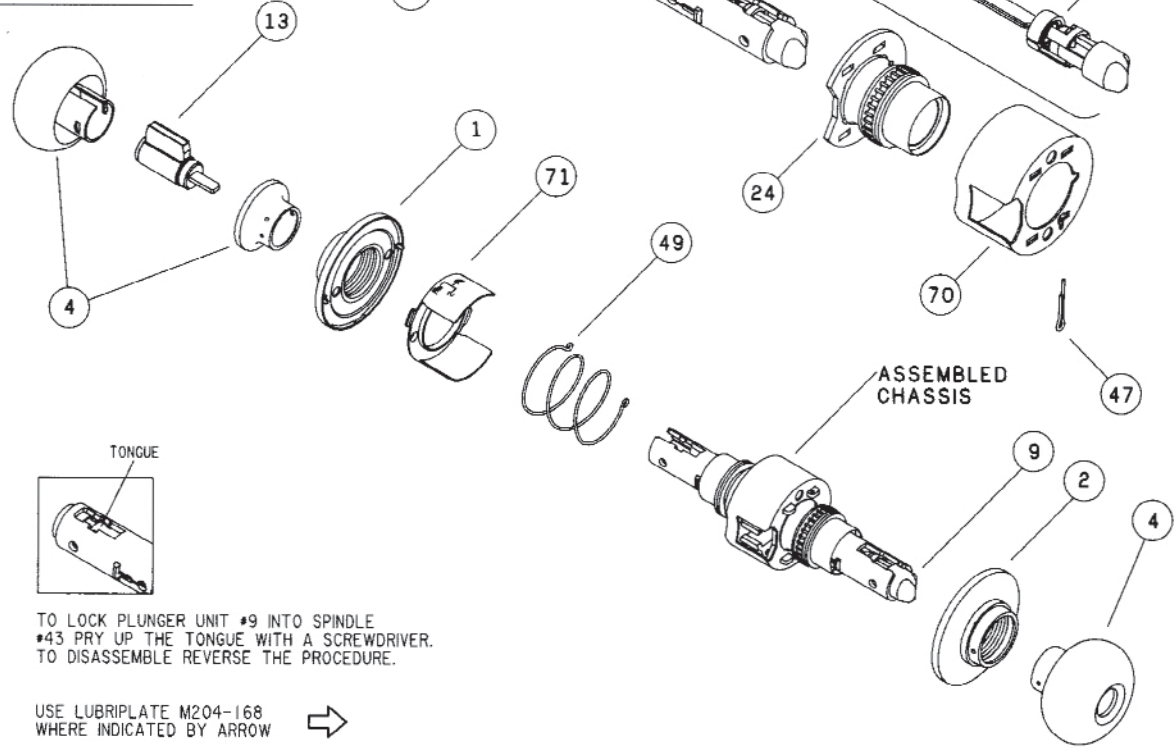


CHASSIS ASSEMBLY

ENTRANCE LOCK
 TURN/PUSH BUTTON LOCKING:
 PUSHING AND TURNING BUTTON LOCKS
 OUTSIDE KNOB REQUIRING USE OF KEY
 UNTIL BUTTON IS MANUALLY UNLOCKED.
 PUSH BUTTON LOCKING:
 PUSHING BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE KNOB
 UNTIL UNLOCKED BY KEY OR BY TURNING
 INSIDE KNOB.



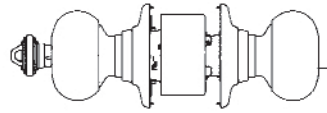
TRIM ASSEMBLY



TO LOCK PLUNGER UNIT #9 INTO SPINDLE
 #43 PRY UP THE TONGUE WITH A SCREWDRIVER.
 TO DISASSEMBLE REVERSE THE PROCEDURE.

USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168 →
 WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW

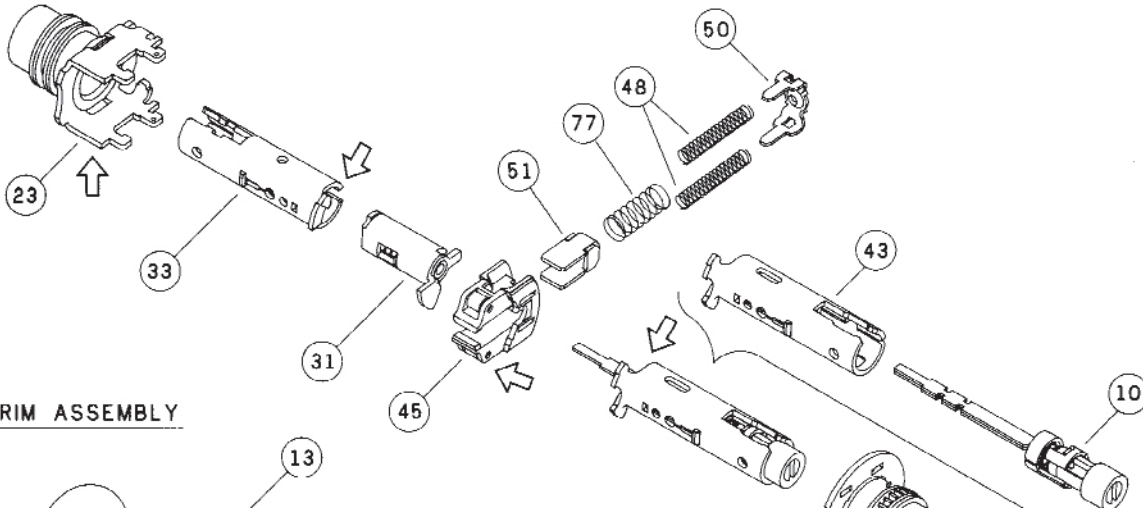
D55PD - DISCONTINUED



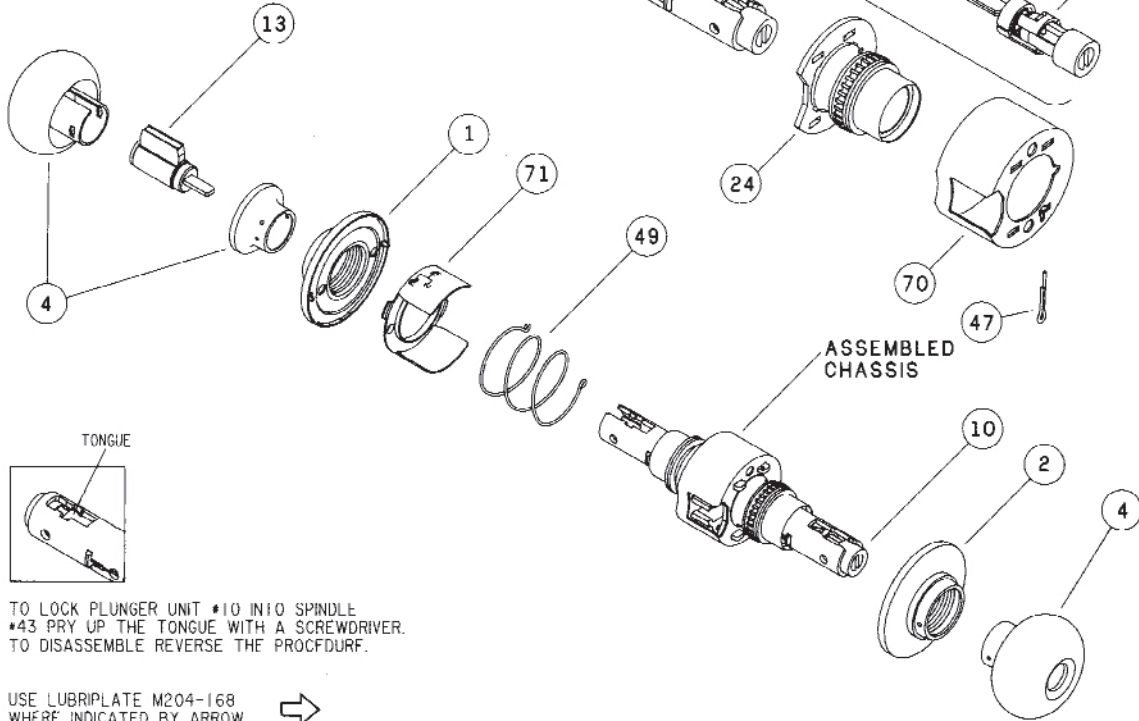
SERVICE STATION LOCK

UNLOCKED BY KEY FROM OUTSIDE WHEN OUTER KNOB IS LOCKED BY UNIVERSAL BUTTON IN INSIDE KNOB. CLOSING DOOR RELEASFS BUTTON. OUTSIDE KNOB MAY BE FIXED BY ROTATING UNIVERSAL BUTTON.

CHASSIS ASSEMBLY



TRIM ASSEMBLY

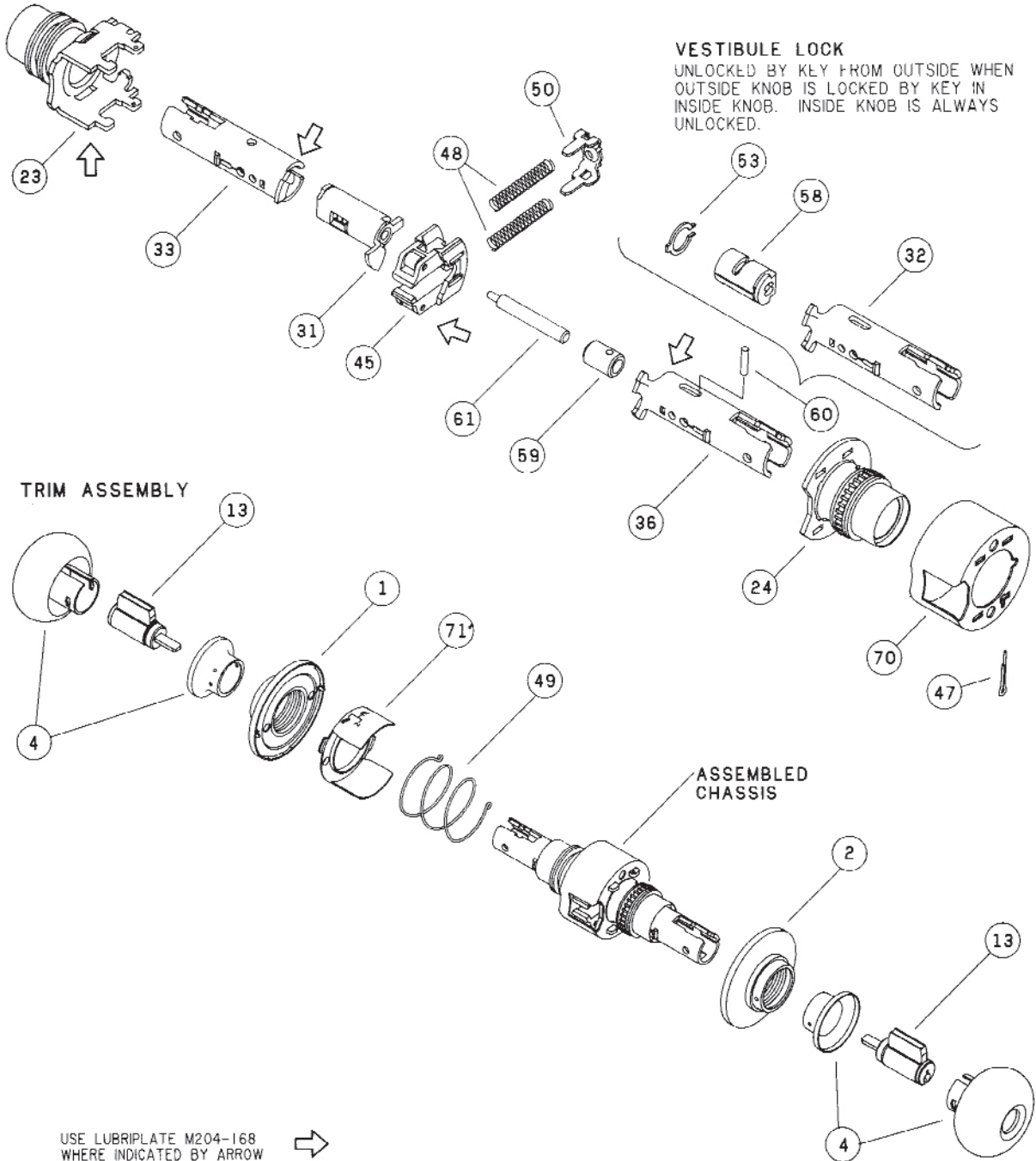


TO LOCK PLUNGER UNIT #10 INTO SPINDLE #43 PRY UP THE TONGUE WITH A SCREWDRIVER. TO DISASSEMBLE REVERSE THE PROCEDURE.

USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168 WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW →

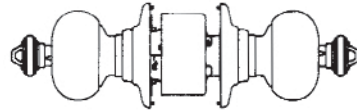
D60PD

CHASSIS ASSEMBLY

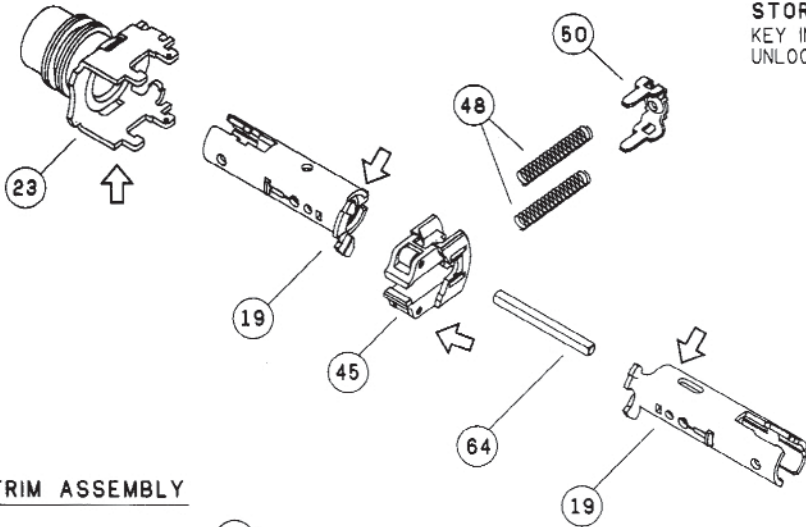


D66PD

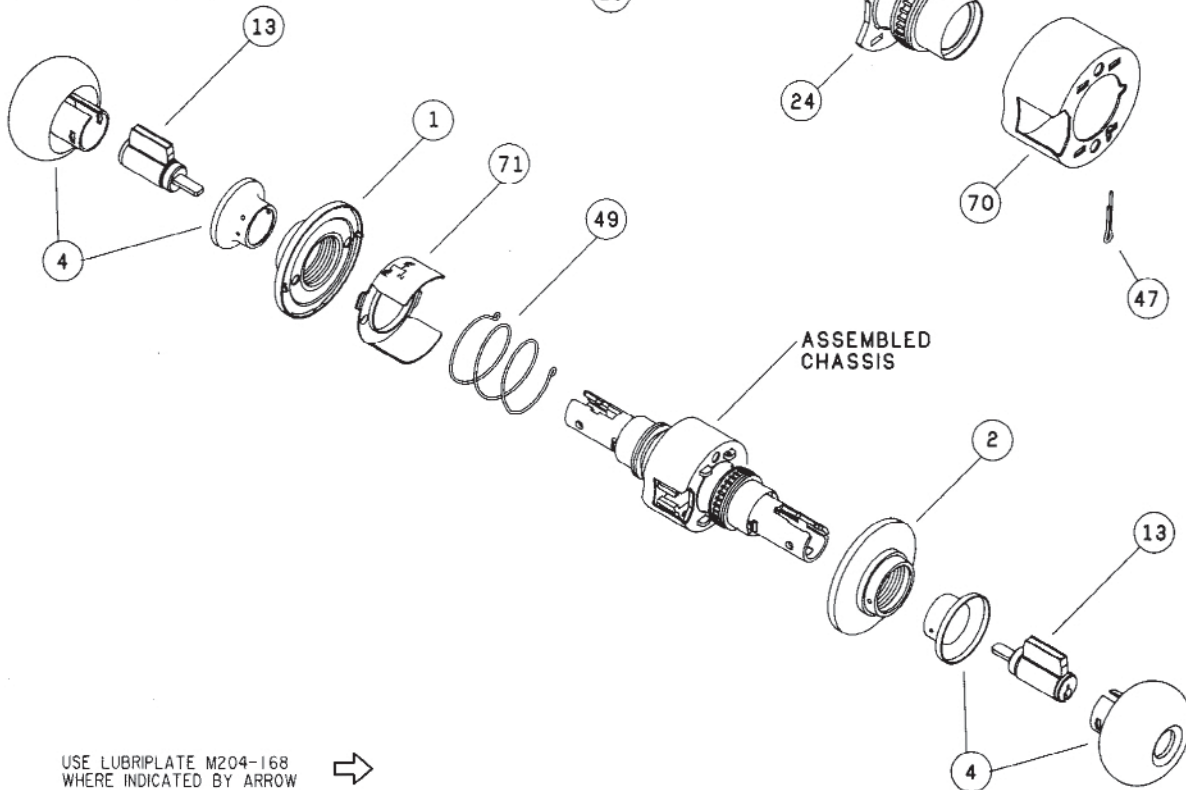
CHASSIS ASSEMBLY



STORE LOCK
KEY IN EITHER KNOB LOCKS OR
UNLOCKS BOTH KNOBS.



TRIM ASSEMBLY

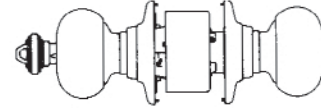


USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168
WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW

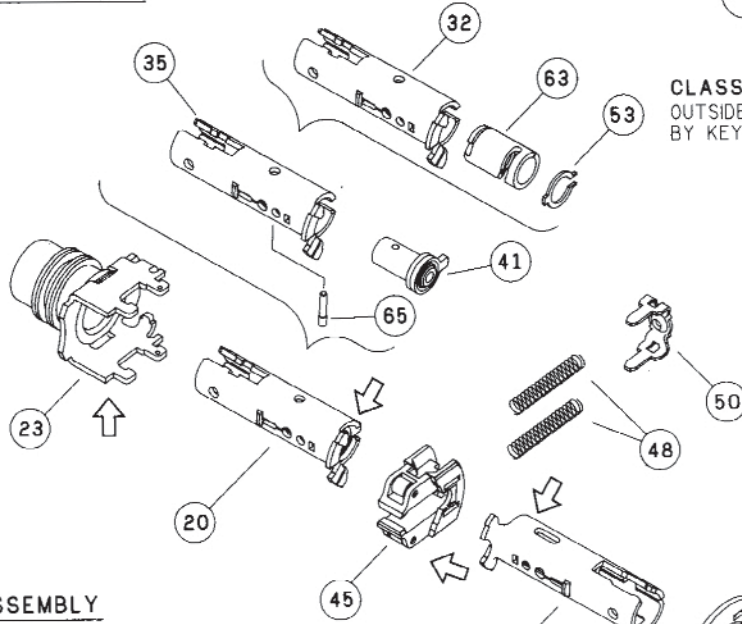


D70PD

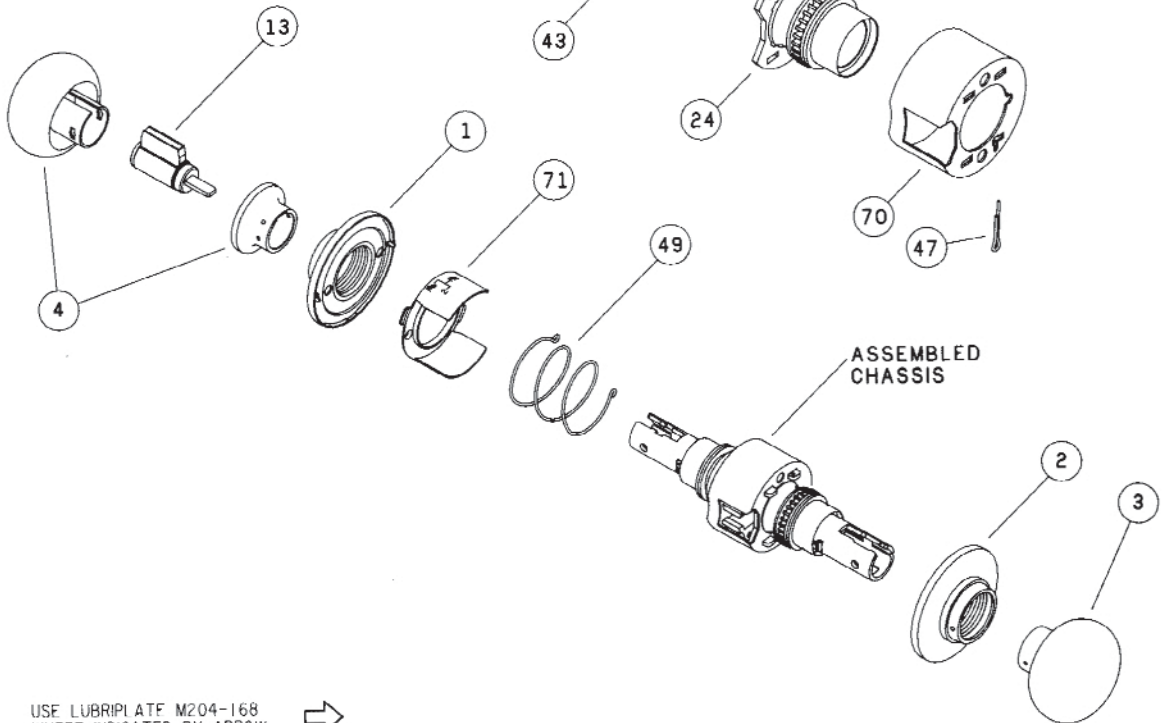
CHASSIS ASSEMBLY



CLASSROOM LOCK
 OUTSIDE KNOB LOCKED AND UNLOCKED BY KEY. INSIDE KNOB ALWAYS UNLOCKED.



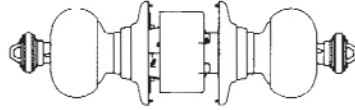
TRIM ASSEMBLY



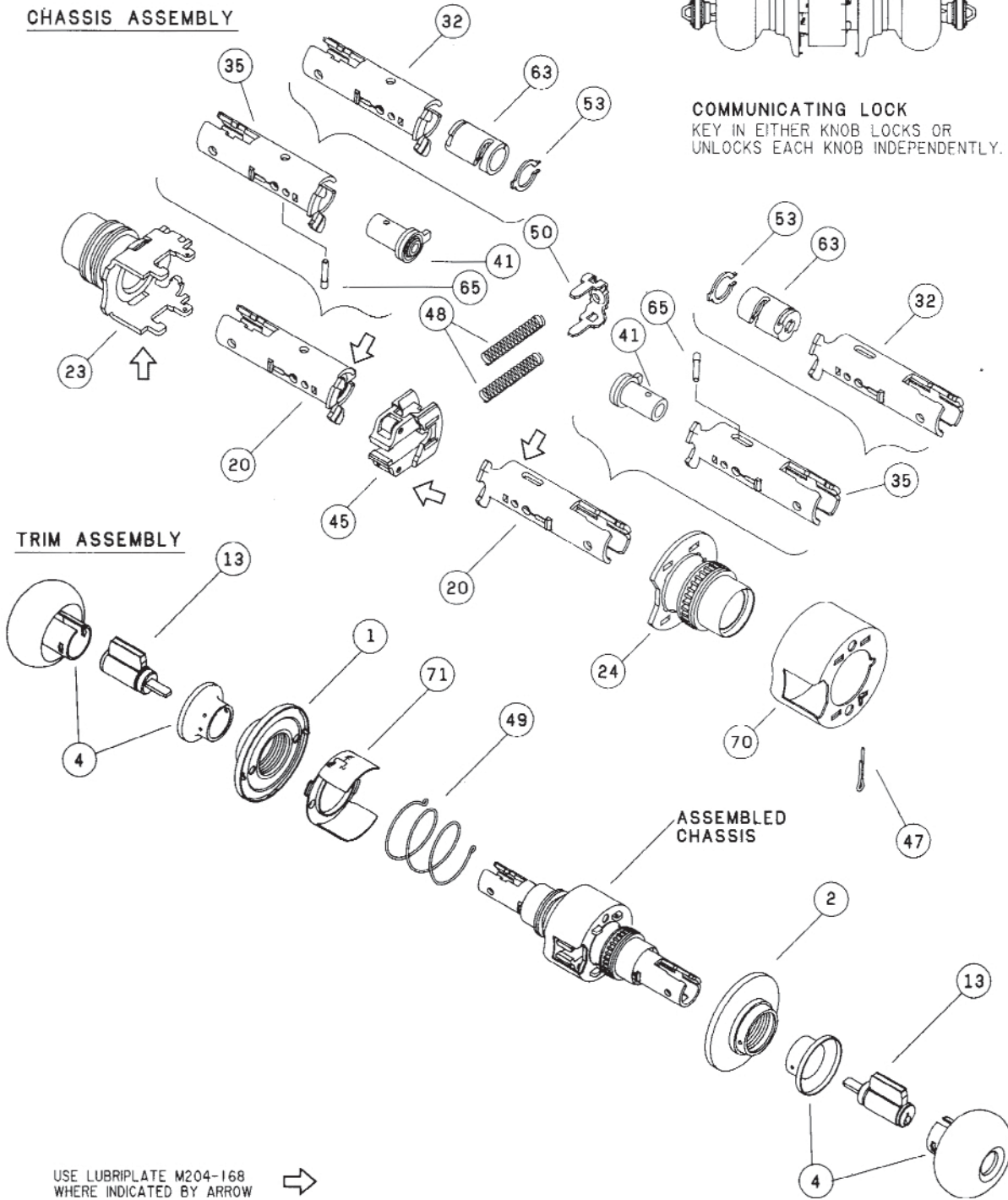
USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168 WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW →

D72PD

CHASSIS ASSEMBLY



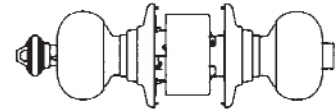
COMMUNICATING LOCK
KEY IN EITHER KNOB LOCKS OR
UNLOCKS EACH KNOB INDEPENDENTLY.



USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168
WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW



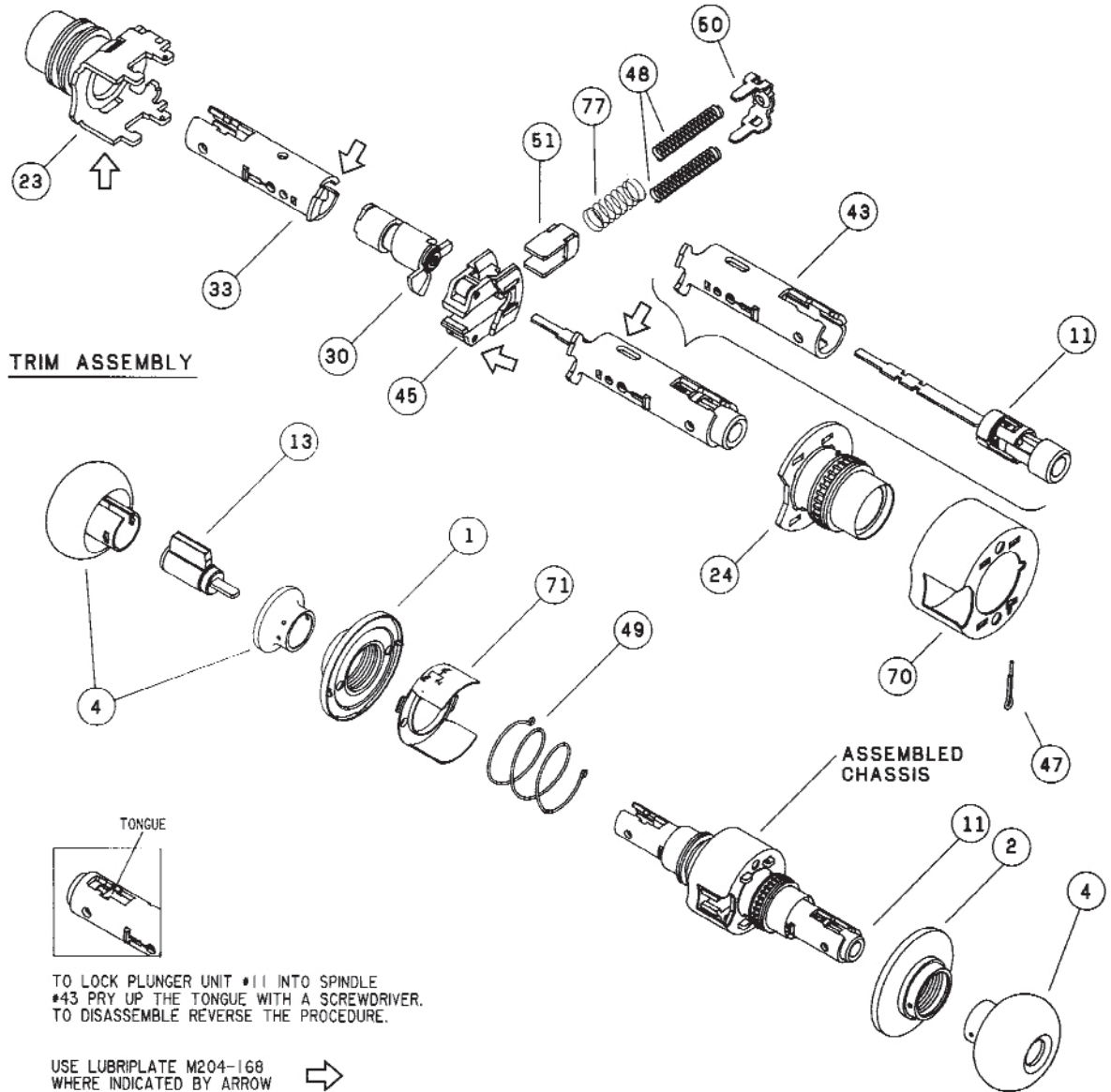
D73PD



CHASSIS ASSEMBLY

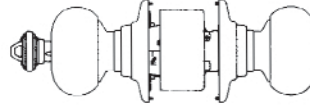
CORRIDOR LOCK

LOCKED OR UNLOCKED BY KEY FROM OUTSIDE. PUSH BUTTON LOCKING FROM INSIDE. TURNING INSIDE KNOB OR CLOSING DOOR RELEASES BUTTON.

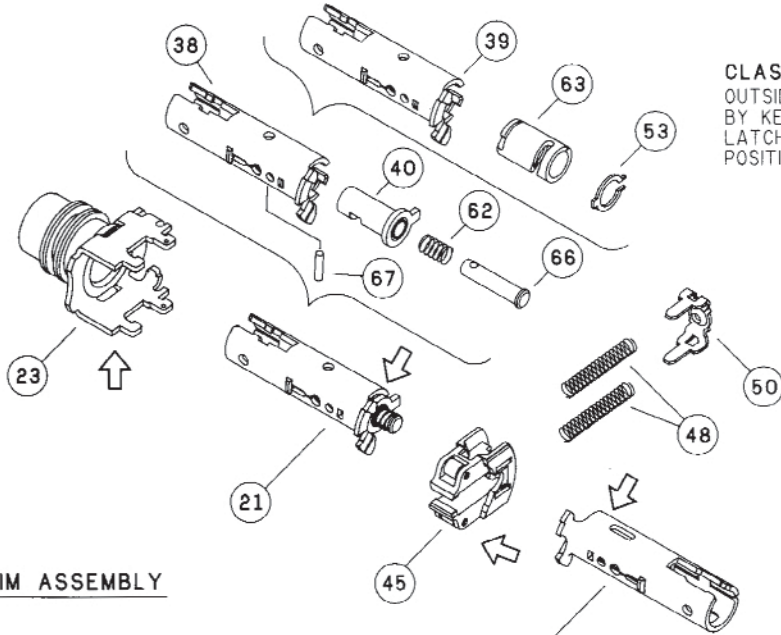


D76PD

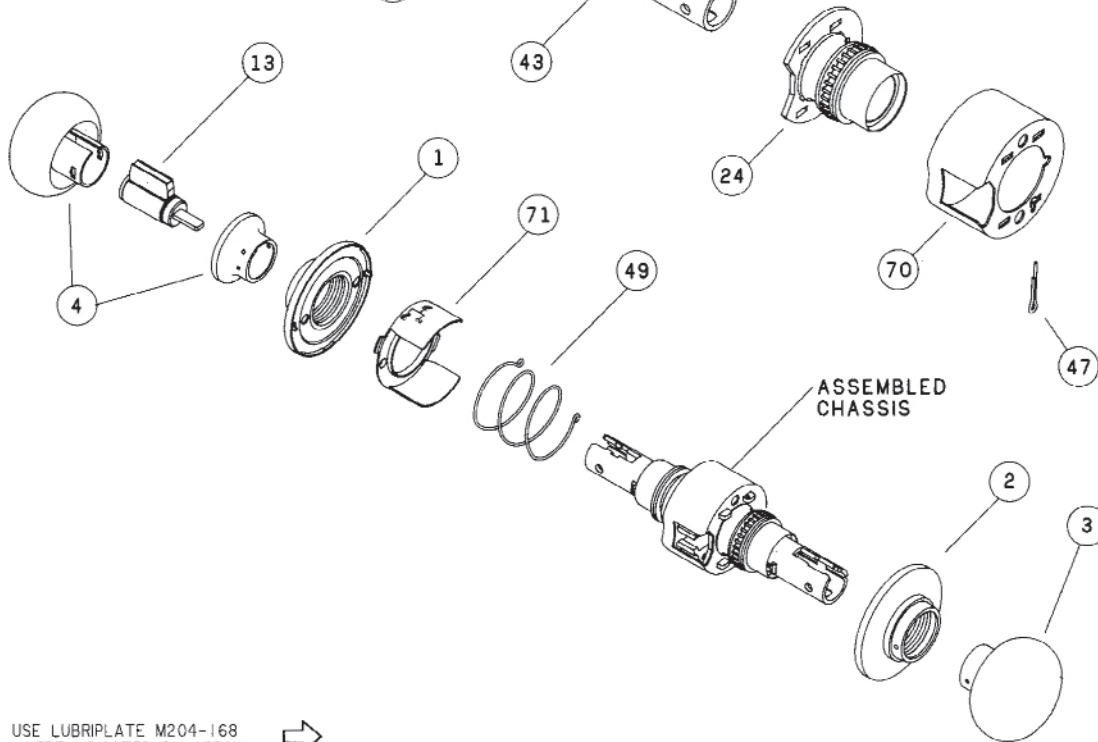
CHASSIS ASSEMBLY



CLASSROOM HOLD-BACK LOCK
 OUTSIDE KNOB LOCKED OR UNLOCKED BY KEY. INSIDE KNOB ALWAYS UNLOCKED. LATCH MAY BE LOCKED IN RETRACTED POSITION BY KEY.



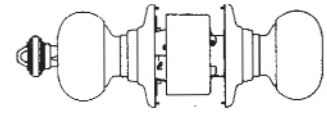
TRIM ASSEMBLY



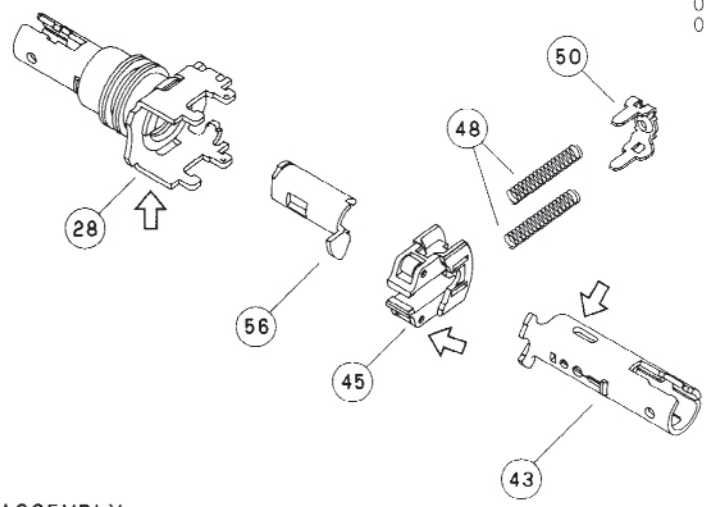
USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168 WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW →

D80PD

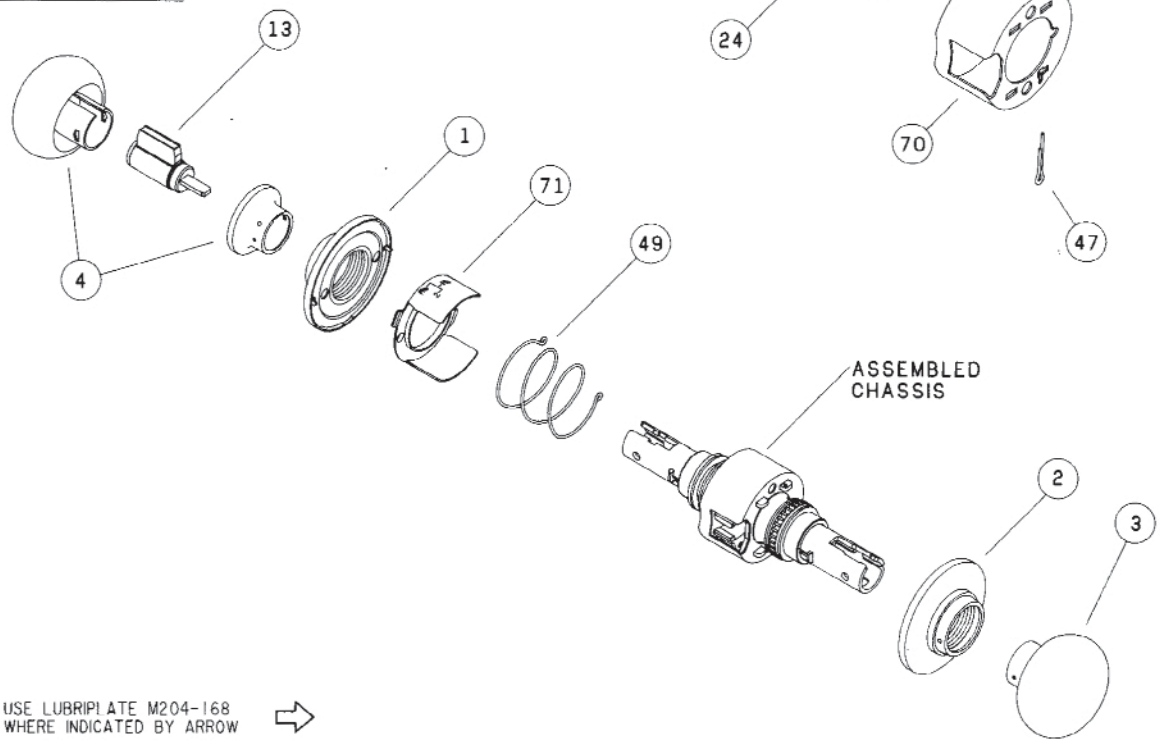
CHASSIS ASSEMBLY



STOREROOM LOCK
 OUTSIDE KNOB FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY
 ONLY. INSIDE KNOB ALWAYS UNLOCKED.

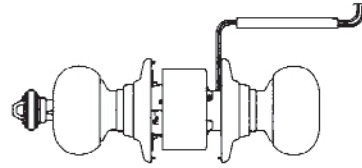


TRIM ASSEMBLY



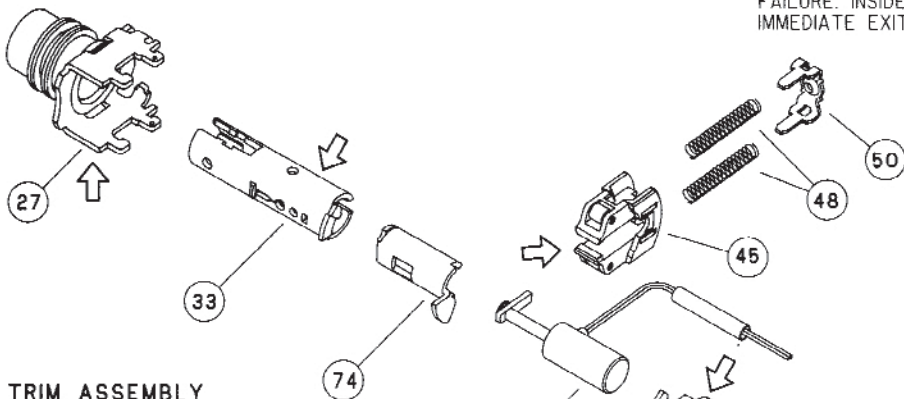
USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168
 WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW →

D80PDEL

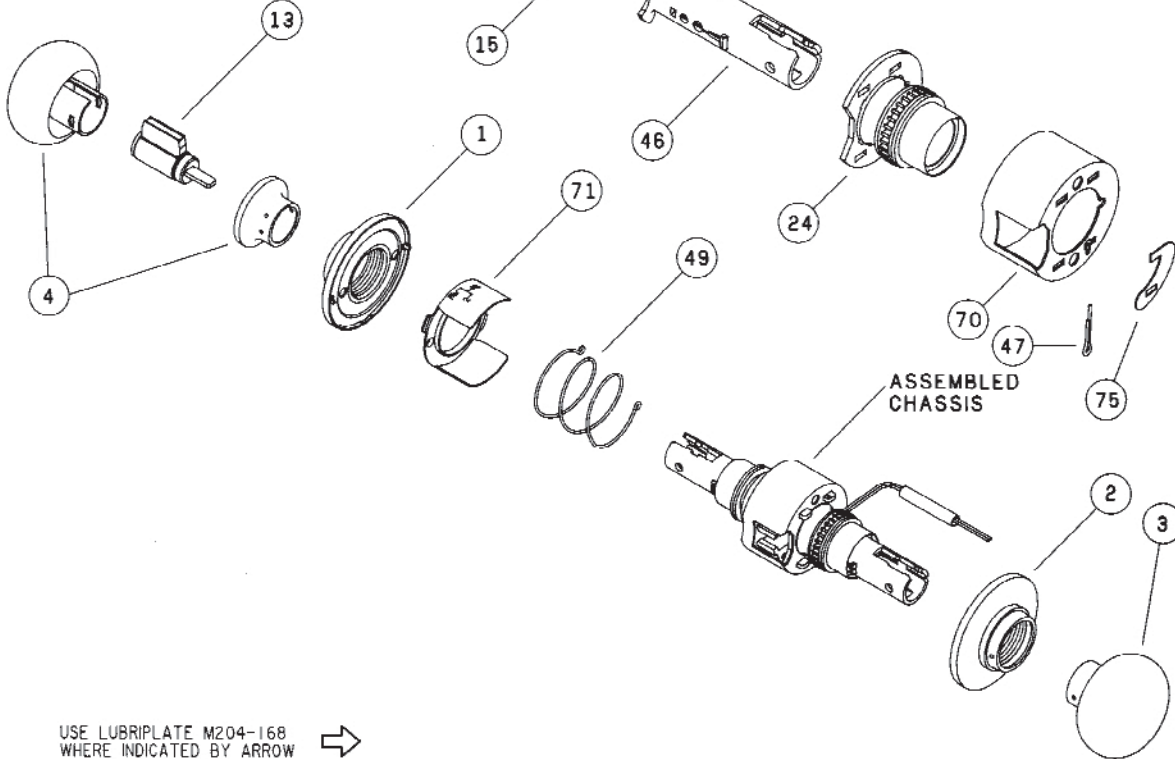


ELECTRICALLY LOCKED
 AUXILIARY LATCH DEADLOCKS LATCHBOLT
 WHEN DOOR IS CLOSED. OUTSIDE KNOB
 CONTINUOUSLY LOCKED ELECTRICALLY UNTIL
 UNLOCKED BY KEY, SWITCH OR POWER
 FAILURE. INSIDE KNOB ALWAYS FREE FOR
 IMMEDIATE EXIT.

CHASSIS ASSEMBLY

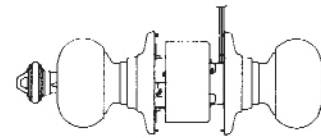


TRIM ASSEMBLY



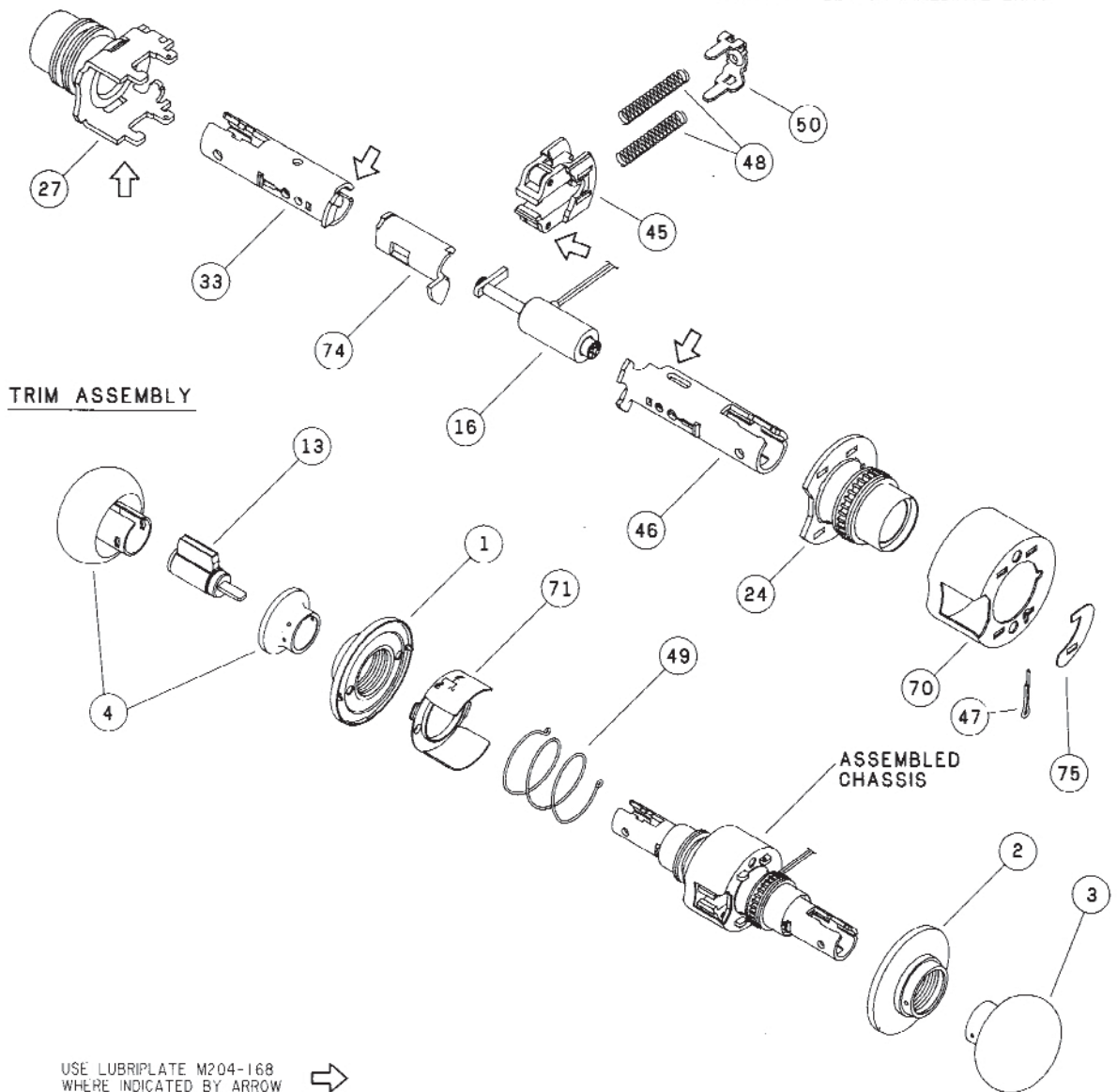
USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168 WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW →

D80PDEU



ELECTRICALLY UNLOCKED
 AUXILIARY LATCH DEADLOCKS LATCHBOLT WHEN DOOR IS CLOSED. OUTSIDE KNOB CONTINUOUSLY LOCKED UNTIL UNLOCKED BY KEY OR ELECTRIC CURRENT. INSIDE KNOB ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EXIT.

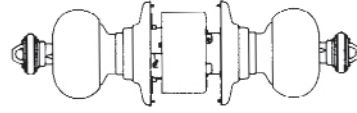
CHASSIS ASSEMBLY



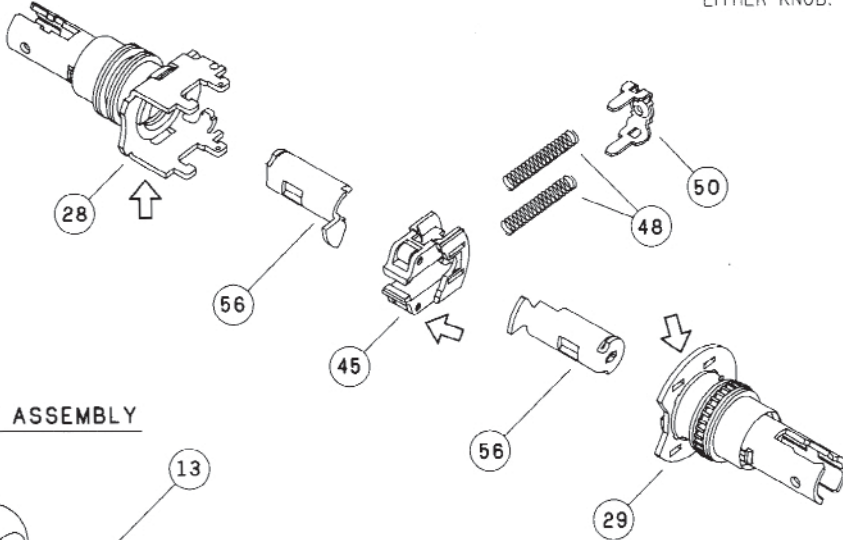
USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168 WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW →

D82PD

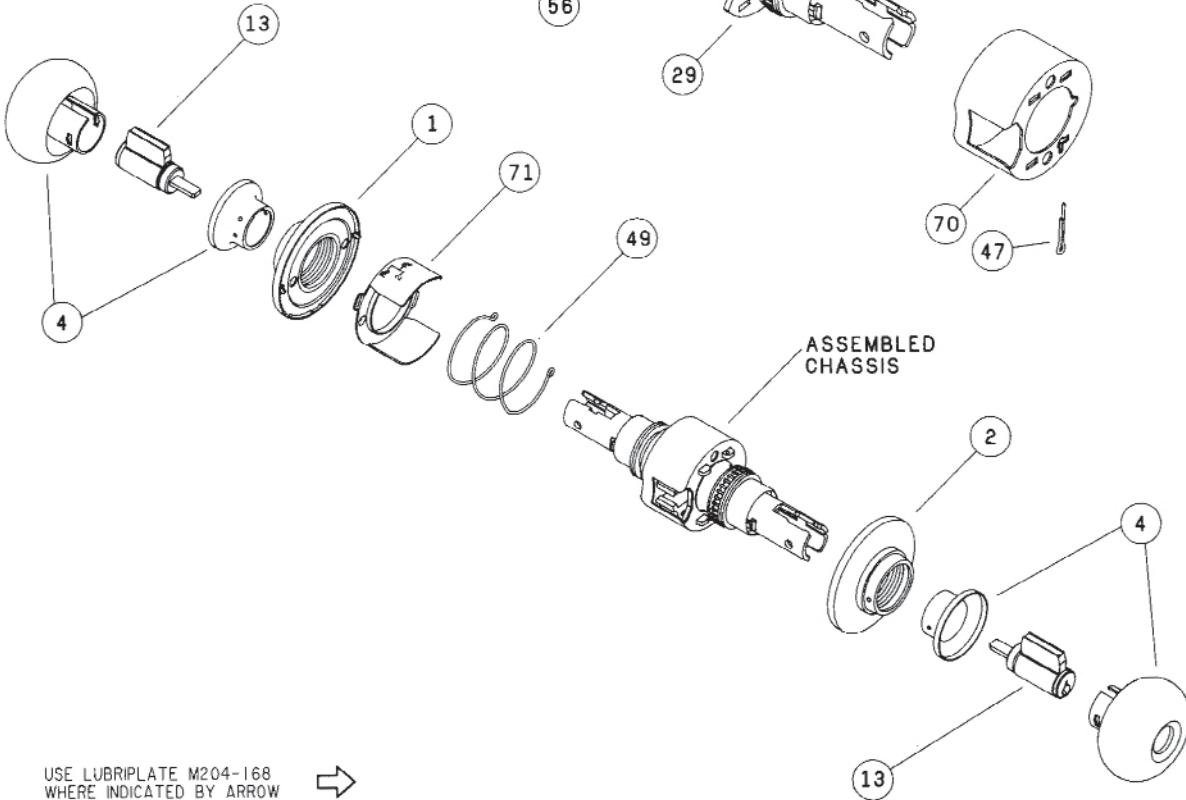
CHASSIS ASSEMBLY



INSTITUTION LOCK
BOTH KNOBS FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY IN
EITHER KNOB.



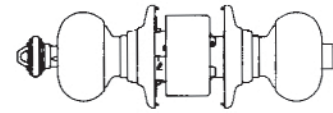
TRIM ASSEMBLY



USE LUBRIPLATE M204-168
WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW



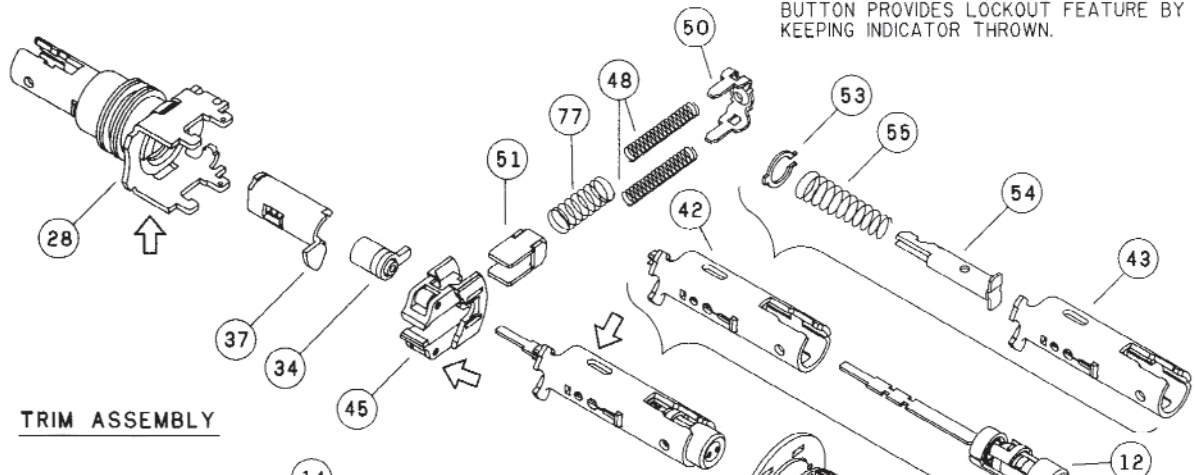
D85PD



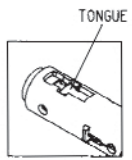
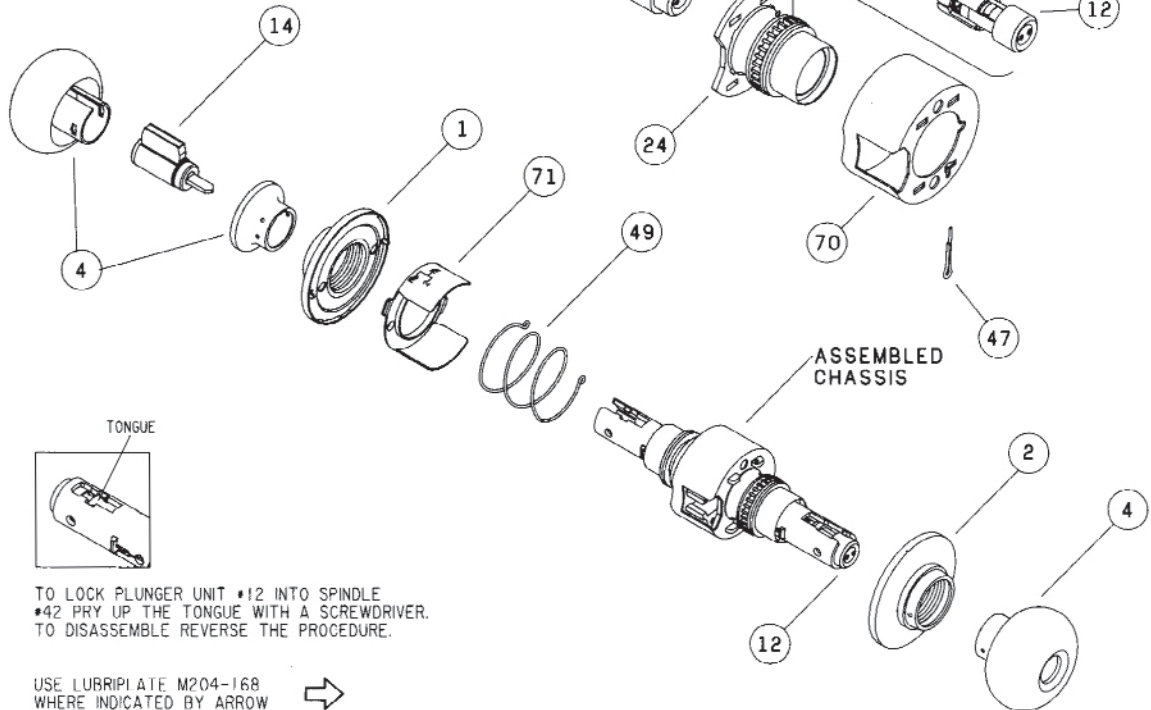
HOTEL/MOTEL LOCK

OUTSIDE KNOB FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. PUSH-BUTTON IN INSIDE KNOB ACTIVATES VISUAL OCCUPANCY INDICATOR, ALLOWING ONLY EMERGENCY MASTERKEY TO OPERATE. ROTATING INSIDE KNOB OR CLOSING DOOR RELEASES VISUAL OCCUPANCY INDICATOR. ROTATION OF INSIDE SPANNER-BUTTON PROVIDES LOCKOUT FEATURE BY KEEPING INDICATOR THROWN.

CHASSIS ASSEMBLY



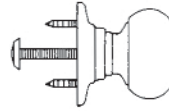
TRIM ASSEMBLY



TO LOCK PLUNGER UNIT #12 INTO SPINDLE #42 PRY UP THE TONGUE WITH A SCREWDRIVER. TO DISASSEMBLE REVERSE THE PROCEDURE.

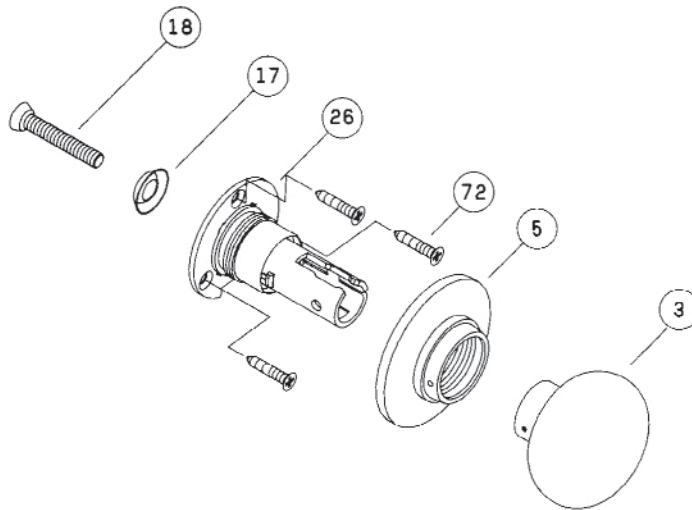
USE LUBRICATE M204-168 WHERE INDICATED BY ARROW →

D170



SINGLE DUMMY TRIM
DUMMY TRIM FOR ONE SIDE OF DOOR.
USED FOR DOOR PULL OR AS MATCHING
INACTIVE TRIM.

TRIM ASSEMBLY



STANDARD D-LOCKS

SYM.	NO.	DESCRIPTION	DISCONTINUED																					
			D10S	D12D	D12DEL	D12DEU	D25D	D30D	D40S	D44S	D53PD	D55PD	D60PD	D66PD	D70PD	D72PD	D73PD	D76PD	D80PD	D80PDEL	D80PDEU	D82PD	D85PD	D170
①	04-001	OUTSIDE ROSE	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
②	04-002	INSIDE ROSE	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
③	04-006	CLOSED KNOB	2	2	2	2	●	●					●			●	●	●	●				●	
④	04-007	OPEN KNOB					●	2	2	2	2	2	2	●	2	2	●	●	●	●	2	2		
⑤	04-017	ROSE																					●	
⑥	04-020	O/S PLUNGER UNIT					●	●	●															
⑦	04-021	O/S PLUNGER UNIT					●																	
⑧	04-022	PLUNGER, OUT						●																
⑨	04-023	I/S PLUNGER UNIT							●															
⑩	04-024	I/S PLUNGER UNIT								●														
⑪	04-025	I/S PLUNGER UNIT													●									
⑫	04-026	I/S PLUNGER UNIT																				●		
⑬	23-001	CYLINDER								●	●	2	2	●	2	●	●	●	●	●	2			
⑭	23-003	CYLINDER																				●		
⑮	38-072	SOLENOID & DIODE		●														●						
⑯	38-073	SOLENOID & DIODE			●														●					
⑰	A501-171	WASHER																					●	
⑱	A501-746	SCREW																					●	
⑲	C100-059	SPINDLE & PLUG										2												
⑳	C100-062	SPINDLE & PLUG											●	2										
㉑	C100-255	SPINDLE & PLUG														●								
㉒	C100-433	SPINDLE & PLUG					●																	
㉓	C102-522	HUB & CAP OUT	●				●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●							
㉔	C102-524	HUB & CAP INS	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●		●		
㉕	C102-540	HUB & FRAME				●																		
㉖	C102-541	HUB & CAP INS																					●	
㉗	C102-542	HUB & CAP OUT		●	●													●	●					
㉘	C102-570	HUB & CAP OUT	●														●			●	●			
㉙	C102-572	HUB & CAP INS																			●			

STANDARD D-LOCKS

SYM.	NO.	DESCRIPTION	D10S	D12D	DISCONTINUED		DISCONTINUED		DISCONTINUED		D30D	D40S	D44S	D53PD	DISCONTINUED		D70PD	D72PD	D73PD	D76PD	D80PD	D80PDEL	D80PDEU	D82PD	D85PD	D170	
30	C102-837	CAM & PLUG																●									
31	C102-840	CAM & PLUG					●	●	●	●	●																
32	C203-367	SPINDLE & CATCH												●	●	2											
33	C203-374	SPINDLE & CATCH		●	●				●	●	●							●			●	●					
34	C203-376	PLUG																						●			
35	C203-390	SPINDLE & CAM															●	2									
36	C203-391	SPINDLE & CAM													●												
37	C203-411	SPINDLE & SPRING																						●			
38	C203-491	SPINDLE & CAM																		●							
39	C203-492	SPINDLE & CATCH																		●							
40	C203-493	PLUG																		●							
41	C203-733	PLUG															●	2									
42	C203-858	SPINDLE & HAMMER					●																	●			
43	C203-916	SPINDLE & CATCH	2	●		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●			●		●	●	●			●			
44	C203-917	SPINDLE & CATCH					●	●																			
45	C303-006	SLIDE & ROLLERS	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
46	C303-400	SPINDLE & CATCH			●	●															●	●					
47	C503-008	COTTER PIN	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
48	C503-019	SPRING, SLIDE	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
49	C503-308	SPRING, ANCHOR	●	●	●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
50	C503-314	SEAT, SLIDE SPRING	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
51	C604-187	CATCH, SLIDE					●	●	●		●							●						●			
52	C604-188	CATCH, SLIDE								●																	
53	C503-324	WASHER						●							●	●	2		●					●			
54	C503-334	HAMMER, PLUNGER					●																		●		
55	C503-335	SPRING, HAMMER					●																	●			
56	C503-339	SPINDLE, KEY																		●				2			
57	C503-353	SPRING, STOP		●	●	●		●																			
58	C503-359	CAM, KEY													●												

STANDARD D-LOCKS

SYM.	NO.	DESCRIPTION	D10S	D12D	D12DEL	D12DEU	D25D	D30D	D40S	D44S	D53PD	D55PD	D60PD	D66PD	D70PD	D72PD	D73PD	D76PD	D80PD	D80PDEL	D80PDEU	D82PD	D85PD	D170	
					DISCONTINUED	DISCONTINUED	DISCONTINUED						DISCONTINUED												
59	C503-360	RIDER, CAM											●												
60	C503-361	PIN, CAM											●												
61	C503-362	PLUNGER											●												
62	C503-364	SPRING																●							
63	C503-368	SPINDLE & CATCH													●	2		●							
64	C503-371	PLUNGER											●												
65	C503-400	PIN													●	2									
66	C503-508	RIDER																●							
67	C503-509	PIN																●							
68	C503-775	ROSE OUTSIDE				●																			
69	C503-965	SLEEVE, PLUNGER							●	●															
70	C603-500	HOUSING, SLIDE	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
71	C603-501	ANCHOR	●	●	●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
72	C603-897	SCREWS																							3
73	C604-203	STOP	●	●	●		●																		
74	C604-204	SPINDLE, KEY			●	●													●	●					
75	C604-205	CLIP, RETAINING, SOL.			●	●													●	●					
76	C604-237	PIN					●																		
77	C604-191	SPRING, CATCH, SLIDE						●	●	●	●	●					●							●	

D-SERIES REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use all the new-style replacement parts noted below when replacing the old-style slide catch spring.

Old-style slide
catch spring
G505-747



Function	New-Style Replacement Parts	When Replacing These Old-Style Parts...		
D30, D40, D44, D55, D73, D85		C303-009 Slide & Rollers ↓	C503-315 Slide Catch ↓	G505-747 Slide Catch Spring ↓
		Order These New-Style Parts		
		C303-006 Slide & Rollers	C604-187 Slide Catch	C604-187 Slide Catch
		C604-187 Slide Catch	C604-191 Slide Catch Spring	C604-191 Slide Catch Spring
		C604-191 Slide Catch Spring	C604-191 Slide Catch Spring	C604-191 Slide Catch Spring

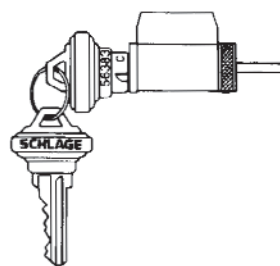
Function	New-Style Replacement Parts	When Replacing These Old-Style Parts...		
D53		C303-009 Slide & Rollers ↓	C503-316 Slide Catch ↓	G505-747 Slide Catch Spring ↓
		Order These New-Style Parts		
		C303-006 Slide & Rollers	C303-006 Slide & Rollers	C303-006 Slide & Rollers
		C604-188 Slide Catch	C604-188 Slide Catch	C604-188 Slide Catch
		C604-191 Slide Catch Spring	C604-191 Slide Catch Spring	C604-191 Slide Catch Spring

D-SERIES CYLINDERS

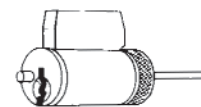
Schlage locks are provided with cylinder units precision built to extremely close tolerances and the highest standard of accuracy. Phosphor bronze springs, nickel silver keys and pins are used throughout the Schlage offering. The best combination of materials is used to ensure the manufacture of cylinders with ease of operation and long wear.

Cylinder Units

Number	Description
23-001	6 Pin unit, Standard
21-002	6 Pin unit (2 $\frac{1}{8}$ " - 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ " doors)
23-003	6 Pin indicator unit
23-003-098	Individual unit (2 $\frac{1}{8}$ " - 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ " doors)



Standard Cylinder
23-001



Hotel Function
Indicator Cylinder
23-003

Cylinder Parts

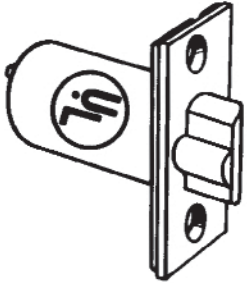
Number	Description
33-006	Cylinder plug, 6 pin
33-216	Cylinder plug, indicator, 6 pin
A201-849	Body, 6 pin
C503-767	Driver for 23-003, 24-001
C503-347	Bar for 24-001
C603-098	Disc for 23-003, 24-001
C604-106	Bar, driver for 23-003
C604-107	Bar for 23-003-098
C604-243	Bar, driver for 23-001
C604-144	Indicator spring
C604-371	Indicator for 23-003
C603-195	Obstruction pin for 23-003
C503-113	Tumbler pin springs
C503-115	Retainer cap Springs
C503-116	Retainer cap Pins
C503-118	Retainer cap

IMPORTANT: Use graphite or similar material for cylinder lubrication only. Under no circumstance should any other type of material be introduced into the cylinder.

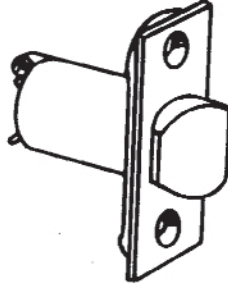
D-SERIES LATCHES & STRIKES

D-Series latches are adjustable for flat or beveled edge doors. Latches and strikes are available in brass, bronze, or chrome finishes.

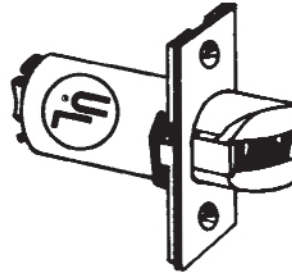
All D-Series latches have 1/2" throw and 1" housings, unless otherwise noted.



Square Corner Latch Deadlatch



Square Corner Latch Springlatch



Fire Door Latch

Backset	Description	Deadlatch	Springlatch
2 3/4"	1 1/8" x 2 1/4" square corner	14-047	-
2 3/4"	1 1/8" x 2 1/4" square corner	14-019	14-001
	1 1/8" x 2 1/4" Marine latch	13-019	13-001
	1 1/8" x 2 1/4", 3/4" Throw, Fire door latch	14-042	-
2 3/4"	1 1/8" x 2 1/4", square corner	14-028	14-010

NOTE: Hollow metal doors must be properly reinforced for latch support

Strikes

All Schlage strikes are furnished complete with screws. The standard D-Series strike has a 1 1/8" lip and is furnished with a black plastic dust box.

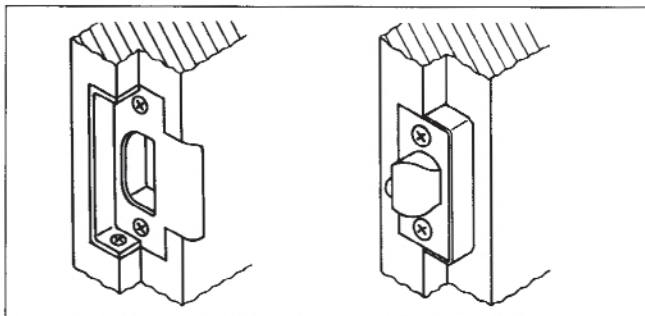
Number	Description	Lip Length
10-013	1 1/8" x 2 3/4", Standard	1 1/8"
10-016	1 1/8" x 2 3/4", Deep box	1 1/8"
10-019	1 1/8" x 2 3/4", Marine box	1 1/8"
10-025	1 1/8" x 4 7/8", ANSI	1 3/16"
10-042	1 1/8" x 4 7/8", Electric Latch Release	-



Standard Strike
10-013
1 1/8" x 2 3/4" x 3/32"



ANSI Strike
10-025
1 1/4" x 4 7/8" x 3/32"



Rabbeted Latch and Strike Kit
39-030

This kit adapts square corner latches and strikes for 1/2" rabbeted door and frame preparations.

ELECTRIFIED LOCKS

Certifications:

Schlage heavy duty cylindrical D-Series locks are rated for both fire and electrical single point locking applications on labeled openings by Underwriters Laboratories U.L. 119X.

Electrical Requirements:

Electrically locking: Amps .15; Volts 24 AC only.
 Electrically unlocking: Amps .15; Volts 24 AC. Amps .35; Volts 24 DC.

Functions

D80PDEL



Electrically Locked

Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Outside knob continuously locked electrically until unlocked by key, switch for power failure. Inside knob always free for immediate exit.

D80PDEU

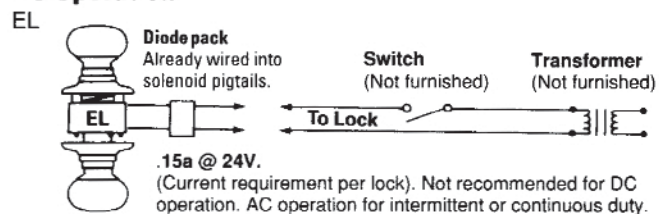


Electrically Unlocked

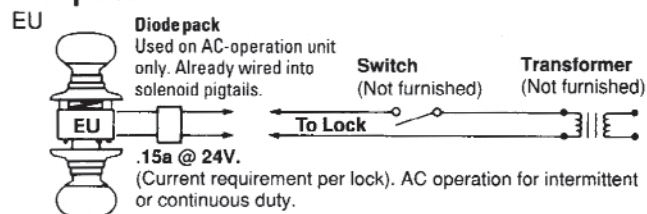
Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Outside knob continuously locked until unlocked by key or electric current. Inside knob always free for immediate exit.

Typical Wiring Diagram

AC Operation

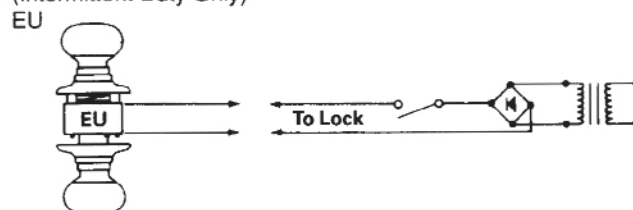


AC Operation



DC Operation

(Intermittent Duty Only)



For EU
Specify AC or DC current when ordering.

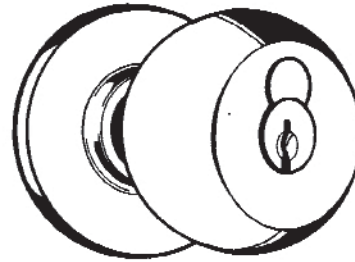
INTERCHANGEABLE CORE

Schlage Interchangeable Core cylinders allow the immediate rekeying of a lock without the time and expense of re-pinning cylinders. The core is removable by rotating a Control Key 15° and pulling out the core. The replacement core is installed with

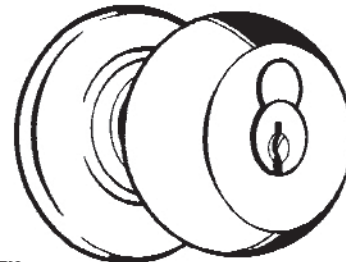
the same rotation of a control key and inserting the core into the knob housing. Available for all D-Series keyed functions in Plymouth, Orbit and Tulip knobs. Existing installations can be retrofit without removing the lock from the door.

Interchangeable Core Parts

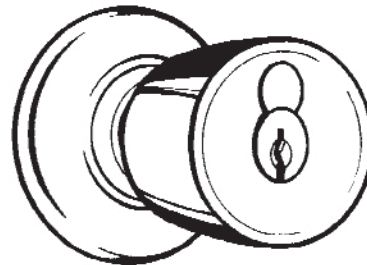
Number	Description
04-030	Knob, driver, retainer
04-031	Knob only
04-033	Driver, retainer
04-034	Knob, core, driver, retainer
23-030	Interchangeable Core
33-058	Plug, Interchangeable Core
35-056	Control key, blank
48-056	Control key, cut
C604-333	Driver bar
C603-569	Retainer
C503-115	Spring, cap
C603-347	Pin, cap
C503-118	Cap
C603-956	Arm, unlocking
C603-967	Control pin
C603-964	Actuating pin



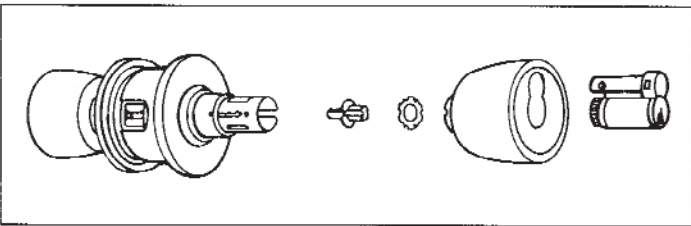
ORBIT



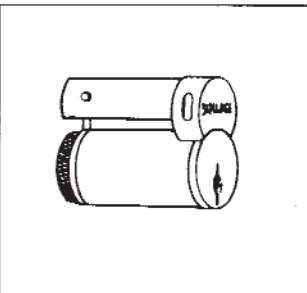
PLYMOUTH



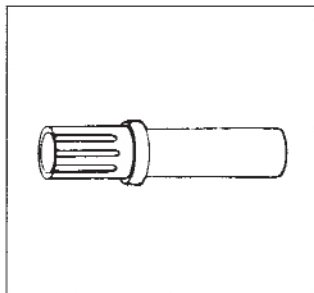
TULIP



Retrofit Kit
04-034

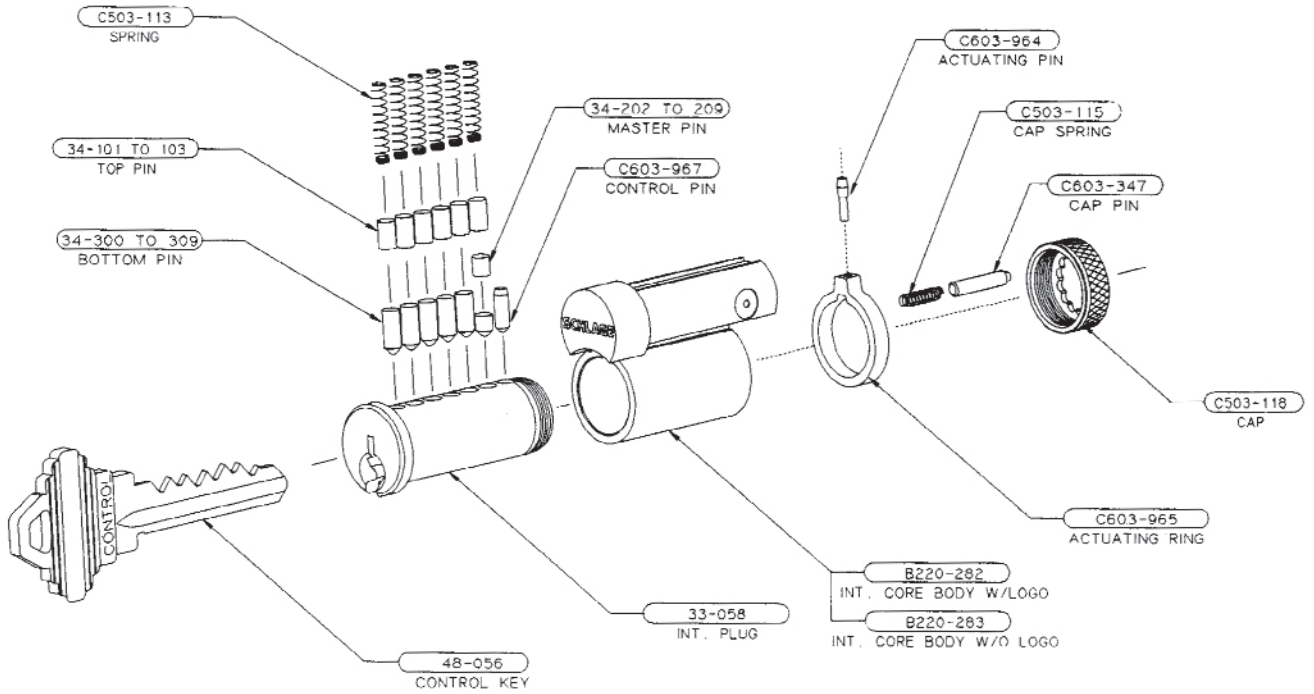


Interchangeable Core
23-030



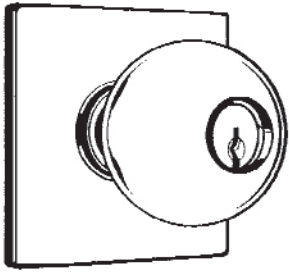
Installation Tool
M504-142 Order as needed.

INTERCHANGEABLE CORE

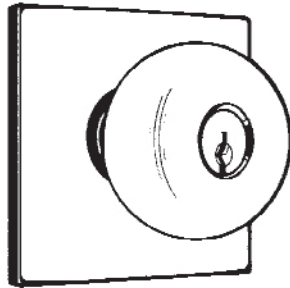


INTERCHANGEABLE CORE
23-030 W/LOGO
23-031 W/O LOGO

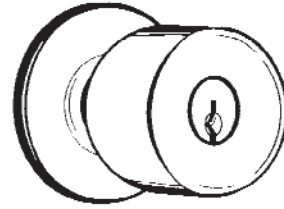
D-SERIES DESIGNS



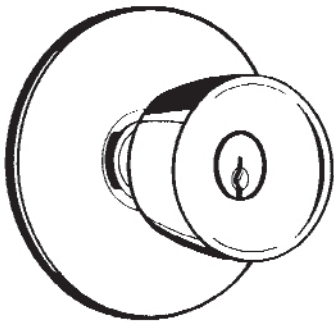
Comet



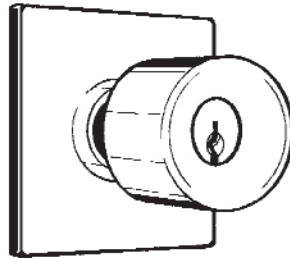
Hanover



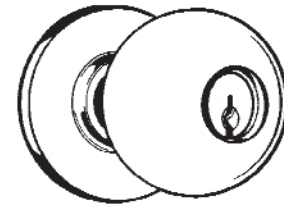
Luna



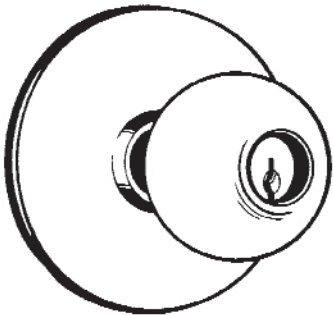
Magnolia



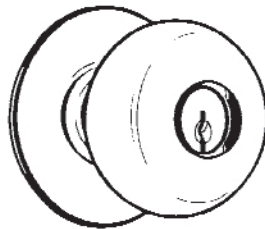
Meteor



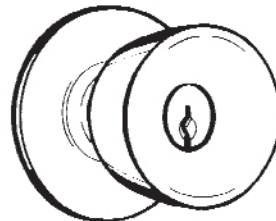
Orbit



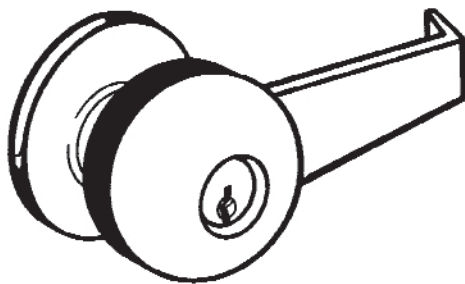
Planet



Plymouth



Tulip



Retrofit Lever

This lever converts D-Series Orbit, Plymouth, and Tulip design 04-032 knob locks into lever handle locks. To install the retrofit lever, remove the knob from the lock, and replace the knob sleeve with our 04-032 lever kit.

Finishes

Schlage finishes are durable, top quality finishes obtained by the careful processing of solid brass, bronze, stainless steel, or other materials. Where required, a protective clear coating is electrostatically applied and cured under high temperature. It is important that climatic conditions and usage be taken under consideration when selecting finishes. This is especially true in areas subjected to strong corrosive vapors, humid climate, or sea air which, in a short time, may have a damaging effect on metal finishes.

The longevity and preservation of the finish appearance is determined by base metal and finishing process. Clear protective coating or other organic finishing applications may require different methods of cleaning and care. As an example, non-clear coated finishes should not be cleaned with soaps or any solvents; organically coated surfaces should periodically be cleaned with a mild, non-abrasive soap and buffed lightly with a clean cloth. The type of base metal and finishing techniques must be considered when applying any cleaning or preservative method. Contact the Schlage Technical Services Department for further information on the care of finished hardware.

In some instances, for customer convenience, the most appropriate BHMA finish symbols are used to indicate similarity of appearance, regardless of base metal or finishing process. Finish numbers in the 600 Series are the BHMA (Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association) industry standard. The nearest old U.S. equivalent code designations are shown in parenthesis.

Symbol	Description
605 (3)	BRIGHT BRASS, Clear coated
606 (4)	SATIN BRASS, Clear coated
611 (9)	BRIGHT BRONZE, Clear coated
612 (10)	SATIN BRONZE, Clear coated
613 (10B)	OIL RUBBED BRONZE, Oxidized satin bronze, oil rubbed, no coating
625 (26)	BRIGHT CHROMIUM PLATED, No coating
626 (26D)	SATIN CHROMIUM PLATED, No coating
630 (32D)	SATIN STAINLESS STEEL, No coating

Lubrication

D-Series lock mechanisms are designed for durability and seldom need servicing. During assembly, those points of contact which require lubrication for ease of operation are given an application of high quality petroleum base grease. A touch of graphite is applied to the pin tumbler plug during assembly of the cylinder unit. No further servicing should be required for an extended period except where locks are subjected to heavy traffic. Also, if located in particularly dusty or dirty areas, the original grease may become contaminated, resulting in a slow or otherwise unsatisfactory operation. The case mechanism should then be cleaned in a noncorrosive petroleum solvent and re-lubricated. Graphite should be applied to the cylinder unit by blowing a small quantity into the keyway.

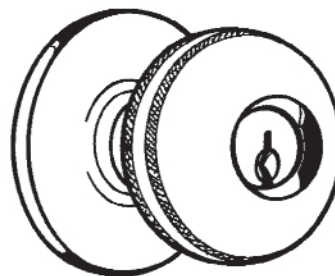
NOTE: Precautionary measures according to solvent manufacturers instructions should always be followed.

Tactile Warning

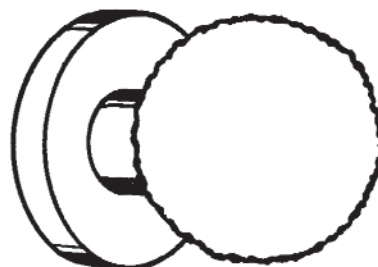
Tactile warning is achieved by knurling or applying an abrasive coating to a knob or lever. This is the means of identifying hazardous areas, such as electrical closets and mechanical equipment for the visually impaired.

Knurling is available on D-Series locks for Comet, Planet, Plymouth, and Orbit knob designs.

Schlage D-Series Plymouth and Orbit designs are offered with abrasive coating.



Knurling

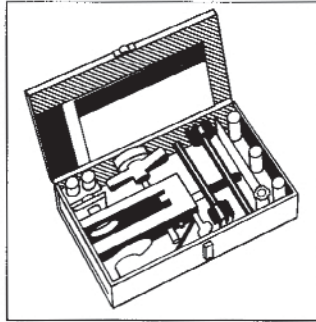
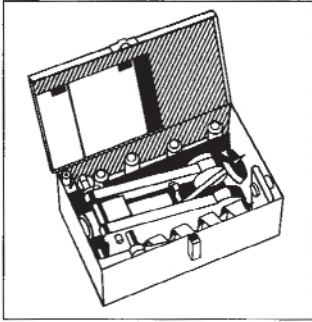


Abrasive Coating

INSTALLATION

Installation Tools & Kits

Boring jigs and tools are designed to provide fast and accurate lock installation. Complete kits, contained in a heavy gauge metal box, or individual tools can be ordered for preparing doors and jambs for Schlage products.



Installation Kit

For A, D, or F locks. Adjustable for 2 3/8", 2 3/4" 5" backsets. Removable bushing adapter for 7/8" latch hole. For door thickness 1 3/8" to 2 1/8".

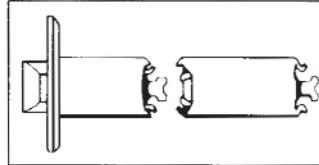
Installation Kit

For A, B, D, F, and H Locks. Adjustable for 2 3/8" and 2 3/4" backsets. Designed for special high-speed hexagonal shank boring bits and equipped with an adapter to form an integrated unit for boring doors 1 5/16" to 1 15/16" thick.

Number	Description
40-056	Boring jig
40-015	7/8" Boring bit
40-018	1" Boring bit
40-024	2 1/8" Boring bit
40-029	Strike marking chisel, full lip
40-030	Strike marking chisel, full lip
40-032	Latch marking chisel; B, D, H
40-035	Strike locator, 7/8"
40-036	Strike locator, 1"
40-041	4" Bit extension
40-050	Tool box
M507-347	Socket wrench
40-012	Boring jig
40-016	7/8" Boring bit
40-019	1" Boring bit
40-025	2 1/8" Boring bit
40-028	2 1/8" Boring bit
40-029	Strike marking chisel
40-030	Strike marking chisel
40-031	Latch marking chisel
40-032	Latch marking chisel
40-035	Strike locator
40-036	Strike locator
40-039	Boring bit adapter
40-042	Backset peg
40-049	Tool box
M504-265	Jig replacement bushing

Long Backsets

Backsets 5" and over require extension links. D-Series locks with long backsets are normally furnished with 1 1/8" faceplate and 1" housings. Links installed in 1" latch holes require one A501-567 sleeve to join latch and link. Backsets over 5" require an additional sleeve placed 1/8" from lock chassis. Information on long backsets other than 5" is available on request.



43-005 5"

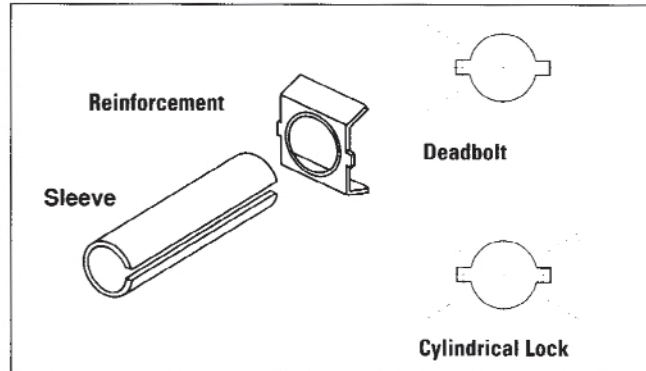


Sleeve
A501-567

Reinforcement Kit

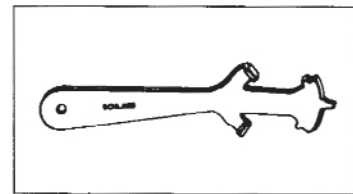
Schlage 37-001 reinforcing unit is used to reinforce and help prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted.

This kit should be used with long backsets for A, B, or D lock installations in hollow metal doors to prevent lateral movement of the latchbolt.



Spanner Wrench M504-310

For tightening inside threaded roses and depressing knob catches of "A" or "D" locks.



HOW TO REMOVE AND REPLACE D-SERIES CYLINDER KNOBS

Outside Knobs - Functions D53, 55, 60, 80, 82 (Outside & Inside), 85.

To Remove Knob:

1. Insert key into cylinder, and place pointed end of spanner wrench into hole in knob sleeve on side facing latch retractor or latchbolt.
2. Turn key approximately one-quarter turn to the right while exerting pressure on wrench until knob catch depresses. Pull off knob.

To Replace Knob:

1. With key partially removed and keyway in vertical position, slide knob onto spindle until it stops against knob catch.
2. Insert key fully and turn key (but not the knob) slowly to the right until knob catch can be depressed with spanner wrench. Push knob into place until catch is engaged. Pull on knob to make sure that catch is engaged.

Outside knobs - Functions D66, 70, 72, 73, 76.

NOTE: Outside cylinder of D66 must be fully installed (with key removed).

To Remove Knob:

1. Insert key and turn to the left as far as it will go.
2. Insert pointed end of spanner wrench through hole in knob sleeve on side facing latch retractor or latchbolt.
3. Exert pressure on wrench while turning key slowly to the right until knob catch depresses. Pull off knob.

Functions D60 (Inside), 66, 70, 72, 73, 76

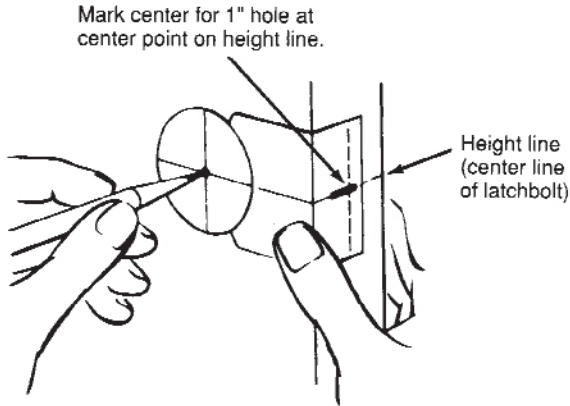
1. Use a flat tip screwdriver (¼" wide tip), and insert into chassis far enough to engage key spindle. Rotate screwdriver to the left until key spindle stops turning. Remove screwdriver.
2. With key partially removed and keyway in vertical position, slide knob onto spindle until it stops against knob catch.
3. Insert key fully and turn key (but not the knob) slowly to the right until knob catch can be depressed with spanner wrench. Push knob into place until catch is engaged. Pull on knob to make sure that catch is engaged.
4. When knob is properly installed, the key can be withdrawn after one complete turn to the right.

NOTE: If lock is out of timing and key cannot be removed in the correct position, with the key still inserted, remove knob from spindle, and repeat steps for replacement.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

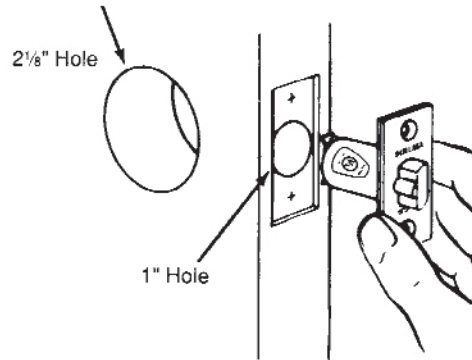
1. MARK DOOR

Mark height line (center line of latchbolt) on edge of door. Suggested height from floor 38". Mark center point of door thickness. Position center line of template on height line. Hold in place and mark center point for 2 1/8" hole.



2. BORE TWO HOLES

Bore a 2 1/8" hole from both sides of door (to avoid splintering or otherwise damaging door).

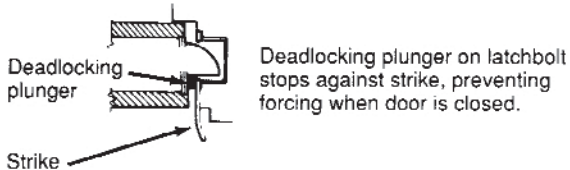
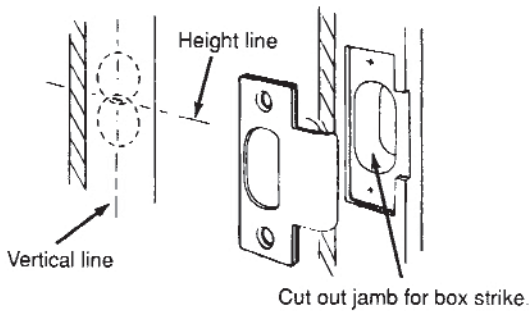


Bore a 1" hole straight into door edge to intersect with center of 2 1/8" hole.

Use latchbolt faceplate to pattern for cutout. Front should fit flush with door surface. Install latch with screws provided.

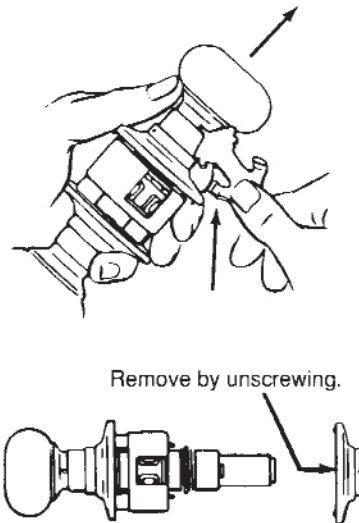
3. INSTALL STRIKE

Mark vertical line and height line on jamb exactly opposite center point of latch hole. Bore two 1" holes 1 1/8" deep in jamb on vertical line 5/16" above and below height line. Clean out hole and install strike.



4. REMOVE INSIDE TRIM

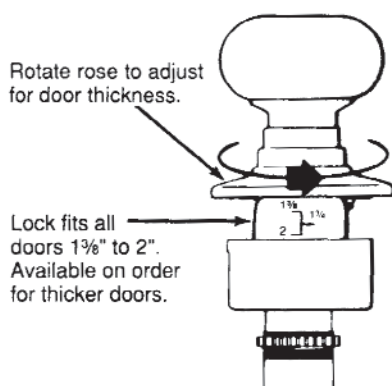
Insert pointed end of spanner wrench through hole in knob sleeve on side facing latch retractor. Depress knob catch and slide knob off spindle.



INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

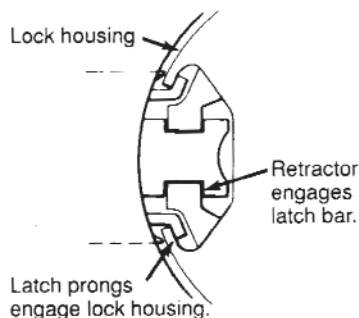
5. ADJUST ROSE

Adjust lock to fit door thickness by rotating outside rose until correct door thickness appears above edge of housing and it is engaged with ratchet.



6. INTERLOCK UNITS

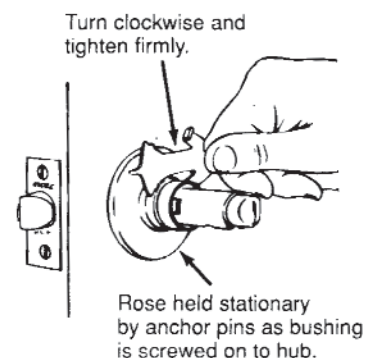
Latch unit must be in place before installing lock. Be sure lock housing engages with latch prongs and retractor interlocks with latch bar.



Caution -- Do not attempt to mount lock unit with door closed.

7. ATTACH TRIM

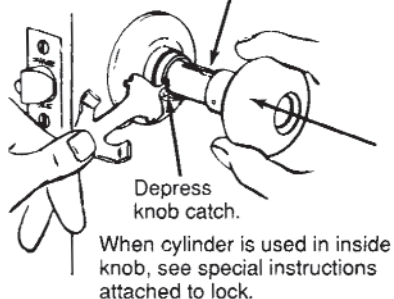
Slip inside rose over spindle and screw on to threads. Tighten firmly with spanner wrench.



8. REPLACE KNOB

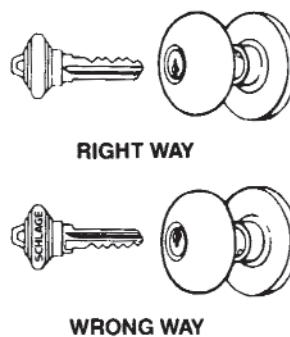
Slide knob on spindle. Depress knob catch and push knob into position. Pull knob to test fastening of catch. When properly installed, both knobs should operate freely.

Before sliding knob on spindle, line up lug in knob shank with slot in spindle.



9. TO CHANGE LOCK HAND

Pin tumbler cylinders are factory assembled in knobs for right or left hand doors as ordered. If necessary to change the hand of a lock so that cylinder is right side up, see following instructions.



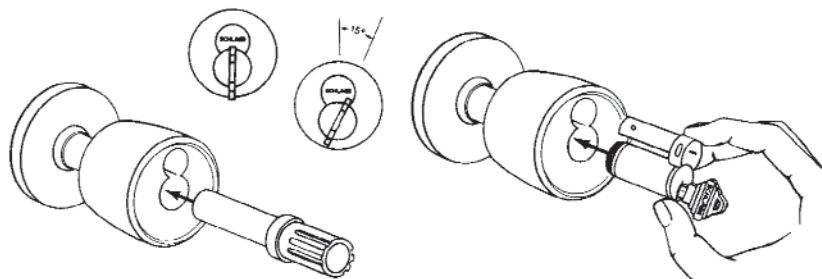
9A. STANDARD CYLINDER

Insert pointed end of spanner wrench, or small nail, in the outside knob sleeve on side facing latchbolt. Exert pressure and turn key slowly until knob catch depresses; then pull off knob. Turn knob over. With key partially removed from cylinder, replace knob onto spindle. Slide knob up to knob catch. Insert key and turn key one-quarter turn to right, depress knob catch and push knob into position.



9B. INTERCHANGEABLE CORE CYLINDER

Follow steps in 9A for removing knob. CORE MUST NOW BE REMOVED FROM KNOB BEFORE REPLACING ON LOCK. Insert control key and turn 15° to the right until action stops. Pulling on key will now extract core from knob.

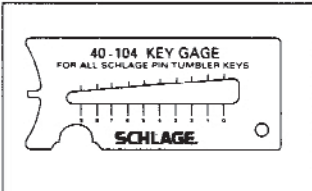
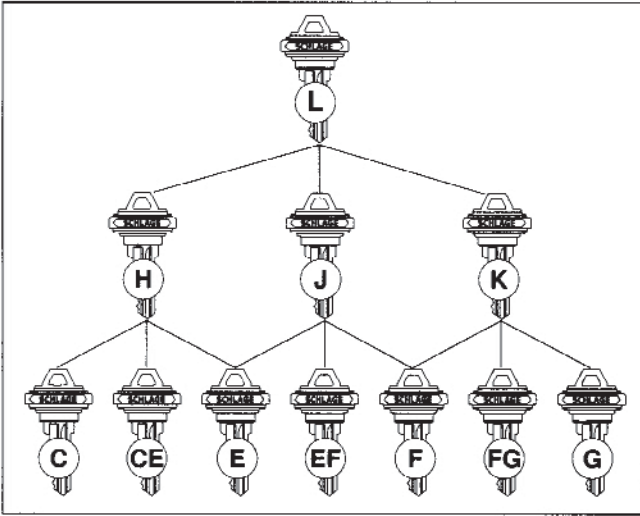


Turn knob over and replace knob on spindle. Slide knob up to knob catch. Insert long end of installation tool into knob until it engages driver. Turn tool one-quarter turn to right, depress knob catch and push knob into position. With control key fully inserted, push core into knob housing, rotate key 15° to the right and insert core completely. Rotate key back to upright and remove control key.

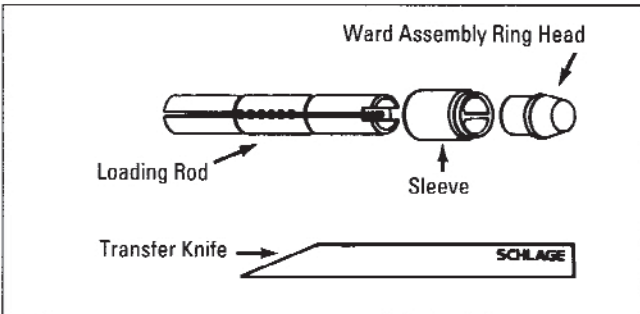
KEYING

Key Array Chart

The Schlage Masterkey Department determines and makes the final decision in the selection and use of Key Sections. Keys and cylinders other than C, CE, E, EF, and F are restricted and authorized by factory only. Other keyways are available for use within limited geographical areas. Allocation of these special keyways is based on need and extent of the final system. Priority is given to sensitive industries that require large numbers of cylinders and families of key sections to satisfy their keying requirements.



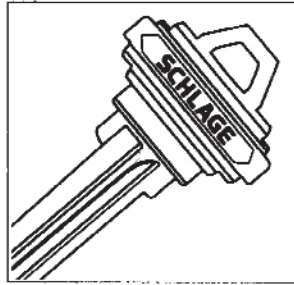
Key Gauge 40-104
Order the Schlage key gauge to accurately measure the depth of key cuts. Specify quantity and number.



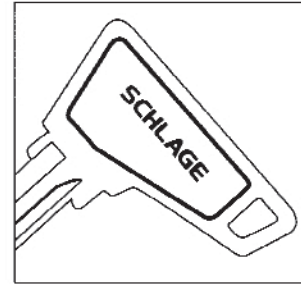
Cylinder Body Loading Tool 40-116
A compact, precision tool for loading top pins and springs and installation of ward rings into grooves of a warded cylinder plug. Furnished with complete assembly instructions.

Pin Tumbler Keys

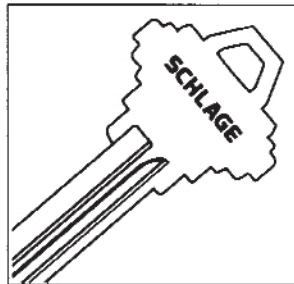
All Schlage locks come with two nickel silver keys as standard, embossed with our company logo. The nickel silver alloy from which all Schlage keys are made provides the base for accuracy in cutting and long cylinder wear.



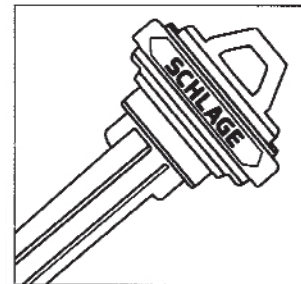
Embossed Both Sides
35-100 (5 pin standard)
35-101 (6 pin)



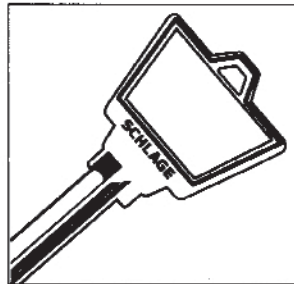
Access Bow
35-143 (5 pin*)
35-144 (6 pin)
*Available in C, E, F & CE only



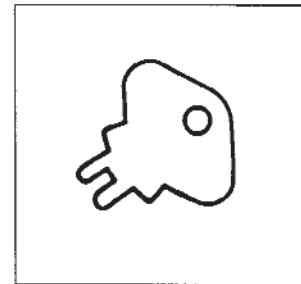
Stamped One Side
35-120 (5 Pin)
35-121 (6 Pin)



Hotel Emergency Key
35-102 (6 Pin)



Large Bow
35-140 (5 Pin)
35-141 (6 Pin)



Spanner Key, Hotel Function
35-251

Ordering Procedures

To order Schlage products, descriptive data should be in the same sequence shown. Ordering examples are also shown to assist in proper sequencing.

Qty	Product	Outside		Inside		Dr Thk	Door Hand				BS	Latch	Strike	Dim	Detail
		Des	Fin	Des	Fin		RH	LH	RR	LR					
1		3		5		7						10		12	
	2		4		6					9		11			13

- 1. Quantity
- 2. Lock number or product (accessories or parts)
- 3. Design: outside
- 4. Finish: outside
- 5. Design: inside
- 6. Finish: inside

- 7. Door thickness; for non-standard thickness such as 214 = 2 1/4"
- 8. Door handing
- 9. Backset: 234 = 2 3/4", 005 = 5" backset link required
- 10. Latches: Use this area for listing non-standard latches, per backset.

- 11. Strike: Use this area for listing non-standard strikes.
- 12. Dimension: Use this area for strike lip lengths, padlock shackle length, mortise cylinder length, etc. 118 = 1 1/8", 138 = 1 3/8", etc.
- 13. Detail: Use this area for keying detail and/or any special instructions relating to the ordered item, such as lead lining, knurling, etc.

Ordering example:

Qty	Product	Outside		Inside		Dr Thk	Door Hand				BS	Latch	Strike	Dim	Detail
		Des	Fin	Des	Fin		RH	LH	RR	LR					
50	D53PD	HAN	613				50						10-025		101AA-125AA
2	D80PD	ORB	626			214			2						Knurled O/S knobs
1	D80DEU	PLY	605						1		334				24VA.C.
10	04-007	TUL	613												Open knob
10	10-013		626										200		2" Lip

The reverse side of Schlage's order acknowledgement copy contains a full list of terminology used in coding orders for our data processing system.

Limited Warranty

Schlage Lock Company (the "Company") warrants to the original purchaser that the products manufactured by it (the "Product") to be free of defects in material and workmanship. Provided: (i) The Company has been notified within one year of purchase date and been given the opportunity of inspection by return of any alleged defective Product to the Company, or its authorized distributor, at the address specified herein, free and clear of all liens and encumbrances, transportation prepaid, accompanied by the statement of defects and proof of purchase; and (ii) The Product has not been modified, abused, misused, or improperly installed, maintained and/or repaired during such period; and (iii) Such defect has not been caused by corrosion or ordinary wear and tear.

The Company makes no other warranty, and all implied warranties including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose are limited to the duration of the expressed warranty period as set forth above.
 The Company's maximum liability hereunder is limited to the purchase price of the product.
 In no event shall the company be liable for any consequential, indirect, incidental or special damages of any nature arising from the sale or use of this product, whether in contract, tort, strict liability or otherwise.

Note: Should the Product be considered a consumer product as may be covered by the Magnusson Moss Federal Warranty Act, please be advised that: (1) Some states do not allow limitations on incidental consequential damages or how long an implied warranty lasts so that the above limitations may not fully apply; (2) This warranty gives specific legal rights and a buyer may also have other rights which may vary from state to state.

For warranty service and shipping instructions, contact the Schlage Lock Company:

Technical Services Department
 2401 Bayshore Boulevard
 San Francisco, California 94134
 (415) 330-5600

The Schlage Lock Company reserves the right to make changes in designs and specifications or to make additions or improvements on its products without notice and without incurring any obligation to incorporate them on products previously manufactured. The Schlage Lock Company is not responsible for any modification, addition, or alteration to our products by others.

NOTES

NOTES

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 7,800 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 23 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com.

aptiQ ■ LCN ■ **SCHLAGE** ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN

SCHLAGE

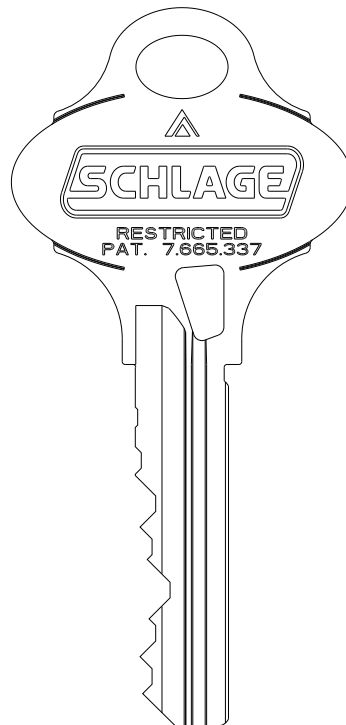
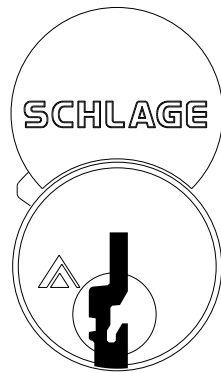
Schlage small format cores

Service manual



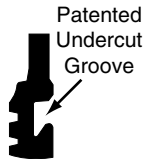
Contents

- 6 Everest 29 Patented Key Control
- 6 Key Control Summary
- 6 Non-Patented Cores
- 6 Locksets
- 6 Mortise and Rim Cylinders
- 7 If You Are Familiar With Pinning Best Style Cores
- 7 Schlage SFIC Keys
- 8 If You Are Not Familiar With Pinning Best Style Cores
- 10 6-Pin Combining Example (Tip to Bow)
- 11 Troubleshooting
- 11 Pin Lengths
- 12 Cutting Keys
- 12 Key Blanks
- 12 Key Bitting Specifications
- 13 Service Equipment
- 13 Pin Kit Refills

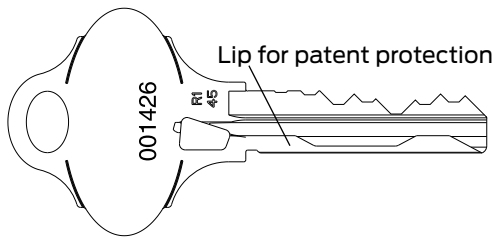


Everest 29 Patented Key Control

Most building owners have security problems due to the unauthorized duplication of keys. Schlage Everest 29 keys are protected by U.S. utility patents 5,715,717 and 5,809,816.



The patented undercut groove requires a secondary milling operation to make the key blank. It is a violation of federal patent law for anyone other than Schlage to manufacture and distribute these blanks. By replacing standard cores with Everest 29 patented key cores, end users can be assured of a high level of key control.



Key Control Summary

Most Everest 29 B Family restricted keyways are for end users who do their own key cutting. The keyway is used for each job is registered to the end user by Schlage. Everest 29 restricted key blanks, cut keys and cores are furnished only through authorized Schlage distributors and then only when the end user attaches a letter of authorization to the purchase order.

Restricted items are shipped directly to the end user or a location specifically authorized by the end user. Shipping the order prevents locksmiths and distributors from having access to keys and cores without the permission of the end user.

B234 and B235 restricted keyways are for locksmiths and other security dealers who cut all keys for their end user customers. Dealers must sign special key control contracts to handle these keyways.

As a further deterrent to unauthorized key duplication, Schlage stamps a facility code or locksmith ID number on all keys and blanks to identify where they originated.

Non-Patented Cores

To support key systems from other manufacturers, Schlage offers 6-pin and 7-pin uncombined cores in the most popular IC keyways.

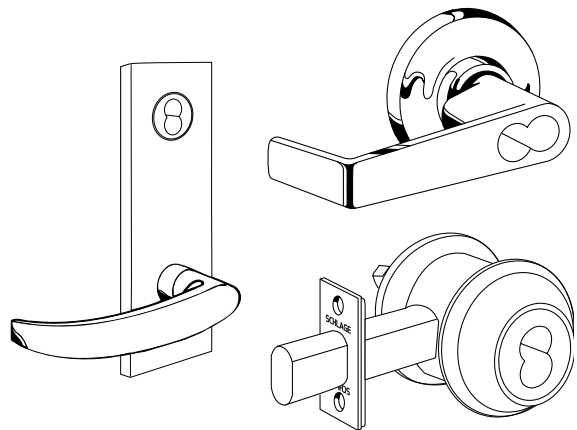


These keyways are fully compatible and interchangeable with keyways of the same letter designations from Arrow, Best and KSP. Schlage and Arrow suffix the keyway letter with "B", the Best "A" keyway is ordered as "AB".

Schlage also sells nickel silver key blanks with the Best bow shape for all non-patented core keyways.

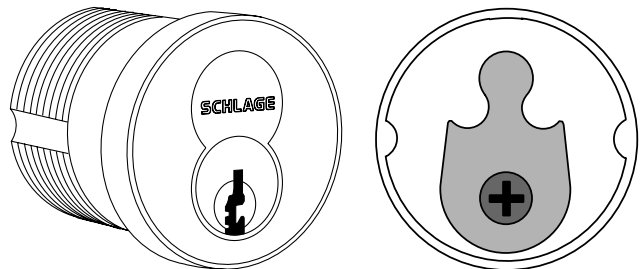
Locksets

An array of Schlage deadbolts, mortise locks and key-in-lever locksets are now available to accept SFIC cores. Consult Schlage sales literature and your local distributor for the latest offering of functions and finishes.



Mortise and Rim Cylinders

The Schlage SFIC mortise cylinder cams are easily changed.



If You Are Familiar With Pinning Best Style Cores

If you are already familiar with combining Best style cores to the A2 System (depths 0 through 9), you will find no difference in combining Schlage small format cores. This applies to cores with Best Keyways as well as the Everest 29 patented keyway cores.

In patented keyway cores, the blocking pin near the front and to the right of the keyway checks for the lip of material on the side of the key.

This pin does not participate in the combination of the key and it remains safely inside the core during the combining process.

Like other brands of these small format cores, the Schlage core should never be dismantled for combining or decombining.

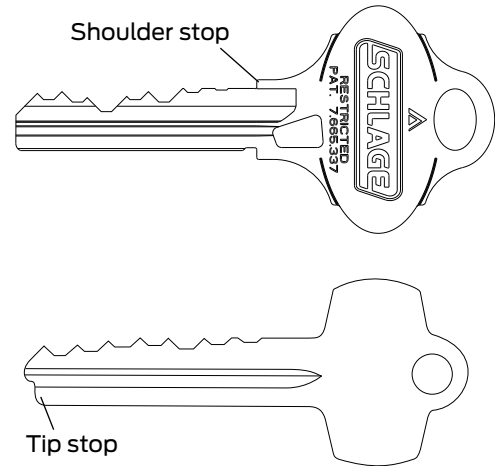
If you already own a different brand of specialized pin kit and tools for Best style cores, you may use them for Schlage cores with the following exceptions and cautions:

1. Do not use Arrow bottom pins because the bottom flat is smaller and may not seat properly on a zero cut when next to a 9.
2. Do not use Kaba Peaks® bottom pins as they are .003" too short for Schlage cores.
3. For security reasons, Schlage advises against using colored bottom pins. The colors can be read through the keyway with a lock scope, revealing the combination. They are also less resistant to wear than nickel silver bottom pins.
4. Only the original Schlage 40-129 pin kit contains the plug retainer, blocking pin and blocking pin spring. The components normally do not need to be replaced, but a supply may be needed to repair a vandalized or worn core. These parts may be ordered separately if you use a different brand of pin kit.
5. Due to the location of the blocking pin, the ejector holes in the bottom of Schlage cores are all shifted by .010" toward the back of the core. This may cause problems in certain core decombining fixtures and presses. Using any brand of ejector pin should pose no problems.

Schlage reserves the right to void the warranty if the core is combined with components that do not conform to our specifications or if keys are improperly cut.

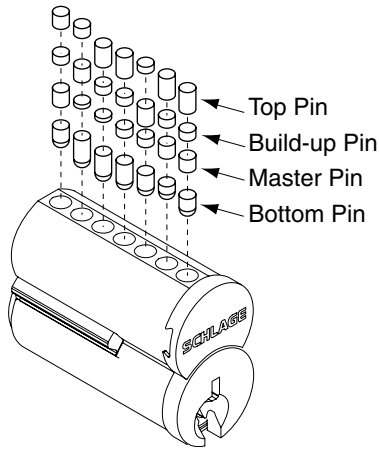
Schlage SFIC Keys

Schlage keys use a shoulder stop against the plug face. Most other brands of SFIC keys stop at the tip. Punch-type machines for other Best style keys will not work for Schlage patented keys and vice-versa.

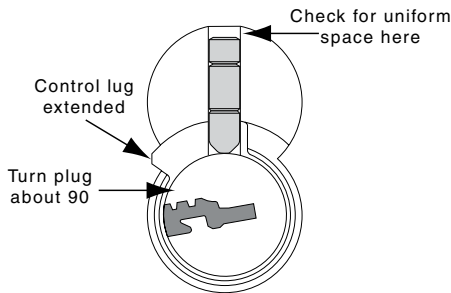


If You Are Not Familiar With Pinning Best Style Cores

1. Never remove the plug! These cores are designed to be top loaded. All combining is done strictly by numbers as it is not possible to see any of the pins at the shear line. Each pin size is determined with simple addition and subtraction. There is no opportunity for trial-and-error.



2. For all operating keys, have the bittings legibly and neatly written. You can get bittings from the bittings list or by gauging each key individually. Each digit of the control key should be directly over the corresponding digit of the master and change key. With the control key bitting on the top, it is helpful to draw a line under it in order not to confuse control bittings with operating bittings during the pin calculation. Unless the core is cross keyed, you normally only need three key bittings: control, TMK (top master key) and change key. In most properly designed systems, intermediate level master keys will operate automatically. This is because each digit of their bitting is usually contained either in the TMK or the change key. If any master keys must operate which have a digit not already contained in the change or TMK, that digit must be written in the appropriate position and pinned in.
3. Insert any key, turn the plug about 90° and remove the key. Be sure the control lug remains extended, leaving a clear passage down the pin chambers to the plug surface.

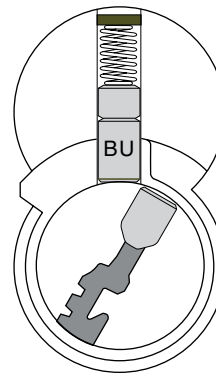


4. There are two shear lines in each chamber; one for the operating keys (change, master, grand master, etc.) and one for the control key. A build-up pin is used to span the distance between the two. Its length changes based on the difference between the control key and

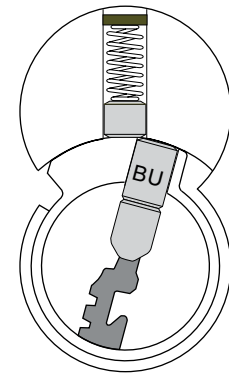
the deepest operating key.

The pin stack is illustrated below, together with the addition and/or subtraction necessary to determine each pin. All chambers use exactly the same logic and math. They differ only by the specific bitting number of each key in a given cut position.

5. Combine one chamber completely before moving on to the next. Think of each one as a simple math problem which always has the answer of 23. Many beginners try to install all seven bottom pins, then all master pins, then all build-up pins, etc. This method may seem easier but it forces you to think through each "math problem" two or three times, rather than once. Mistakes are more common with this method. You will also never pick up any speed this way and will usually have to write down all the pins before combining the core. Your goal should be to calculate each chamber quickly in your head as you build each stack.
6. In a master keyed core, each chamber normally has four pins. With the plug turned, you can watch the top surface of each pin stack as you complete it. The top surfaces should all line up evenly, about .050" below the top surface of the core. Paying attention to this detail lets you spot a pinning error immediately and correct it before it's too late.



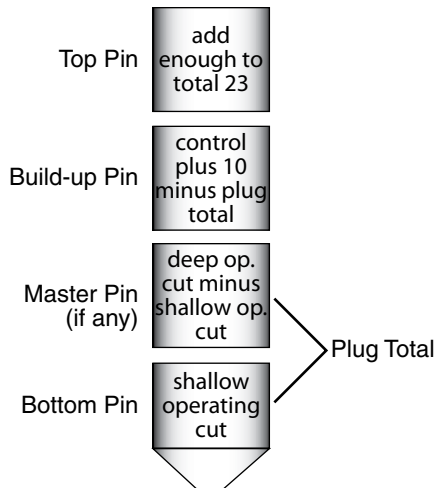
Operating Key



Control Key

If You Are Not Familiar With Pinning Best Style Cores

7. With all chambers combined, turn the plug back to the 12 o'clock position so all the pin stacks can fall into place. Caution: The bottom of the Schlage keyway is very wide and open. Do not turn the plug in a direction which would allow the pins to engage in the bottom of the key slot.

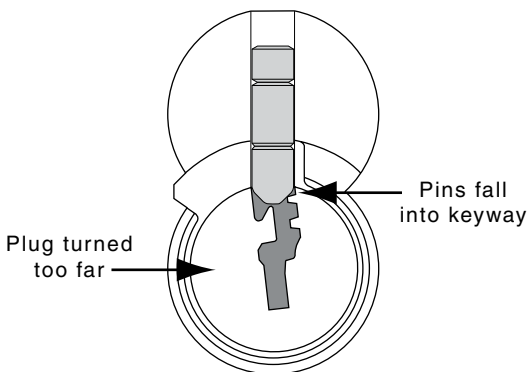


Memorize:

Control + 10 - Plug Total + Build Up

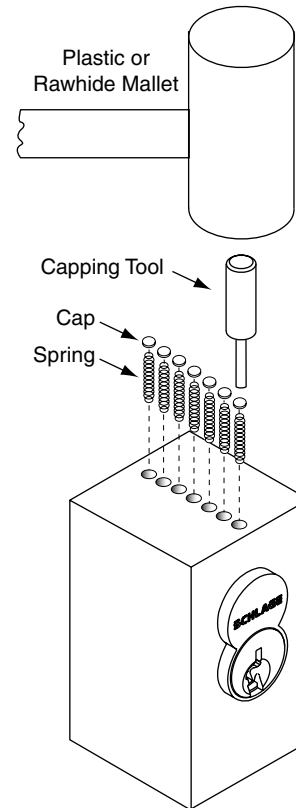
Total Stack Height = 23

8. Add a very small amount of dry graphite into each chamber. Do not overdo this or the springs will not have room to compress properly.
9. Cap the core:
- Slide the core into the capping block.
 - Install a spring into each chamber.
 - Slide cap on at the top of each chamber.



- Chamber by chamber, press the capping tool down and strike it sharply with a plastic or rawhide mallet to press the cap all the way in and seal the chamber. Never use a metal hammer. It will eventually ruin your capping block and pin. You may prefer to install one cap and drive it into place before installing the next. The jolt from the mallet can cause loose caps to jump out of place.
10. Test all three keys (control, TMK and change key).

11. Spray a small amount of graphite into the keyway and run a key in and out several times to work the graphite through the core. This step is especially important for Schlage patented cores. This is the only way to lubricate the special side pin.



6-Pin Combining Example (Tip to Bow)

5 0 9 4 2 7 Control
3 6 1 6 0 5 A Grand Master
 1 2 3 6 0 5 AA Master
1 2 3 0 2 9 A1 Change

8	13	4	9	11	6
12	4	16	8	10	8
2	4	2	6	2	4
1	2	1	0	0	5

Chamber 1

Shallowest operating cut is **1**
 (= **bottom pin**)
 Deepest minus shallowest is **2**
 (= **master pin**)
 Formula of $C + 10 - P = BU$
 $5 + 10 - 3 = 12$
 We now have $1 + 2 + 12 = 15$
 "units of stuff" loaded.
8 (= top pin) must be added
 to total 23

Chamber 3

Shallowest operating cut is **1**
 (= **bottom pin**)
 Deepest minus shallowest is **2**
 (= **master pin**)
 Formula of $C + 10 - P = BU$
 $9 + 10 - 3 = 16$
 We now have $1 + 2 + 16 = 19$
 "units of stuff" loaded.
4 (= top pin) must be added
 to total 23

Chamber 5

Shallowest operating cut is **0**
 (= **bottom pin**)
 Deepest minus shallowest is **2**
 (= **master pin**)
 Formula of $C + 10 - P = BU$
 $2 + 10 - 2 = 10$
 We now have $0 + 2 + 10 = 12$
 "units of stuff" loaded.
11 (= top pin) must be added
 to total 23

Chamber 2

Shallowest operating cut is **2**
 (= **bottom pin**)
 Deepest minus shallowest is **4**
 (= **master pin**)
 Formula of $C + 10 - P = BU$
 $0 + 10 - 6 = 4$
 We now have $2 + 4 + 4 = 10$
 "units of stuff" loaded.
10 (= top pin) must be added
 to total 23

Chamber 4

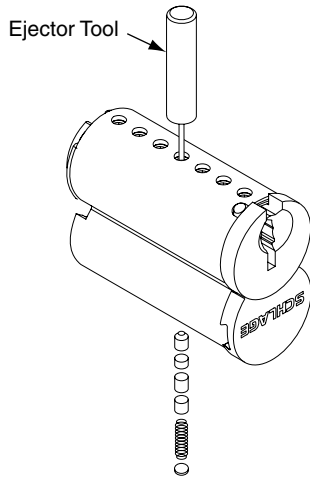
Shallowest operating cut is **0**
 (= **bottom pin**)
 Deepest minus shallowest is **6**
 (= **master pin**)
 Formula of $C + 10 - P = BU$
 $4 + 10 - 6 = 8$
 We now have $0 + 6 + 8 = 14$
 "units of stuff" loaded.
9 (= top pin) must be added
 to total 23

Chamber 6

Shallowest operating cut is **5**
 (= **bottom pin**)
 Deepest minus shallowest is **4**
 (= **master pin**)
 Formula of $C + 10 - P = BU$
 $7 + 10 - 9 = 8$
 We now have $5 + 4 + 8 = 17$
 "units of stuff" loaded.
6 (= top pin) must be added
 to total 23

Troubleshooting

If any key fails to operate the core you've just combined, review the bittings and try to ascertain where the mistake may be. Hold the core upside down and place the ejector tool into the hole of the chamber you want to empty. Using a light plastic mallet, tap the ejector tool until it forces all material out of the pin chamber. Test all key(s) again.



If the problem persists, take your next best guess of where the error is a repeat with another chamber. When all keys operate, you know that the remaining chambers are combined correctly. Recombine the empty chambers. This technique is also used when it is necessary to decombine the core for rekeying.

If you find combining difficult, we recommend completely finishing one chamber at a time, including the capping process, leaving the remaining chambers empty. This allows you to test all keys chamber by chamber until you build up enough accuracy and confidence to handle all chambers at once.

If keys fail to operate smoothly and you are positive you have cut the keys and pinned the core correctly, your key machine may be out of adjustment or pins may have gotten mixed up in your pin kit. The A2 system pin lengths and key bitting specs are shown on these pages. You will need calipers or a micrometer to check your pins and keys against the specs.

Non-patented cores may be combined to A3 or A4 system specifications, but these would be non-Schlage key systems and are not within the scope of this manual.

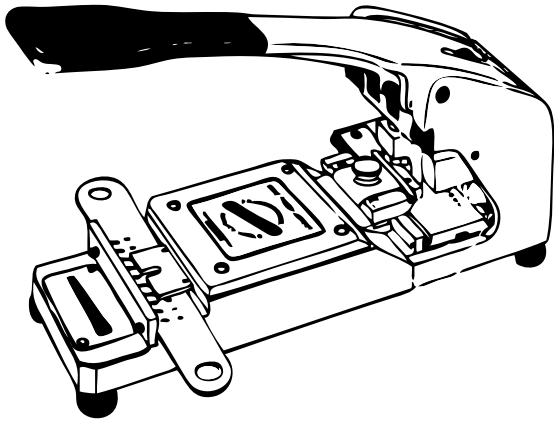
Pin Lengths

Bottom Pins		
0A	=	.110"
1A	=	.1225"
2A	=	.135"
3A	=	.1475"
4A	=	.160"
5A	=	.1725"
6A	=	.185"
7A	=	.1975"
8A	=	.210"
9A	=	.225"
Master, Build-up and Top Pins		
2B	=	.025"
3B	=	.0375"
4B	=	.050"
5B	=	.0625"
6B	=	.075"
7B	=	.0875"
8B	=	.100"
9B	=	.1125"
10B	=	.125"
11B	=	.1375"
12B	=	.150"
13B	=	.1625"
14B	=	.175"
15B	=	.1875" *
16B	=	.200"
17B	=	.2125" *
18B	=	.225"
19B	=	.2375"

*Not used in pure 2-step progression.

Cutting Keys

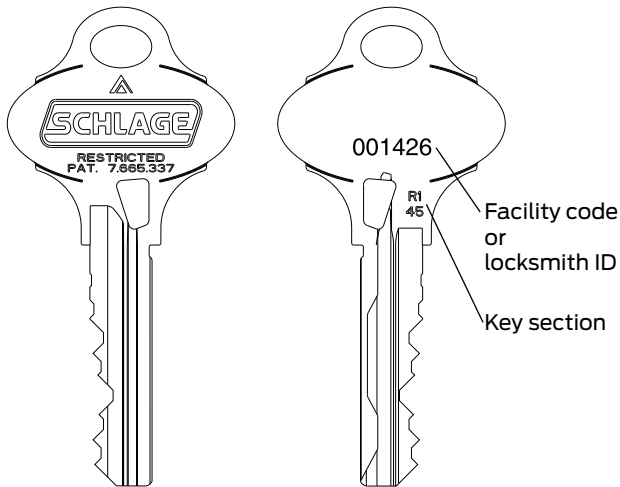
The Schlage 40-071 is a special version of the Blue Punch key machine for the Everest 29 patented SFIC keys. For service on this machine, contact Pro-Lok® at (714) 633-0681, fax (714) 633-0470.



To cut Schlage keys on a rotary cutter code machine, it may be necessary to modify or replace the vise jaw for reliable gripping. Contact your key machine manufacturer directly.

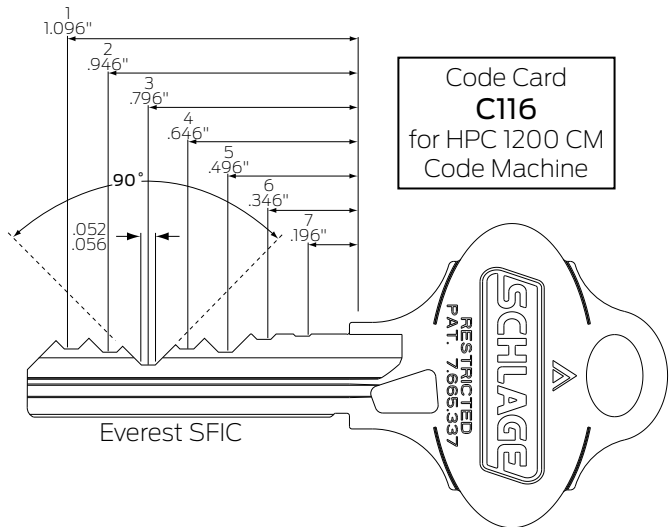
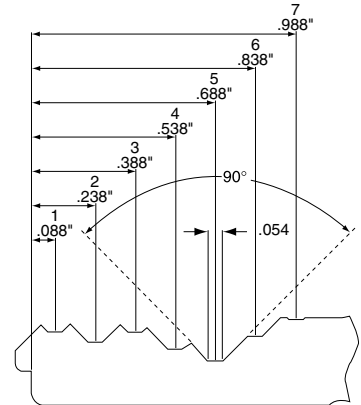
Since the Everest 29 patented core is designed to replace cores by Best, Arrow and others, Schlage's key cuts are read and written Tip to Bow. This is the opposite of other Schlage keys, but standard for small format IC.

35-400



Key Bitting Specifications

Depths
0 = .3187"
1 = .3062"
2 = .2937"
3 = .2812"
4 = .2687"
5 = .2562"
6 = .2437"
7 = .2312"
8 = .2187"
9 = .2062"



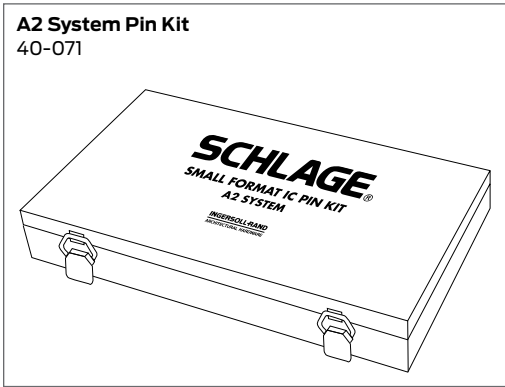
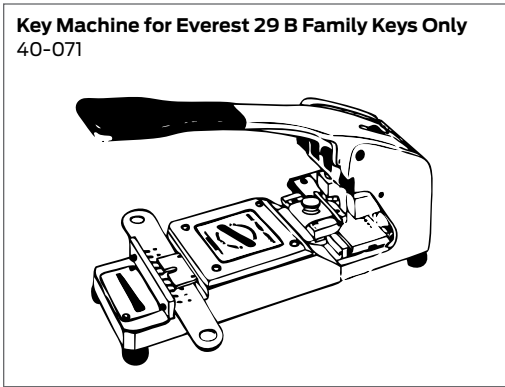
Code Card
C116
 for HPC 1200 CM
 Code Machine

Key Blanks

Schlage began to phase in the Everest 29 bow (pictured above) beginning in 2002. Earlier Everest 29 SFIC key blanks had the Classic Schlage key bow.

Service Equipment

NOTE: If you already own comparable Best style service equipment by other manufacturers, you do not need to invest in new equipment other than the key machine for Everest 29 patented keyway cores.



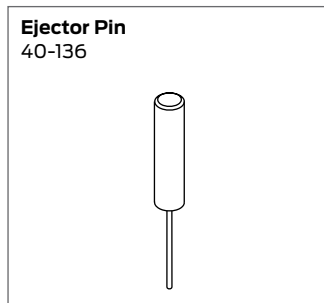
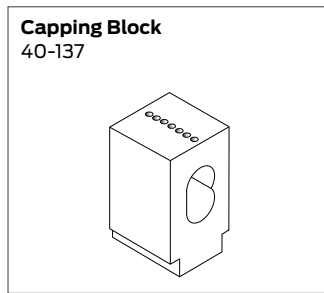
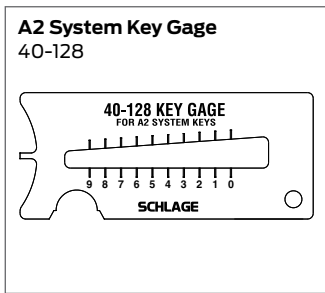
Pin Kit Refills

100/pack

Bottom Pins		
0A	=	34-800
1A	=	34-801
2A	=	34-802
3A	=	34-803
4A	=	34-804
5A	=	34-805
6A	=	34-806
7A	=	34-807
8A	=	34-808
9A	=	34-809

Master, Build-up and Top Pins		
2B	=	34-902
3B	=	34-903*
4B	=	34-904
5B	=	34-905
6B	=	34-906
7B	=	34-907
8B	=	34-908
9B	=	34-909
10B	=	34-910
11B	=	34-911
12B	=	34-912
13B	=	34-913
14B	=	34-914
15B	=	34-915*
16B	=	34-916
17B	=	34-917*
18B	=	34-918
19B	=	34-919*

* Not used in Schlage systems



About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 7,800 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 23 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com.

aptiQ ■ LCN ■ **SCHLAGE** ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN

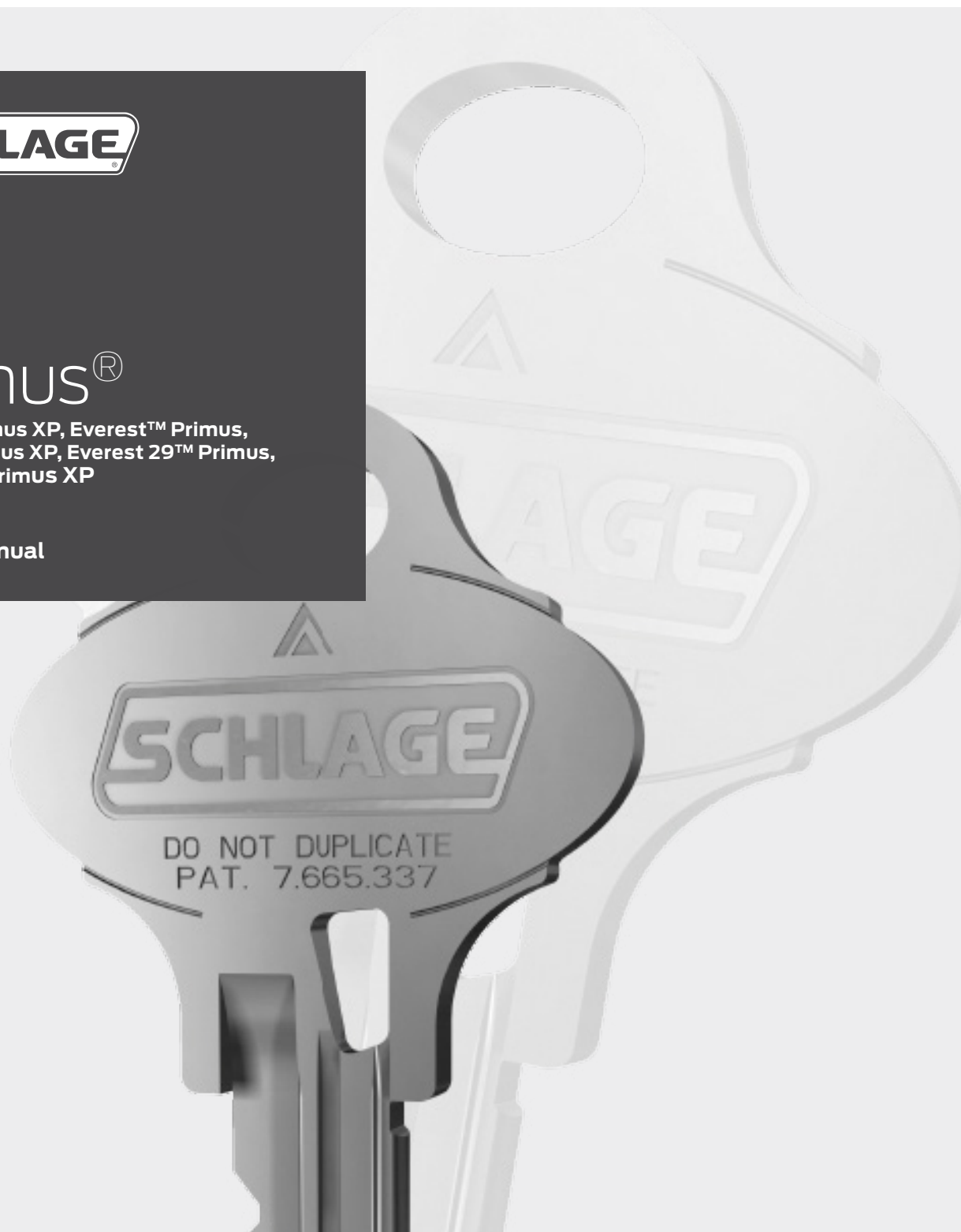


SCHLAGE

Primus®

Primus, Primus XP, Everest™ Primus,
Everest Primus XP, Everest 29™ Primus,
Everest 29 Primus XP

Service manual



Contents

- 5 Introduction
- 5 Key systems
- 7 Terminology
 - 7 Keyways
 - 7 Cylinder mechanisms
 - 7 Key control
 - 7 Cylinder category
- 8 Construction and operating principles
- 9 Modular cylinders
 - 9 Key-in-knob to modular mortise or rim cylinder conversion
- 10 Cam and tailpiece differences
 - 10 Traditional cylinders (prior to July 2010)
 - 10 Modular cylinders
 - 10 Full size interchangeable core (FSIC)
 - 10 UL437
- 11 Lockout cylinder
 - 11 Pinning rules
 - 11 How the lockout cylinder works
- 12 Key bitting specifications
 - 12 Pins and springs
 - 13 Reading keys
 - 13 Reading side pins
- 14 Key control levels overview
 - 14 Dealer controlled systems
 - 14 End user exclusive systems
 - 15 Primus and Primus XP level 1
 - 16 Primus and Primus XP level 1+
 - 17 Primus and Primus XP Level 2
 - 18 Primus and Primus XP Level 3 and 4
 - 19 Everest Primus and Everest Primus XP level 7
 - 20 Everest Primus and Everest Primus XP level 8
 - 21 Everest Primus and Everest Primus XP Level 9
- 22 Key control procedures: dealer controlled systems
 - 22 Identification cards
 - 22 Restricted key order form
 - 22 Primus control register MS-E160
 - 22 Issuing ID cards
 - 22 Managing lost, stolen or invalidated cards
 - 22 Managing key blank inventory
- 23 Key control procedures: end user controlled systems
 - 23 Signature verification
 - 23 Primus signature card
 - 23 Primus face sheet form
- 24 Classic Primus and Classic Primus XP keyways
 - 24 Level 1 and Level 1+ keyways
 - 24 Level 2, 3 and 4 keyways
 - 24 Everest 29 Primus and Everest 29 Primus XP keyways
- 25 Key-in-knob/key-in-lever cylinders
 - 25 Schlage lock sets
 - 26 Key-in-knob/key-in-lever competitive cylinders
 - 27 AD-Series key-in-lever cylinders
 - 27 AD-Series competitor cylinder tailpieces
 - 27 AD-Series Schlage full size cylinder tailpiece
- 28 Mortise cylinders
 - 29 Schlage Primus mortise cylinder cams to operate other manufacturers' locks
 - 30 Concealed shell mortise cylinders
 - 31 Mortise full size cylinders
- 31 Full size interchangeable cores
- 32 Deadlock cylinders
- 33 Cabinet lock and portable security cylinders
- 34 Rim cylinders
- 35 Classic Primus keys
- 36 Everest Primus keys
- 37 Bulk packs
- 38 Tailpieces
 - 38 Multiple tailpiece key-in-knob/key-in-lever cylinders
- 39 Tools and sales support items
- 40 Interpreting box labels
- 41 Three parts to key control
- 42 Ordering Primus
 - 42 Cylinders
 - 42 Cylinder bulk packs

Introduction

Key systems

Patented key systems prevent unauthorized duplication of keys providing greater key control and reduced threat of a compromised key system. Everest 29 keyway families provide the flexibility to secure and restrict the most sensitive openings in a facility while maintaining access control across the entire system.

Everest 29™ is patent protected through 2029 and delivers a higher level of security because it cannot be duplicated without authorization. The backward compatibility of Everest 29 keyways to the legacy Everest keyways provides you with flexibility and security that adapts to your needs. Everest 29 keys will work in existing Everest keyway, but current Everest keys will not work in new Everest 29 keyway. This is because of the patent enabling feature of Everest 29 and what prohibits duplication of the new Everest 29 keys.

Everest 29, Everest, and Classic key systems can be enhanced and restricted to limited distribution with the addition of Primus XP. Primus XP, Schlage's high security sidebar cylinder mechanism, introduces an added level of security control. It delivers patented key control, geographical exclusivity, and pick resistance with the option of adding UL 437 drill resistance.

Whether you're retrofitting a building or implementing a key system for a newly constructed complex, Schlage key systems deliver the security you need at every level throughout your building, campus, or worldwide facility.

Everest 29 keyway			Everest keyway			Classic keyway			
EVEREST 29 [™] PRIMUS XP	EVEREST 29 [™] PRIMUS	EVEREST 29 [™]	EVEREST [™] PRIMUS XP	EVEREST [™] PRIMUS	EVEREST [™]	PRIMUS XP	PRIMUS	CLASSIC	
•	•	•							Patented until 2029
			•			•			Patented until 2024
				•	•				Patented until 2014
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Commercial applications
•	•		•	•		•	•		Maximum key duplication restrictions
		•		•	•				Some key duplication restrictions
								•	No key duplication restrictions
		•			•				SFIC available
		•			•				Check pin
•	•		•	•		•	•		Finger pins/side bar configuration
•			•			•			#7 Finger pin used for added security
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Bulk pack available
•	•	•	•	•	•			•	Master keying available for all levels
						•			Master keying available for levels 1+, 2, 3 and 4
							•		Master keying available for levels 2, 3 and 4

Introduction

Primus and Primus XP compatibility

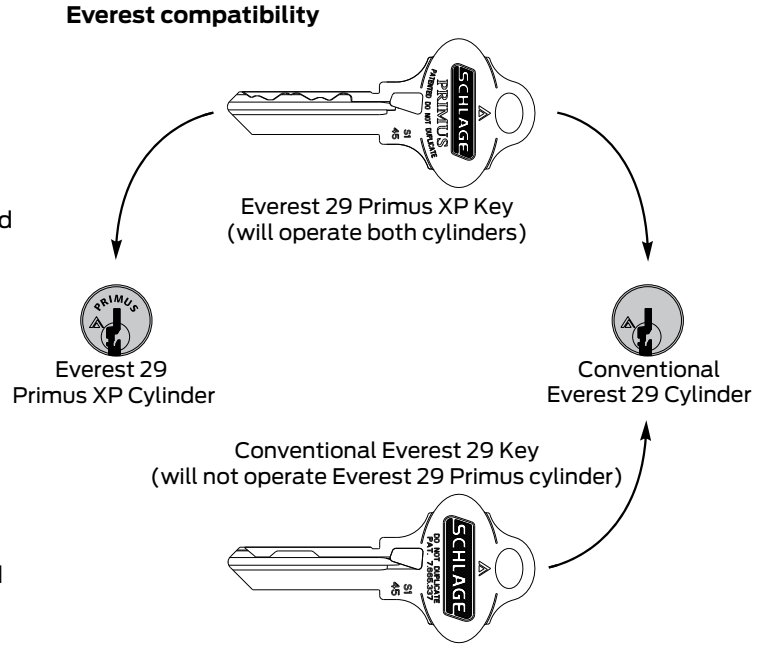
Primus and Primus XP cylinders can be incorporated into any system using classic keyways including master keyed systems with no adverse effects on the system's expansion.







Everest Primus and Everest Primus XP compatibility

Everest 29 Primus, Everest Primus, Everest 29 Primus XP, and Everest Primus XP cylinders can be incorporated into any system using the Everest 29 and Everest keyway including master keyed systems with no adverse effects on the system's expansion. This would include use with Everest 29 and Everest Open cylinders and Everest 29 and Everest Restricted cylinders.

Serviceability

It is unnecessary to invest in any additional servicing equipment for pinning than what is needed to service conventional cylinders. The side biting is cut into the key blanks at the factory and the keys are able to be combined using standard key cutting equipment.



Cylinder differences				
	PRIMUS	PRIMUS XP	 EVEREST 29[™] PRIMUS	 EVEREST 29[™] PRIMUS XP
Keys and key bows	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The word "Primus" is stamped on the back of the key bow. Standard key is embossed on both sides. Available embossed on only one side. Same as Classic Key shape with limited stamping space. 	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The word "Primus" is stamped on the back of the key bow. Standard key is embossed on both sides. Available embossed on only one side. Same as Classic Keys shape with limited stamping space. 	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The word "Primus" is stamped on the front of the key bow. Standard key is embossed on one side. Plain bow available. 20% larger than Classic Primus keys with a larger stamping area on key bow. 	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The word "Primus" is stamped on the front of the key bow. Standard key is embossed on one side. Plain bow available. 20% larger than Classic Primus keys with a larger stamping area on key bow.
U.S. Patents	None	U.S. 7,159,424	US 5,715,717, 5,809,816, 7,665,337	US 5,715,717, 5,809,816, 7,159,424, 7,665,337
Id numbers	Locksmith ID stamped on Level 1+ Keys.	Locksmith ID stamped on Level 1+ keys.	ID numbers stamped on every key.	ID numbers stamped on every key.
Key sections stamping	Optional	Optional	Standard. Key sections stamped on all keys and plugs.	Standard. Key sections stamped on all keys and plugs
Master keying*	Available for Level 2, 3, and 4 keying systems.	Available for Level 1+, 2, 3, and 4 keying systems.	Available for all sections and all levels.	Available for all sections and all levels.
(Nominal) key thickness	.092"	.092"	.106"	.106"
#7 Finger pin available	No	Yes	No	Yes

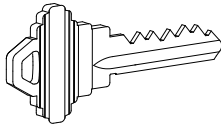
* Ordering Primus master keyed products is similar to ordering any other Schlage master keyed products with the one addition of the necessary Primus forms (Face sheet and signature form as needed, see page 43-46).

Terminology

Keyways

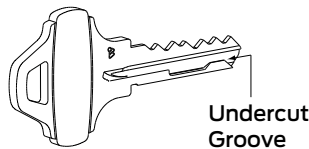
Classic

Schlage pin tumbler keyways which existed before Everest keyways. Obverse is the name of the open family of keyways (C, E, etc.) and there are three other families of restricted keyways: Reverse, Numbered, and Quad.



Everest

Cylinders and keys which incorporate all new keyways with the patented undercut groove on the right side of the key section.

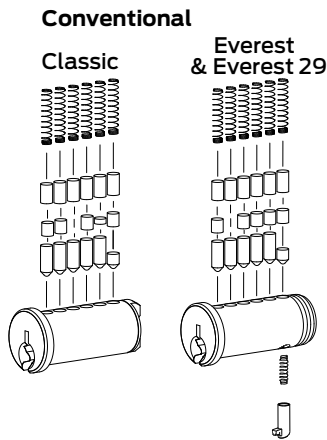


Everest 29 S Family refers to the open family of keyways. R Family (for SFIC) and T Family keyways are restricted.

Cylinder mechanisms

Conventional cylinders

Standard cylinders which incorporate a series of locking top pins.

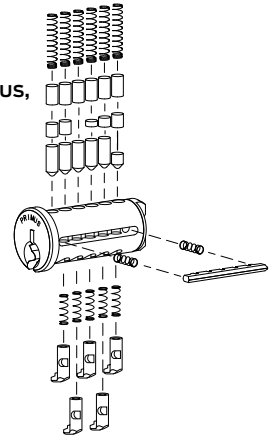


Primus cylinders

Schlage's high security sidebar cylinder mechanism provides key control, geographical exclusivity, and pick resistance, standard. UL437 drill resistance is optional. Primus keys operate conventional cylinders.

Primus

Classic, Everest Primus, & Everest 29 Primus



Key control

Restricted keyways

Special non-stock keyways set aside for limited use and a higher degree of key control.

A letter of authorization from the end user is required to process orders for Restricted keys, blanks, and cylinders.

Open keyways

Standard keyways available without any ordering formalities. S Family (Everest 29), C Family (Everest) and Obverse (Classic) keyways are open.

Cylinder category

Full size

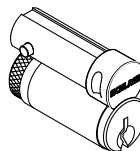
Pertaining to cylinders (including interchangeable cores), keys, and keyways based on the industry standard plug diameter of about 1/2". All Schlage cylinders except SFIC are full size.

Small format interchangeable core (SFIC)

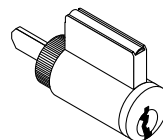
A core providing patented key control that is completely interchangeable with Best and its other clones, offered in Everest 29 R, Everest B Family restricted keyways. No Primus version exists.

Pins, springs, keys and keyways are based on a plug diameter smaller than the standard 1/2".

Full Size Examples

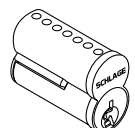


Full Size IC



Key-in-Knob/Lever

SFIC Example

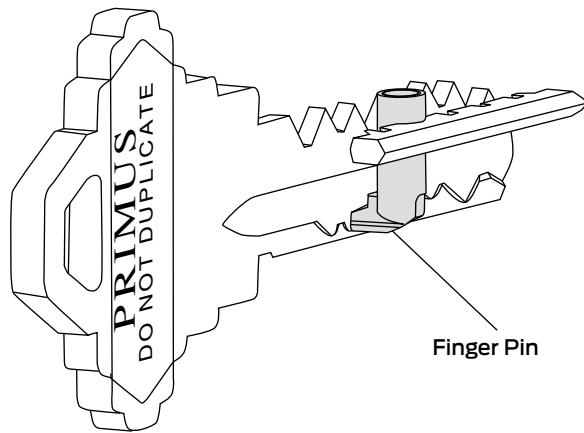


Construction and operating principles

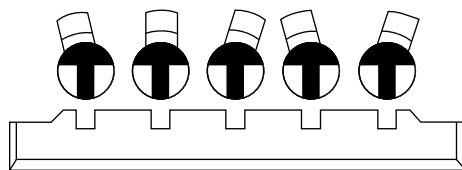
The Primus/Primus XP cylinder is a conventional Schlage cylinder with a few modifications. A sidebar and finger pins are added to the conventional cylinder to provide additional security.

The Primus/Primus XP key has a secondary biting on the side of the blade to accommodate the finger pins. When the key is inserted, each of the side bit cuts lifts the finger pin and rotates it so that the notches in the side bar align with the notches in the back of the finger pins.

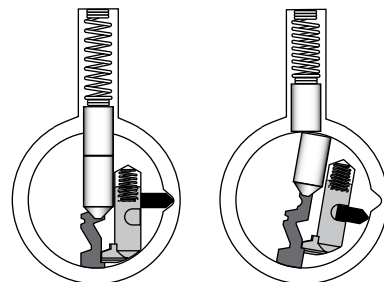
When all notches on the side bar and back of the finger pins are aligned and the regular pins are aligned at the shear line the plug is free to rotate.



Secondary side biting

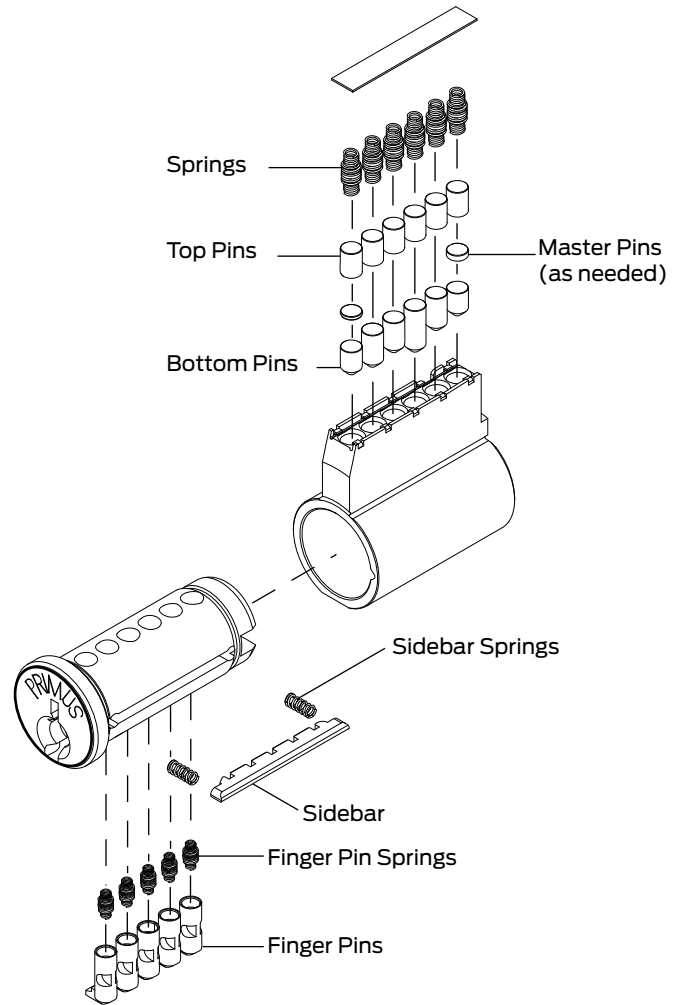


Finger pins rotated



Locked

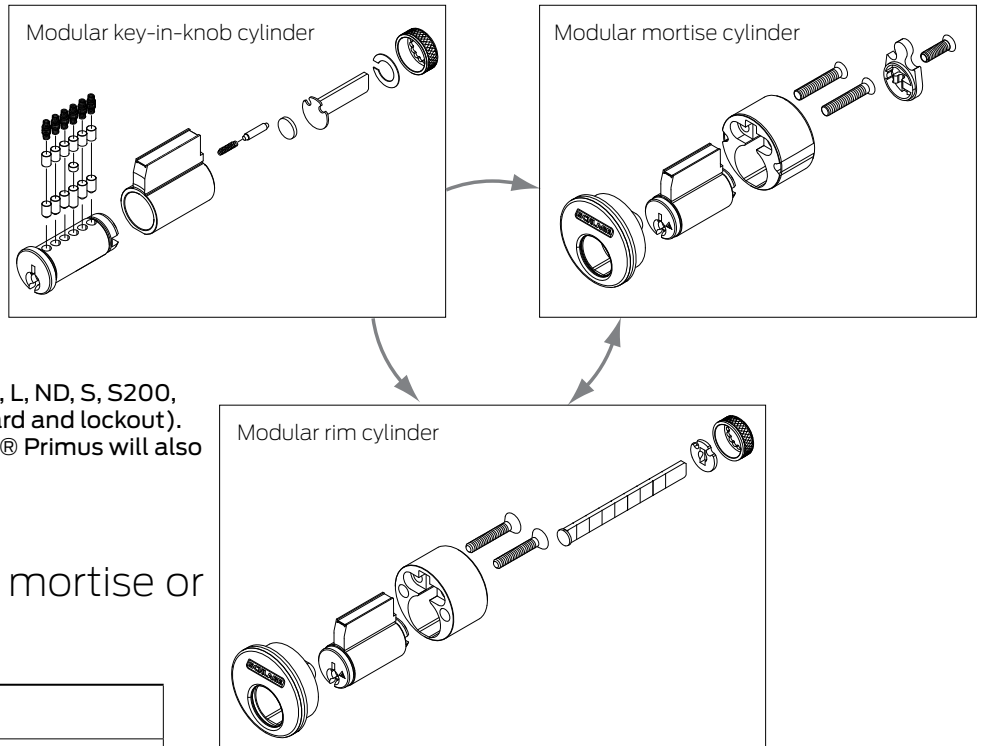
Unlocked



Modular cylinders

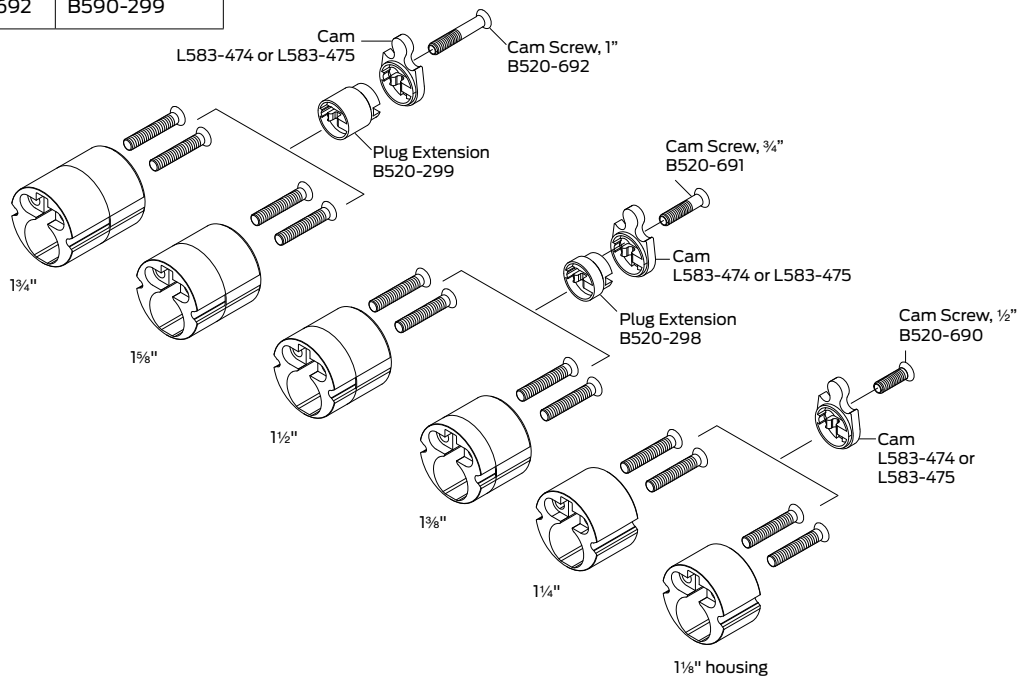
Introduced in April 2010, the Schlage modular cylinder provides easy convertibility between key-in-lever to mortise and rim cylinders. These benefits make Schlage cylinder inventory flexible, reduce the size and cost of inventory and customer lead time, and increase customer satisfaction. With a few modular components in stock, the cylinder type and finish required will always be on hand. The modular cylinder accepts a tailpiece or a mortise cam.

Product line availability: A, AL, B, CL, D, H, L, ND, S, S200, Kryptonite (PL, KS, KC), and Rim (standard and lockout). All competitive locks that accept Everest® Primus will also accept the modular cylinders.



Key-in-knob to modular mortise or rim cylinder conversion

Modular housing interchangeability				
Housing		Cam	Cam screw	Plug extension
Part no.	Size	Part number		
B520-721	1 1/8"	L583-474	B520-690	—
B520-722	1 1/4"	L583-475	B520-690	—
B520-723	1 3/8"	L583-474	B520-691	B590-298
B520-724	1 1/2"	L583-475	B520-691	B590-298
B520-725	1 5/8"	L583-474	B520-692	B590-299
B520-726	1 3/4"	L583-475	B520-692	B590-299

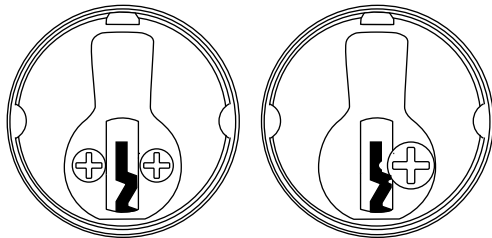


Cam and tailpiece differences

Prior to April 2010, the cams and tailpieces used in the Primus/Primus XP cylinders were different than conventional cams and tailpieces because of the location of the sidebar and finger pins.

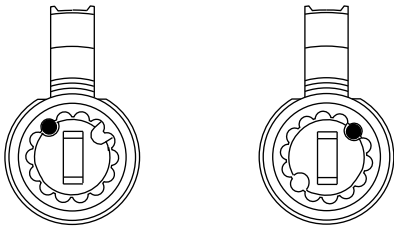
The illustrations below are rear views of the mortise cylinder as well as the key-in-knob/key-in-lever cylinders showing the differences in screw and cap pin locations. All Everest 29 keyway cylinders use the Primus/Primus XP screw and cap pin location.

Traditional cylinders (prior to July 2010)

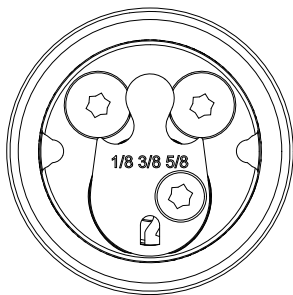


Conventional Classic

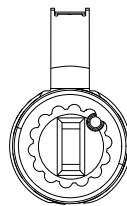
Primus & Everest 29



Modular cylinders



Mortise

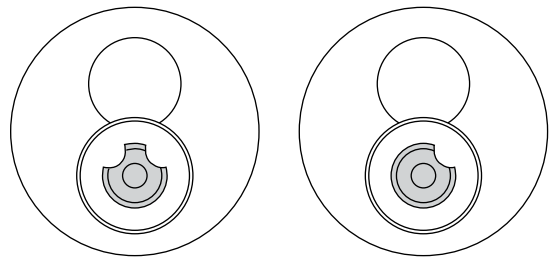


KIK, KIL, Everest 29, Primus, & Classic

Full size interchangeable core (FSIC)

Schlage introduced its Full Size Interchangeable Core (FSIC) in 1984. Like the key-in-knob/key-in-lever cylinders, the core uses a cap pin and spring mechanism, but the cap pin also serves to drive the cam or tailpiece.

Housings and tailpieces manufactured before the Primus core was introduced only had clearance for the conventional cap pin. Now, all FSIC housings and tailpieces are made to accommodate both cap pin locations.



Current Design

Pre-1992

UL437

Each Schlage cylinder is available in a standard configuration as well as with a UL437 option. The catalog numbers associated with a standard cylinder are 20-7XX while the catalog numbers associated with the UL437 cylinder are 20-5XX.

The UL437 Primus/Primus XP cylinders incorporate drill resistant components for additional security.

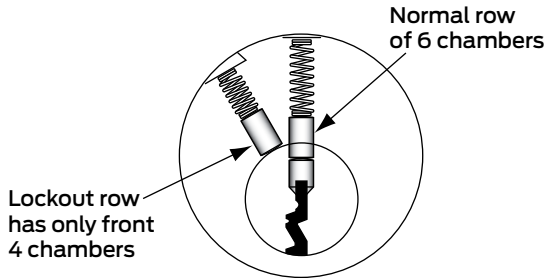
Modular cylinder note:

With the introduction of the Modular Cylinder, the cap pin & spring location was moved to the upper right when viewed from the rear. Additionally, the cam attachment types were standardized to a single screw attachment. Cams are available to fit multiple manufacturers' lock designs and are separated by increments. One cam covers 1/8", 3/8", and 5/8", and the other cam is designed for 1/4", 1/2", and 3/4" increments.

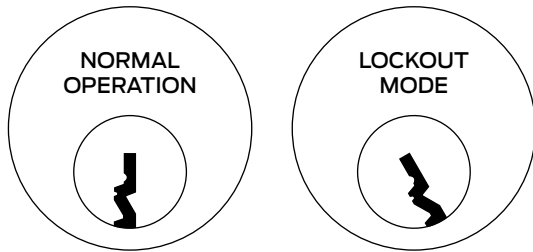
Lockout cylinder

The Primus/Primus XP lockout cylinder is for use in applications in which it is necessary to temporarily disable the cylinder. It is essentially a very basic access control device.

The lockout cylinder utilizes a standard 6-pin chamber row as well as a 4-pin chamber row with a special key.



When the plug is in its standard operating position all keys will operate the lock. To temporarily disable to regular operating keys, the plug can be turned with the special key to align the bottom pins with the lockout row of pins.

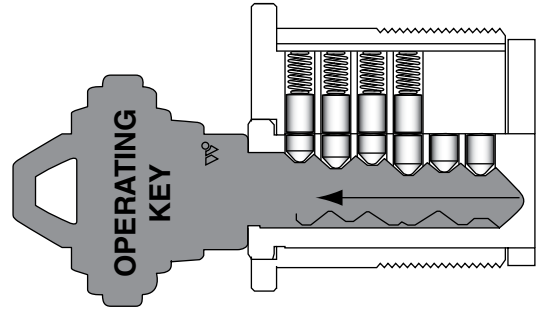


Pinning rules

1. The fifth cut must be at least a #3 depth and the sixth cut must be equal to or deeper than the fifth cut.
2. Lockout cylinders must NOT be master keyed. When keys are inserted quickly, master pins may remain in the shell. This could cause a lockout, trap an operating key, or just prevent further operation of the cylinder.

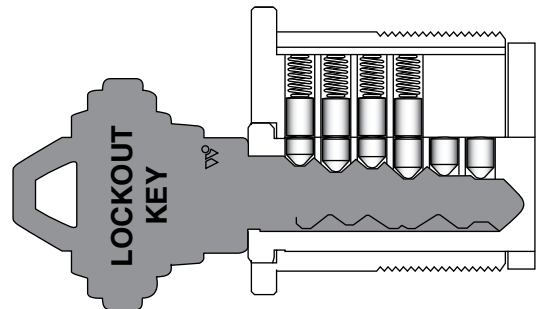
How the lockout cylinder works

Operating key turned to the Lockout Position



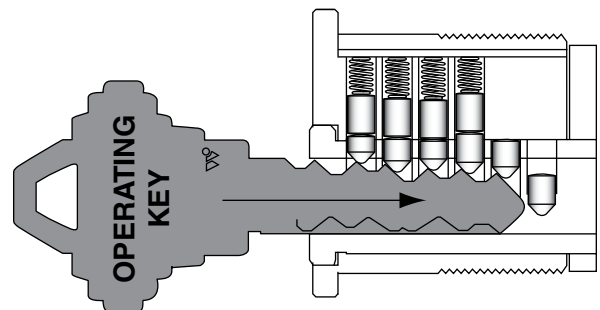
The operating key cannot be removed in the lockout position because the back two pins are unable to disengage from the key.

Lockout key turned to the lockout position



The last two notches in the key are removed allowing the key to exit the cylinder.

Operating key entering in lockout position



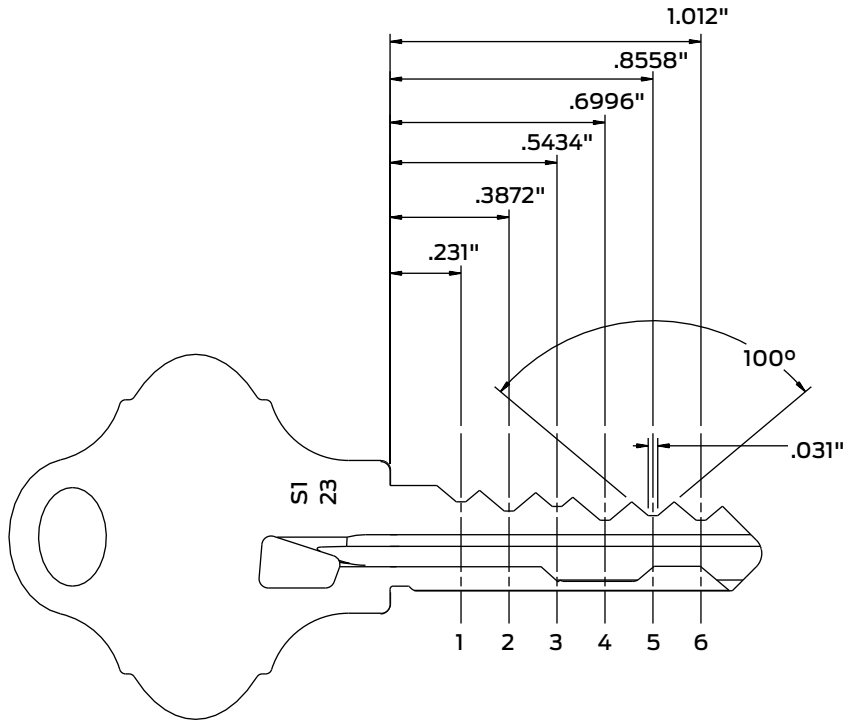
The operating key cannot enter the cylinder because the back two pins are not able to settle into their biting spaces on the key.

NOTE: Lockout cylinders are not available in the new modular cylinder design.

Key bitting specifications

Key bitting specifications

The following specifications are the same for Schlage Classic™ keys, including Primus®




MACS = 7	
Increment:	0.15"
Progression:	Two Step
Blade Width:	.343"
Depth Tolerance:	+ .002" - 0
Spacing Tolerance:	± .001"

Root depths			
0	.335"	5	.260"
1	.320"	6	.245"
2	.305"	7	.230"
3	.290"	8	.215"
4	.275"	9	.200"


Cuts are read and written bow to tip. The patented Primus side bitting process is done at the Schlage factory. Key blanks have side bitting already milled.

Pins and springs

Bottom pins		
Size	Length	Part no.
0	.165"	34-300
1	.180"	34-301
2	.195"	34-302
3	.210"	34-303
4	.225"	34-304
5	.240"	34-305
6	.255"	34-306
7	.270"	34-307
8	.285"	34-308
9	.300"	34-309




Master pins		
Size	Length	Part no.
2	.030"	34-202
3	.045"	34-203
4	.060"	34-204
5	.075"	34-205
6	.090"	34-206
7	.105"	34-207
8	.120"	34-208
9	.135"	34-209



Other pins and springs	
Description	Part no.
Tumbler Spring	C503-113
Finger Pin Spring	C603-951
Sidebar	C603-950
Sidebar Spring	C603-952
Cap Pin	C503-116
Cap Pin Spring	C503-115

Finger pins	
Size	Part no.
1	34-001
2	34-002
3	34-003
4	34-004
5	34-005
6	34-006

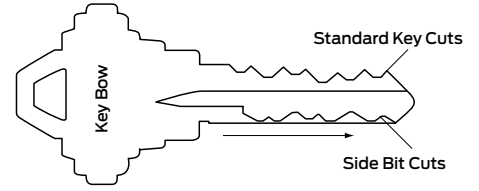
Top pins			
Size	Length	Part no.	Application
1	.235"	34-101	Plug total = 0, 1, 2, 3
2	.200"	34-102	Plug total = 4, 5, 6
3	.165"	34-103	Plug total = 7, 8, 9



Key biting specifications

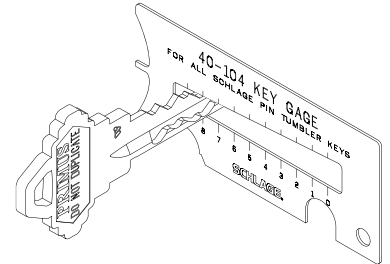
Reading keys

All keys will have exactly six Standard cuts and five Side Bit cuts, which should be read from the bow of the key to the tip.



Standard cuts

Standard key cuts should be read using the Schlage Key Gauge (40-104). Insert key into widest end and slide until key stops. The nearest number is the key cut depth.



Side bit cuts

There are six side bit cut possibilities for Primus and Everest Primus and seven side bit cut possibilities for Primus XP and Everest Primus XP.

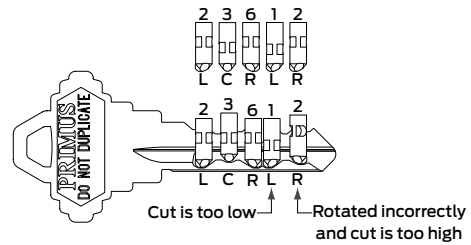
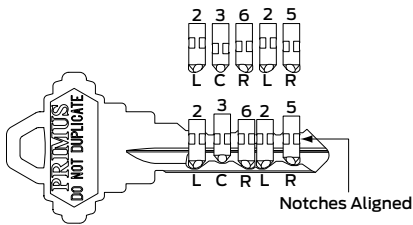
Each of the side cuts raise and swivel the finger pin in order to align the notch in the pin to the notch in the side bar.

If a side cut is misread, the pin will not align with the side bar by being too high, too low or rotated in the wrong direction.



Primus® and Everest® Primus®

Primus® XP and Everest® Primus® XP

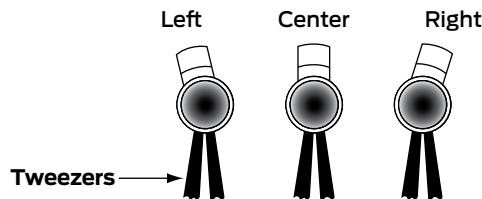


Reading side pins

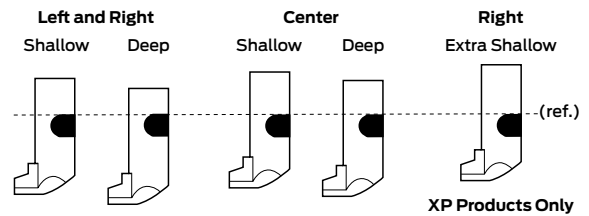
Learning to read finger pins is useful because pins can get spilled or mixed in with other size finger pins.

In 1998 the bottom of the finger pin was redesigned. This does not affect the functionality of the pins or the technique used for reading the pins.

1. Determine the angle



2. Determine the depth



3. Convert angle and depth to numbers

	Left	Center	Right
Deep	2	4	6
Shallow	1	3	5
Extra shallow			7

Key control levels overview

Below is a chart that provides an overview and comparison of the different Key Control levels. In-depth information is covered in the pages following.

Dealer controlled systems

Dealer controlled systems are sold and serviced by the locksmith or dealer who sold the system. End users must order keys and request servicing through the original dealer.

End user exclusive systems

End User Exclusive Systems are sold directly to and controlled by the end user. The systems are generally sold to larger businesses or those that need a very high level of security. Side bit milling is exclusive to the end user based on either a random assignment, the first two digits of the zip code, time zone or on a nationwide basis.



Classic Primus XP

Ideal for existing key systems patent protected through 2024



Everest 29 Primus XP

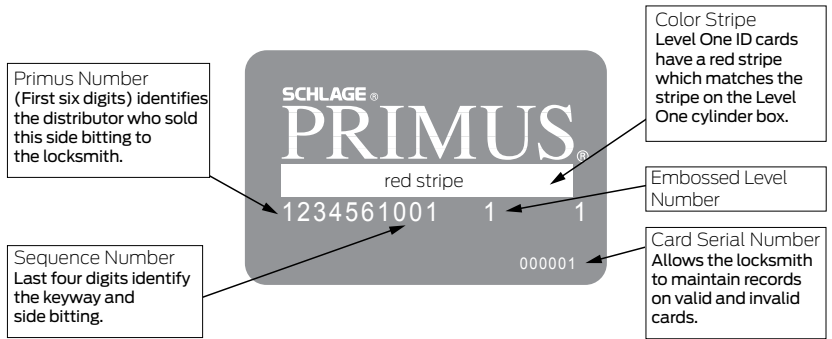
Ideal for new key systems patent protected through 2029

	Dealer controlled system	Typical applications	End User Exclusive Systems	
Level 1 XP	<p>National non-exclusive Stocked by distributors and resold to end users via commercial locksmiths; All Level 1 locksmiths have the same side bit millings.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strip mall shops Small businesses Upscale homes 	<p>Consider Everest 29 open for commercial exclusivity</p>	
Level 1+ XP	<p>Dealer exclusive Owned & stocked by dealers; resold to end users. Keys bear unique Dealer ID based upon three digit zip-code exclusivity of side bit milling.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Small businesses Restaurants Doctor's offices 	<p>Dealer exclusive Owned & stocked by dealers; resold to end users. Keys bear unique Dealer ID based upon three digit zip-code exclusivity of side bit milling.</p>	Level 7 XP
Level 2 XP	<p>Dealer exclusive Dealers that sell directly to end users are eligible for side bit milling exclusivity. Exclusivity is for the dealer physical location time zone.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Office buildings Banks Private schools Healthcare residences 	<p>Dealer exclusive Dealers that sell directly to end users are eligible for side bit milling exclusivity. Exclusivity is for the dealer physical location time zone.</p>	Level 8 XP
Level 3 XP	<p>End user exclusive Exclusivity is based on either random assignment or on the first 2 digits of the zip code, depending on end user commitment.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Educational facilities Healthcare facilities Large office complexes 	<p>End-user exclusive Exclusivity is based on random assignment, on the first 2 digits of the zip code, on time zone, or on a nationwide basis, depending on end user commitment.</p>	Level 9 XP
Level 4 XP	<p>End user exclusive Exclusivity is based on either a time zone or nationwide basis, depending on end user commitment.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Government buildings Detention centers Franchises 		

Primus and Primus XP level 1

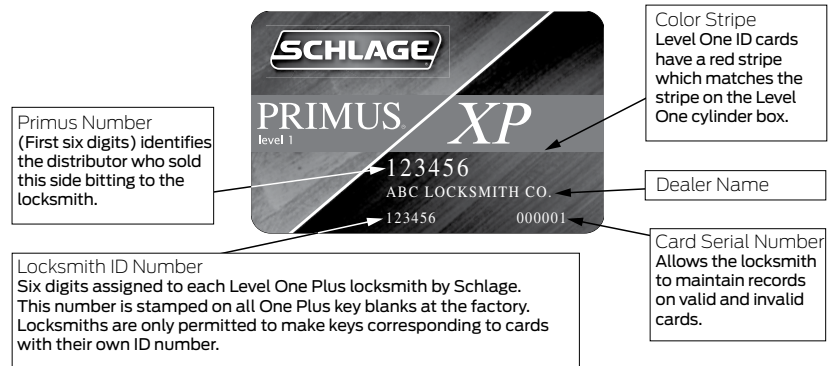
Overview for end user

- Level 1 is designed for small to medium size businesses.
- Keys cannot be duplicated at hardware stores or mall key stands.
- ID cards are issued from the original locksmith.
- Keys are available from any Level 1 dealer in the country by presenting the proper identification and the key to be duplicated.
- All keys must be cut by a security dealer.
- The end user does not have access to key blanks.



Overview for locksmith or security dealer

- Easy introduction to Primus and Primus XP sales.
- Same side biting nationwide.
- No minimum order required.
- No sole source relationship with distributor or customers.
- Level 1 contract required with each distributor used to purchase products.



As covered in the contract, it is important for a Level 1 dealer:

- to safeguard Primus and Primus XP key blanks
- not to give, sell or lend key blanks to anyone under any circumstances
- to sell directly to end users only
- to issue a Level 1 ID card to each end user
- to require ID card and signatures before duplicating any Level 1 keys
- to maintain accurate records of all keys.

Keyways and keying options

Level 1 is primarily for upgrading users of C or E keyway conventional cylinders, so CP and EP are the principle keyways at this level. However, the other five keyways are available through some distributors.

- Level 1 is not appropriate for large key systems.
- The side bittings chosen for Level 1 keys limit master key systems to one keyway.
- Multi-section key blanks cannot be made because of the incompatible side bittings of the lower level keys.
- Level 1 cylinders are shipped 0-bitted.
- All keying is done in the field.

Sequence numbers

The sequence number is a 4-digit code which identifies the combination of side biting + keyway. Since the side bittings of Level 1 are shared by all dealers nationwide, there is only one sequence number per keyway. The sequence number can be used to distinguish inventory for dealers and distributors who stock more than one level of Primus.

Primus	
Side biting 62266	
Sequence #	Section
1001	CP
1002	EFP
1003	FGP
Side biting 62422	
Sequence #	Section
1004	CEP
1005	FP
Side biting 62422	
Sequence #	Section
1006	EP

Primus XP	
Side biting 62766	
Sequence #	Section
1001	CP
1002	EFP
1003	FGP
Side biting 22473	
Sequence #	Section
1004	CEP
1005	FP
1006	EP

Primus and Primus XP level 1+

Overview for end user

- Designed for small to medium size key systems.
- Limits availability of keys to one locksmith company.
- Only the company that maintains the key records and key issue authorizations for the end user's system can cut the keys.
- The end user receives an ID card from the original locksmith company.
- The end user presents ID card to the locksmith together with signature card to obtain additional keys.
- All keys bear the locksmith's 6-digit ID number.
- No other locksmiths are permitted to cut keys.
- The end user does not have access to key blanks.

Overview for locksmith or security dealer

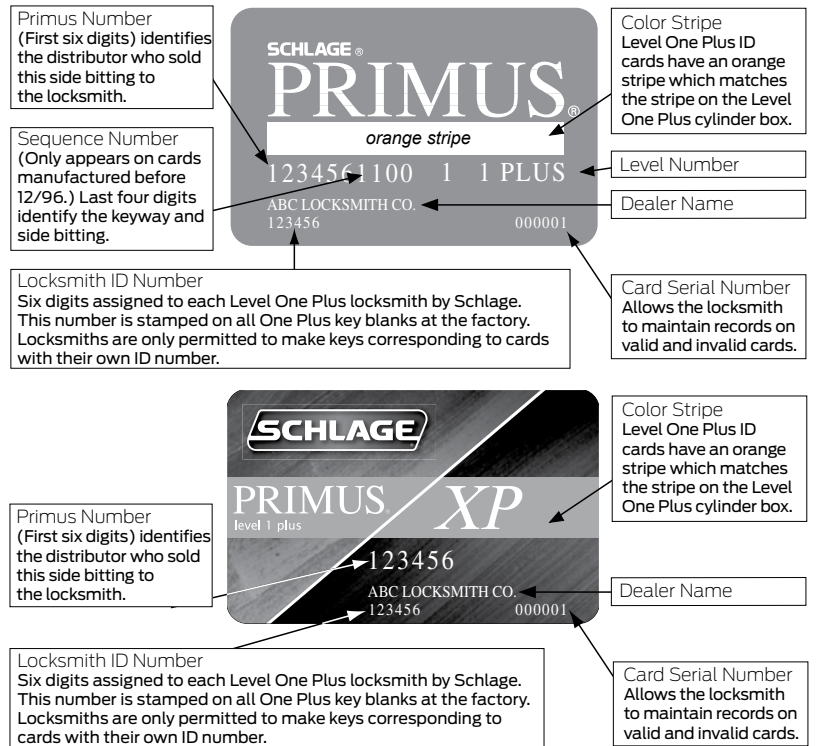
- Ties end users to dealer for their Primus and Primus XP systems.
- Primus Level 1+ Locksmith is tied to the wholesaler for key blanks. Primus XP Level 1+ Locksmith can purchase key blanks from any wholesaler and will be given side biting exclusivity based on the first 3 digits of the locksmith's zip code.
- Key blanks are stamped with dealer ID number.
- Classic Wholesaler has its own side biting and selects which of its dealers will handle the product.
- Keys bear a unique ID based upon side-bitting.
- Other locksmiths in the area may have the same side biting, but are not authorized to cut keys with other dealer's ID number.
- Primus Level 1+ wholesalers stock 0-bitted cylinders with their side combination. Primus XP Level 1+ wholesalers can stock subassembled bulk, KA, KD.
- Key blanks are shipped from Schlage and invoiced through the wholesaler.

Becoming a level 1+ dealer

To become a Level 1+ dealer, sign the appropriate contract with your wholesaler and purchase the prevailing minimum dollar amount of inventory. Dealer's ability to sell high security products and provide end user service must be reviewed and approved by a Schlage SSC sales manager.

As covered in the contract, it is important for a Level 1+ dealer:

- not to cut keys for any other Primus and Primus XP Level 1+ systems as identified by the ID number on each key
- to safeguard Primus and Primus XP Level 1+ key blanks and ID cards
- not to give, sell or lend key blanks to anyone under any circumstances
- to require and validate a signature before duplicating any Level 1+ keys
- to maintain accurate records of all keys cut.



Keyways and keying options

- Level 1+ is not appropriate for large key systems.
- Key blanks are not available to institutional locksmiths.
- Side bittings for Level 1+ limit systems to one keyway.
- Multi-section key blanks cannot be made because of the incompatible side bittings of the lower level keys.
- Primus Level 1+ cylinders are shipped 0-bitted. Primus XP Level 1+ can be shipped 0-bitted, KA, KD, MK and bulk packed.

Sequence numbers

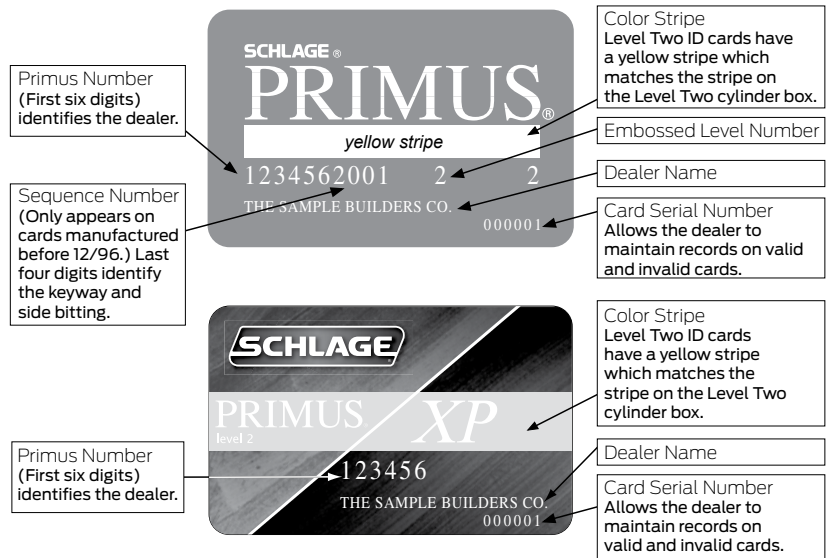
The sequence number is a 4-digit code which identifies the combination of side biting + keyway. Since virtually every Schlage wholesaler and Locksmith carrying Primus XP Level 1+ product has a different side biting and some carry more than one, the sequence number can be useful to separate inventory having the same keyway but different side bittings. At Level 1+, each sequence number is assigned to one specific wholesaler. With Primus XP, the use of sequence numbers was discontinued.

Key control levels overview

Primus and Primus XP Level 2

Overview for end user

- Designed for medium to large size key systems.
- Availability of keys is limited to one specific hardware dealer.
- The end user enters into a sole source relationship with the dealer.
- The original dealer is the only one that can supply keys.
- The end user receives an ID card from the original dealer.
- The end user presents an ID card together with signature to obtain additional keys.
- The end user does not have access to key blanks.
- No other hardware dealers or locksmiths in the area have access to blanks with the dealer's side bitting.



Overview for locksmith or security dealer

- Requires a substantial inventory buy-in.
- Ties all end users to a dealer for Primus and Primus XP Level 2 keys.
- The dealer must provide key duplication and cylinder service because the end user cannot go elsewhere for keys.
- Each dealer is assigned a time zone exclusive pair of side bittings.
- No two dealers in the same time zone will have the same side bittings.

Level 2S

This side bitting is assigned to the dealer for KA and KD stock, and key systems the dealer generates in the field. The dealer must maintain all records for these systems.

Becoming a level 2 dealer

To become a Level 2 dealer, sign the appropriate contract with Schlage and purchase the prevailing minimum dollar amount of inventory. The dealer's ability to sell high security products and provide end user service must be reviewed and approved by a Schlage SSC sales manager.

As covered in the contract, it is important for a Level 2 dealer:

- to safeguard Primus and Primus XP Level 2 key blanks and ID cards
- not to give, sell or lend key blanks to anyone under any circumstances
- to require and validate a signature before duplicating any Level 2 keys
- to maintain accurate records of all keys cut
- to not make any Level 2 keys for systems generated by dealers in other time zones who may have the same side bitting.

Keyways and keying options

The geographical exclusivity of Level 2 makes it impractical to illustrate or list all the side bittings. New ones are issued every day around the country.

- The dealer is responsible for all key bittings and key control measures.
- Multi-section keys are available for this level.
- The LP blank is made of stainless steel and cannot be cut on most key machines in the field. Therefore, most customers should order cut keys rather than blanks.

Primus and Primus XP Level 3 and 4

Overview for end user

- Schlage's highest level of key control and exclusivity on Classic keyways.
- Levels 3 and 4 use the same authorization procedures.
- Levels 3 and 4 differ only by the amount of geographical exclusivity purchased.
- The end user has access to key blanks and cuts keys.
- The end user generates and maintains their own key system.
- A signed original Primus Face Sheet and signature card are required to set up initial End User Level systems.
- Every order must include a signed original Face Sheet which is closely checked for an authorized signature. No faxes or photocopies are acceptable due to the ease of forgery.
- The end user can get competitive bids and order End User Level material from any one of a large number of authorized dealers nationwide.

The degree of geographical exclusivity of end user side bitting is determined with the initial order as listed below.

Level 3U

Fewer than 60 cylinders. Schlage randomly assigns a side bitting from a small pool of combinations which may be repeated locally. There are no guarantees of geographical exclusivity.

Level 3G (geographical)

More than 60 cylinders. Schlage assigns an exclusive side bitting based on the first two digits of the end user's zip code.

Level 4Z (time zone)

Minimum of 2000 cylinders over two years or pay a fee. The end user buys exclusivity of one side bitting within the end user's time zone and country.

Level 4N (nationwide)

Minimum of 4000 cylinders over two years or pay a fee. The end user buys nationwide exclusivity of one side bitting.

Overview for locksmith or security dealer

- These levels are for end users who want to cut their own keys and/or generate their own key system.
- Dealers already selling Level 2 or 8 are authorized to sell Level 3 and 4 products.
- Level 1+ and 7 dealers must sign an additional key control contract, but there is no buy-in required.
- The degree of geographical exclusivity is determined by the end user's commitment to cylinder volume and separate exclusivity purchases.

Keyways and keying options

The geographical exclusivity of these levels makes it impractical to illustrate or list all the side bittings. New ones are issued every day around the country.

- Dealers cannot stock this level.
- All cylinders, keys and blanks are shipped to the end user's designated location.
- Multi-section keys are available for this level, so it will accommodate larger systems.
- In the Obverse keyway family, the end user can use up to six keyways. Larger systems must either be broken up or furnished in Quad restricted keyways. (Restricted means that Schlage requires a letter of authorization from the end user even for conventional keys and blanks on these key sections.)

Everest Primus and Everest Primus XP level 7

Overview for end user

- Designed for small to medium sized key systems.
- Availability of keys is limited to one specific locksmith company.
- The end user enters into a sole source relationship with a commercial locksmith company.
- The original supplier is the only company that can supply additional keys.
- End user receives an ID card from the original locksmith.
- Present ID card and signature to obtain additional keys.
- All keys bear the locksmith's six-digit ID number.
- The end user does not have access to key blanks.
- No other locksmiths are permitted to cut keys.

Overview for locksmith or security dealer

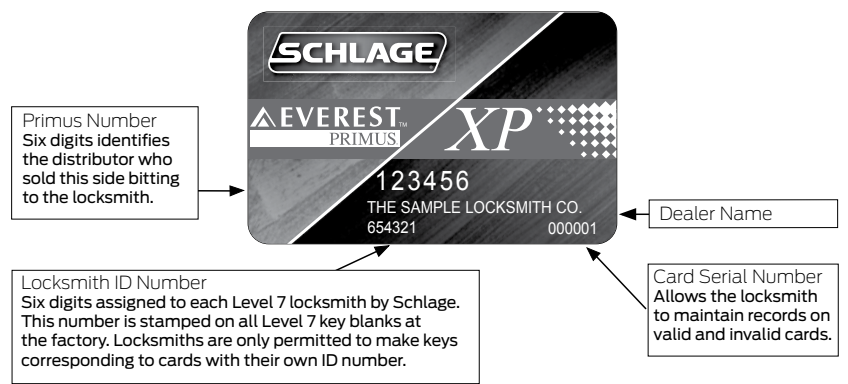
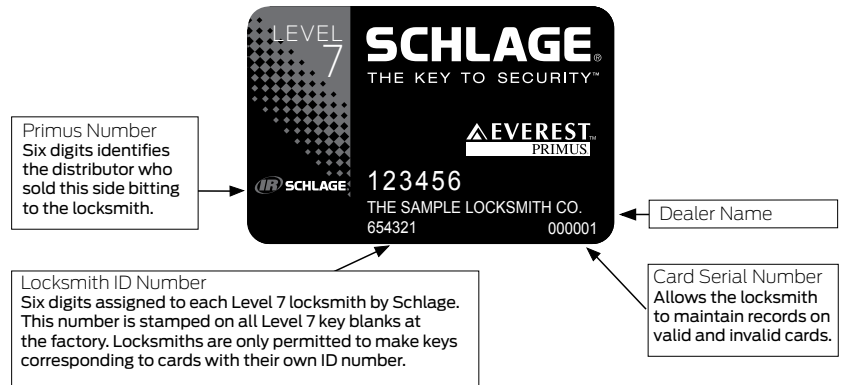
- Everest Primus Level 7 Locksmith tied to wholesaler for key blanks. Everest Primus XP Level 7 Locksmith can purchase key blanks from any wholesaler and will be given side biting exclusivity based on the first three digits of locksmith's zip code.
- Other locksmiths in the area may have the same side biting.
- Everest Primus Level 7 wholesalers stock 0-bitted cylinders with their side combination. Everest Primus XP Level 7 can be ordered KA, KD and MK.
- Key blanks are shipped to dealer from Schlage and invoiced through the wholesaler.

Becoming a level 7 dealer

To become a Level 7 dealer, sign the appropriate contract with the wholesaler and purchase the prevailing minimum dollar amount of inventory. Dealer's ability to sell high security products and provide end user service must be reviewed and approved by a Schlage SSC sales manager.

As covered in the contract, it is important for a Level 7 dealer:

- not to cut keys for any other Everest Primus and Everest Primus XP Level 7 systems as identified by the ID number on each key
- to safeguard Everest Primus and Everest Primus XP Level 7 key blanks and ID cards
- not to give, sell or lend key blanks to anyone under any circumstances
- to require and validate a signature before duplicating any Level 7 keys
- to maintain accurate records of all keys cut.



Keyways and keying options

Everest Open C family keyways are now Schlage's default keyways for new commercial key systems as well as for more commercial stock product. At Level 7, all Everest C family keyways are available, allowing integration into any existing system using these new Schlage keyways, as well as the ability to begin new C family key systems.

The last cut of the side bittings at this level is always shallow (1, 3 or 5) to raise the check pin of conventional Everest cylinders.

- Level 7 is not appropriate for key systems where the end user needs to cut keys on site.
- Key blanks are not available to institutional locksmiths.
- Level 7 cylinders are shipped 0-bitted, KA, KD, MK or bulk packed.

Everest Primus and Everest Primus XP level 8

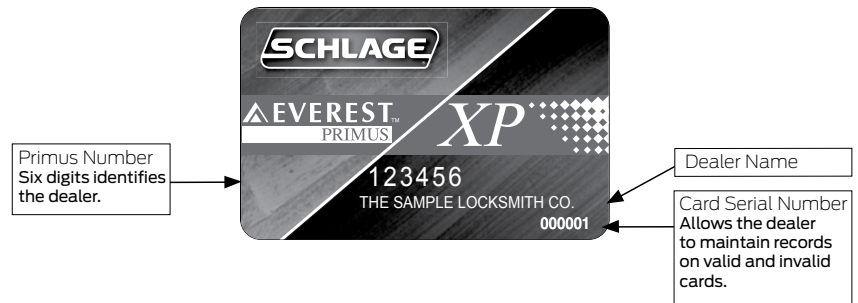
Overview for end user

- Designed for small to large size key systems.
- Availability of keys is limited to one specific dealer.
- The end user enters into a sole source relationship with the dealer.
- The original dealer is the only one that can supply keys.
- The end user receives an ID card from the original dealer.
- The end user presents ID card together with signature to obtain additional keys.
- End user does not have access to key blanks.
- No other hardware dealers or locksmiths in the area have access to blanks with the dealer's side bitting.



Overview for locksmith or security dealer

- Requires a substantial inventory buy-in.
- Ties all end users to dealer for Everest Primus and Everest Primus XP Level 8 keys.
- Dealer must provide key duplication and cylinder service because end user cannot go elsewhere for keys.
- Each dealer is assigned one time zone exclusive side bitting.
- No two dealers in the same time zone will have the same side bittings.



Becoming a level 8 dealer

To become a Level 8 dealer, sign the appropriate contract with Schlage and purchase the prevailing minimum dollar amount of inventory. Dealer's ability to sell high security products and provide end user service must be reviewed and approved by a Schlage SSC sales manager. As covered in the contract, it is important for a Level 8 dealer:

- to safeguard Everest Primus and Everest Primus XP Level 8 key blanks and ID cards
- not to give, sell or lend key blanks to anyone under any circumstances
- to sell directly to end users only
- to require and validate a signature before duplicating any Level 8 keys
- to maintain accurate records of all keys cut
- to not make any Level 8 keys for systems generated by dealers in other time zones who may have the same side bitting.

Keyways and keying options

The geographical exclusivity of Level 8 makes it impractical to illustrate or list all the side bittings. New ones are issued every day around the country.

- The last cut of side bittings at Level 8 is always shallow (1, 3 or 5) to raise the check pin of conventional Everest cylinders.
- With the ten Everest C family keyways available, large key systems are possible.
- Unlike Level 2, each Level 8 dealer is assigned one side bitting and the corresponding sequence numbers.

There is no differentiation between factory and field-originated systems.

Everest Primus and Everest Primus XP Level 9

Overview for end user

- Schlage's highest level of key control and exclusivity on Everest keyways.
- Level 9 is subdivided to be flexible for the amount of geographical exclusivity purchased.
- Side bit milling is assigned to the end user based on the exclusivity purchased. See level and commitments listed below.
- The end user has access to key blanks and cuts keys.
- The end user generates and maintains their own key system.
- A signed original Primus Face Sheet and signature card are required initially to set up End User Level systems.
- Every order must include a signed original Face Sheet which is closely checked for an authorized signature. No faxes or photocopies are acceptable due to the ease of forgery.
- The end user can get competitive bids and order End User Level material from any one of a large number of authorized dealers nationwide.

The degree of geographical exclusivity of end user side bitting is determined with the initial order as listed below.

Level 9U (universal)

Fewer than 60 Cylinders. Schlage randomly assigns a side bitting from a small pool of combinations which may be repeated locally. There are no guarantees of geographical exclusivity.

Level 9G (geographical)

More than 60 cylinders. Schlage assigns an exclusive side bitting based on the first two digits of the end user's zip code.

Level 9Z (time zone)

Minimum of 2000 cylinders over two years or pay a fee.
The end user buys exclusivity of one side bitting within a time zone and country.

Level 9N (nationwide)

Minimum of 4000 cylinders over two years or pay a fee.
The end user buys nationwide exclusivity of one side bitting.

Overview for locksmith or security dealer

- These levels are for end users who want to cut their own keys and/or generate their own key system.
- Dealers already selling Level 2 or 8 are authorized to sell Level 9 products.
- Level 1+ and 7 dealers must sign an additional key control contract, but no buy-in is required.
- The degree of geographical exclusivity is determined by the end user's commitment to cylinder volume and separate exclusivity purchases.
- No ID cards are issued at this level.
- All authorization is done with the Primus Face Sheet and Signature Card.
- Schlage requires an original signature on a Primus Face Sheet to process each order.
- Unless Level 9 side bitting is bought outright, Schlage reviews cylinder volume annually and if the contractual commitment is not met, has the option to lower the project to Level 9U and place the side bitting into the Level 9U pool for other end users.

Keyways and keying options

The geographical exclusivity of these levels makes it impractical to illustrate or list all the side bittings. New ones are issued every day around the country.

- Dealers can stock bulk-pack sub-assembled cylinders.
- All cylinders, key and blanks are shipped to the end user's designated location.
- Multi-section keys are available for this level, to accommodate larger systems.
- The last cut of the side bittings at this level is normally shallow (1, 3 or 5) to raise the check pin of conventional Everest cylinders. However, side bittings with a deep last cut are also available at Level 9, provided that the key system will never incorporate conventional cylinders.

Everest D family restricted keyways are also available at Level 9. Use these keyways when patented key control is also required for the conventional (non-Primus) keys on the job.

Schlage does not publish full details on the Everest D family restricted keyways for security reasons. However, the keyway structure is the same as that of the C family keyways.

The Everest D family key section can be cut on Schlage Everest D key punch (40-099) or a rotary key cutting machine.

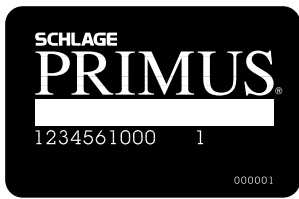
Key control procedures: dealer controlled systems

Identification cards

The dealer is responsible for stocking ID cards for levels 1, 1+, 2, 7 and 8 and verifying all authorized signatures to issue new keys as key blanks are not permitted to be sold to end users.

The card for each level bears a unique colored stripe, dealer information and a signature panel on the back. When receiving an order for new keys, it is the responsibility of the dealer to verify the signature on the back of the card.

ID Cards
(Order in multiples of 50)



ID Cards
(Order in multiples of 50)



Level 1	40-061
Level 1+	40-065
Level 2	40-062
Everest Primus	40-060*

* Specify level 7 or 8

Level 1	40-061-XP
Level 1+	40-065-XP
Level 2	40-062-XP
Everest Primus	40-060-XP*

* Specify level 7 or 8

Restricted key order form

The Restricted Key Order Form is available for no charge and makes the process of tracking keys very easy. If used with a manual credit card machine, the form is able to be imprinted with the numbers embossed on the card and provides space to complete the number of keys requested as well as the key symbol or biting. The end user receives one copy for his records and the dealer retains a copy in his records.

 A form with the Schlage Primus logo at the top left. It contains two main sections with arrows pointing to the right: 'WRITE QUANTITY OF KEYS DESIRED' and 'FURNISH ORIGINAL KEY GROUP SYMBOL, OR, IF UNKNOWN, PROVIDE ACTUAL BITTING OF KEY.' Below these is a signature line with a small text box containing a disclaimer: 'I hereby authorize the above Schlage dealer to order the exact quantity of RESTRICTED PRIMUS keys that I have indicated and whose code designation is imprinted herein, and I hereby certify that I am the owner, or authorized agent of the owner, of the lock cylinder this specified restricted key operates and I am authorized to place this order.' At the bottom left is 'MS E110 Rev. 9/07' and at the bottom right is the Schlage logo.

Primus control register MS-E160

Though not required, dealers should use this form (or create their own form) to track key issues, inaccurate cuts, key blank shipments received and discrepancies.

Issuing ID cards

It is recommended that the dealer consistently use one of the following procedures to issue ID cards to end user customers.

1. Issue a card to each end user or authorized signatory. The end user must keep the card and present it each time a key is requested. Verify the signature with the back of the card and verify the validity of the card in the log book.
2. Issue a card to each end user or authorized signatory. Keep all signed cards in a secure location with the key records. Verify the signature on the back of the card and validity of the card in the log book each time a key is requested.
3. When multiple signatures are required, use the Primus Signature Card. This can be used in addition to or instead of ID cards for the Dealer Levels. **This method should not be used with Level 1 as the end user may request keys from any Level 1 dealer.**

Managing lost, stolen or invalidated cards

Each ID card has a unique serial number in the lower right corner. If a card is reported lost or stolen or a business changes authorized personnel and a previously authorized card holder refuses to surrender a card, the dealer must note in his log that the card is no longer valid to obtain keys.

Card serial number and signature verification should be part of every key authorization.

Managing key blank inventory

It is important to keep an accurate record of key blank inventory and a detailed log of keys issued in case a question arises from an end user or law enforcement agency.

Each incoming order of Primus blanks should be logged with a transaction on a Restricted Key Order Form, signed and dated by the employee who received and counted the blanks.

All inaccurate cuts should also be documented on one of these forms, signed and dated by the employee who handled the transaction and logged into the main book.

The total number of key blanks received, minus inaccurate cuts and keys issued, should always equal the number still on hand. The dealer should reconcile the log periodically and also log and discrepancies at that time. Discrepancies may indicate a breach in security or a careless employee.

Key control procedures: end user controlled systems

Signature verification

Authorization for the end user levels is performed at the Schlage Key Control Center. The dealer is responsible for submitting the end user's signed forms to Schlage with each order.

Primus signature card

The Primus Signature Card is found at the back of this manual and should be used to register each project and its authorized signatories with the factory.

The dealer should complete the form with the end user (job) name, street address and zip code. The zip code is used to maintain the varying degrees of geographical exclusivity offered at the end user levels.

There is space for up to five authorized signatures on the signature card. All signatures will have equal authority to order locks, keys, key blanks and cylinders unless otherwise noted. The signature at the top of the list has authority to add and delete signatures from the card, so it is important that the appropriate person is the top signer.

Primus face sheet form

The Primus Face Sheet form is located in the back of this manual and is required for every Primus or Primus XP factory order.

Levels 3, 4 and 9 are the highest levels of key control. For this reason, no faxed or photocopied signatures will be accepted by the Primus Key Control Center.

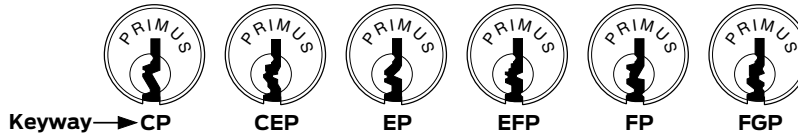
It is permissible to fax or photocopy the blank forms in order to speed up the authorization process when the end user has no blank forms. However, once the page is signed it becomes an original and cannot be faxed or photocopied, then submitted for an order.

It is also possible to order a supply of blank forms at no charge using the following form numbers:

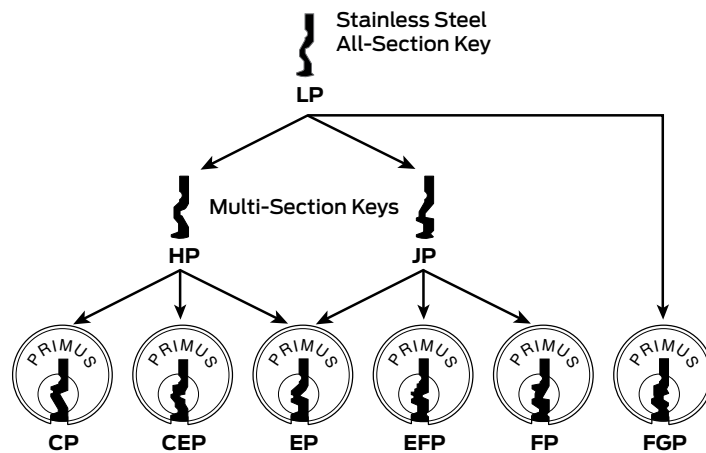
Signature Card	MS-E130
Face Sheet	MS-E120

Classic Primus and Classic Primus XP keyways

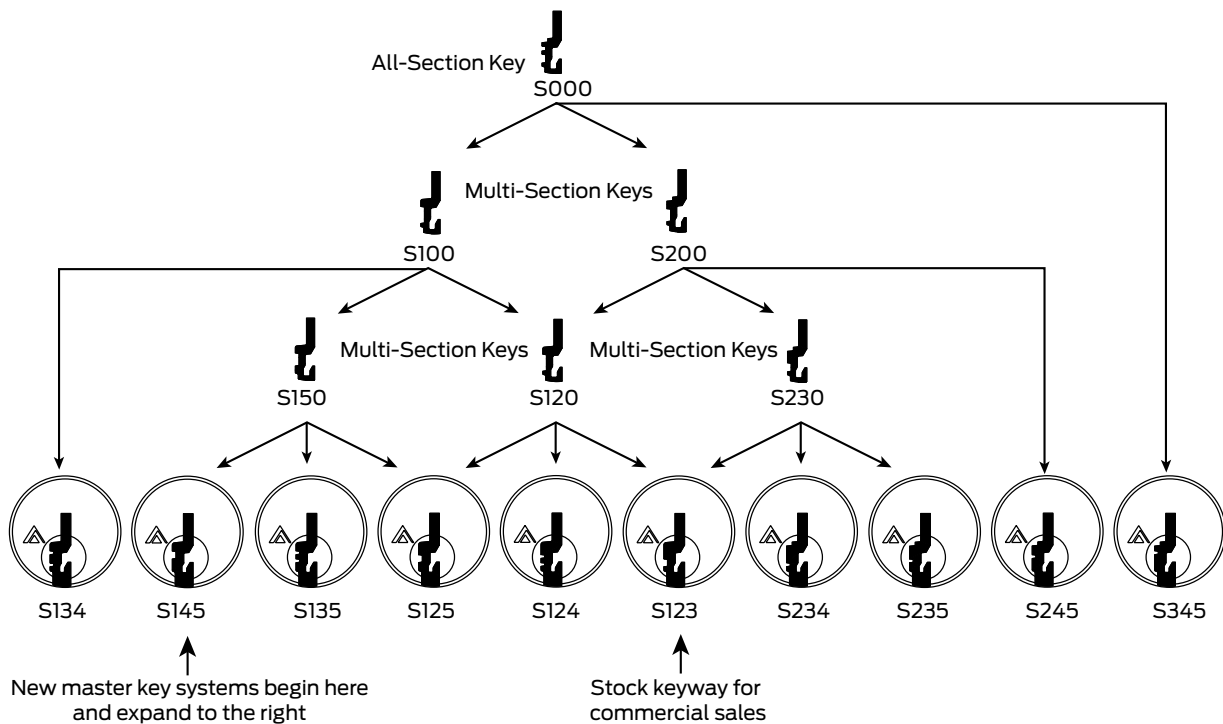
Level 1 and Level 1+ keyways



Level 2, 3 and 4 keyways

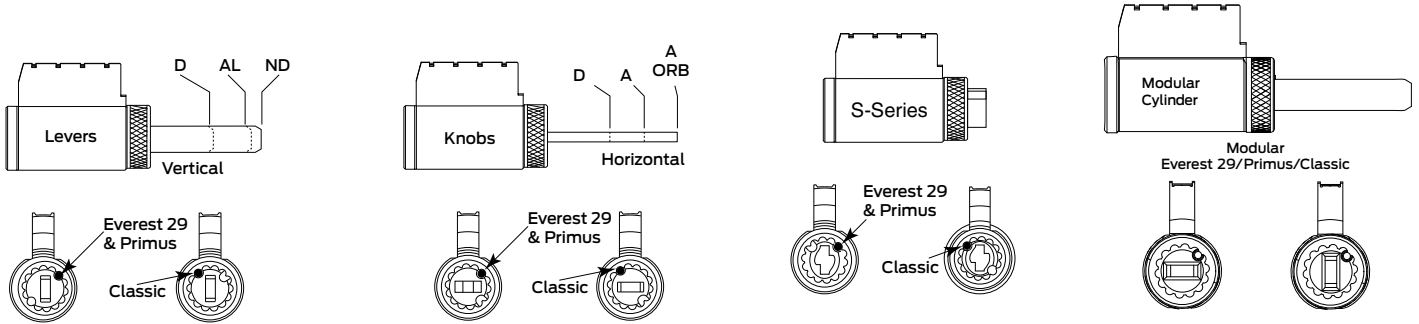


Everest 29 Primus and Everest 29 Primus XP keyways



Key-in-knob/key-in-lever cylinders

The part numbers for assembled Classic Primus and Everest Primus cylinders are the same, except for the keyway suffix. To order XP products, add the suffix “-XP” to the end of the complete cylinder number. (Example, “20-793-XP S123” is Everest 29 Primus XP cylinder with a S123 keyway.)



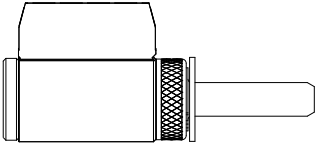
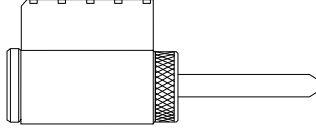
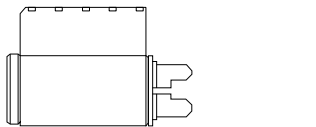
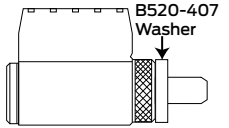
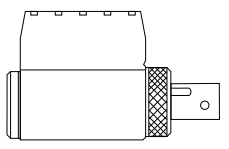
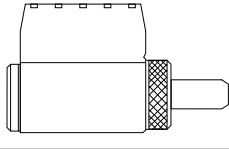
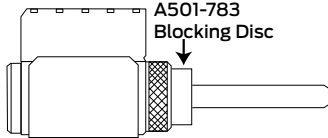
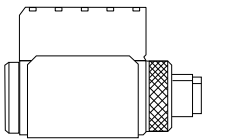
Note: Everest & Primus and Classic cap pin positions are non-modular

Schlage lock sets

Series	Design	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder		Keyway	Tailpiece		Plug	Shell
A, H	Except Orbit	Primus®	20-724		Classic	A301-337		33-136	A508-655
		Primus XP	20-724-XP		Everest 29			33-119	
		Primus UL437	20-524		Classic			33-154	
		Primus XP UL437	20-524-XP		Everest 29			33-221	
A, H	Orbit	Primus	20-724-122		Classic	A301-338		33-136	A508-655
		Primus XP	20-724-122-XP		Everest 29			33-119	
		Primus UL437	20-524-122		Classic			33-154	
		Primus XP UL437	20-524-122-XP		Everest 29			33-221	
AL	All	Primus	20-728		Classic	A700-031		33-136	A508-655
		Primus XP	20-728-XP		Everest 29			33-119	
		Primus UL437	20-528		Classic			33-154	
		Primus XP UL437	20-528-XP		Everest 29			33-221	
D Knobs	All	Primus	Std Door	2-2½" Door	Classic	Std Door	2-2½" Door	33-136	A508-655
		Primus XP	20-748	20-724	Everest 29	C603-524	A301-337	33-119	
		Primus UL437	20-748-XP	20-724-XP	Classic			33-154	
		Primus XP UL437	20-548	20-524	Everest 29			33-221	
			20-548-XP	20-524-XP					
ND Levers	All	Primus	20-765		Classic	N523-022		33-136	A508-655
		Primus XP	20-765-XP		Everest 29			33-119	
		Primus UL437	20-565		Classic			33-154	
		Primus XP UL437	20-565-XP		Everest 29			33-221	
S and S200	All	Primus	20-752		Classic	S605-231		33-136	A508-655
		Primus XP	20-752-XP		Everest 29			33-119	
		Primus UL437	20-552		Classic			33-154	
		Primus XP UL437	20-552-XP		Everest 29			33-221	

Note: For more information on modular cylinders, see page 9.

Key-in-knob/key-in-lever competitive cylinders

Corbin Russwin cylinders							
Side view	Lock series	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder	Keyway	Tailpiece	Plug	Shell
	CL3300	Primus®	20-762	Classic	N523-022	33-136	A201-683
		Primus XP	20-762-XP	Everest 29		33-119	
		Primus UL437	20-562	Classic		33-154	
		Primus XP UL437	20-562-XP	Everest 29		33-221	
	CL3400, CL3600	Primus	20-739	Classic	A301-338	33-136	A201-683
		Primus XP	20-739-XP	Everest 29		33-119	
		Primus UL437	20-539	Classic		33-154	
		Primus XP UL437	20-539-XP	Everest 29		33-221	
	CK4200, UT5200 (since 1963)	Primus	20-727	Classic	—	33-081	A201-690
		Primus XP	20-727-XP	Everest 29		33-222	
		Primus UL437	20-527	Classic		33-080	
		Primus XP UL437	20-527-XP	Everest 29		33-223	
Sargent cylinders							
	7L, 8L, 10 Line Levers	Primus	20-719	Classic	C604-243	33-163	A201-683
		Primus XP	20-719-XP	Everest 29		33-162	
		Primus UL437	20-519	Classic		33-224	
		Primus XP UL437	20-519-XP	Everest 29		33-225	
	7, 8, 9 Line Knobs	Primus	20-720	Classic	C303-437 Assembly with cap	33-163	A508-637
		Primus XP	20-720-XP	Everest 29		33-162	
		Primus UL437	20-520	Classic		33-224	
		Primus XP UL437	20-520-XP	Everest 29		33-225	
	6 Line, Except B Knob	Primus	20-726	Classic	C604-243	33-163	A508-638
		Primus XP	20-726-XP	Everest 29		33-162	
		Primus UL437	20-526	Classic		33-224	
		Primus XP UL437	20-526-XP	Everest 29		33-225	
Yale cylinders							
	5300LN, 5400LN Levers	Primus	20-747	Classic	A301-043	33-163	A201-683
		Primus XP	20-747-XP	Everest 29		33-162	
		Primus UL437	20-547	Classic		33-224	
		Primus XP UL437	20-547-XP	Everest 29		33-225	
	5300, 5400, 6200 Knobs	Primus	20-723	Classic	B520-409	33-163	A201-683
		Primus XP	20-723-XP	Everest 29		33-162	
		Primus UL437	20-523	Classic		33-224	
		Primus XP UL437	20-523-XP	Everest 29		33-225	

AD-Series key-in-lever cylinders

AD-Series chassis	Lever style	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder	Keyway	Tailpiece	Plug	Shell
CY	All	Primus®	20-750	Classic	C604-243	33-136	A201-683
		Primus XP	20-750-XP	Everest 29		33-134	
		Primus UL437	20-550	Classic		33-154	
		Primus XP UL437	20-550-XP	Everest 29		33-221	
MS, MD	All	Primus	20-854	Classic	23538085	33-136	A201-683
		Primus XP	20-854-XP	Everest 29		33-134	
		Primus UL437	20-554	Classic		33-154	
		Primus XP UL437	20-554-XP	Everest 29		33-221	
993R, 993S, 993M	ATH, 8AT	Primus	20-750	Classic	C604-243	33-136	A201-683
		Primus XP	20-750-XP	Everest 29		33-134	
		Primus UL437	20-550	Classic		33-154	
		Primus XP UL437	20-550-XP	Everest 29		33-221	
	Except ATH, 8AT	Primus	20-854	Classic	23538085	33-136	A201-683
		Primus XP	20-854-XP	Everest 29		33-136	
		Primus UL437	20-554	Classic		33-154	
		Primus XP UL437	20-554-XP	Everest 29		33-221	

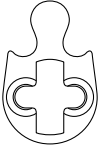



AD-Series competitor cylinder tailpieces

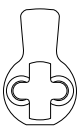



AD-Series chassis	Lever style	Lever cylinder type		Tailpiece
CY	All	Sargent	LD	23433626
		Sargent	JD	23433634
		Corbin Russwin	JD	23433634
		Yale	JD	23433642
MS, MD	All	Sargent	LD	23443427
		Sargent	JD	23443435
		Corbin Russwin	JD	23443435
		Yale	JD	23443443
993R, 993S, 993M	ATH, 8AT	Sargent	LD	23433626
		Sargent	JD	23433634
		Corbin Russwin	JD	23433634
		Yale	JD	23433642
	Except ATH, 8AT	Sargent	LD	23443427
		Sargent	JD	23443435
		Corbin Russwin	JD	23443435
		Yale	JD	23443443

AD-Series Schlage full size cylinder tailpiece









For all chassis types, tailpiece part number: **23446339**.

Mortise cylinders

Schlage L-Series (except L9060 outside)					
Traditional cam			Description	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder
L583-254 Classic	For cylinders prior to July 2010	L583-153 Everest 29 & Primus	Cylinder Only: L & N Escutcheons	Primus Controlled Access	20-793
				Primus UL437	20-593
			Cylinder With Compression Ring and Spring: Rose Trim	Primus Controlled Access	20-787
Modular cam*			Cylinder With Compression Ring and Spring: Rose Trim	Primus UL437	20-587
L583-474**	For modular cylinders introduced July 2010	L583-475***		Primus Lockout	20-717
				Primus UL437 Lockout	20-517

Schlage L9060 outside and other straight cam applications					
Traditional cam			Description	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder
B502-191 Classic	For cylinders prior to July 2010	B502-948 Everest 29 & Primus	Cylinder Only: L & N Escutcheons	Primus Controlled Access	20-701
				Primus UL437	20-501
			Cylinder With Compression Ring and Spring: Rose Trim	Primus Controlled Access	20-700
				Primus UL437	20-500
Modular cam*			Cylinder With Compression Ring and Spring: Rose Trim	Primus Lockout	20-715
L583-476**	For modular cylinders introduced July 2010	L583-477***		Primus UL437 Lockout	20-515
					

Mortise cylinders

Adams Rite MS, 4070, 4500 and 4700 Series, Lori 4500 and Corbin Russwin DL 3000							
Traditional cam			Description		Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder	
B502-292 Classic	For cylinders prior to July 2010	B502-944 Everest 29 & Primus	Cylinder with Compression Ring & Spring		Primus Lockout	20-718	
					Primus UL437 Lockout	20-518	
Modular cam*			Cylinder with 3/8" Blocking Ring		Primus Controlled Access	20-706	
L583-446**	For modular cylinders introduced July 2010	L583-447***			Primus UL437	20-506	
							
AR 4070 traditional cam			AR 4070 modular cam*		Cylinder Only	Primus Controlled Access	20-708
B502-380 Classic	For cylinders prior to July 2010	B502-945 Everest 29 & Primus	B520-743**	B520-744***		Primus UL437	20-508
							

* Modular cylinder cams may be used with Classic, Everest and Primus key sections. Use appropriate cam for cylinder housing size.













** For cylinder housing sizes 1 1/8, 1 3/8, 1 5/8"

*** For cylinder housing sizes 1 1/4, 1 1/2, 1 3/4"

NOTE: For more information on modular cylinders, see page 9. To order any of the XP products, add the suffix "-XP" to the end of the complete cylinder number.

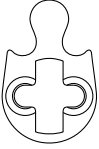

Traditional cams are available as parts only and cannot be ordered with complete cylinders.

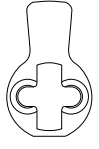
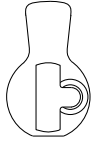
Schlage Primus mortise cylinder cams to operate other manufacturers' locks

Traditional cams		Modular cams*		Description	
		Sizes 1 1/8, 1 3/8, 1 5/8"	Sizes 1 1/4, 1 1/2, 1 3/4"		
For cylinders prior to July 2010	B520-366 	For modular cylinders introduced July 2010	B520-730 	B520-731 	Corbin Russwin© DL4000 Series (Old Corbin 420 and Russwin 1503) Previously known as XB11-656
	B520-309 		B520-732 	B520-733 	Corbin Russwin© ML2200 Series (Old Corbin 7000-9000 and Russwin 4000-5000) All functions except ML2255 and ML2242 inside Previously known as XB11-629
	B520-367 		B520-734 	B520-735 	Corbin Russwin© A65 ML2200 master ring deadbolt functions manufactured before 6/10/93 and old Russwin cast iron residential Locks Previously known as XB11-887
	B520-329 		B520-736 	B520-737 	Yale© 2160, Arrow© #004, Sargent© 13-0660 (All functions except 16 inside and 50 outside) Previously known as XB11-631

Mortise cylinders

Concealed shell mortise cylinders

Schlage L-Series (except L9060 outside)					
Cams			Description	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder
For cylinders prior to July 2010	L583-254 Classic	L583-153 Everest 29 & Primus	Cylinder Only: L Escutcheon	Primus Controlled Access	20-789
				Primus XP Controlled Access	20-789-XP
				Primus UL437	20-589
				Primus XP UL437	20-589-XP

Schlage L9060 outside					
Cams			Description	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder
For cylinders prior to July 2010	B502-191 Classic	B502-948 Everest 29 & Primus	Cylinder Only: L Escutcheon	Primus Controlled Access	24-767
				Primus XP Controlled Access	24-767-XP
				Primus UL437	24-567
				Primus XP UL437	24-567-XP


* Modular cylinder cams may be used with Classic, Everest and Primus key sections. Use appropriate cam for cylinder housing size.


NOTE: For more information on modular cylinders, see page 9.


Traditional cams are available as parts only and cannot be ordered with complete cylinders; however, concealed shell mortise cylinders are the exception to this rule.


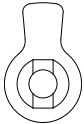
Full size interchangeable cores

Mortise full size cylinders

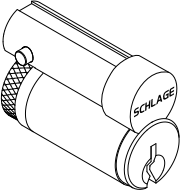
Schlage L-Series (except L9060 outside)			
Cam	Description	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder
	Cylinder with Compression Ring & Spring: L & N Escutcheons	Primus Core	20-798
		Primus XP Core	20-798-XP
	Cylinder with Compression Ring, Spring and 3/8" Blocking Ring: Rose Trim	Primus Core	20-776
		Primus XP Core	20-776-XP

Schlage L9060 outside			
Cam	Description	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder
	Cylinder with Compression Ring & Spring: L & N Escutcheons	Primus Core	20-798
		Primus XP Core	20-798-XP
	Cylinder with Compression Ring, Spring and 3/8" Blocking Ring: Rose Trim	Primus Core	20-776
		Primus XP Core	20-776-XP

Von Duprin, Monarch and other straight cam applications			
Cam	Description	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder
	Cylinder with Compression Ring & Spring	Primus Core	20-763
		Primus XP Core	20-763-XP
	Cylinder with Compression Ring, Spring and 3/8" Blocking Ring	Primus Core	20-771
		Primus XP Core	20-771-XP

Adams Rite MS, 4070, 4500 and 4700 Series				
Cam	Description		Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder
K510-711	B520-378 Adams Rite 4070	Cylinder with Compression Ring, Spring and 3/16" and 3/8" Blocking Rings	Primus Core	20-798
			Primus XP Core	20-798-XP
			Primus Core	20-776
			Primus XP Core	20-776-XP

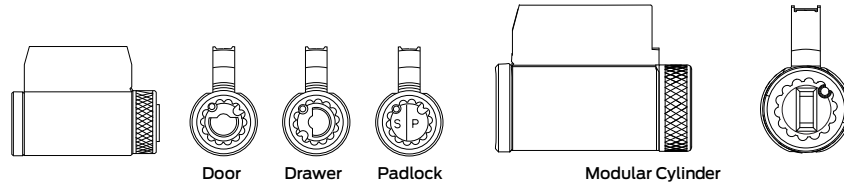
Full size interchangeable cores

	Description	Part number
	Primus® Core	20-740
	Primus XP Core	20-740-XP
	Primus Core less logo	20-741
	Primus XP Core less logo	20-741-XP

Deadlock cylinders

B700/B800-Series						
Function	Door thickness	Primus® keyway type	Cylinder less housing	Tailpiece	Plug	Shell
B760 B763	1⅜" – 2½"	Classic	20-744	B610-084	33-136	A201-683
		Everest 29					33-119
B760-XP B763-XP		Classic XP	20-744-XP		33-136	
		Everest 29 XP			33-119	
B761 B764	1⅜" – 2"	Classic	20-742	B610-082	33-136	
		Everest 29			33-119	
B761-XP B764-XP		Classic XP	20-742-XP		33-136	
		Everest 29 XP			33-119	
B761 B764	2" – 2½"	Classic	20-743	B610-083	33-136	
		Everest 29			33-119	
B761-XP B764-XP		Classic XP	20-743-XP		33-136	
		Everest 29 XP			33-119	
B762	1⅜" – 2"	Classic	20-745	B610-085	33-136	
		Everest 29			33-119	
B762-XP		Classic XP	20-745-XP		33-136	
		Everest 29 XP			33-119	
B762	2" – 2½"	Classic	20-746	B610-086	33-136	
		Everest 29			33-119	
B762-XP		Classic XP	20-746-XP		33-136	
		Everest 29 XP			33-119	
B860 B863	1⅜" – 2½"	Classic	20-544	B610-084	33-154	
		Everest 29			33-221	
B860-XP B863-XP		Classic XP	20-544-XP		33-154	
		Everest 29 XP			33-221	
B861 B864	1⅜" – 2"	Classic	20-542	B610-082	33-154	
		Everest 29			33-221	
B861-XP B864-XP		Classic XP	20-542-XP		33-154	
		Everest 29 XP			33-221	
B861 B864	2" – 2½"	Classic	20-543	B610-083	33-154	
		Everest 29			33-221	
B861-XP B864-XP		Classic XP	20-543-XP		33-154	
		Everest 29 XP			33-221	
B862	1⅜" – 2"	Classic	20-545	B610-085	33-154	
		Everest 29			33-221	
B862-XP		Classic XP	20-545-XP		33-154	
		Everest 29 XP			33-221	
B862	2" – 2½"	Classic	20-546	B610-086	33-154	
		Everest 29			33-221	
B862-XP		Classic XP	20-546-XP		33-154	
		Everest 29 XP			33-221	

Cabinet lock and portable security cylinders

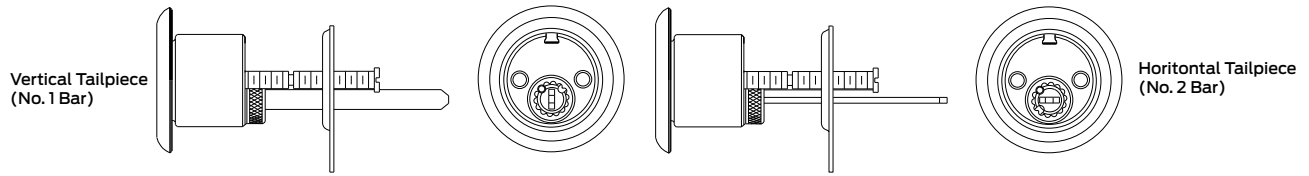


CL-Series cabinet lock cylinders						
Application	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder	Keyway type	Plug	Shell	Actuator
Door	Primus®	20-772	Classic	33-136	A201-683	CL10-360
	Primus XP	20-772-XP	Everest 29	33-119		
	Primus UL437	20-572	Classic	33-154		
	Primus XP UL437	20-572-XP	Everest 29	33-221		
Drawer	Primus	20-774	Classic	33-136	A201-683	
	Primus XP	20-774-XP	Everest 29	33-119		
	Primus UL437	20-574	Classic	33-154		
	Primus XP UL437	20-574-XP	Everest 29	33-221		

KS-Series and KC-Series portable security cylinders						
Series	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder	Keyway type	Plug	Shell	Actuator
KS Series	Primus®	47-743	Classic	33-136	A201-683	KZ32DAO
	Primus XP	47-743-XP	Everest 29	33-119		
	Primus UL437	47-542	Classic	33-154		
	Primus XP UL437	47-542-XP	Everest 29	33-221		
KC Series	Primus	47-744	Classic	33-136	A201-683	KZ34DAO
	Primus XP	47-744-XP	Everest 29	33-119		
	Primus UL437	47-543	Classic	33-154		
	Primus XP UL437	47-543-XP	Everest 29	33-221		

Rim cylinders

Rim cylinders

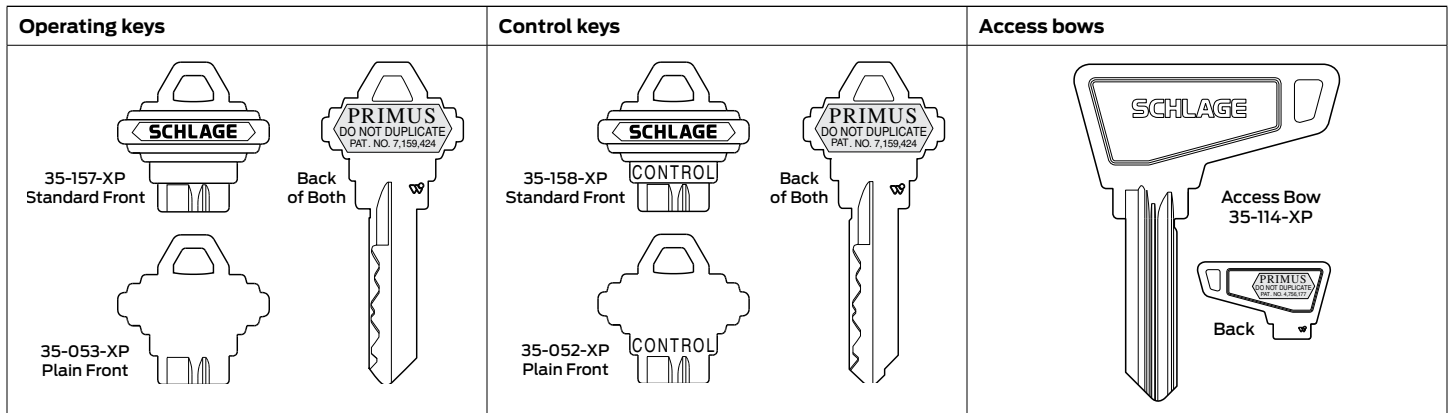


Standard (non-IC) and lockout		
Description	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinders
Rim cylinder, vertical tailpiece	Primus	20-709
	Primus UL437	20-509
Rim cylinder, horizontal tailpiece	Primus	20-710
	Primus UL437	20-510
Rim cylinder lockout, horizontal tailpiece	Primus	20-716
	Primus UL437	20-516

Full size IC		
Description	Cylinder mechanism	Part number
Rim Cylinder, convertible tailpiece	Primus Core	20-757
	Primus XP Core	20-757-XP
	Housing less core	20-079
20-757		

Note: To order any of the XP products, add the suffix "-XP" to the end of the complete cylinder number.

Classic Primus keys



Key blanks	
Part number	Description
35-157-XP	Standard bow, embossed both sides
35-171-XP	Standard bow, stainless steel LP section key
35-158-XP	Control key, standard bow, embossed both sides
35-052-XP	Control key, standard bow, unembossed one side, "PRIMUS" logo on one side
35-115-XP	Large bow, embossed both sides
35-116-XP	Access bow, embossed both sides
35-159-XP	Lockout key, standard bow, embossed both sides

Cut keys	
Part number	Description
48-157-XP	Standard bow, embossed both sides
48-053-XP	Standard bow, unembossed one side, "PRIMUS" logo on one side
48-171-XP	Standard bow, stainless steel LP section key
48-158-XP	Control key, standard bow, embossed both sides
48-052-XP	Control key, standard bow, unembossed one side, "PRIMUS" logo on one side
48-172-XP	Control key, stainless steel LP section control key
48-115-XP	Large bow, embossed both sides
48-116-XP	Access bow, embossed both sides
48-159-XP	Lockout key, standard bow, embossed both sides

Master keys	
Part number	Description
49-157-XP	Standard bow, embossed both sides
49-053-XP	Standard bow, unembossed one side, "PRIMUS" logo on one side
49-171-XP	Standard bow, stainless steel LP section key
49-158-XP	Control key, standard bow, embossed both sides
49-052-XP	Control key, standard bow, unembossed one side, "PRIMUS" logo on one side
49-115-XP	Large bow, embossed both sides
49-116-XP	Access bow, embossed both sides
49-172-XP	Control key, stainless steel LP section control key

Note: To order any of the XP products, add the suffix "-XP" to the end of the complete cylinder number.

Everest Primus keys

Operating keys	Control keys	Back of all keys (except unembossed)
<p>35-004 Standard Front</p> <p>35-012 Plain Both Sides</p> <p>Standard Back</p>	<p>35-005 Standard Front</p> <p>35-013 Plain Both Sides</p> <p>Standard Back</p>	<p>Facility or Dealer ID Number</p> <p>E01426</p> <p>Section</p>

Standard front			Plain both sides			Back of all except		
Everest 29 Primus XP 35-199-XP Operating 35-273-XP		Everest 29 Primus 35-199 Operating 35-273	Everest 29 Primus XP 35-138-XP Control 35-215-XP Operating		Everest 29 Primus 35-138 Control 35-215 Operating		Everest 29 Primus XP 35-100-XP 35-273-XP 35-216-XP	Everest 29 Primus 35-199 35-273 35-216

Key blanks			
Everest 29	Everest	Description	
35-199-XP	35-004-XP	6-Pin	Standard bow, embossed one side
35-215-XP	35-012-XP		Standard bow, unembossed
35-273-XP	35-005-XP	Control	Control key, standard bow, embossed one side
35-138-XP	35-013-XP		Control key, standard bow, unembossed
35-216-XP	35-006-XP	Lockout	Lockout key, standard bow, embossed one side
35-218-XP	35-019-XP		Lockout key, standard bow, unembossed

Cut keys			
Everest 29	Everest	Description	
48-199-XP	48-004-XP	6-Pin	Standard bow, embossed one side
48-215-XP	48-012-XP		Standard bow, unembossed
48-273-XP	48-005-XP	Control	Control key, standard bow, embossed one side
48-013-XP	48-020-XP		Control key, standard bow, unembossed
48-216-XP	48-006-XP	Lockout	Lockout key, standard bow, embossed one side
48-218-XP	48-019-XP		Lockout key, standard bow, unembossed

Master keys			
Everest 29	Everest	Description	
49-199-XP	49-004-XP	6-Pin	Standard bow, embossed one side
49-215-XP	49-012-XP		Standard bow, unembossed
49-273-XP	49-005-XP	Control	Control key, standard bow, embossed one side
49-023-XP	49-020-XP		Control key, standard bow, unembossed

Note: To order any of the XP products, simply add the suffix "-XP" to the end of the complete cylinder number

Bulk packs

Bulk packs

10-Piece bulk pack key-in-knob/key-in-lever cylinders			
Contents (10 each)	Cylinder mechanism	Keyway type	Bulk pack number
Loaded Shells, Plugs, Caps, Cap Pins, Cap Pin Springs	Primus/Primus XP	Classic	09-833
		Everest 29	09-764

Notes: Specify keyway and finish: 606 or 626. Primus key blanks must be ordered separately.

10-Piece bulk pack mortise cylinders			
Contents (10 each)	Cylinder mechanism	Keyway type	Bulk pack number
Loaded Shells, Plugs, Cam, Screws	Primus/Primus XP	Classic	09-835
		Everest 29	09-767

Notes: Specify keyway, finish: 606 or 626, and 118 or 114 length. Primus key blanks must be ordered separately.

Bulk pack mortise cylinder cam and collars			
Contents (10 each)	Description	Keyway type	Bulk pack number
B502-948 cam	Straight Cam	Classic Primus and Everest 29 Primus	09-761
L583-153 cam	L-Series Cam		09-762
B502-944 cams, 36-079-037 blocking rings, B220-050 set screw packs	Adams Rite Kit		09-763*
36-083, compression ring	Compression rings and springs		09-419

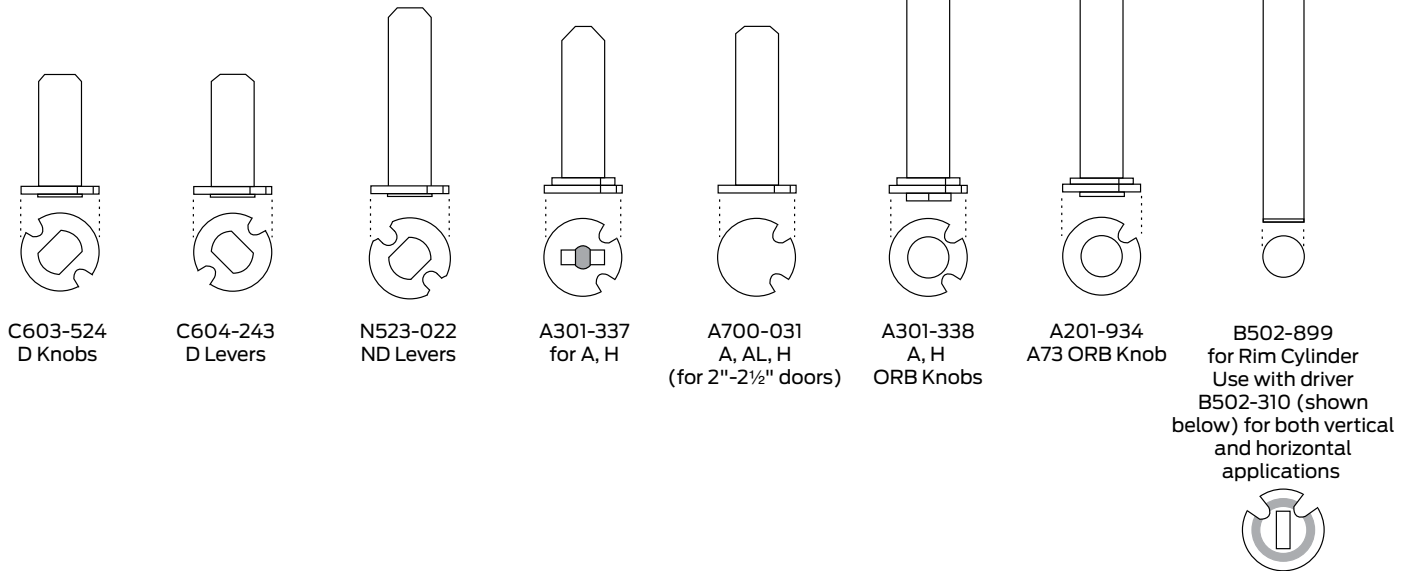
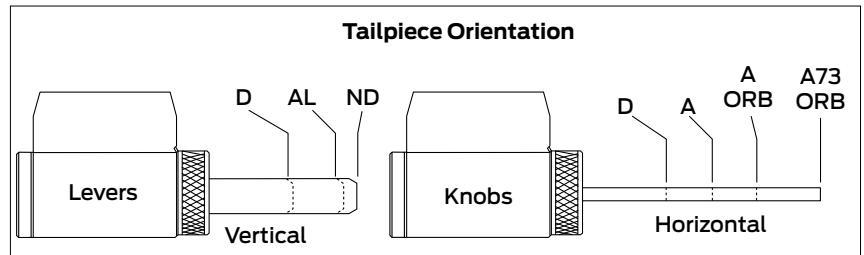
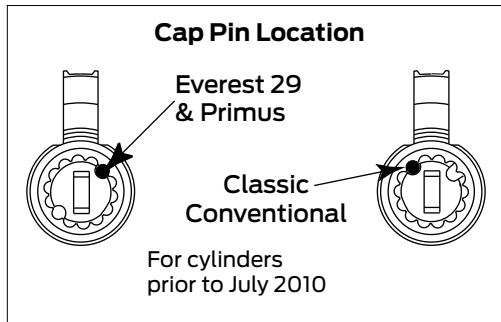
* Specify finish: 605, 606, 612, 613, 625, 626

10-Piece bulk pack rim cylinders			
Contents (10 each)	Cylinder mechanism	Keyway type	Bulk pack number
Loaded Shells, Plugs, Caps, Cap Pins, Collars, Tailpieces, Drivers, Cap Pin Springs, Screws & Back Plate Packs	Primus/Primus XP	Classic	09-834
		Everest 29	09-765

10-Piece bulk pack interchangeable cores			
Contents (10 each)	Cylinder mechanism	Keyway type	Bulk pack number
Loaded Shells, Plugs, Caps, Cap Pins and Springs, Actuating Rings, Actuating Pins, Control Pins	Primus/Primus XP	Classic	09-836
		Everest 29	09-766

Note: To order any of the XP products, add the suffix "-XP" to the end of the complete cylinder number.

Tailpieces



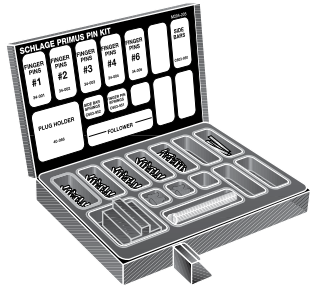
Multiple tailpiece key-in-knob/key-in-lever cylinders

Keyways	Contents	Part number
Primus/Primus XP All Keyways (Classic, Everest, and Everest 29)	(1) Pre-assembled cylinder 0-bitted, less tailpiece and keys	40-700/40-700-XP Controlled Access
	(1) A301-338 tailpiece, A and H-Series Orbit	
	(1) A700-031 tailpiece, AL-Series	
	(1) C604-243 tailpiece, D-Series Levers	
	(1) N523-022 tailpiece, ND-Series Levers (gold)	40-500/40-500-XP UL437 Listed
	(2) C503-115 cap pin springs	
	(2) C503-116 cap pins	

Note: Specify keyway and finish: 606 or 626.

Tools and sales support items

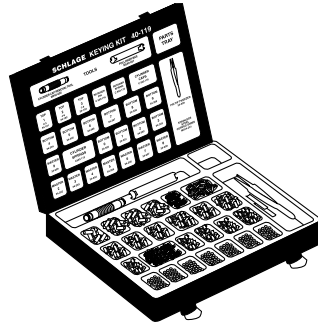
Primus® pin kit



40-070

Contains finger pins, finger pin springs, sidebars, sidebar springs and plug holder (40-066).

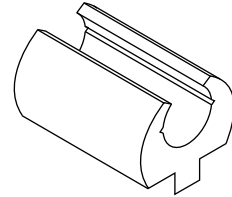
Pin kit



40-119

Contains all conventional pins and springs, modular follower M504-548, tweezers and M540-056 cylinder cap removal tool.

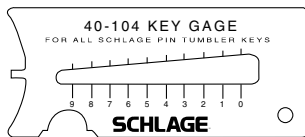
Plug holder



40-066

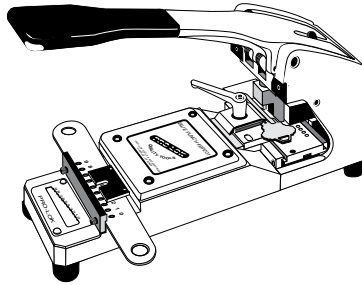
Has grooves for Primus sidebar. Included in 40-070 finger pin kit.

Key gauge



40-104

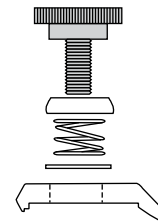
Key biting punch



40-075

Blue punch for cutting Obverse and Everest Open C family keys.

Vise jaw upgrade kit



40-074

Replaces jaw on Blue punch key machines manufactured before July 1999 to add Everest C family capability to Obverse family key machines.

ID cards

Level 1 ID Card	40-061
Level 1+ ID Card	40-065
Level 2 ID Card	40-062
Everest Primus ID	40-060*
Level 1 XP ID Card	40-061-XP
Level 1+ XP ID Card	40-065-XP
Level 2 XP ID Card	40-062-XP
Everest XP Primus ID	40-060-XP*

Forms

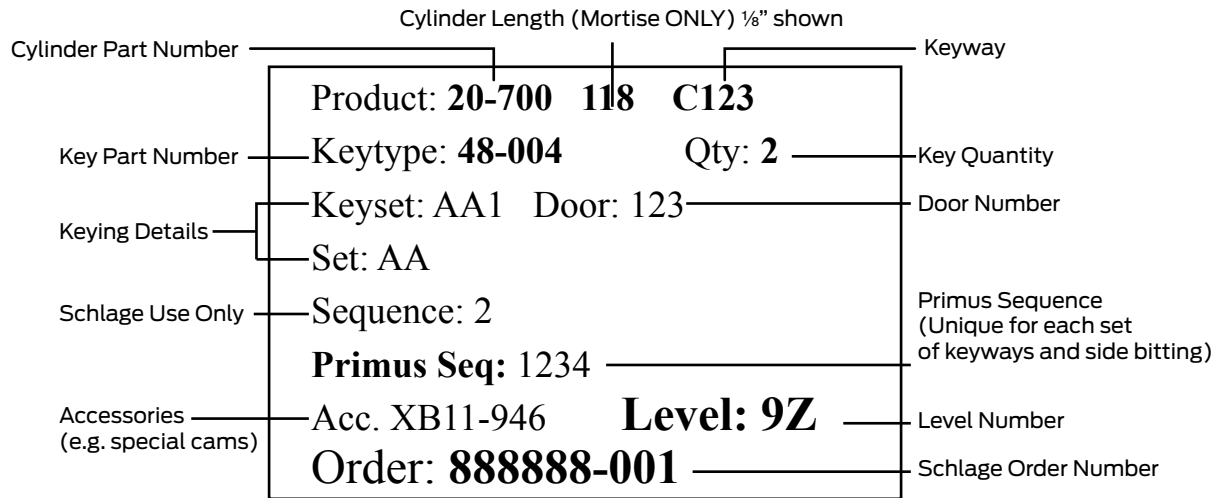
Key Order Form	MS-E110
Primus Control Register	MS-E160
Signature Card	MS-E130
Face Sheet	MS-E120

Other cylinder tools

Cap Removal Tool	M540-056
Shell Loading Tool	40-116

* Specify Level 7 or 8

Interpreting box labels



Three parts to key control

How do you account for issued keys? How do you know who has keys to areas of your building or campus? Facilities with proper key control procedures in place know the answers to these questions.

To help facility and security personnel to know who has access to the mechanical locks in their buildings, Schlage offers a three-part solution.

1. Key issue policies

Without a sensible key control policy backed by top management, security can deteriorate quickly. The key control policy should specifically define who may authorize keys to be cut.

Issuing master and grand master keys must be done based on actual need. After all, it does little good to prevent keys from being duplicated externally if many “legitimate” copies of the top master key are issued, increasing risk of loss or theft.

Consider the following ideas which may be utilized (and modified as needed) if deemed appropriate for your facility:

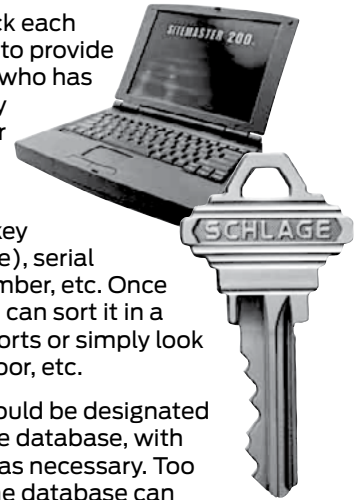
- Establish suitable management levels (department head, shop foreman, etc.) to authorize keys to be cut or issued to employees. Control high level access by requiring higher level approval for master and grand master keys.
- Collect a deposit for all keys issued.
- Require employees to sign a receipt stating that his/her final paycheck will be withheld until all keys are returned. This requires coordination with the Human Resources or Accounting Department.
- Have the key holder or the department manager sign a receipt making them responsible for the cost of rekeying any areas operated by the lost or stolen key.
- Serial number all keys to track multiple copies of the same key issued to different persons. This allows the key control center to trace any key to the rightful key holder.
- Include language on a key receipt that forbids lending of keys to other employees.
- Conduct periodic spot checks to make sure employees have their issued keys.
- Do not store quantities of unused master keys. Destroy them or provide secure storage if necessary.
- Trades, contractors, and maintenance personnel should turn in their master keys at the end of their shifts and pick them up again the next day.
- Enforce adherence to policies with consequences.

2. Track issued keys with SiteMaster 200

Implementing a system to track each and every issued key is critical to provide immediate information about who has access to any given area at any given time. Schlage SiteMaster 200 helps provide this critical information.

SiteMaster 200 has fields for key holder name, key symbol (code), serial number of key, door name, number, etc. Once the data has been entered you can sort it in a variety of ways to produce reports or simply look up an individual person, key, door, etc.

To be effective, one person should be designated responsible for maintaining the database, with backup personnel designated as necessary. Too many people with access to the database can lead to a breakdown in the integrity of the information.



3. Use patented keys

Be sure Parts 1 and 2 are in place.

Install Primus or Everest Primus patented keyways and you can be reasonably sure that your keys won't be copied. It would be difficult, time consuming, and a violation of federal patent law to make an unauthorized copy of a Primus XP or Everest Primus XP key. A person who makes an unauthorized Primus XP or Everest Primus XP key could be subjected to legal action from Schlage.

Ordering Primus

Cylinders

Everest Primus/Everest Primus XP and Classic Primus/Primus XP complete cylinders have the same pricing and part numbers. As with Classic Primus Levels 3 and 4, face sheets are required for Level 9 orders.

To order:

1. Select the Primus cylinder from the cylinder Price Book pages.
2. If a specific keyway is desired, specify the Classic or Everest keyway.
3. Specify keying, finish, cylinder length, or any other fields as necessary.

Example:

How to order a zero-bitted Everest Primus XP non-UL cylinder with a 626 finish and C123 keyway for a D-Series Lever lock:

Step 1: The Primus cylinder part number is 20-750-XP

Step 2: The keyway desired is C123

Step 3: The keying is zero bitted (000000) and the finish desired is 626.

Order: 20-750 626-XP C123-000000

Cylinder bulk packs

All Primus and Primus XP products are available in a Bulk Pack (see Bulk packs on page 37). No signatures or authorizations are required when ordering Bulk Pack Cylinders.

To Order:

1. Choose your Bulk Pack from the Price Book pages based on the cylinder format, finish, and keyway. Check the Express Stock listing for faster delivery.
2. For key-in-knob/lever or mortise cylinders, choose the required tailpieces or cams and collars from the existing Everest Bulk Pack tailpiece, cam and collar offering (Everest, Classic Primus, and Everest Primus all use the same tailpieces).
3. If needed, order a 40-070 Primus pin kit or Primus components.
4. Order keys as needed.

Note: Orders for Level 9 keys must be accompanied by a face sheet.

Primus[®] face sheet



Level 3, 4, and 9 order authorization

**This original form must be mailed to Schlage Commercial Division with your order.
Faxed copies not acceptable**

Distributor information only:

Distributor name _____ Date _____
Account # _____ Distributor PO# _____

Primus security level:

<input type="checkbox"/> 3U (no exclusivity)	<input type="checkbox"/> 4Z (time zone exclusivity)	<input type="checkbox"/> 9U (no exclusivity)	<input type="checkbox"/> 9Z (time zone exclusivity)
<input type="checkbox"/> 3G (2-digit zip exclusivity)	<input type="checkbox"/> 4N (nationwide exclusivity)	<input type="checkbox"/> 9G (2-digit zip exclusivity)	<input type="checkbox"/> 9N (nationwide exclusivity)
Classic keyways		Everest [®] /Everest 29 [™] keyways	

New If new, complete project information and attach Primus' signature card (Schlage form 009160).

Project name (please print or type) _____

Street (no P.O. Box) _____ City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Existing If existing please indicate Primus # _____ (From Primus I.D. Card)

Name and phone# of individual who is knowledgeable about this project, should any clarification be necessary:

Name _____ Phone _____

Shipping instructions:

It is the policy of Schlage Commercial to ship Level 3, 4, and 9 products directly to the end user/owner to maximize control and security of your Primus cylinders and keys. Be sure that the shipping address provided below includes the name of the specific individual in your organization to whom Primus cylinders and keys should be shipped. Schlage will ship to alternate locations, if so instructions, with the understanding that the undersigned assumes full responsibility for the security and care of the material to be so shipped. Unless otherwise specified below, Level 3, 4, and 9 products will be shipped to the original end user/owner address on file.

Masterkeys may be shipped to a separate location if desired, at not extra charge. If all keys are to be packed and shipped separately, there is an additional charge in accordance with Schlage PKI (Pack Keys Independently) pricing as listed in Schlage's current price book.

Order shipping address: _____ Location Name _____ Attention _____ Street (no P.O. Box) _____ City _____ State _____ Zip _____	Change key only shipping address: _____ Location Name _____ Attention _____ Street (no P.O. Box) _____ City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Master key only shipping address: _____ Location Name _____ Attention _____ Street (no P.O. Box) _____ City _____ State _____ Zip _____	All keys shipping address: _____ Location Name _____ Attention _____ Street (no P.O. Box) _____ City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Signature block:

I hereby authorize the above Schlage distributor to order material for the Primus system specified above and I certify that I am the owner, or authorized agent of the owner of the Primus High Security Cylinder system specified above and I am authorized to place this order.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Allegion Security Technologies
Schlage
Attn.: Primus Order Processing
3899 Hancock Expressway
Security, CO 80911

The Primus face sheet must be completed and attached to your order form. An incomplete Primus face sheet will cause unnecessary delays in order processing.

Faxed copies not acceptable.



Primus[®] signature card



Level 3, 4, and 9 order authorization

This signature card establishes authorization to purchase additional primus high security product for the security system installed at the address below.

**This original form must be mailed to Schlage Commercial Division with your order.
Faxed copies not acceptable**

Primus Security Level:

<input type="checkbox"/> 3U (no exclusivity)	<input type="checkbox"/> 4Z (time zone exclusivity)	<input type="checkbox"/> 9U (no exclusivity)	<input type="checkbox"/> 9Z (time zone exclusivity)
<input type="checkbox"/> 3G (2-digit zip exclusivity)	<input type="checkbox"/> 4N (nationwide exclusivity)	<input type="checkbox"/> 9G (2-digit zip exclusivity)	<input type="checkbox"/> 9N (nationwide exclusivity)
Classic keyways		Everest [®] /Everest 29 [™] keyways	

Project information:

Project name (please print or type) _____

Street (no P.O. Box) _____ City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Authorized owner signature(s):

If restrictions are not indicated and in multiple signature cases, the first signature will be regarded as the primary authority able to control other signers on this form.

1. _____ Name	_____	_____	_____
_____	Position/Title	_____	City State Zip
_____	Signature	_____	Phone #
_____	Date		
2. _____	Name	_____	Street (no P.O. Box)
_____	Position/Title	_____	City State Zip
_____	Signature	_____	Phone #
_____	Date		
3. _____	Name	_____	Street (no P.O. Box)
_____	Position/Title	_____	City State Zip
_____	Signature	_____	Phone #
_____	Date		
4. _____	Name	_____	Street (no P.O. Box)
_____	Position/Title	_____	City State Zip
_____	Signature	_____	Phone #
_____	Date		
5. _____	Name	_____	Street (no P.O. Box)
_____	Position/Title	_____	City State Zip
_____	Signature	_____	Phone #
_____	Date		

Dealer or Primus locksmith authorization (option with owner authorization/signature)

Dealer or locksmith account #	Primus #	Name/title	
Address		Phone	FAX
City	State	Zip	
Contact 1 (please print or type)		Contact 2 (please print or type)	
Contact 1 signature		Contact 2 signature	
Owner authorization/signature	Date	Effective from (Month/date/year) to (Month/date/year)	

Special note:

In the case where the end user/owner has assigned the Dealer or Primus Locksmith signature authorization (as noted above), the Dealer or Primus Locksmith agrees to take full responsibility for validating the owner's signature as identified on the Primus signature card before ordering the material.

Special instructions:

Please indicate any restriction to authorized individuals listed on this form when purchasing additional Primus product or duplicating keys.

Please fill out a new Primus signature card in the event of changes, additions or deletions in Authorized signature and send with letter requesting changes to Schlage at the address below. Primus signature cards are available from authorized Schlage Primus distributors and Schlage Commercial upon request. We suggest that you make a copy of this completed form for your records. A photo copy or fax of this card will not be accepted.

Please mail the original copy to: Allegion Security Technologies - Schlage
Attn.: Primus Order Processing
3899 Hancock Expressway
Security, CO 80911

Faxed copies not acceptable



About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 7,800 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 23 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

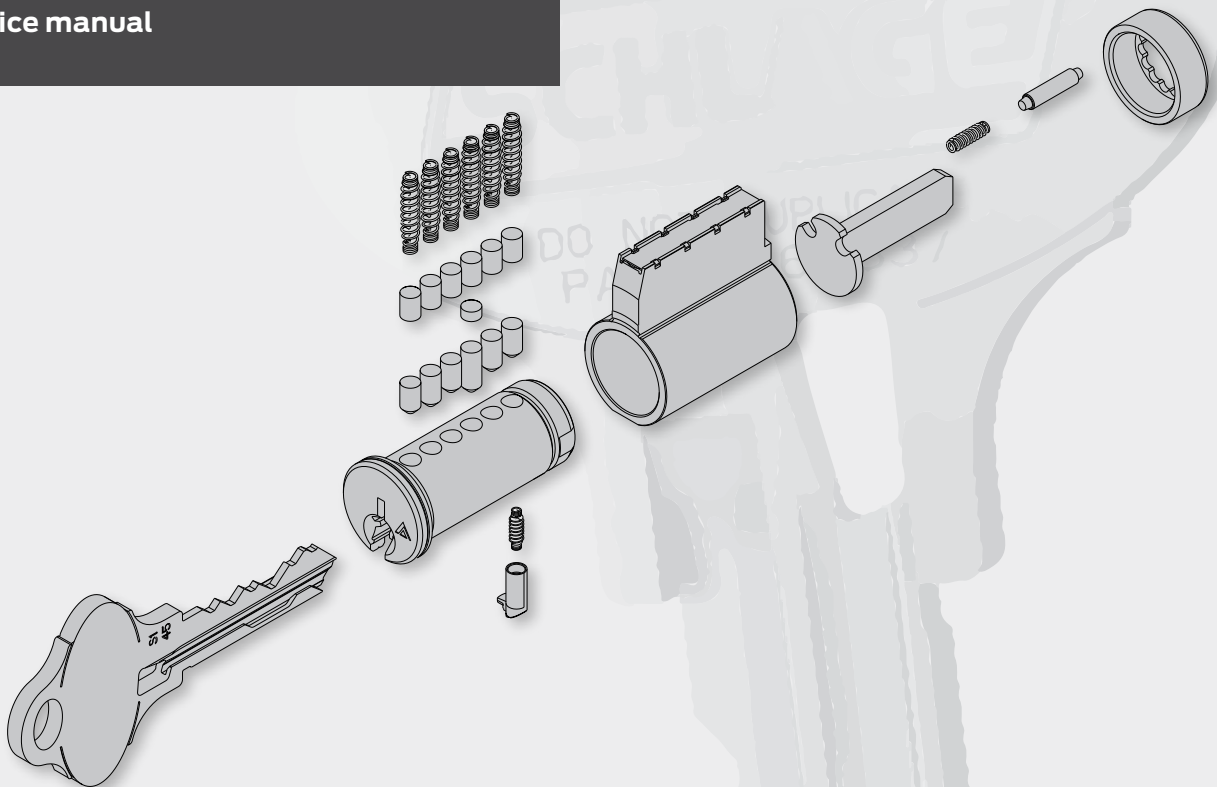
For more, visit www.allegion.com.

aptiQ ■ LCN ■ **SCHLAGE** ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN

SCHLAGE

Everest® full size cylinder

Service manual

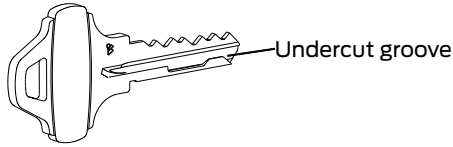


Contents

- 5 Introduction
- 6 Key control
 - 6 Open keyways
 - 6 Restricted keyways
 - 6 Primus® and Primus XP® integration
- 7 Mechanical overview
- 8 Everest full size interchangeable core
- 9 Modular cylinders
- 10 Key-in-knob to modular mortise and rim cylinder conversion
- 11 Tailpieces
 - 11 Cap Pin Locations
 - 11 Multiple tailpiece key-in-knob/key-in-lever cylinders
- 12 Tools and sales support items
- 13 Keying
 - 13 Rekeying when you have the old key (no master keying)
 - 13 Master keying
 - 14 Rekeying when you have no keys
- 15 Key bitting specifications
- 15 Pins and springs
- 16 Cutting Everest 29 keys on the blue punch
- 17 Upgrading to new top jaw
 - 17 Red knob operation
 - 17 Black lever operation
 - 17 Upgrade package 40-074
 - 17 Upgrading machines with a red knob
 - 17 Upgrading machines with a black lever
- 18 Tips for cutting Everest and Everest 29 keys
- 19 Everest key blanks
 - 19 Operating keys
 - 19 Everest C Family open keyways
- 20 Everest 29 key blanks
 - 20 Operating keys
 - 20 Everest 29 S Family open keyways

Introduction

Everest 29™ is the name given to a new family of patented key products by Schlage. Everest 29 and Everest® products are distinguished by the unique patented undercut groove milled into the right side of the key blade.



The first product in this family was the B family of small format interchangeable core (SFIC) introduced in November 1998 to retrofit 7-pin Best® style IC products. Full sized Everest C and D families followed shortly after. A different service manual (MS-C75) is devoted to SFIC. Everest 29 was introduced in August 2012 with a new undercut design that is patent protected until 2029. Everest 29 R, S, and T families are backward compatible with Everest B, C, and D keyways, respectively.

This manual covers the Schlage Everest and Everest 29 cylinders, which are available in mortise, rim, key-in-knob and key-in lever versions. The Everest cylinders are also available in Schlage's 23-030 full size interchangeable core (FSIC).

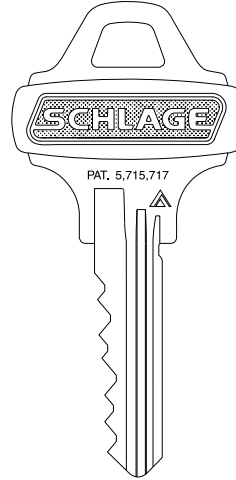
Except for the keyway and special pin which checks for the lip on the side of the key section, Everest cylinders are virtually identical to Schlage Classic cylinders with the C keyway, which have been around since 1935.

Locksmiths and users get the benefits of the new Everest 29 patent without the need to invest in new pin kits, key machines or additional service equipment. However, a new top vise jaw is needed for the Blue Punch to hold all Everest C and Everest 29 S Family open key sections. A separate section of this manual provides details on how to upgrade the old Blue Punch.

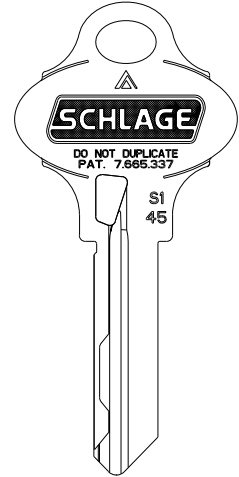
Note: D Family and T Family restricted keys can be cut on a different key biting punch (40-099) because the top of the key blade is not straight. Additionally, a different service manual (MS-C75) is devoted to SFIC products.

Larger key bow

Everest

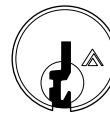


Everest 29

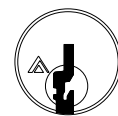


Undercut groove keyway and Everest logo on plug face

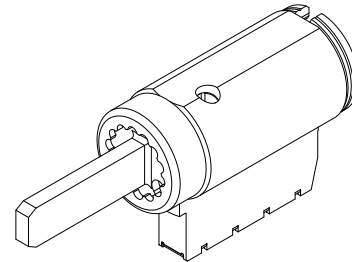
Everest



Everest 29



Hole in cylinder shell for check pin



Key control

Key control

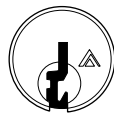
Since the late 1960's, patents on keys have been used primarily to prevent unauthorized key duplication. This is the case with Schlage's newest patented Everest 29 families. Both Everest and Everest 29 offer open keyways as well as families with restricted key control.

Open keyways

Everest C Family Keyways are protected by U.S. utility patents 5,715,717 and 5,809,816 and Everest 29 S Family Keyways are protected by U.S. utility patents 7,665,337 against unauthorized manufacture and distribution. However, the C Family and S Family keyways are readily available to the end user for fast and easy key duplication without any formalities. All C and S keyways are considered "open" keyways which means they can be stocked and sold by all locksmiths and contract hardware dealers. The purpose of the Everest C and Everest 29 S keyways is to guarantee the end-user genuine Schlage quality replacement keys and to provide commercial locksmiths and contract hardware dealers a group of keyways not available in home centers or retail key stands. Everest 29 S Family keyways are the default keyways for all new Schlage Commercial products and Schlage master key systems.

Restricted keyways

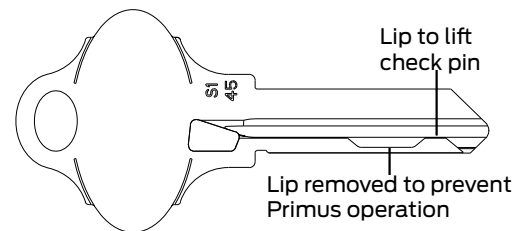
For end-users who want restricted keys with patent protection, Schlage offers its Everest D and Everest 29 T Family keyways. Everest D and Everest 29 T Family keyways are protected by the same patents and require a letter of authorization from the end user. The difference between the C/S and D/T Families is just the keyway. Despite the fact that D and T Family keyways are restricted keyways they are still serviced in the same manner as the C and S Family keyways. D and T Family keyways can be reliably cut with the 40-099 key biting punch. Due to the design of the key blade, a standard punch cannot be used.



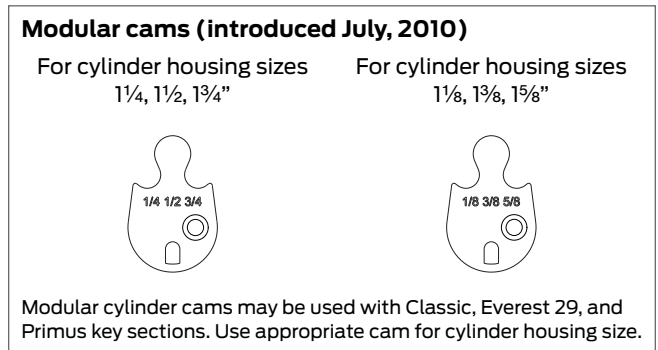
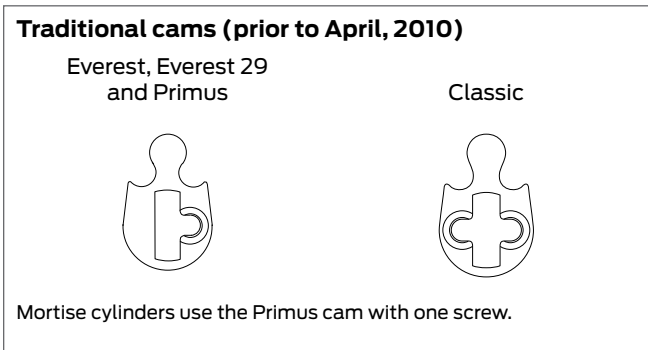
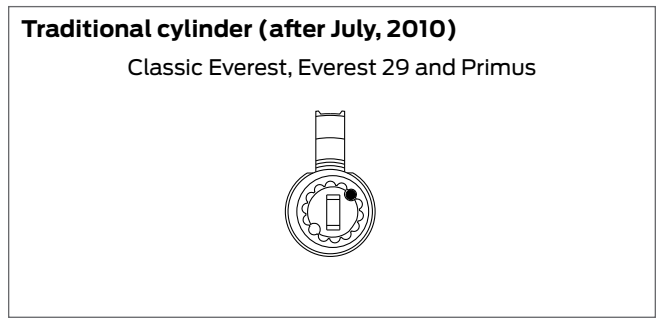
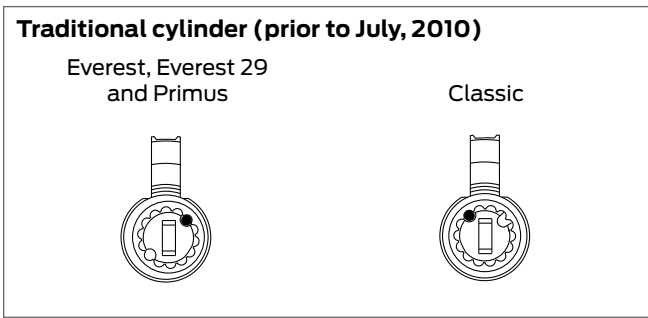
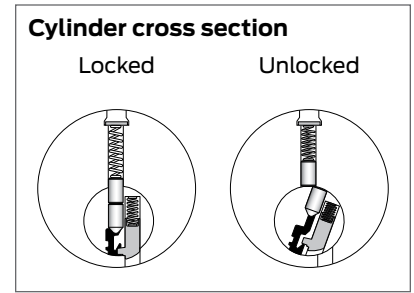
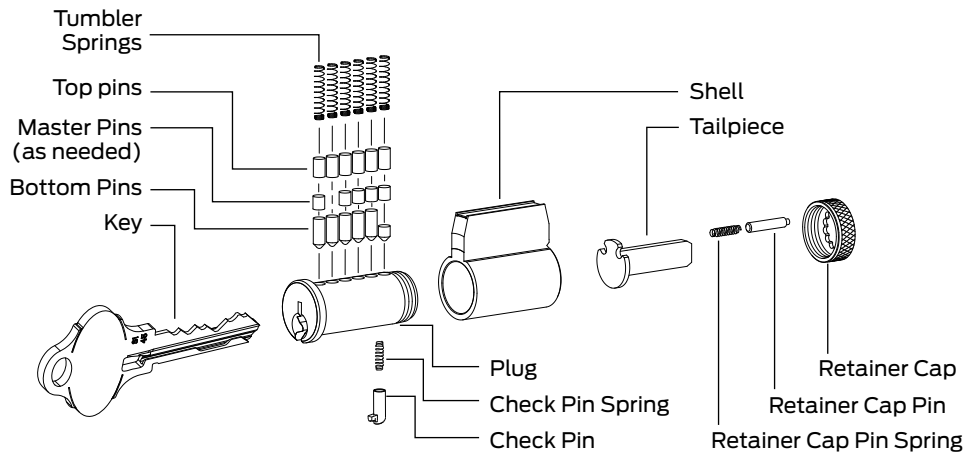
The keyway for each restricted D Family job is selected by Schlage and registered to the end user. Everest restricted key blanks, cut keys, cylinders and plugs are drop shipped directly to the end user (or a location specifically authorized by the end user). This creates positive key control by preventing dealers and distributors from having access to keys and cores without the end user's permission.

Primus® and Primus XP® integration

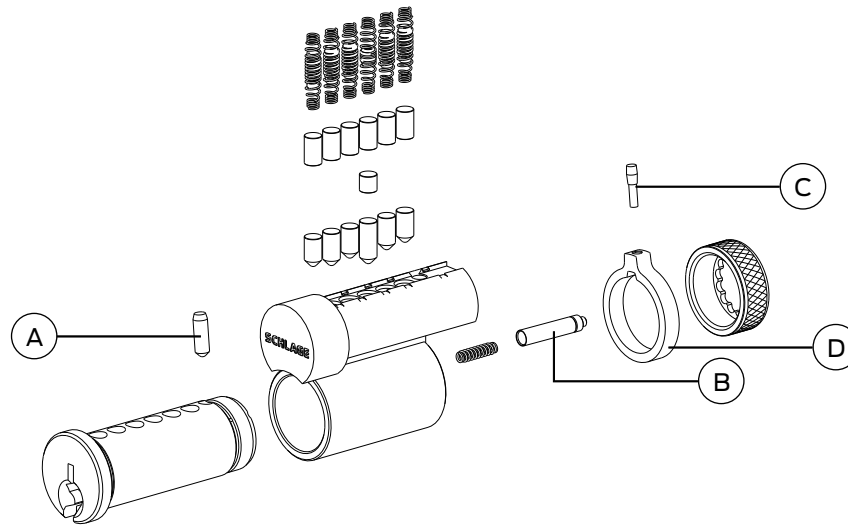
Primus and Primus XP cylinders are also available with Everest or Everest 29 keyways. The Everest Primus XP and Everest 29 Primus XP keys are downward compatible to operate the conventional Everest cylinders and Everest 29 cylinders covered in this manual. See the Schlage High Security Cylinders & Key Control Service Manual (SC-GN-1001) for details on Everest 29 Primus XP cylinders. A portion of the undercut groove is milled away on all conventional Everest and Everest 29 keys to prevent them from being altered to operate an Everest Primus XP or Everest 29 Primus XP cylinder.



Mechanical overview



Everest full size interchangeable core



Letter	Description	Part no.
A	Pin, Control	C603-967
B	Cylinder cap pin	C603-827

Letter	Description	Part no.
C	Pin, actuating	C603-964
D	Ring, actuating	C603-956

The Schlage Full Size Interchangeable Core (FSIC) design enables the full capabilities of a Schlage masterkey system. The extended tip of a control key will operate the control pin and retract the control lug by rotating the key 15 degrees of clockwise rotation. FSIC equipped locks, cylinders and cores are available mastekeyed or shipped 1-bitted from the factory. Keyed different is not allowed. By utilizing a special blank, a control key can be created at any level within the system. It is possible to have a control key that works the entire system as well as a control key that will only work one core.

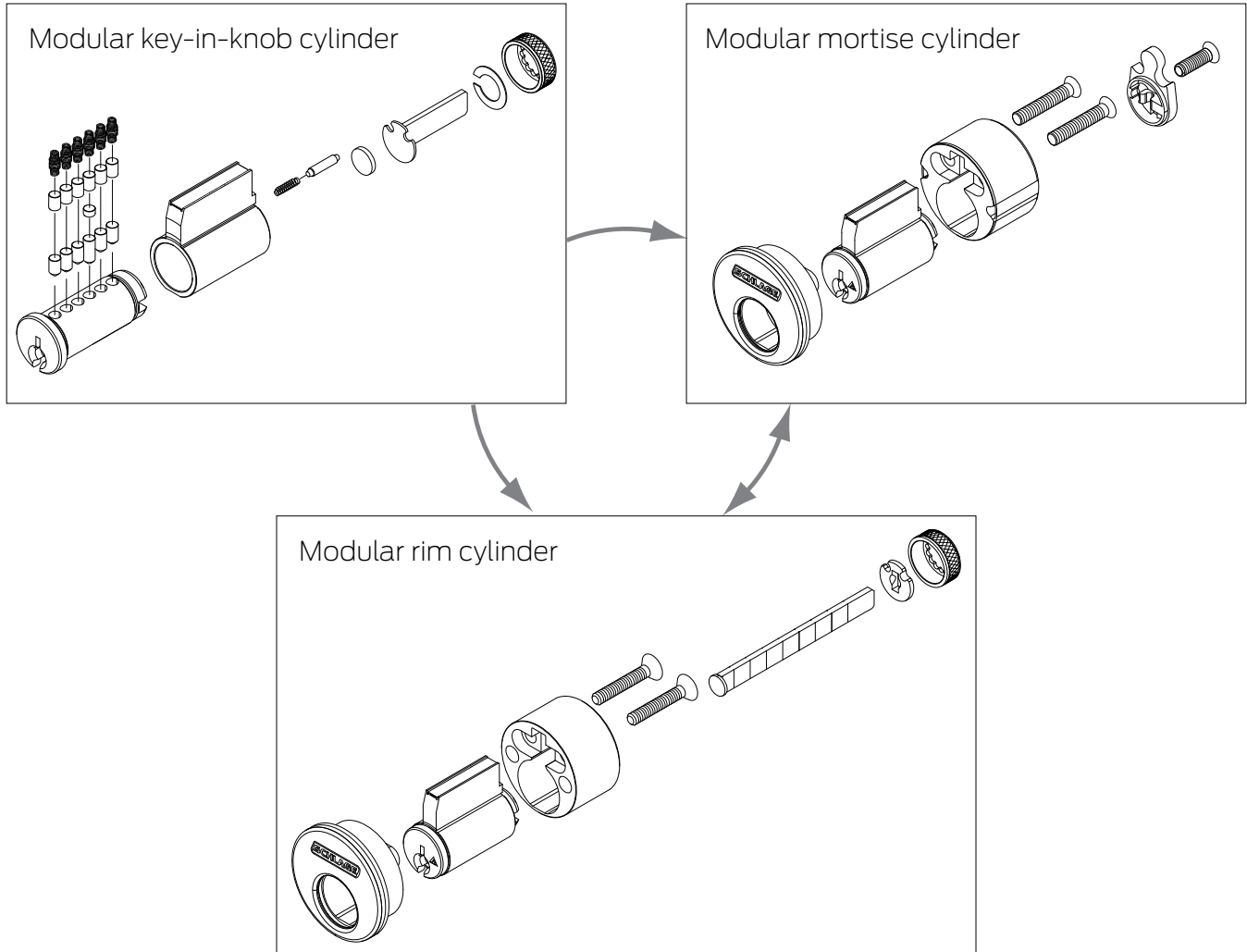
Control keys must be ordered separately.

See **Everest key blanks** on page 18 and **Everest 29 key blanks** on page 19 for keying information.

Modular cylinders

Introduced in July 2010, the Schlage modular cylinder provides easy convertibility between key-in-lever to mortise and rim cylinders. These benefits make Schlage cylinder inventory flexible, reduce the size and cost of inventory, improve customer lead time, and increase customer satisfaction. With a few modular components in stock, the cylinder type and finish required will always be on hand. The modular cylinder accepts a tailpiece or a mortise cam.

Product line availability: A, AL, B, CL, D, H, L, ND, S, S200, Kryptonite (PL, KS, KC), Mortise, and Rim. All competitive locks that accept Everest Primus XP or Everest 29 Primus XP will also accept the modular cylinders.

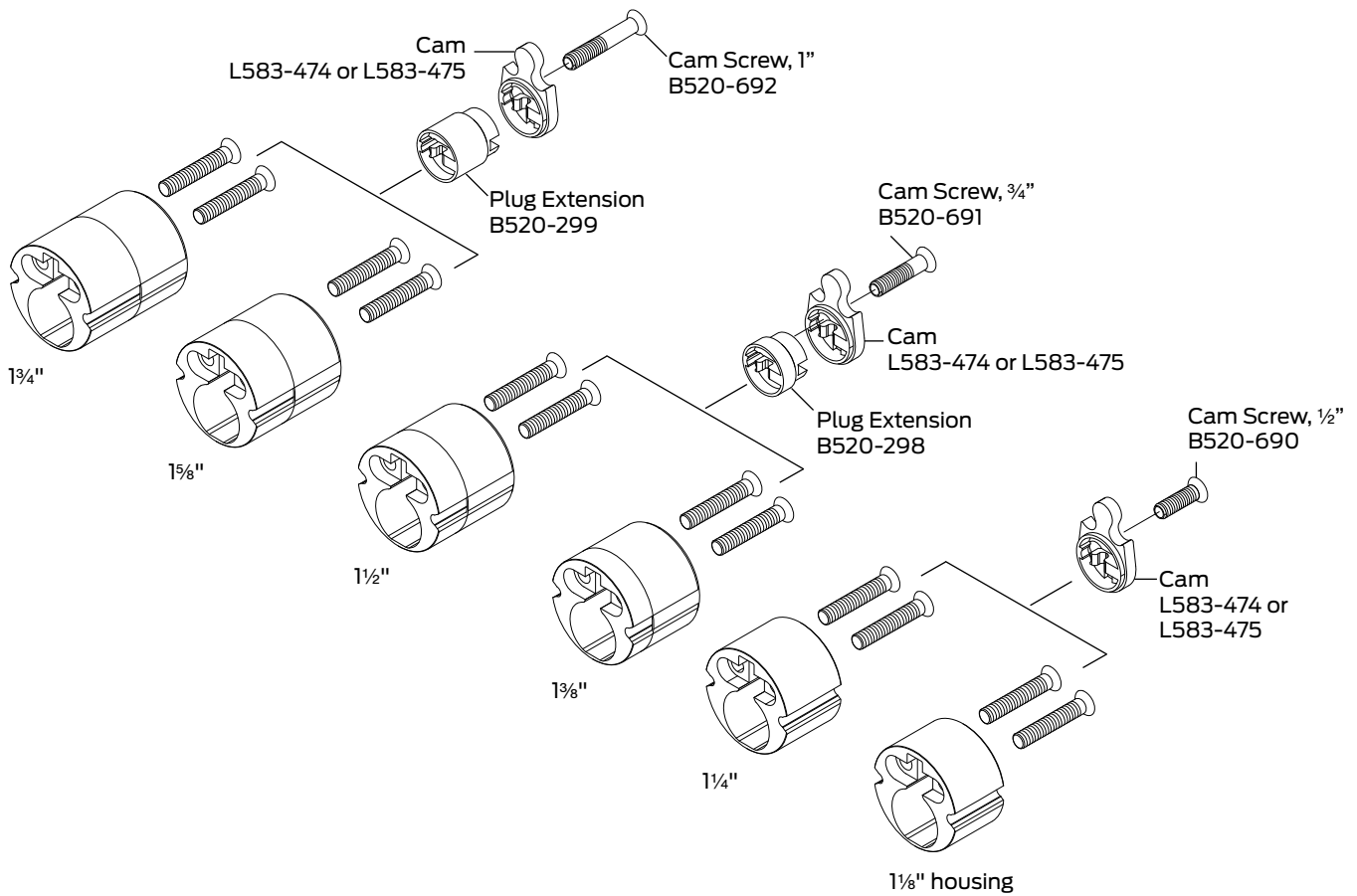


Modular cylinders

Key-in-knob to modular mortise and rim cylinder conversion

Modular housing interchangeability

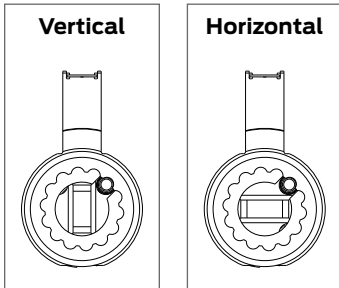
Housing		Cam	Cam screw	Plug extension
Part number	Size	Part number		
B520-721	1 1/8"	L583-474	B520-690	—
B520-722	1 1/4"	L583-475	B520-690	—
B520-723	1 3/8"	L583-474	B520-691	B590-298
B520-724	1 1/2"	L583-475	B520-691	B590-298
B520-725	1 5/8"	L583-474	B520-692	B590-299
B520-726	1 3/4"	L583-475	B520-692	B590-299



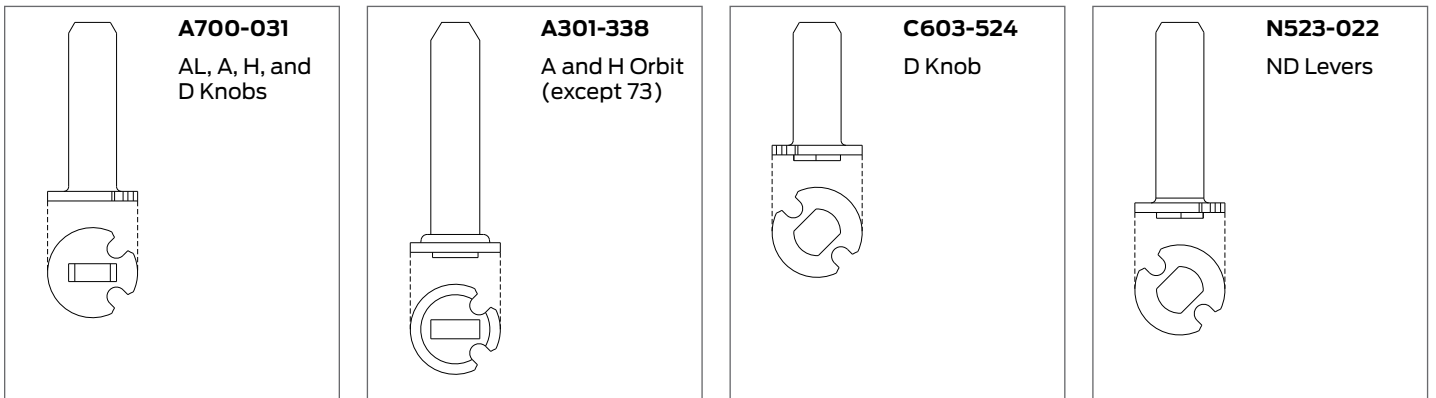
Tailpieces

Tailpieces

Cap Pin Locations



Multiple tailpiece key-in-knob/key-in-lever cylinders



Keyways	Product	Tailpiece	Orientation	Part number
Classic 21-000 Everest Everest 29 80-216	A, H and D Knobs	A700-031	Horizontal	40-100
	AL		Vertical	
	A and H Orbit (except 73)	A301-338	Horizontal	
	D Knob	C603-524	Horizontal	
	ND Levers	N523-022	Vertical	

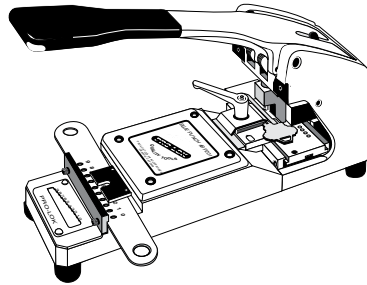
Tools and sales support items

Pin kit 40-119



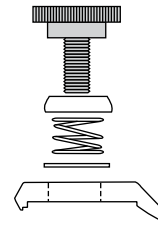
Contains all conventional pins and springs, modular follower M504-548, tweezers and M540-056 cylinder cap removal tool.

Key biting punch 40-075



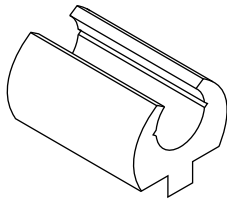
Blue punch for cutting Obverse and Everest Open C family keys.

Vise jaw upgrade kit 40-074



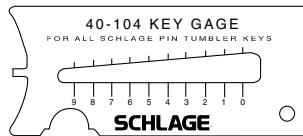
Replaces jaw on Blue punch key machines manufactured before July 1999 to add Everest C family capability to Obverse family key machines.

Plug holder 40-066



Has grooves for Primus sidebar. Included in 40-070 finger pin kit.

Key gauge 40-104

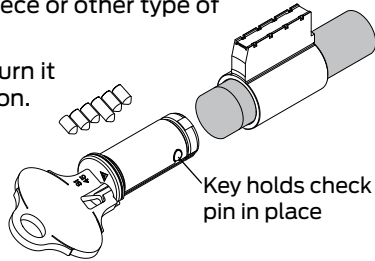


Keying

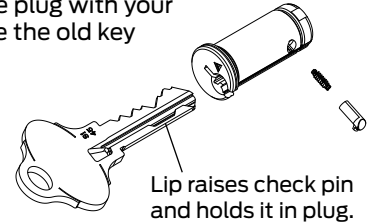
The following instructions assume that the reader has basic experience pinning conventional cylinders. The difference between Everest 29 and traditional cylinders is the check pin and spring located in the special chamber on the bottom of the plug. If using a key to remove the plug, the key will hold both the check pin and check pin spring in place.

Rekeying when you have the old key (no master keying)

1. Remove the cam, tailpiece or other type of plug retainer.
2. Insert the old key and turn it slightly in either direction.
3. Push the plug out gently with a plug follower (M504-548 for modular cylinders).
4. While the key is still in the plug to hold the check pin in place, discard the old pins.



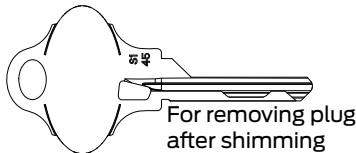
5. Hold the check pin in the plug with your finger or thumb. Remove the old key and insert the new key.
6. The new key holds check pin in place while the bottom pins are installed and the plug is put back into the shell.
7. Reinstall the cam, tailpiece, etc.



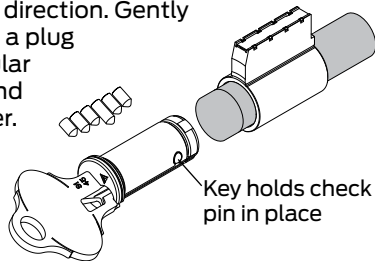
Master keying

The master keying capacity of full size Everest or Everest 29 cylinders is the same as Schlage Classic cylinders: 4,096 theoretical changes per keyway using two step progression. The MACS is 7. When master keying Everest or Everest 29 cylinders, Schlage recommends using a setup key to reinstall the loaded plug.

A setup key can be made by cutting a key blank to a 9 depth in all positions. When the steeples between the cuts are removed, the setup key can hold the check pin in place when removing the plug of a shimmed cylinder.



1. Insert any operating key and turn it slightly in either direction. Gently push the plug out with a plug follower. For the modular cylinder, we recommend the M504-548 follower.
2. Keeping the old key in the plug, discard the old pins.
3. Hold the check pin in position with a finger or thumb. Remove the old key and insert the setup key. If you are certain that the cylinder was not previously master keyed, skip to step 5.

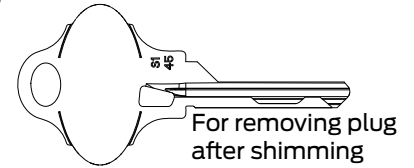


4. **IMPORTANT:** Clear the cylinder shell of any remaining master pins. If master pins remain in the shell, the following problems may occur:
 - A key cannot be inserted or removed
 - One or more springs may get crushed and cause a future lockout
 - Additional keys will operate the cylinder.
- Using the M504-548 follower for modular cylinders, slide the flat section of the follower inside the shell and rotate the flat section until it comes under the bible. All the master pins will then fall out. Rotate the flat section until it is opposite the bible and slide follower until about an inch is protruding from the front of the shell. Replace any weak or damaged springs. Load the proper size top pin based on the plug total (bottom pin + any master pins). A plug follower with a groove will help guide each spring and top pin into its chamber as you push the follower in from the back of the shell. (The 40-116 shell loading tool can make this process easier.)
5. Install new bottom and master pins into the plug.
 6. Orient the plug so it is slightly turned with respect to the shell. Gently push the plug into the shell, pushing the plug follower out.
 7. Test all keys for smooth operation.
 8. Reinstall the cam, tailpiece, etc.

Rekeying when you have no keys

When no key is available, use standard locksmith techniques to shim the cylinder open. However, the check pin must be taken into account. Follow these steps:

1. Using a pick or key blank, shim the six pins as usual. After the last pin is neutralized, the plug still cannot rotate or slide out because the check pin is engaged.
2. Leaving the shim in place, insert a setup key with no steeples between the 9 depth deep cuts. This unlocks the check pin and will also keep it from springing out of the plug in step 4.
3. Use the setup key to turn the plug slightly in either direction and remove the shim.
4. Push the plug out gently with a plug follower. For the modular cylinder, we recommend the M504-548 follower.
5. While the setup key is still in the plug, discard the old pins. If you are certain that the cylinder was not previously master keyed, skip to step 7.
6. **IMPORTANT:** Clear the cylinder shell of any remaining master pins. If master pins remain in the shell, the following problems may occur:
 - A key cannot be inserted or removed
 - One or more springs will get crushed and cause a future lockout
 - Additional keys will operate the cylinder.



Using the M504-548 follower for modular cylinders, slide the flat section of the follower inside the shell and rotate the flat section until it comes under the bible. All the master pins will then fall out. Rotate the flat section until it is opposite the bible and slide follower until about an inch is protruding from the front of the shell. Load the proper size top pin based on the plug total (bottom pin + any master pins). A plug follower with a groove will help guide each spring and top pin into its chamber as you push the follower in from the back of the shell. (The 40-116 shell loading tool can make this process easier.)

7. If you are master keying, leave the setup key in the plug. Otherwise, hold the check pin in position with your finger or thumb while removing the setup key and inserting the new operating key.
8. Install the new pins in the plug.
9. Orient the plug so it is slightly turned with respect to the shell. Gently push the plug into the shell, pushing the follower out.
10. Test all keys for smooth operation.
11. Reinstall the cam, tailpiece, etc.

Key bitting specifications

The following specifications are the same for Schlage Classic keys, including Primus XP

Code Card

C45

for HPC 1200CM

Code Machine

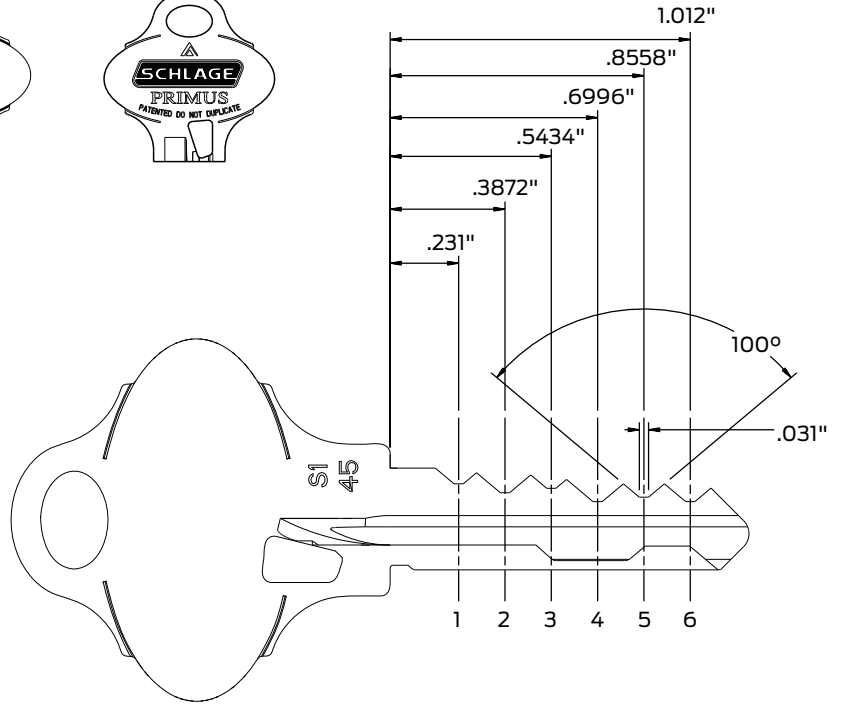
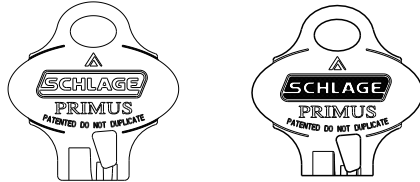
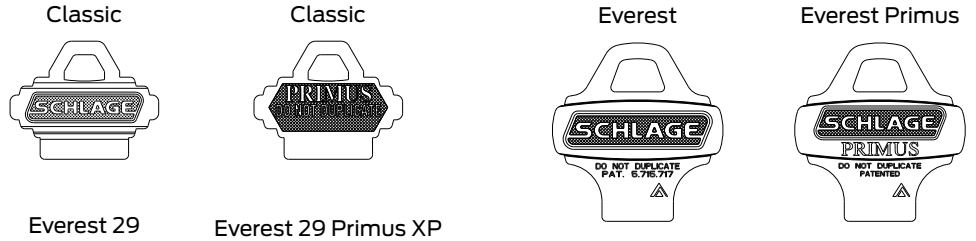
Use of cutting wheel CW-14MC is not recommended

MACS = 7

Increment:	0.15"
Progression:	Two Step
Blade Width:	.343"
Depth Tolerance:	+ .002" - 0
Spacing Tolerance:	± .001"

Root Depths

0	.335"	5	.260"
1	.320"	6	.245"
2	.305"	7	.230"
3	.290"	8	.215"
4	.275"	9	.200"



Pins and springs

Bottom pins

Size	Length	Part no.
0	.165"	34-300
1	.180"	34-301
2	.195"	34-302
3	.210"	34-303
4	.225"	34-304
5	.240"	34-305
6	.255"	34-306
7	.270"	34-307
8	.285"	34-308
9	.300"	34-309

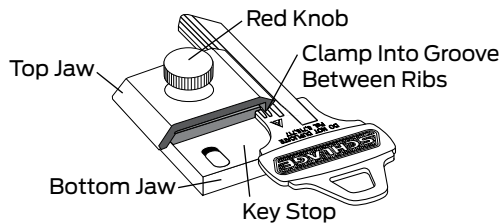
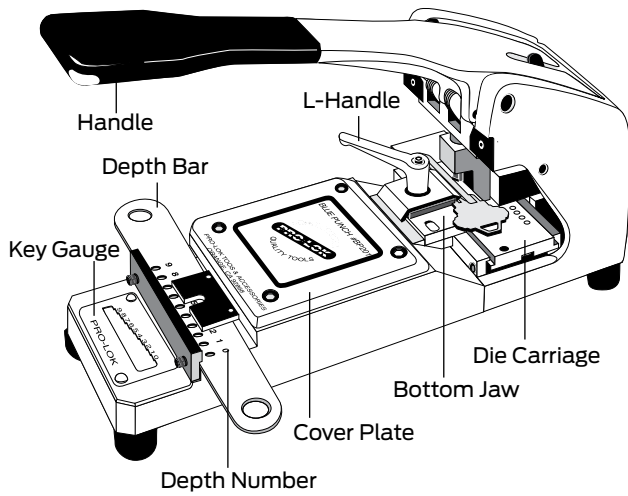
Master pins

Size	Length	Part no.
2	.030"	34-202
3	.045"	34-203
4	.060"	34-204
5	.075"	34-205
6	.090"	34-206
7	.105"	34-207
8	.120"	34-208
9	.135"	34-209

Top pins

Size	Length	Part no.	Application
1	.235"	34-101	Plug total = 0, 1, 2, 3
2	.200"	34-102	Plug total = 4, 5, 6
3	.165"	34-103	Plug total = 7, 8, 9

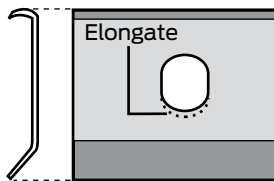
Cutting Everest 29 keys on the blue punch



The original version of this popular key machine was developed in the mid-1970's. Pro-Lok® is the most recent in the succession of companies that have manufactured the machine. Even if you have what appears to be an original Schlage punch (40-126), it was made by one of the earlier companies. The basic principles are the same for all versions of the machine, but there are minor differences in the vise jaws which affect the machine's ability to cut Everest C & Everest 29 S Family keys.

Machines made before July 1999 were not designed to hold Everest keys. Most of these machines have a thin top vise jaw made of stamped steel. Some machines will hold Everest keys, except sections with "45" in the designation (such as C145). Even the first generation solid steel jaw was produced before Everest keys existed and must be replaced.

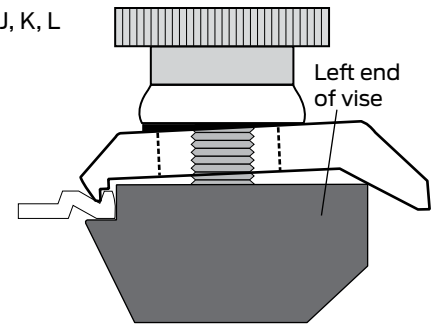
You may be able to alter your old style jaw by slightly elongating the hole, so it can travel far enough to engage in C145's & S145 groove. However, this solution should only be a temporary measure until you install the 40-074 upgrade package with the properly shaped top jaw.



In the close-up illustrations of the vise, notice the different positions of the top jaw required to engage the grooves and seat the different shapes of Schlage key sections properly.

Obverse Key Sections

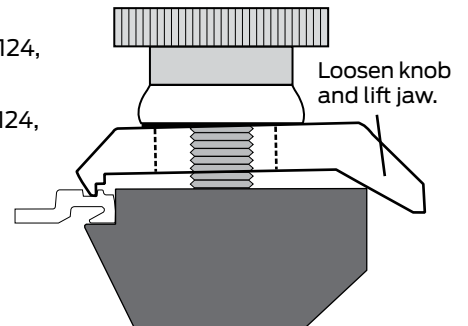
C, CE, E, EF, F, FG, G, H, J, K, L



Most Everest and Everest 29 Key Sections:

C100, C120, C123, C124, C135, C150

S100, S120, S123, S124, S135, S150



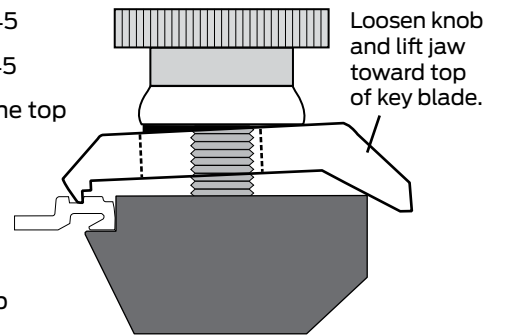
Everest and Everest 29 "45" Sections:

C145, C245, C345

S145, S245, S345

Not only must the top jaw engage in different places up and down the side of the various key sections, but the lever or knob screw must be tightened or loosened

substantially. Loosening and tightening the lever or knob screw allows enough travel in the top jaw to accommodate the difference in thickness between Classic and Everest 29 key sections, and to adjust for the angles at which the top jaw sits.



Upgrading to new top jaw

Red knob operation

Tighten the red knob on the Obverse key sections or loosen it enough to let the top jaw move up to grab into the high groove of C145, S145, or anything in between.

Black lever operation

Pro-Lok changed the red knob to a black clutching lever in 1998, before Everest keys existed.

The lever can only swing about 180° before hitting the body of the machine. If the Blue Punch is used only to cut one type of Schlage key section, the lever's travel may be set for fast secure clamping every time.

The black lever does not allow the top jaw to travel from its lowest position (for Obverse keys), to an intermediate position (for clamping most of the Everest C and Everest 29 S Family keys), to the highest position required (for C145 and S145). Commercial locksmiths who cut a variety of Schlage key sections daily may find the continuous lever adjustment inconvenient. On most machines, the lever must be specifically adjusted for each of the three clamping positions.

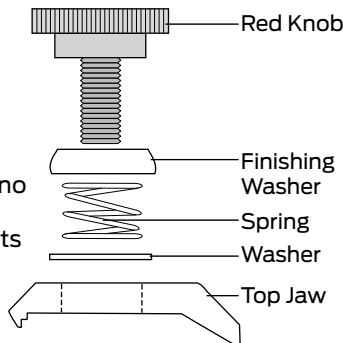
Use the following procedure to back the screw out for Everest keys or to tighten the screw for Obverse keys:

1. Lift the lever against spring pressure to disengage it from the screw.
2. While disengaged, swing the lever to the left or right without turning the screw.
3. Let go of the lever and it snaps back into engagement with the screw.

Upgrade package 40-074

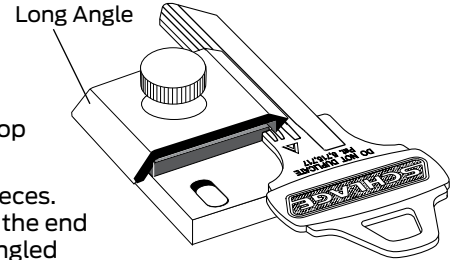
A newly designed top jaw, red knob, spring, finishing washer and regular washer can be obtained from your Schlage or Pro-Lok distributor.

Changing the top vise jaw has no effect on the accuracy of the machine. If the machine exhibits mechanical problems or cannot cut keys accurately, please contact your Pro-Lok distributor to arrange for your machine to be rebuilt.



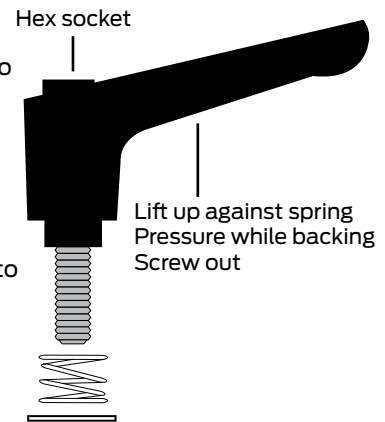
Upgrading machines with a red knob

1. Unscrew the old knob.
2. Remove the old top jaw.
3. Install the new pieces. Install the jaw so the end with the longer angled portion is toward you. The end with the shorter angle has a lip to engage in the groove of the key section.
4. Screw on the new red knob.



Upgrading machines with a black lever

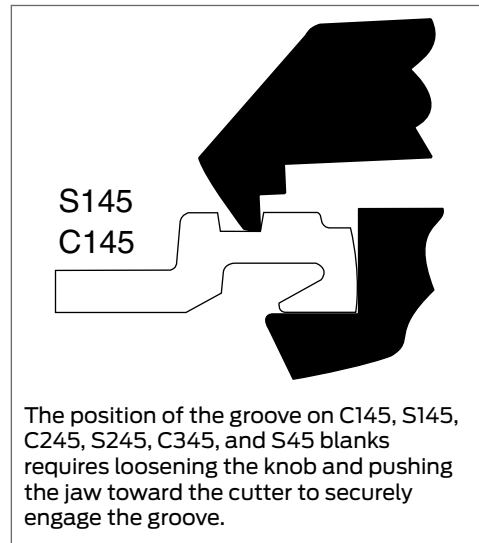
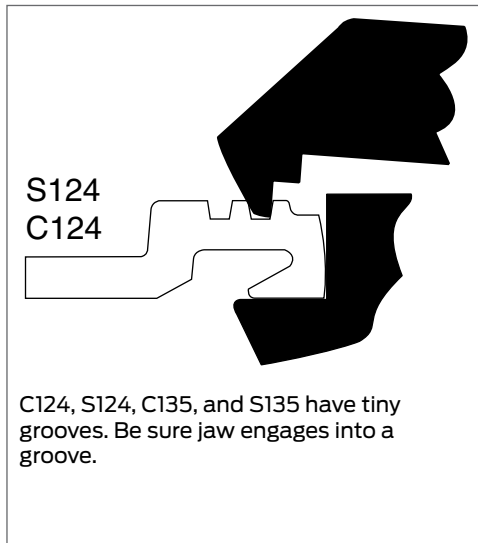
1. Swing the lever as far to the right as it will go. Lift up against spring pressure to disengage it from its screw.
2. Swing the lever back as far to the left as it will go and let it down to engage the screw. Lift up against spring pressure while backing screw out.
3. Repeat this process as many times as necessary to unscrew the screw completely and remove the lever. A hex wrench may be helpful.
4. Remove the lever, spring, washer and top jaw.
5. Install the new jaw so that the end with the longer angled portion is toward you. The end with the shorter angle engages the groove in the key milling.
6. Reinstall the black lever or install the new red knob depending on your preference: The red knob screws into place. If reinstalling the black lever, use an Allen wrench to start the screw, then reverse the process used to remove the lever. To adjust the lever's final position and rotation, clamp a single key or key blank of the key section you will cut most frequently.



Tips for cutting Everest and Everest 29 keys



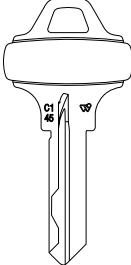
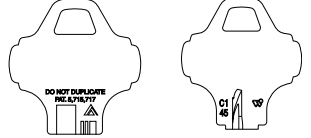
After cutting several keys of each key section the procedure will become familiar. However, for the first few keys, please observe these important details:

- Push the die carriage all the way to the right before inserting a key blank. If you clamp an Everest key before moving the carriage, its large bow may prevent the carriage from travelling far enough to allow the first cut to be correctly positioned. (Cut position will begin at #2 and incorrectly cut the key.)
- Closely observe the proper engagement of the top jaw into the key section. If the jaw clamps on the surface of a rib or into the very bottom relief on an Everest key, the key jaw is not able to square up the blank in the vise, incorrectly cutting the key.


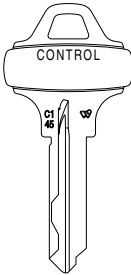


Everest key blanks


Operating keys

 <p>35-002 Standard for D Family Optional for C Family</p>	 <p>35-009 Standard Front for C Family</p>	 <p>35-002 and 35-009 Back</p>	 <p>35-015 Optional Plain Bow for C and D Families</p> <p>Front Back</p>
---	---	---	---

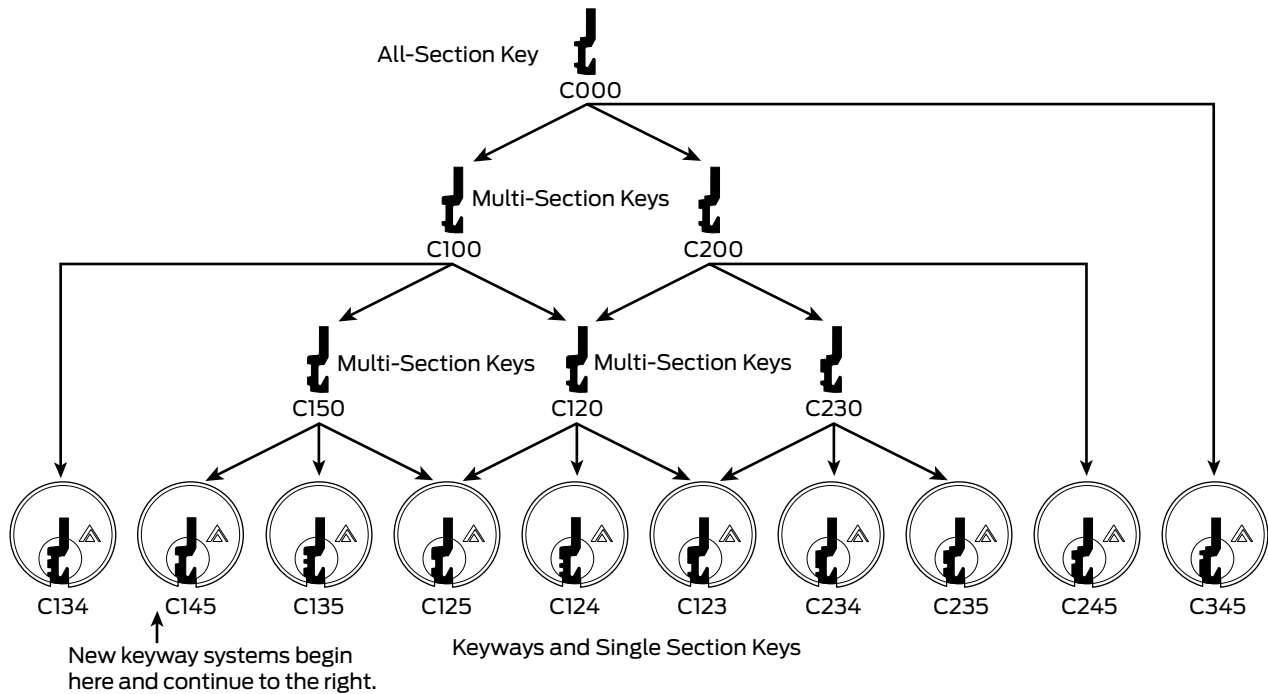
Control keys

 <p>35-003 (Front)</p>	 <p>35-003 (Back)</p>
--	---

Cut keys








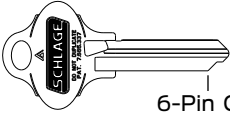
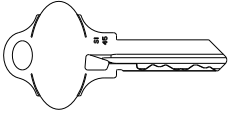
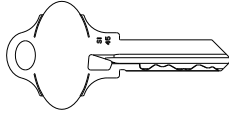
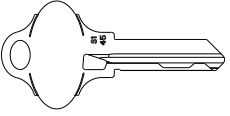
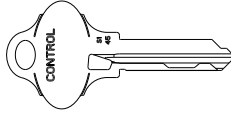
 <p>To order cut keys: Change "35" prefix to "48" or "49" 48 = Change keys and random or stock cut keys 49 = Factory master level key, including control keys</p>
--

Everest C Family open keyways

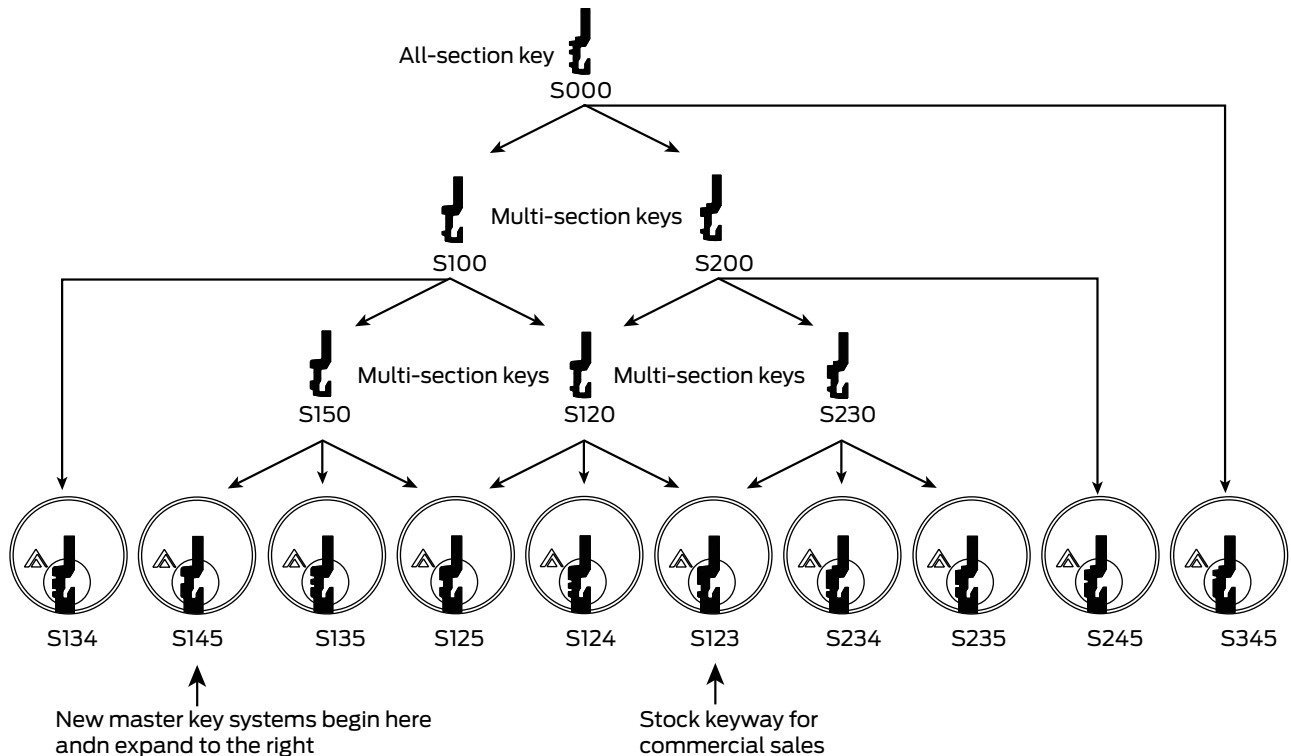


Everest 29 key blanks

Operating keys

Conventional			Primus XP all Primus blanks require proper authorization		Primus all Primus XP blanks require proper authorization	
 Standard front for S Family 35-270	 Plain both sides 35-272	 Standard for all control keys and all T Family keys	 Standard front 35-199-XP Operating 35-273-XP Control	 Plain both sides 35-138-XP Control 35-215-XP Operating	 Standard front 35-199 Operating 35-273 Control	 Plain both sides 35-138 Control 35-215 Operating
 6-Pin Control		Optional for S Family 35-268 Operating 35-269 Control	 Back of all except 35-215-XP 35-138-XP		 Back of all except 35-215 35-138	
 Back of all except 35-272		 Back of 35-269				

Everest 29 S Family open keyways



About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 7,800 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 23 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

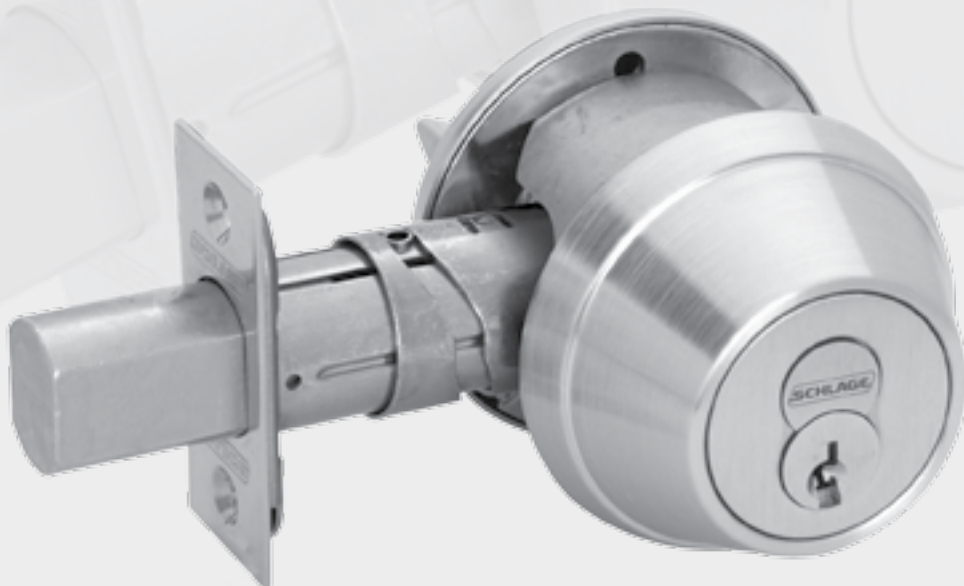
For more, visit www.allegion.com.

aptiQ ■ LCN ■ **SCHLAGE** ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN

SCHLAGE

B-Series

Service manual



Contents

- 4 Introduction
- 4 Standard Features
- 4 Changes

- 5 Locks
- 6 Lock Assembly Drawing Index
- 7 Single Cylinder Deadlatch (Night Latch): B250
- 8 Double Cylinder Deadlatch : B252
- 9 Single Cylinder Deadbolt Lock: B560
- 10 One-Way Deadbolt Lock: B561
- 11 Double Cylinder Deadbolt Lock: B562
- 12 Classroom Deadbolt Lock: B563
- 13 Door Bolt Occupancy Indicator: B571
- 14 Door Bolt: B580
- 15 Door Bolt with Trim: B581
- 16 Single Cylinder Deadbolt Lock: B660/760/860
- 17 One-Way Deadbolt Lock: B661P/761/861
- 18 Double Cylinder Deadbolt Lock: B662P/762/862
- 19 Classroom Deadbolt Lock: B663P/763/863
- 20 Cylinder Lock: B664P/764/864
- 21 Door Bolt: B680

- 23 Options and Parts
- 24 Accessories, Adapters and Special Parts
- 26 Cylinders
- 30 Deadlatches, Deadbolts and Strikes
- 32 Screws and Screw Packs
- 36 Trim

Introduction

This manual contains a complete listing of B-Series deadbolt lock parts and assemblies manufactured by the Schlage Lock Company. This edition lists components of B-Series locks manufactured after June, 2013. This manual provides exploded views of each lock chassis and trim assembly with an accompanying chart to identify parts for replacement purposes, along with lock trim ordering procedures, general cylinder information, and all auxiliary components of the B-Series deadbolt locks.

Standard Features

Locks are furnished with standard features unless otherwise specified.



	B250 Series	B500 Series	B600/700/800 Series
Certification	ANSI/BHMA Certified A156.36-2010, Grade 2 auxiliary lock.	ANSI A156.36, 2010, Grade 2. Available UL Listed for 3-hour fire door (except B571) With FSIC Interchangeable Core Cylinders: Grade 2 With SFIC Interchangeable Core Cylinders: Grade 3	ANSI/BHMA Certified A156.36-2010, Grade 1 auxiliary lock. With FSIC Interchangeable Core Cylinders: Grade 2 With SFIC Interchangeable Core Cylinders: Grade 3 UL Listed for 3-hour fire door, B800-Series is UL437 listed.
Latch/Deadbolt	1 1/8" x 2 1/4", Square corner faceplate, 1" housing diameter, 9/16" throw deadlatch	1" x 2 1/4", Square corner faceplate, 1" housing diameter, 1" throw	1 1/8" x 2 1/4", Square corner faceplate, 1" housing diameter, 1" throw
Strike	1 1/8" x 2 3/4", Square corner, T-strike, box	1 1/8" x 2 3/4", Square corner, box	1 1/8" x 2 3/4", Square corner, box
Backset	2 3/8"	Adjustable for 2 3/8" or 2 3/4"	2 3/4"
Cylinder	6-Pin solid brass, keyed 6-pin, S123 keyway, keyed different (KD)	6-Pin solid brass, keyed 6-pin, S123 keyway, keyed different (KD)	6-Pin solid brass, keyed 6-pin, S123 keyway, keyed different (KD)
Door Range	1 1/2" – 1 3/4" standard cylinder, 1 1/2" - 2 1/8" interchangeable core cylinder	1 3/8" – 1 7/8" standard cylinder or thumbturn only, 1 5/8" - 2" interchangeable core cylinder	1 5/8" – 2"
Keys	Two nickel silver cut keys per lock, 6-pin, S123 section	Two cut keys per lock, 6-pin, S123 section	Two nickel silver cut keys per lock, 6-pin, S123 section
Reinforcement	—	Metal dust box reinforcer with three - 3" screws	Metal dust box reinforcer with two 3" screws
Trim Rings	7/16" and 1/8" reinforced with security inserts	1" reinforced with security insert	7/8"

Changes

Date	Change
September 2016	New Document

Locks

- 6 Lock Assembly Drawing Index
- 7 Single Cylinder Deadlatch (Night Latch): B250
- 8 Double Cylinder Deadlatch : B252
- 9 Single Cylinder Deadbolt Lock: B560
- 10 One-Way Deadbolt Lock: B561
- 11 Double Cylinder Deadbolt Lock: B562
- 12 Classroom Deadbolt Lock: B563
- 13 Door Bolt Occupancy Indicator: B571
- 14 Door Bolt: B580
- 15 Door Bolt with Trim: B581
- 16 Single Cylinder Deadbolt Lock: B660/760/860
- 17 One-Way Deadbolt Lock: B661P/761/861
- 18 Double Cylinder Deadbolt Lock: B662P/762/862
- 19 Classroom Deadbolt Lock: B663P/763/863
- 20 Cylinder Lock: B664P/764/864
- 21 Door Bolt: B680

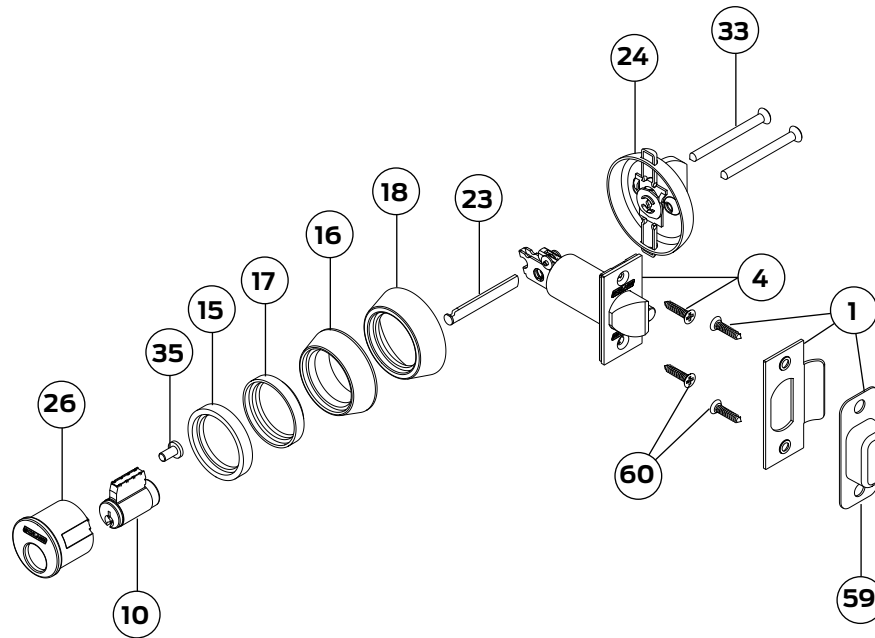
Lock Assembly Drawing Index

Function		ANSI	Description	Function	Drawing
Schlage					
B250PD		E0122	Single Cylinder Deadlatch (Night Latch)	Deadlocking latchbolt retracted by key from outside or by inside turn unit. Rotating turn unit and activating hold-back feature keeps latch retracted.	7
B252PD		E0112	Double Cylinder Deadlatch*	Deadlocking latchbolt retracted by key from either side. No hold-back feature.	8
B560P		E0152	Single Cylinder Deadbolt	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from outside or by inside turn unit. Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown.	9
B561P		E0162	One-Way Deadbolt	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key only. Blank plate inside. Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown.	10
B562P		E0142	Double Cylinder Deadbolt*	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key either side. Bolt automatically deadbolts when fully thrown.	11
B563P		E0172	Classroom Deadbolt	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside. Inside turn unit will retract bolt only. Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown.	12
B571			Door Bolt Occupancy Indicator	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside turn unit. Occupancy indicator on outside (reads either in use or vacant). Requires 1 1/2" cross bore prep. Not UL Rated.	13
B580		E0192	Door Bolt	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by turn unit only. No outside trim. Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown. Requires 1 1/2" cross bore prep.	14
B581		E01112	Door Bolt with Trim	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by turn unit only. Outside blank plate. Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown. Requires 1 1/2" cross bore prep.	15
B660P B760P B860P		E0151	Single Cylinder Deadbolt	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key. Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown.	16
B661P B761P B861P		E0161	One-Way Deadbolt	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key only. Blank plate inside. Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown.	17
B662 B762 B862		E0141	Double Cylinder Deadbolt*	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side. Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown.	18
B663 B763 B863		E0171	Classroom Deadbolt	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside. Inside turn unit will retract bolt only. Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown.	19
B664 B764 B864		E0101	Cylinder Lock	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from one side. No inside trim. Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown. Requires 1 1/2" cross bore only.	20
B680		E0191	Door Bolt	Deadbolt thrown or retracted by turn unit only. No outside trim. Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown. Requires 1 1/2" cross bore only. Door range is 1 3/8" - 2 1/2".	21

* Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences and any door in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Locks

Single Cylinder Deadlatch (Night Latch): B250

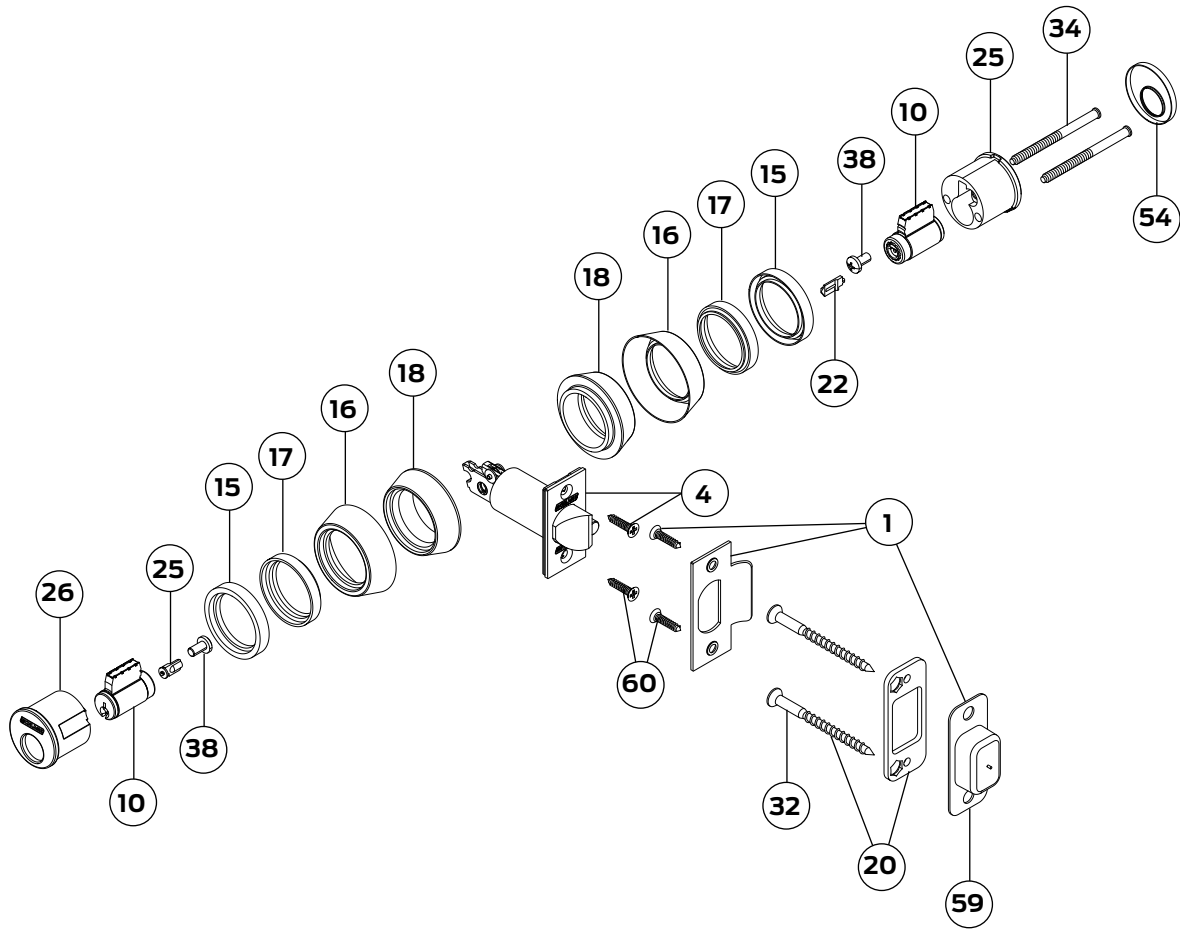


No.	Description	Part No.
1	Strike with dust box and screws (2)	10-001
4	Deadlatch, square corner, with screws (2)	12-100
10	Cylinder, 6-pin, conventional	22-002
15	Trim ring, 1/8"	36-066
16	Trim ring, 7/16"	36-067
17	Security insert, 1/8"	36-068
18	Security insert, 7/16"	36-069

No.	Description	Part No.
23	Tailpiece, single cylinder	B202-558
24	Rose and turn with holdback	B202-672
26	Housing, cylinder, outside	B202-824
33	Screw, mounting, single cylinder	B520-087
35	Screw, cylinder retainer	B520-298
59	Box for t-strike	C603-623
60	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike	C603-897

‡ For 5-pin cylinders, see page 26.

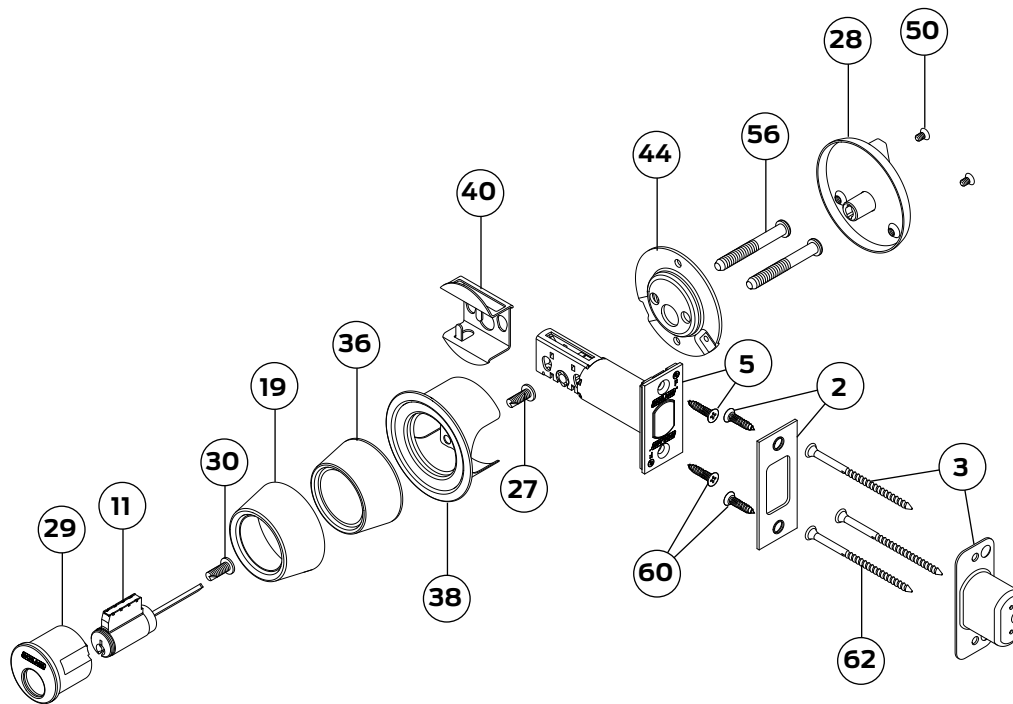
Double Cylinder Deadlatch : B252



No.	Description	Part No.
1	Strike with dust box and screws (2)	10-001
4	Deadlatch, square corner, with screws (2)	12-100
10	Cylinder, 6-pin, conventional	22-002
15	Trim ring, 1/8"	36-066
16	Trim ring, 7/16"	36-067
17	Security insert, 1/8"	36-068
18	Security insert, 7/16"	36-069
20	Strike, reinforcement, with screws (2)	37-016
22	Tailpiece, double cylinder	B202-369

No.	Description	Part No.
25	Housing, cylinder, inside	B202-825
26	Housing, cylinder, outside	B202-824
32	Screw, reinforcement strike	B502-873
34	Screws, 10-32 x 2 1/2"	B520-267
35	Screw, cylinder retainer	B520-298
54	Faceplate, inside snap-on	B600-092
59	Box for t-strike	C603-623
60	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike	C603-897

Single Cylinder Deadbolt Lock: B560



① For IC parts, see page 27.

No.	Description	Part No.
2	Strike with screws (2)	10-094
3	Dust box, metal with screws (3)	10-112
5	Deadbolt, square corner, with screws (2)	12-288
11	Cylinder, 6-pin, conventional	22-003
19	Trim ring, 1"	36-086
27	Screw, cylinder retainer	B300-108*
28	Rose and turn	B302-041
29	Housing, cylinder, outside, conventional	B302-043

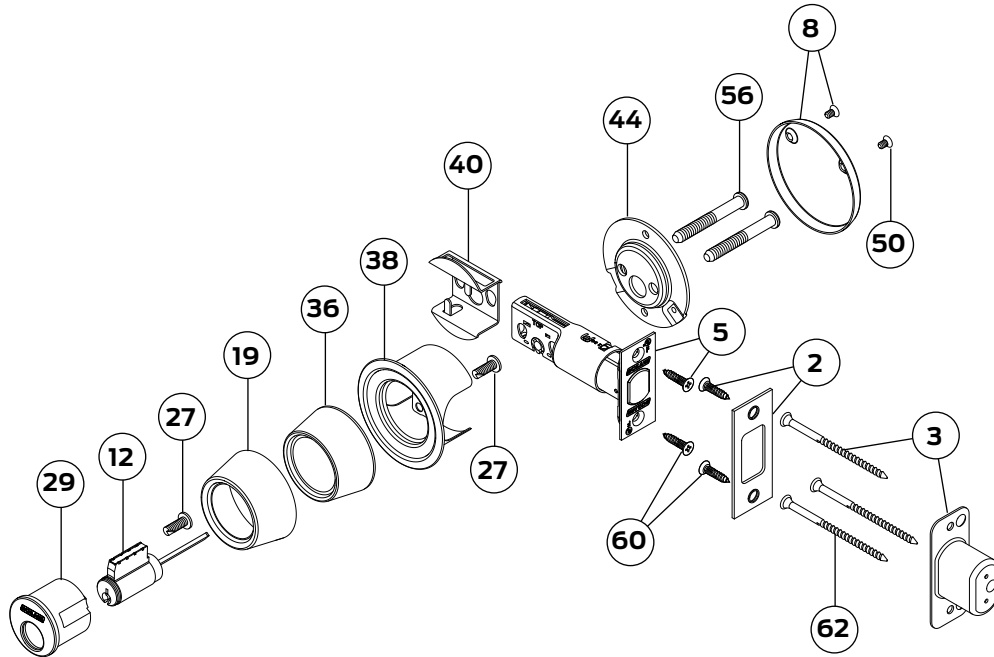
No.	Description	Part No.
36	Security insert, collar	B520-541
38	Trim ring with shield	B520-649
40	UL fire cup	B520-657*
44	Mounting plate, rose and turn	B600-018†
50	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"	B600-066†
56	Screw, 1/4"-28 X 1-15/16"	B600-100†
60	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike	C603-897†
62	Screws, 3" metal dust box	R525-256

* Not sellable.

† Also sold as screw pack 61-500. See page 34 for more information.

Locks

One-Way Deadbolt Lock: B561



① For IC parts, see page 27.

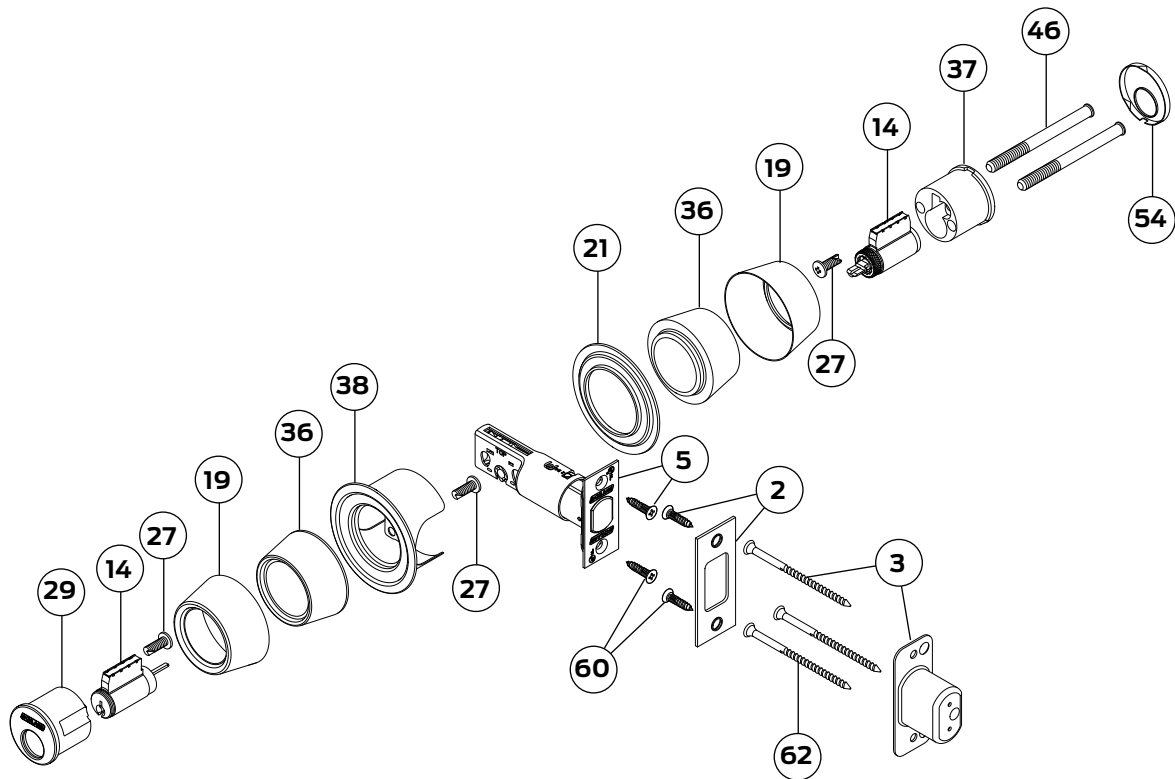
No.	Description	Part No.
2	Strike with screws (2)	10-094
3	Dust box, metal with screws (3)	10-112
5	Deadbolt, square corner, with screws (2)	12-288
8	Blank rose, inside, with screws (2)	12-626
12	Cylinder, 6-pin, conventional	22-069
19	Trim ring, 1"	36-086
27	Screw, cylinder retainer	B300-108
29	Housing, cylinder, outside, conventional	B302-043

No.	Description	Part No.
36	Security insert, collar	B520-541
38	Trim ring with shield	B520-649
40	UL fire cup	B520-657*
44	Mounting plate, rose and turn	B600-018 †
50	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"	B600-066 †
56	Screw, 1/4"-28 X 1-15/16"	B600-100 †
60	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike	C603-897 †
62	Screws, 3" metal dust box	R525-256

* Not sellable.

† Also sold as screw pack 61-500. See page 34 for more information.

Double Cylinder Deadbolt Lock: B562



① For IC parts, see page 27.

No.	Description	Part No.
2	Strike with screws (2)	10-094
3	Dust box, metal with screws (3)	10-112
5	Deadbolt, square corner, with screws (2)	12-288
14	Cylinder, 6-pin, conventional	22-645
19	Trim ring, 1"	36-086
21	Adapter ring, 2 1/2" diameter	38-031
27	Screw, cylinder retainer	B300-108
29	Housing, cylinder, outside, conventional	B302-043

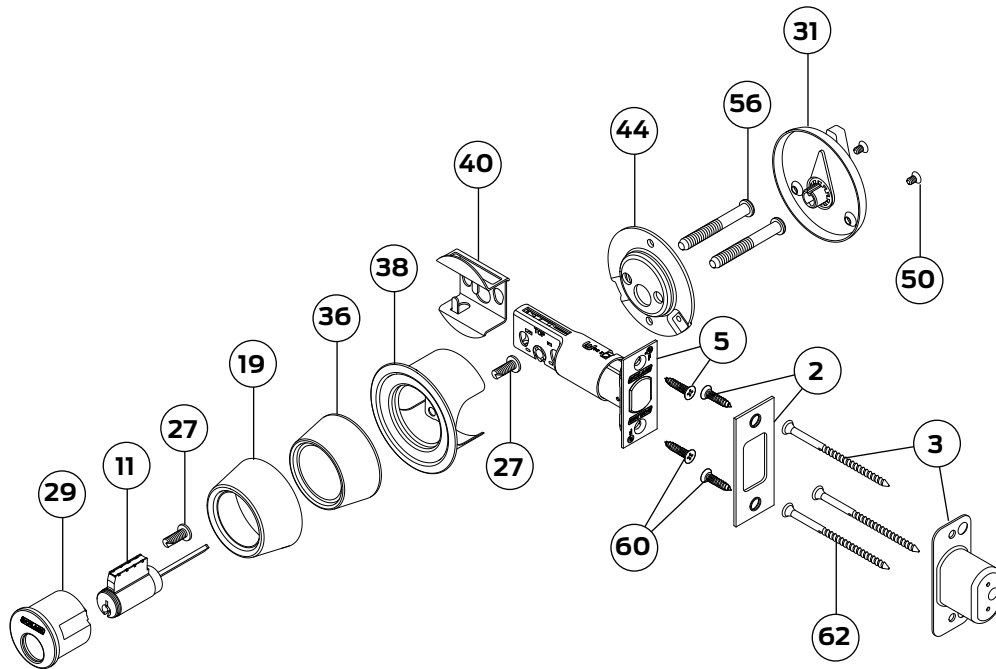
No.	Description	Part No.
36	Security insert, collar	B520-541
37	Housing, cylinder, inside, conventional	B520-648
38	Trim ring with shield	B520-649
46	Screws, 1/4" -28 X 3-13/64	B600-047 †
54	Faceplate, inside snap-on	B600-092
60	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike	C603-897 †
62	Screws, 3" metal dust box	R525-256

* Not sellable.

† Also sold as screw pack 61-502. See page 35 for more information.

Locks

Classroom Deadbolt Lock: B563



① For IC parts, see page 27.

No.	Description	Part No.
2	Strike with screws (2)	10-094
3	Dust box, metal with screws (3)	10-112
5	Deadbolt, square corner, with screws (2)	12-288
11	Cylinder, 6-pin, conventional	22-003
19	Trim ring, 1"	36-086
27	Screw, cylinder retainer	B300-108
29	Housing, cylinder, outside, conventional	B302-043
31	Rose and turn, classroom	B302-045

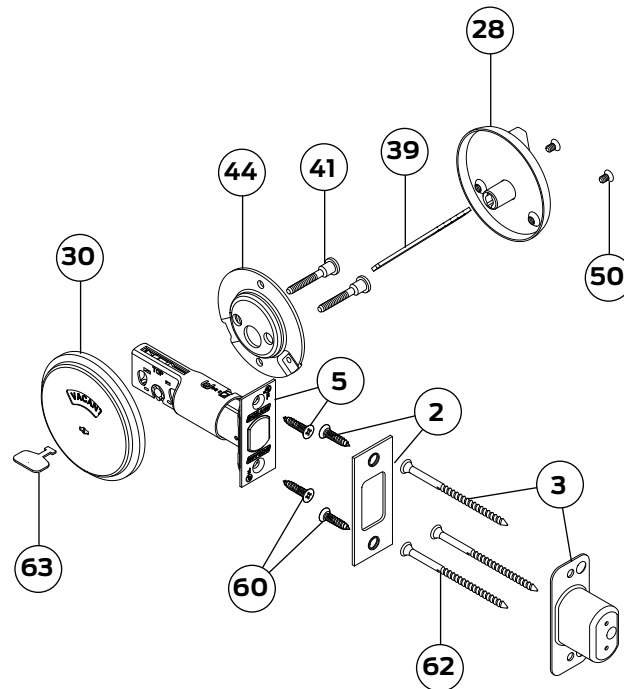
No.	Description	Part No.
36	Security insert, collar	B520-541
38	Trim ring with shield	B520-649
40	UL fire cup	B520-657*
44	Mounting plate, rose and turn	B600-018 †
50	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"	B600-066 †
56	Screw, 1/4"-28 X 1-15/16"	B600-100 †
60	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike	C603-897 †
62	Screws, 3" metal dust box	R525-256

* Not sellable.

† Also sold as screw pack 61-500. See page 34 for more information.

Locks

Door Bolt Occupancy Indicator: B571



No.	Description	Part No.
2	Strike with screws (2)	10-094
3	Dust box, metal with screws (3)	10-112
5	Deadbolt, square corner, with screws (2)	12-288
28	Rose and turn	B302-041
30	Outside assembly, indicator lock	B302-044*
39	Tailpiece, keyless B571	B520-653
41	Screw, mounting	B520-662

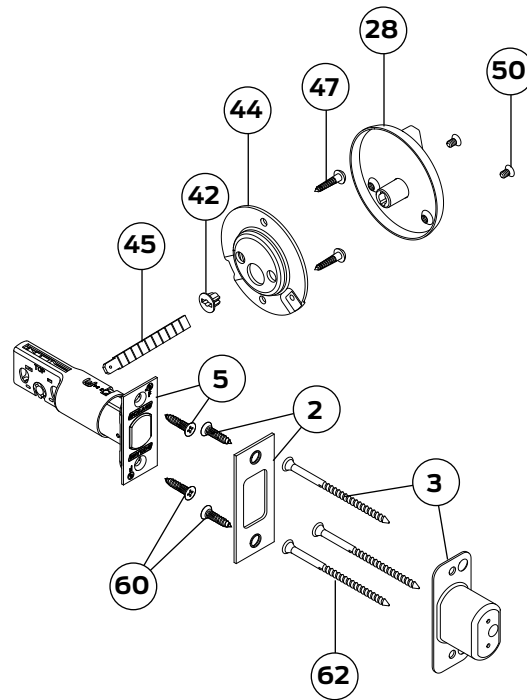
No.	Description	Part No.
44	Mounting plate, rose and turn	B600-018 †
50	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"	B600-066 †
60	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike	C603-897 †
62	Screws, 3" metal dust box	R525-256
63	Key, Emergency release	61-509
-	Key, Emergency release, large bow (not shown)	61-510

* Not sellable.

† Also sold as screw pack 61-504. See page 35 for more information.

Locks

Door Bolt: B580



No.	Description	Part No.
2	Strike with screws (2)	10-094
3	Dust box, metal with screws (3)	10-112
5	Deadbolt, square corner, with screws (2)	12-288
28	Rose and turn	B302-041
42	Retainer, driver bar	B520-679*
44	Mounting plate, rose and turn	B600-018 †

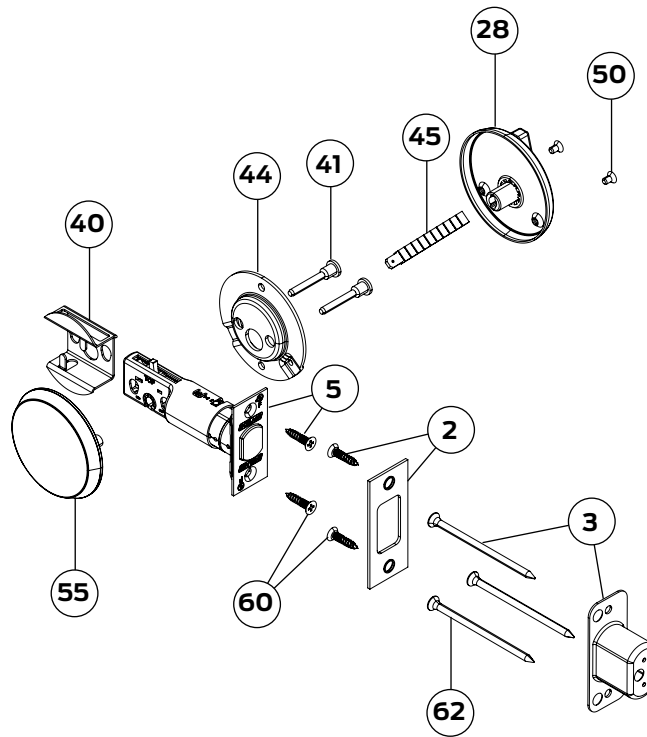
No.	Description	Part No.
45	Tailpiece	B600-041
47	Screws, mounting plate, 8-32 X 1/2", machine	B600-048 †
50	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"	B600-066 †
60	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike	C603-897 †
61	Screw, mounting plate, wood	F506-359
62	Screws, 3" metal dust box	R525-256

* Not sellable.

† Also sold as screw pack 61-506. See page 34 for more information.

Locks

Door Bolt with Trim: B581



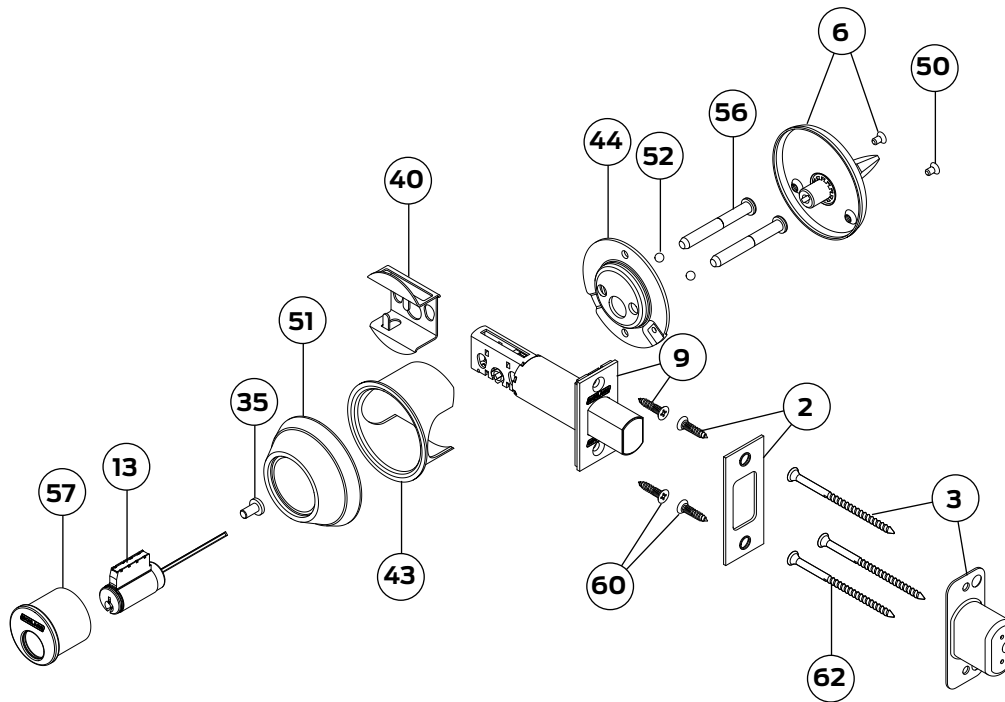
No.	Description	Part No.
2	Strike with screws (2)	10-094
3	Dust box, metal with screws (3)	10-112
5	Deadbolt, square corner, with screws (2)	12-288
28	Rose and turn	B302-041
40	UL fire cup	B520-657*
41	Screw, mounting	B520-662 †

No.	Description	Part No.
44	Mounting plate, rose and turn	B600-018 †
45	Tailpiece	B600-041
50	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"	B600-066 †
55	Mounting plate, blank	38-034
60	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike	C603-897 †
62	Screws, 3" metal dust box	R525-256

* Not sellable.

† Also sold as screw pack 61-504. See page 35 for more information.

Single Cylinder Deadbolt Lock: B660/760/860



No.	Description	Part No.
2	Strike with screws (2)	10-094
3	Dust box, metal with screws (3)	10-112
6	Rose and turn with screws (2)	12-617
9	Deadbolt with screws (2)	12-631
13	Cylinder, B660P, 6-pin, conventional	22-644 ‡
	Cylinder, B760P, 6-pin, Primus	20-744 ‡
	Cylinder, B860P, 6-pin, Primus High Security	20-544 ‡
35	Screw, cylinder retainer	B520-298
40	UL fire cup	B520-657*

No.	Description	Part No.
43	Security shield for 2-1/8" door prep	B600-017
44	Mounting plate, rose and turn	B600-018 †
50	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"	B600-066 †
51	Spin ring	B600-070
52	Ball	B610-250
56	Screw, 1/4"-28 X 1-15/16"	B600-100 **
57	Housing, cylinder, outside	B610-025
60	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike	C603-897
62	Screws, 3" metal dust box	R525-256

* Not sellable.

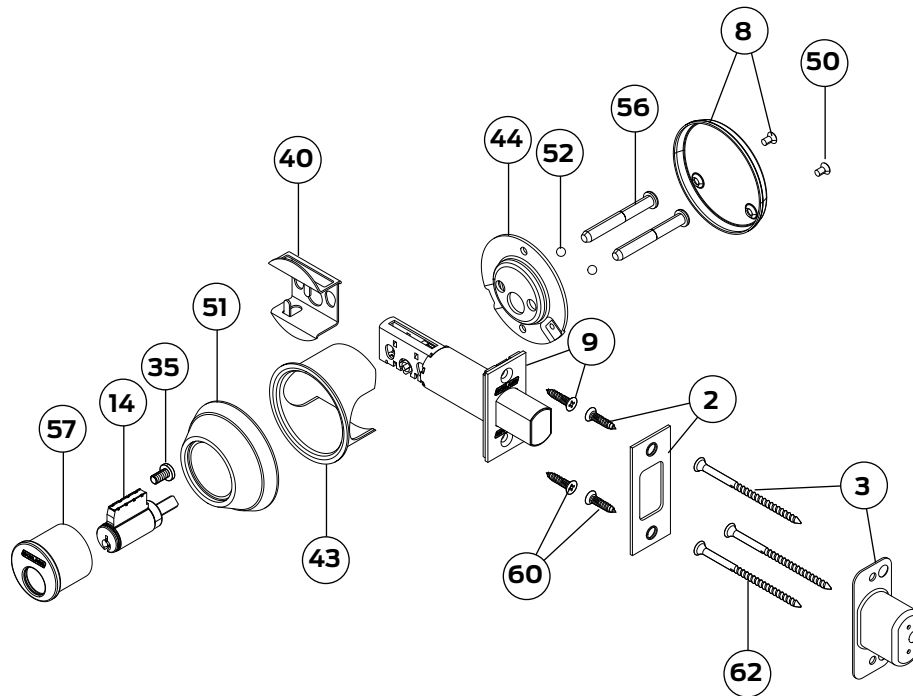
** Also sold as screw pack B610-050. See page 35 for more information.

† Also sold as screw pack B610-250. See page 35 for more information.

‡ For additional cylinders, see pages 28 - 28.

Locks

One-Way Deadbolt Lock: B661P/761/861



No.	Description	Part No.
2	Strike with screws (2)	10-094
3	Dust box, metal with screws (3)	10-112
8	Blank rose, inside, with screws (2)	12-626
9	Deadbolt with screws (2)	12-631
14	Cylinder, B661P, 6-pin, conventional	22-642 ‡
	Cylinder, B761XP, 6-pin, Primus	20-742 ‡
	Cylinder, B861XP, 6-pin, Primus High Security	20-542 ‡
35	Screw, cylinder retainer	B520-298
40	UL fire cup	B520-657*

No.	Description	Part No.
43	Security shield for 2-1/8" door prep	B600-017
44	Mounting plate, rose and turn	B600-018 †
50	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"	B600-066 †
51	Spin ring	B600-070
52	Ball (as screwpack)	B610-250
56	Screw, 1/4"-28 X 1-15/16"	B600-100 †
57	Housing, cylinder, outside	B610-025
60	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike	C603-897
62	Screws, 3" metal dust box	R525-256

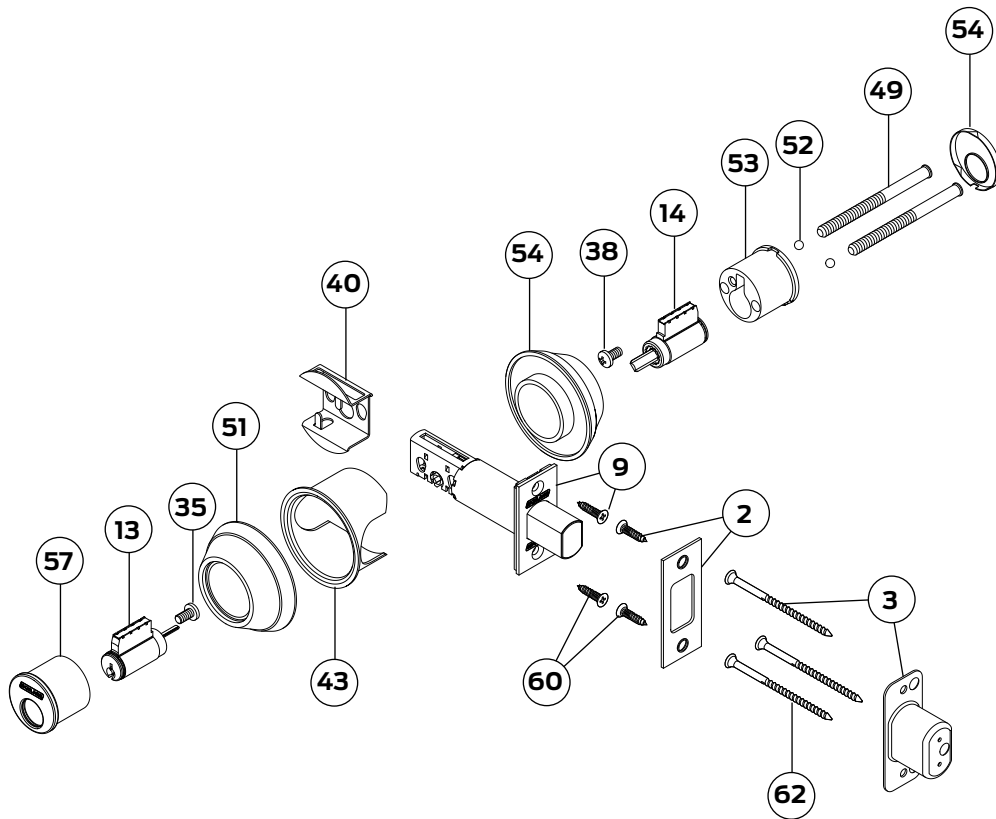
* Not sellable.

† Also sold as screw pack B610-250. See page 36 for more information.

‡ For additional cylinders, see pages 28 - 28.

Locks

Double Cylinder Deadbolt Lock: B662P/762/862



No.	Description	Part No.
2	Strike with screws (2)	10-094
3	Dust box, metal with screws (3)	10-112
9	Deadbolt with screws (2)	12-631
13	Cylinder, B662P, 6-pin, conventional	22-085 ‡
	Cylinder, B762P, 6-pin, Primus	20-745 ‡
	Cylinder, B862P, 6-pin, Primus High Security	20-545 ‡
35	Screw, cylinder retainer	B520-298
40	UL fire cup	B520-657*
43	Security shield for 2-1/8" door prep	B600-017

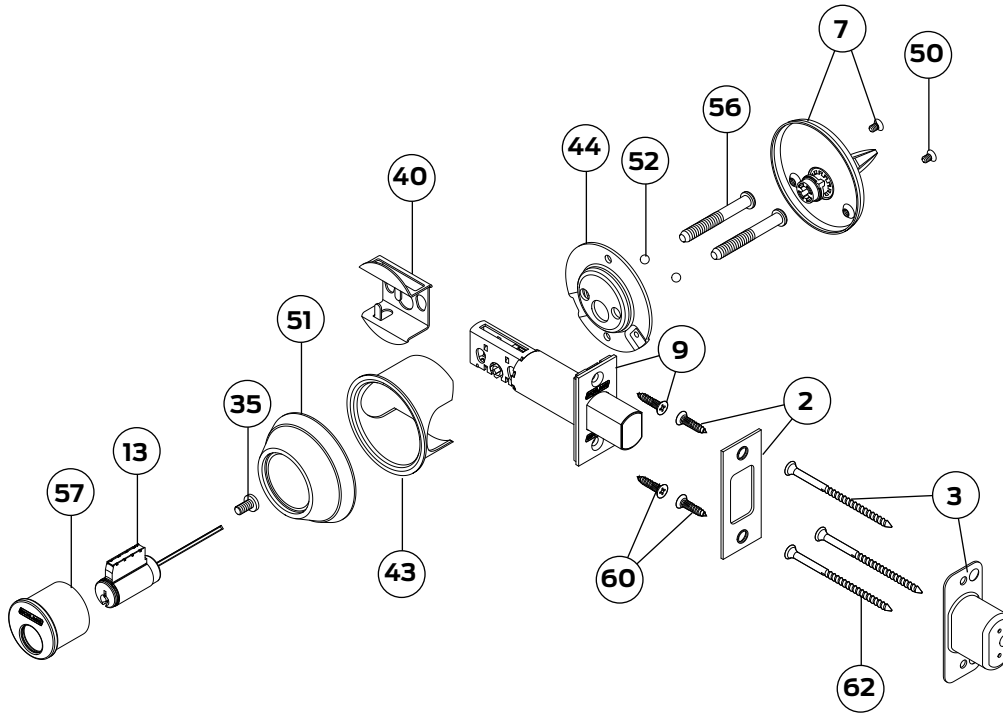
No.	Description	Part No.
49	Screw, 1/4"-28 X 2-61/64	B600-053
51	Spin ring	B600-070
52	Ball (as screw pack)	B610-253
53	Housing, cylinder, inside	B610-253
54	Faceplate, inside snap-on	B600-092
57	Housing, cylinder, outside	B610-025
60	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike	C603-897
62	Screws, 3" metal dust box	R525-256

* Not sellable.

‡ For additional cylinders, see page 28.

Locks

Classroom Deadbolt Lock: B663P/763/863



No.	Description	Part No.
2	Strike with screws (2)	10-094
3	Dust box, metal with screws (3)	10-112
7	Rose and turn, classroom	12-618
9	Deadbolt with screws (2)	12-631
13	Cylinder, B663P, 6-pin, conventional	22-644 ‡
	Cylinder, B763P, 6-pin, Primus	20-744 ‡
	Cylinder, B863P, 6-pin, Primus High Security	20-544 ‡
35	Screw, cylinder retainer	B520-298
40	UL fire cup	B520-657*

No.	Description	Part No.
43	Security shield for 2-1/8" door prep	B600-017
44	Mounting plate, rose and turn	B600-018 †
50	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"	B600-066 †
51	Spin ring	B600-070
52	Ball	B610-250
56	Screw, 1/4"-28 X 1-15/16"	B600-100 †
57	Housing, cylinder, outside	B610-025
60	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike	C603-897
62	Screws, 3" metal dust box	R525-256

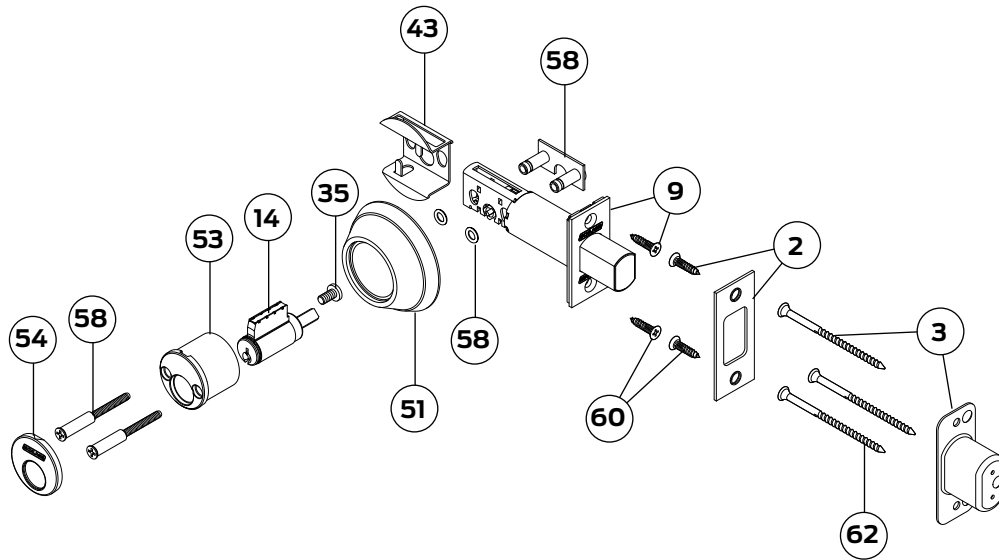
* Not sellable.

† Also sold as screw pack B610-250. See page 36 for more information.

‡ For additional cylinders, see page 28.

Locks

Cylinder Lock: B664P/764/864



No.	Description	Part No.
2	Strike with screws (2)	10-094
3	Dust box, metal with screws (3)	10-112
9	Deadbolt with screws (2)	12-631
14	Cylinder, B664P, 6-pin, conventional	22-642 ‡
	Cylinder, B764P, 6-pin, Primus	20-742 ‡
	Cylinder, B864P, 6-pin, Primus High Security	20-542 ‡
35	Screw, cylinder retainer	B520-298

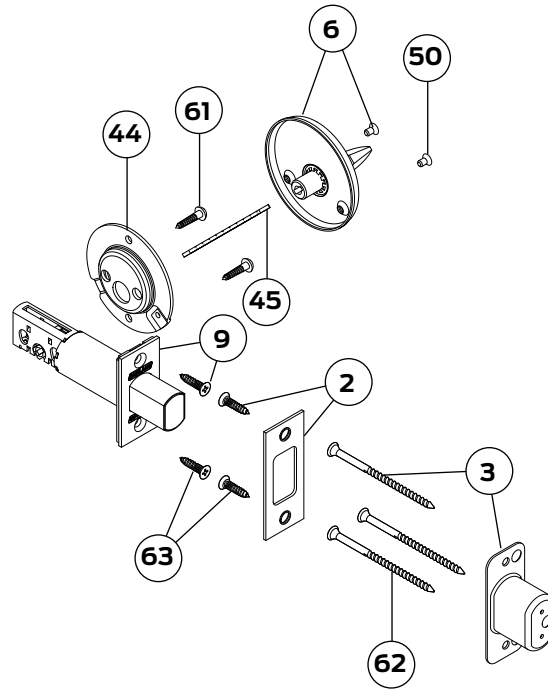
No.	Description	Part No.
51	Spin ring	B600-070
53	Housing, cylinder, inside	B600-090*
54	Faceplate, snap-on	B600-092
58	Anchor assembly with screws (2) and o-rings (2)	B610-035
60	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike	C603-897
62	Screws, 3" metal dust box	R525-256

* Not sellable.

‡ For additional cylinders, see page 28.

Locks

Door Bolt: B680



No.	Description	Part No.
2	Strike with screws (2)	10-094
3	Dust box, metal with screws (3)	10-112
6	Rose and turn with screws (2)	12-617
9	Deadbolt with screws (2)	12-631
44	Mounting plate, rose and turn	B600-018 †

No.	Description	Part No.
45	Tailpiece	B600-041
50	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"	B600-066 †
61	Screw, mounting plate, wood	F506-359**
62	Screws, 3" metal dust box	R525-256
63	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike	C603-897

**Machine screws included in pack. See page 33.

† Also sold as screw pack B610-250. See page 35 for more information.

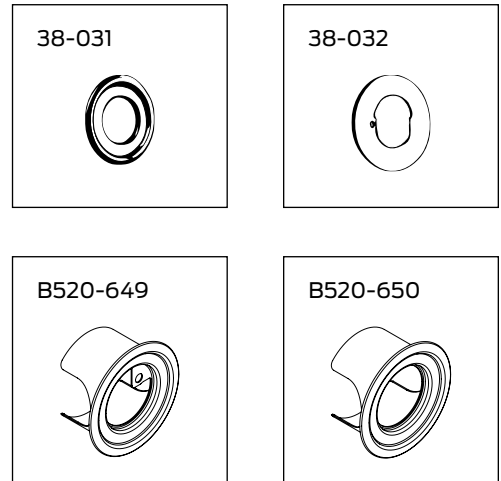
Locks

Options and Parts

- 24 Accessories, Adapters and Special Parts
- 26 Cylinders
- 30 Deadlatches, Deadbolts and Strikes
- 32 Screws and Screw Packs
- 36 Trim

Accessories, Adapters and Special Parts

Accessories and Adapters		
Function	Part No.	Description
B250	38-016	Adapter ring kit for double cylinder locks used in 2 1/8" hole contains: (2) 38-031
B250	38-017	Adapter ring kit for single cylinder locks used in 2 1/8" hole contains: (1) 38-031 and (1) 38-032
B250	38-031	2 1/2" diameter adapter ring for 2 1/8" door prep, mounted under cylinder
B250	38-032	2 7/8" diameter adapter ring for 2 1/8" door prep, mounted under turn units/blank roses
B500	38-031	2 1/2" diameter adapter ring for 2 1/8" door prep, mounted under cylinder
B500	B520-649	Trim ring w/ shield for B560/B562
B500	B520-650	Trim ring w/ shield for IC functions
B500	A501-878	Faceplate adapter to adapt 1" faceplate to 1 1/8" door preparation



Special Parts			
Function	Part No.	Door Range	Description
B250	XQ07-351 xx	—	10-025 strike, lips through 6" (except 7/8", 1 1/16", 1 3/8" and 1 1/2") Specify (xx) lip length in part number.
	XQ03-493 xx	—	10-001 strike, lips over 2" through 6". Specify (xx) lip length in part number.
	Door Thickness + XB03-330	over 2 3/4" - 5 9/16"	B250PD for doors
	Door Thickness + XB03-427	over 2 3/4" - 5 9/16"	B252PD for doors
	XB09-062	—	B250PD less holdback function (substitutes B400 turn)
B660P, B663P	XB11-916	2"-4"	Screw and tailpiece conversion kit for B600/700/800-Series Locks to fit doors Extended Equally (EE), over 2 1/2" - 4" thick. Specify door thickness.
B662P	XB11-917	2"-3"	
B760P, B763P B860P, B863P	XB11-918	2"-4"	
B762P, B862P	XB11-919	2"-4"	
B660R, B660J, B660T, B663R, B663J, B663T, B760R, B763R	XB11-920	2"-4"	
B662R, B662J, B662T, B762R	XB11-921	2"-4"	
B660BD, B660GD, B660HD, B663BD, B663GD, B663HD	XB11-922	2"-4"		Screw and tailpiece conversion kit for B600-Series locks to fit doors Extended Equally (EE), over 2 1/2" - 4" thick. Specify door thickness.

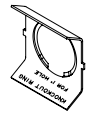
Options and Parts

Antimicrobial Coating		
Function	Specify	Description
B500, B600/700/800	Finish as 626AM	Antimicrobial coating applied to inside thumbturn and rose, outside trim ring and cylinder faceplate

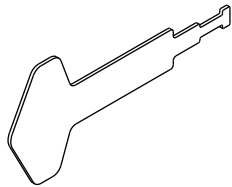
Occupancy Indicator Emergency Key			
Function	Part No.	Size	Description
B500	61-509	standard	Emergency release key for B571 occupancy indicator deadbolt. Includes one key, ring, and instruction tag
B500	61-510	large	

Metal Door Reinforcements			
Function	Part No.	Door Thickness	Description
B250, B500, B600/700/800	A501-565	1 3/8"	fits both 7/8" and 1" diameter housings (2) required per lock
B250, B500, B600/700/800	A501-566	1 3/4"	
B500, B600/700/800	37-016	—	Door frame strike reinforcer

A501-566



61-510 Emergency Release Key



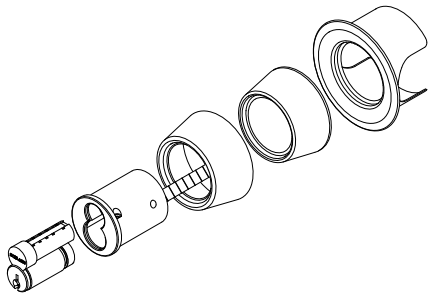
Cylinders

Tailpieces and Collars Application Chart					
Model/Function	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Tailpiece	Collar(s)	
B250	5-Pin	1 5/16" – 1 5/8"	B202-558	7/16" + 1/8"	
		1 11/16" – 2 1/4"	B202-558	7/16"	
		over 2 1/4" – 2 9/16"	B202-558	1/8"	
	6-Pin	1 5/16" – 1 3/8"	B202-558	Two 1/8" & One 7/16"	
		1 7/16" – 1 15/16"	B202-558	7/16" + 1/8"	
		2" – 2 3/8"	B202-558	7/16"	
		over 2 3/8" – 2 9/16"	E205-204	7/16"	
		2 5/8" – 2 3/4"	B202-558	1/8"	
	IC	1 5/16" – 1 1/2"	B520-242	1" + 1/8"	
		over 1 1/2" – 2 1/8"	B520-242	1"	
		over 2 1/8" – 2 3/8"	B520-243		
		over 2 3/8" – 2 5/8"	B520-243	7/16" + 1/8"	
		over 2 5/8" – 3 1/8"	B520-242	7/16"	
	B252	5-Pin	1 5/16" – 1 3/8"	B202-370	7/16" + 1/8"
			1 1/2" – 1 5/8"	B202-269	
1 11/16" – 1 15/16"			B202-580	7/16"	
2" – 2 3/8"			B202-269		
2 7/16" – 2 11/16"			B202-453	1/8"	
2 3/4" – 2 7/8"			B202-269		
6-Pin		1 3/16" – 1 3/8"	B202-269	Two 1/8"	
		1 7/16" – 1 1/2"	B202-370	7/16" + 1/8"	
		1 9/16" – 1 15/16"	B202-369		
		2" – 2 3/16"	B202-370	7/16"	
		2 1/4" – 2 11/16"	B202-269		
		2 3/4" – 2 13/16"	B202-370	1/8"	
		2 7/8" – 3 1/8"	B202-369		
IC		1 5/16" – 1 5/8"	B520-237	1" + 1/8"	
		over 1 5/8" – 1 7/8"	B520-237	1"	
		over 1 7/8" – 2 1/8"	B520-236	1"	
		over 2 1/8" – 2 3/8"	B520-236	7/16" + 1/8"	
		over 2 5/8" – 3 1/8"	B520-236	7/16"	

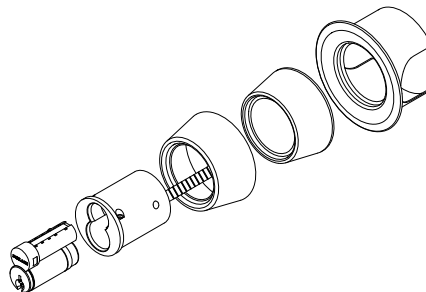
Options and Parts

B500-Series IC Parts	
Part No.	Description
23-030	Cylinder, FSIC
23-032	Cylinder, FSIC, double cylinder
36-086	Ring, cylinder, FSIC and SFIC
80-037	Cylinder, SFIC
80-038	Cylinder, SFIC, double cylinder
B202-580	Driver bar, SFIC, double cylinder
B202-957	Driver bar, SFIC
B520-650	Adapter shield, FSIC and SFIC
B610-014	Snap on face plate, inside, SFIC
B610-028	Inside cylinder housing assembly, FSIC, double cylinder
B610-031	Snap on face plate, inside, FSIC
B610-203	Outside cylinder housing assembly, FSIC
B610-204	Outside cylinder housing assembly, SFIC
B610-205	Outside cylinder housing assembly, FSIC, double cylinder
B610-281	Inside cylinder housing assembly, SFIC, double cylinder
M204-152	Disposable construction cylinder

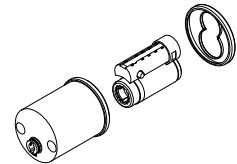
FSIC, Single Cylinder



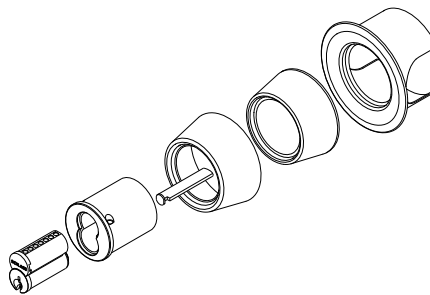
FSIC, Double Cylinder, Outside



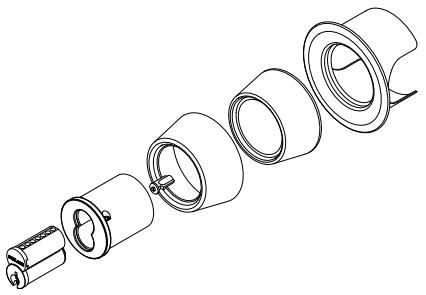
FSIC, Double Cylinder, Inside



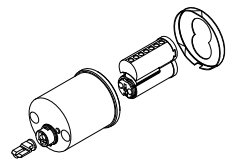
SFIC, Single Cylinder



SFIC, Double Cylinder, Outside



SFIC, Double Cylinder, Inside



Options and Parts

B600/700/800-Series Cylinder Reference Table								
Cylinder Mechanism	Function	Door Thickness	Cylinder Less Housing	Keyway Type	Plug	Shell	Tailpiece	
B600-Series Conventional	B660, B663	1 3/8" – 2 1/2"	22-644	Classic	33-167	A508-653	B610-084	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-186			
	B661, B664	1 3/8" – 2"	22-642	Classic	33-167		B610-082	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-186			
				Classic	33-167		B610-083	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-186			
	B662	1 3/8" – 2"	22-085	Classic	33-167		B610-085	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-186			
		2" – 2 1/2"	22-086	Classic	33-167		B610-086	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-186			
B700 -Series Primus	B760, B763	1 3/8" – 2 1/2"	20-744	Classic	33-136	A508-655	B610-084	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-119			
	B761, B764	1 3/8" – 2"	20-742	Classic	33-136		B610-082	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-119			
			2" – 2 1/2"	20-743	Classic		33-136	B610-083
					Everest & Everest 29		33-119	
	B762	1 3/8" – 2"	20-745	Classic	33-136		B610-085	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-119			
		2" – 2 1/2"	20-746	Classic	33-136		B610-086	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-119			
B700 -Series Primus-XP	B760-XP, B763-XP	1 3/8" – 2 1/2"	20-744-XP	Classic	33-136	A508-655	B610-084	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-119			
	B761-XP, B764-XP	1 3/8" – 2"	20-742-XP	Classic	33-136		B610-082	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-119			
			2" – 2 1/2"	20-743-XP	Classic		33-136	B610-083
					Everest & Everest 29		33-119	
	B762-XP	1 3/8" – 2"	20-745-XP	Classic	33-136		B610-085	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-119			
		2" – 2 1/2"	20-746-XP	Classic	33-136		B610-086	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-119			
B800-Series Primus UL437	B860, B863	1 3/8" – 2 1/2"	20-544	Classic	33-154	A508-655	B610-084	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-221			
	B861, B864	1 3/8" – 2"	20-542	Classic	33-154		B610-082	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-221			
			2" – 2 1/2"	20-543	Classic		33-154	B610-083
					Everest & Everest 29		33-221	
	B862	1 3/8" – 2"	20-545	Classic	33-154		B610-085	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-221			
		2" – 2 1/2"	20-546	Classic	33-154		B610-086	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-221			
B800-Series Primus-XP UL437	B860-XP, B863-XP	1 3/8" – 2 1/2"	20-544-XP	Classic	33-154	A508-655	B610-084	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-221			
	B861-XP, B864-XP	1 3/8" – 2"	20-542-XP	Classic	33-154		B610-082	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-221			
			2" – 2 1/2"	20-543-XP	Classic		33-154	B610-083
					Everest & Everest 29		33-221	
	B862-XP	1 3/8" – 2"	20-545-XP	Classic	33-154		B610-085	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-221			
		2" – 2 1/2"	20-546-XP	Classic	33-154		B610-086	
				Everest & Everest 29	33-221			

Options and Parts

Miscellaneous Parts, B600/700/800-Series	
Part No.	Description
B520-298	Cylinder retaining screw
B600-070	7/8" Collar (trim ring for 1 5/8" – 2 1/2" door) (standard)
B600-089	1 1/8" Collar (trim ring for 1 3/8" – 1 5/8" door)
B600-090	Inside housing only (for B662, B762 & B862)
B600-092	Inside snap-on face plate
B610-024	Dummy cylinder faceplate and outside housing
B610-025	Housing, outside
B610-071	Washer
C603-098	Security disc (Order in multiples of 100)

Tailpiece and Retainer Packs, B600/700/800-Series	
Part No.	Description
B610-041	B680 (non-keyed)
B610-042	B661, B664 Classic Conventional Non Modular
B610-043	B661, B664 Classic Conventional thick door Non Modular
B610-044	B660, B663 Classic Conventional Non Modular
B610-045	B662 Classic Conventional Non Modular
B610-046	B662 Classic Conventional thick door Non Modular
B610-082	B661, B664 Classic Conventional Modular
B610-083	B661, B664 Classic Conventional thick door Modular
B610-084	B660, B663 Classic Conventional Modular
B610-085	B662 Classic Conventional Modular
B610-086	B662 Classic Conventional thick door Modular

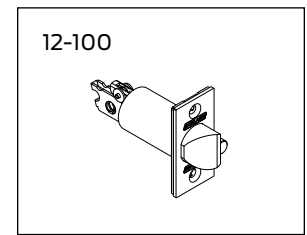
B600/700-Series IC Housings Less Core		
Cyl. Type	Housing	Part No.
FSIC	Outside B660, B661, B663	B610-203†
	Outside B662	B610-205†
	Inside	B610-028
SFIC	Outside	B610-204†
	Inside	B610-281

† For deadbolts purchased before 10/01/2012, also requires firecupps B520-657.

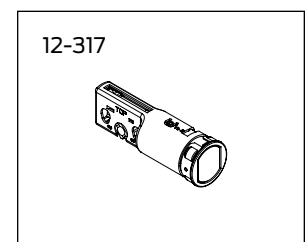
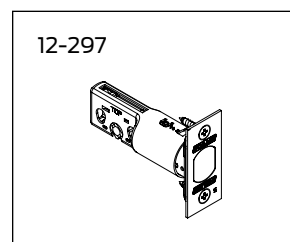
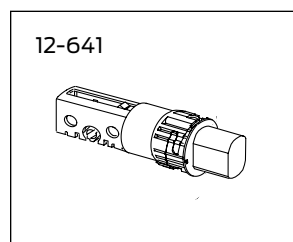
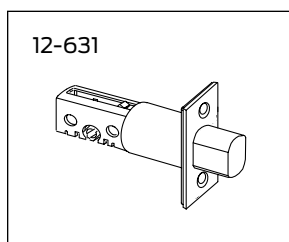
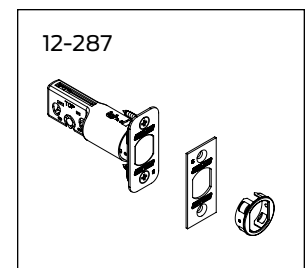
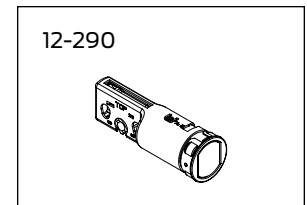
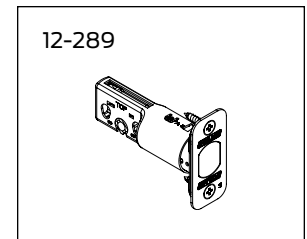
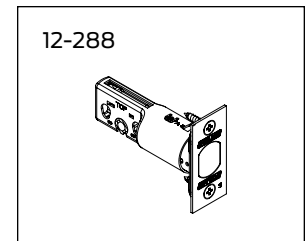
Miscellaneous Parts for B600/700-Series IC Cylinders	
Part No.	Description
B202-370	Tailpiece, B662BD
B202-453	Tailpiece, B662BD thick door
B202-557	Tailpiece, B660BD
B220-032	Tailpiece, B661BD
B600-089	1 1/8" Collar, B600 all IC models
B520-240	Waldes retaining ring B662J (order in multiples of 100)
B600-029	Driver, B660/662J/663J
B610-032	Cotter pin for tailpiece, B660/662J/663J (1) = pack of 50
B600-106	Driver, SFIC
B600-107	Throw member for SFIC models
B600-108	Waldes retaining ring B660/662BD (order in multiples of 100)
B610-014	Inside snap-on faceplate for SFIC double cylinder deadlocks
B610-031	Inside snap-on faceplate for full size IC double cylinder deadlocks
B610-040	Tailpiece and cotter pin, B662J
B610-041	Tailpiece and cotter pin, B660J, B661J, B663J

Deadlatches, Deadbolts and Strikes

Deadlatches				
Function	Part No.	Backset	Hsg. Dia.	Description
B250	12-100	2 3/8"	1"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4", standard
	12-103	2 3/4"		Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4"
	39-030	Rabbeted latch and strike kit, 605 and 626 finish only (adapts square corner & 2 3/4" high square corner strikes to 1/2" rabbeted door and frame preps		



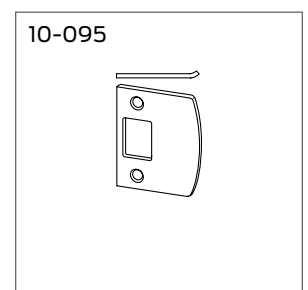
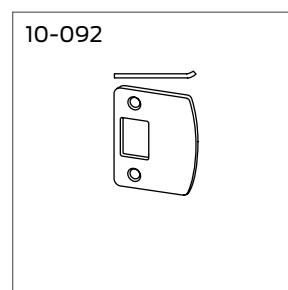
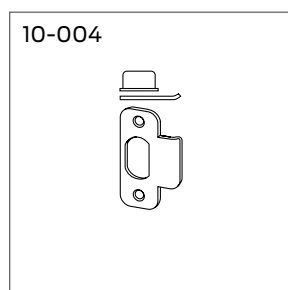
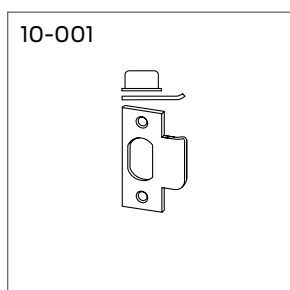
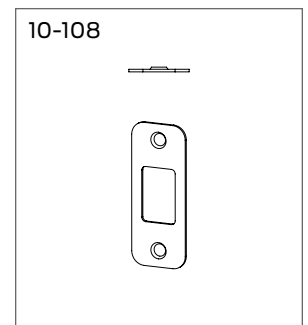
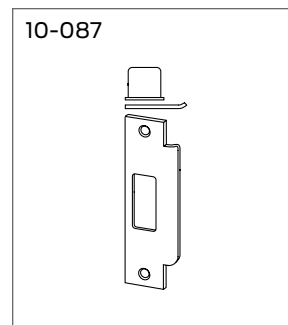
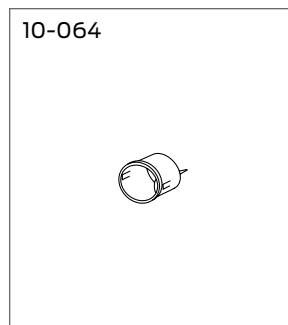
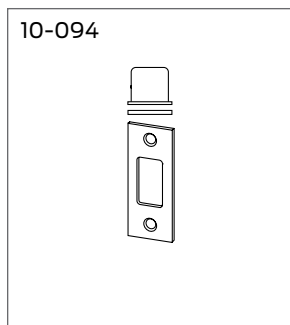
Deadbolts				
Function	Part No.	Backset	Hsg. Dia.	Description
Non fire-rated locks				
B500	12-288	adj. 2 3/8" or 2 3/4"	1"	Square corner, 1" x 2 1/4", standard
	12-289			Round corner (1)1/4" radius, 1" x 2 1/4"
	12-290			Circular drive in
	12-287			Triple Option - 1/4" radius round corner faceplate w/ 1" x 2 1/4" square corner and circular faceplates
	12-291			Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4"
B500, B600/700/800	39-030	Rabbeted deadbolt and strike kit, adapts square corner latches and 2 3/4" high square corner strikes to 1/2" rabbeted door and frame preparations		
B600/700/800	12-630	2 3/8"	1"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4"
	12-640		1 1/16"	Circular, drive-in
	12-631	2 3/4"	1"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4", standard
	12-641		1 1/16"	Circular, drive-in
	12-632	3 3/4"	1"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4"
	12-642		1 1/16"	3 3/4" backset, circular, drive-in
	12-633	5"		Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4"
	12-643		1 1/16"	Circular, drive-in
	12-297	adj. 2 3/8" or 2 3/4"		Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4"
12-317		1"	Circular, drive-in	
Fire-rated (UL Listed) locks				
B500	12-294	adj. 2 3/8" or 2 3/4"	1"	Square corner, 1" x 2 1/4", standard fire-rated (UL Listed)
	12-633	5"		Square corner, 1" x 2 1/4"
Deadbolts Less Faceplates				
B600/700/800	12-650	2 3/8"	1"	deadbolt unit less faceplate
	12-651	2 3/4"		
	12-652	3 3/4"		
	12-653	5"		



Options and Parts

Faceplate kits		
Function	Part No.	Description
B600/700/800	12-627	Square corner faceplate, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4", includes backplate and screws
	12-628	Circular drive-in faceplate and collar

Strikes		
Function	Part No.	Description
B250	10-001	Square corner, T-strike, box, 1 1/8" x 2 3/4", 1 1/8" lip length (standard strike)
	10-001 xx	Square corner, T-strike, box, 1 1/8" x 2 3/4", specify lip length (xx) as 1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2", 1 3/4", 2"
	10-004	Round corner (1/4" radius), T-strike, box, 1 1/8" x 2 3/4", 1 1/8" lip length
	10-025 1316	ANSI, no box, 1 1/4" x 4 7/8", 1 3/16" lip length
	10-025 xx	ANSI, no box, 1 1/4" x 4 7/8", specify lip length as 1 3/8" or 1 1/2"
	C603-623	Box for T-strike
B500	10-108	Round corner, 1 1/8" x 2 3/4", no box
	10-112	Metal dust box and 3 screws, use with 10-094 and 10-108. Finish not applicable
B500, B600/700/800	10-064	Circular drive-in, thimble strike, 1 3/16" dia., 626 finish only.
	10-087	ANSI, box, 1 1/4" x 4 7/8", 1 3/16" lip
	10-092	Round corner (1/4" radius), 1 1/8" full lip, no box, 1 5/8" x 2 1/4"
	10-094	Square corner, no box, 1 1/8" x 2 3/4", standard
	10-095	Square corner, full 1 1/8" lip, no box, 1 5/8" x 2 1/4"
	10-103	Round corner (1/4" radius), 1" x 2 1/4", no reinforcement strike provided
	10-104	Round corner (1/4" radius), 1 1/4" x 3 5/8", 4 hole, no reinforcement strike provided)
	37-016	Strike reinforcer, use with 10-094 or 10-108
	J250-028	2" strike reinforcement screws.
	K510-066	Plastic dust box for ANSI strike



Screws and Screw Packs

Tamper Resistant and Torx® Screws		
Function	Specify	Description
B250	X suffix	Cross recessed mounting screws and drive pins for B250PD
	Torx Screws	Latch and strike screws
B600/700/800	X suffix	Torx latch, strike, and mounting screws. Not available SFIC locks.

Torx Screw Packs				
Series	Function	Part No.	Door Thickness	Contents
B600/700/800	Keyless	B610-066	Rose trim, B680	(2) Mounting screws (T-20)
	Keyed, Single Cylinder	B610-059	1 3/8" – 2 1/2", B664	(2) Mounting screws (T-30)
		B610-065	Rose trim, B660, 661, 663	(2) Mounting screws (T-10)
	Keyed, Double Cylinder (except Interchangeable Core)	B610-061	1 3/8" – 2", B662P	(2) Mounting screws (T-30)
		B610-063	over 2" – 2 1/2", B662P	(2) Ball bearings
	Keyed, Double Cylinder, Interchangeable Core	B610-062	1 5/8" – 2", B662R	(2) Mounting screws (T-30)
B610-064		over 2" – 2 1/2", B662R	(2) Ball bearings	
B250, B600/700/800	All Functions	C203-311	Deadbolt and strike	(4) C503-766, (1) T-15 size Torx Bit, 8-32 x 1/2"
		C203-312	Deadbolt and ANSI strike	(2) C503-766, (1) T-15 size Torx Bit, 8-32 x 1/2" (2) L583-371, (1) T-20 size Torx Bit, 12-24 x 1/2"

Screws							
Part No.	Function	Description		Application			
		Size	Type	Use with:	Door Thickness		
B520-086	Single Cylinder, B250PD	10-32 x 2 1/4"	POH machine	7/16" & 1/8" trim rings	5-Pin	1 5/16" – under 1 11/16"	
				7/16" trim ring		1 11/16" – 1 15/16"	
				(2) 1/8" trim rings	6-Pin	1 5/16" – under 1 7/16"	
				7/16" & 1/8" trim rings		1 7/16" – 1 13/16"	
B520-087		10-32 x 2 5/8"		POH machine	7/16" trim ring	5-Pin	over 1 15/16" – 2 1/4"
					1/8" trim ring		over 2 1/4" – 2 9/16"
					7/16" & 1/8" trim rings	6-Pin	over 1 13/16" – 1 15/16"
					7/16" trim ring		over 1 15/16" – 2 9/16"
1/8" trim ring	over 2 9/16" – 2 3/4"						

Options and Parts

Screws (continued)							
Part No.	Function	Description		Application			
		Size	Type	Use with:	Door Thickness		
B520-267	Double Cylinder, B252PD	10-32 x 2 1/2"	Cross recess	7/16" & 1/8" trim rings	5-Pin	1 5/16" – under 1 11/16"	
				7/16" trim ring		1 11/16" – 1 15/16"	
				1/8" trim ring		2 7/16" – 2 11/16"	
B520-268		10-32 x 2 3/4"		7/16" & 1/8" trim rings	5-Pin	7/16" & 1/8" trim rings	over 1 7/16" – under 1 11/16"
						7/16" trim ring	over 1 15/16" – under 2 7/16"
						1/8" trim ring	over 2 11/16" – 2 7/8"
				7/16" & 1/8" trim rings	6-Pin	7/16" & 1/8" trim rings	1 7/16" – under 1 9/16"
						7/16" trim ring	over 1 11/16" – 2 3/16"
						1/8" trim ring	over 2 11/16" – 2 13/16"
B520-269		10-32 x 3"		(4 1/8" trim rings	6-Pin	7/16" & 1/8" trim rings	1 3/16" – under 1 7/16"
	7/16" trim ring		1 9/16" – 1 15/16"				
	1/8" trim ring		over 2 13/16" – 2 11/16"				
	1/8" trim ring		over 2 13/16" – 3 1/8"				
B520-271		Drive pin	—		—		
B520-086	Interchangeable Core, Single Cylinder, B250RD	10-32 x 2 1/4"	POH machine	1" & 1/8" trim rings	1 5/16" – 1 1/2"		
				1" trim ring	over 1 1/2" – 2 1/8"		
B520-087		10-32 x 2 5/8"		1" trim ring	over 2 1/8" – 2 3/8"		
				7/16" & 1/8" trim rings	over 2 3/8" – 2 5/8"		
		7/16" trim ring	over 2 5/8" – 3 1/8"				
B520-269	Interchangeable Core, Double Cylinder, B252RD	10-32 x 3"	Cross recess	1" & 1/8" trim rings	1 5/16" – 1 5/8"		
				1" trim ring	over 1 5/8" – 2 1/8"		
				7/16" & 1/8" trim rings	over 2 1/8" – 2 3/8"		
				1" trim ring	over 2 3/8" – 2 5/8"		
B520-271		Drive pin	—		—		
C603-256	All Functions	12-24 x 1"	PFH combo	ANSI strike	—		
C603-897		8 x 3/4"		Latch and strike	—		
B600-066	Keyless, B580	6-32 x 1/4"	PH mach.	Turn	—		
B600-048		8-32 x 1/2"	PH mach.	Mounting plate	—		
F506-359		8 x 3/4"	RH wood	Mounting plate	—		
B600-100	Keyed, Single Cylinder, B560P, B563P	1/4"-28 x 1 15/16"	POH mach.	Mounting	1 3/8" - 1 3/4"		
B600-101		1/4"-28 x 2 1/2"	POH mach.	Mounting	over 1 3/4" - 2 1/4"		
B600-066		6-32 x 1/4"	PH mach.	Turn	—		
B520-298		10-32 x 3/8"	PH mach.	Anti-pry shield	—		
B600-100	Keyed, Single Cylinder, B560GD, B563GD, B560R, B563R	1/4"-28 x 1 15/16"	POH mach.	Mounting	1 3/8" - 2 1/4"		
B600-066		6-32 x 1/4"	PH mach.	Turn	—		
B600-047	Keyed, Double Cylinder, B562P	1/4"-28 x 3 13/64"	PH mach.	Mounting	1 3/8" - 1 3/4"		
B600-078		1/4"-28 x 3 29/64"	PH mach.	Mounting	over 1 3/4" - 2 1/4"		
B520-298		10-32 x 3/8"	PH mach.	Anti-pry shield	—		
B600-053	Keyed, Double Cylinder, B562GD, B562R	1/4"-28 x 2 61/64"	PH mach.	Mounting	1 3/8" - 2 1/4"		
B520-298		10-32 x 3/8"	PH mach.	Anti-pry shield	—		

Options and Parts

Screws (continued)					
Part No.	Function	Description		Application	
		Size	Type	Use with:	Door Thickness
B520-662	Keyless, B571, B581	10-32 x 1 1/8"	POH mach.	Mounting	1 3/8" - 1 3/4"
B520-663		10-32 x 1 3/4"	POH mach.	Mounting	over 1 3/4" - 2 1/4"
B600-066		6-32 x 1/4"	PH mach.	Turn	—
C603-897	All Functions	8 x 3/4"	PFH combo	Deadbolt and strike screw	—
J250-028		8 x 2"	PFH wood	2" strike screw	—
R525-256		12 x 3"	PFH wood	3" Metal dust box screw	—

Tailpiece and Screw Packs						
Part No.	Function	Cylinder Type	Door Thickness	Contents		
				Qty.	Part No.	Description
B202-509	Single Cylinder, B250PD	all	1 3/8" - 1 3/4"	1	B202-558	tailpiece
				2	B520-086	screws
B202-560	Double Cylinder, B252PD	5 pin	1 1/2" - 1 3/4", 2 1/2"	2	B202-370	tailpiece
				2	B202-580	tailpieces
				2	B520-267	screws
				2	B520-271	screws
B220-043		6 pin	1 3/4"	2	B202-369	tailpieces
				2	B520-269	screws
Latch & Strike Screws, All functions, Standard T Strike						
B202-517	—	—	—	4	C603-897	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike

Individual Screw Packs					
Function	Part No.	Door Thickness	Contents		
			Qty.	Part No.	Description
Keyless, B580	61-506	1 3/8" - 2 1/4"	2	B600-048	Screw, Machine
			2	F605-359	Thumbturn
			4	C603-897	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike
			1	B600-018	Mounting plate, rose and turn
			2	B600-066	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"
Keyed, Single Cylinder, B560P, B563P	61-500	1 3/8" - 1 3/4"	1	B600-018	Mounting plate, rose and turn
			2	B600-100	Screw, 1/4"-28 X 1-15/16"
			2	B600-066	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"
			4	C603-897	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike
	61-501	over 1 3/4" - 2 1/4"	1	B600-018	Mounting plate, rose and turn
			2	B600-101	Screw, 1/4"-28 X 1 15/16"
			2	B600-066	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"
Keyed, Single Cylinder, B560GD, B563GD, B560R, B563R	61-500	1 3/8" - 2"	1	B600-018	Mounting plate, rose and turn
			2	B600-100	Screw, 1/4"-28 X 1-15/16"
			2	B600-066	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"
			4	C603-897	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike

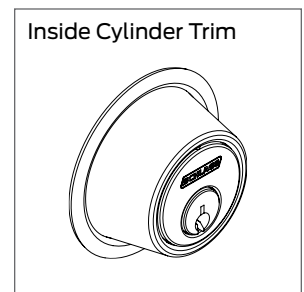
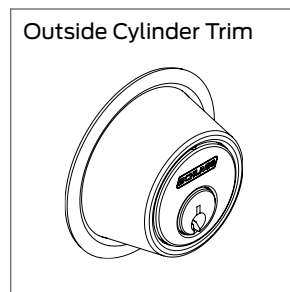
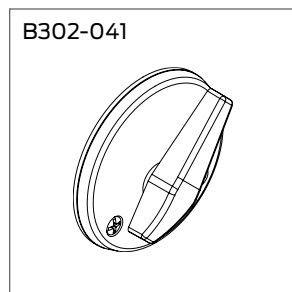
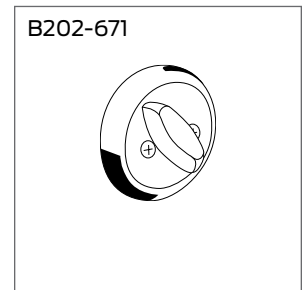
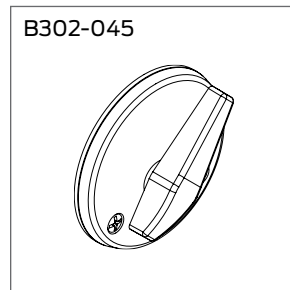
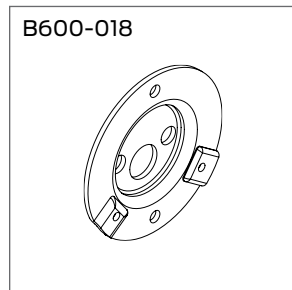
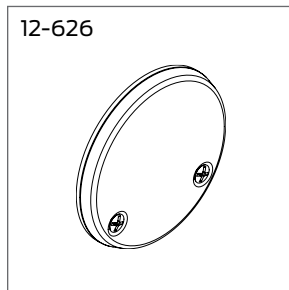
Options and Parts

Individual Screw Packs (continued)					
Function	Part No.	Door Thickness	Contents		
			Qty.	Part No.	Description
Keyed, Double Cylinder, B562P	61-502	1 3/8" – 1 3/4"	2	B600-047	Screws, 1/4" -28 X 3- 13/64
			4	C603-897	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike
	61-503	over 1 3/4" – 2 1/4"	2	B600-078	Screw, 1/4"-28 x 3 29/64"
			4	C603-897	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike
Keyed, Double Cylinder, B562GD, B562R	61-507	1 3/8" – 2"	2	B600-053	Screw, 1/4"-28 x 2 61/64"
			4	C603-897	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike
Keyless, B581, B571	61-504	1 3/8" – 1 3/4"	2	B520-662	Screw, 10-32 x 1 1/8"
			4	C603-897	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike
			2	B600-066	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"
			1	B600-018	Mounting plate, rose and turn
	61-505	over 1 3/4" – 2 1/4"	2	B520-663	Screw, 10-32 x 1 3/4"
			4	C603-897	Screw, 8 X 3/4" deadbolt and strike
			2	B600-066	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"
			1	B600-018	Mounting plate, rose and turn

B600/700/800 Screw and Ball Bearing Packs					
Function	Part No.	Door Thickness	Contents		
			Qty.	Part No.	Description
B680	B610-066	(surface mount)	2	B600-066	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"
B660/760/860 B661/761/861 B663B763/B863	B610-250	1 3/8" – 2"	2	B600-075	Ball bearing
			1	B202-517	Screw, Mounting, Deadbolt Strike
			1	B502-872	Strike, Reinforcement
			2	B600-066	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"
			2	B502-873	Screw, Reinforcement Strike
B664	B610-049	1 3/8" – 2 1/2"	2	B600-049	Screw, Mounting
B660, 661, 663	B610-050	1 3/8" – 2"	2	B600-100	Screw, 1/4"-28 X 1-15/16"
			2	B600-075	Ball bearing
B660, 661, 663	B610-051	over 2" – 2 1/2"	2	B600-101	Screw, 1/4"-28 x 1 15/16"
			2	B600-075	Ball bearing
B660, 661, 663	B610-066	1 3/8" – 2"	2	B600-066	Screw, 6-32 X 1/4"
B662P	B610-053	1 3/8" – 2"	2	B600-076	Screw, Mounting
B662P	B610-055	over 2" – 2 1/2"	2	B600-075	Ball bearing
B662R	B610-054	1 5/8" – 2"	2	B600-054	Screw, Mounting
B662R	B610-056	over 2" – 2 1/2"	2	B600-075	Ball bearing

Trim

Trim		
Function	Part No.	Description
B250	B202-671	Rose and turn without holdback
	B202-672	Rose and turn with holdback
	B502-711	Support (anchor for B270 turn mounting screws)
	B502-815	Blank inside rose with exposed screws for B251.
B500	B302-041	Rose and turn
	B600-018	Mounting plate, rose and turn
	12-626	Blank rose, exposed screws
	38-034	Blank mounting plate kit for use on one side of B580
	B302-045	Classroom rose and turn
B600/700/800	12-617	Rose and turn
	12-618	Rose and turn, classroom function
	12-625	Classroom driver kit. Finish not applicable
	12-626	Blank inside rose, exposed screws, B661
	38-034	Blank mounting plate kit for use on one side of B664 or B680
	B600-017	Security shield, 2 1/8" door preparation.
	B600-018	Mounting plate, rose and turn
	B610-035	Support (anchor and mounting screws, B664)



Options and Parts

Notes

Notes

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 7,800 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 23 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com.

aptiQ ■ LCN ■ **SCHLAGE** ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN

SCHLAGE

ND-Series

Service manual



Contents

5	Introduction	49	Trim assemblies
5	Lock assembly drawing index	50	Passage latch
6	Lock assembly drawing index	51	Exit lock
11	Chassis	52	Exit lock request-to-exit
12	Passage latch	53	Exit lock—electrically locked (fail safe)
13	Exit lock	54	Exit lock— electrically locked (fail safe) request-to-exit
14	Exit lock with request-to-exit	55	Exit lock and storeroom lock— electrically unlocked (fail secure)
15	Exit lock— Electrically locked (fail safe)	56	Exit lock and storeroom lock—electrically unlocked (fail secure) request-to-exit
16	Exit lock— Electrically locked (fail safe) with request-to-exit	57	Single dummy trim
17	Exit lock— Electrically unlocked (fail secure)	58	Exit lock with blank plate
18	Exit lock— Electrically unlocked (fail secure) with request-to-exit	59	Special—classroom exit lock
19	Single dummy trim	60	Special—storeroom exit lock
20	Exit lock with blank plate	61	Special—patio lock
21	Special— classroom exit lock	62	Bath/bedroom privacy lock
22	Special— storeroom exit lock	63	Hospital privacy lock
23	Patio, bath/bedroom privacy and hospital privacy lock	64	Entrance/office lock
24	Entrance/office and entrance lock	65	Entrance lock
25	Vestibule lock	66	Vestibule lock
26	Store lock	67	ND60 with closed outside lever: special
27	Classroom lock	68	Store lock
28	Special— classroom by storeroom lock	69	Classroom lock
29	Special— communicating lock	70	Special—classroom by storeroom lock
30	Special— communicating lock with Vandlgard®	71	Special—communicating lock
31	Corridor lock	72	Special—communicating lock with Vandlgard®
32	Classroom security lock	73	Corridor lock
33	Storeroom lock	74	Classroom security lock
34	Storeroom lock with request-to-exit	75	Storeroom lock
35	Storeroom lock— Electrically locked (fail safe)	76	Storeroom lock with request-to-exit
36	Storeroom lock— Electrically locked (fail safe) with request-to-exit	77	Storeroom lock— electrically locked (fail safe)
37	Storeroom lock— Electrically unlocked (fail secure)	78	Storeroom lock—electrically locked (fail safe) with request-to-exit
38	Storeroom lock— Electrically unlocked (fail secure) with request-to-exit	79	Storeroom lock—electrically unlocked (fail secure)
39	Institution lock	80	Storeroom lock—electrically unlocked (fail secure) with request-to-exit
40	Faculty restroom lock	81	Institution lock
41	Entrance/office and entrance lock with Vandlgard®	82	Faculty restroom lock
42	Vestibule lock with Vandlgard®	83	Entrance/office lock with Vandlgard®
43	Classroom lock with Vandlgard®	84	Entrance lock with Vandlgard®
44	Classroom security lock with Vandlgard®	85	Vestibule with Vandlgard®
45	Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®	86	Classroom lock with Vandlgard®
46	Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®— Electrically locked (fail safe)	87	Classroom security lock with Vandlgard®
47	Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®— Electrically unlocked (fail secure)	88	Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®
48	Corridor lock with Vandlgard®	89	Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®— electrically locked (fail safe)
		90	Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®—electrically unlocked (fail secure)
		91	Corridor lock with Vandlgard®

92	Parts and kits
92	Full size IC and SFIC (small format interchangeable core) configurations
93	Lever designs
93	Tactile warning
94	Competitor cylinder options
94	Spring cage and tailpiece for competitor cylinder options
95	Roses
95	Cylinders
96	Latches
96	Installation tools and kits
98	Strikes
99	Screws, screw packs and special parts
100	Finishes
100	Finish codes and descriptions
100	Ordering procedures
101	Limited warranty

Introduction

This manual contains a complete listing of ND-Series (Grade 1) cylindrical lock parts and assemblies manufactured by the Schlage Lock Company. This edition lists components of ND-Series locks manufactured after November, 2003.

This manual provides exploded views of each lock chassis and trim assembly with an accompanying chart to identify parts for replacement purposes, along with lock trim ordering procedures, general cylinder information, and all auxiliary components of the ND-Series cylindrical locks.

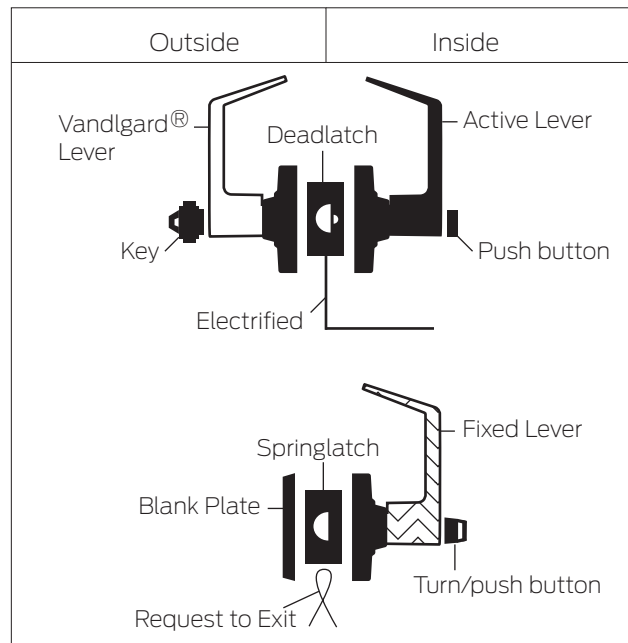
Standard Features*	
Certifications	ANSI A156.2, 2003, Series 4000, Grade 1, UL listed for 3-hour fire door
Latch	1½" x 2¼", Square corner faceplate, 1" housing diameter, ½" throw
Strike	1¼" x 4⅞", ANSI, Square corner, no box
Backset	2¾"
Cylinder	6-Pin solid brass, keyed 6-pin, C123 keyway, keyed different (KD)**
Door Range	Standard Lock Functions: 1⅝" – 2⅛" Vandlgard® Lock Functions: 1⅝" – 2⅛" ND85: 1¾" – 2"
Keys	Two nickel silver cut keys per lock, 6-pin, C123 section**

* Locks are furnished with standard features unless otherwise specified.



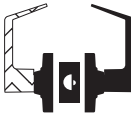
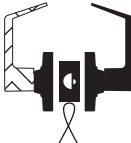





** Items specified in C keyway will be furnished with cylinder keyed 5-pin and with 5-pin keys unless otherwise specified.

Lock assembly drawing index

The Lock assembly drawing Index provides illustrations and textual descriptions of available functions. Page numbers for full trim and chassis drawings are referenced.



Lock assembly drawing index



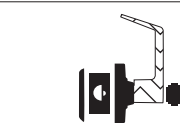
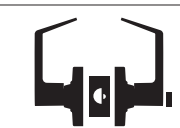



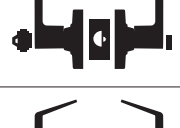



Function		ANSI A156.2, 1996, Series 4000, Grade 1				Trim	Chassis
Schlage	ANSI	Description	Outside function		Inside function	Page	Page
ND10	F75	Passage latch	Lever is always unlocked.		Lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress.	50	12
ND12	F89	Exit lock	Lever is fixed.		Lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress.	51	13
ND12-RX		Exit lock with request to exit	Same as ND12.		Same as ND12. A microswitch attached to the chassis is activated when the lever is rotated. The switch signals use of the lever to security systems allowing non-disruptive egress.	52	14
ND12EL		Exit lock—electrically locked (fail safe)	Lever is continuously locked by electric current until unlocked by switch or power failure.		Lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress.	53	15
ND12EL-RX		Exit lock—electrically locked (fail safe) with request to exit	Same as ND12EL.		Same as ND12EL. A microswitch attached to the chassis is activated when the lever is rotated. The switch signals use of the lever to security systems allowing non-disruptive egress.	54	16
ND12EU		Exit lock—electrically unlocked (fail secure)	Lever is continuously locked mechanically until unlocked by electric current.		Lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress.	55	17
ND12EU-RX		Exit lock—electrically unlocked (fail secure) with request to exit	Same as ND12EU.		Same as ND12EU. A microswitch attached to the chassis is activated when the lever is rotated. The switch signals use of the lever to security systems allowing non-disruptive egress.	56	18
ND170		Single dummy trim	Inactive trim for one side of door. Use for door pull or as matching inactive trim.			57	19

Note: Any function with a deadlatch locks the latchbolt when door is closed. See page 5 for identification.

* Available with Small Format Interchangeable Core.

† Caution: These locks on residences and any door in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Lock assembly drawing index



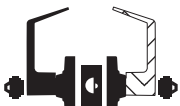



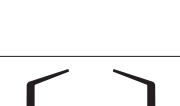
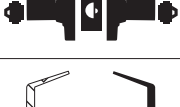



Function		ANSI A156.2, 1996, Series 4000, Grade 1				Trim	Chassis
Schlage	ANSI	Description	Outside function		Inside function	Page	Page
ND25		Exit lock with blank plate	Blank plate.		Inside lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress.	58	20
ND25 x 70		Classroom exit lock† per XN12-004	Blank plate.		Key locks or unlocks lever.	59	21
ND25 x 80		Storeroom exit lock† per XN12-005	Blank plate		Key retracts latch. Lever is fixed.	60	22
ND30		Patio lock per XN12-007			Push-button locks outside lever. Turning inside lever or closing door releases button.	61	23
ND40	F76	Bath/bedroom privacy lock	Can be opened from outside with small screwdriver or emergency release tool.		Push-button locks outside lever. Turning inside lever or closing door releases button. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.	62	23
ND44		Hospital privacy lock	Unlocked from outside by turning emergency turn-button.		Push-button locks outside lever. Turning inside lever or closing door releases button. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.	63	23
ND50	F82	Entrance/office lock*	Lever is unlocked with key when push-button is pushed.		Push-button locks outside lever. Turning inside lever releases button. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.	64	24
ND53	F109	Entrance lock*	Key retracts latch when button pushed and turned. Lever is unlocked with key when push-button is pushed.		Turn/push-button: Pushing and turning button locks outside lever until manually unlocked. Push-button: pushing button locks outside lever until unlocked by turning inside lever. Inside always free for immediate egress.	65	24
ND60	F88	Vestibule lock*	Latch retracted by key when locked by inside key.		Inside lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress. Key locks and unlocks outside lever.	66	25
ND60		Vestibule lock with closed lever outside per XN12-001	Same as ND60 except outside lever is closed.		Same as ND60. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.	67	25

Note: Any function with a deadlatch locks the latchbolt when door is closed. See page 5 for identification.

* Available with Small Format Interchangeable Core.

† Caution: These locks on residences and any door in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Lock assembly drawing index

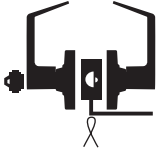
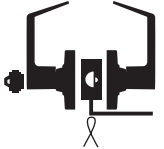
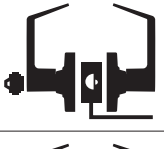
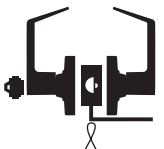
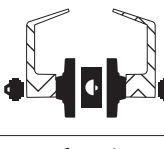
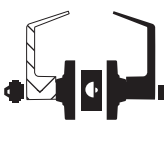
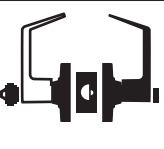


Function		ANSI A156.2, 1996, Series 4000, Grade 1				Trim	Chassis
Schlage	ANSI	Description	Outside function		Inside function	Page	Page
ND66	F91	Store lock*†	Key locks or unlocks both levers simultaneously.		Key locks or unlocks both levers simultaneously.	68	26
ND70	F84	Classroom lock*	Outside lever locked or unlocked by key.		Inside lever is always unlocked and always free for immediate egress.	69	27
ND70 x 80		Classroom by Storeroom lock† per XN12-006	Outside lever locked or unlocked by key.		Key in fixed inside lever retracts latch.	70	28
ND72		Communicating lock*† per XN12-002	Outside lever only locked or unlocked by key.		Inside lever only locked or unlocked by key.	71	29
ND72		Communicating lock with Vandlgard®*† per XN12-003	Same as ND72. Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.		Same as ND72. Vandlgard allows inside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.	72	30
ND73	F90	Corridor lock*	Locked or unlocked by outside key. When locked by key it can only be unlocked by key.		Push-button locks outside lever. Turning lever or closing door releases button. Inside lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress.	73	31
ND75		Classroom security lock*	Outside lever locked or unlocked by key in either lever.		Key locks or unlocks outside lever. Inside lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress.	74	32
ND80	F86	Storeroom lock*	Lever is fixed. Entrance by key only.		Inside lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress.	75	33
ND80-RX		Storeroom lock* with request to exit	Same as ND80.		Same as ND80. A microswitch attached to the chassis is activated when the lever is rotated. The switch signals use of the lever to security systems allowing non-disruptive egress.	76	34
ND80EL		Storeroom lock—electrically locked (fail safe)*	Lever is continuously locked electrically. Unlocked by switch or power failure. When locked, key retracts latch.		Inside lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress.	77	35

Note: Any function with a deadlatch locks the latchbolt when door is closed. See page 5 for identification.

* Available with Small Format Interchangeable Core.

† Caution: These locks on residences and any door in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Lock assembly drawing index








Function		ANSI A156.2, 1996, Series 4000, Grade 1			Trim	Chassis	
Schlage	ANSI	Description	Outside function		Inside function	Page	Page
ND80EL-RX		Storeroom lock— electrically locked (Fail safe)* with request to exit	Same as ND80EL-RX.		Same as ND80EL. A microswitch attached to the chassis is activated when the lever is rotated. The switch signals use of the lever to security systems allowing non-disruptive egress.	78	36
ND80EU		Storeroom lock—electrically unlocked (Fail secure)*	Lever is continuously locked mechanically until unlocked by electric current. When locked, key retracts latch.		Inside lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress.	79	37
ND80EU-RX		Storeroom lock—electrically unlocked (Fail secure) with request to exit*	Same as ND80EU-RX.		Same as ND80EU. A microswitch attached to the chassis is activated when the lever is rotated. The switch signals use of the lever to security systems allowing non-disruptive egress.	80	38
ND82	F87	Institution lock*†	Lever is fixed. Entrance by key only.		Lever is fixed. Exit by key only.	81	39
ND85		Faculty restroom lock	Lever is fixed. Entrance by key only.		Push-button activates occupancy indicator, allowing only emergency master key to operate. Turning lever or closing door releases indicator. Spanner-button rotation provides lock-out feature. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.	82	40
ND91	F82	Entrance/office lock with Vandlgard®*	Lever is unlocked with key when push-button is pushed. Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.		Push-button locks outside lever. Turning inside lever releases button. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.	83	41
ND92	F109	Entrance lock with Vandlgard®*	Key retracts latch when button pushed and turned. Lever is unlocked with key when push-button is pushed. Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.		Turn/push-button: Pushing and turning button locks outside lever until manually unlocked. Push-button: pushing button locks outside lever until unlocked by turning inside lever. Inside always free for immediate egress.	84	41
ND93	F88	Vestibule lock with Vandlgard®*	Latch retracted by key when locked by inside key. Key locks and unlocks lever. Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.		Inside lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress.	85	42

Note: Any function with a deadlatch locks the latchbolt when door is closed. See page 5 for identification.

* Available with Small Format Interchangeable Core.

† Caution: These locks on residences and any door in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Lock assembly drawing index

Function		ANSI A156.2, 1996, Series 4000, Grade 1				Trim	Chassis
Schlage	ANSI	Description	Outside function		Inside function	Page	Page
ND94	F84	Classroom lock with Vandlgard®*	Outside lever locked or unlocked by key. Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.		Inside lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress.	86	43
ND95		Classroom security lock with Vandlgard®*	Outside lever locked or unlocked by key in either lever. Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.		Key locks or unlocks outside lever. Inside lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress.	87	44
ND96	F86	Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®*	Lever always disengaged. Entrance by key only. Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.		Inside lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress.	88	45
ND96EL		Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®—electrically locked (Fail safe)*	Lever is continuously locked electrically. Unlocked by key or power failure or switch. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.		Inside is always unlocked and free for immediate egress.	89	46
ND96EU		Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®—electrically unlocked (Fail secure)*	Lever is continuously locked until unlocked by key or electric current. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.		Inside is always unlocked and free for immediate egress.	90	47
ND97		Corridor lock with Vandlgard®*	Locked or unlocked by key. When locked by key, outside lever can only be unlocked by key. Vandlgard allows outside spindle to disengage from latch when locked.		Push-button locking. Turning lever or closing door releases button. Inside is always unlocked and free for immediate egress.	91	48

Note: Any function with a deadlatch locks the latchbolt when door is closed. See page 5 for identification.

* Available with Small Format Interchangeable Core.

† Caution: These locks on residences and any door in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

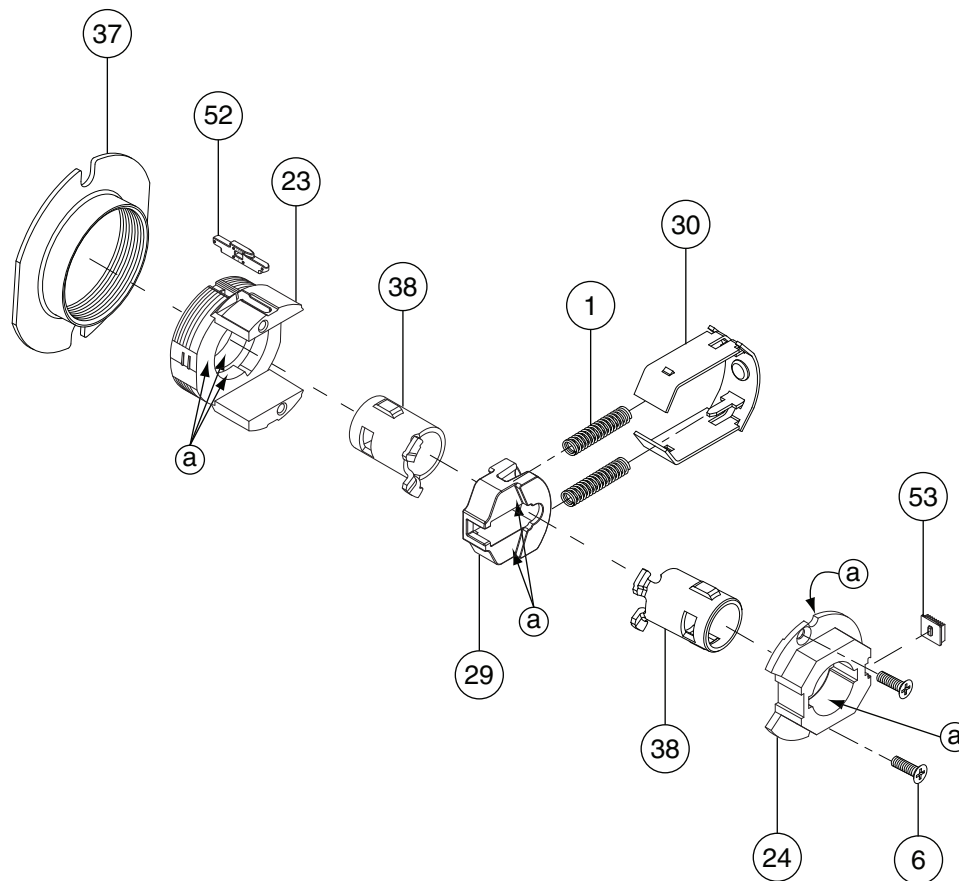
Chassis

- 12 Passage latch
- 13 Exit lock
- 14 Exit lock with request-to-exit
- 15 Exit lock— Electrically locked (fail safe)
- 16 Exit lock— Electrically locked (fail safe) with request-to-exit
- 17 Exit lock— Electrically unlocked (fail secure)
- 18 Exit lock— Electrically unlocked (fail secure) with request-to-exit
- 19 Single dummy trim
- 20 Exit lock with blank plate
- 21 Special— classroom exit lock
- 22 Special— storeroom exit lock
- 23 Patio, bath/bedroom privacy and hospital privacy lock
- 24 Entrance/office and entrance lock
- 25 Vestibule lock
- 26 Store lock
- 27 Classroom lock
- 28 Special— classroom by storeroom lock
- 29 Special— communicating lock
- 30 Special— communicating lock with Vandlgard®
- 31 Corridor lock
- 32 Classroom security lock
- 33 Storeroom lock
- 34 Storeroom lock with request-to-exit
- 35 Storeroom lock— Electrically locked (fail safe)
- 36 Storeroom lock— Electrically locked (fail safe) with request-to-exit
- 37 Storeroom lock— Electrically unlocked (fail secure)
- 38 Storeroom lock— Electrically unlocked (fail secure) with request-to-exit
- 39 Institution lock
- 40 Faculty restroom lock
- 41 Entrance/office and entrance lock with Vandlgard®
- 42 Vestibule lock with Vandlgard®
- 43 Classroom lock with Vandlgard®
- 44 Classroom security lock with Vandlgard®
- 45 Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®
- 46 Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®— Electrically locked (fail safe)
- 47 Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®— Electrically unlocked (fail secure)
- 48 Corridor lock with Vandlgard®

Chassis

Passage latch

ND10



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
23	Outside housing	24088544
24	Inside hub	24085037
29	Slide	N523-149

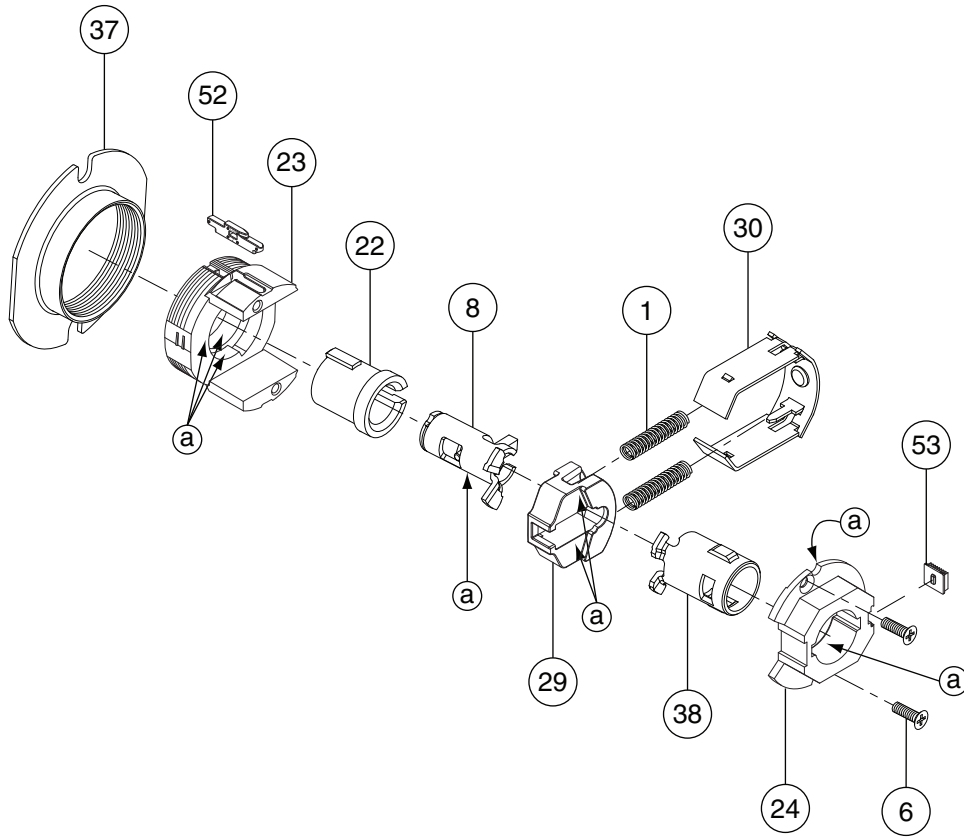
No.	Description	Part number
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Exit lock

ND12



Ⓐ Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
8	Keycam assembly	N123-008
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
24	Inside hub	24085037

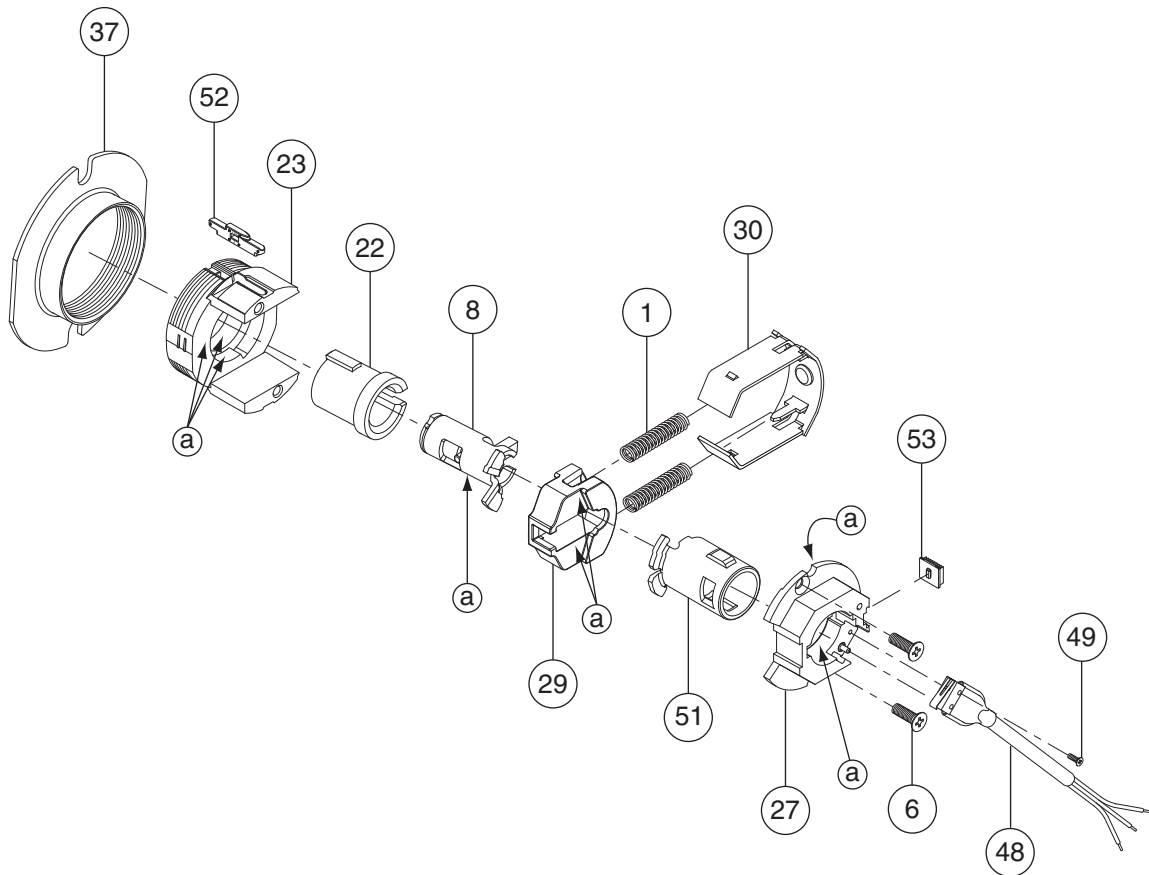
No.	Description	Part number
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Exit lock with request-to-exit

ND12 RX



Ⓐ Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
8	Keycam assembly	N123-008
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
27	Inside hub, electrified and RX	24085078
29	Slide	N523-149

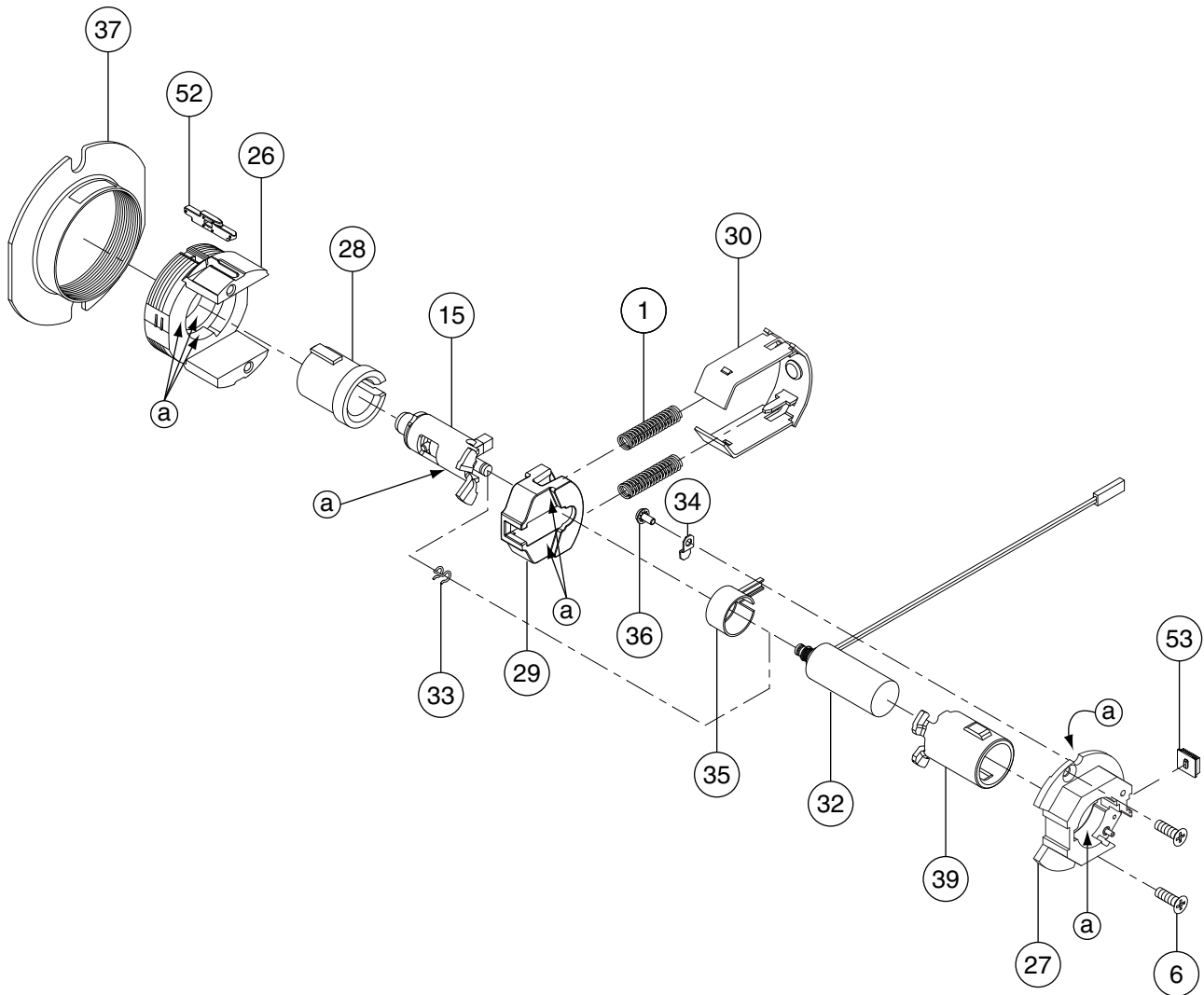
No.	Description	Part number
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
48	RX harness	N523-134
49	RX harness screw	N523-135
51	RX inside spindle	N523-138
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Exit lock— Electrically locked (fail safe)

ND12EL



Ⓐ Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
15	Electrified keycam assembly	N123-024
26	Outside electrified housing	24088551
27	Inside hub, electrified and RX	24085078
28	Outside electrified spindle	N523-019
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
32	Solenoid—EL	N523-027

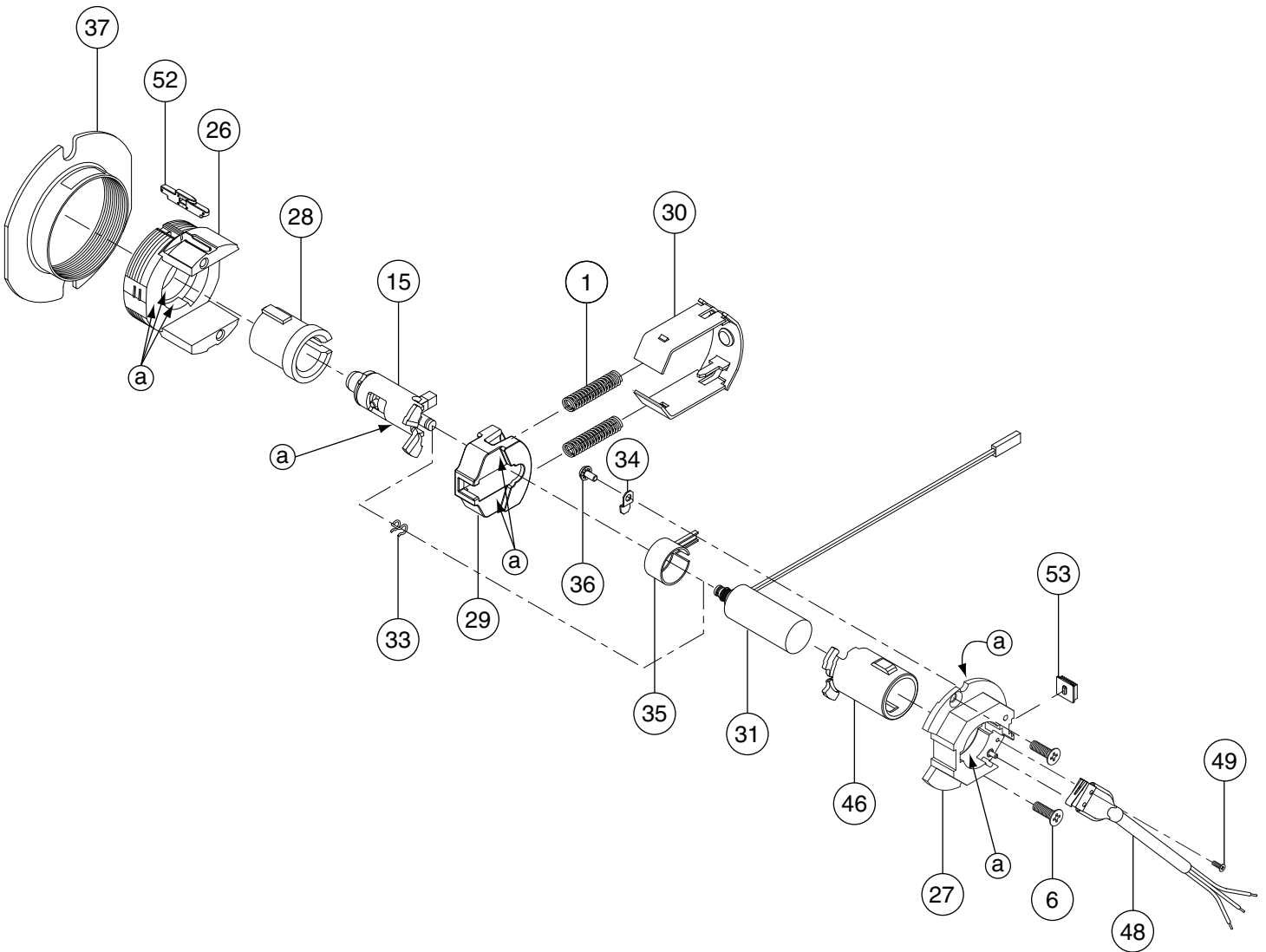
No.	Description	Part number
33	Clip	N523-028
34	Wire clamp	N523-029
35	Sleeve	N523-031
36	Wire clamp screw	N523-033
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
39	Inside electrified spindle	N523-057
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Exit lock— Electrically locked (fail safe) with request-to-exit

ND12EL RX



a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
15	Electrified keycam assembly	N123-024
26	Outside electrified housing	24088551
27	Inside hub, electrified and RX	24085078
28	Outside electrified spindle	N523-019
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
32	Solenoid—EL	N523-027
33	Clip	N523-028

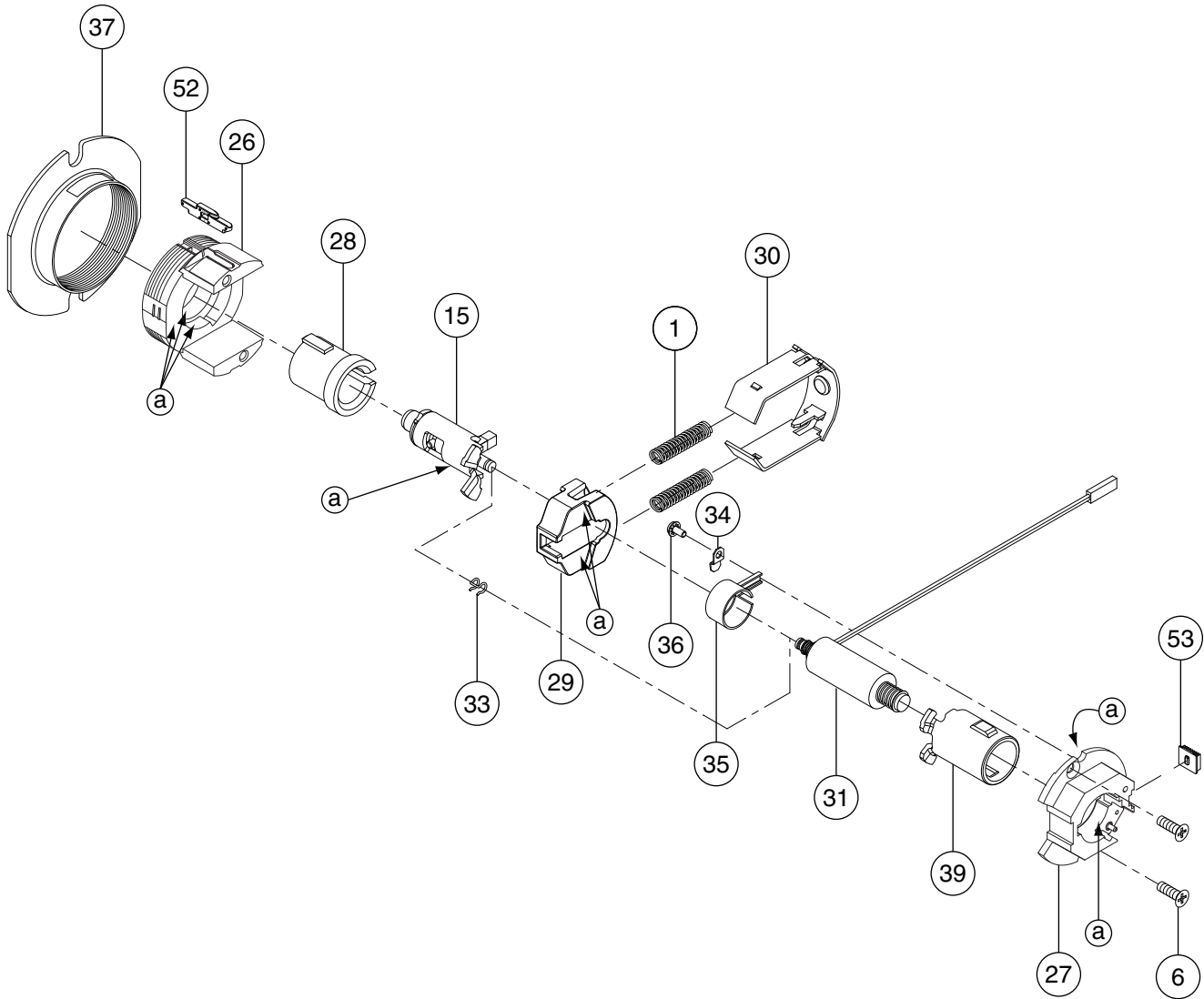
No.	Description	Part number
34	Wire clamp	N523-029
35	Sleeve	N523-031
36	Wire clamp screw	N523-033
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
46	Inside spindle electrified	N523-132
48	RX harness	N523-134
49	RX harness screw	N523-135
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Exit lock— Electrically unlocked (fail secure)

ND12EU



a Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
15	Electrified keycam assembly	N123-024
26	Outside electrified housing	24088551
27	Inside hub, electrified and RX	24085078
28	Outside electrified spindle	N523-019
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
31	Solenoid—EU	N523-026

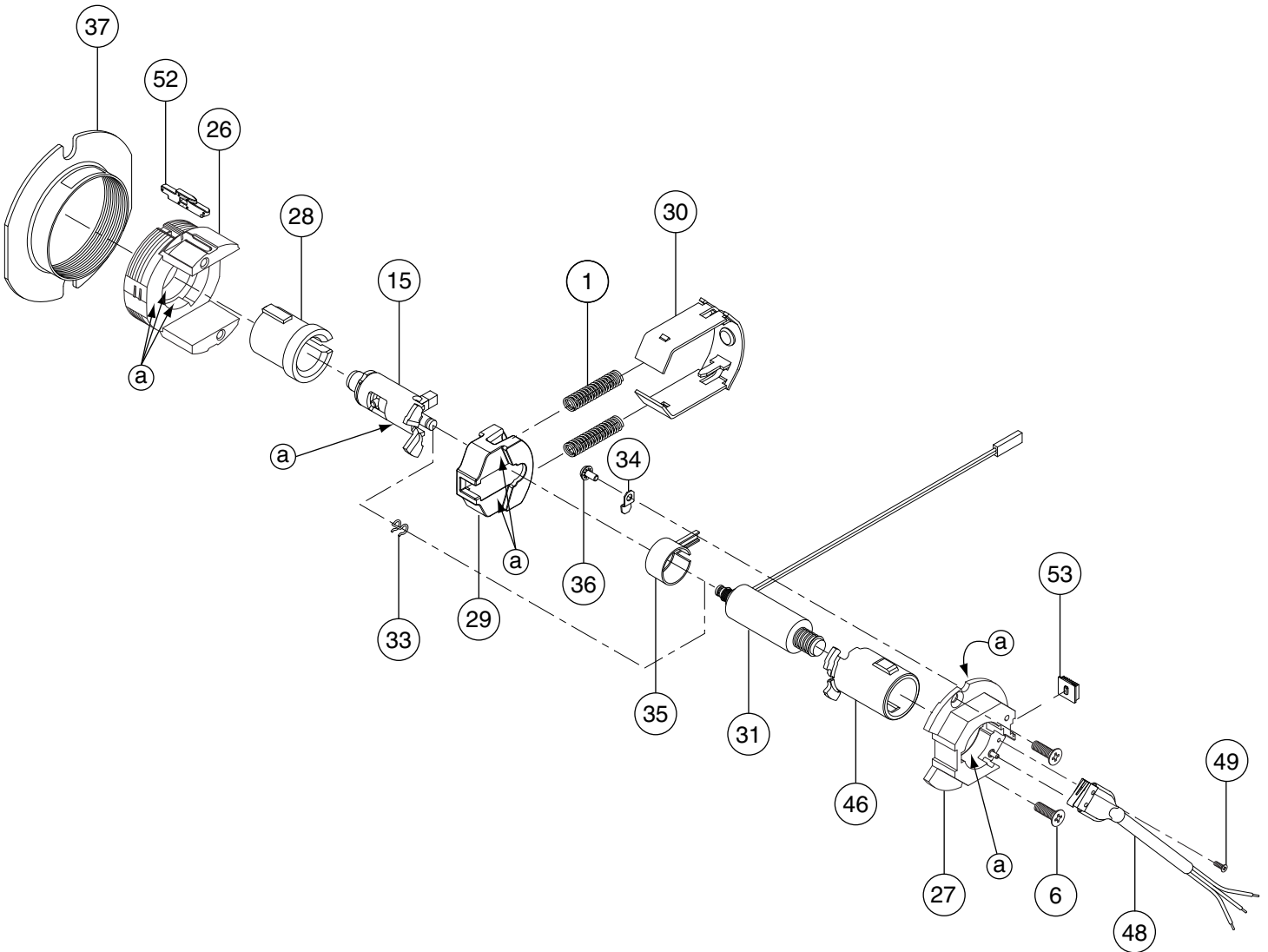
No.	Description	Part number
33	Clip	N523-028
34	Wire clamp	N523-029
35	Sleeve	N523-031
36	Wire clamp screw	N523-033
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
39	Inside electrified spindle	N523-057
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Exit lock— Electrically unlocked (fail secure) with request-to-exit

ND12EU RX



a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
15	Electrified keycam assembly	N123-024
26	Outside electrified housing	24088551
27	Inside hub, electrified and RX	24085078
28	Outside electrified spindle	N523-019
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
31	Solenoid—EU	N523-026
33	Clip	N523-028

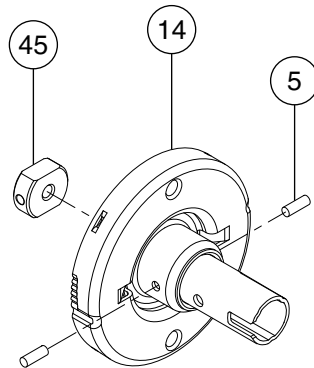
No.	Description	Part number
34	Wire clamp	N523-029
35	Sleeve	N523-031
36	Wire clamp screw	N523-033
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
46	Inside spindle electrified	N523-132
48	Harness, RX	N523-134
49	Screw, harness, RX	N523-135
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Single dummy trim

ND170



No.	Description	Part number
5	Spindle pin	C604-340
14	Spring cage assembly	N123-019

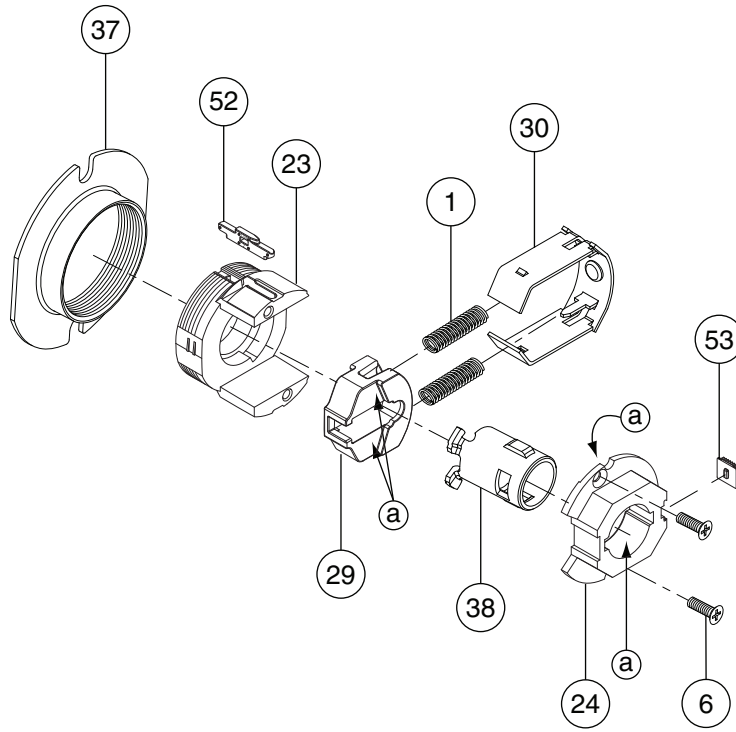
No.	Description	Part number
45	Dummy insert	N523-069

For mounting two ND170 as double trim, see page 57.

Chassis

Exit lock with blank plate

ND25



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
23	Outside housing	24088544
24	Inside hub	24085037
29	Slide	N523-149

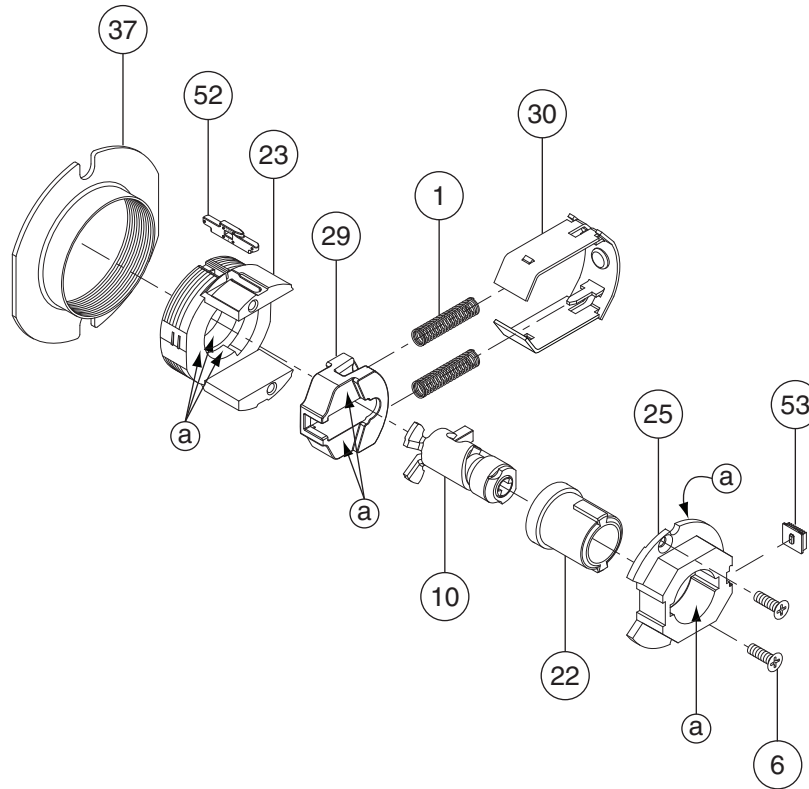
No.	Description	Part number
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Special— classroom exit lock

ND25X70



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
10	Keycam assembly	N123-010
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
25	Inside hub	24085060

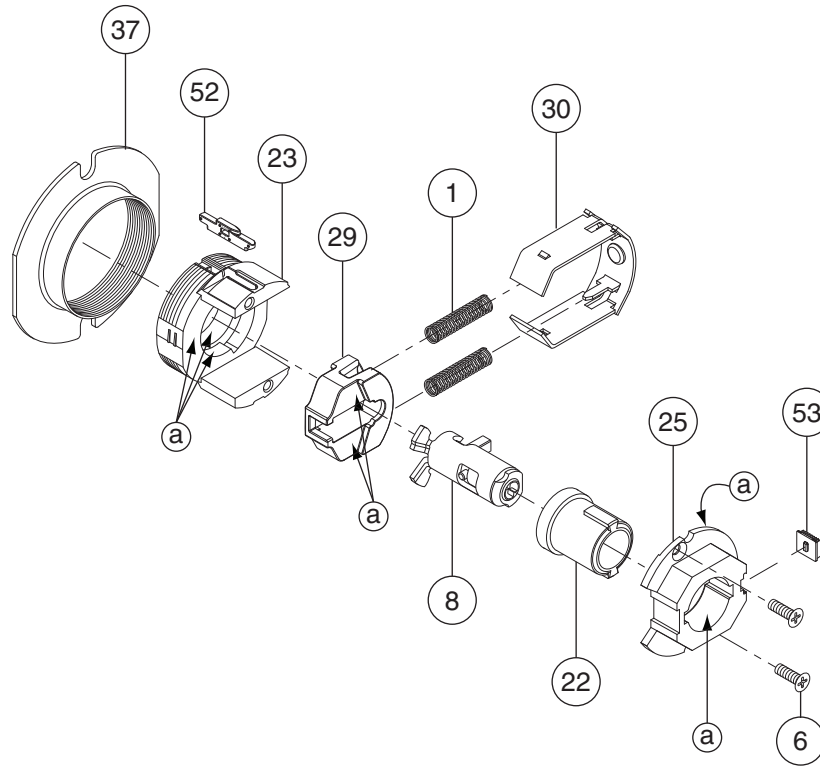
No.	Description	Part number
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Special— storeroom exit lock

ND25X80



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

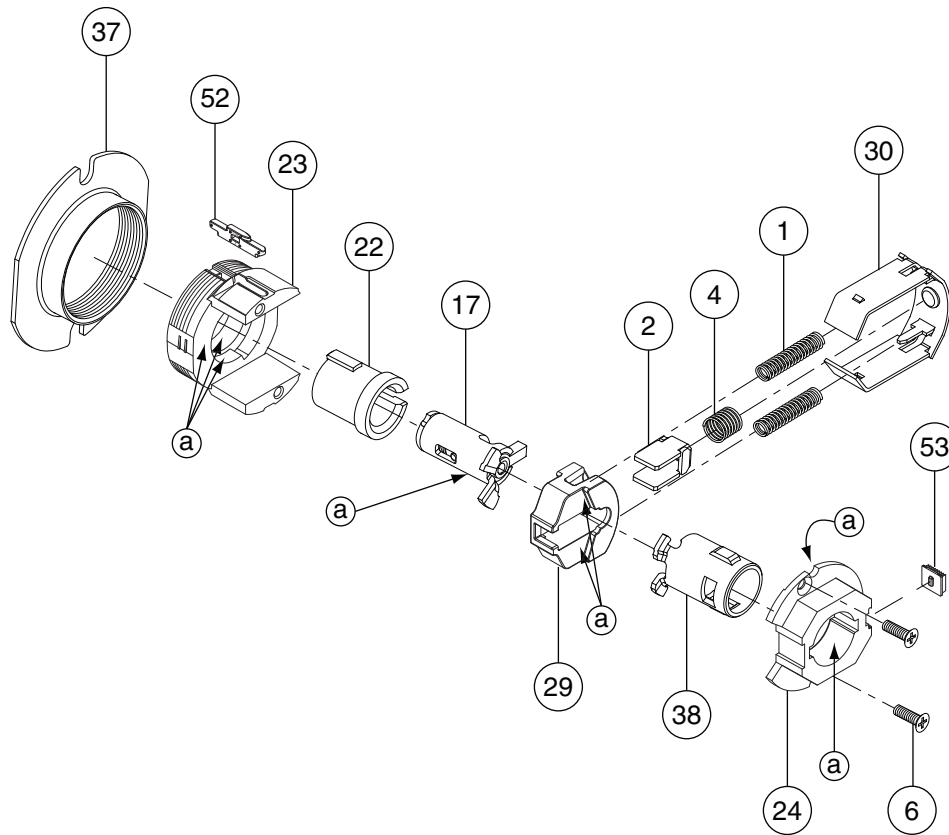
No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
8	Keycam assembly	N123-008
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
25	Inside hub	24085060

No.	Description	Part number
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Patio, bath/bedroom privacy and hospital privacy lock

ND30, ND40 and ND44



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
2	Restoring slide catch	C604-187
4	Slide catch spring	C604-191
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
17	Keycam assembly	N123-045
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544

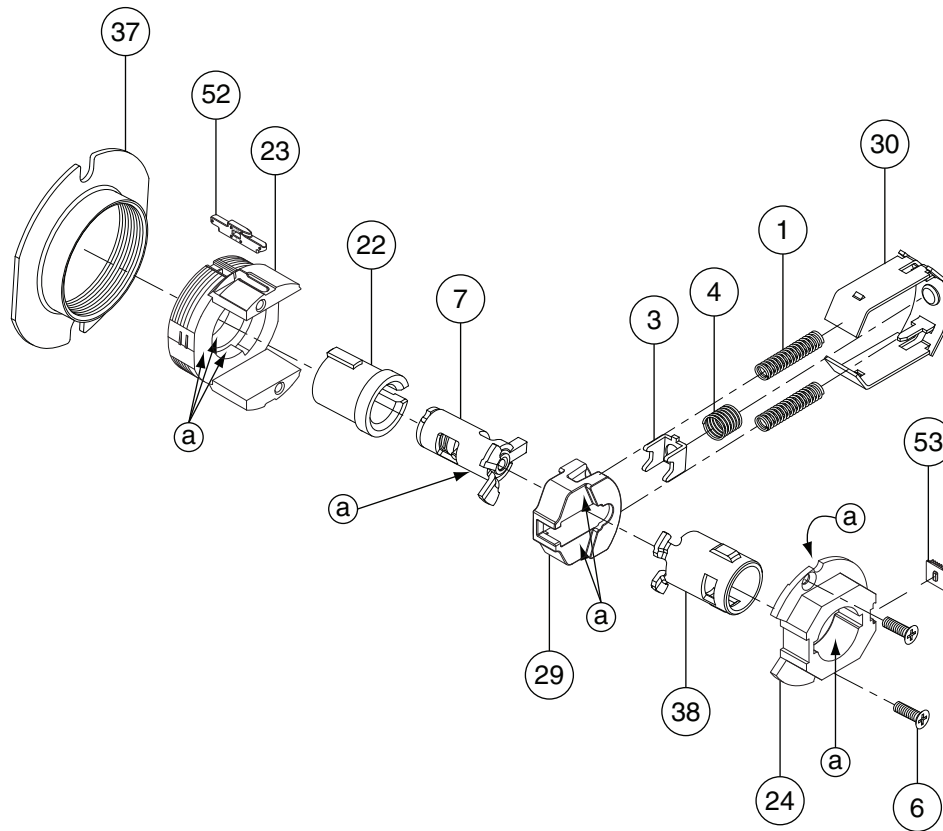
No.	Description	Part number
24	Inside hub	24085037
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160 *

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Entrance/office and entrance lock

ND50 and ND53



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
3	Slide catch	C604-188
4	Slide catch spring	C604-191
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
7	Keycam assembly	N123-007
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544

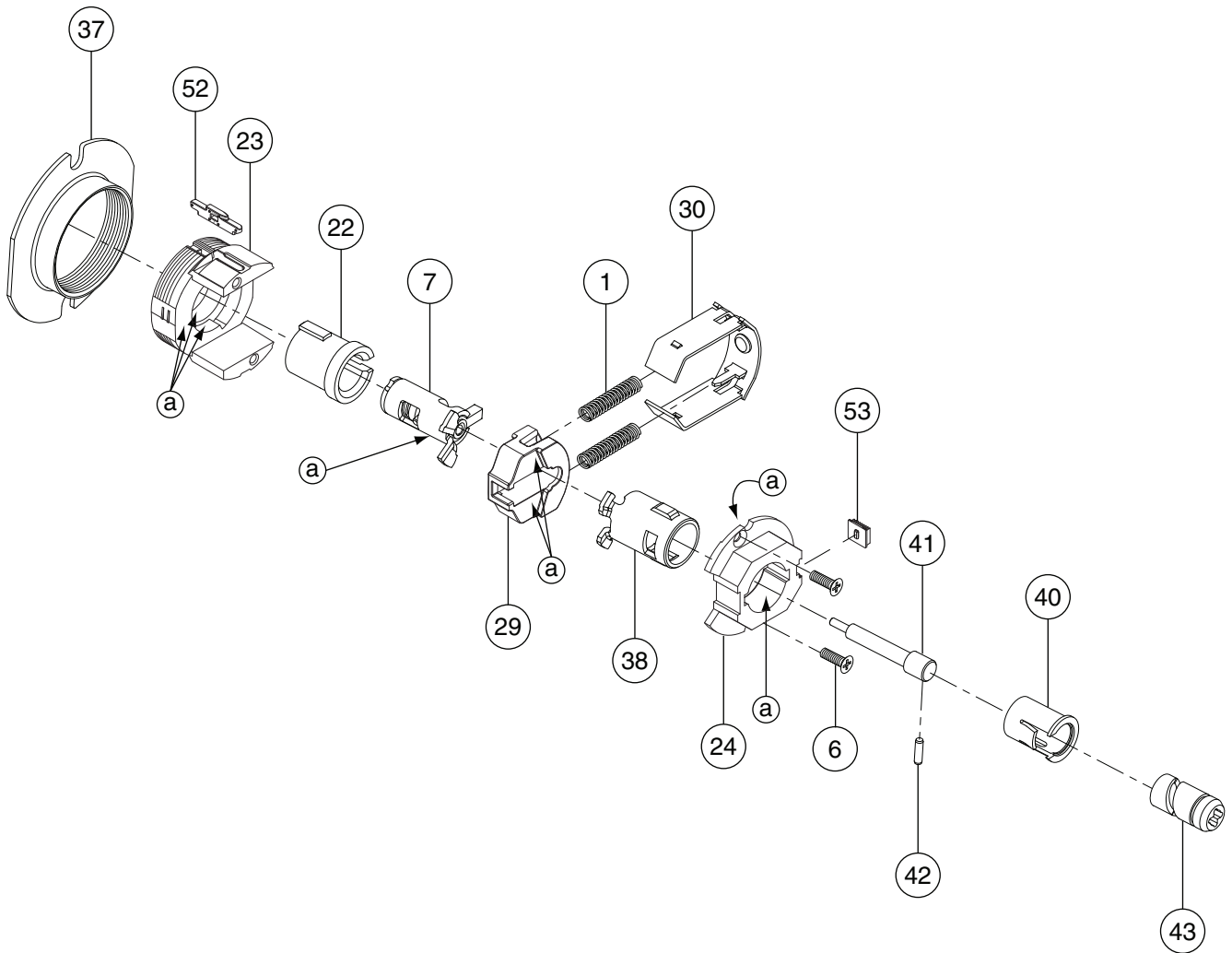
No.	Description	Part number
24	Inside hub	24085037
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Vestibule lock

ND60



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
7	Keycam assembly	N123-007
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
24	Inside hub	24085037
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025

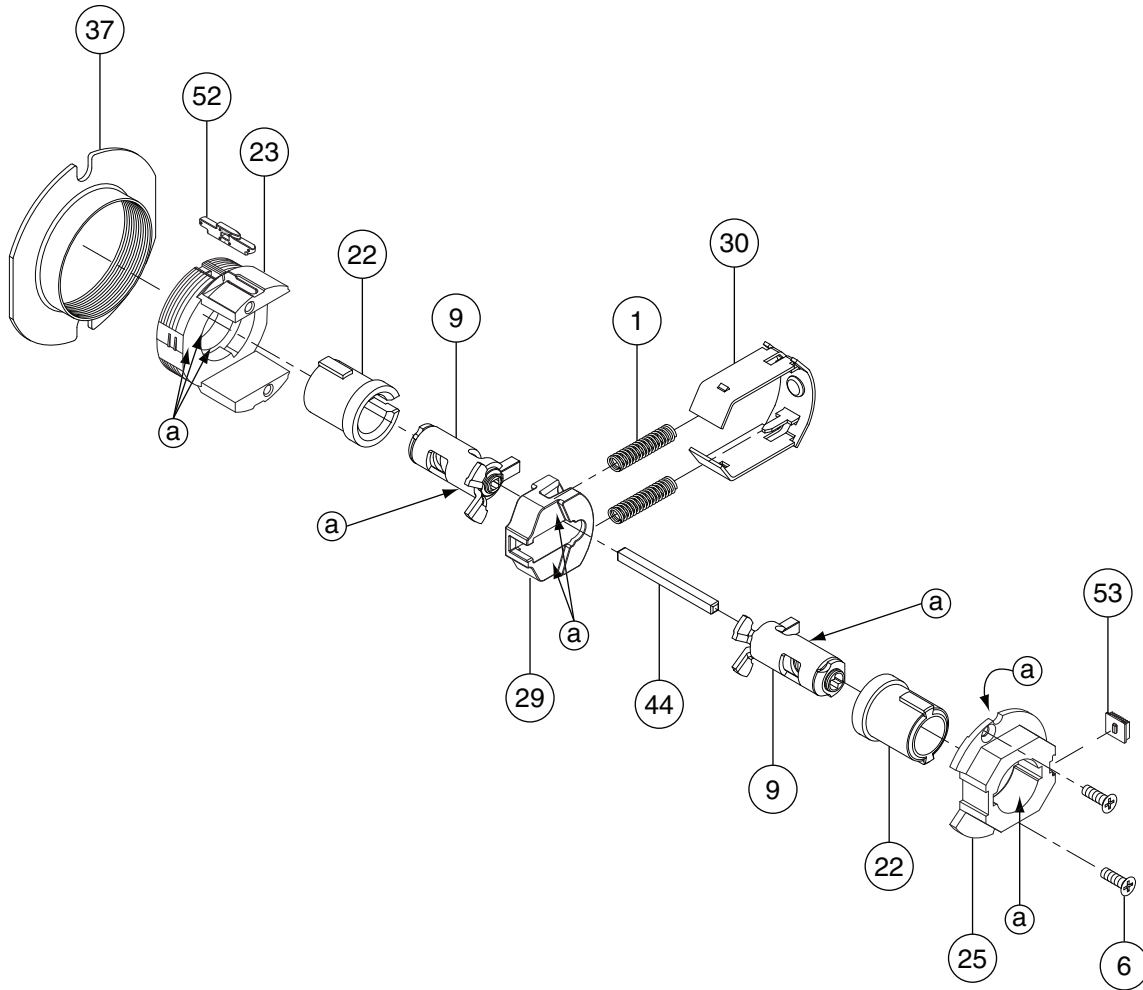
No.	Description	Part number
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
40	Plunger sleeve	N523-063
41	Plunger	N523-064
42	Cam pin	N523-065
43	Cam	N523-066
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Store lock

ND66



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
9	Keycam assembly	N123-009
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
25	Inside hub	24085060

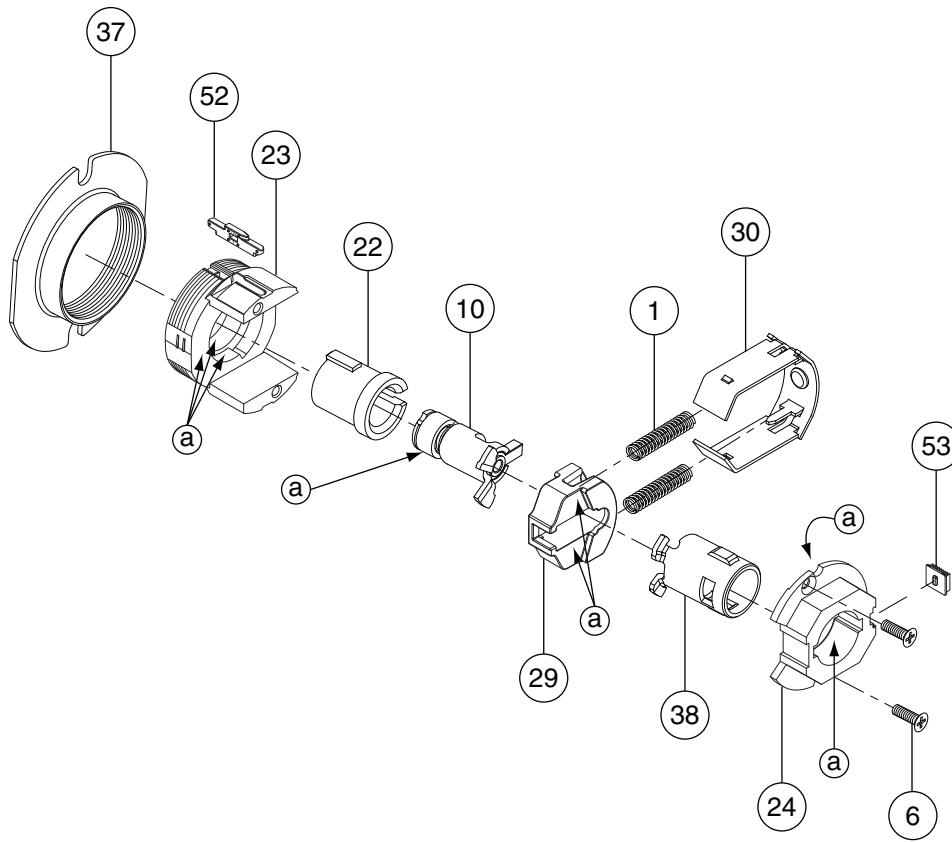
No.	Description	Part number
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
44	Plunger bar	N523-067
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Classroom lock

ND70



Ⓐ Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
10	Keycam assembly	N123-010
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
24	Inside hub	24085037

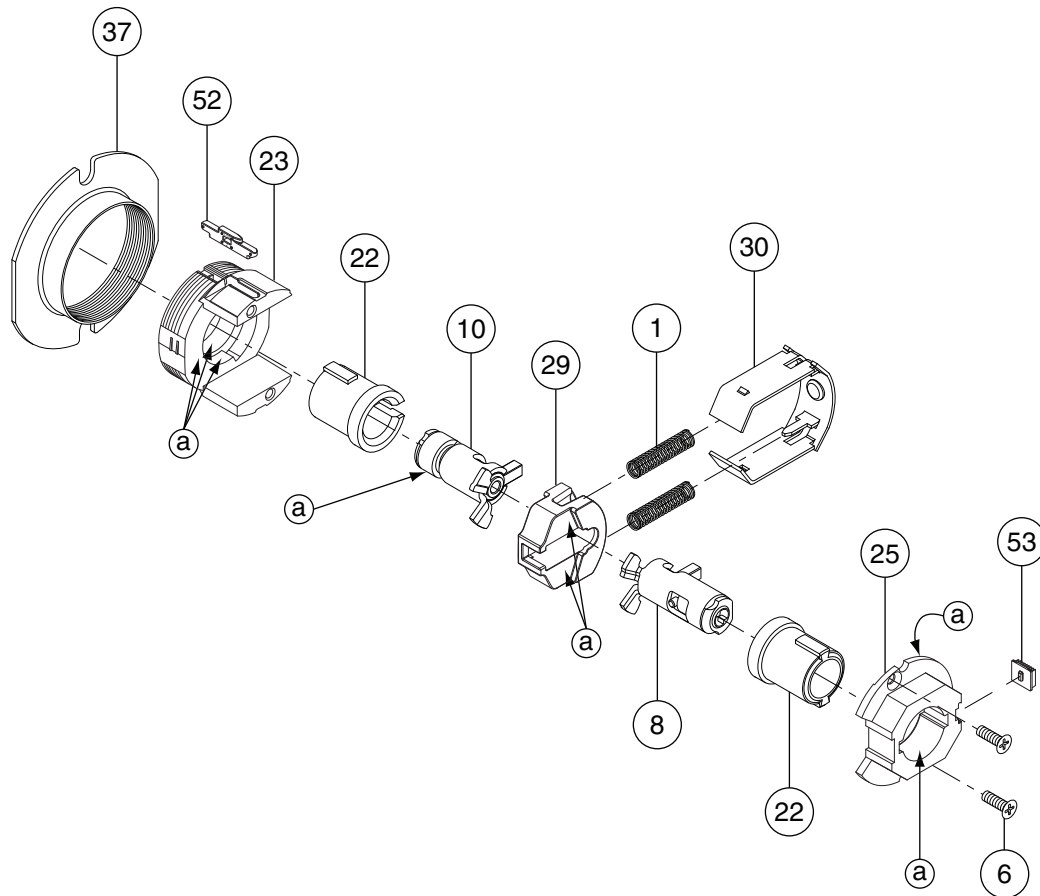
No.	Description	Part number
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Special— classroom by storeroom lock

ND70X80



a Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
8	Keycam assembly	N123-008
10	Keycam assembly	N123-010
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544

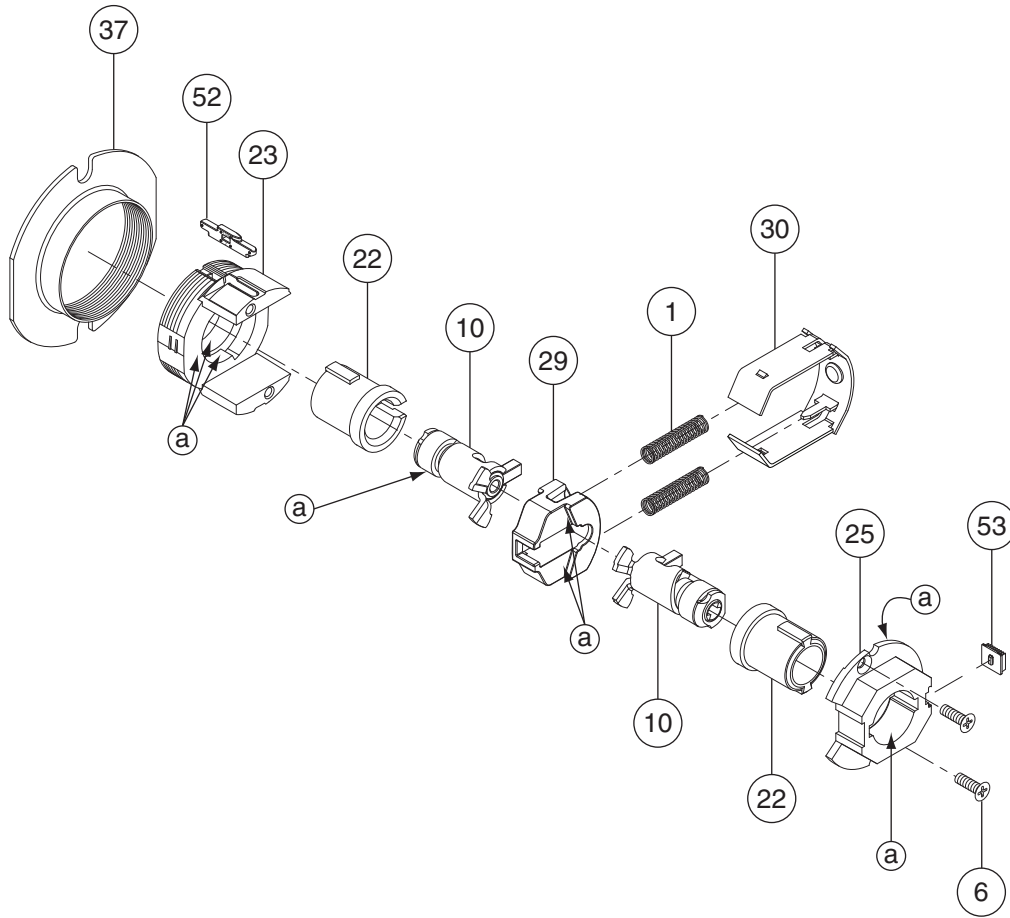
No.	Description	Part number
25	Inside hub	24085060
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Special— communicating lock

ND72



Ⓐ Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
10	Keycam assembly	N123-010
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
25	Inside hub	24085060

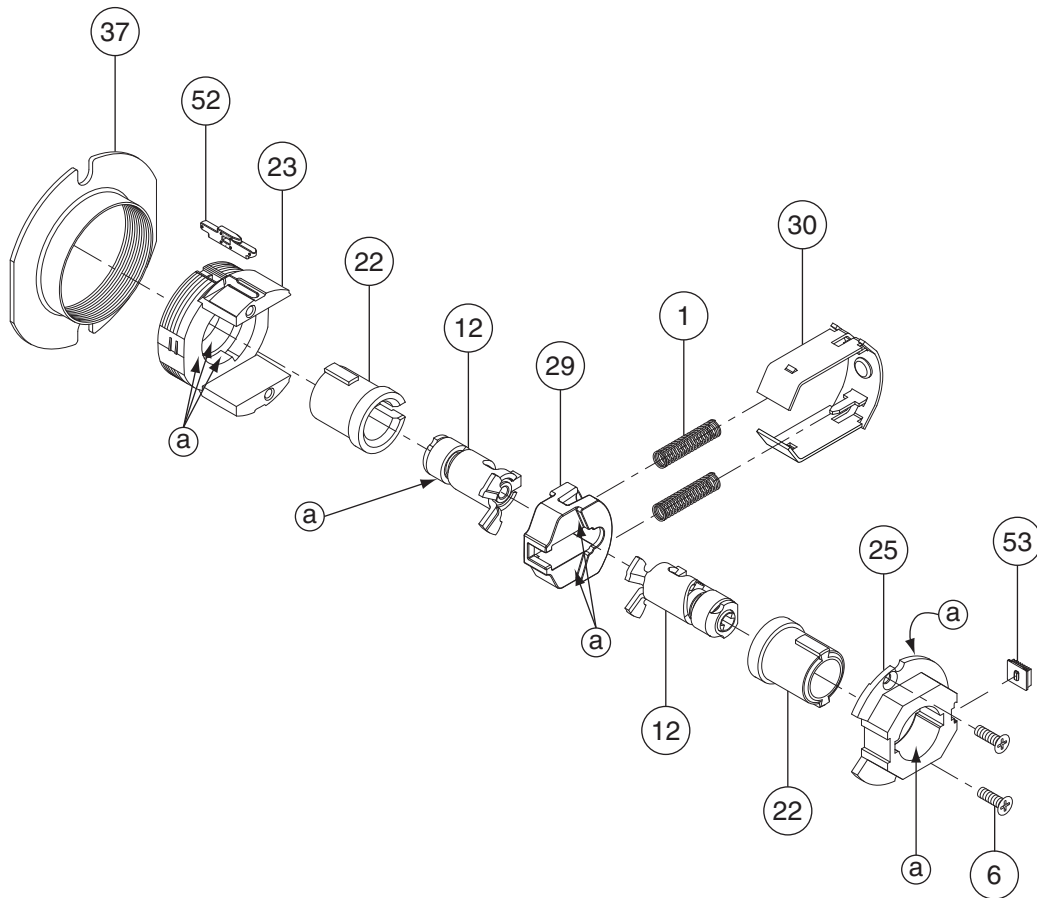
No.	Description	Part number
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Special— communicating lock with Vandlgard®

ND72 Vandlgard®



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
12	Keycam assembly	N123-012
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
25	Inside hub	24085060

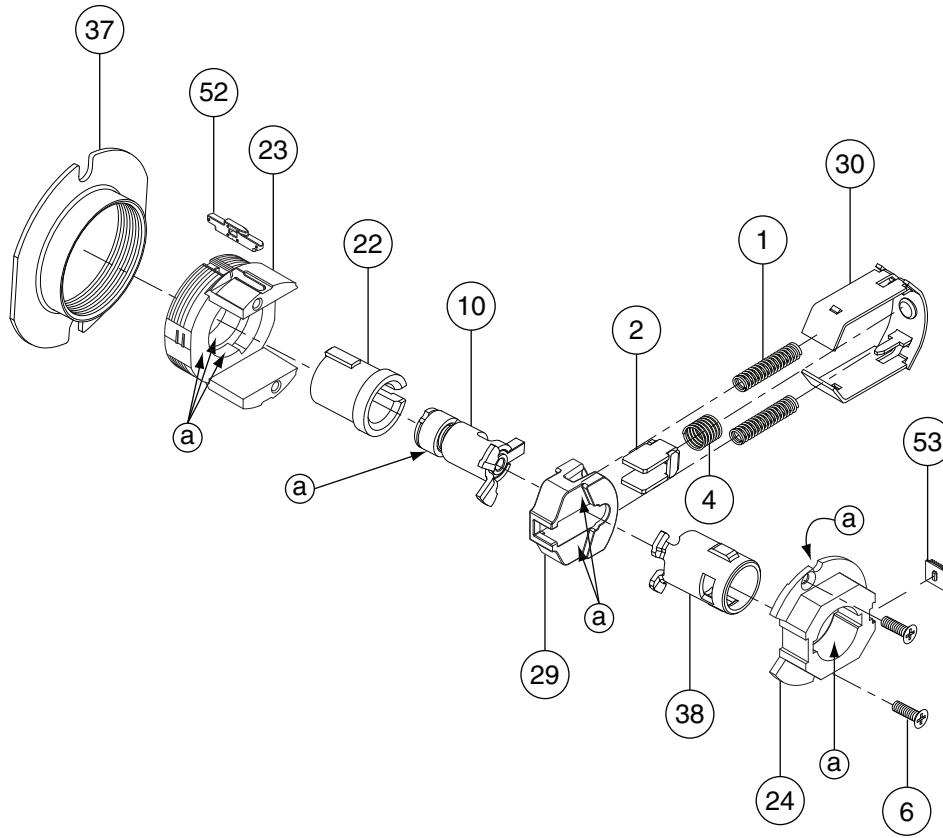
No.	Description	Part number
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Corridor lock

ND73



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

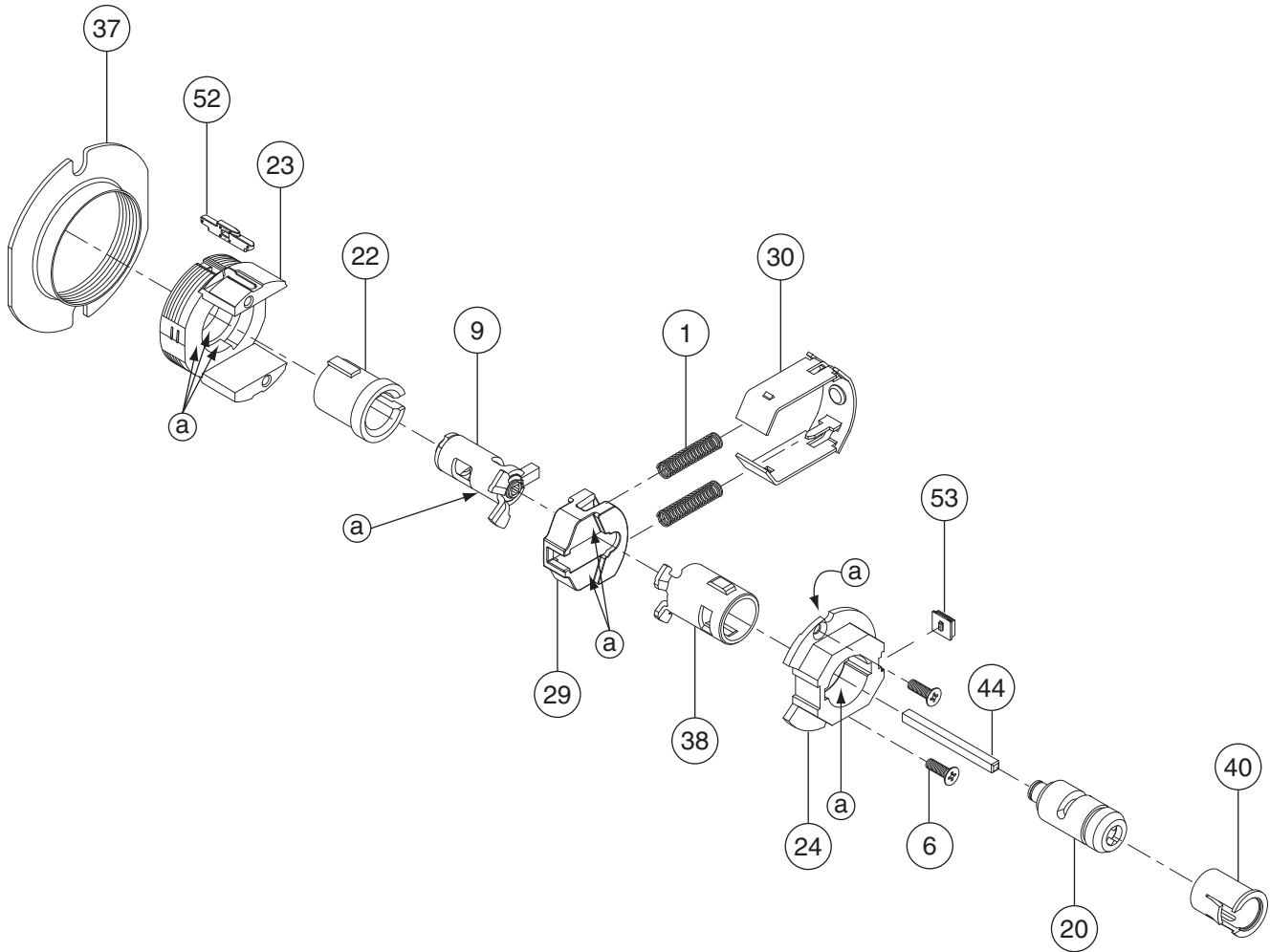
No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
2	Restoring slide catch	C604-187
4	Slide catch spring	C604-191
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
10	Keycam assembly	N123-010
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544

No.	Description	Part number
24	Inside hub	24085037
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Classroom security lock

ND75



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
9	Keycam assembly	N123-009
20	Inside cam	N123-059
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
24	Inside hub	24085037
29	Slide	N523-149

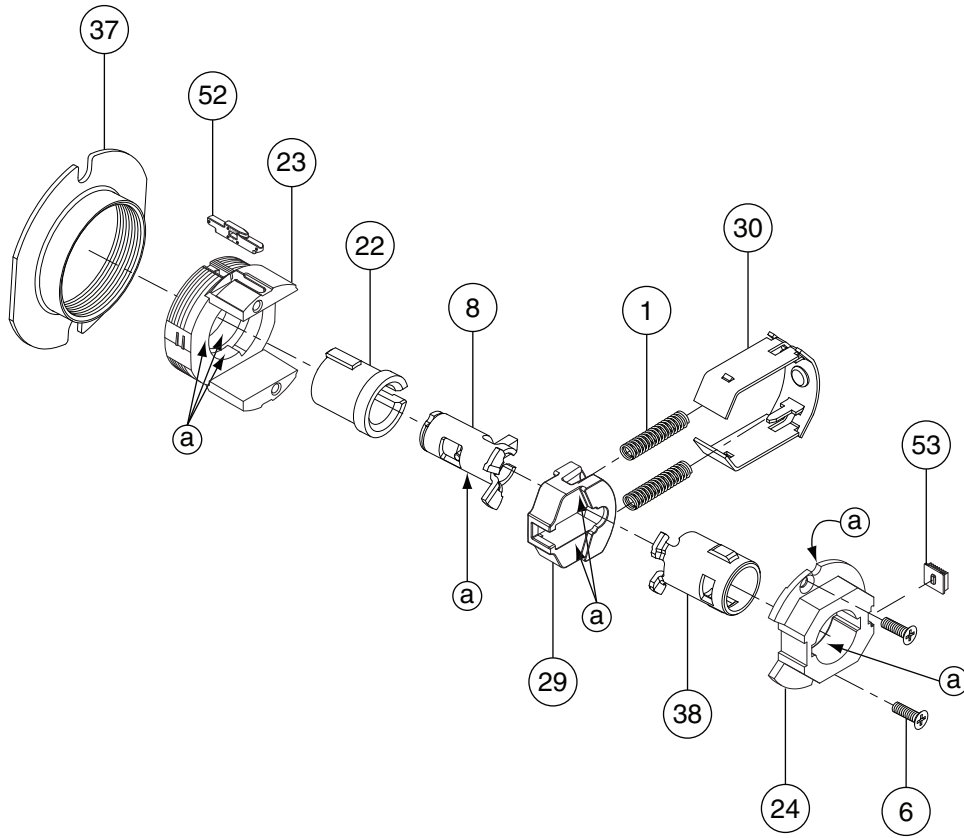
No.	Description	Part number
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
40	Plunger sleeve	N523-063
44	Plunger bar	N523-067
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Storeroom lock

ND80



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
8	Keycam assembly	N123-008
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
24	Inside hub	24085037

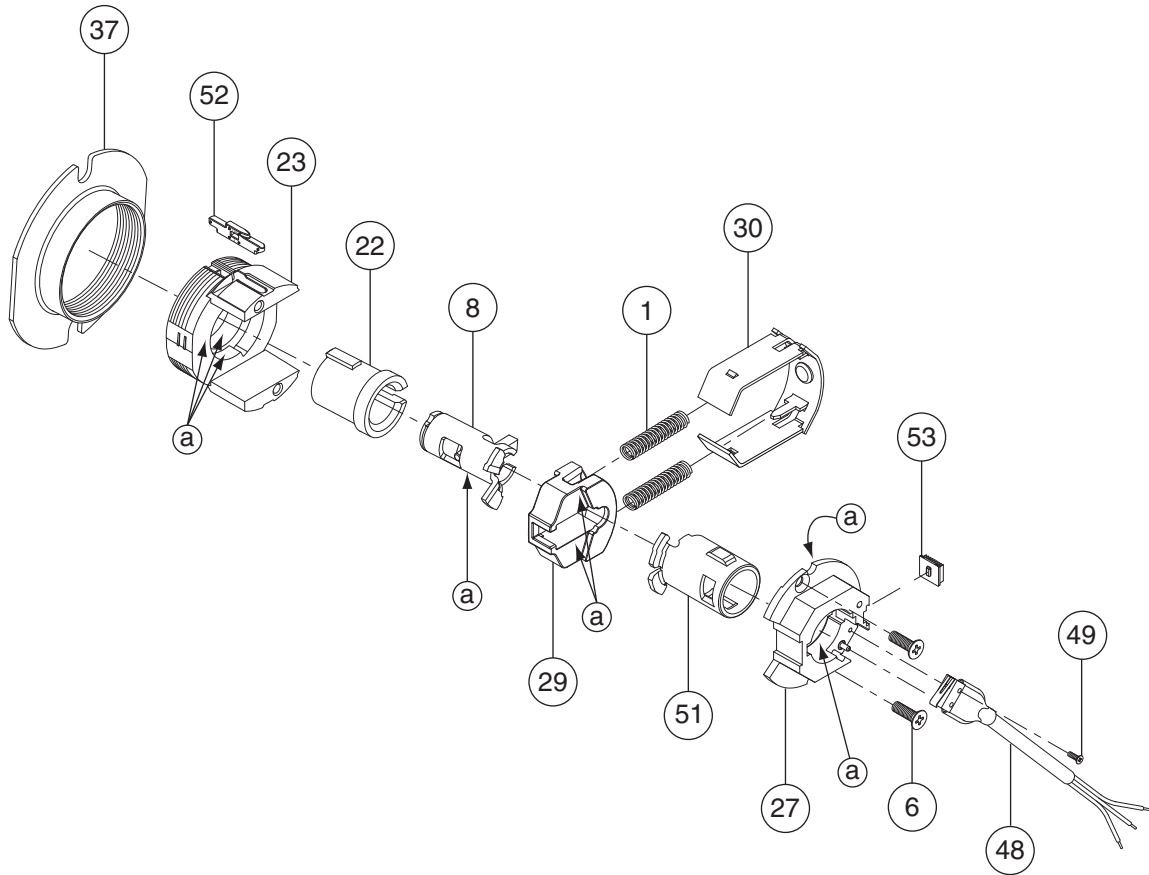
No.	Description	Part number
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Storeroom lock with request-to-exit

ND80 RX



Ⓐ Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
8	Keycam assembly	N123-008
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
27	Inside hub, electrified and RX	24085078
29	Slide	N523-149

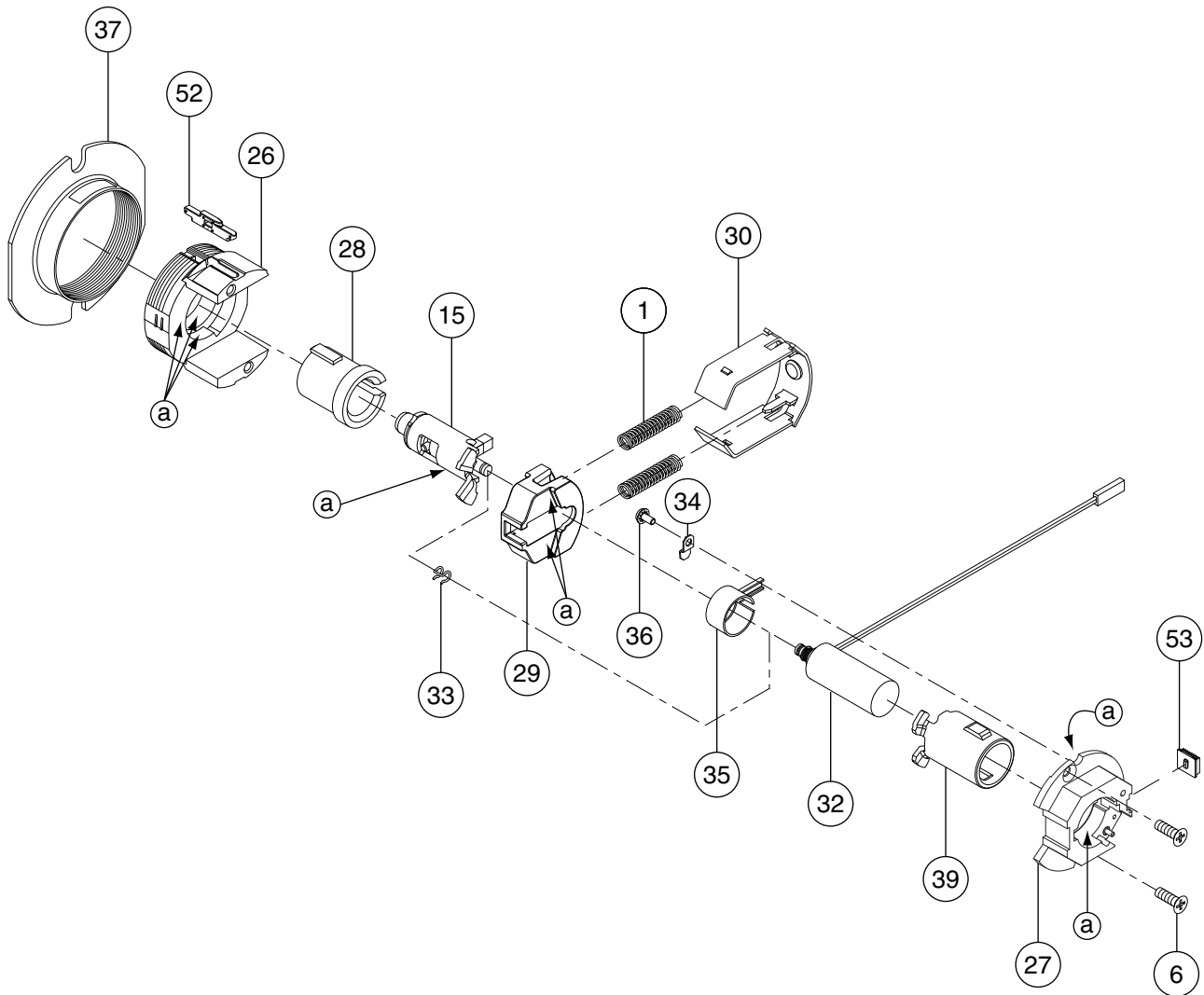
No.	Description	Part number
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
48	RX harness	N523-134
49	RX harness screw	N523-135
51	RX inside spindle	N523-138
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Storeroom lock— Electrically locked (fail safe)

ND80EL



Ⓐ Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
15	Electrified keycam assembly	N123-024
26	Outside electrified housing	24088551
27	Inside hub, electrified and RX	24085078
28	Outside electrified spindle	N523-019
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
32	Solenoid—EL	N523-027

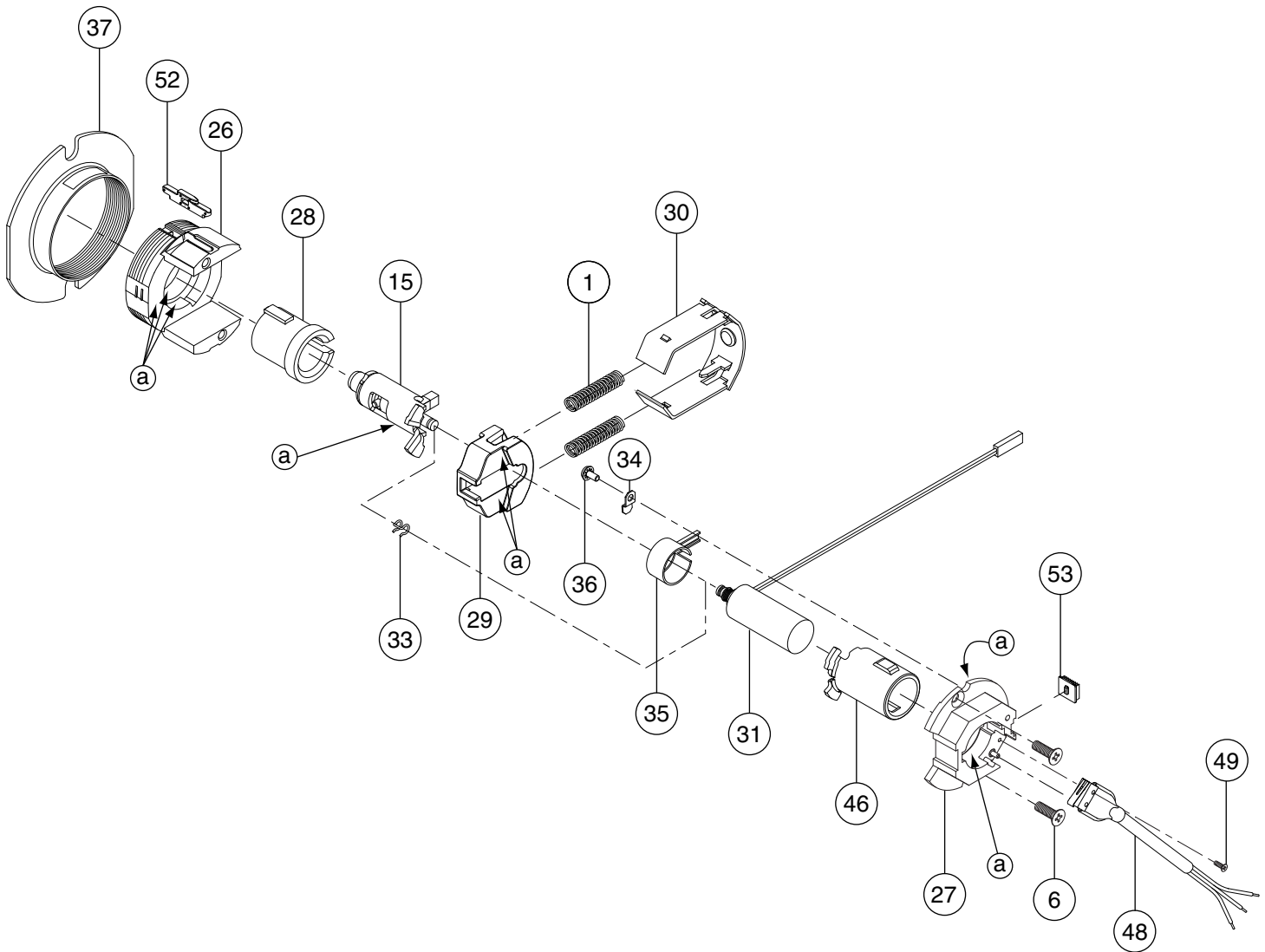
No.	Description	Part number
33	Clip	N523-028
34	Wire clamp	N523-029
35	Sleeve	N523-031
36	Wire clamp screw	N523-033
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
39	Inside electrified spindle	N523-057
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Storeroom lock— Electrically locked (fail safe) with request-to-exit

ND80EL RX



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
15	Electrified keycam assembly	N123-024
26	Outside electrified housing	24088551
27	Inside hub, electrified and RX	24085078
28	Outside electrified spindle	N523-019
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
32	Solenoid—EL	N523-027
33	Clip	N523-028

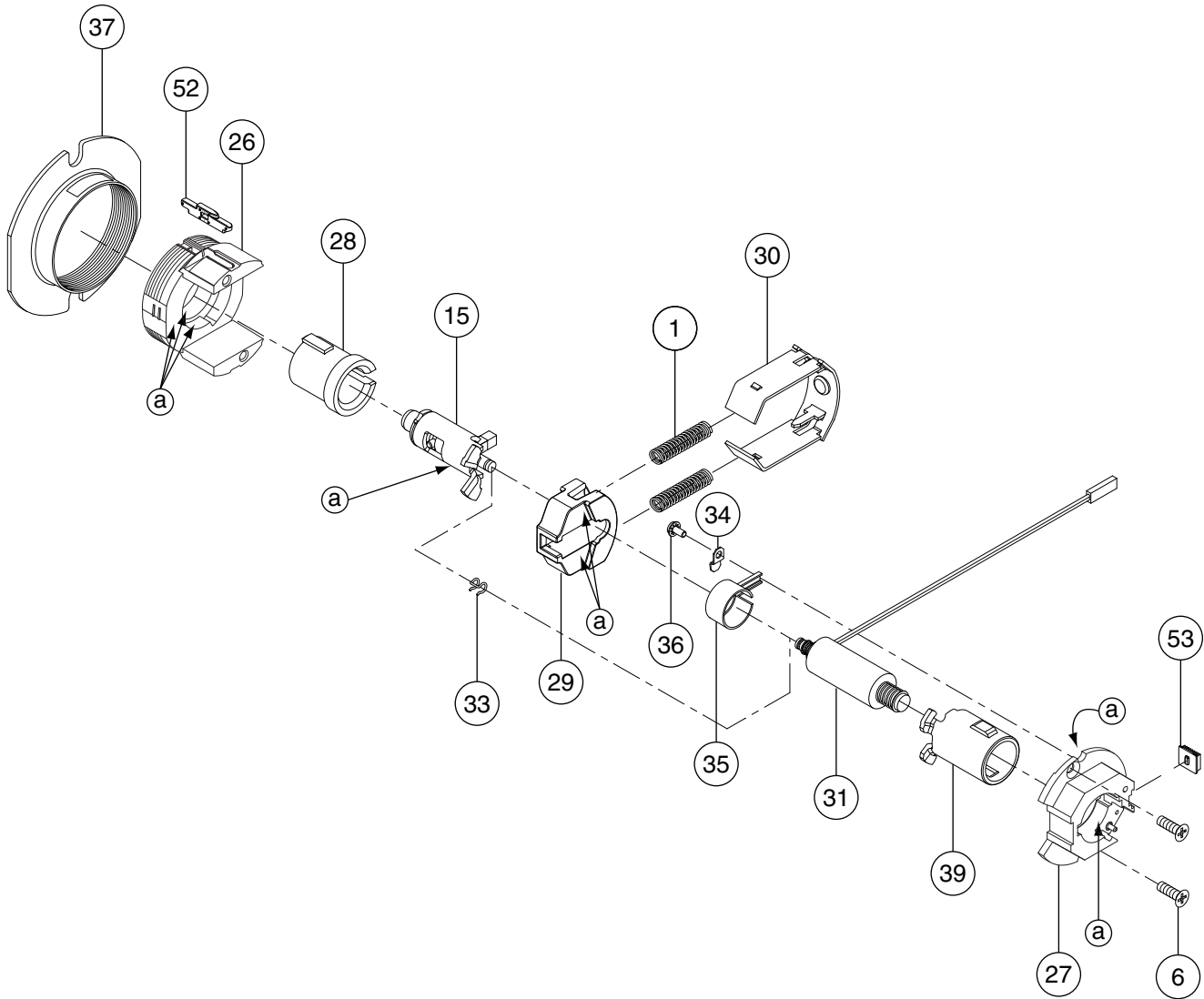
No.	Description	Part number
34	Wire clamp	N523-029
35	Sleeve	N523-031
36	Wire clamp screw	N523-033
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
46	Inside spindle electrified	N523-132
48	RX harness	N523-134
49	RX harness screw	N523-135
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Storeroom lock— Electrically unlocked (fail secure)

ND80EU



a Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
15	Electrified keycam assembly	N123-024
26	Outside electrified housing	24088551
27	Inside hub, electrified and RX	24085078
28	Outside electrified spindle	N523-019
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
31	Solenoid—EU	N523-026

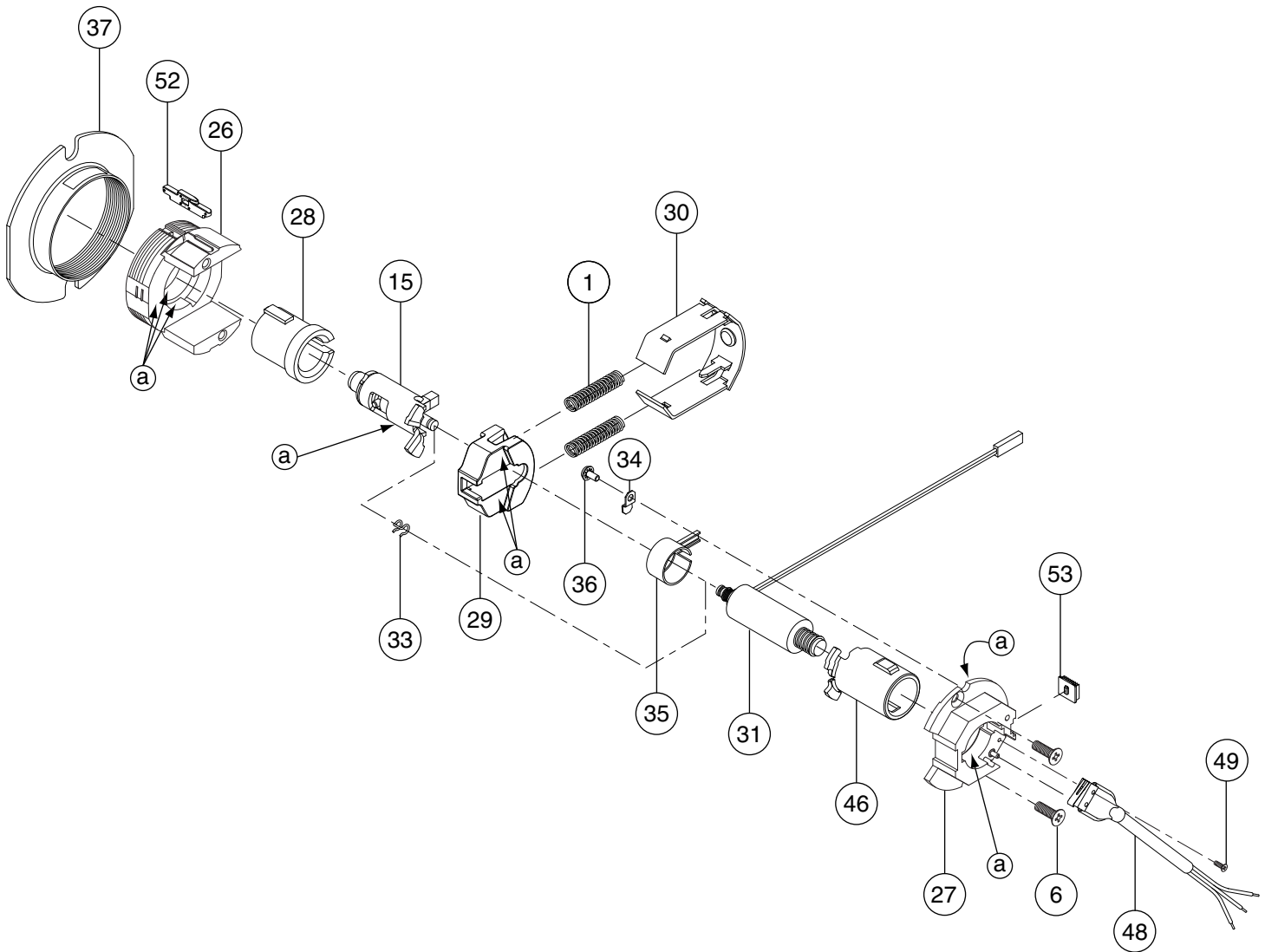
No.	Description	Part number
33	Clip	N523-028
34	Wire clamp	N523-029
35	Sleeve	N523-031
36	Wire clamp screw	N523-033
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
39	Inside electrified spindle	N523-057
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Storeroom lock— Electrically unlocked (fail secure) with request-to-exit

ND80EU RX



a Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

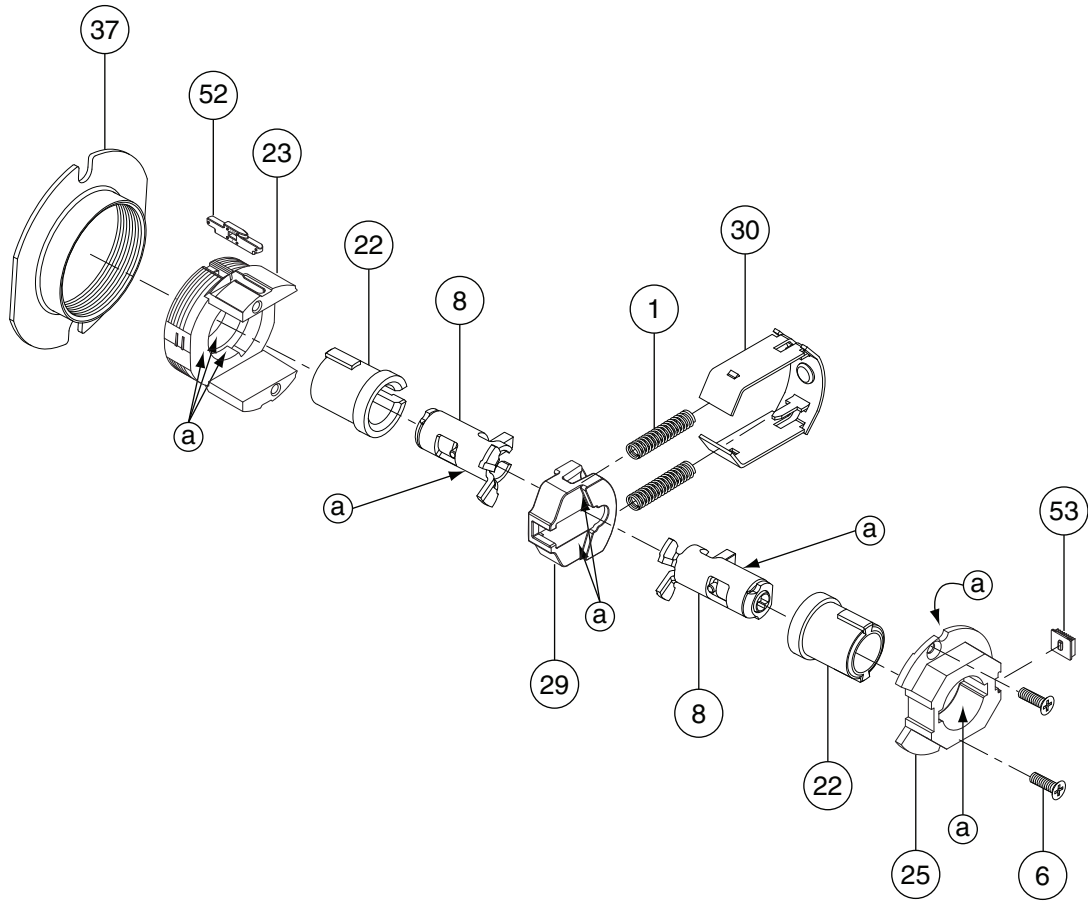
No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
15	Electrified keycam assembly	N123-024
26	Outside electrified housing	24088551
27	Inside hub, electrified and RX	24085078
28	Outside electrified spindle	N523-019
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
31	Solenoid—EU	N523-026
33	Clip	N523-028

No.	Description	Part number
34	Wire clamp	N523-029
35	Sleeve	N523-031
36	Wire clamp screw	N523-033
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
46	Inside spindle electrified	N523-132
48	Harness, RX	N523-134
49	Screw, harness, RX	N523-135
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Institution lock

ND82



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-109
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
8	Keycam assembly	N123-008
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
25	Inside hub	24085060

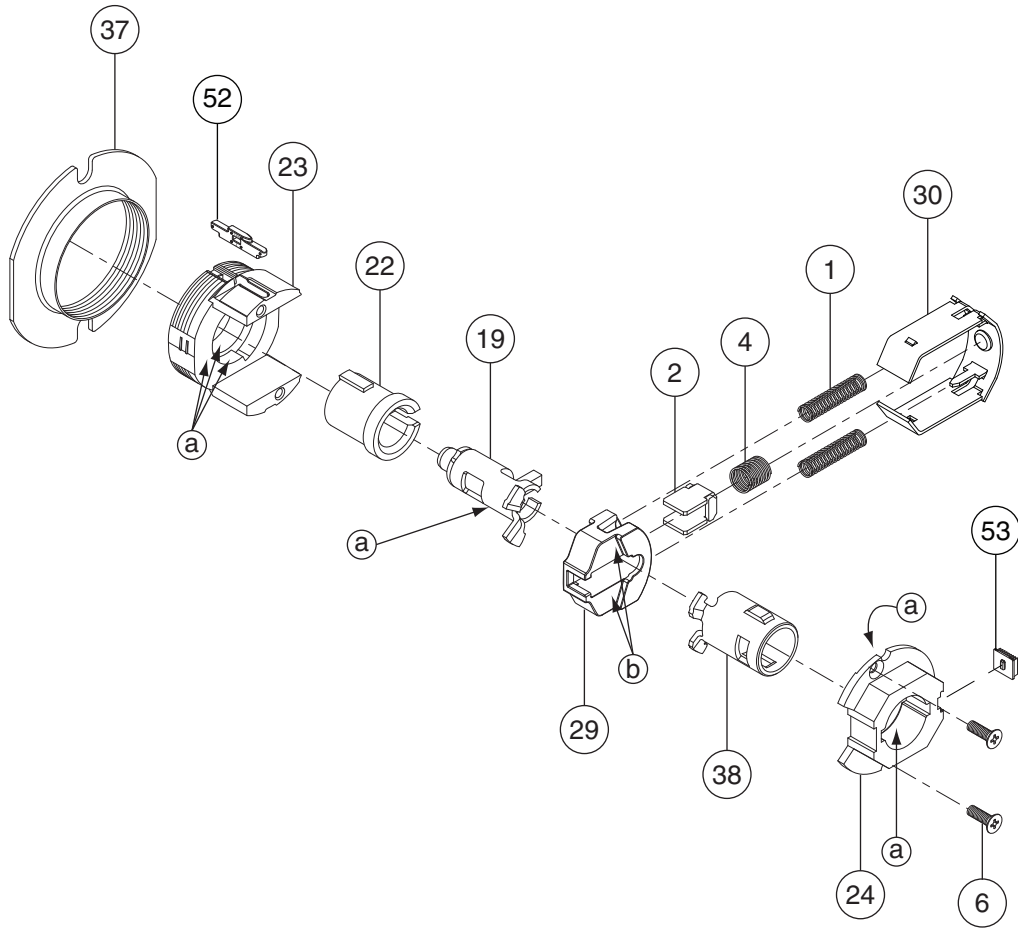
No.	Description	Part number
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160 *

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Faculty restroom lock

ND85



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
2	Restoring slide catch	C604-187
4	Slide catch spring	C604-191
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
19	Keycam assembly	N123-055
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544

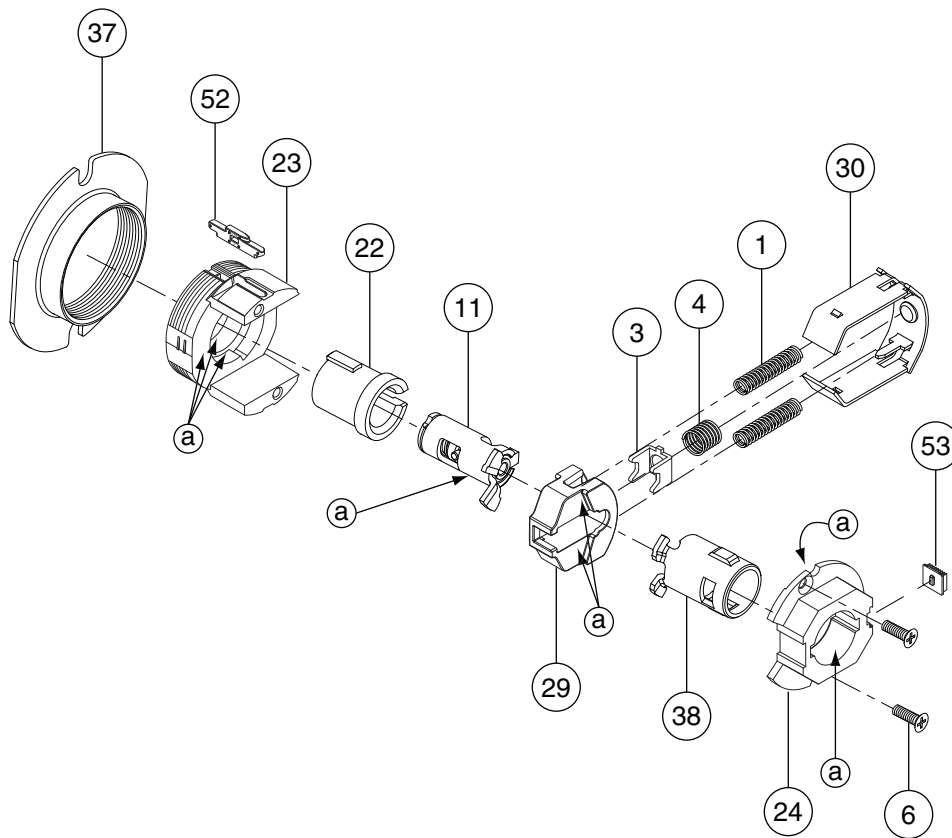
No.	Description	Part number
24	Inside hub	24085037
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Entrance/office and entrance lock with Vandlgard®

ND91 and ND92



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
3	Slide catch	C604-188
4	Slide catch spring	C604-191
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
11	Keycam assembly	N123-011
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544

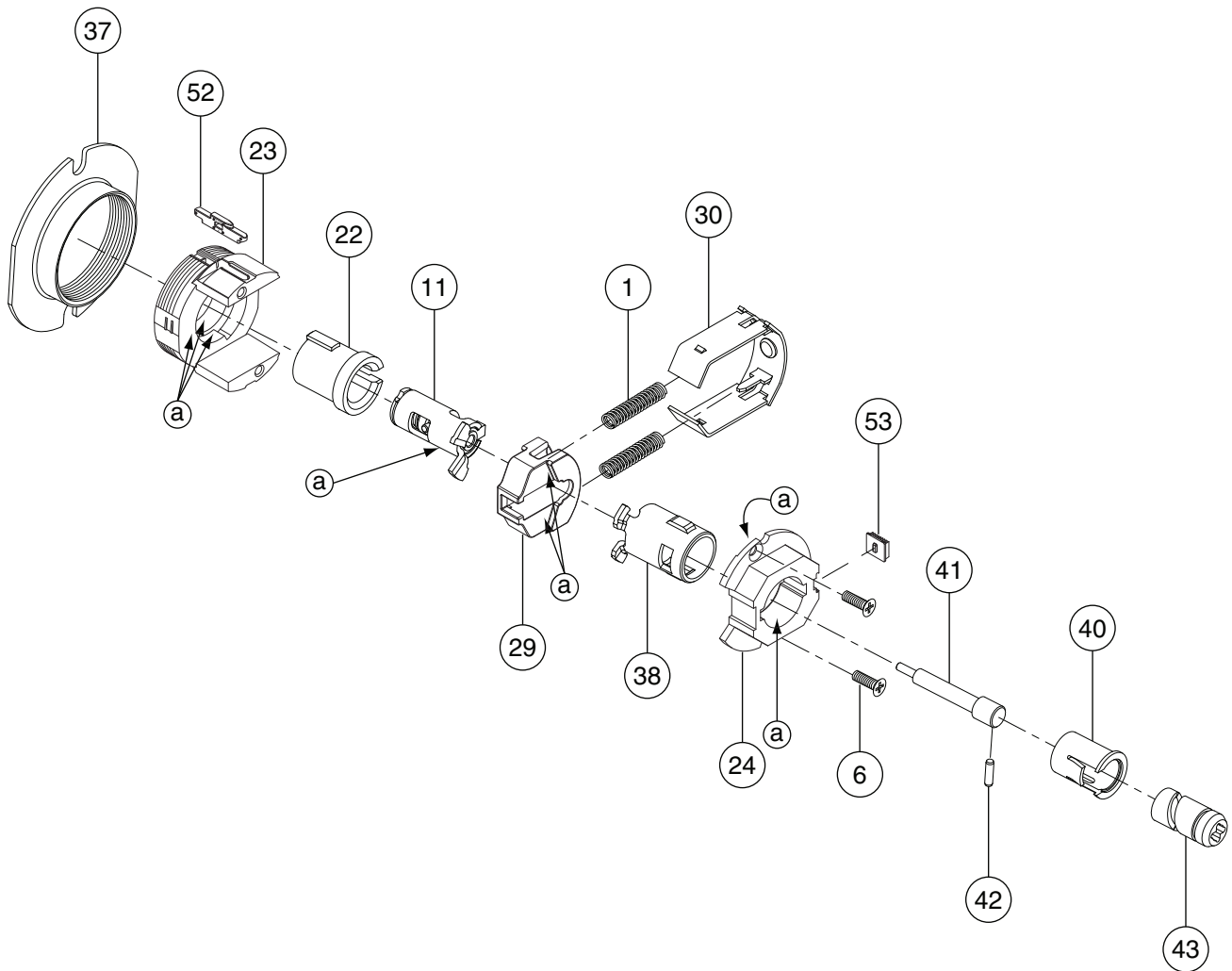
No.	Description	Part number
24	Inside hub	24085037
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Vestibule lock with Vandlgard®

ND93



a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
11	Keycam assembly	N123-011
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
24	Inside hub	24085037
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025

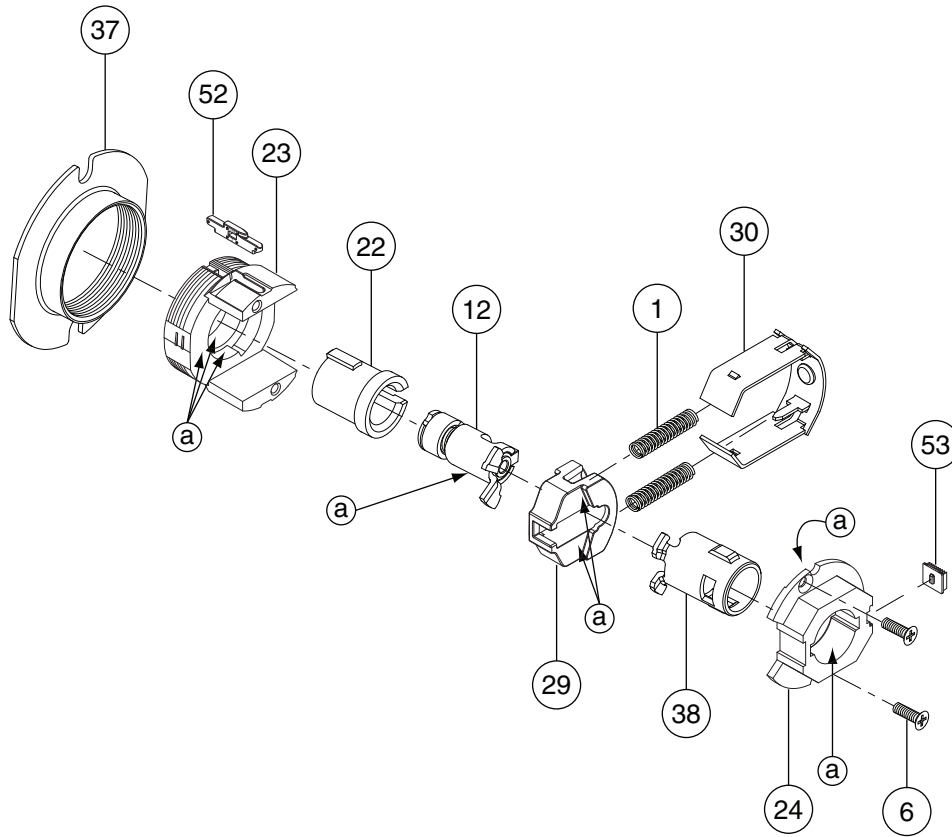
No.	Description	Part number
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
40	Plunger sleeve	N523-063
41	Plunger	N523-064
42	Cam pin	N523-065
43	Cam	N523-066
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Classroom lock with Vandlgard®

ND94



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
12	Keycam assembly	N123-012
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
24	Inside hub	24085037

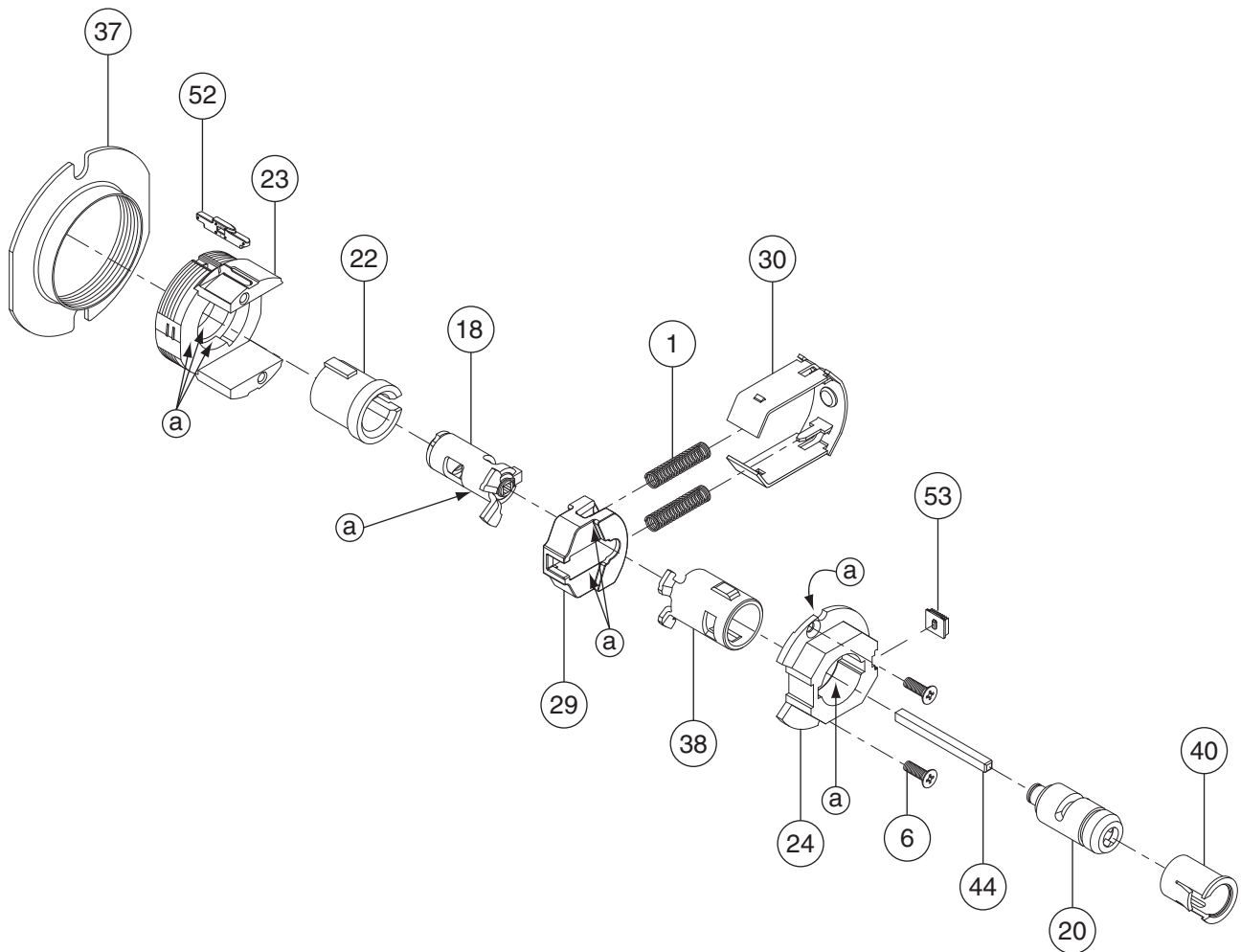
No.	Description	Part number
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160 *

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Classroom security lock with Vandlgard®

ND95



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
18	Keycam assembly	N123-054
20	Inside cam	N123-059
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
24	Inside hub	24085037
29	Slide	N523-149

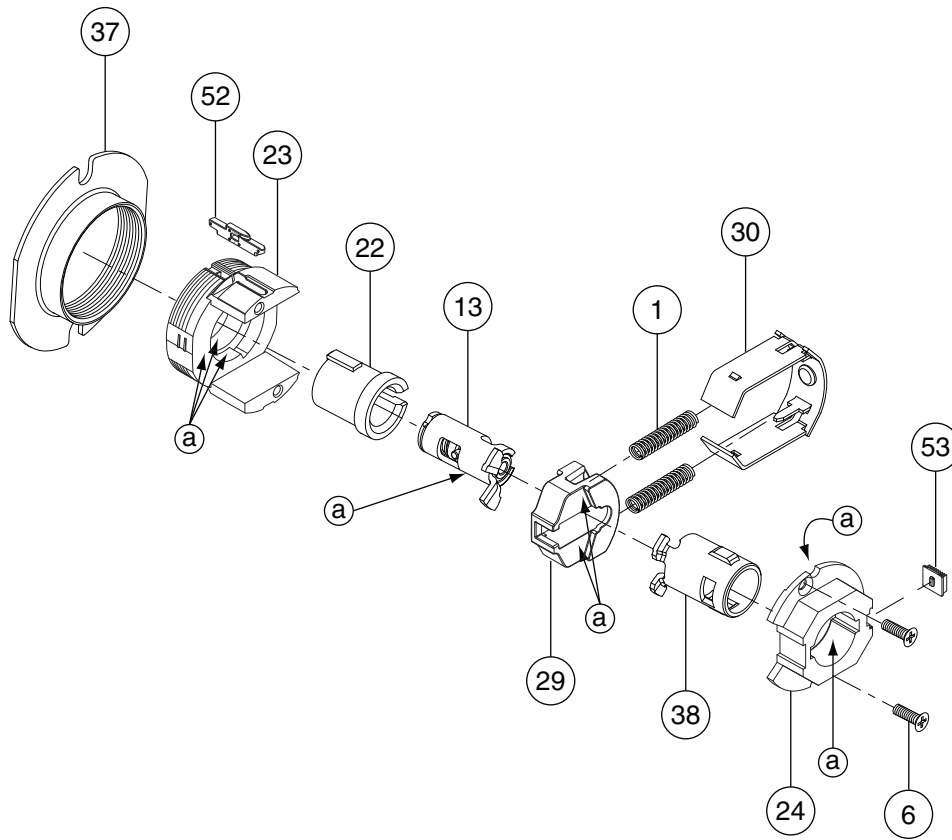
No.	Description	Part number
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
40	Plunger sleeve	N523-063
44	Plunger bar	N523-067
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160 *

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®

ND96



a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
13	Keycam assembly	N123-013
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544
24	Inside hub	24085037

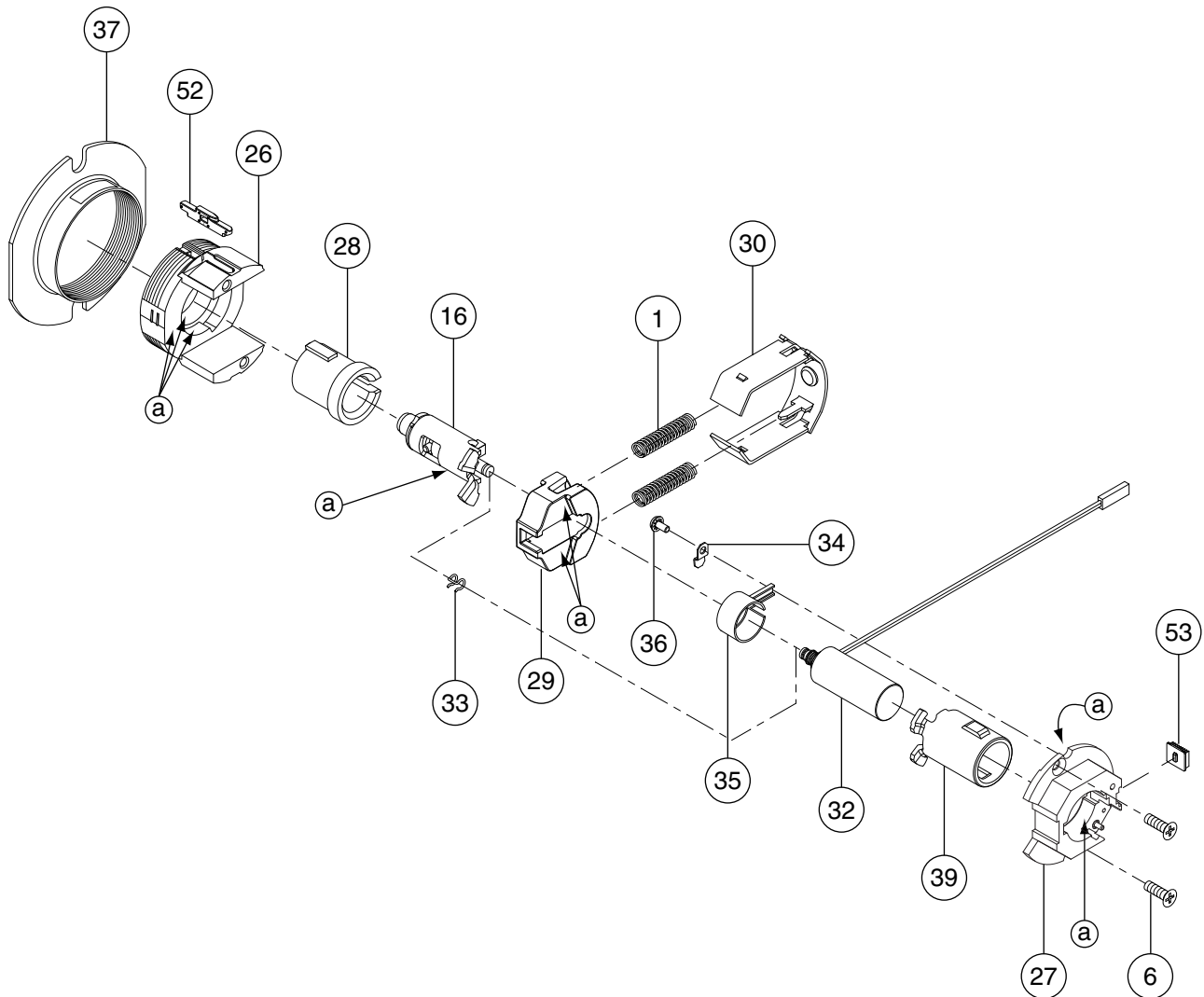
No.	Description	Part number
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160 *

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®— Electrically locked (fail safe)

ND96EL



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
16	Electrified keycam assembly—Vandlgard®	N123-025
26	Outside electrified housing	24088551
27	Inside hub—electrified functions	24085078
28	Outside electrified spindle	N523-019
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
32	Solenoid—EL	N523-027

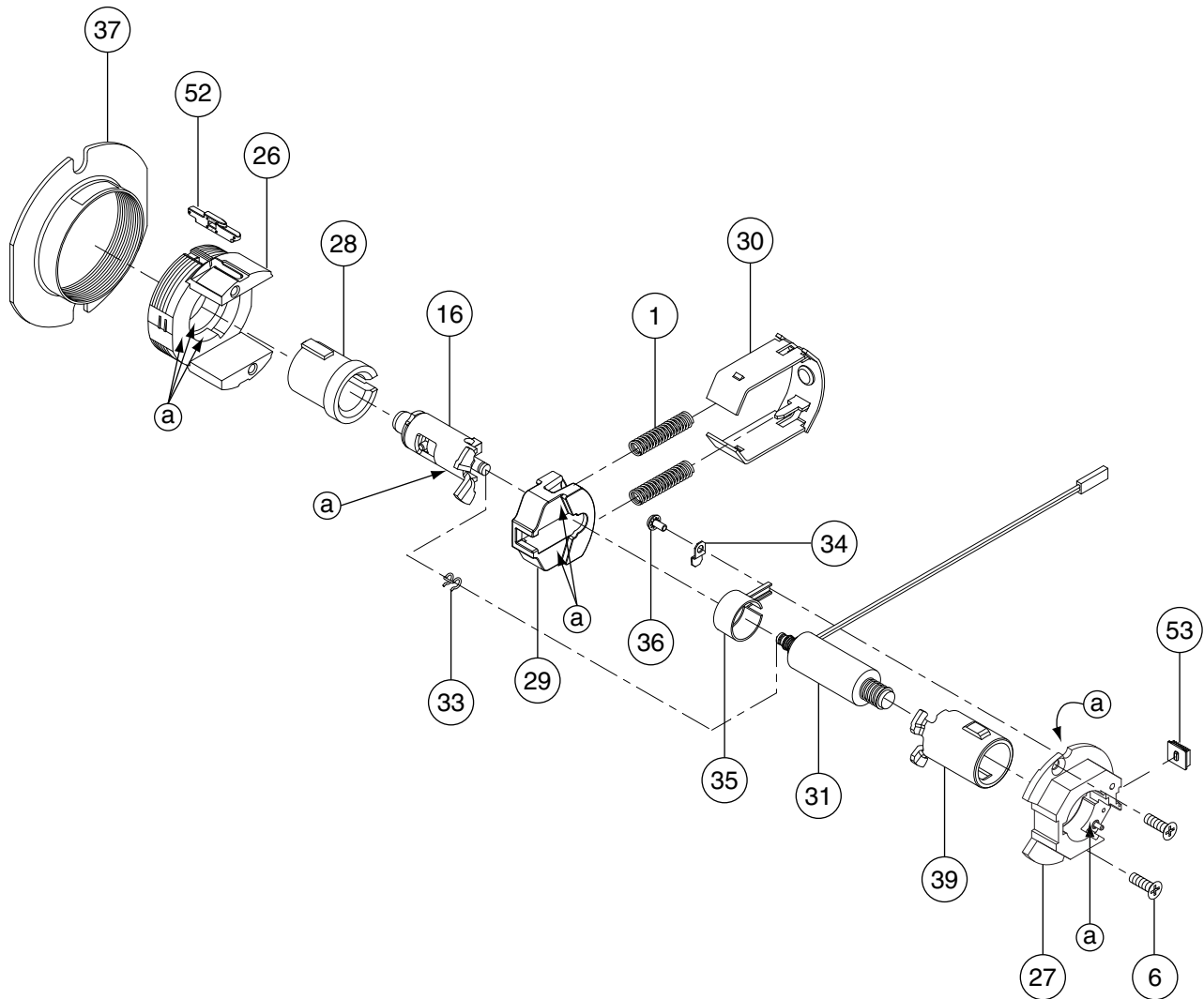
No.	Description	Part number
33	Clip	N523-028
34	Wire clamp	N523-029
35	Sleeve	N523-031
36	Wire clamp screw	N523-033
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
39	Inside electrified strike	N523-057
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160*

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®— Electrically unlocked (fail secure)

ND96EU



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
16	Electrified keycam assembly—Vandlgard®	N123-025
26	Outside electrified housing	24088551
27	Inside hub—electrified functions	24085078
28	Outside electrified spindle	N523-019
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
31	Solenoid—EU	N523-026

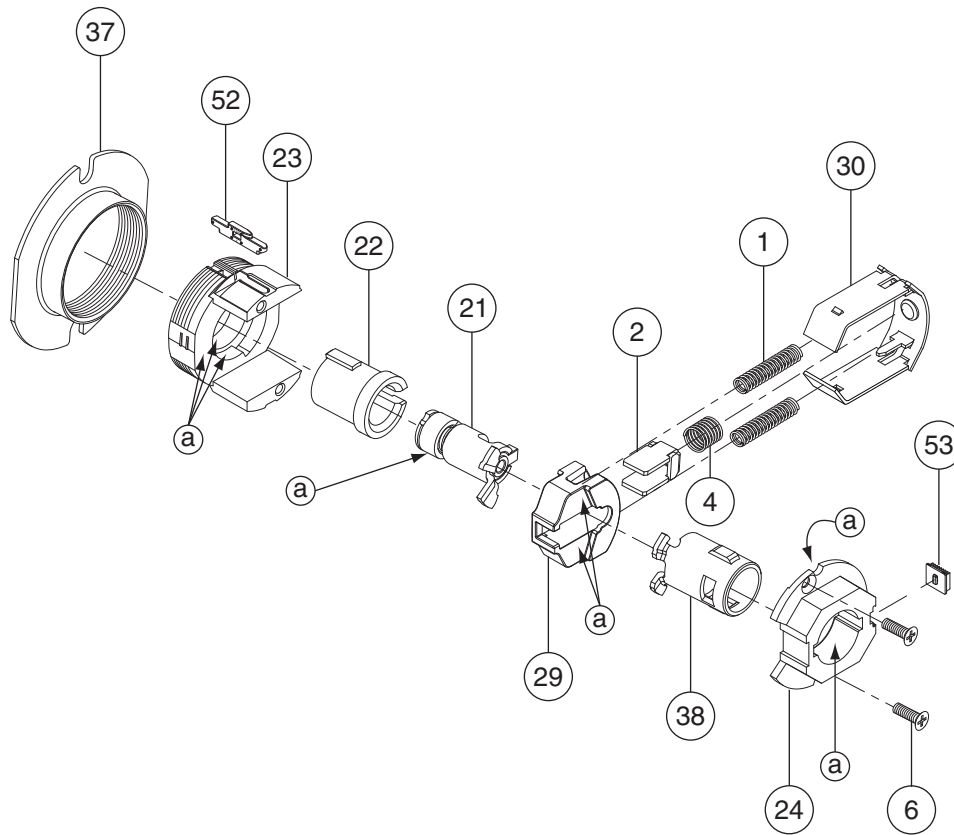
No.	Description	Part number
33	Clip	N523-028
34	Wire clamp	N523-029
35	Sleeve	N523-031
36	Wire clamp screw	N523-033
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
39	Inside electrified spindle	N523-057
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160 *

* Not sold separately as a part.

Chassis

Corridor lock with Vandlgard®

ND97



(a) Apply light film of 100% synthetic grease on surfaces with brush.

No.	Description	Part number
1	Slide spring	C503-019
2	Restoring slide catch	C604-187
4	Slide catch spring	C604-191
6	Chassis screw	L583-454
21	Keycam assembly	N123-097
22	Spindle	N523-013
23	Outside housing	24088544

No.	Description	Part number
24	Inside hub	24085037
29	Slide	N523-149
30	Slide clip	N523-025
37	Adjustment plate	N523-054
38	Spindle	N523-056
52	Gauge insert	23988066
53	Insert, inside hub	N523-160 *

* Not sold separately as a part.

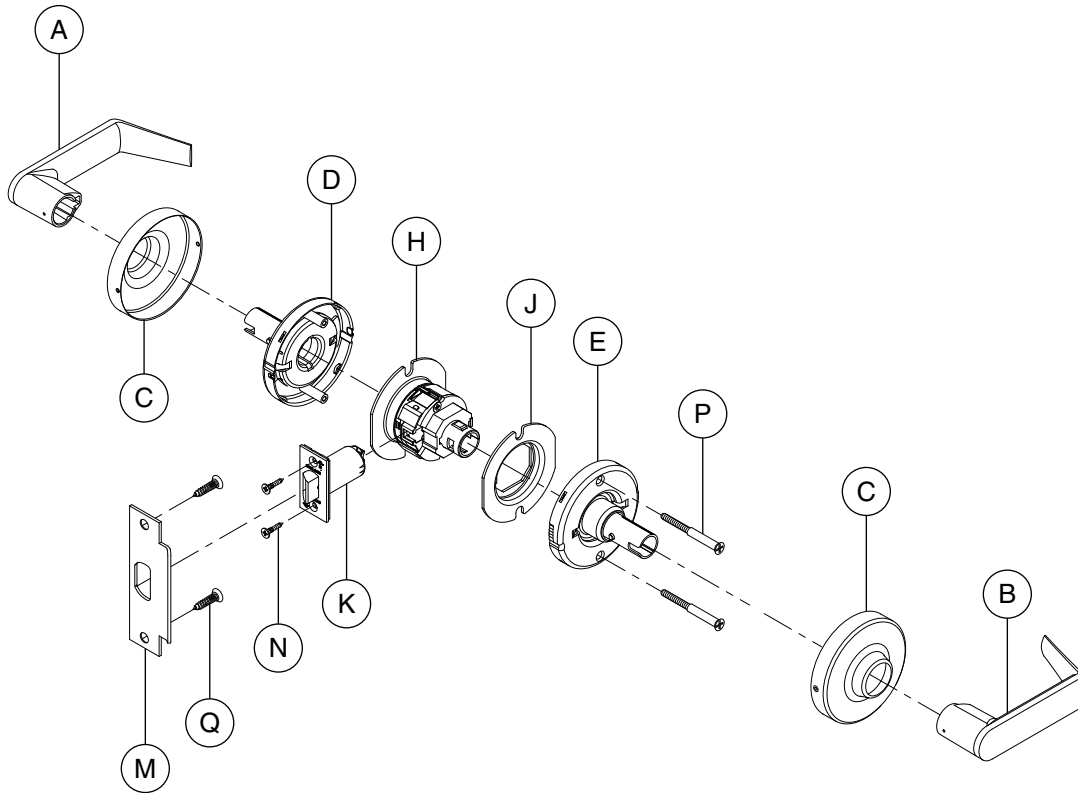
Trim assemblies

- 44 Passage latch
- 45 Exit lock
- 46 Exit lock request-to-exit
- 47 Exit lock—electrically locked (fail safe)
- 48 Exit lock— electrically locked (fail safe) request-to-exit
- 49 Exit lock and storeroom lock— electrically unlocked (fail secure)
- 50 Exit lock and storeroom lock—electrically unlocked (fail secure) request-to-exit
- 51 Single dummy trim
- 52 Exit lock with blank plate
- 53 Special—classroom exit lock
- 54 Special—storeroom exit lock
- 55 Special—patio lock
- 56 Bath/bedroom privacy lock
- 57 Hospital privacy lock
- 58 Entrance/office lock
- 59 Entrance lock
- 60 Vestibule lock
- 61 ND60 with closed outside lever: special
- 62 Store lock
- 63 Classroom lock
- 64 Special—classroom by storeroom lock
- 65 Special—communicating lock
- 66 Special—communicating lock with Vandlgard®
- 67 Corridor lock
- 68 Classroom security lock
- 69 Storeroom lock
- 70 Storeroom lock with request-to-exit
- 71 Storeroom lock— electrically locked (fail safe)
- 72 Storeroom lock—electrically locked (fail safe) with request-to-exit
- 73 Storeroom lock—electrically unlocked (fail secure)
- 74 Storeroom lock—electrically unlocked (fail secure) with request-to-exit
- 75 Institution lock
- 76 Faculty restroom lock
- 77 Entrance/office lock with Vandlgard®
- 78 Entrance lock with Vandlgard®
- 79 Vestibule with Vandlgard®
- 80 Classroom lock with Vandlgard®
- 81 Classroom security lock with Vandlgard®
- 82 Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®
- 83 Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®— electrically locked (fail safe)
- 84 Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®—electrically unlocked (fail secure)
- 85 Corridor lock with Vandlgard®

Trim assemblies

Passage latch

ND10



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—closed	03-030
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—passage	N123-043
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088254*

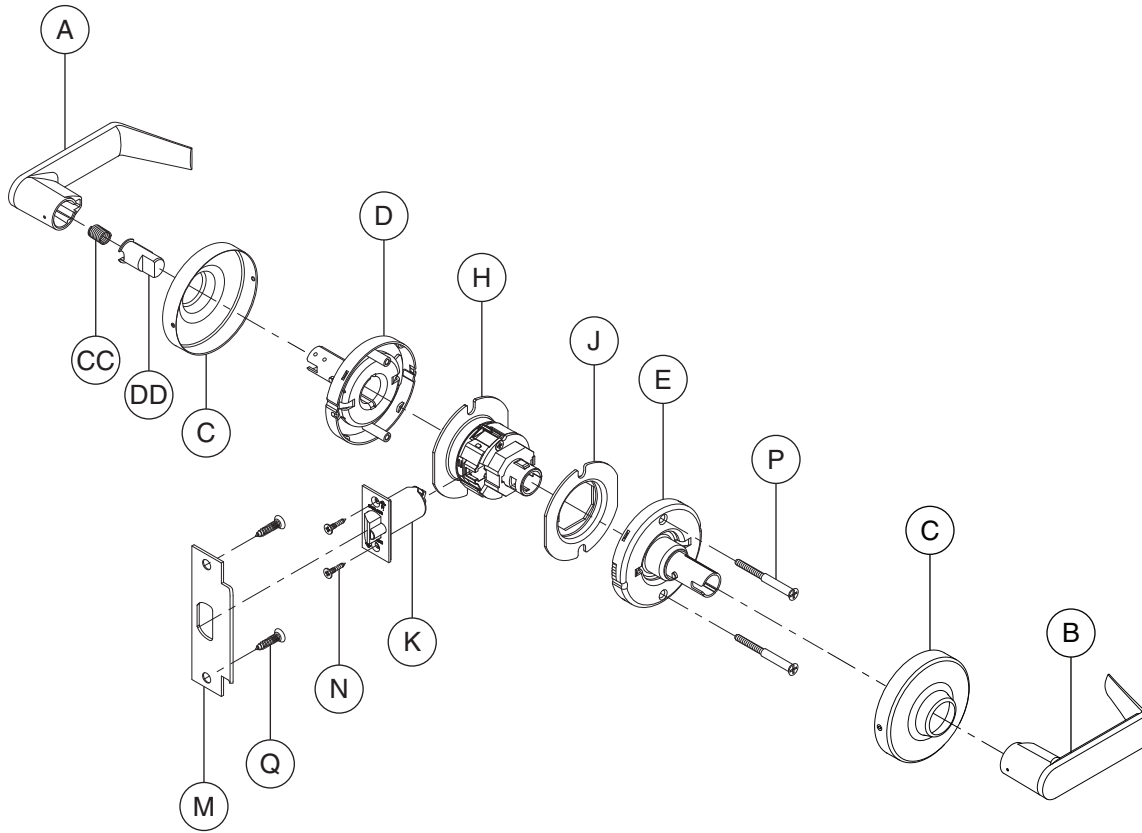
Letter	Description	Part number
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055
K	Springlatch	13-048
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256

* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Exit lock

ND12



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—closed	03-030
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—passage	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088262*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

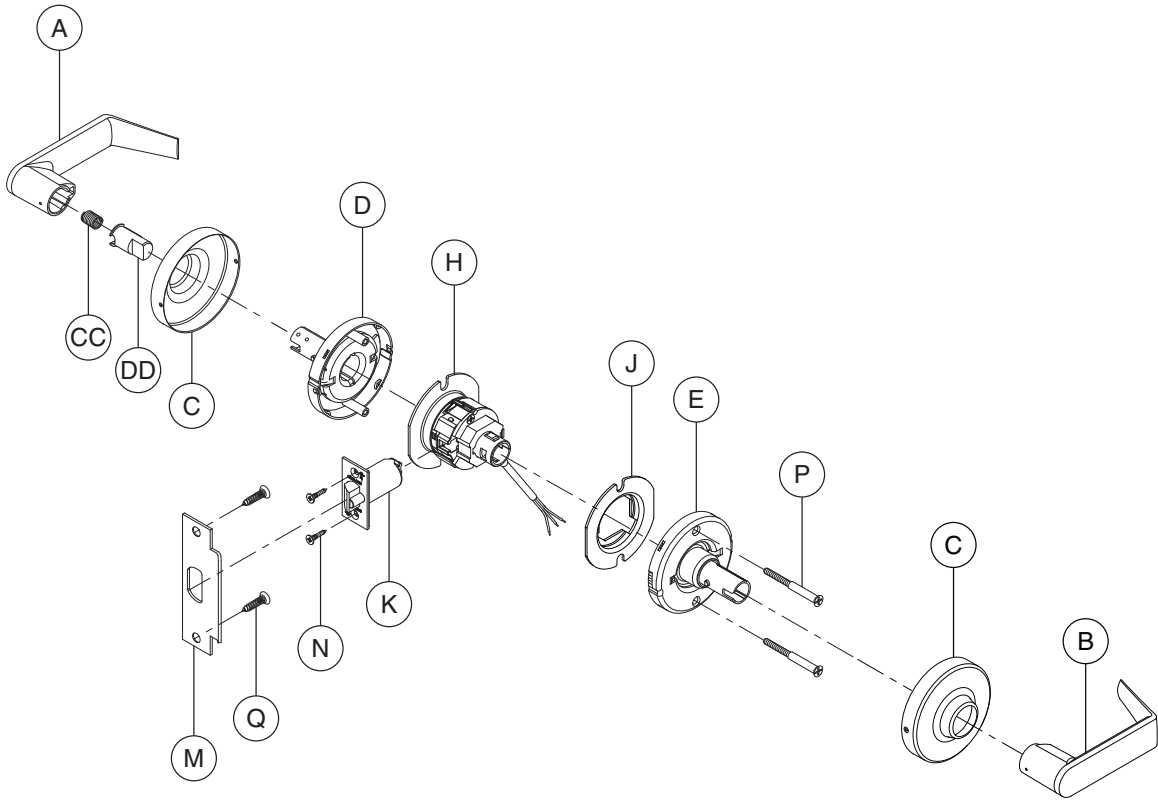
Letter	Description	Part number
K	Springlatch	13-048
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
CC	Spring	C503-331
DD	Catch stop	N523-041

* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Exit lock request-to-exit

ND12 RX



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—closed	03-030
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—passage	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088437*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-131

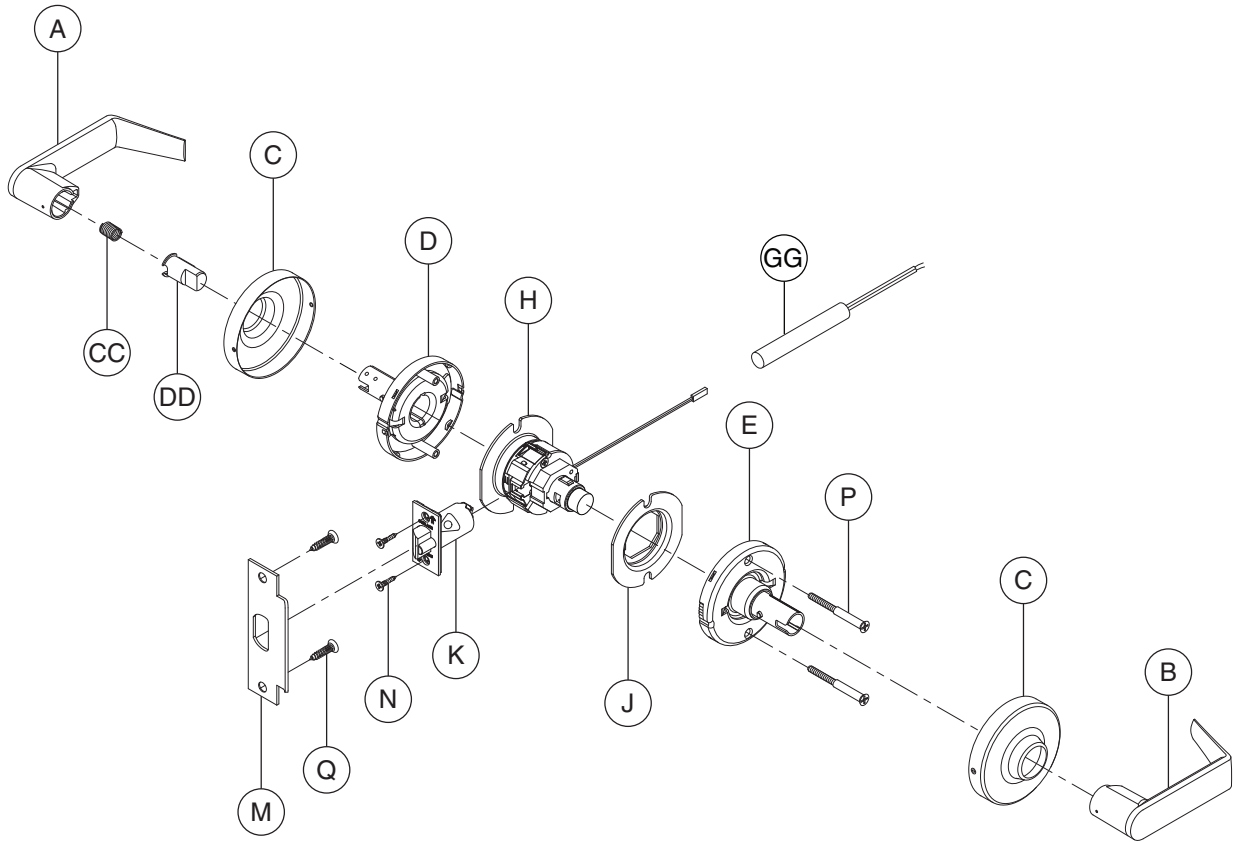
Letter	Description	Part number
K	Springlatch	13-048
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
CC	Spring	C503-331
DD	Catch stop	N523-041

* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Exit lock—electrically locked (fail safe)

ND12EL



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—closed	03-030
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—passage	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	63-106*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055
K	Electrified latch	**

Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
CC	Spring	C503-331
DD	Catch stop	N523-041
GG	AC rectifier circuit	C303-439

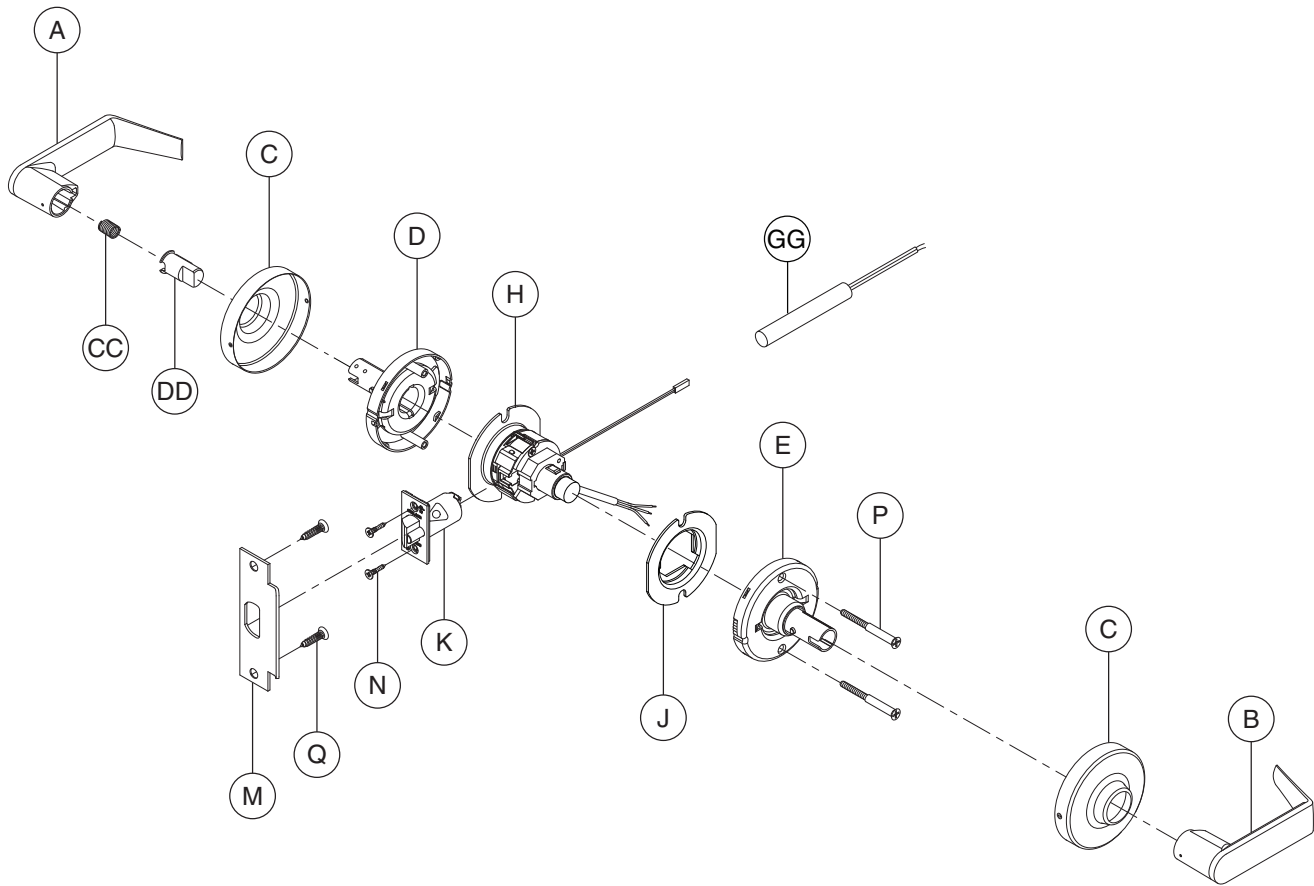
** Not sold separately as a part.

* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Exit lock— electrically locked (fail safe) request-to-exit

ND12EL RX



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—closed	03-030
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—passage	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	63-215*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-131
K	Electrified latch	**

Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
CC	Spring	C503-331
DD	Catch stop	N523-041
GG	AC rectifier circuit	C303-439

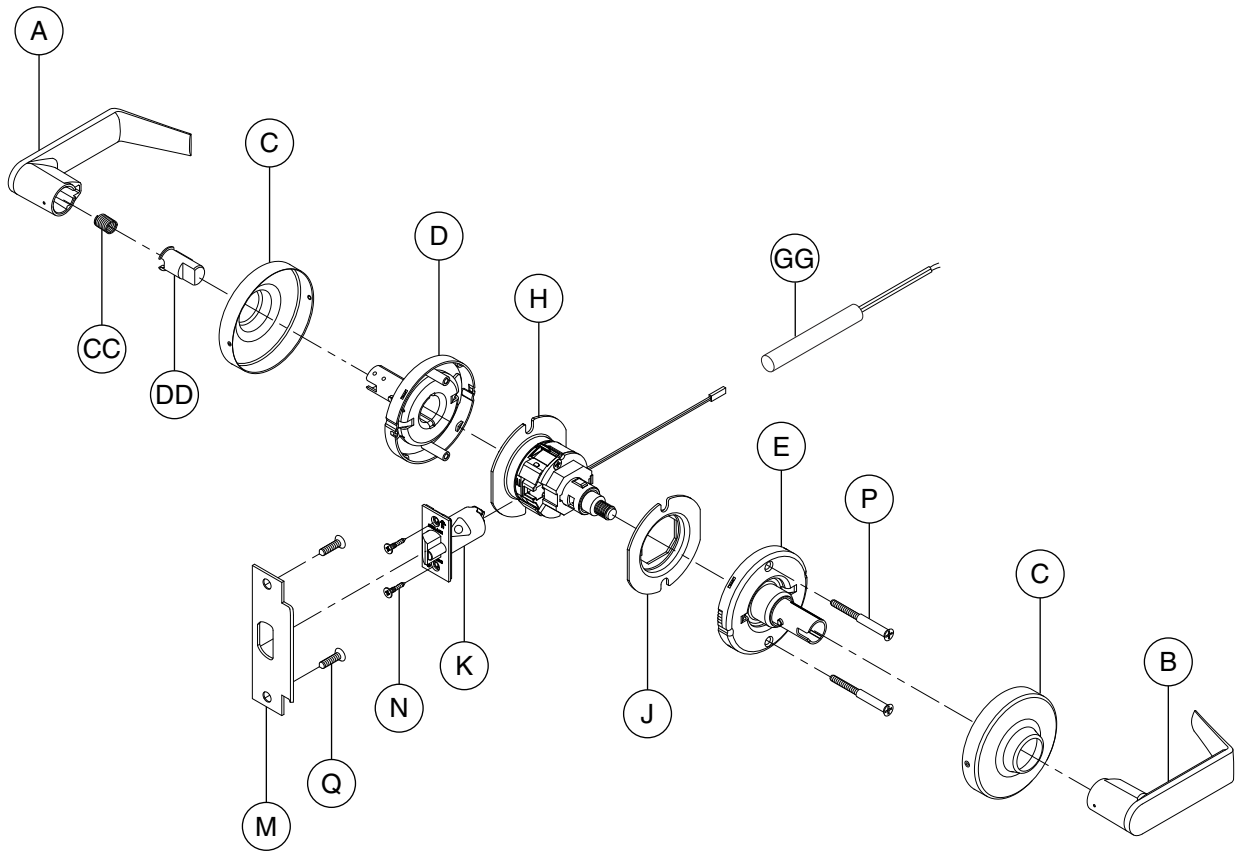
** Not sold separately as a part.

* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Exit lock and storeroom lock— electrically unlocked (fail secure)

ND12EU



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—closed	03-030
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—passage	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	63-105*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055
K	Electrified latch	**

Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
CC	Spring	C503-331
DD	Catch stop	N523-041
GG	AC rectifier circuit	C303-439

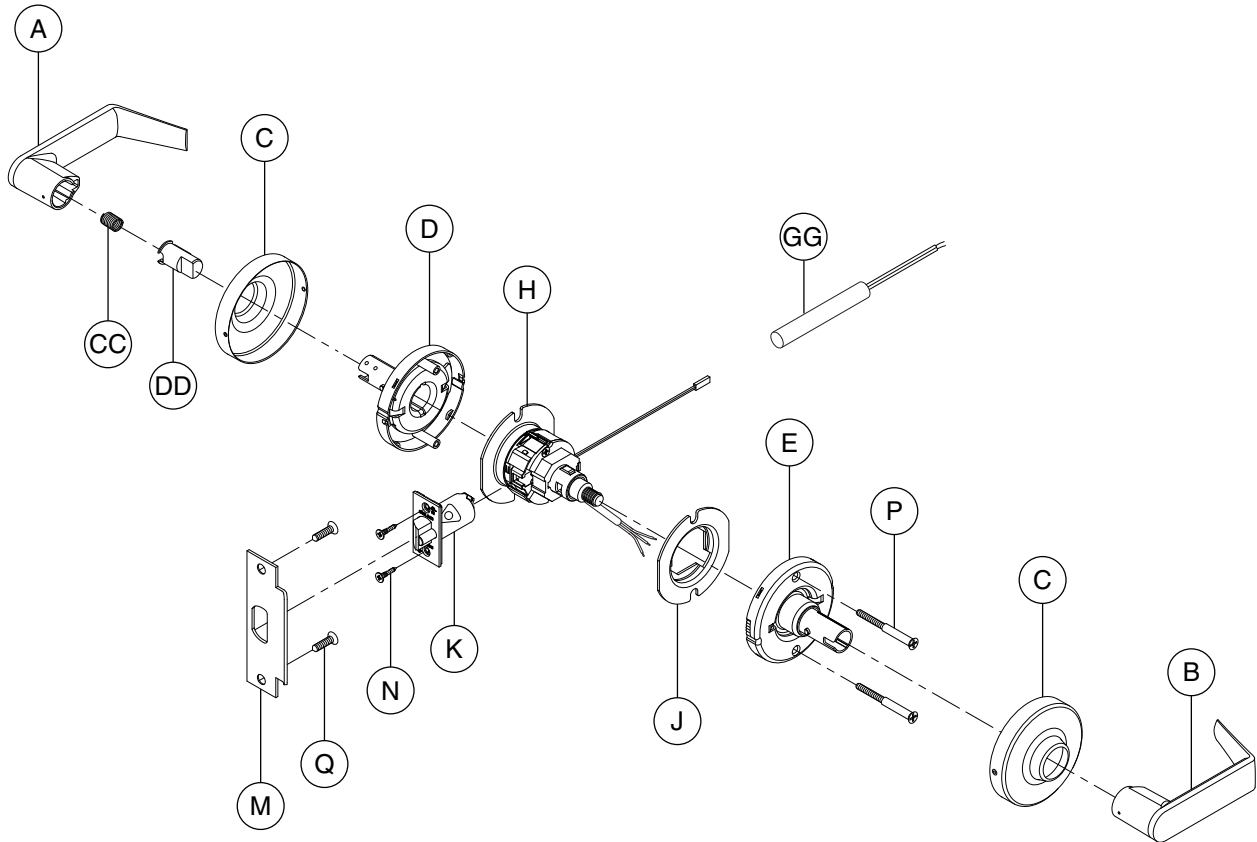
** Not sold separately as a part.

* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Exit lock and storeroom lock—electrically unlocked (fail secure) request-to-exit

ND12EU RX



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—closed	03-030
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—passage	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	63-216*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-131
K	Electrified latch	**

Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
CC	Spring	C503-331
DD	Catch stop	N523-041
GG	AC rectifier circuit	C303-439

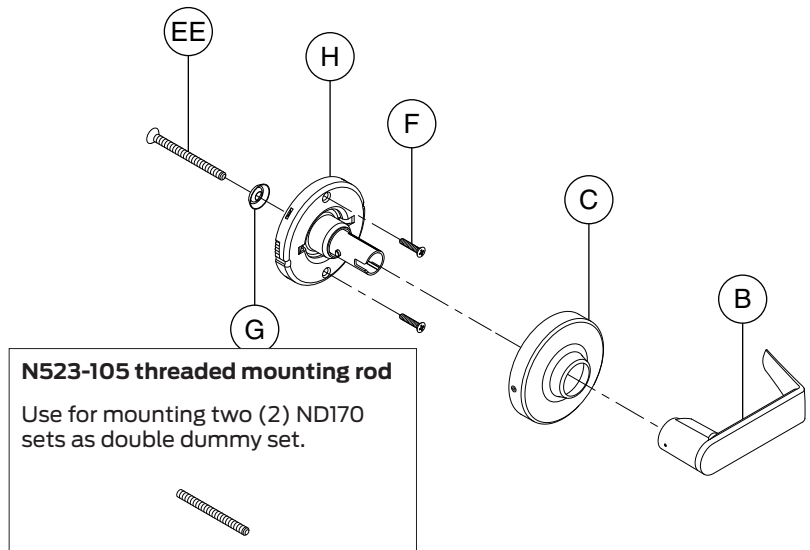
** Not sold separately as a part.

* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Single dummy trim

ND170



Letter	Description	Part number
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
F	Dummy mounting screws	L583-133

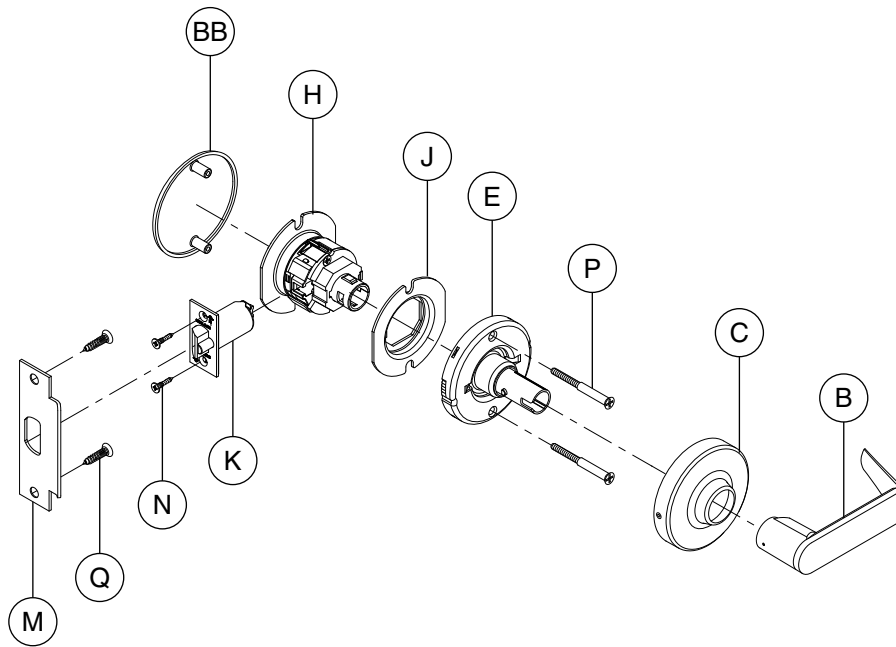
Letter	Description	Part number
G	Washer	A501-171
H	Chassis	63-104*
EE	Dummy through bolt	N523-092

* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Exit lock with blank plate

ND25



Letter	Description	Part number
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088296*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055
K	Deadlatch	13-047

Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
BB	Blank plate	N523-002

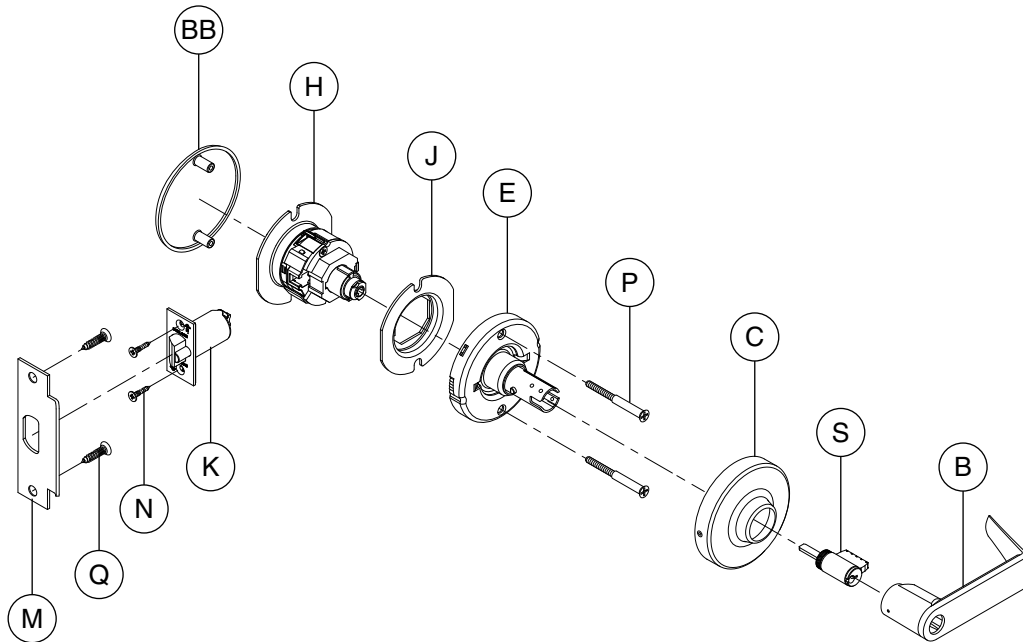
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Special—classroom exit lock

ND25X70

ND25X70PD (shown), ND25X70RD†, ND25X70GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
E	Inside spring cage—keyed inside except SFIC	N123-021
H	Chassis	24088213*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055
K	Deadlatch	13-047

Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065
BB	Blank plate	N523-002

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) inside trim configurations, see 92.

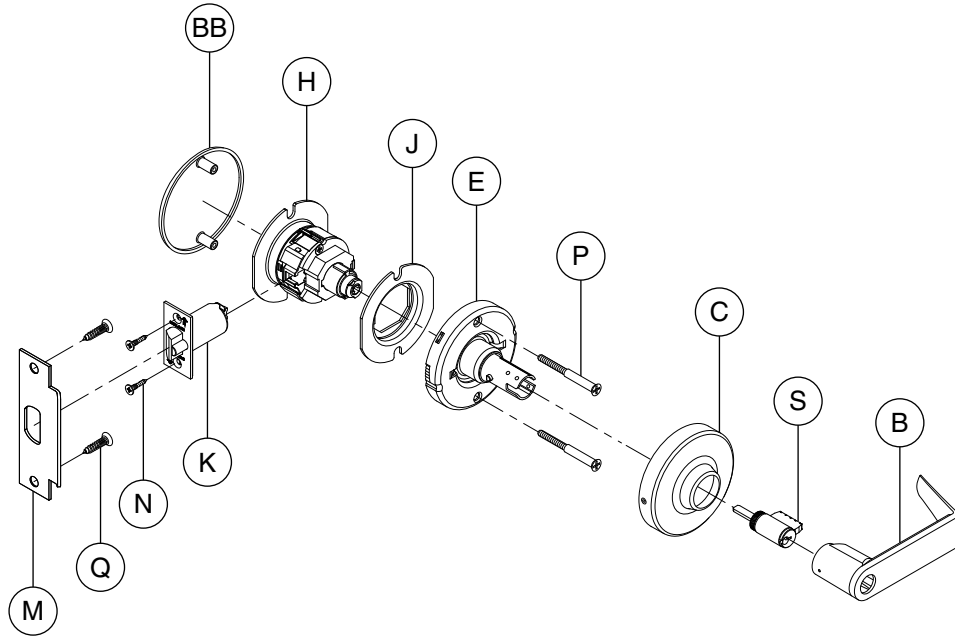
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Special—storeroom exit lock

ND25X80

ND25X80PD (shown), ND25X80RD†, ND25X80GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
E	Inside spring cage—keyed inside except SFIC	N123-021
H	Chassis	24088221*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055
K	Deadlatch	13-047
M	Strike	10-025

Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065
BB	Blank plate	N523-002

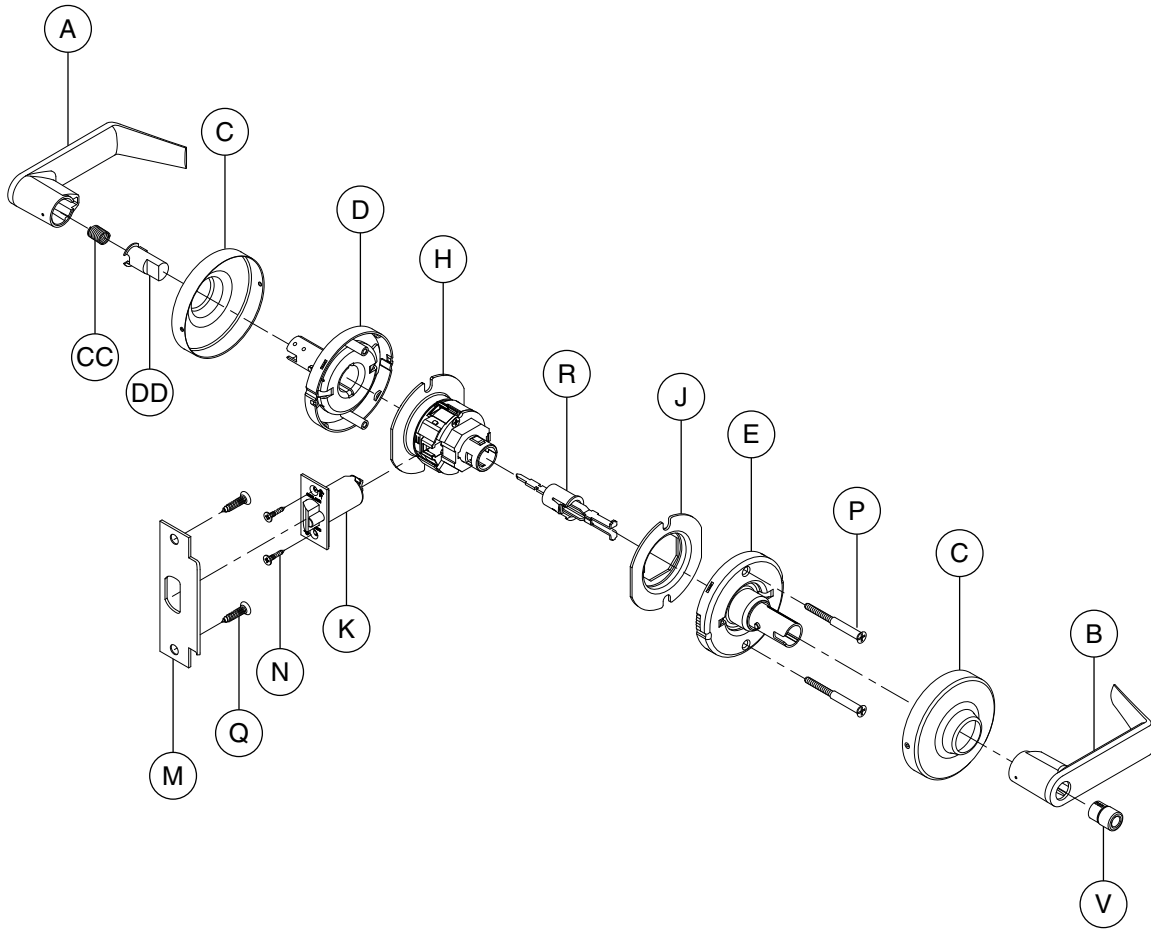
† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) inside trim configurations, see 92.

* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Special—patio lock

ND30



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—closed	03-030
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088304*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055
K	Deadlatch	13-047

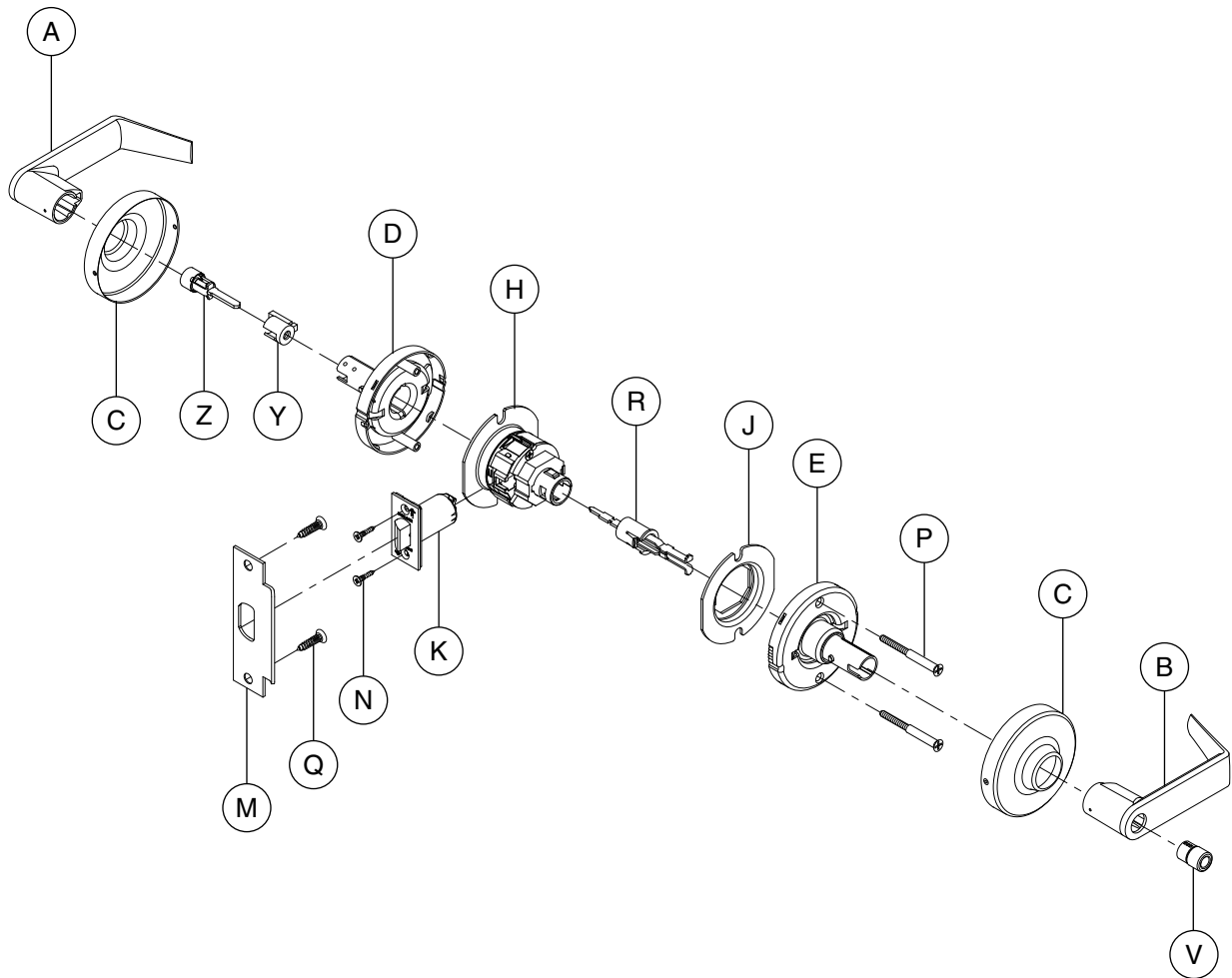
Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
R	Plunger—push button	N123-028
V	Push button	N523-000
CC	Spring	C503-331
DD	Catch stop	N523-041

* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Bath/bedroom privacy lock

ND40



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088304*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055
K	Springlatch	13-048

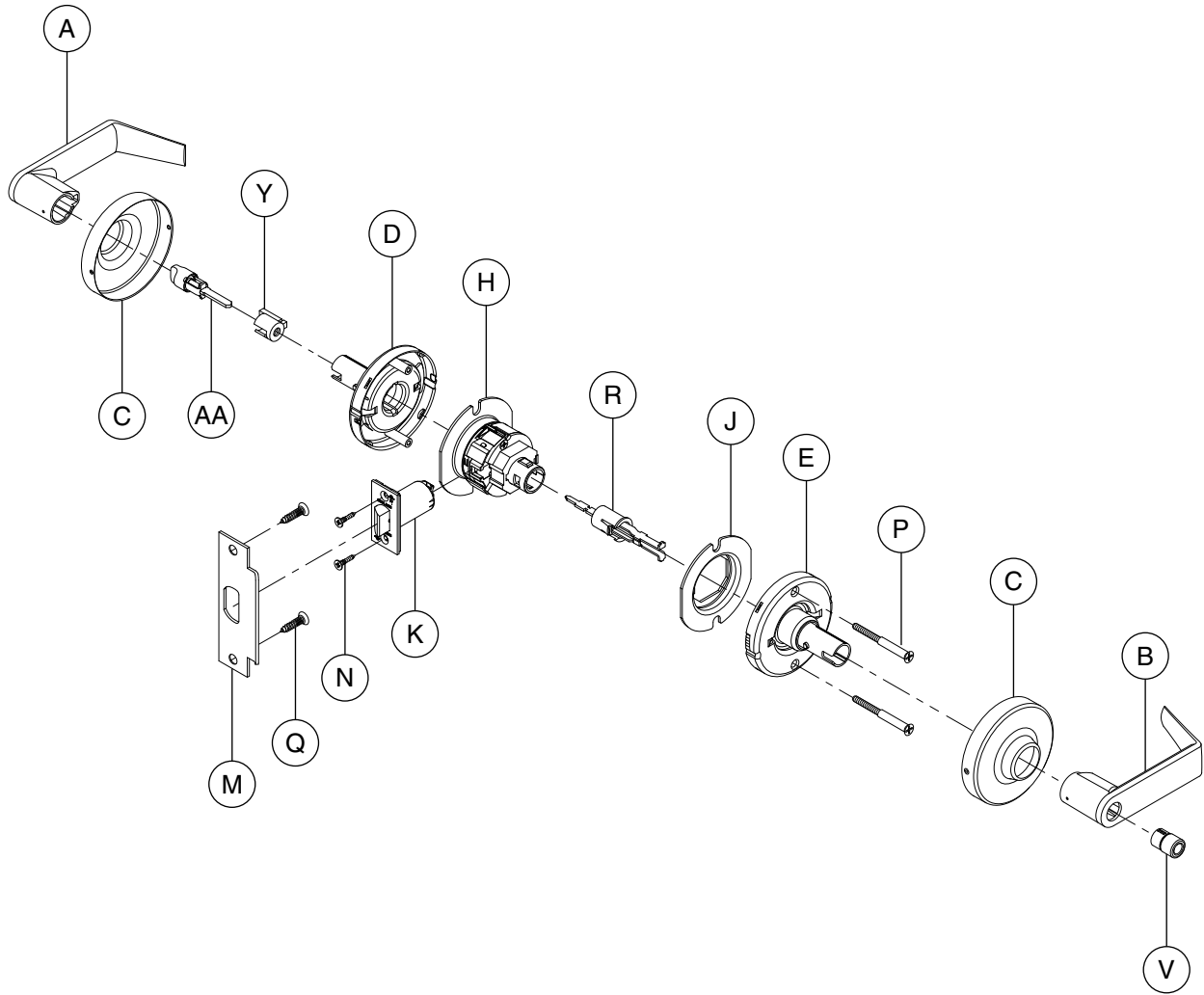
Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
R	Plunger—push button	N123-028
V	Push button	N523-000
Y	Emergency cylinder	N523-020
Z	Emergency button and plunger	N123-034

* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Hospital privacy lock

ND44



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088304*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055
K	Springlatch	13-048

Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
R	Plunger—push button	N123-028
V	Push button	N523-000
Y	Emergency cylinder	N523-020
AA	Emergency turn button and plunger	N123-035

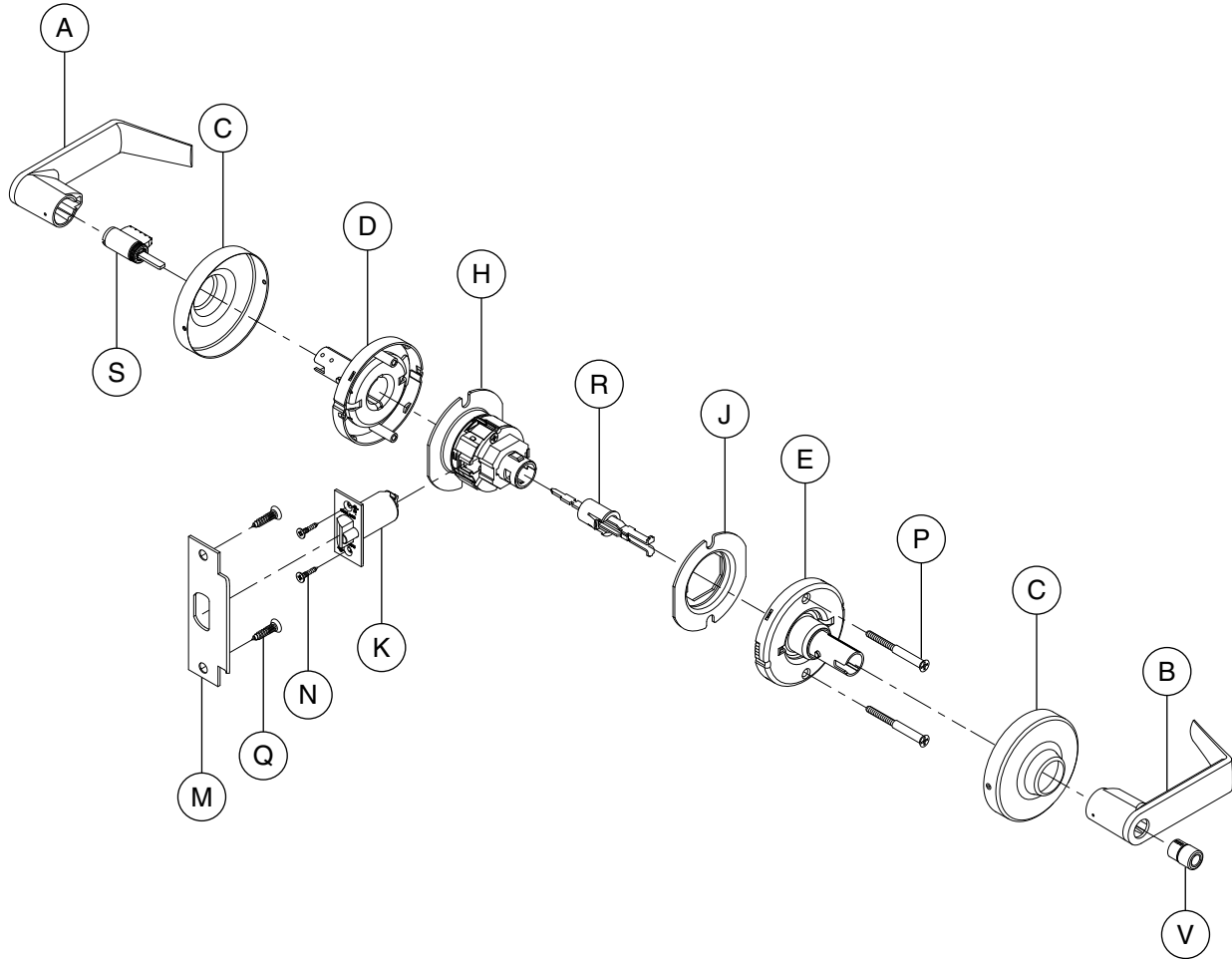
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Entrance/office lock

ND50

ND50PD (shown), ND50RD†, ND50GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088247*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055
K	Deadlatch	13-047

Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
R	Plunger—push button	N123-028
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065
V	Push button	N523-000

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) inside trim configurations, see 92.

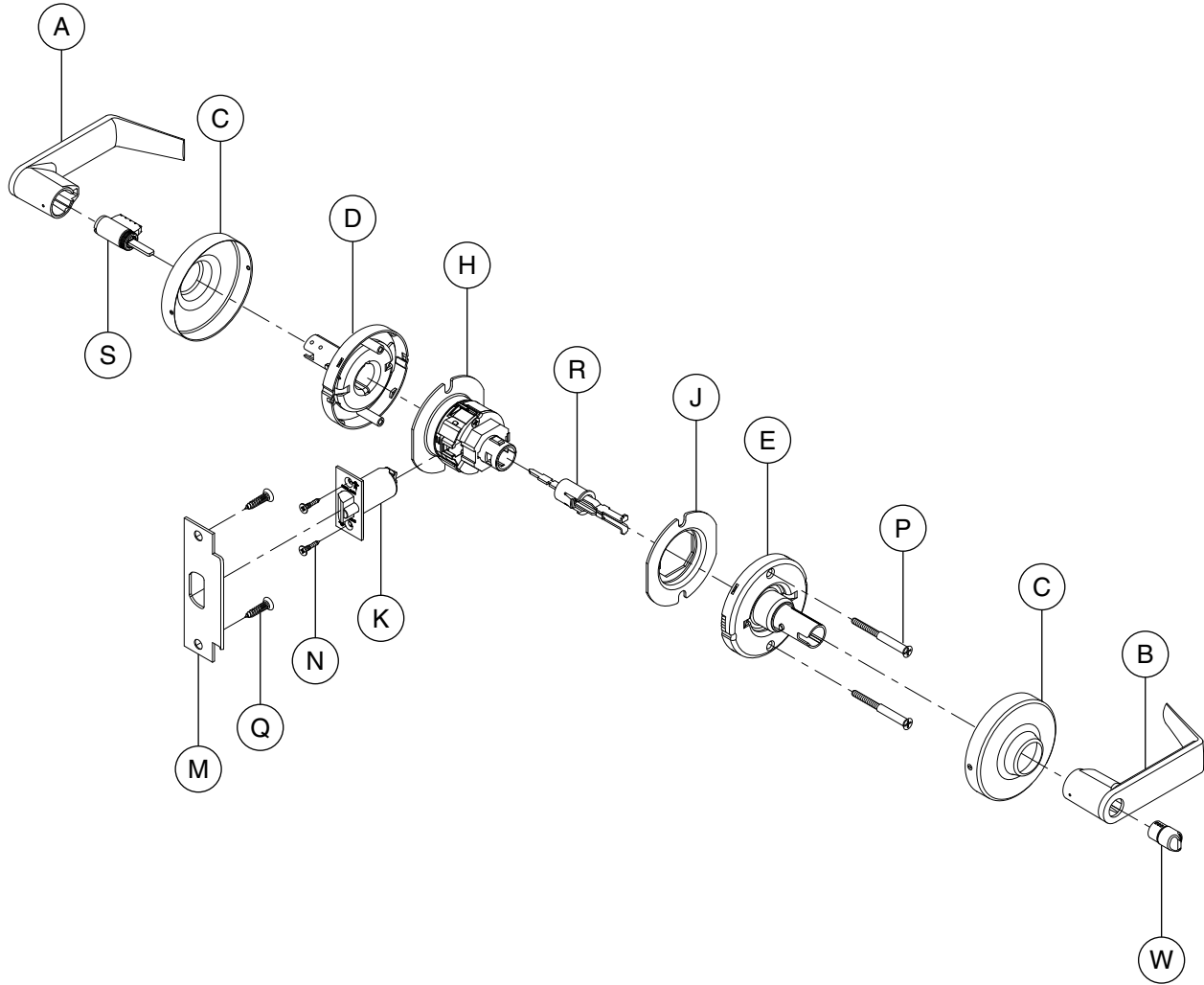
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Entrance lock

ND53

ND53PD (shown), ND53RD†, ND53GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside Lever—Open	03-031
B	Inside Lever—Open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside Spring Cage—Standard	N123-022
E	Inside Spring Cage—Standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088247*
J	Anti-Rotation Plate	N523-055
K	Deadlatch	13-047

Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch Screw	C603-897
P	Mounting Screw	N523-021
Q	Strike Screw	C603-256
R	Plunger—Push and Turn	N123-017
S	Cylinder—6-Pin	23-065
W	Push and Turn Button	N523-001

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) inside trim configurations, see 92.

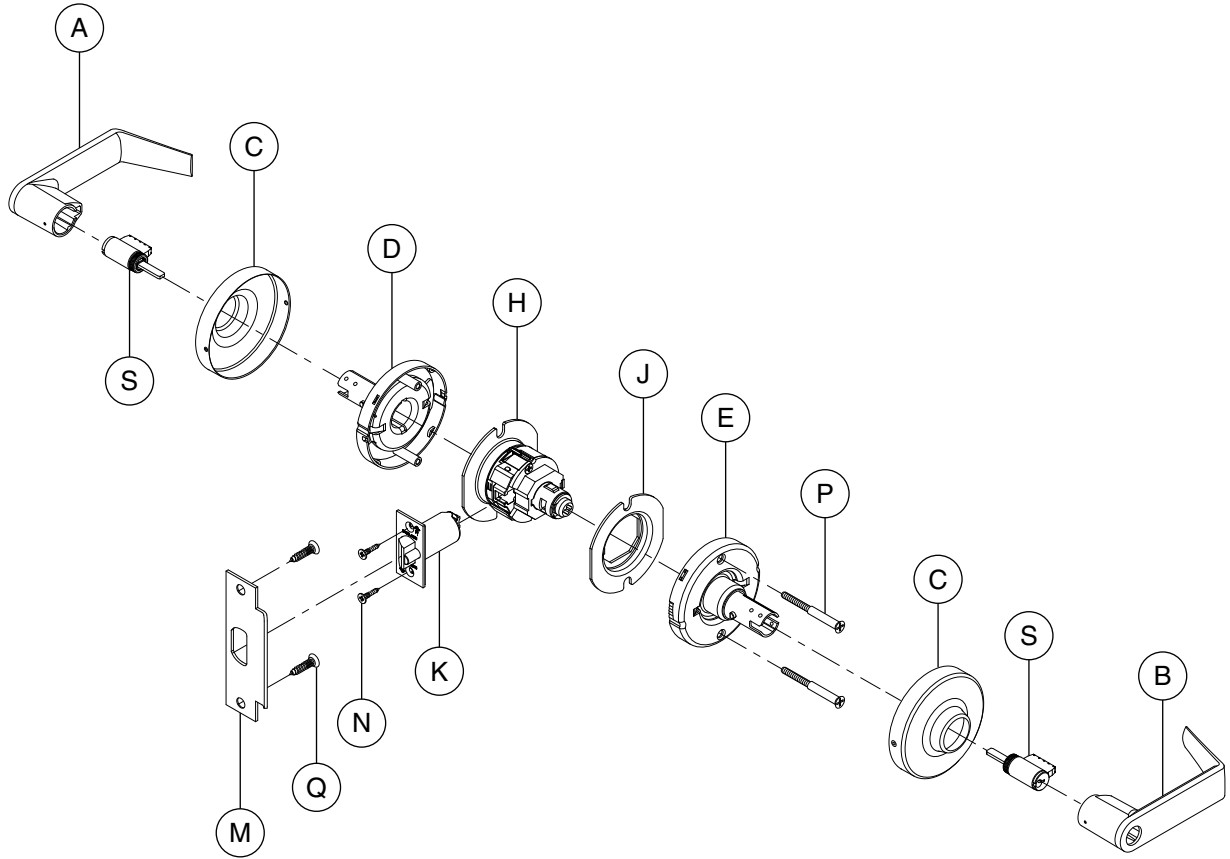
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Vestibule lock

ND60

ND60PD (shown), ND60RD†, ND60GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—keyed inside except SFIC	N123-021
H	Chassis	24088320*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Deadlatch	13-047
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065

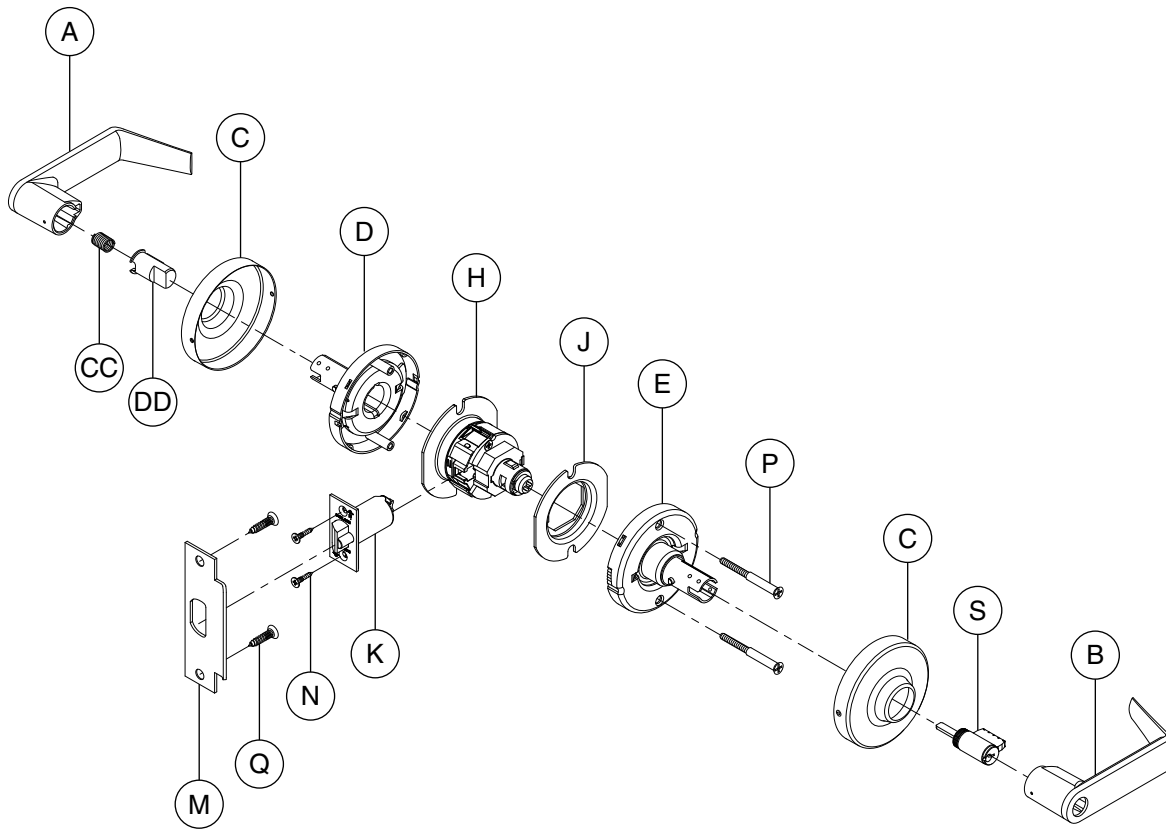
† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) inside trim configurations, see 92.

* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

ND60 with closed outside lever: special

ND60PD with closed outside lever (shown), ND60RD†, ND60GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—closed	03-030
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—keyed inside except SFIC	N123-021
H	Chassis	24088320*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065
CC	Spring	C503-331
DD	Catch stop	N523-041

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) inside trim configurations, see 92.

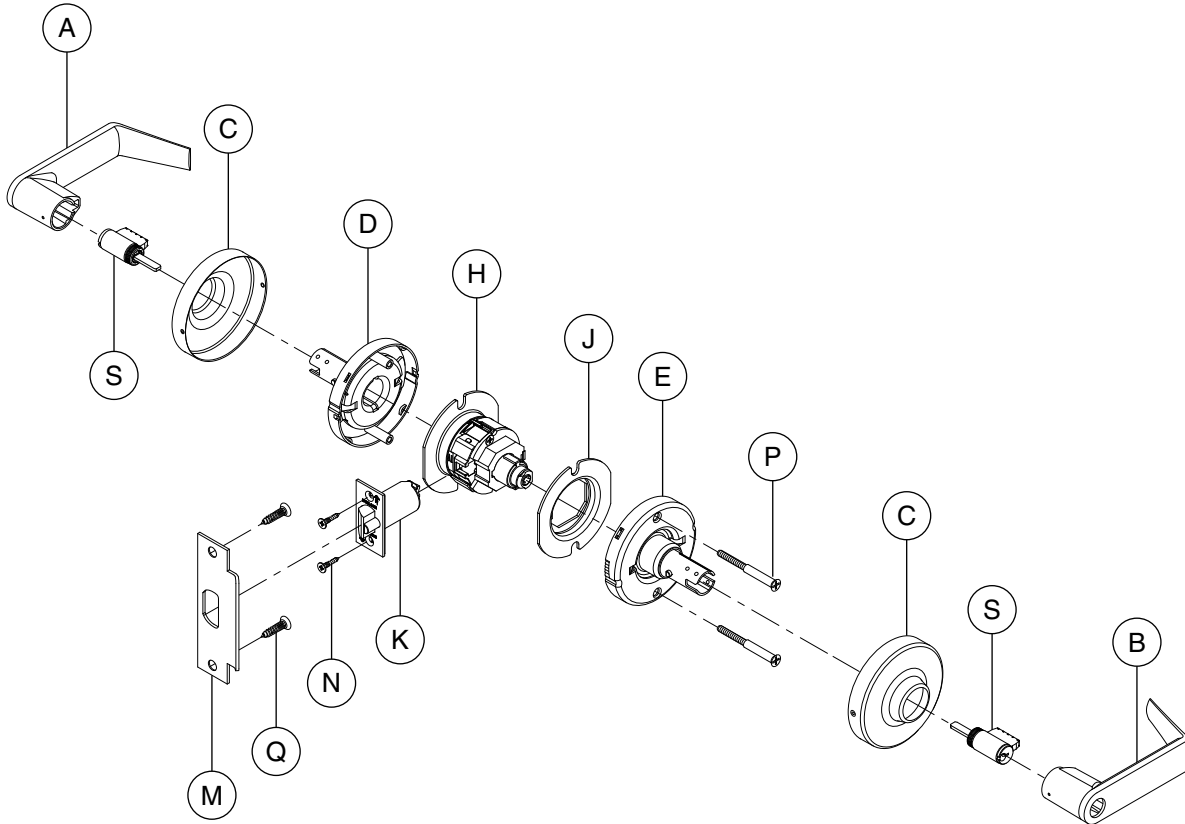
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Store lock

ND66

ND66PD (shown), ND66RD†, ND66GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—keyed inside except SFIC	N123-021
H	Chassis	24088338*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Deadlatch	13-047
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) inside trim configurations, see 92.

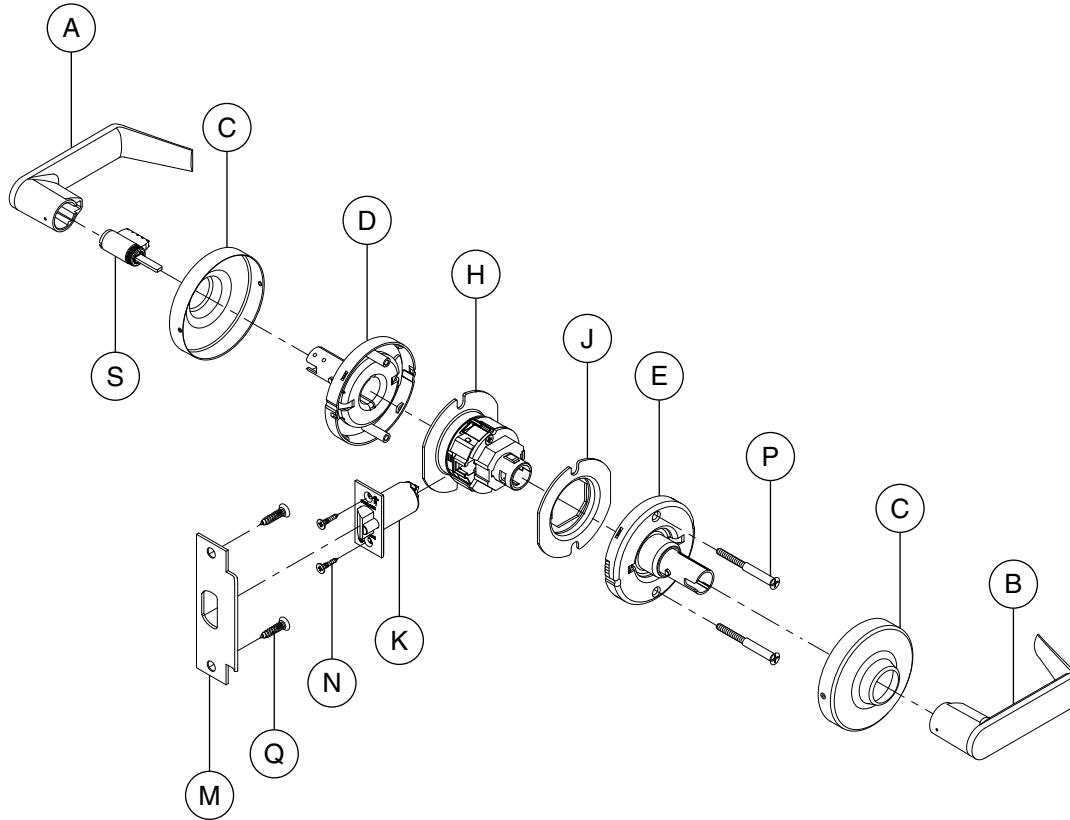
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Classroom lock

ND70

ND70PD (shown), ND70RD†, ND70GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088346*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Deadlatch	13-047
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) inside trim configurations, see 92.

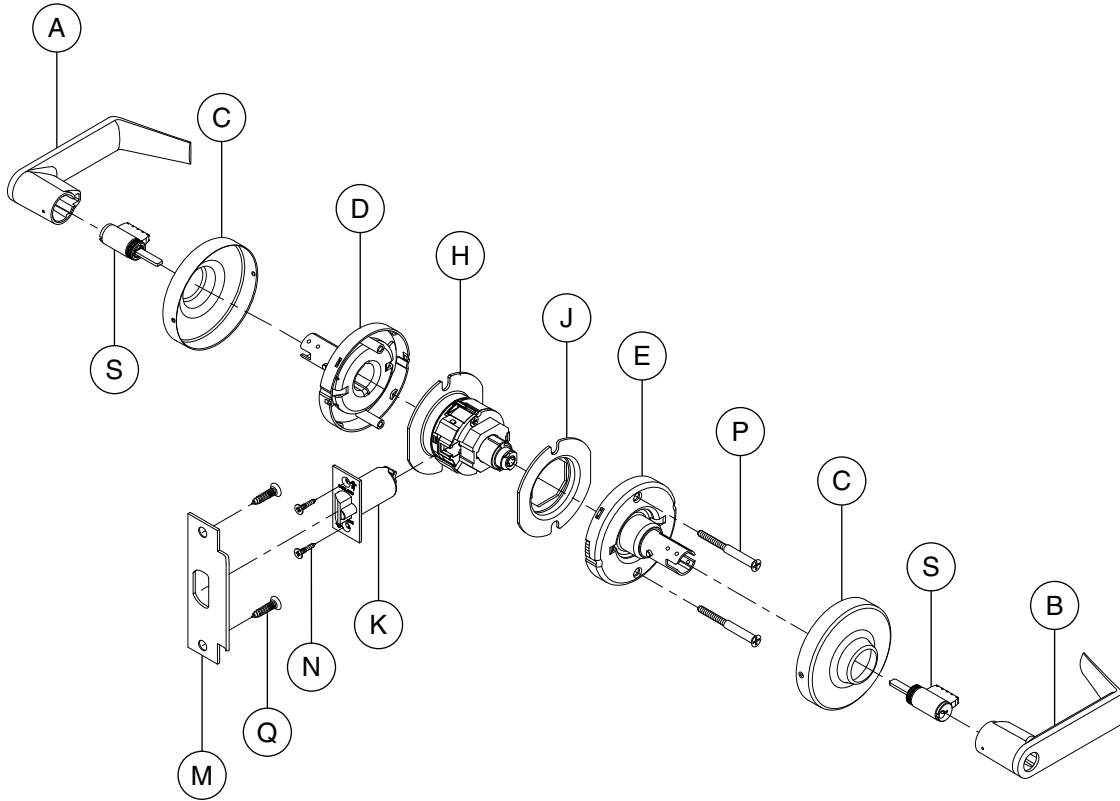
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Special—classroom by storeroom lock

ND70X80

ND70X80PD (shown), NDX80RD†, ND70X80GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—keyed inside except SFIC	N123-021
H	Chassis	24088239*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Deadlatch	13-047
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) inside trim configurations, see 92.

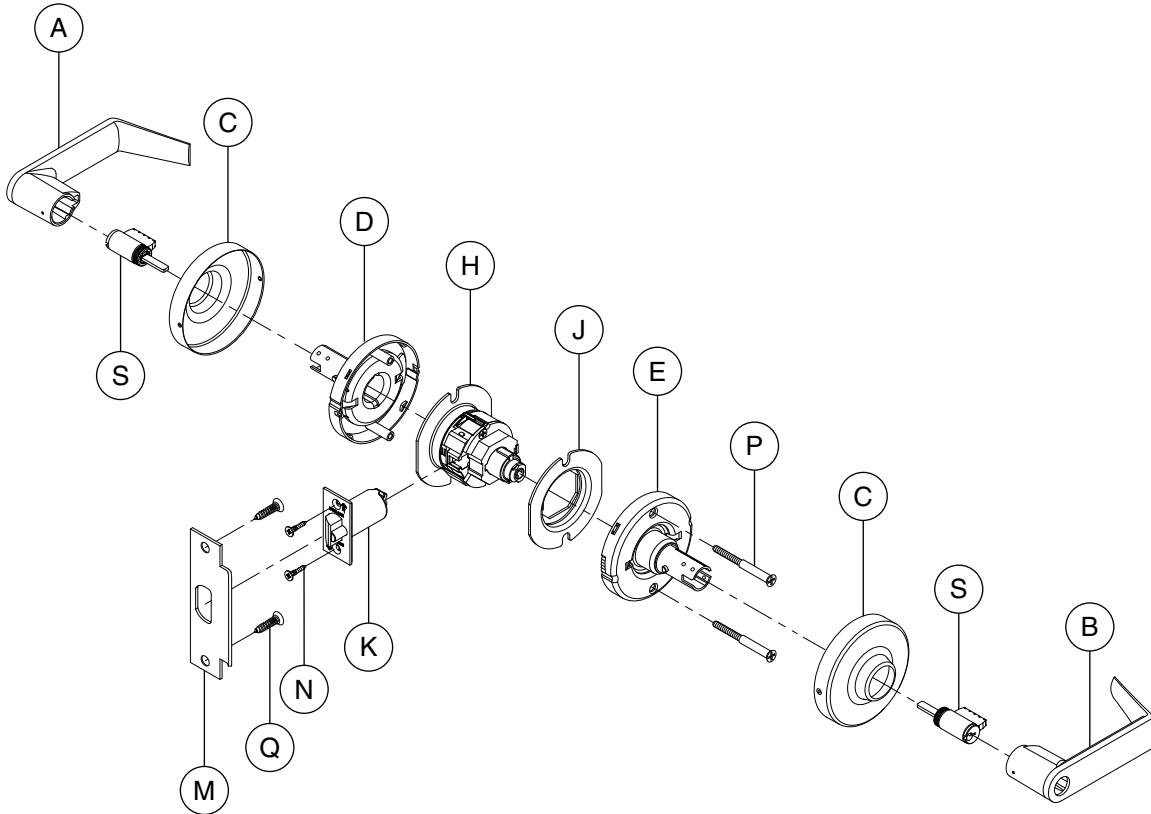
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Special—communicating lock

ND72

ND72PD (shown), ND72RD†, ND72GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—keyed inside except SFIC	N123-021
H	Chassis	24088197*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Deadlatch	13-047
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) inside trim configurations, see 92.

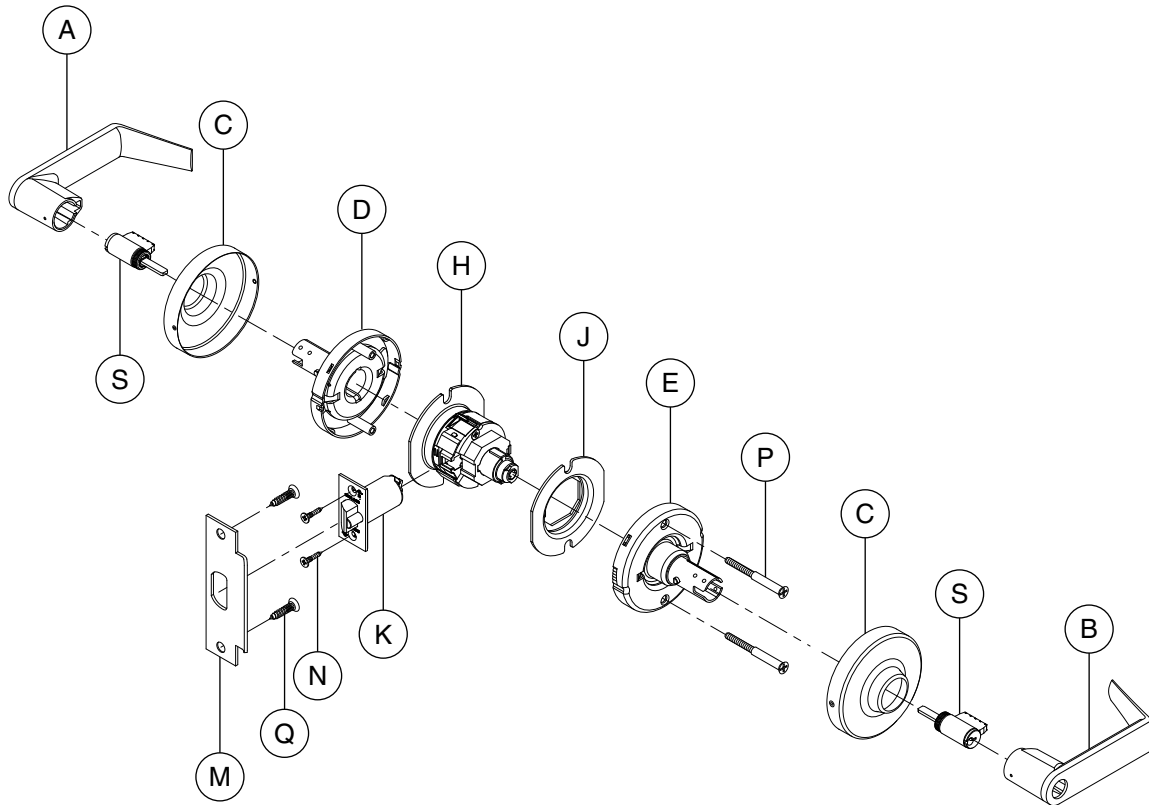
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Special—communicating lock with Vandlgard®

ND72 Vandlgard®

ND72PD Vandlgard® (shown), ND72RD Vandlgard®*, ND72GD Vandlgard®*



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—keyed inside except SFIC	N123-021
H	Chassis	24088205*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Deadlatch	13-047
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) inside trim configurations, see 92.

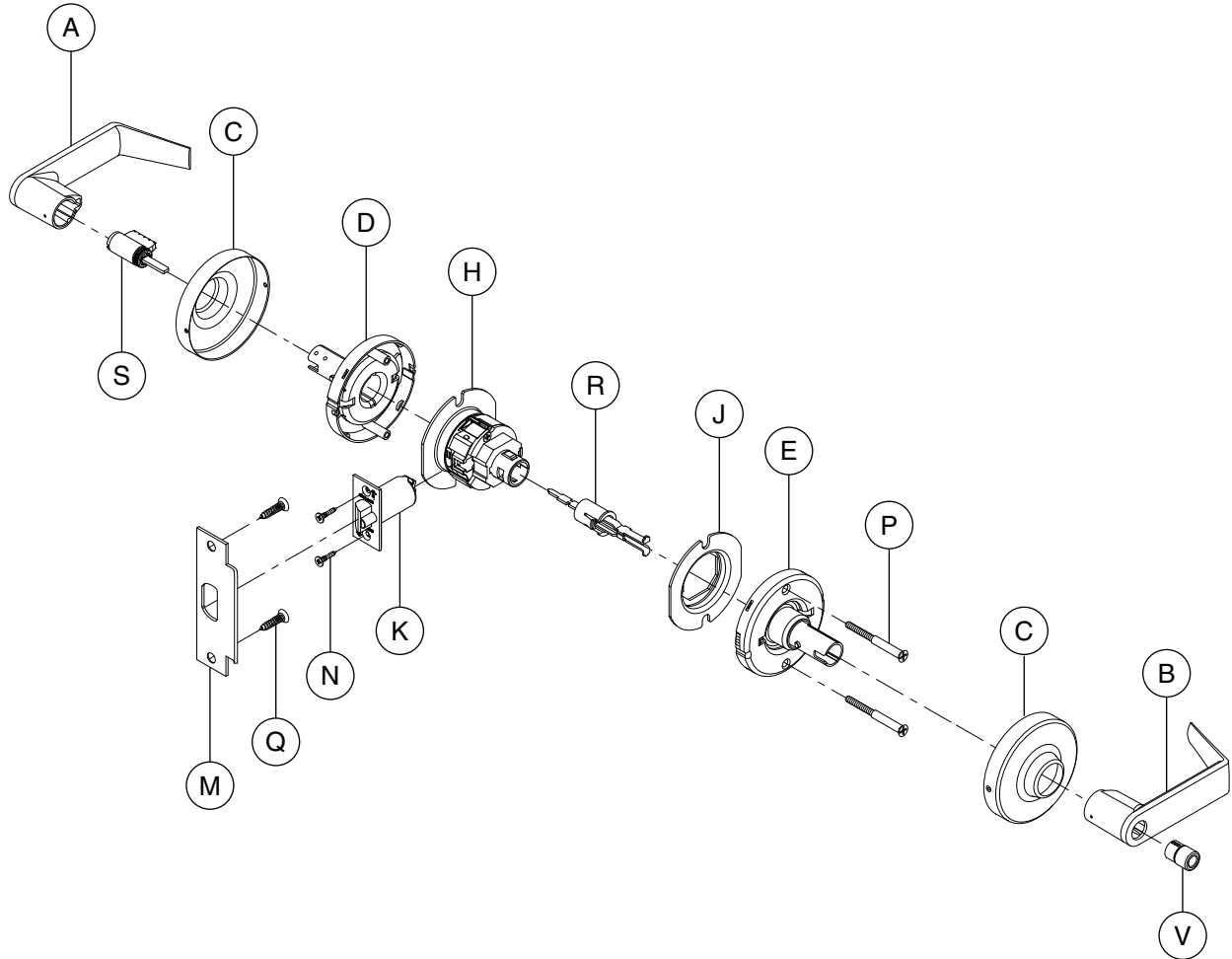
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Corridor lock

ND73

ND73PD (shown), ND73RD†, ND73GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088353*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055
K	Deadlatch	13-047

Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
R	Plunger—push button	N123-028
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065
V	Push button	N523-000

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) inside trim configurations, see 92.

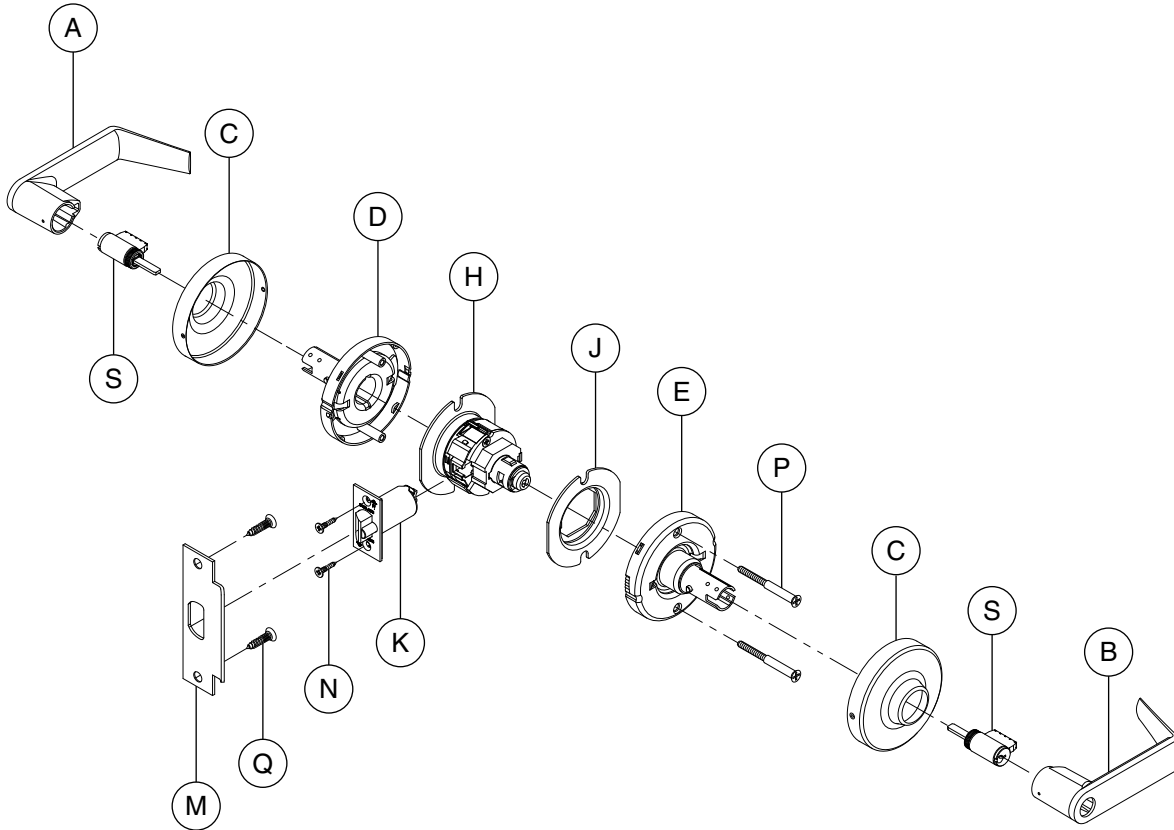
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Classroom security lock

ND75

ND75PD (shown), ND75RD†, ND75GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—keyed inside except SFIC	N123-021
H	Chassis	24088163*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Deadlatch	13-047
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) inside trim configurations, see 92.

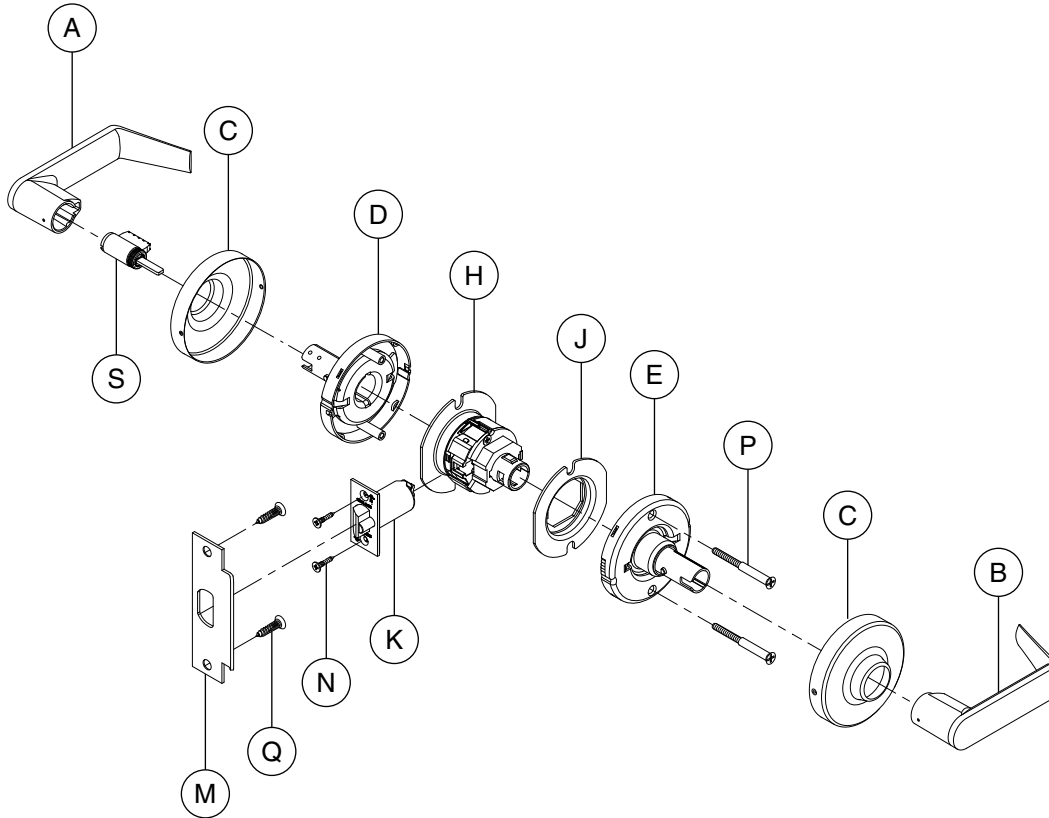
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Storeroom lock

ND80

ND80PD (shown), ND80RD†, ND80GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088262*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Deadlatch	13-047
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) inside trim configurations, see 92.

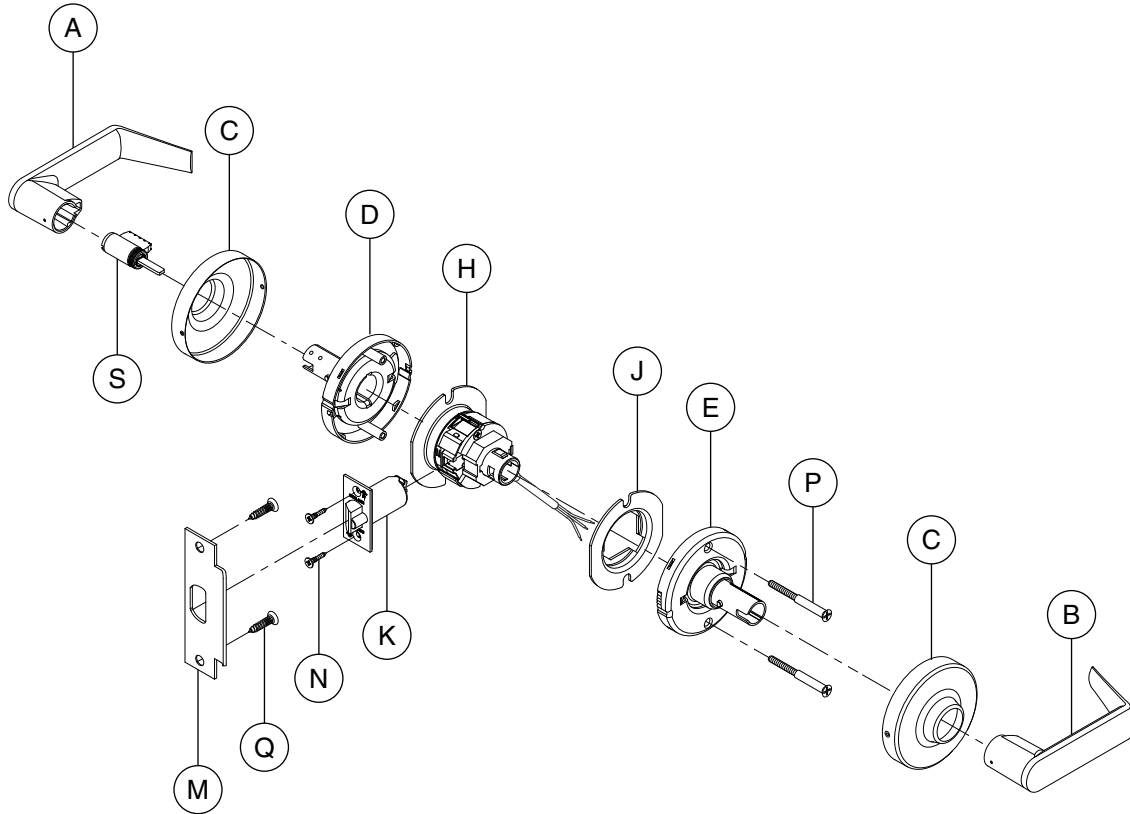
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Storeroom lock with request-to-exit

ND80 RX

ND80PD RX (shown), ND80RD RX, ND80GD RX



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088437*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-131

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Deadlatch	13-047
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) inside trim configurations, see 92.

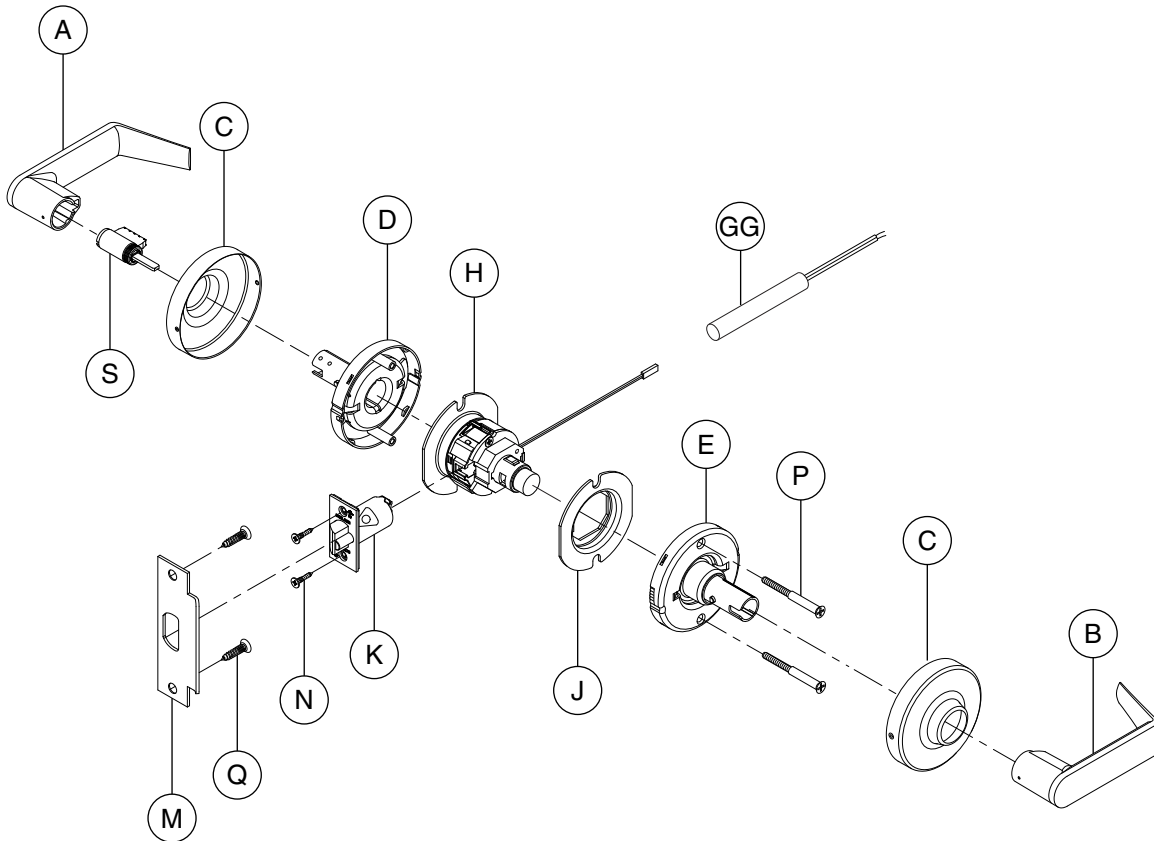
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Storeroom lock— electrically locked (fail safe)

ND80EL

ND80ELPD (shown), ND80ELRD†, ND80ELGD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	63-106*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Electrified latch	**
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065
GG	AC rectifier circuit	C303-439

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) outside trim configurations, see 92.

** Not sold separately as a part.

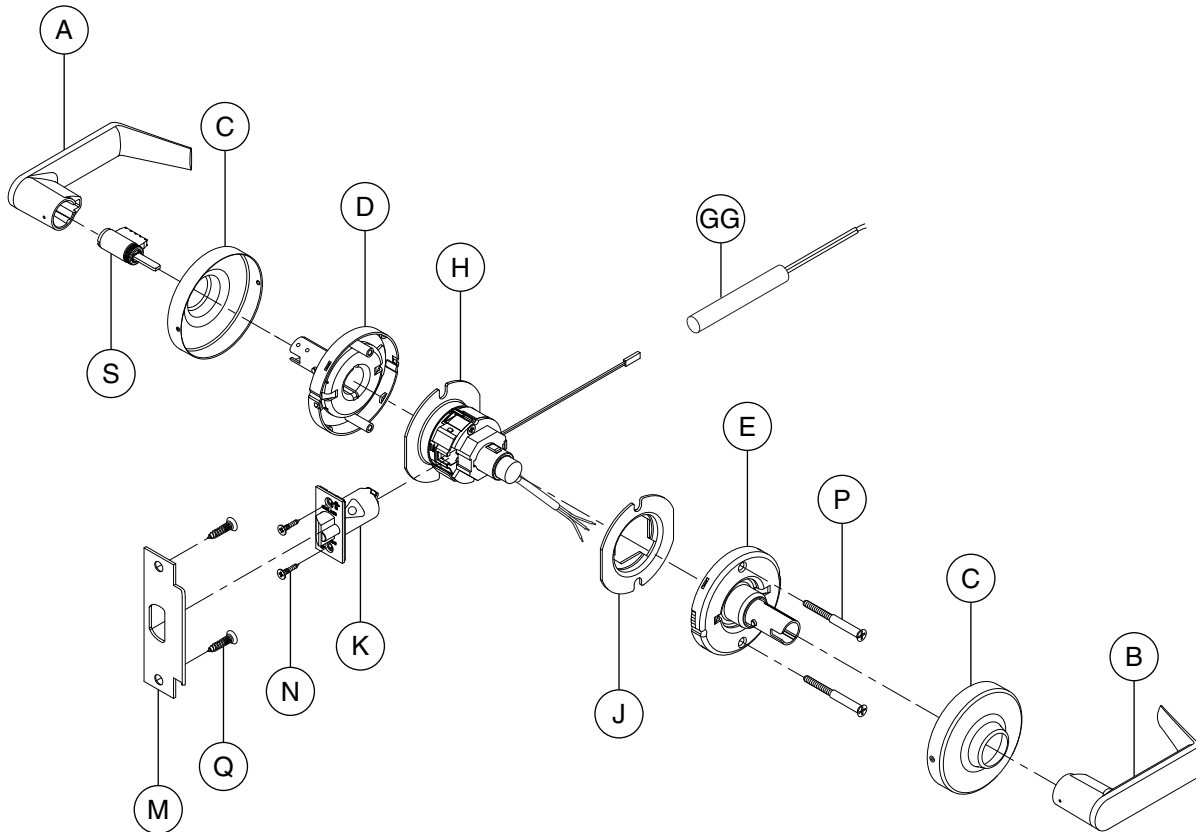
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Storeroom lock—electrically locked (fail safe) with request-to-exit

ND80EL RX

ND80ELPD RX (shown), ND80ELRD RX, ND80ELGD RX



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside Lever—Open	03-031
B	Inside Lever—Closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside Spring Cage—Standard	N123-022
E	Inside Spring Cage—Standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	63-215*
J	Anti-Rotation Plate	N523-131

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Electrified Latch	**
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch Screw	C603-897
P	Mounting Screw	N523-021
Q	Strike Screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-Pin	23-065
GG	AC Rectifier Circuit	C303-439

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) outside trim configurations, see 92.

** Not sold separately as a part.

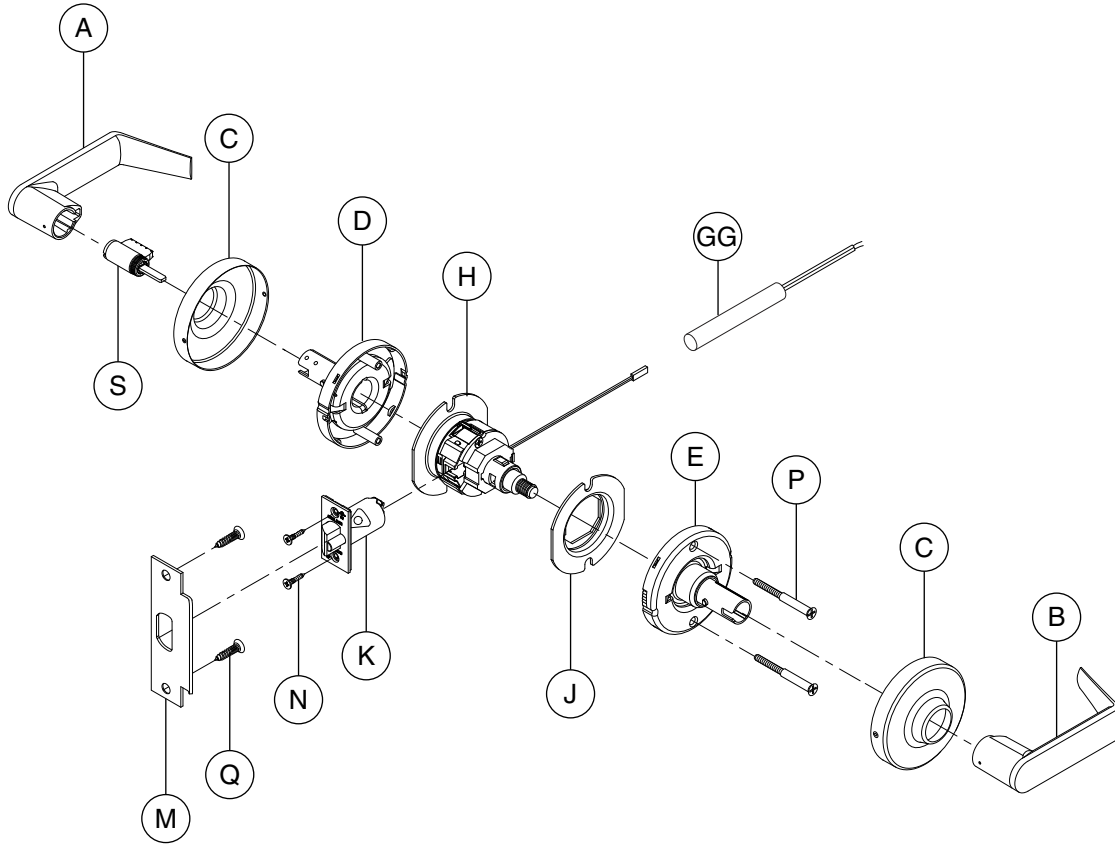
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Storeroom lock—electrically unlocked (fail secure)

ND80EU

ND80EUPD (shown), ND80EURD†, ND80EUGD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	63-105*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Electrified latch	**
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065
GG	Ac rectifier circuit	C303-439

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) outside trim configurations, see 92.

** Not sold separately as a part.

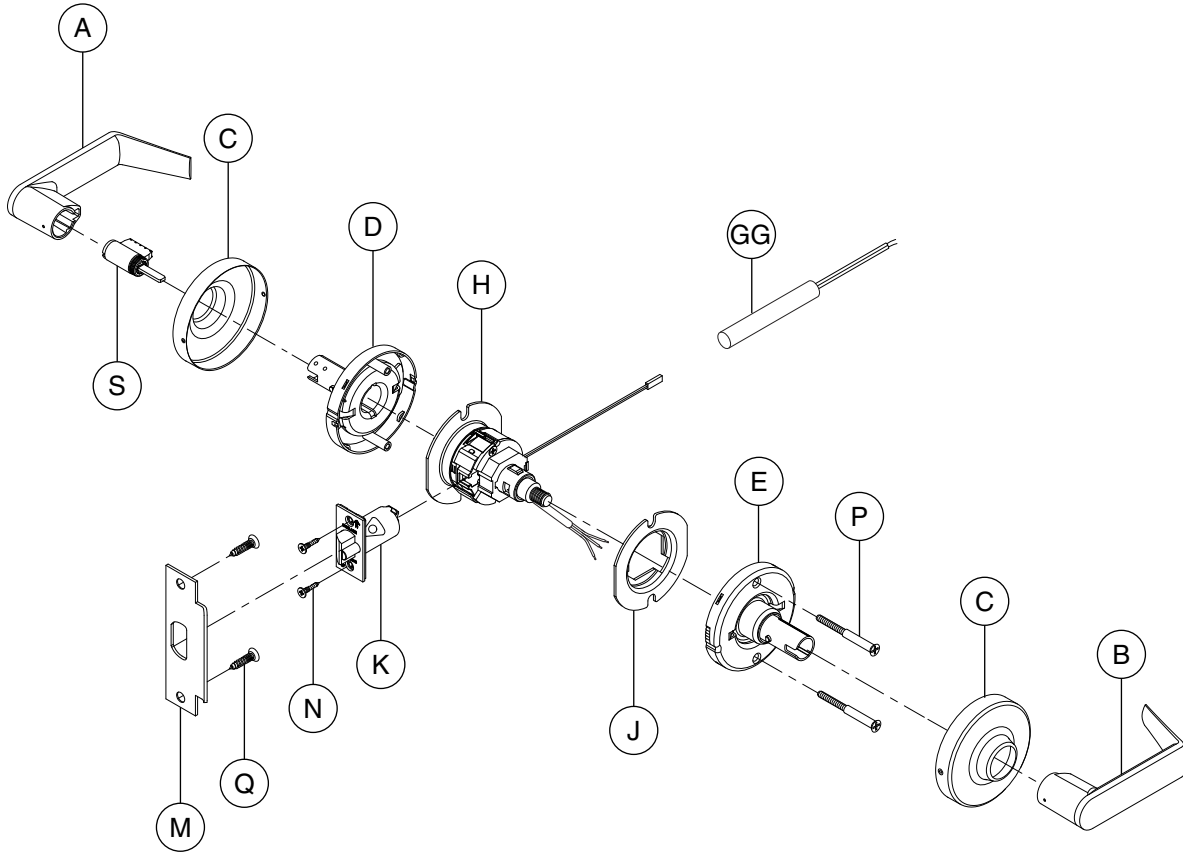
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Storeroom lock—electrically unlocked (fail secure) with request-to-exit

ND80EU RX

ND80EUPD RX (shown), ND80EURD RX, ND80EUGD RX



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	63-216*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-131

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Electrified latch	**
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065
GG	AC rectifier circuit	C303-439

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) outside trim configurations, see 92.

** Not sold separately as a part.

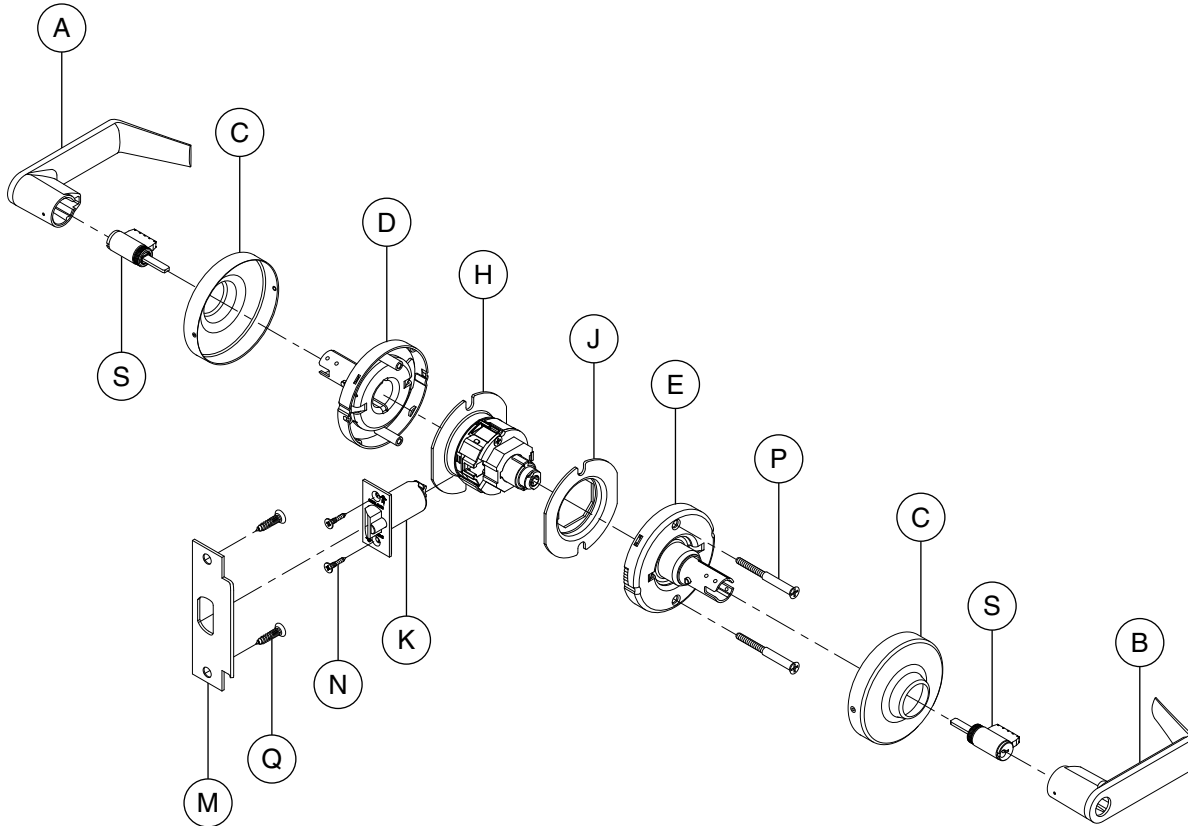
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Institution lock

ND82

ND82PD (shown), ND82RD†, ND82GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—keyed inside except SFIC	N123-021
H	Chassis	24088361*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Deadlatch	13-047
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6 pin	23-065

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) outside trim configurations, see 92.

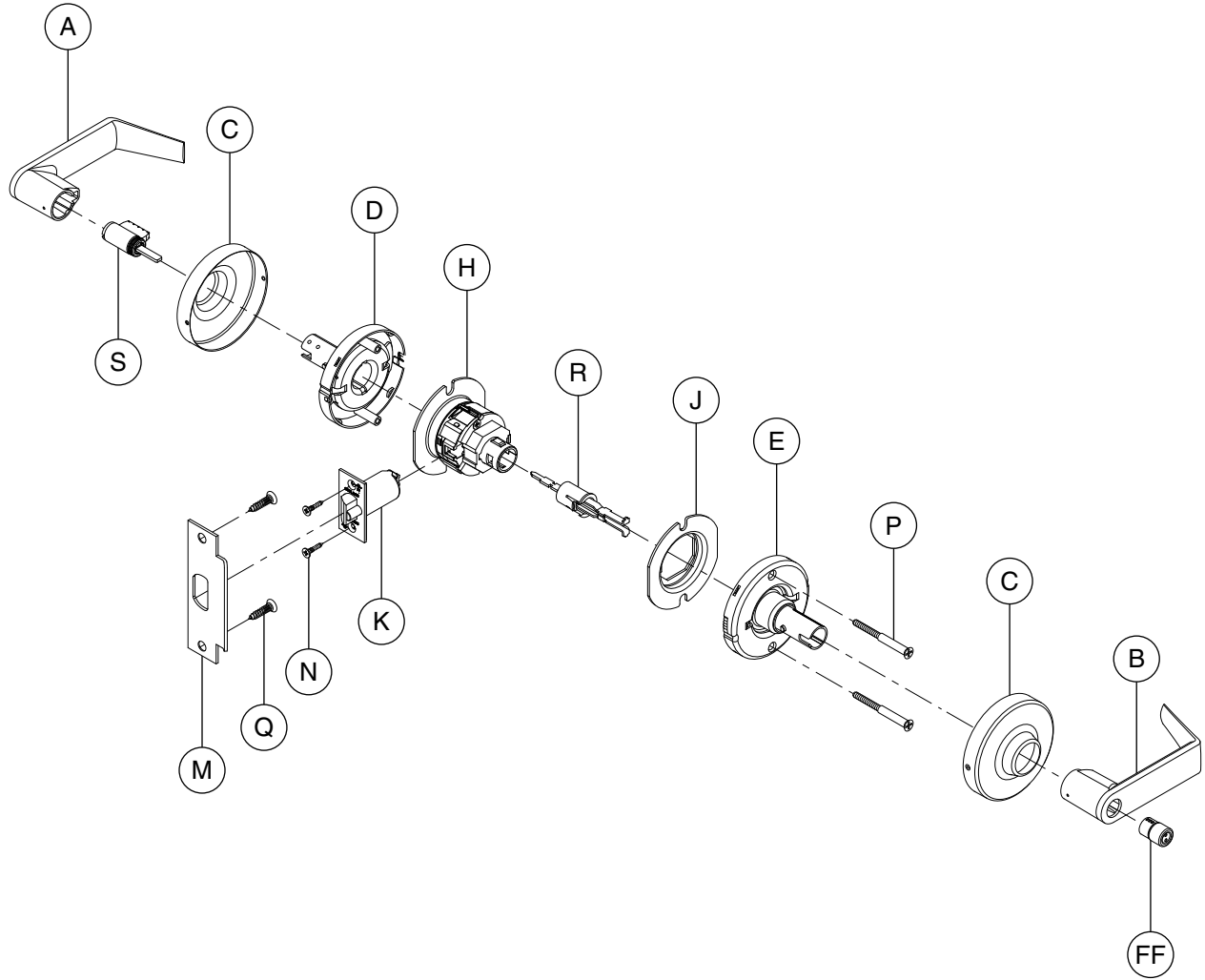
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Faculty restroom lock

ND85

ND85PD



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088411*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
R	Plunger—push and turn	N123-017
S	Cylinder—6-pin indicator	23-003
FF	Push button with spanner access	N523-124

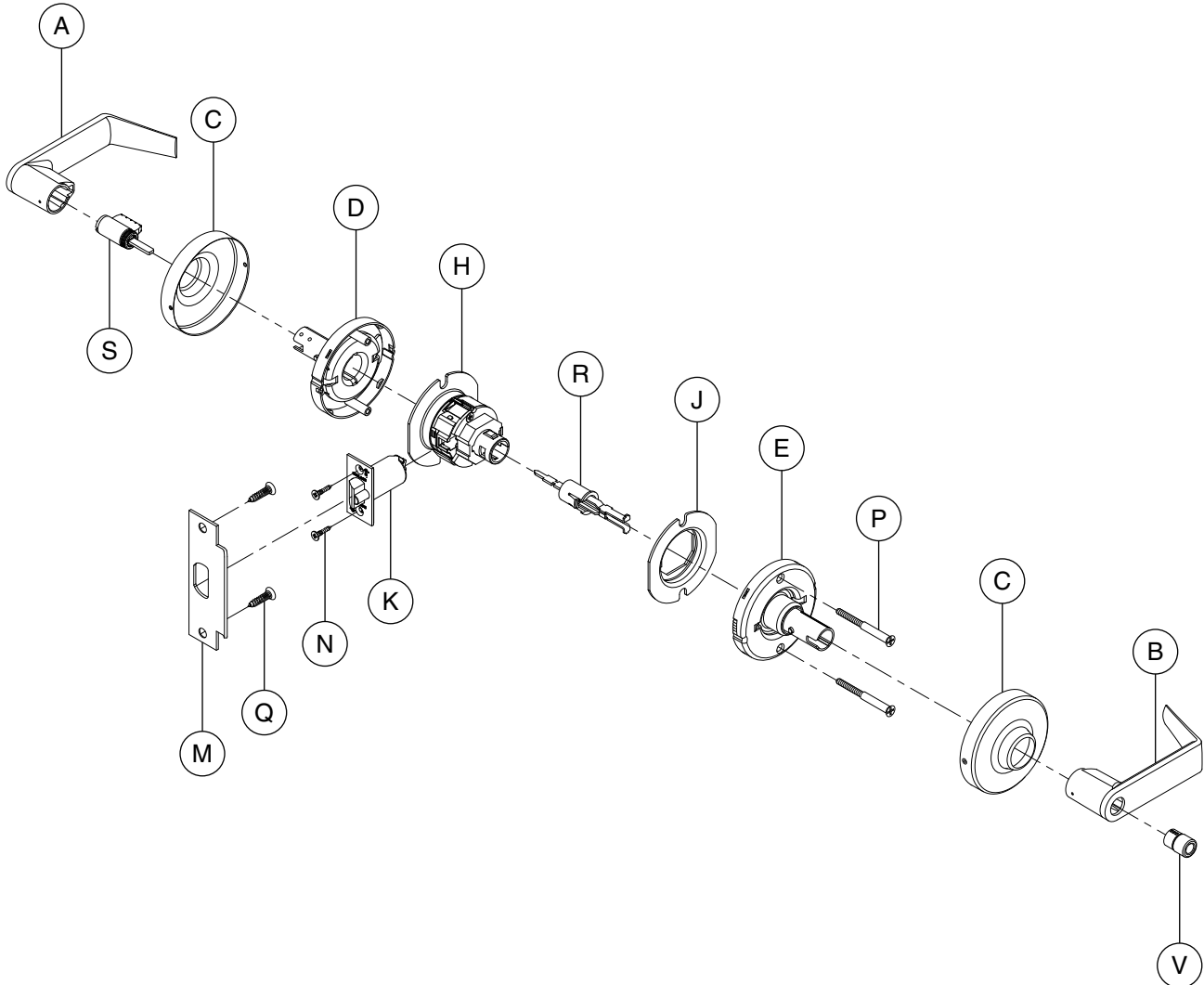
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Entrance/office lock with Vandlgard®

ND91

ND91PD (shown), ND91RD†, ND91GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088379*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055
K	Deadlatch	13-047

Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
R	Plunger—push button	N123-028
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065
V	Push button	N523-000

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) outside trim configurations, see 92.

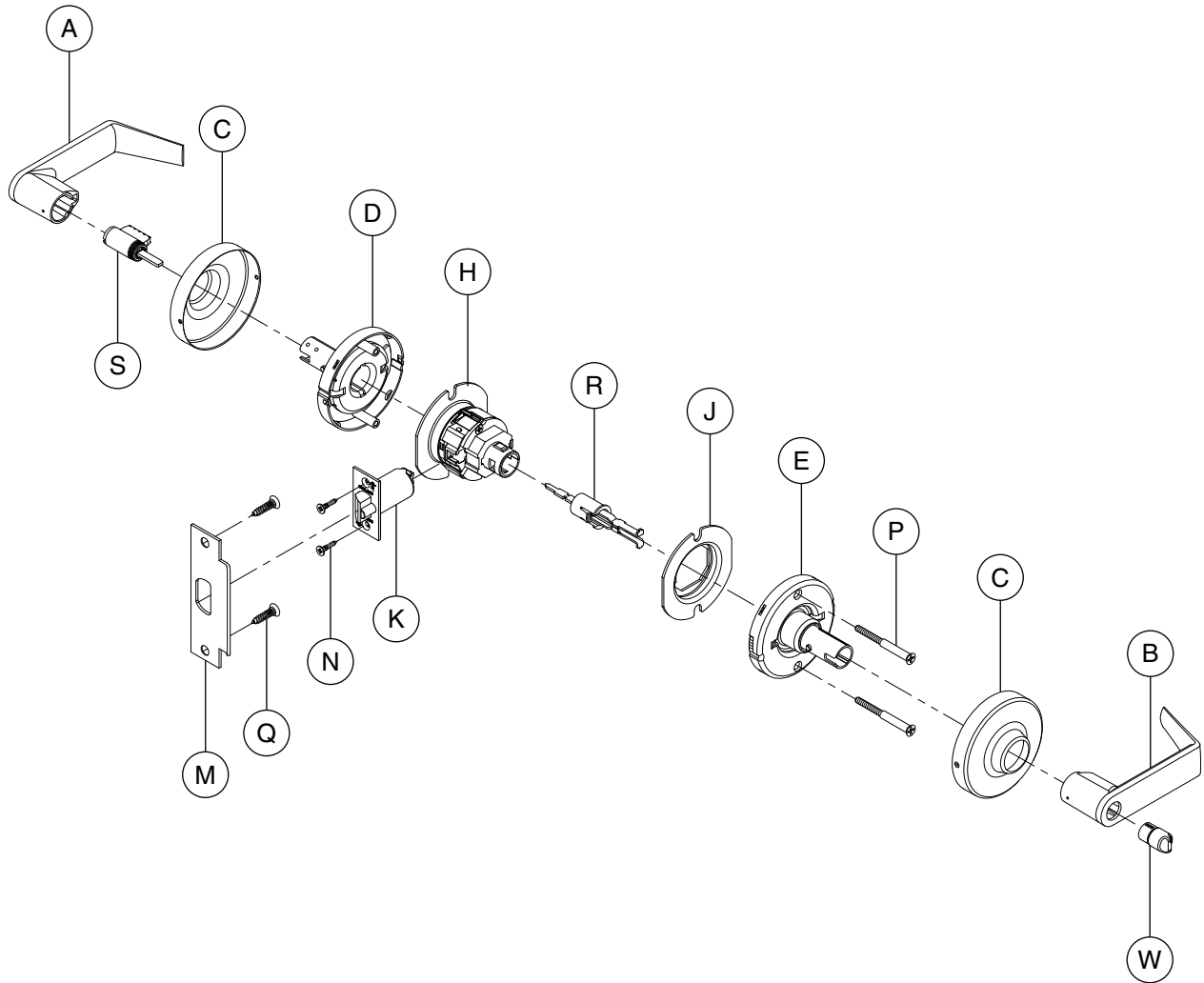
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Entrance lock with Vandlgard®

ND92

ND92PD (shown), ND92RD†, ND92GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088379*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055
K	Deadlatch	13-047

Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
R	Plunger—push and turn	N123-017
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065
W	Push and turn button	N523-001

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) outside trim configurations, see 92.

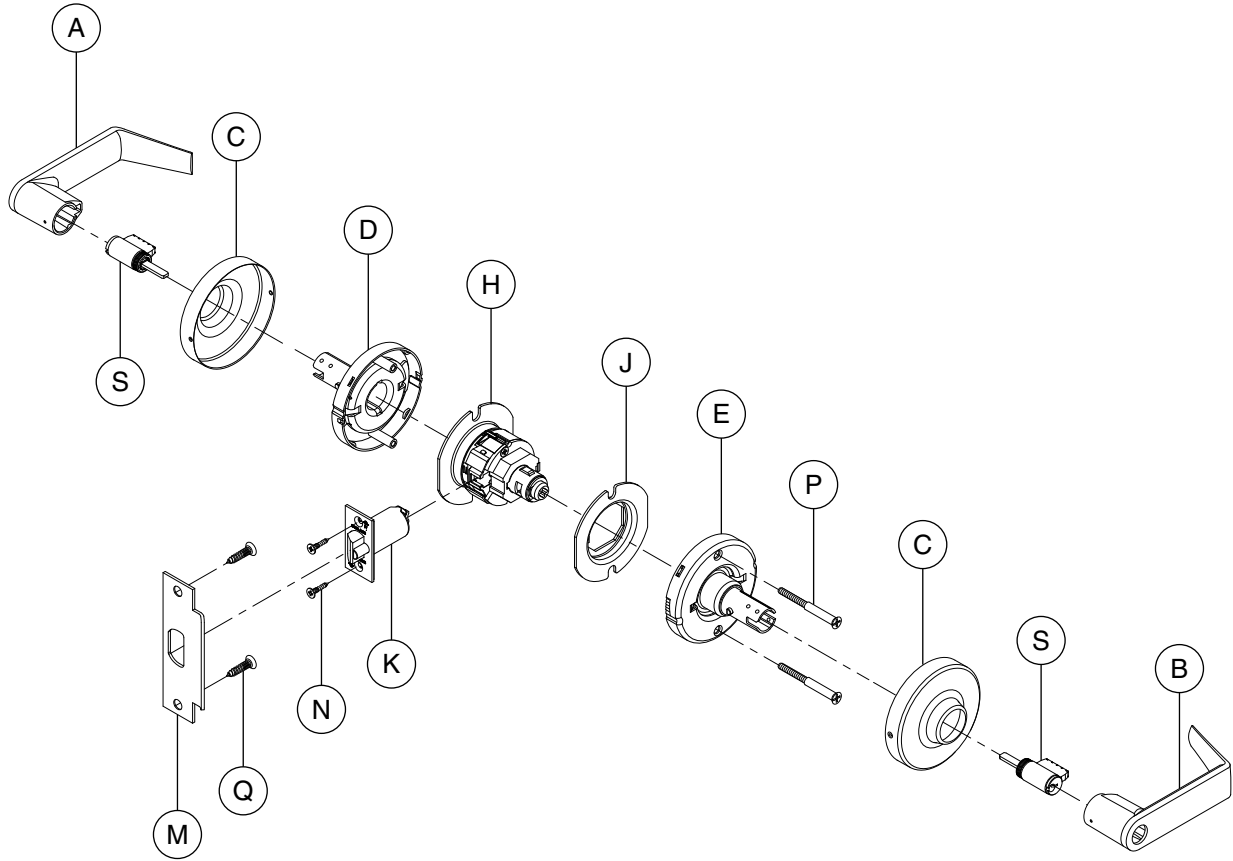
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Vestibule with Vandlgard®

ND93

ND93PD (shown), ND93RD†, ND93GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—keyed inside except SFIC	N123-021
H	Chassis	24088387*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Deadlatch	13-047
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065

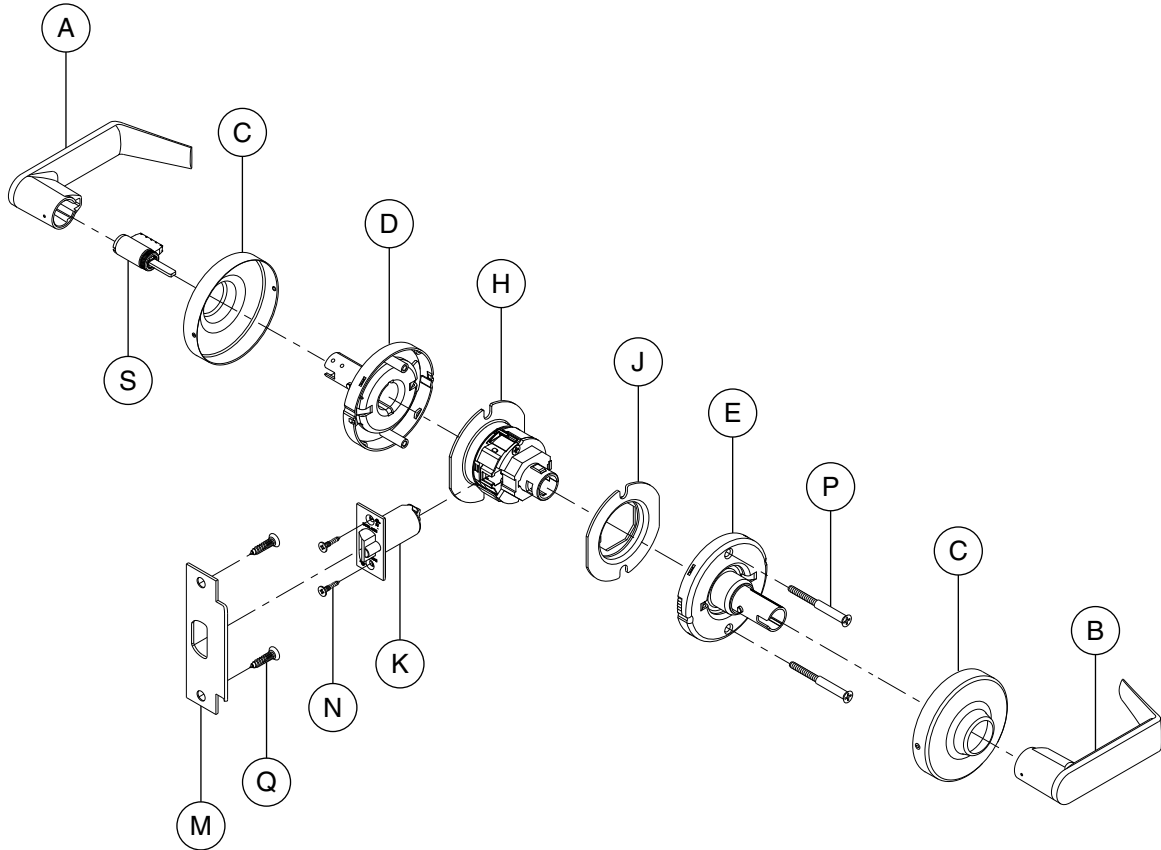
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Classroom lock with Vandlgard®

ND94

ND94PD (shown), ND94RD†, ND94GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088395*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Dead latch	13-047
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) outside trim configurations, see 92.

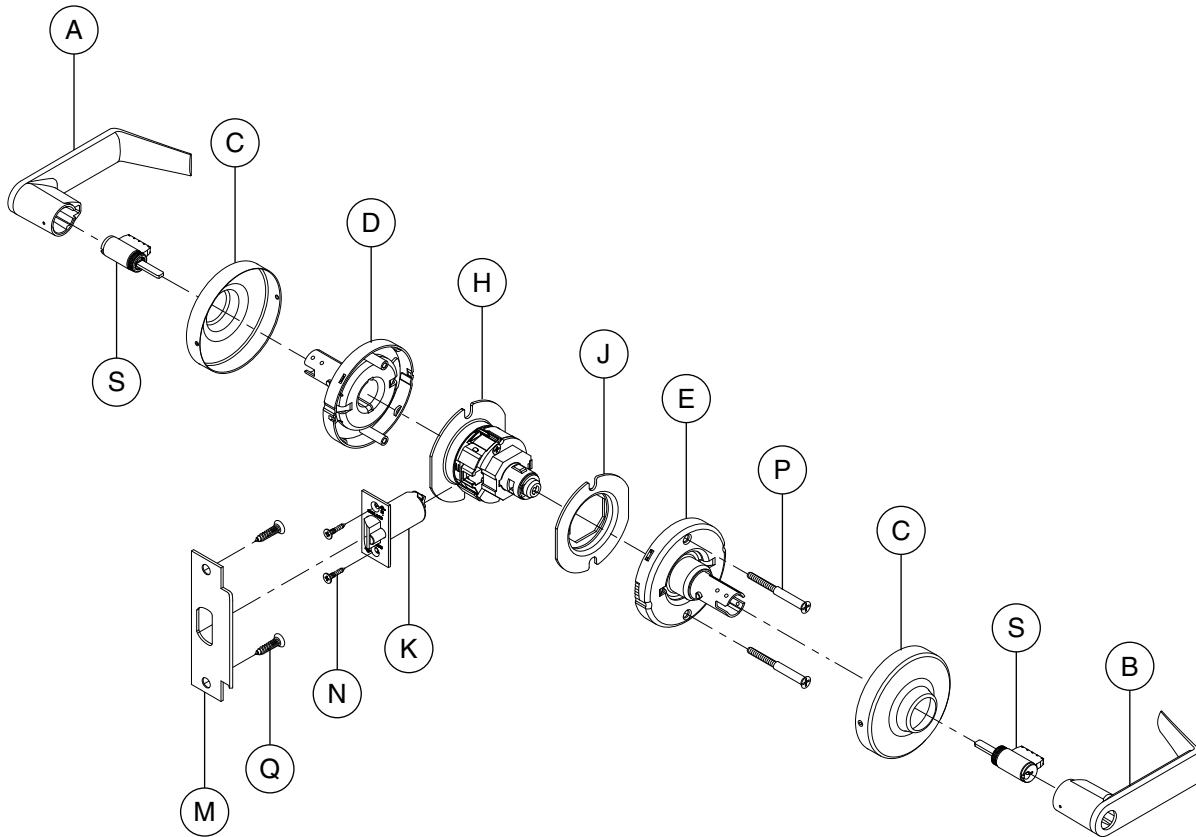
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Classroom security lock with Vandlgard®

ND95

ND95PD (shown), ND95RD†, ND95GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—keyed inside except SFIC	N123-021
H	Chassis	24088171*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Deadlatch	13-047
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) outside trim configurations, see 92.

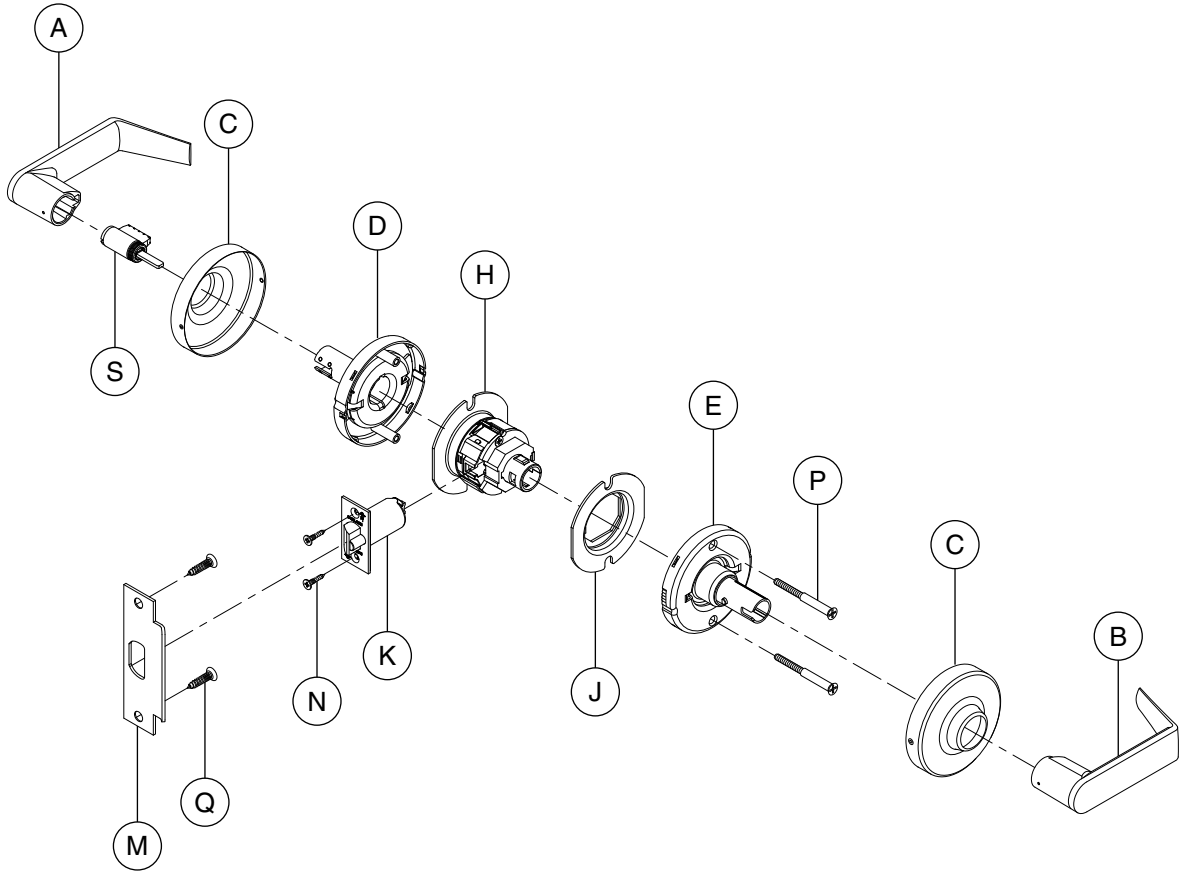
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®

ND96

ND96PD (shown), ND96RD†, ND96GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088403*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Deadlatch	13-047
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) outside trim configurations, see 92.

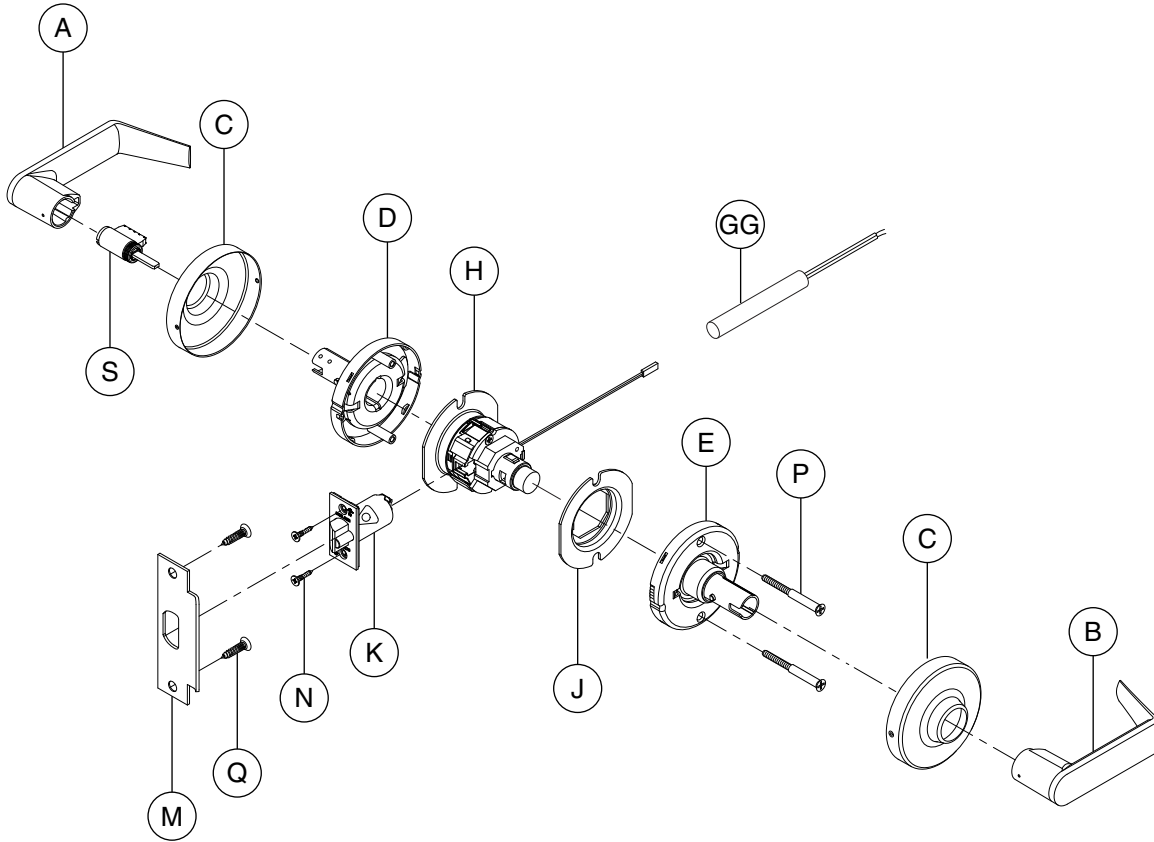
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®— electrically locked (fail safe)

ND96EL

ND96ELPD (shown), ND96ELRD†, ND96ELGD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	63-108*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Electrified latch	**
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065
GG	AC rectifier circuit	C303-439

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) outside trim configurations, see 92.

** Not sold separately as a part.

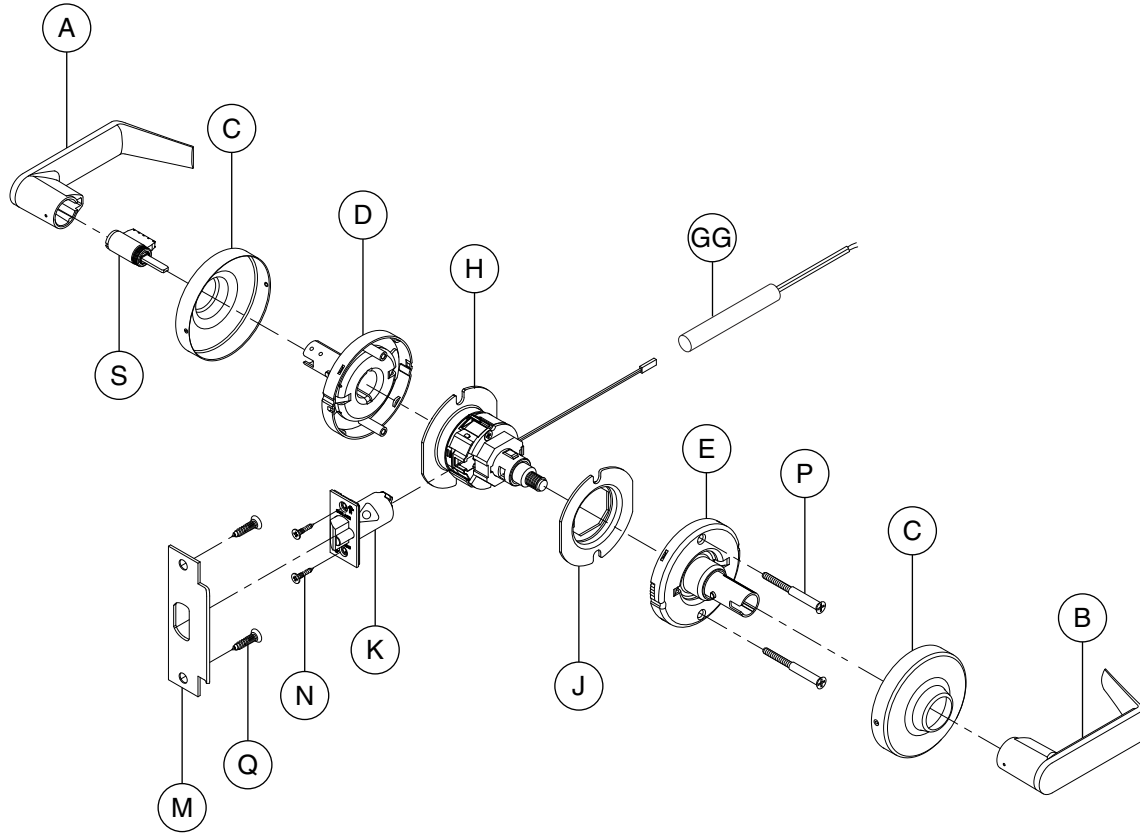
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Storeroom lock with Vandlgard®—electrically unlocked (fail secure)

ND96EU

ND96EUPD (shown), ND96EURD†, ND96EUGD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—closed	03-030
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	63-107*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055

Letter	Description	Part number
K	Electrified latch	**
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065
GG	AC rectifier circuit	C303-439

† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) outside trim configurations, see 92.

** Not sold separately as a part.

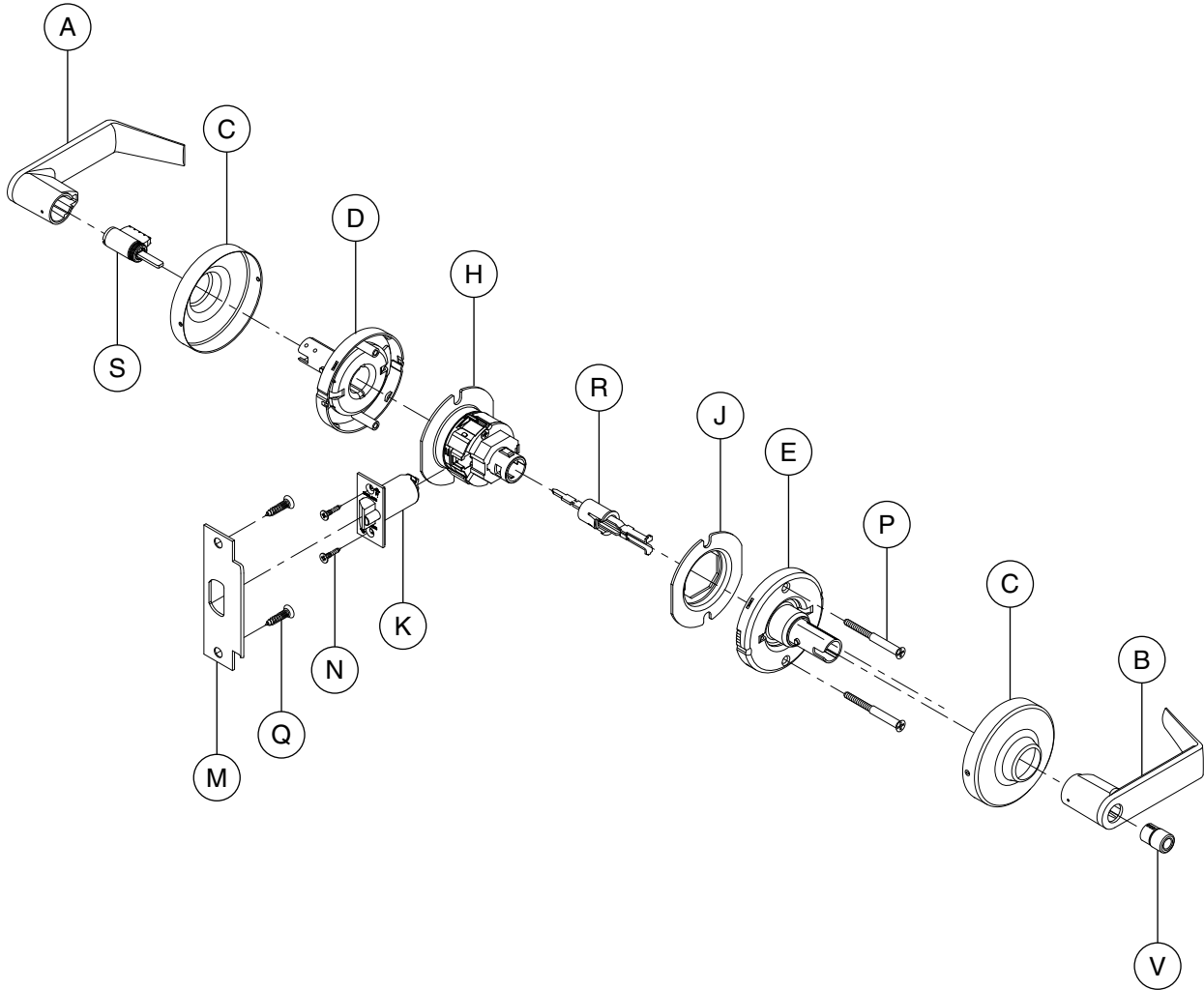
* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim assemblies

Corridor lock with Vandlgard®

ND97

ND97PD (shown), ND97RD†, ND97GD†



Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—open	03-031
B	Inside lever—open	03-031
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
E	Inside spring cage—standard	N123-032
H	Chassis	24088189*
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055
K	Deadlatch	13-047

Letter	Description	Part number
M	Strike	10-025
N	Latch screw	C603-897
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
Q	Strike screw	C603-256
R	Plunger—push button	N123-028
S	Cylinder—6-pin	23-065
V	Push button	N523-000

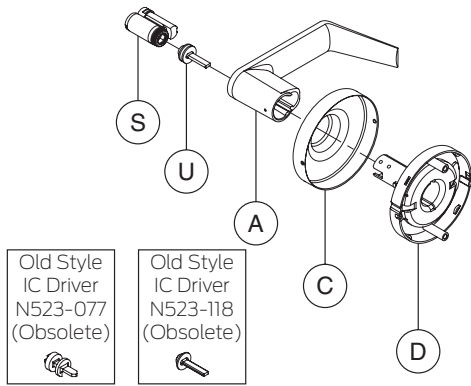
† For RD (Full Size Interchangeable Core) and GD (SFIC) outside trim configurations, see 92.

* Chassis part number is for reference only.

Parts and kits

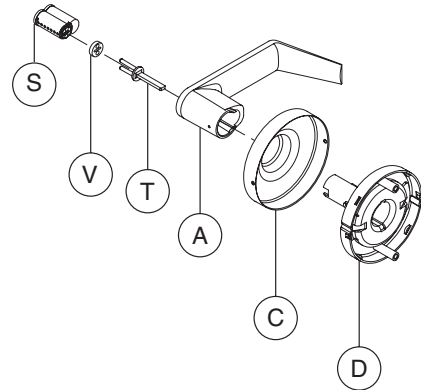
Full size IC and SFIC (small format interchangeable core) configurations

Full size IC—outside



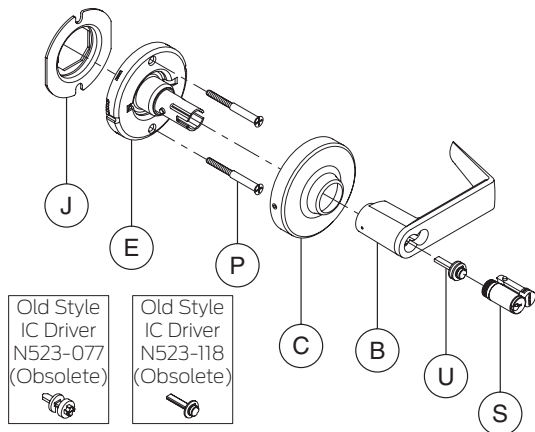
Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—full size IC	03-032
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—standard	N123-022
S	Cylinder—full size IC	23-030
U	IC driver	N523-127

SFIC—outside



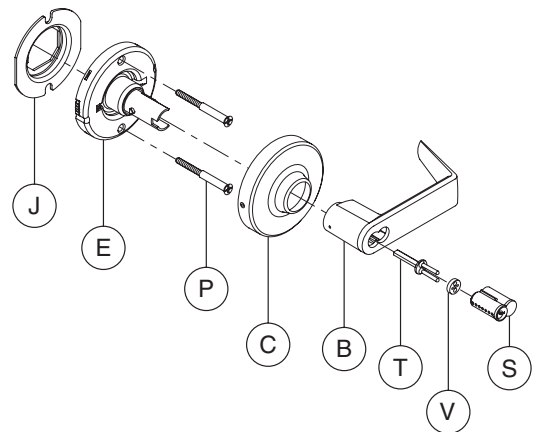
Letter	Description	Part number
A	Outside lever—SFIC	03-000
C	Rose	03-042
D	Outside spring cage—SFIC	N123-056
S	Cylinder—SFIC	80-037
T	SFIC driver	N523-091
V	Small format IC spacer (6-pin only)	D500-000

Full size IC—inside



Letter	Description	Part number
B	Inside lever—full size IC	03-032
C	Rose	03-042
E	Inside spring cage —keyed inside except SFIC	N123-021
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
S	Cylinder—full size IC	23-030
U	IC driver	N523-127

SFIC—inside



Letter	Description	Part number
B	Inside lever—SFIC	03-000
C	Rose	03-042
E	Inside spring cage—SFIC	N123-057
J	Anti-rotation plate	N523-055
P	Mounting screw	N523-021
S	Cylinder—SFIC	80-037
V	Small format IC spacer (6-pin only)	D500-000

Parts and kits

Lever designs

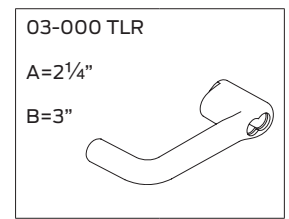
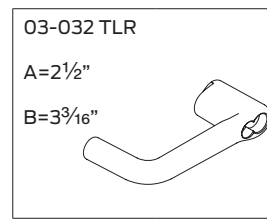
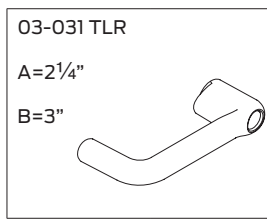
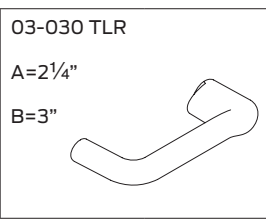
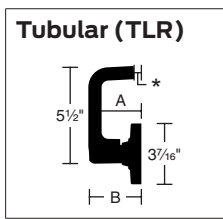
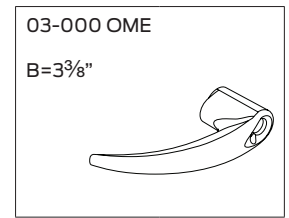
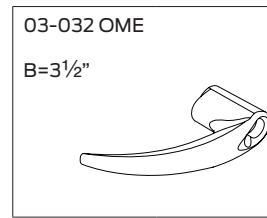
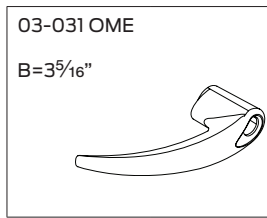
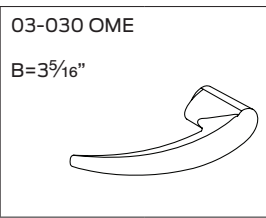
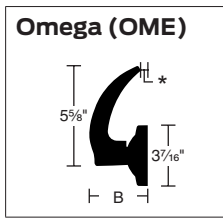
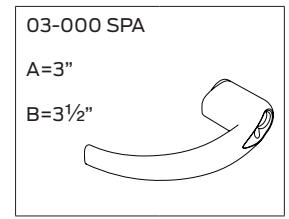
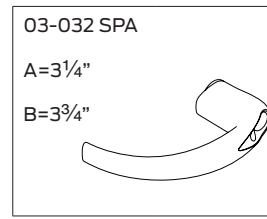
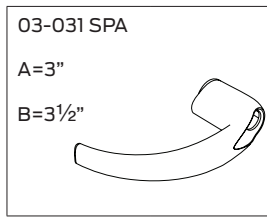
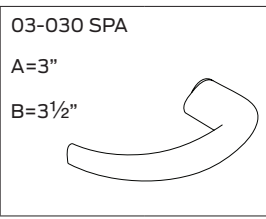
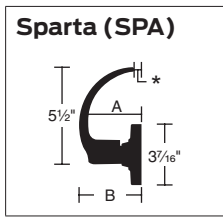
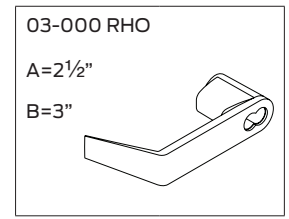
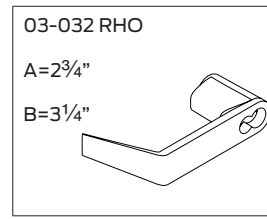
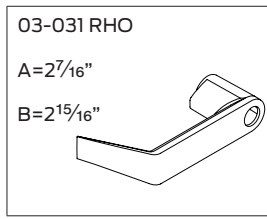
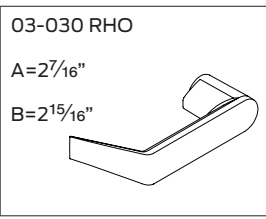
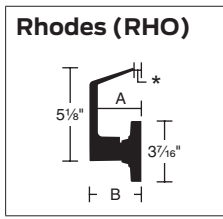
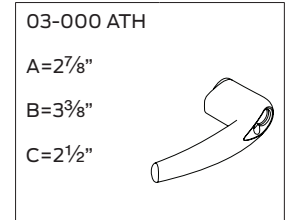
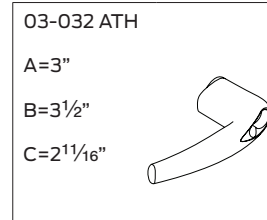
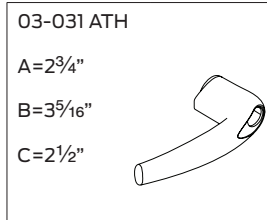
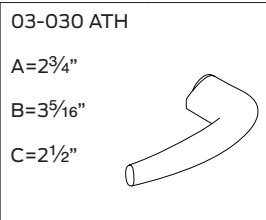
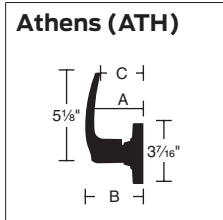
All lever designs are available in finishes 605, 606, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626 and 626AM.

Closed levers

Open levers

Interchangeable core levers**

SFIC levers



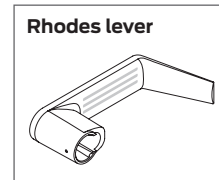
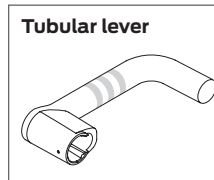
* Meets California Fire Code for 1/2" or less return to the door.

** Lever sizes available for Competitor Cylinder Options, see 94. Not available on Omega lever style.

Tactile warning

Not available on Omega levers

Preface design code for tactile warning levers			
Athens	Rhodes	Sparta	Tubular
8AT	8RH	8SP	8TR










Parts and kits

Competitor cylinder options

Competitor lever designs are available in finishes 613, 626 and 626AM.

Tactile warning is available. See **Tactile warning** on page **93** for details.

Cylinder	Order suffix	Description	Lever design			
			Athens	Rhodes	Sparta	Tubular
	LD SAR	Sargent Key In Lever	03-044-ATH	03-044-RHO	03-044-SPA	03-044-TLR
	JD SAR	Sargent Full Size Interchangeable Core Cylinder	03-077-ATH	03-077-RHO	03-077-SPA	03-077-TLR
	JD CO6	Corbin Russwin Full Size Interchangeable Core 6 Pin Cylinder	03-066-ATH	03-066-RHO	03-066-SPA	03-066-TLR
	JD YA6	Yale Full Size Interchangeable Core 6 Pin Cylinder	03-055-ATH	03-055-RHO	03-055-RHO	03-055-TLR
	JD CO7	Corbin Russwin Full Size Interchangeable Core 7 Pin Cylinder	UNDER DEVELOPMENT			
	LD CO6	Corbin Russwin Key in Lever 6 Pin Cylinder				
	JD YA7	Yale Full Size Interchangeable Core 7 Pin Cylinder				

Spring cage and tailpiece for competitor cylinder options

Available for the following functions: ND50D, ND53D, ND60D, ND66D, ND70D, ND73D, ND75D, ND80D, ND80EL/EU, ND80EL/EU-RX, ND82D, ND91D, ND92D, ND93D, ND94D, ND95D, ND96D, ND96DEL/EU, ND96DEL/EU-RX, and ND97D.

Order suffix	Description	Spring cage		Cylinder tailpiece
		Outside	Inside(double cylinder locks)	
LD SAR	Sargent Key In Lever	N123-064	N123-067	N523-146
JD SAR	Sargent Full Size Interchangeable Core Cylinder	N123-066	N123-069	N523-148
JD CO6	Corbin Russwin Full Size Interchangeable Core 6 Pin Cylinder			
JD YA6	Yale Full Size Interchangeable Core 6 Pin Cylinder	N123-065	N123-068	N523-147
JD CO7	Corbin Russwin Full Size Interchangeable Core 7 Pin Cylinder	UNDER DEVELOPMENT		
LD CO6	Corbin Russwin Key in Lever 6 Pin Cylinder			
JD YA7	Yale Full Size Interchangeable Core 7 Pin Cylinder			

Parts and kits

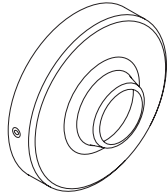
Roses

Inside/outside rose, 03-042 RHO

Standard inside/outside rose for use with ATH, SPA or RHO levers.

Size: 37/16" dia.

Available in 605, 606, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626.

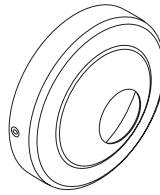


Omega inside/outside rose, 03-042 OME

Standard inside/outside rose for use with OME levers.

Size: 37/16" dia.

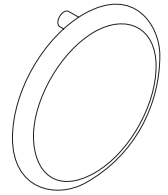
Available in 605, 606, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626.



Blank outside rose, N523-002

Standard inside/outside rose for use with ATH, SPA or RHO levers.

Size: 37/16" dia.

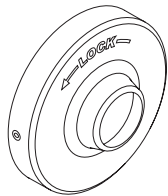


Engraved inside rose (Rhodes) XN12-035

Inside rose engraved with "LOCK". For use with classroom security function locks with ATH, SPA or RHO levers.

Size: 37/16" dia.

Available in 626 only.

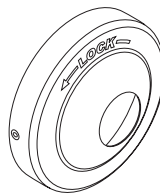


Engraved inside rose (Omega) XN12-045

Inside rose engraved with "LOCK". For use with classroom security function locks with OME levers.

Size: 37/16" dia.

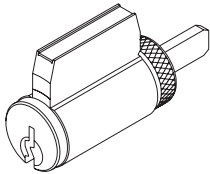
Available in 626 only.



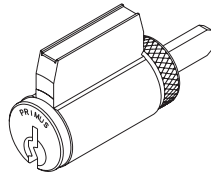
Cylinders

Standard

Conventional Classic or Everest, 23-065

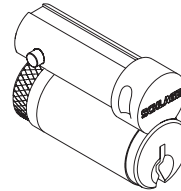


Primus® Controlled Access, 20-765

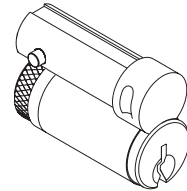


Full size interchangeable cores

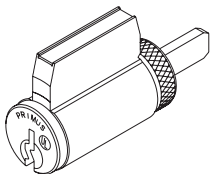
Conventional with Logo Classic or Everest, 23-030



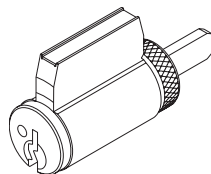
Conventional without Logo Classic or Everest, 23-031



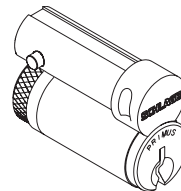
Primus® High Security, 23-565. UL 437 Listed



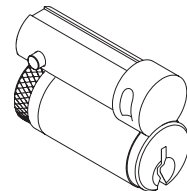
Indicator, 23-000



Primus® with logo, 20-740



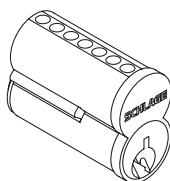
Primus® without Logo, 20-741



Small format interchangeable cores

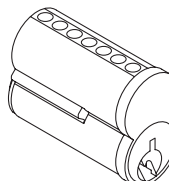
Everest® Combined, 80-037

Also available in uncombined (80-036)



Best® Keyway 7-Pin Uncombined, 80-033

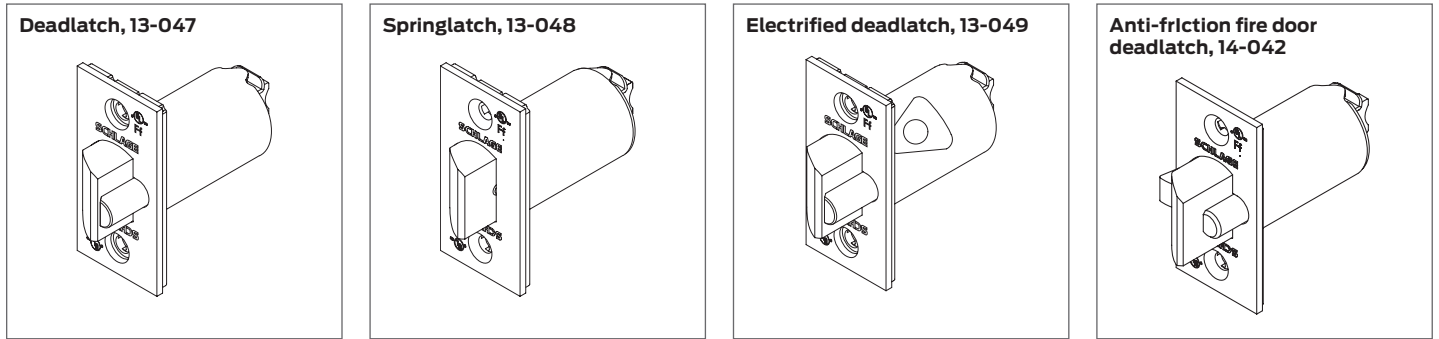
Also available in 6-pin uncombined (80-043)



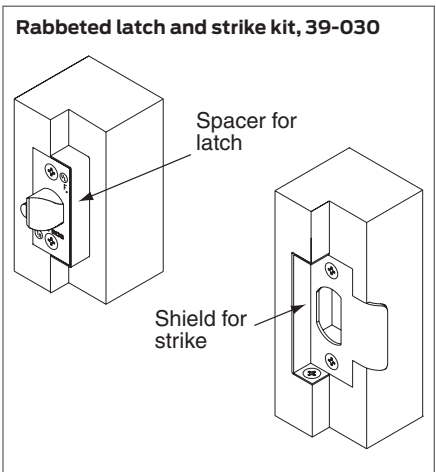
Parts and kits

Latches

All ND-Series latches have one-inch diameter housing and adjustable faceplates for flat or beveled doors.



Backset	Description	Springlatch	Deadlatch
2 ³ / ₈ "	Square corner, 1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ "	—	14-047
	Square corner, 1" x 2 ¹ / ₄ "	—	14-048
2 ³ / ₄ "	Square corner, 1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ ", standard	13-048	13-047
2 ³ / ₄ "	Square corner, electrified latch, 1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ "	—	13-049
2 ³ / ₄ "	Anti-friction fire door latch, square corner, 1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ ", 3/4" throw	—	14-042
3 ³ / ₄ "	Square corner, 1 ¹ / ₈ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ "	14-010	14-028
5"	Backset extension link	—	43-005**
—	Rabbeted latch and strike kit, 605, 626 only	39-030*	

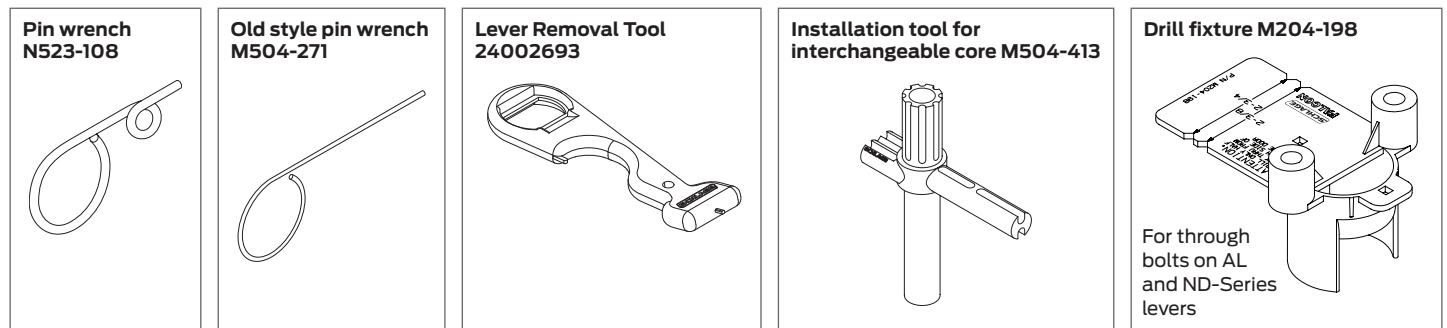


* Adapts square corner latch and 2³/₄" high square corner strike to 1/2" rabbeted door and frame preparations.

** Can only be used with 2³/₄" backset latch.

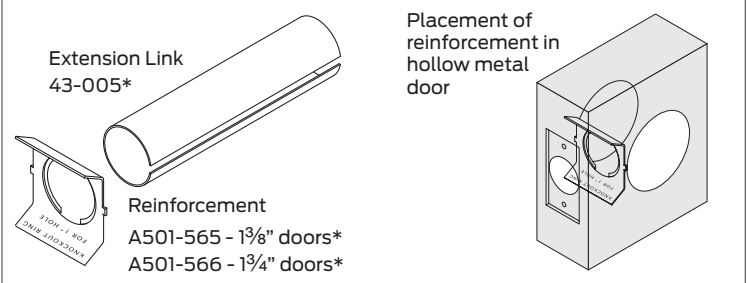
Installation tools and kits

Boring jigs and tools are designed to provide fast and accurate lock installation. Complete kits or individual tools can be ordered for preparing doors and jambs for Schlage products.



Reinforcement kit 37-001

Reinforcement kit 37-001 is used to reinforce and prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are mounted. This kit should be used for installation in hollow metal doors to prevent lateral movement of the latch bolt. Extension link is included for long backset installations. Specify door thickness 1³/₈" or 1³/₄" when ordering.



Parts and kits

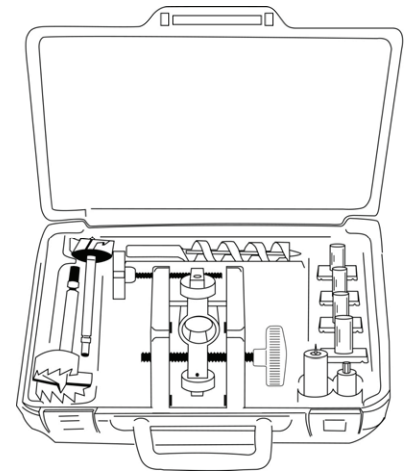
* Parts may be ordered separately.

Installation kit 40-147

Installation kit 40-147 for locksets and deadbolts is adjustable for 2³/₈" and 2³/₄" backsets. Includes a removable bushing adaptor for 7/8" latch hole. For door thickness 1³/₈" to 2¹/₈".

Part no.	Description
40-015	7/8" Bit
40-029	Full Lip Strike Chisel
40-030	1 1/8" x 2 3/4" Latch Chisel
40-031	1" x 2 1/4" Latch Chisel
40-032	1 1/8" x 2 1/4" Latch Chisel
40-035	7/8" Strike Locator

Part no.	Description
40-148	Installation Jig *
40-175	1" Bit
40-176	2 1/8" Multi Spur Bit
40-177	1 1/2" Multi Spur Bit
40-178	Quick Change Bit Adapter
M504-497	Case *



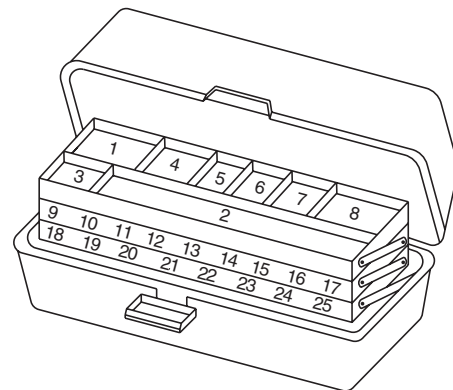
* May be ordered separately.

Maintenance Kit 40-097

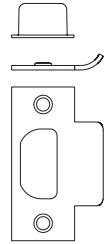
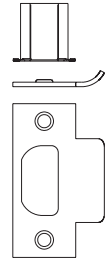

Maintenance kit for ND-Series lever locks contains: plunger sleeves, screw packs in various finishes, slide catches and service parts listed below.

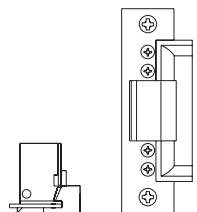
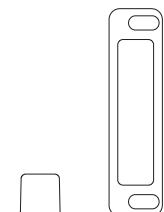
Part no.	Description	Qty	Slot no.
N523-055	Plate, anti-rotation	2	1
N523-020	Cylinder	3	2
N523-091	Driver, SFIC	5	2
N523-127	Driver, IC	5	2
23988066	Insert, gauge	10	3
N523-025	Clip, slide	2	4
N523-149	Slide	2	4
D500-000	Spacer, SFIC	5	5
N523-021	Screw, mounting	4	5
N523-092	Screw, machine, oval head	4	5
C604-187	Catch, slide	2	6
C604-188	Catch, slide	2	6
C604-191	Spring, catch, slide	4	6
C503-019	Slide, spring	8	7
N523-054	Plate, adjustment	2	8
N123-008	Keycam assembly	2	10
N123-009	Keycam assembly	2	11
N123-010	Keycam assembly	2	12
N123-011	Keycam assembly	2	13
N123-012	Keycam assembly	2	13
N123-013	Keycam assembly	2	14
24002693	Tool, trim removal	2	15
N123-028	Plunger assembly	5	16
N123-017	Plunger assembly	3	17
N523-056	Spindle, inside	2	18
N523-013	Spindle, outside	2	19
N523-019	Spindle, outside, electrified	2	20
N123-020	Package, screw	2	21
N123-040	Package, screw	2	22
24085037	Hub, inside	2	23
24085060	Hub, inside	2	24

Part no.	Description	Qty	Slot no.
24088544	Housing, outside	2	Bottom
63-104	Spring cage assembly, dummy	1	Bottom
M504-413	Installation tool, IC	1	Bottom
N123-021	Spring cage assy, inside	1	Bottom
N123-022	Spring cage assy, outside	1	Bottom
N123-032	Spring cage assy, inside	1	Bottom
N123-043	Spring cage assy, outside	1	Bottom
N123-056	Spring cage assy, SFIC, O/S	1	Bottom
N123-057	Spring cage assy, SFIC, I/S	1	Bottom
P515-181	Component sheet	1	Bottom



Strikes

<p>Square Corner T-Strike, 10-013 Size: 1 1/8" x 2 3/4" x 3/32" Lip length: 1 1/8", 1 1/2" Includes strike box C603-623 Available in 605, 606, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626.</p> 	<p>Square Corner Fire Door T-Strike, 10-016 Size: 1 1/8" x 2 3/4" x 3/32" Lip length: 1 1/8", 1 1/2" Includes strike box B502-853 Available in 605, 606, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626.</p> 	<p>ANSI Prep. A115.2, 10-025 Size: 1 1/8" x 4 7/8" x 3/32" Lip length: 1 3/16" (std), 1 3/8" If required, K510-066 strike must be ordered separately. Available in 605, 606, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626.</p> 
--	--	--

<p>Electric Strike, 10-042 Size: 1 1/4" x 4 7/8" 24 Volt AC 12 Volt DC Available in 606 and 626 only.</p> 	<p>ANSI Plastic Strike Box, K510-066</p> 
--	--

Parts and kits

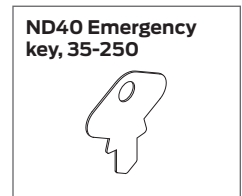
Screws, screw packs and special parts

Screws				
Part no.	Description	Door thickness	Type	Size
A501-171	ND170, washer	–	Washer	–
N523-092	ND170, mounting screw	1½" - 2"	POH Machine	¼"-20 x 2½"
C603-256	ANSI strike screw	–	PFH Combo	12-24 X 1"
C603-897	Latch and strike screw	–	PFH Combo	#8 X ¾"
N523-021	Spring cage screws	1⅜" - 2"	POH Machine	#8 X 32 x 2⅛"
N583-133	ND170, Spring cage screws	–	PFH Combo	#8 X 1"



Screw packs, standard		
Part no.	Description	Contents
B502-517	Latch and strike screws	(4) C603-897
N123-020	Mounting, all except ND170	(4) C603-897
		(2) C603-256
		(2) N523-021
		(1) M504-271
N123-040	Mounting, ND170	(2) L583-133
		(1) N523-092
		(1) A501-171
		(1) M504-271
C203-736	ANSI Strike	(2) C603-256

Special parts	
Part no.	Description
XQ02-309*	10-013 Strike, 7/8" flat lip
XQ03-494*	10-013 Strike, 1⅝" - 6" lip
	10-013 Strike, 6⅛" - 12" lip
XQ07-351*	10-025 Strike, 7/8" flat lip
	10-025 Strike, lips through 6" (except 7/8", 1⅜" and 1⅝")
XC03-069	Extension links, backsets over 5" - 42"
XN12-012**	Chassis spacer for 1⅝" door (2 required)
35-250	Emergency Key, ND40
35-251	Spanner Key, ND85



* Specify lip length

** Specify finish.

Screw packs, Torx®		
Part no.	Description	Contents
C203-311	Latch and strike (includes tool)	(4) C503-766 (T-15)
C203-312	Latch and ANSI strike (includes tool)	(2) C503-766 (T-15)
		(2) L583-371 (T-20)

Finishes

Schlage Lock finishes are durable, top quality finishes obtained by the careful processing of solid brass, bronze, stainless steel, or other materials.

Where required, a protective clear coating is applied and cured under high temperature. It is important that the climatic conditions and usage be taken into consideration when selecting finishes. This is especially true in areas subjected to strong corrosive vapors, humid climate, or sea air which, in short time, may have a damaging effect on metal finishes.

The longevity and preservation of the finish appearance is determined by base metal and finishing process. Clear protective coating or other organic finishing applications may

require different methods of cleaning and care. For example, non-clear coated finishes should not be cleaned with any soaps or solvents. Organically coated surfaces should periodically be cleaned with a mild non-abrasive soap and be buffed lightly with a clean cloth. The type of base metal and finished techniques must be considered when applying any cleaning or preservative method.

In some instances for customer convenience, the most appropriate BHMA (Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association) finish symbols are used to indicate similarity of appearance regardless of base metal or finishing process. Finish numbers in the 600-Series are the BHMA industry standard. The nearest former U.S. equivalent code designations are shown in parenthesis.

Finish codes and descriptions

Schlage code	BHMA	Description
605	(US 3)	Bright brass, clear coated
606	(US 4)	Satin brass, clear coated
612	(US 10)	Satin bronze, clear coated
613	(US 10B)	Oil rubbed bronze, oxidized satin bronze, oil rubbed, no coating

Schlage code	BHMA	Description
619	(US 15)	Satin nickel, clear coated
625	(US 26)	Bright chromium plated, no coating
626	(US 26D)	Satin chromium plated, no coating

Ordering procedures

To order Schlage products, descriptive data should be in the same sequence as shown below.

Line Item	Qty	Product	Outside		Inside		Hand	Latch	Strike	Dr Thk	Ext	Dim	Additional Details
			DES	FIN	DES	FIN							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

Line Item:	Line item number
Qty:	Quantity
Product:	Complete lock product or part number
Outside DES:	Outside design code
Outside FIN:	Outside finish code
Inside DES:	Inside design code
Inside FIN:	Inside finish code
Hand:	Hand of door: Only one hand allowed per line item. Example: RH=right hand, LH=left hand, RR=right reverse, LH=left reverse
Latch:	Leave blank for standard latch or specify part number if non-standard latch is required
Strike:	Leave blank for standard strike or specify part number if non-standard latch is required. LLL=less strike
Dr Thk:	Door thickness: Enter door thickness if non-standard, example 138=1 ³ / ₈ ", 214=2 ¹ / ₄ ", 212=2 ¹ / ₂ " (EI or EO assumes the latch will be centered on 1" door, to which material has been added)
Ext:	Extension: Enter one of the following when door 2" thick or greater are specified: EE=extended equally, EI=extended inside, EO=extended outside, ED=extended differently
Dim:	Dimension: Enter dimension for non-standard strike lip length and mortise cylinder or blocking ring length
Additional Details:	Enter detail for keying information and for special requirements

Limited warranty

Limited warranty

Product warranty: commercial applications

Limited warranty

Schlage Lock Company, LLC (the “Company”) extends a three-year limited warranty to the original user of the products manufactured by the Company (the “Products”) against defects in material and workmanship from the date of purchase. Certain Products contain restrictions to this limited warranty, additional warranties or different warranty periods. Please see below for specific Product warranty information.

What The Company Will Do: Upon return of the defective Product to the Company or its authorized distributor for inspections, free and clear of all liens and encumbrances and accompanied by the statement of defects of proof of purchase, the Company will replace the Product.

Original User: These warranties only apply to the Original User of Products. These warranties are not transferable.

What Is Not Covered: The following costs, expenses and damages are not covered by the provisions of these limited warranties: (i) labor costs including, but not limited to, such costs for the removal and reinstallation of Products; (ii) shipping and freight expenses required to return the Products to the Company; or (iii) any other incidental, consequential, indirect, special and/or punitive damages, whether based on contract, warranty, tort (including, but not limited to strict liability or negligence), patent infringement, or otherwise, even if advised of the possibility of such damages. Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above exclusion or limitation may not apply to you.

The provisions of this warranty do not apply to Products: (i) used for purposes for which they are not designed or intended; (ii) which have been subjected to alteration, abuse, misuse, negligence or accident; (iii) which have been improperly stored, installed, maintained or operated; (iv) which have been used in violation of written instructions provided by Schlage; (v) which have been subjected to improper temperature, humidity or other environmental conditions (i.e., corrosion); or (vi) which, based on the Company’s examination, do not disclose to the Company’s satisfaction non-conformance to the warranty. Additionally, the Company will not warrant ANSI A156.2 Grade 2 lever Product installed in educational facilities and student housing.

Specific product warranty restrictions/additional warranties

ND-Series Levers 10-Year Mechanical Warranty: The limited warranty is provided for a period of ten (10) years from the date of purchase and is subject to the restrictions of these limited warranties.

Small Format Interchangeable Core (SFIC) Warranty: The limited warranty also applies to Schlage locks and housings when used with another manufacturer’s cores, or to Schlage cores (i.e. SFIC) when used in another manufacturer’s locks and housings. The use of unauthorized cylinder cams or other components with the Products shall void these warranties.

Everest® Primus® Limited Lifetime Key Breakage Warranty: A limited lifetime warranty is provided to the original user against breakage and is subject to the restrictions of these limited warranties.

Product warranties, additional terms & conditions: commercial and residential applications

Additional Terms: The Company does not authorize any person to create for it any obligation or liability in connection with the Products. The Company’s maximum liability under these warranties is limited to the purchase price of the Product. No action arising out of any claimed breach of these warranties by the Company may be brought by the original user more than one (1) year after the cause of action has arisen.

How State Law Applies: These warranties give you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

Note: Should the Product be considered a consumer product as may be covered by the Magnusson Moss Federal Warranty Act, please be advised that: (1) Some states do not allow limitations or incidental consequential damages or how long an implied warranty lasts so that the above limitations may not fully apply; and (2) This warranty gives specific legal rights and a user may have other rights which may vary from state to state.

For warranty service and shipping instructions, Schlage and Portable Security Commercial customers contact:

Schlage, Customer Care
3899 Hancock Expressway
Colorado Springs, CO 80911
(877) 671-7011
Fax (800) 452-0665

The Schlage Lock Company reserves the right to make changes in designs and specifications or to make additions or improvements on its products without notice and without incurring any obligation to incorporate them on products previously manufactured.

The Schlage Lock Company is not responsible for any modification, addition or alteration to our products by others.

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 7,800 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 23 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

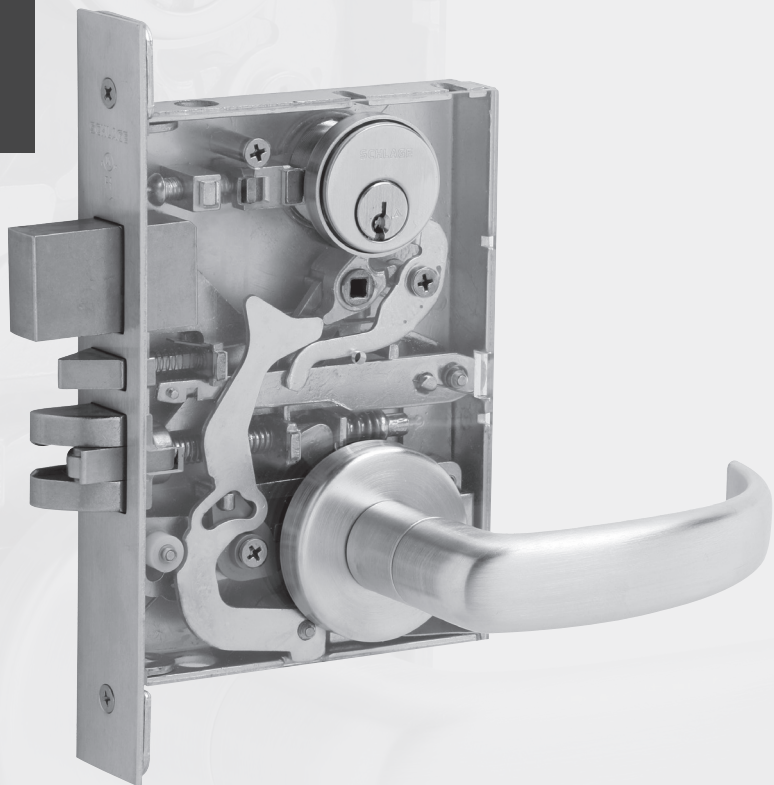
For more, visit www.allegion.com.

aptiQ ■ LCN ■ **SCHLAGE** ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN

SCHLAGE

L-Series

Service manual



Contents

5	Introduction	97	L9050, L9060, L9066 x XL11-897, L9070, L9071
6	Dot charts	98	LV9050, LV9060, LV9070, LV9071
6	Changes and additions	99	LM9350, LM9370, LM9371
6	Additions	100	LMV9350, LMV9370, LMV9371
7	Lock assembly drawing index	101	L9056
25	Trim assemblies	102	LV9056
26	L400-Series deadbolt trim	103	L9076, L9077
28	L9000-Series single dummy trim	104	LV9076, LV9077
29	L9000-Series double dummy trim	105	L9080
30	Passage latch trim	106	LV9080
32	Exit trim	107	LM9380
34	Emergency button x turn trim	108	LMV9380
36	Privacy x turns both sides trim	109	L9080EL, L9080EL-RX
38	Coin turn outside x turn trim	110	LV9080EL
40	Cylinder x turn trim	111	L9080EU, L9080EU-RX
42	Double cylinder trim	112	LV9080EU
44	Double cylinder storeroom trim	113	L9082
46	Cylinder outside trim	114	LV9082
48	Electrically locked/unlocked both sides trim	115	L9082EL
50	Electrically locked/unlocked outside trim	116	L9082EU
52	Electrically locked/unlocked both sides trim	117	L9090EL/EU, L9092EL/EU, L9094EL/EU
56	Electrically locked/unlocked both sides trim, single cylinder	118	L9091EL/EU, L9093EL/EU, L9095 EL/EU
58	Electrically locked/unlocked outside trim, double cylinder	119	L9492EL/EU, L9494 EL/EU
60	Electrically locked/unlocked both sides trim, double cylinder	120	L9493 EL/EU, L9495 EL/EU
62	Active double dummy trim	121	L9110 x XL11-741
64	Single dummy with case trim	122	L9175
66	Double dummy with case trim	123	L9176
68	Deadbolt trim	124	L9440, L9444
70	Deadbolt with fixed double dummy trim	125	LV9440, LV9444
72	Fixed outside x turn trim	126	L9453
74	Institution deadbolt trim	127	LV9453
76	Prison lock trim	128	L9456, L9457, L9496
78	Hotel with indicator trim	129	LV9456, LV9457, LV9496
80	Passage and electrically locked/unlocked, two-point latch trim	130	L9458
82	Outside lever only, two-point latch trim	131	LV9458
84	Cylinder x turn, two-point latch trim	132	L9460, L9462, L9463, L9464
86	Outside cylinder and electrically locked/unlocked outside cylinder, two-point latch trim	133	L9460 x XL11-635
88	Double cylinder and electrically locked/unlocked outside cylinder, two-point latch trim	134	L9460 x XL11-886, L9462 x XL11-886, L9464 x XL11-886
91	Lock case assemblies	135	L9465, L9466, L9473
92	L460, L462, L463, L464, L480, L496	136	L9480, L9485, L9486, L9486 x L583-375, L9412 x XL11-907
93	L9010	137	LV9480, LV9485, LV9486, LV9486 x L583-375
94	LM9310, LM9325	138	L9482 x XL11-543
95	L9040, L9040 x XL11-446, L9044	139	LV9482 x XL11-543
96	LV9040, LV9040 x XL11-446, LV9044	140	L9485 x XL11-557
		141	LM9210, LM9225
		142	LM9256
		143	LM9250, LM9270, LM9271, LM9280
		144	LM9290 EL/EU, LM9292 EL/EU, LM9294 EL/EU
		145	LM9291 EL/EU, LM9293 EL/EU, LM9295 EL/EU
		146	Lock case assembly compatibility

- 147 Assembly of lock case parts
- 147 Turn hub spring and transfer lever
- 147 Locking catch/retractor catch and locking link
- 148 L functions only: fire door fuse, fire door catch and hub spring
- 148 LV functions only: fire door fuse, fire door catch and hub spring

- 149 Trim options
- 149 Cast or forged levers, standard lever designs

- 150 Decorative trim
- 150 Decorative levers
- 150 Decorative roses

- 151 M collection levers
- 151 Inside lever assembly
- 151 Outside lever assembly

- 152 Danmark stainless steel levers

- 153 Wrought knob designs

- 154 Rose trim A or B

- 155 L escutcheon trim

- 157 N escutcheon trim

- 158 Indicator trim options
- 158 Indicator kits
- 158 Indicator parts

- 159 Additional trim options
- 160 Trim assembly parts

- 163 Armor fronts

- 164 Strikes

- 165 Cylinders
- 165 How to measure cylinder lengths
- 165 L-Series, LV-Series cylinder and length requirements
- 166 Full face cylinders
- 167 Concealed cylinders
- 168 Full size interchangeable core cylinders
- 170 Small format interchangeable core cylinders

- 172 Blocking and compression rings

- 173 Special trim options

- 176 Installation tools and kits

- 178 Electrified locks

- 180 LM9200 Series two point lock

- 181 LM9300 Series multipoint lock

- 182 Lubrication specifications

- 184 Door handing
- 184 Changing the lock hand
- 184 Changing cylinder turn hand

- 185 Ordering procedures

- 186 Finishes

- 187 Limited warranty

- 188 L9000-Series installation instructions

- 204 L400-Series installation instructions

- 206 L9000-Series 180 degree indicator installation instructions – escutcheon trim

- 214 L9000-Series 180 degree indicator installation instructions – sectional trim

- 222 L400-Series 180 degree indicator installation instructions

- 228 L9000-Series electrified installation instructions

Introduction

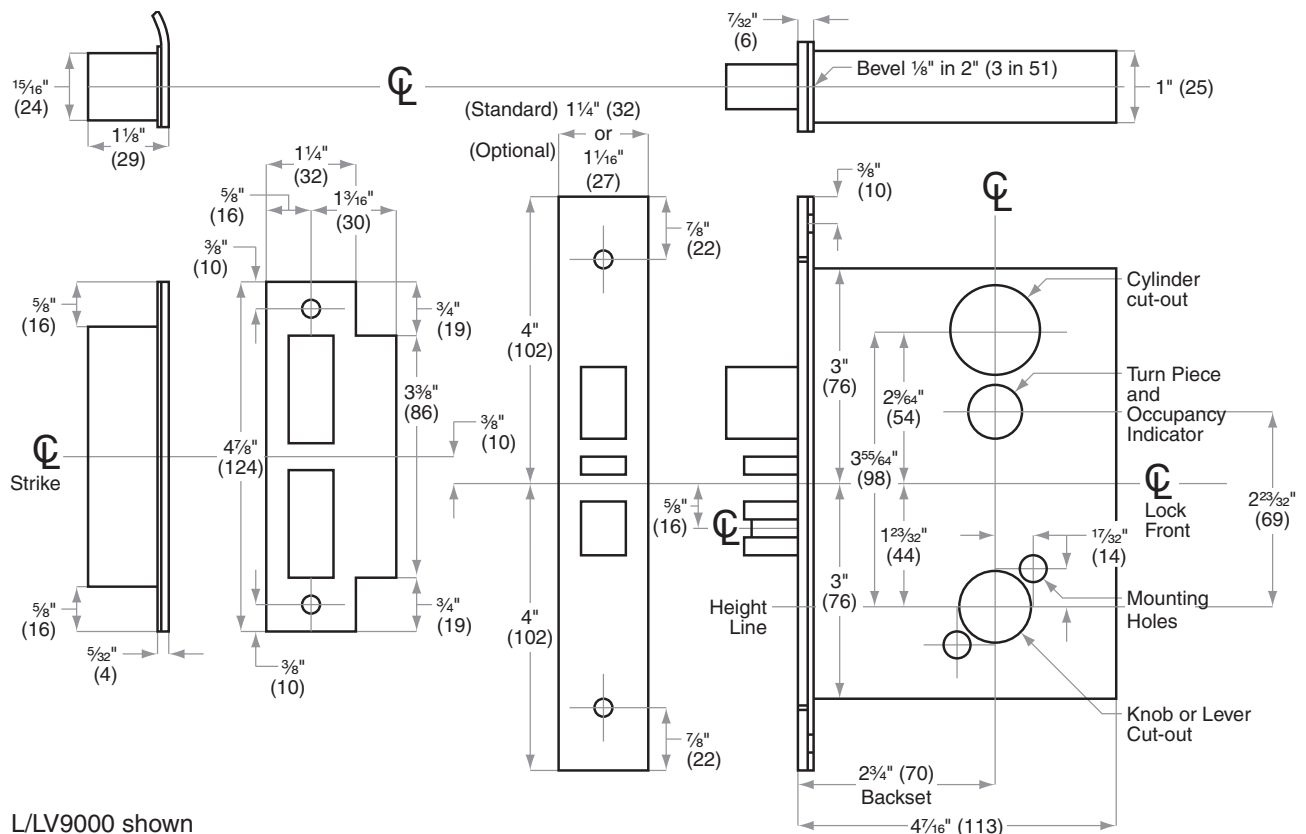
This manual contains a complete listing of parts and assemblies for L-Series mortise locks manufactured by Schlage Lock Company. This edition lists components of L-Series locks manufactured after June, 2001. All lock case covers are labeled with the date of manufacture. Example: 8/15/13 = August 15, 2013.

Exploded views of each lock function chassis and trim assembly are provided with accompanying charts to identify parts for replacement purposes. Exploded views of trim are shown with parts for standard size doors. In addition, this manual provides lock trim ordering procedures, cylinder length charts by door range, and all auxiliary components of the L9000/LV9000, LM9200, LM9300/LMV9300 and L400-Series mortise locks.

Standard features			
Certifications	L/LV9000: ANSI A156.13, 2012, Series 1000, Grade 1 Operational, Grade 1 Security, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door (except L9076 and L9077). With FSIC Interchangeable Core Cylinders: Grade 2 Security. With SFIC Interchangeable Core Cylinders: Grade 3 Security. LM9200: ANSI A156.37, 2014 UL listed for 90-minute fire door (metal), 45-minute fire door (wood, two-point latch), 20-minute fire door (wood, one-point latch). LM/LMV9300: FEMA361, FEMA320, ICC500, Florida Building Code Enhanced Hurricane Protection Area (EHPA) L400: ANSI A156.36, 2010, Grade 1, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door.		
Case size	L/LV9000 and LM9300/LMV9300: 4 ⁷ / ₁₆ " x 6 ¹ / ₁₆ " x 1"	L400: 4 ⁷ / ₁₆ " x 3 ⁵ / ₁₆ " x 1"	LM9200: 4 ²⁹ / ₆₄ " x 12 ¹⁹ / ₃₂ " x 1"
Armor front	L/LV9000 and LM9300/LMV9300: 1 ¹ / ₄ " x 8"	L400: 1 ¹ / ₄ " x 5 ⁹ / ₁₆ "	LM9200: 1 ¹ / ₄ " x 15 ⁵⁹ / ₆₄ "
Deadbolt	1" Throw stainless steel		
Latchbolt	L/LV9000, LM/LMV9300: 3/4" Throw stainless steel with anti-friction tongue		
Strike	L/LV9000, LM/LMV9300: 1 ¹ / ₄ " x 4 ⁷ / ₈ ", Square corner, 1 ¹ / ₁₆ " lip, box; L400: 1 ¹ / ₈ " x 3 ⁵ / ₁₆ ", Square corner, box		
Backset	2 ³ / ₄ "		
Cylinder	6-Pin solid brass, keyed 6-pin, S123 keyway, keyed different (KD)*		
Door range	1 ³ / ₄ " and up		
Keys	Two nickel silver cut keys per lock, 6-pin, S123 section*		

* Items specified in C keyway will be furnished with cylinders keyed 5-pin and with 5-pin keys unless otherwise specified.

NOTE: Locks are furnished with standard features unless otherwise specified.



Changes and additions

Dot charts

• = (1) Part 2 = (2) Parts

Example:

P/N	Description	L9110/XL111-741	L9175	L9176	L9177 (disc)	L9178 (disc)	L9410 (disc)	L9440	LV9440	L9444*	LV9444*	L9453	LV9453	L9456	LV9456	L9457	LV9457	L9458	LV9458	L9460	L9460/XL111-635	L9460/XL111-886	L9462	L9462/XL111-886	L9463	L9464	L9464/XL111-886	L9465	L9466	L9473	L9480	LV9480	L9482/XL111-543	LV9482/XL111-543	L9485	LV9485	L9485/XL111-557**	LV9485/XL111-557	
30-001	Classic Mortise Cylinder					•						•	•	•	•	2	2	2	2	•	•	•	2	2	•	•	•	•	2	•	•	•	•	2	2	•	•		

All parts shown in dot charts are standard. Additional options may be available. See current Schlage Commercial Price Book for available options, pricing and ordering procedures.

Changes and additions

Additions

L909X, L949X electrified locks

The L909X and L949X Series electrified mortise locks feature several upgraded features:

- Universal input voltage, 12 or 24 VDC
- EL (fail safe) or EU (fail secure) modes are selected by the installer using a switch on the lock chassis
- New request-to-exit (RX) switch modular design may be added without opening the lock case (available with all electrified functions)
- Deadbolt monitor (DM) identifies the status of the deadbolt, extended or retracted
- Door position switch (DPS) detects the position of the door, open or closed (not available on deadbolt models)
- Latchbolt monitor (LX) identifies the status of the latchbolt, extended or retracted.

See "Electrified locks" on page 178 for complete details.

LM92XX multipoint locks

LM92XX Series is a concealed one or two-point vertical system designed specifically for wood or hollow metal door applications with L-Series mortise chassis and lever x lever trim.

- Available functions: Passage, exit, office/entry, office/entry with automatic unlock, classroom, classroom security and storeroom
- Available with both sectional (rose) and escutcheon trim
- Available with select electrified functions
- Less bottom latch (LBL) available
- Door range: 6' 8"–10' 0" non fire-rated; 6' 8"–8' 0" fire-rated
- Hollow metal fire-rated door, 90-minute fire rating
- Fire-rated wood door, 45-minute rating two-point lock, 20-minute rating with one-point (LBL) lock.

See "LM9200 Series two point lock" on page 180 for complete details.

L-Series with indicator option

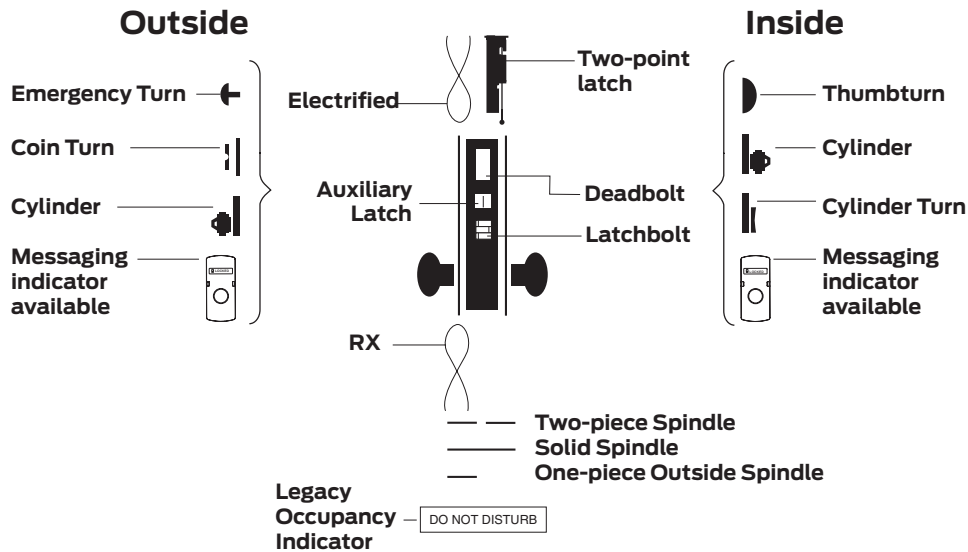
Select functions are available with 180° indicator trims.

- The indicator is available for both the inside or outside trim (provided that side of the trim has a cylinder, thumb turn, coin turn, or emergency turn)
- The new indicator design is available for sectional and N escutcheon only.

See "Indicator trim options" on page 158 for complete details.











Lock assembly drawing index

The lock assembly drawing index provides representations and descriptions of available functions. Page numbers for full trim and chassis drawings are referenced.

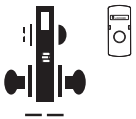



L9000 FUNCTIONS ANSI/BHMA A156.13, 2012, Series 1000, Grade 1 Non-keyed locks			Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	ANSI	Description			
L0170		Half dummy trim Knob/lever on one side is fixed by mounting bar. N escutcheon only. Not recommended for use on wood doors.	28	—	—
L0172		Full dummy trim Knob/lever on both sides is fixed by mounting bar.	29	—	—
L9010	F01	Passage latch Latchbolt is always retracted by knob/lever from either side.	30	93	L283-131
L9040	F22	Bath/bedroom privacy lock Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by inside thumbturn. Turning inside knob/lever or closing door unlocks outside knob/lever. To unlock from outside, remove emergency button, insert emergency turn in access hole and rotate.	34	95	L283-132
LV9040	F22	Bath/bedroom privacy lock with Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by inside thumbturn. Turning inside knob/lever or closing door unlocks outside knob/lever. To unlock from outside, remove emergency button, insert emergency turn in access hole and rotate. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	34	96	L283-171

Lock assembly drawing index

L9000 FUNCTIONS ANSI/BHMA A156.13, 2012, Series 1000, Grade 1 Non-keyed locks			Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	ANSI	Description			
L9040 x XL11-446		Privacy with turns both sides Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by inside or outside thumbturn. Turning inside knob/lever or closing door unlocks outside knob/lever. Specify per XL11-446.	36	95	L283-132
					
LV9040 x XL11-446		Privacy with turns both sides with Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by inside or outside thumbturn. Turning inside knob/lever or closing door unlocks outside knob/lever. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked. Specify per XL11-446.	36	96	L283-171
					
L9044		Privacy with coin turn outside Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by inside thumbturn or outside coin turn. Operating inside knob/lever, closing door, rotating inside thumbturn or outside coin turn unlocks outside knob/lever. Available in rose trim only. Specify per L283-056 for Torx® screws. (Previously XL11-868).	38	95	L283-132
					
LV9044		Privacy with coin turn outside with Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by inside thumbturn. Operating inside knob/lever, closing door, rotating inside thumbturn or outside coin turn unlocks outside knob/lever. Available with rose trim only. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked. Specify per L283-056 for Torx® screws.	38	96	L283-171
					
L9110 x XL11-741		Double dummy with active trim Knob/lever is always active on both sides. Includes lock case and armor front. Specify XL11-741 for use on active door, or specify XL11-743 for use on inactive door (furnished with armor front with cutout to receive deadbolt).	62	121	—
					
L9175		Single dummy with lock case Inoperable knob/lever on one side. Includes lock case and armor front.	64	122	L283-144
					
L9176		Double dummy with lock case Inoperable knob/lever on both sides. Includes lock case and armor front.	66	123	L283-145
					
L9440	F19	Privacy with deadbolt Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. To unlock from outside, remove emergency button, insert thumbturn in access hole and rotate. (Previously XL11-761).	34	124	L283-062
					
LV9440	F19	Privacy with deadbolt with Vandlgard® Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. To unlock from outside, remove emergency button, insert thumbturn in access hole and rotate. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	34	125	L283-181
					

Lock assembly drawing index

L9000 FUNCTIONS ANSI/BHMA A156.13, 2012, Series 1000, Grade 1 Non-keyed locks			Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	ANSI	Description			
L9444		Privacy with deadbolt and coin turn outside Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn or outside coin turn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Rotating outside coin turn retracts deadbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Available with rose trim only. Specify per L283-056 for Torx® screws. (Previously XL11-868).	38	124	L283-062
LV9444		Privacy with deadbolt and coin turn outside with Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn or outside coin turn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Rotating outside coin turn retracts deadbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Available with rose trim only. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked. Specify per L283-056 for Torx® screws.	38	125	L283-181

L9000 FUNCTIONS ANSI/BHMA A156.13, 2012, Series 1000, Grade 1 Keyed locks			Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	ANSI	Description			
L9050	F04	Entrance/office and inner entry lock Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is made inoperative by key outside or inside thumbturn. When outside is locked, latchbolt is retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever remains locked until thumbturn is returned to vertical position or unlocked by key. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress.	40	97	L283-133
LV9050	F04	Entrance/office and inner entry lock with Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is made inoperative by key outside or inside thumbturn. When outside is locked, latchbolt is retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever remains locked until thumbturn is returned to vertical position or unlocked by key. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	40	98	L283-170
L9056		L9050 with automatic unlocking Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is made inoperative by key outside or by rotating inside thumbturn. Outside knob/lever is unlocked by key outside or thumbturn inside. Closing door unlocks outside lever. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11-776).	40	101	L283-126
LV9056		LV9050 with automatic unlocking with Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is made inoperative by key outside or by rotating inside thumbturn. Outside knob/lever is unlocked by key outside or thumbturn inside. Closing door unlocks outside lever. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	40	102	L283-180
L9060	F09	Apartment entrance lock Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key from inside. When locked, latchbolt is retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks when door is locked. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress.	42	97	L283-133

- ◊ Locks with holdback feature are not UL listed. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.
- * Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences—or on any door in any structure which are used for egress—are a life safety hazard in times of emergency, and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.
- † Not sold separately as a part.

Lock assembly drawing index

L9000 FUNCTIONS ANSI/BHMA A156.13, 2012, Series 1000, Grade 1 Keyed locks			Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	ANSI	Description			
LV9060	F09	Apartment entrance lock with Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key from inside. When locked, latchbolt is retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks when door is locked. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	42	98	L283-170
L9066 x XL11-897		Storeroom lock with double cylinders* Key in either cylinder locks or unlocks both knobs/levers. When locked, latchbolt is retracted by key from either side. Specify per XL11-897.	44	97	L283-133
L9070	F05	Classroom lock Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key. Outside is unlocked by key. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked.	46	97	L283-133
LV9070	F05	Classroom lock with Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key. Outside is unlocked by key. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	46	98	L283-170
L9071	F32	Classroom security lock Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless locked by key from either side. When locked, latchbolt is retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked.	42	97	L283-133
LV9071	F32	Classroom security lock with Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless locked by key from either side. When locked, latchbolt is retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	42	98	L283-170
L9076	F06	Classroom holdback lock ◊ Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless locked by key outside. When locked, latchbolt is retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Turn/depress inside knob/lever and turn key 360° for holdback feature.	46	103	L283-039
LV9076	F06	Classroom holdback lock with Vandlgard® ◊ Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless locked by key outside. When locked, latchbolt is retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Turn/depress inside knob/lever and turn key 360° for holdback feature. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	46	104	L283-172
L9077		Classroom security holdback lock ◊ Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless locked by key from either side. When locked, latchbolt is retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Turn/depress inside knob/lever and turn key 360° for holdback feature.	42	103	L283-039

◊ Locks with holdback feature are not UL listed. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

* Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences—or on any door in any structure which are used for egress—are a life safety hazard in times of emergency, and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

+ Not sold separately as a part.

Lock assembly drawing index

L9000 FUNCTIONS ANSI/BHMA A156.13, 2012, Series 1000, Grade 1 Keyed locks			Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	ANSI	Description			
LV9077		Classroom security holdback lock with Vandlgard® ♦ Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless locked by key from either side. When locked, latchbolt is retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Turn/depress inside knob/lever and turn key 360° for holdback feature. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	42	104	L283-172
L9080	F07	Storeroom lock Latchbolt is retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever is always inoperative. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress.	46	105	L283-134
LV9080	F07	Storeroom Lock with Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever is always inoperative. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	46	106	L283-173
L9080EL		Electrically locked (fail safe) Outside knob/lever is continuously locked. Latchbolt is retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Switch or power failure allows outside knob/lever to retract latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. <i>Discontinued December 2014. See page 177 for electrified options.</i>	46	109	L283-142
LV9080EL		Electrically locked (fail safe) with Vandlgard® Outside knob/lever is continuously locked. Latchbolt is retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Switch or power failure allows outside knob/lever to retract latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked. <i>Discontinued December 2014. See page 177 for electrified options.</i>	46	110	L283-174
L9080EU		Electrically unlocked (fail secure) Outside knob/lever is continuously unlocked. Latchbolt is retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. <i>Discontinued December 2014. See page 177 for electrified options.</i>	46	111	L283-143
LV9080EU		Electrically unlocked (fail secure) with Vandlgard® Outside knob/lever is continuously unlocked. Latchbolt is retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down, while remaining securely locked. <i>Discontinued December 2014. See page 177 for electrified options.</i>	46	112	L283-175
L9080EL-RX		Request to exit electrically locked (fail safe) Same as L9080EL function. In addition, a microswitch positioned inside the lock case is activated when either inside or outside knob/lever is rotated. The switch signals the use of that opening to security systems, allowing a non-disruptive means of immediate egress. Specify L283-263. (Previously XL11-807) <i>Discontinued December 2014. See page 177 for electrified options.</i>	46	109	L283-142 per L283-263

- ♦ Locks with holdback feature are not UL listed. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.
- * Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences—or on any door in any structure which are used for egress—are a life safety hazard in times of emergency, and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.
- + Not sold separately as a part.

Lock assembly drawing index

L9000 FUNCTIONS ANSI/BHMA A156.13, 2012, Series 1000, Grade 1 Keyed locks			Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	ANSI	Description			
L9080EU-RX		 <p>Request to exit electrically unlocked (fail secure) Same as L9080EU function. In addition, a microswitch positioned inside the lock case is activated when either inside or outside knob/lever is rotated. The switch signals the use of that opening to security systems, allowing a non-disruptive means of immediate egress. Specify L283-263. (Previously XL11-807). <i>Discontinued December 2014. See page 177 for electrified options.</i></p>	46	111	L283-143 per L283-263
L9082	F30	 <p>Institution lock* Latchbolt is retracted by key on either side. Knob/lever on both sides is always inoperative. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked.</p>	42	113	L283-146
LV9082	F30	 <p>Institution lock with Vandlgard® * Latchbolt is retracted by key on either side. Inside and outside knob/lever are always inoperative. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.</p>	42	114	L283-182
L9082EL		 <p>Electrically locked (fail safe) both sides * Outside and inside knob/lever are continuously locked. Latchbolt is retracted by key on either side. Switch or power failure allows inside and outside knob/lever to retract latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. (Previously XL11-452). <i>Discontinued December 2014.</i></p>	48	115	L283-085
L9082EU		 <p>Electrically unlocked (fail secure) both sides * Outside and inside knob/lever are continuously unlocked. Latchbolt is retracted by key on either side. Switch or power failure prevents retraction of latchbolt by inside and outside knob/lever. (Previously XL11-452). <i>Discontinued December 2014.</i></p>	48	116	L283-086
L9412 x XL11-907		 <p>Exit lock with deadbolt Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever is always fixed. Deadbolt is operated by inside thumbturn. Turning inside knob/lever retracts both the deadbolt and the latchbolt simultaneously. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Specify per XL11-907.</p>	72	136	L283-141
L9453	F20	 <p>Entrance/office lock with deadbolt Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by 20° rotation of thumbturn. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by 90° rotation of thumbturn. When locked, key outside or knob/lever inside retracts deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously. Outside knob/lever remains locked until thumbturn is returned to vertical position. Throwing deadbolt automatically locks outside knob/lever. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress.</p>	40	126	L283-137
LV9453	F20	 <p>Entrance lock with deadbolt and Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key outside or 20° rotation of thumbturn. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by 90° rotation of thumbturn. When locked, key outside or knob/lever inside retracts deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously. Outside knob/lever remains locked until thumbturn is returned to vertical position. Throwing deadbolt automatically locks outside knob/lever. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.</p>	40	127	L283-176

◇ Locks with holdback feature are not UL listed. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

* Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences—or on any door in any structure which are used for egress—are a life safety hazard in times of emergency, and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

+ Not sold separately as a part.

Lock assembly drawing index

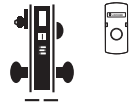

L9000 FUNCTIONS ANSI/BHMA A156.13, 2012, Series 1000, Grade 1 Keyed locks			Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	ANSI	Description			
L9456	F13	Corridor lock with deadbolt Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt is operated by key outside or inside thumbturn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress.	40	128	L283-138
LV9456	F13	Corridor lock with deadbolt and Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt is operated by key outside or inside thumbturn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	40	129	L283-177
L9457	F33	Classroom security lock with deadbolt Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt is operated by key from either side. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress.	42	128	L283-138
LV9457	F33	Classroom security lock with deadbolt and Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt is operated by key from either side. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	42	129	L283-177
L9458	F34	Classroom security lock with auxiliary latch Latchbolt is operated by knob/lever from either side except when outside is locked by key from inside or outside. Deadbolt is retracted by key from inside or outside. Operating inside knob/lever retracts both bolts and unlocks the outside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks the latchbolt when deadbolt is thrown. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.	42	130	L283-310
LV9458	F34	Classroom security lock with auxiliary latch and Vandlgard® Latchbolt is operated by knob/lever from either side except when outside is locked by key from inside or outside. Deadbolt is retracted by key from inside or outside. Operating inside knob/lever retracts both bolts and unlocks the outside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks the latchbolt when deadbolt is thrown. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	42	131	L283-311
L9465		Closet/storeroom lock Latchbolt is operated by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt is operated by key outside.	46	135	L283-140
L9466	F14	Storeroom/utility room lock* Latchbolt is operated by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt is operated by key from either side.	42	135	L283-140

◇ Locks with holdback feature are not UL listed. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

* Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences—or on any door in any structure which are used for egress—are a life safety hazard in times of emergency, and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

† Not sold separately as a part.

Lock assembly drawing index

L9000 FUNCTIONS ANSI/BHMA A156.13, 2012, Series 1000, Grade 1 Keyed locks			Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	ANSI	Description			
L9473	F21	Dormitory/bedroom lock Latchbolt is operated by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt is operated by key outside or thumbturn inside.	40	135	L283-140
					
L9480		Storeroom lock with deadbolt Latchbolt is operated by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever is always fixed. Deadbolt is operated by key outside or thumbturn inside. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11-591).	72	136	L283-141
					
LV9480		Storeroom lock with deadbolt and Vandlgard® Latchbolt is operated by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever is always inoperative. Deadbolt is operated by key outside or thumbturn inside. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked. (Previously XL11-591).	72	137	L283-178
					
L9482 x XL11-543		Institution lock with deadbolt* Latchbolt is operated by key from either side. Knob/lever on both sides is always fixed. Deadbolt is operated by key on either side. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Specify per XL11-543.	74	138	–
					
LV9482 x XL11-543		Institution lock with deadbolt* and Vandlgard® Latchbolt is operated by key from either side. Inside and outside knob/lever are always inoperative. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by key on either side. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked. Specify per XL11-543.	74	139	–
					
L9485		Faculty restroom lock with deadbolt Latchbolt is operated by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever is always fixed. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown, all keys become inoperative except emergency keys. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked.	72	136	L283-141
					
LV9485		Faculty restroom lock with deadbolt and Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever is always inoperative. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown, all keys become inoperative except emergency or display keys. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	72	137	L283-178
					
L9485 x XL11-557		Prison lock Latchbolt is operated by key outside or by knob inside. Outside knob is always free spinning. Inside knob is fixed when deadbolt is thrown. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted only by guard's key. Prisoner's key retracts latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Furnished with tamper-resistant Torx® screws. Specify per XL11-557. Available with knob trim only.	76	140	–
					

◇ Locks with holdback feature are not UL listed. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

* Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences—or on any door in any structure which are used for egress—are a life safety hazard in times of emergency, and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

















+ Not sold separately as a part.

Lock assembly drawing index

L9000 FUNCTIONS ANSI/BHMA A156.13, 2012, Series 1000, Grade 1 Keyed locks			Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	ANSI	Description			
L9486	F15	Hotel lock with 09-611 "Do not disturb" indicator Latchbolt is operated by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever is always fixed. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown, "DO NOT DISTURB" plate is displayed. Deadbolt thrown by inside thumbturn shuts out all keys except emergency keys. Inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.	78	136	L283-141
LV9486		Hotel lock with 09-611 "Do not disturb" indicator with Vandlgard® Latchbolt is operated by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever is always fixed. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown, "DO NOT DISTURB" plate is displayed. Deadbolt thrown by inside thumbturn shuts out all keys except emergency keys. Inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	78	137	L283-178
L9486 x L583-375		Hotel lock with 09-611 "Occupied" indicator Latchbolt is operated by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever is always fixed. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown, "OCCUPIED" plate is displayed. Deadbolt thrown by inside thumbturn shuts out all keys except emergency keys. Inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Specify per L583-375. (Previously XL11-580.)	78	136	—
LV9486 x L583-375		Hotel lock with 09-611 "Occupied" indicator with Vandlgard® Latchbolt is operated by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever is always fixed. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown, "OCCUPIED" plate is displayed. Deadbolt thrown by inside thumbturn shuts out all keys except emergency keys. Inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked. Specify per L583-375.	78	137	L283-178
L9496		Privacy lock with "Occupied" indicator Latchbolt is operated by knob/lever on either side. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by key outside (retraction by key required in the event of an emergency) or inside thumbturn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever and displays "OCCUPIED" plate. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. (Previously XL11-885.)	78	128	L283-138
LV9496		Privacy lock with "Occupied" indicator with Vandlgard® Latchbolt is operated by knob/lever on either side. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by key outside (retraction by key required in the event of an emergency) or inside thumbturn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever and displays "OCCUPIED" plate. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	78	129	L283-177



- ◊ Locks with holdback feature are not UL listed. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.
- * Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences—or on any door in any structure which are used for egress—are a life safety hazard in times of emergency, and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.
- † Not sold separately as a part.

Lock assembly drawing index

L9000 FUNCTIONS ANSI/BHMA A156.13, 2012, Series 1000, Grade 1 Keyed L9000-Series deadbolts			Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	ANSI	Description			
L9460 	F17 	Cylinder by thumbturn lock Deadbolt is operated by key outside or thumbturn inside.	68	132	L283-139
L9462 	F16 	Double cylinder lock* Deadbolt is operated by key on either side.	68	132	L283-139
L9463 	F29 	Classroom lock Deadbolt is operated by key on outside. Inside cylinder turn retracts deadbolt but cannot extend it.	68	132	L283-139
L9464 	F18 	Cylinder lock Deadbolt is operated by key on one side. No trim on opposite side. Available with rose trim only.	68	132	L283-139
L9460 x XL11-635 		L9460 with fixed dummy trim Knob/lever is always fixed on both sides. Deadbolt is operated by key outside or thumbturn inside. Specify per XL11-635.	70	133	–
L9460 x XL11-886 		Deadbolt with retraction by inside knob/lever Deadbolt is operated by key outside or thumbturn inside. Inside knob/lever is active when deadbolt is extended. Rotating inside knob/lever retracts deadbolt. Outside knob/lever is always fixed. Specify per XL11-886.	72	134	–
L9462 x XL11-886 		Double cylinder deadbolt* with retraction by inside knob/lever Deadbolt is operated by key from either side. Inside knob/lever turns to no effect when deadbolt is retracted. Inside knob/lever is active when deadbolt is extended. Rotating inside knob/lever retracts deadbolt. Outside knob/lever is always fixed. Specify per XL11-886.	42	134	–
L9464 x XL11-886 		Single cylinder deadbolt with retraction by inside knob/lever Deadbolt is operated by key one side. Inside knob/lever is active when deadbolt is extended. Rotating inside knob/lever retracts deadbolt. Outside knob/lever is always fixed. Specify per XL11-886.	46	134	–





* Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences—or on any door in any structure which are used for egress—are a life safety hazard in times of emergency, and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Lock assembly drawing index

L909X Electrified functions ANSI/BHMA A 156.25, 2014 Non-keyed locks		Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	Description			
L9090 EL/EU 	Electrically locking and unlocking outside lever (no cylinder) Outside knob/lever continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12 or 24V DC. EL is fail safe (power failure allows outside knob/lever to retract latchbolt). EU is fail secure (power failure locks outside knob/lever). Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from outside unless outside is electrically locked, or by knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress.	50	117	L283-347
L9091 EL/EU 	Electrically locking and unlocking both levers (no cylinder) Both knobs/levers continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12 or 24V DC. EL is fail safe (power failure allows outside knob/lever to retract latchbolt). EU is fail secure (power failure locks outside knob/lever). Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless electrically locked. Note that locking both levers will prevent normal egress from the inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.	52	118	L283-395

Notes: Request to exit (RX) and latchbolt monitor (LX) features are available on all L909X and L949X functions.

Door position switch (DPS) available on L9090 EL/EU, L9091 EL/EU, L9092 EL/EU, L9093 EL/EU, L9094 EL/EU and L9095 EL/EU functions.





L909X Electrified functions ANSI/BHMA A 156.25, 2014 Keyed Locks		Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	Description			
L9092 EL/EU 	Electrically locking and unlocking outside lever (outside cylinder) Outside lever continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12 or 24V DC. EL is fail safe (power failure allows outside knob/lever to retract latchbolt). EU is fail secure (power failure locks outside knob/lever). Latchbolt is retracted by key from outside unless outside is electrically locked, or by knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress.	54	117	L283-347
L9093 EL/EU 	Electrically locking and unlocking both levers (outside cylinder) Inside and outside knobs/levers continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12 or 24V DC. EL is fail safe (power failure allows outside knob/lever to retract latchbolt). EU is fail secure (power failure locks outside knob/lever). Latchbolt is retracted by key outside or either knob/lever unless electrically locked. Note that locking both levers will prevent normal egress from the inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.	56	118	L283-395
L9094 EL/EU 	Electrically locking and unlocking outside lever (inside and outside cylinders) Outside lever continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12 or 24V DC. EL is fail safe (power failure allows outside knob/lever to retract latchbolt). EU is fail secure (power failure locks outside knob/lever). Latchbolt retracted by key on either side unless outside is electrically locked, or knob/lever on either side when electrically unlocked. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.	58	117	L283-347
L9095 EL/EU 	Electrically locking and unlocking both levers (inside and outside cylinders)* Both levers continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12 or 24V DC. EL is fail safe (power failure allows outside knob/lever to retract latchbolt). EU is fail secure (power failure locks outside knob/lever). Latchbolt retracted by key on either side unless electrically locked, or knob/lever on either side when electrically unlocked. Note that locking both levers will prevent normal egress from the inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.	60	118	L283-395

Notes: Request to exit (RX) and latchbolt monitor (LX) features are available on all L909X and L949X functions.

Door position switch (DPS) available on L9090 EL/EU, L9091 EL/EU, L9092 EL/EU, L9093 EL/EU, L9094 EL/EU and L9095 EL/EU.


* Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences—or on any door in any structure which are used for egress—are a life safety hazard in times of emergency, and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Lock assembly drawing index


L949X Electrified functions ANSI/BHMA A 156.25, 2014 Keyed locks with deadbolt		Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	Description			
L9492 EL/EU 	Electrically locking and unlocking outside lever (outside cylinder, inside thumbturn with deadbolt) Outside knob/lever continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12 or 24V DC. EL is fail safe (power failure allows outside knob/lever to retract latchbolt). EU is fail secure (power failure locks outside knob/lever). Latchbolt is retracted by key from outside unless outside is electrically locked, or by knob/lever inside. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by key outside or by thumbturn inside. When unlocked, rotating outside lever retracts deadbolt and opens door. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Available with deadbolt monitor (DM) feature.	54	119	L283-467
L9493 EL/EU 	Electrically locking and unlocking both levers (outside cylinder, inside thumbturn with deadbolt)* Both knobs/levers continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12 or 24V DC. EL is fail safe (power failure allows outside knob/lever to retract latchbolt). EU is fail secure (power failure locks outside knob/lever). Latchbolt is retracted by key outside or either knob/lever unless electrically locked. Note that locking both levers will prevent normal egress from the inside. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by key outside or by thumbturn inside. When unlocked, rotating outside lever retracts deadbolt and opens door. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Available with deadbolt monitor (DM) feature.	56	120	L283-468
L9494 EL/EU 	Electrically locking and unlocking outside lever (inside and outside cylinder with deadbolt) Outside lever continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12 or 24V DC. EL is fail safe (power failure allows outside knob/lever to retract latchbolt). EU is fail secure (power failure locks outside knob/lever). Latchbolt is retracted by key from either side unless electrically locked, or by knob/lever inside. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by key on either side. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. When unlocked, rotating outside lever retracts deadbolt and opens door. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Available with deadbolt monitor (DM) feature.	58	119	L283-467
L9495 EL/EU 	Electrically locking and unlocking both levers (inside and outside cylinder with deadbolt)* Both knobs/levers continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12 or 24V DC. EL is fail safe (power failure allows outside knob/lever to retract latchbolt). EU is fail secure (power failure locks outside knob/lever). Latchbolt is retracted by key outside or either knob/lever unless electrically locked. Note that locking both levers will prevent normal egress from the inside. Deadbolt is thrown or retracted by key on either side. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. When unlocked, rotating outside lever retracts deadbolt and opens door. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Available with deadbolt monitor (DM) feature.	60	120	L283-468






Note: Request to exit (RX) and latchbolt monitor (LX) features are available on all L909X and L949X functions.

* Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences—or on any door in any structure which are used for egress—are a life safety hazard in times of emergency, and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

LM9200 Two-point functions ANSI/BHMA A 156.37, 2014 Non-keyed locks		Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	Description			
LM9210 	Passage lock two-point latch Latchbolt(s) always retracted by levers from either side. Inside and outside levers are always free for immediate egress. Requires doors specifically designed for two-point latch system.	80	141	24759599







Lock assembly drawing index

LM9200 Two-point functions ANSI/BHMA A 156.37, 2014 Non-keyed locks		Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	Description			
LM9225 	Exit lock two-point latch Inside lever only, no outside trim. Latchbolt(s) always retracted by inside lever. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. Requires doors specifically designed for two-point latch system.	82	141	24759599

LM9200 Multipoint functions ANSI/BHMA A 156.37, 2014 Keyed Locks		Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	Description			
LM9250 	Office, entry lock two-point latch Latchbolt(s) retracted by lever from either side unless outside is made inoperative by key outside or by turning inside thumbturn. When outside is locked, latchbolt(s) retracted by key and lever outside or by lever inside. Outside lever remains locked until thumbturn is returned to vertical position or unlocked by key. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. Requires doors specifically designed for two-point latch system.	84	143	24759623
LM9256 	LM9250 Office, entry with automatic unlocking two-point latch Latchbolt(s) retracted by lever from either side unless outside is made inoperative by key outside or by turning inside thumbturn. Outside lever is unlocked by key outside or thumbturn inside. When outside is locked, latchbolt(s) retracted by key and lever outside or by lever inside. Rotating inside lever simultaneously retracts latchbolt(s) and unlocks outside lever. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. Requires doors specifically designed for two-point latch system.	84	142	24616914
LM9270 	Classroom lock two-point latch Latchbolt(s) retracted by lever from either side unless outside is locked by key outside. When outside is locked, latchbolt(s) retracted by key and lever outside or by lever inside. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. Requires doors specifically designed for two-point latch system.	86	143	24759623
LM9271 	Classroom security lock* two-point latch Latchbolt(s) retracted by lever from either side unless locked by key from either side. When outside is locked, latchbolt(s) retracted by key and lever outside or lever inside. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. Requires doors specifically designed for two-point latch system.	88	143	24759623
LM9280 	Storeroom lock two-point latch Latchbolt(s) retracted by outside lever after key is inserted and rotated 280°, or anytime by inside lever. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. Requires doors specifically designed for two-point latch system.	86	143	24759623



* Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences—or on any door in any structure which are used for egress—are a life safety hazard in times of emergency, and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Lock assembly drawing index

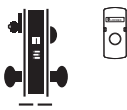
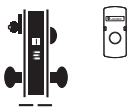
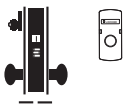
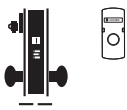
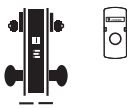
LM9200 Multipoint functions ANSI/BHMA A 156.37, 2014 Keyed Locks		Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	Description			
LM9290 EL/EU 	Electrified outside lever lock, two-point latch Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever only. Latchbolt(s) retracted by outside lever when unlocked, or anytime by inside lever. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. Requires doors specifically designed for two-point latch system.	80	144	24759656
LM9291 EL/EU 	Electrified both levers lock, two-point latch * Electrically locking/unlocking both levers. Latchbolt(s) retracted by outside or inside lever when unlocked. Requires doors specifically designed for two-point latch system.	80	145	24759664
LM9292 EL/EU 	Electrified outside lever lock, two-point latch (outside cylinder) Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever only. Latchbolt(s) retracted by outside key and lever, by electrically unlocking door, and outside lever when electrically unlocked, or anytime by inside lever. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. Requires doors specifically designed for two-point latch system.	86	144	24759656
LM9293 EL/EU 	Electrified both levers lock two-point latch (outside cylinder) * Electrically locking/unlocking both levers. Latchbolt(s) retracted by outside key and lever, by electrically unlocking door, and by either lever when electrically unlocked. Requires doors specifically designed for two-point latch system.	86	145	24759664
LM9294 EL/EU 	Electrified outside levers lock two-point latch (inside and outside cylinder) Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever only. Latchbolt(s) retracted by outside key and lever, by electrically unlocking door, and by outside lever when electrically unlocked or anytime by inside lever. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. Requires doors specifically designed for two-point latch system.	88	144	24759656
LM9295 EL/EU 	Electrified both levers lock two-point latch (inside and outside cylinder) * Electrically locking/unlocking both levers. Latchbolt(s) retracted by outside key and lever, by inside key and lever, or by electrically unlocking door, and by either lever when electrically unlocked. Requires doors specifically designed for two-point latch system.	88	145	24759664

* Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences—or on any door in any structure which are used for egress—are a life safety hazard in times of emergency, and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Lock assembly drawing index

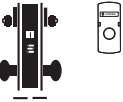


LM9300 Multipoint functions** ANSI/ICC 500 for tornadoes, ANSI/BHMA A 156.37, 2014 FEMA 320 and FEMA 361 certified for tornadoes Non-keyed locks		Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	Description			
LM9310 	Passage latch with three-point latch Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side at all times. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside and outside knob/lever are always free for immediate egress.	30	94	L283-314
LM9325 	Exit lock function with three-point latch Latchbolt retracted by inside knob/lever at all times. No outside trim. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.	32	94	L283-314

** LM9300 locks require door and rod set sold through Steelcraft. Specify handing. Handing is not field reversible.

LM9300 Multipoint functions** ANSI/ICC 500 for tornadoes, ANSI/BHMA A 156.37, 2014 FEMA 320 and FEMA 361 certified for tornadoes Keyed Locks		Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	Description			
LM9350 	Office and inner entry lock with three-point latch Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is made inoperative by key outside or inside thumbturn. When outside is locked, latchbolt is retracted by key and knob/lever outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever remains locked until thumbturn is returned to vertical position or unlocked by key. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress.	40	99	L283-316
LMV9350 	Office and inner entry lock with three-point latch and Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is made inoperative by key outside or inside thumbturn. When outside is locked, latchbolt is retracted by key and knob/lever outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever remains locked until thumbturn is returned to vertical position or unlocked by key. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	40	100	L283-317
LM9370 	Classroom lock with three-point latch Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key. When outside is locked, latchbolt is retracted by key and knob/lever outside or by knob/lever inside. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.	46	99	L283-316
LMV9370 	Classroom lock with three-point latch and Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key. When outside is locked, latchbolt is retracted by key and knob/lever outside or by knob/lever inside. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	46	100	L283-317
LM9371 	Classroom security lock with three-point latch Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless locked by key from either side. When outside is locked, latchbolt is retracted by key and knob/lever outside or knob/lever inside. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.	42	99	L283-316

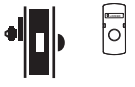




** LM9300 locks require door and rod set sold through Steelcraft. Specify handing. Handing is not field reversible.

Lock assembly drawing index


LM9300 Multipoint functions** ANSI/ICC 500 for tornadoes, ANSI/BHMA A 156.37, 2014 FEMA 320 and FEMA 361 certified for tornadoes Keyed Locks		Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case part no.
SCHLAGE	Description			
LMV9371 	Classroom security lock with three-point latch and Vandlgard® * Latchbolt is retracted by knob/lever from either side unless locked by key from either side. When outside is locked, latchbolt is retracted by key and knob/lever outside or knob/lever inside. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	42	100	L283-317
LM9380 	Storeroom lock with three-point latch Latchbolt is retracted by outside knob/lever after key is inserted and rotated 280°, or anytime by inside knob/lever. Outside knob/lever is always inoperative. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress.	46	107	L283-316
LMV9380 	Storeroom lock with three-point latch and Vandlgard® Latchbolt is retracted by outside knob/lever after key is inserted and rotated 280°, or anytime by inside knob/lever. Outside knob/lever is always inoperative. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside knob/lever is always free for immediate egress. Vandlgard function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.	46	108	L283-317

** LM9300 locks require door and rod set sold through Steelcraft. Specify handing. Handing is not field reversible.

Lock assembly drawing index

L400 FUNCTIONS ANSI/BHMA A156.13, 2010, Series 1000, Grade 1 Keyed L400-Series			Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case page no.
SCHLAGE	ANSI	Description			
L460	E06071	Cylinder by thumbturn lock Deadbolt is operated by key outside or thumbturn inside.	26	92	L283-099
					
L462	E06061	Double cylinder lock* Deadbolt is operated by key on either side.	26	92	L283-099
					
L463	E06091	Classroom lock Deadbolt is operated by key on outside. Inside cylinder turn retracts deadbolt but cannot extend it.	26	92	L283-099
					
L464	E06081	Cylinder lock Deadbolt is operated by key on one side. No trim on opposite side. Available with rose trim only.	26	92	L283-099
					
L496		Deadbolt lock with "occupied" indicator Deadbolt is operated by key outside or thumbturn inside. Furnished with 09-611 per L583-375 indicator. When deadbolt is thrown, "occupied" plate is displayed. Available with rose trim only. (Previously XL11-911)	26	92	L283-099
					

* Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences—or on any door in any structure which are used for egress—are a life safety hazard in times of emergency, and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

L400 FUNCTIONS ANSI/BHMA A156.13, 1994, Series 1000, Grade 1 Non-keyed L400-Series			Trim assembly page no.	Lock assembly page no.	Lock case page no.
SCHLAGE	ANSI	Description			
L480	F14	Door bolt Deadbolt is operated by thumbturn on one side. No trim on opposite side.	26	92	L283-099
					

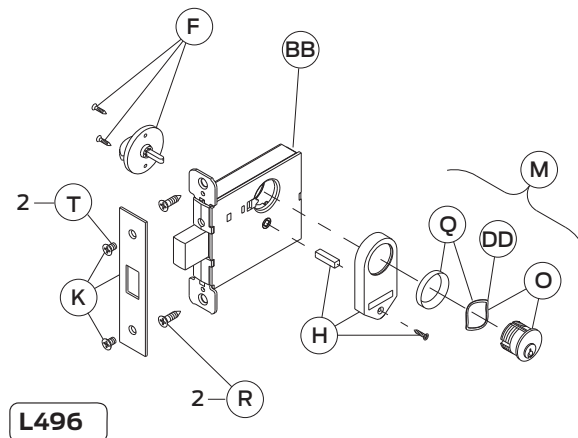
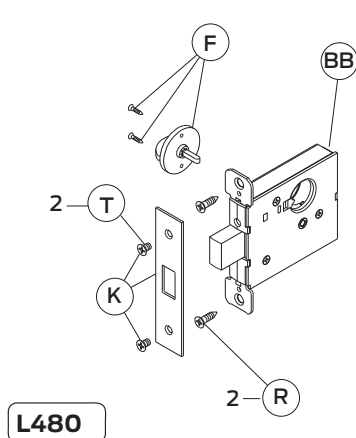
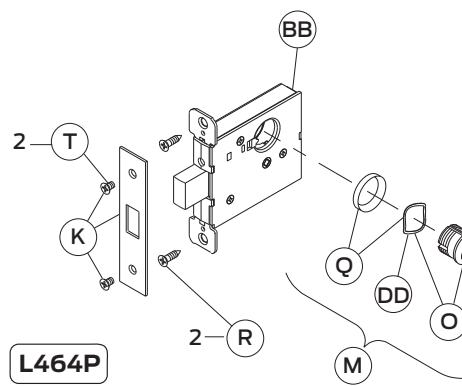
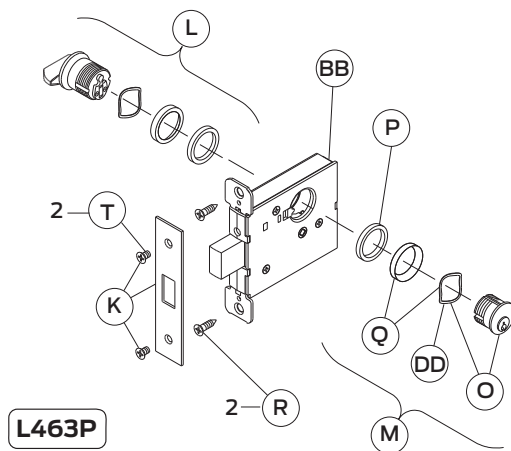
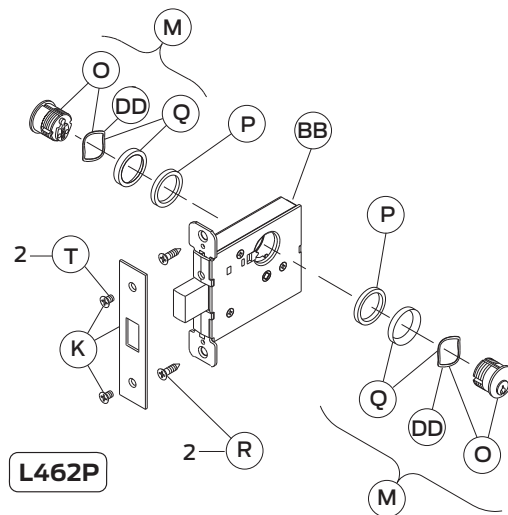
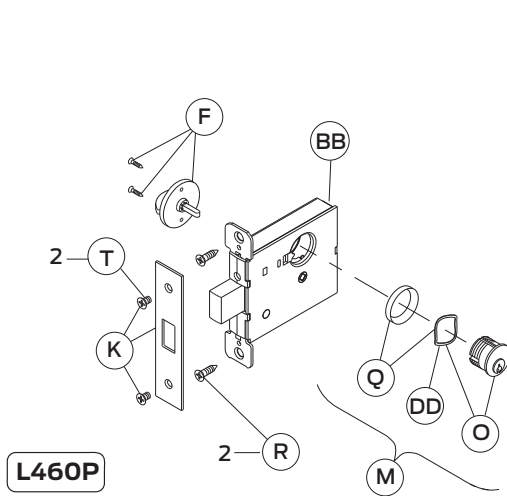
Trim assemblies

- 26 L400-Series deadbolt trim
- 28 L9000-Series single dummy trim
- 29 L9000-Series double dummy trim
- 30 Passage latch trim
- 32 Exit trim
- 34 Emergency button x turn trim
- 36 Privacy x turns both sides trim
- 38 Coin turn outside x turn trim
- 40 Cylinder x turn trim
- 42 Double cylinder trim
- 44 Double cylinder storeroom trim
- 46 Cylinder outside trim
- 48 Electrically locked/unlocked both sides trim
- 50 Electrically locked/unlocked outside trim
- 52 Electrically locked/unlocked both sides trim
- 56 Electrically locked/unlocked both sides trim, single cylinder
- 58 Electrically locked/unlocked outside trim, double cylinder
- 60 Electrically locked/unlocked both sides trim, double cylinder
- 62 Active double dummy trim
- 64 Single dummy with case trim
- 66 Double dummy with case trim
- 68 Deadbolt trim
- 70 Deadbolt with fixed double dummy trim
- 72 Fixed outside x turn trim
- 74 Institution deadbolt trim
- 76 Prison lock trim
- 78 Hotel with indicator trim
- 80 Passage and electrically locked/unlocked, two-point latch trim
- 82 Outside lever only, two-point latch trim
- 84 Cylinder x turn, two-point latch trim
- 86 Outside cylinder and electrically locked/unlocked outside cylinder, two-point latch trim
- 88 Double cylinder and electrically locked/unlocked outside cylinder, two-point latch trim

Trim assemblies

L400-Series deadbolt trim

L460, L462, L463, L464, L480, L496



Notes: Standard full face mortise cylinder shown.
Available with 180° messaging indicator trim.

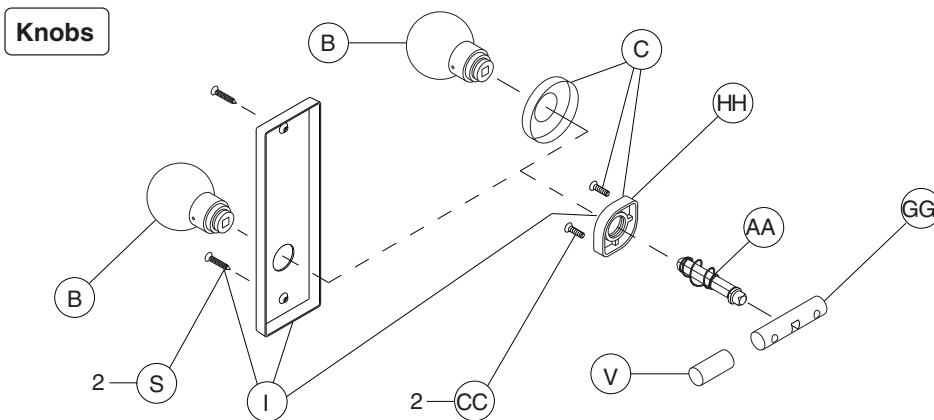
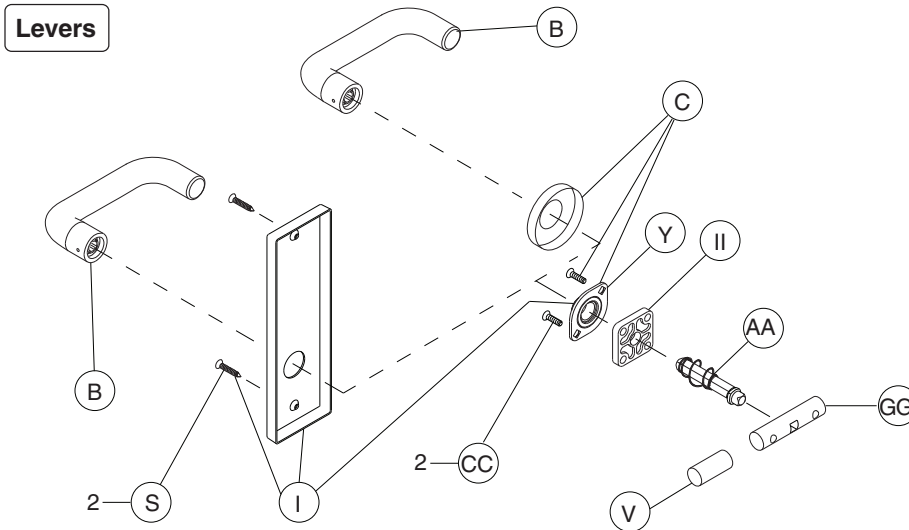
Trim assemblies

	P/N	Description	L460	L462	L463	L464	L480	L496
F	09-509	Inside thumbturn	•				•	•
H	09-611	Occupancy Indicator						•
K	09-717	L400 Series 1¼" armor front x Schlage logo, deadbolt	•	•	•	•	•	•
L	09-905	Classroom turn and 1½" blocking ring			•			
M	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring, clover leaf cam	•	2	•	•		•
O	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring, clover leaf cam	•	2	•	•		•
P	36-082	Blocking ring		2	•			
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring	•	2	•	•		•
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	•	•	•	•	•	•
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	•	•	•	•	•	•
BB	L283-099	Assembled lock case, L400 deadbolt	•	•	•	•	•	•
DD	L583-195	Compression spring	•	2	•	•		•

Trim assemblies

L9000-Series single dummy trim

L0170



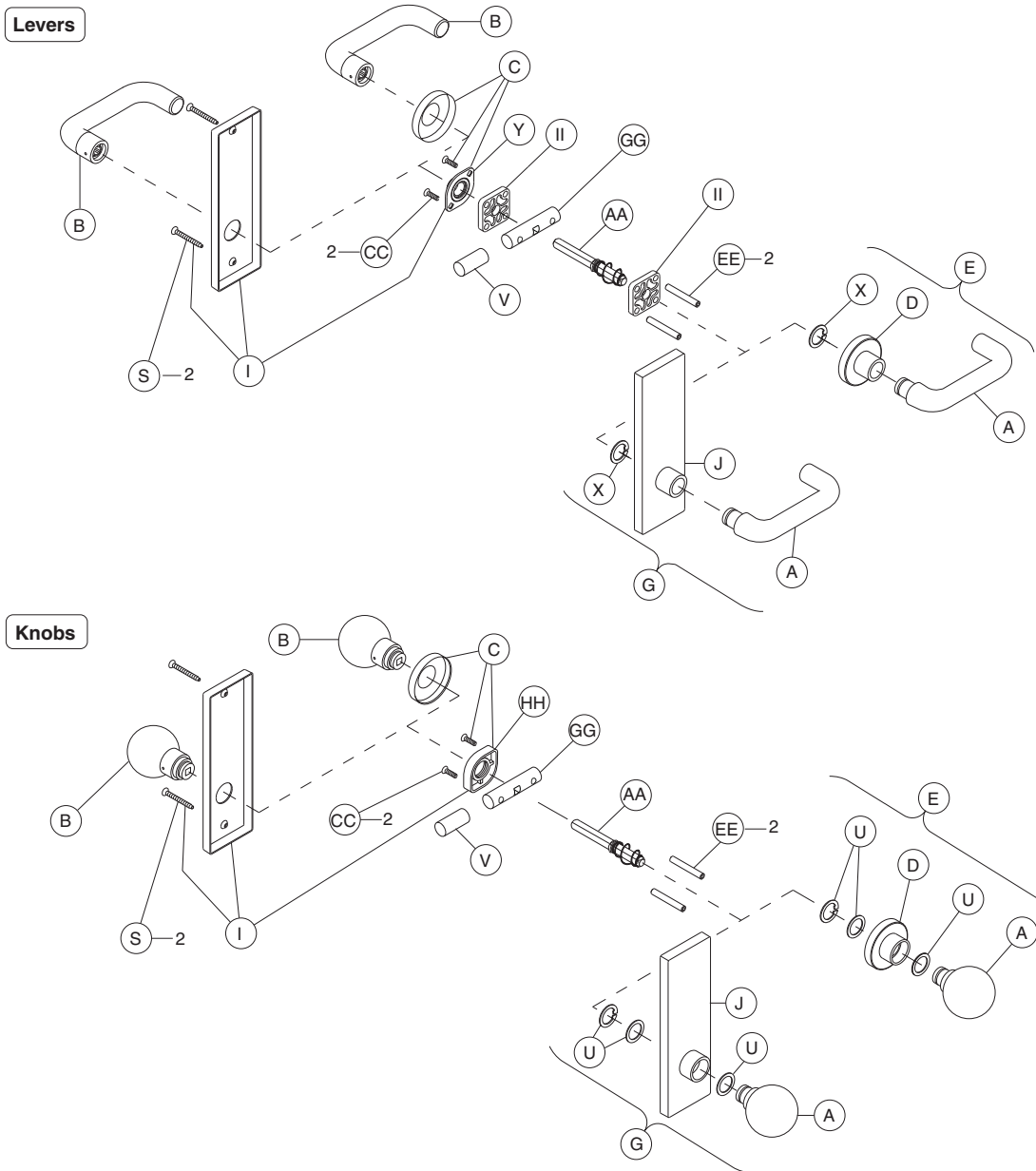
	P/N	Description
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever
C	09-403	Inside rose
I	09-632	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever, N x blank
S	L583-133	N escutcheon thru-bolts/screws (quantity – 2)
V	K510-320	Dummy mounting plug
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate
AA	L283-065	Spindle and spring, single dummy
CC	Mounting plate screws (quantity – 2)	
	L583-290	Wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x lever
	L583-291	Wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob
GG	L583-286	Dummy mounting bar
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate
II	L583-322	Outside lever spacer

Notes: Reinforcement required for metal door applications. See template at www.allegion.com/us.
L0170 not available with L escutcheon.

Trim assemblies

L9000-Series double dummy trim

L0172



	P/N	Description
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever
C	09-403	Inside rose
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing
E	09-506	O/S rose & knob/lever, all designs except AST, AVA, MER
	09-655	Outside rose and knob/lever, AST, AVA, MER designs
G	09-550	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x blank
I	09-632	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever, L and N x blank
J	09-636	O/S escutcheon & bushing x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x blank
	09-650	Outside N escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever, blank

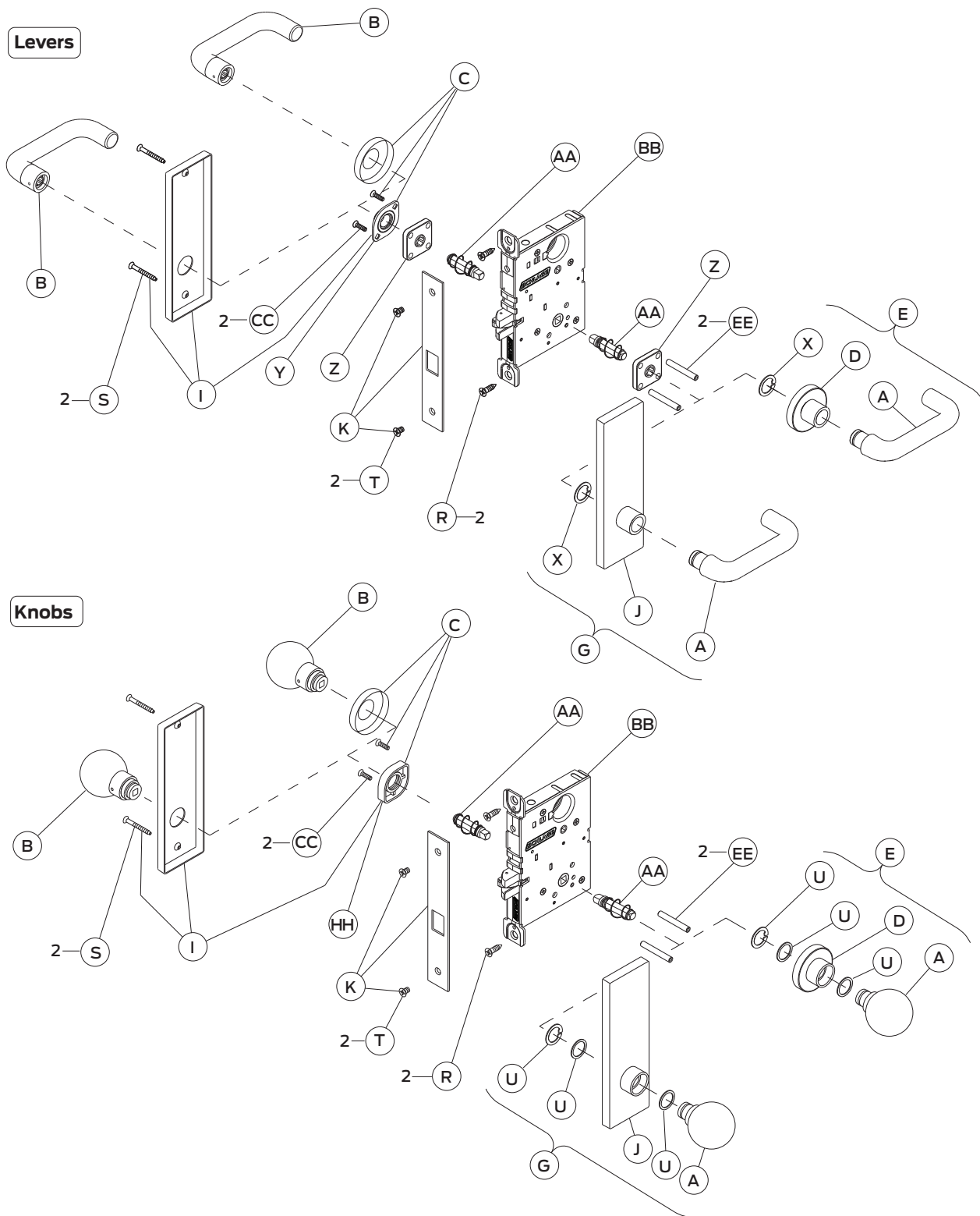
	P/N	Description
S	L583-133	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws (qty – 2), N escutcheon
	L583-287	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws (qty – 2), L escutcheon
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack
V	K510-320	Dummy mounting plug
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate
AA	L283-064	Spindle and spring, double dummy
CC	L583-066	Mounting plate screws (qty – 2), wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever, except single dummy
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L (qty – 2)
GG	L583-286	Dummy mounting bar
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate
II	L583-322	Outside lever spacers (qty – 2)

Note: Reinforcement required for metal door applications. See template at www.allegion.com/us.

Trim assemblies

Passage latch trim

L9010, LM9310



Note: LM9310 lock function has latch and auxiliary latch. Lock case and armor front shown with latch only.

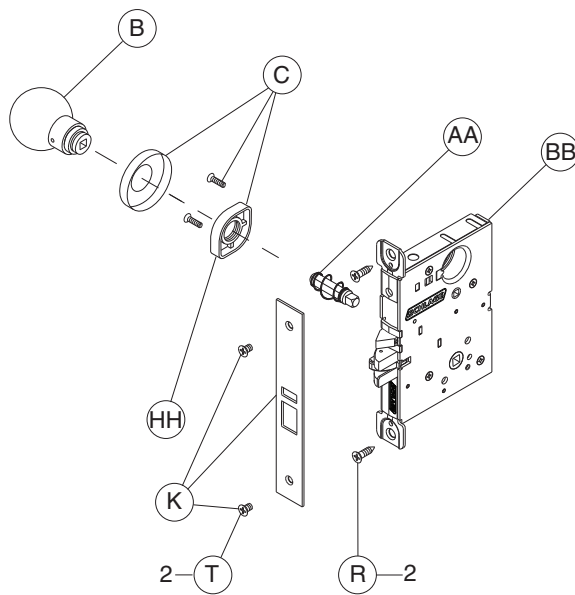
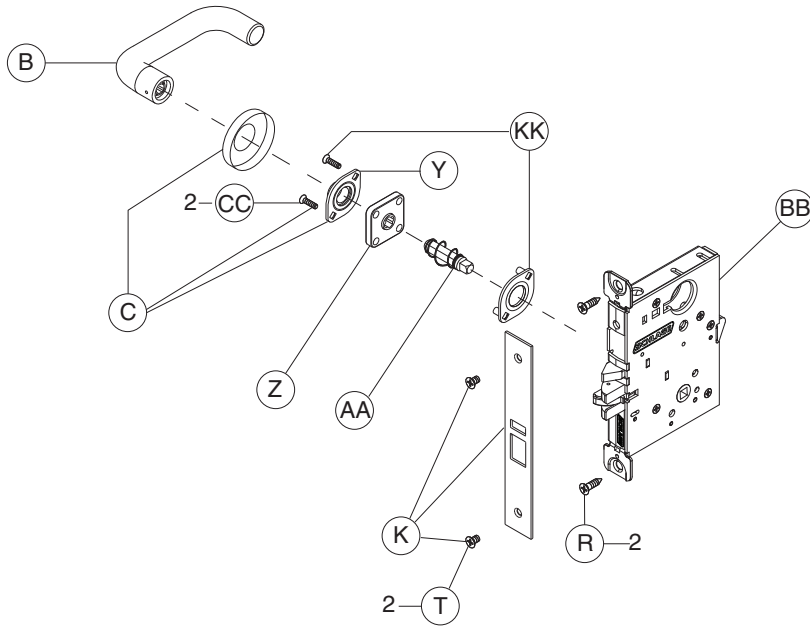
Trim assemblies

	P/N	Description	L9010	LM9310
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever	•	•
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever	•	•
C	09-403	Inside rose	•	•
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	•	•
	Outside rose and knob/lever:			
E	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	•	•
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	•	•
G	09-550	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever) L and N x blank	•	•
I	09-632	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever, L and N x blank	•	•
J	09-636	Outside escutcheon and bushing by knob/lever except 93 lever, L and N x blank	•	•
	09-650	Outside N escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever x blank	•	•
K	09-662	1/4" armor front x Schlage logo, latch	•	•
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	•	•
	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:			
S	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	•	•
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack	•	•
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	•	•
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	•	•
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2
	Assembled lock case:			
BB	L283-131	Passage	•	•
	L283-314	Passage/exit x multipoint		•
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever except single dummy	2	2
EE	L583-212	Mounting post	2	2
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate	•	•

Trim assemblies

Exit trim

LM9325



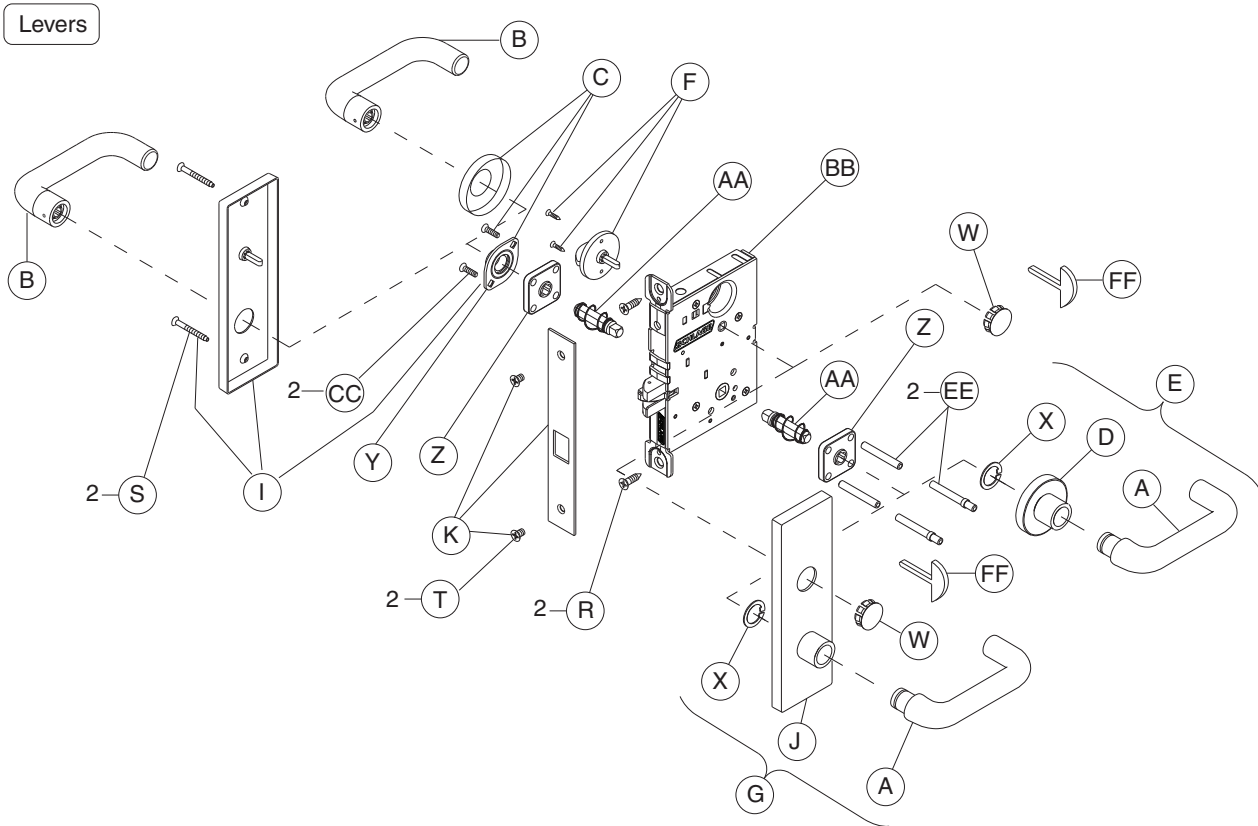
Trim assemblies

	P/N	Description
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever
C	09-403	Inside rose
K	09-663	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo –latch and auxiliary latch
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring
BB	L283-314	Assembled lock case, passage/exit x multipoint
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever (except single dummy) (qty 2)
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate
KK	L283-151	Mounting plate

Trim assemblies

Emergency button x turn trim

L9040, LV9040, L9440, LV9440



Notes: L9440 and LV9440 lock functions have latch and deadbolt. Lock case and armor front shown with latch only.
Available with 180° messaging indicator trim.
Available with lever trim only.

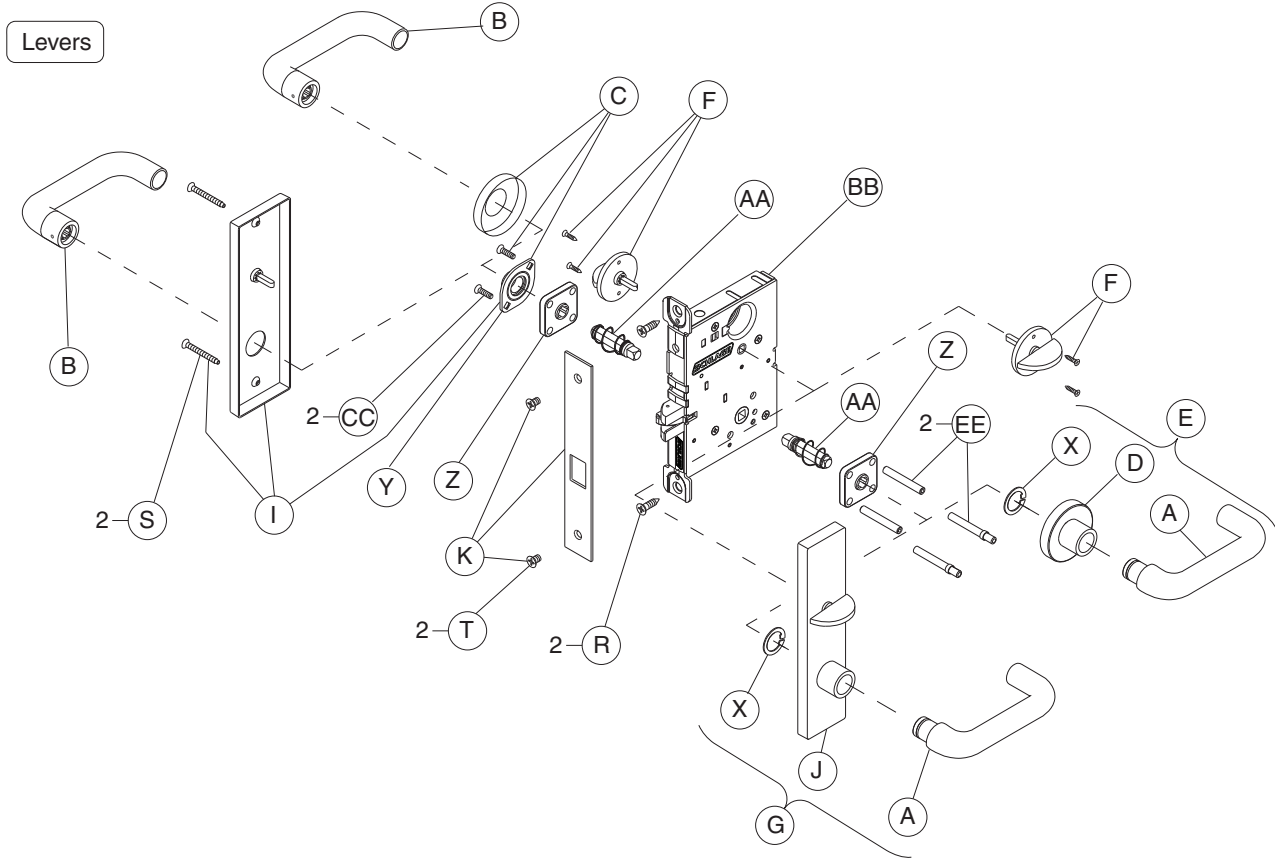
Trim assemblies

	P/N	Description	L9040	LV9040	L9440	LV9440
A	09-401	Outside lever	.	.	.	.
B	09-402	Inside lever	.	.	.	.
C	09-403	Inside rose	.	.	.	.
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	.	.	.	.
	Outside rose lever:					
E	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.
F	09-509	Thumbturn	.	.	.	.
G	09-551	Outside escutcheon x lever (except 93 lever), L and N x emergency button	.	.	.	.
I	09-633	Inside escutcheon for lever, L and N x thumbturn	.	.	.	.
J	09-637	Outside escutcheon and bushing x lever (except 93 lever), L and N x emergency button	.	.	.	.
	09-651	Outside N escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever x emergency button	.	.	.	.
	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo					
K	09-662	Latch	.	.	.	.
	09-664	Latch and deadbolt	.	.	.	.
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	.	.	.	.
	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:					
S	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	.	.	.	.
W	K510-330	Emergency button	.	.	.	.
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	.	.	.	.
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	.	.	.	.
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2	2	2
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2	2	2
	Assembled lock case:					
BB	L283-132	Privacy, L	.	.	.	.
	L283-171	Privacy, LV	.	.	.	.
	L283-062	Privacy with deadbolt, L	.	.	.	.
	L283-181	Privacy with deadbolt, LV	.	.	.	.
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x lever except single dummy	2	2	2	2
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L	2	2	2	2
	L583-497	Mounting posts, LV	.	2	.	2
FF	L583-233	Emergency turn	.	.	.	.

Trim assemblies

Privacy x turns both sides trim

L9040 x XL11-446, LV9040 x XL11-446



Notes: Available with 180° messaging indicator trim.
Available with lever trim only.

Trim assemblies

	P/N	Description	L9040 x XL11-446**	LV9040 x XL11-446**
A	09-401	Outside lever	•	•
B	09-402	Inside lever	•	•
C	09-403	Inside rose	•	•
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	•	•
Outside rose and lever:				
E	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	•	•
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	•	•
F	09-509	Inside thumbturn (qty 2)	•	•
G	09-550/XL11-446	Outside escutcheon x lever (except 93 lever), L x thumbturn ‡	•	•
I	09-633	Inside escutcheon for lever, L and N x thumbturn	•	•
J	09-636/XL11-446	Outside escutcheon and bushing x lever (except 93 lever), L x thumbturn ‡	•	•
K	09-662	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo, latch	•	•
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	•	•
S	L583-120	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws, L escutcheon	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	•	•
W	K510-330	Emergency button	•	•
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	•	•
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	•	•
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2
Assembled lock case:				
BB	L283-132	Privacy, L	•	•
	L283-171	Privacy, LV	•	•
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x lever except single dummy	2	2
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L	2	•
	L583-497	Mounting posts, LV	•	2
FF	L583-233	Emergency turn	•	•

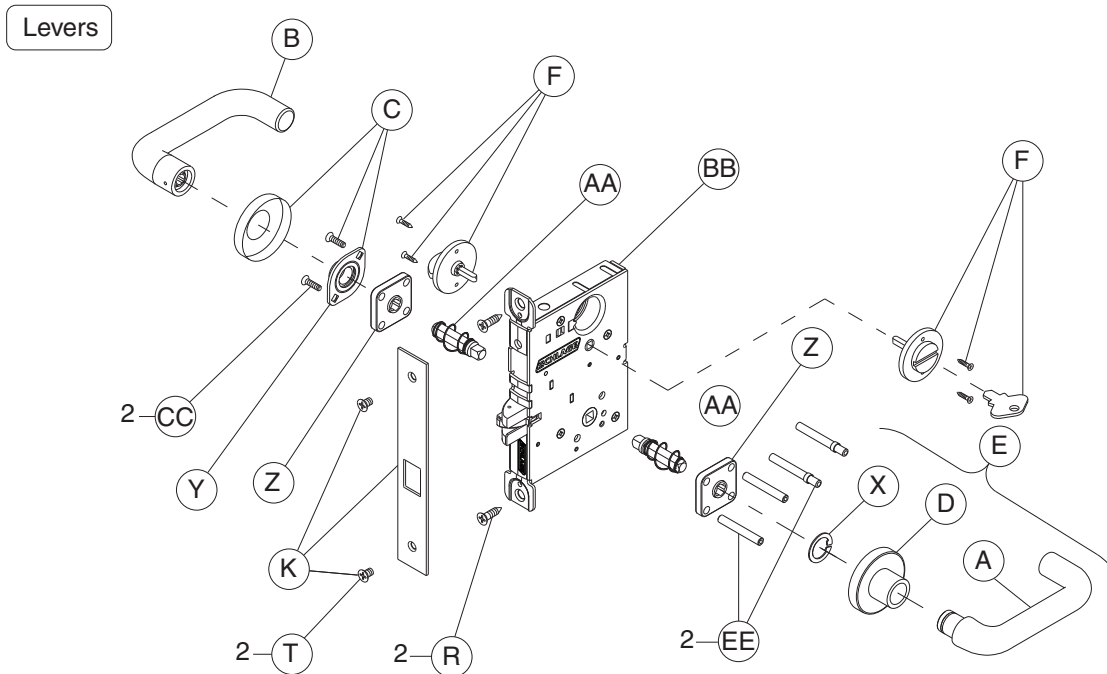
‡ Not sold separately as a part.

** Not available with N escutcheon.

Trim assemblies

Coin turn outside x turn trim

L9044, LV9044, L9444, LV9444



Notes: L9444 and LV9444 lock functions have latch and deadbolt. Lock case and armor front shown with latch only.
Available with 180° messaging indicator trim.
Available with lever x rose trim only.

Trim assemblies

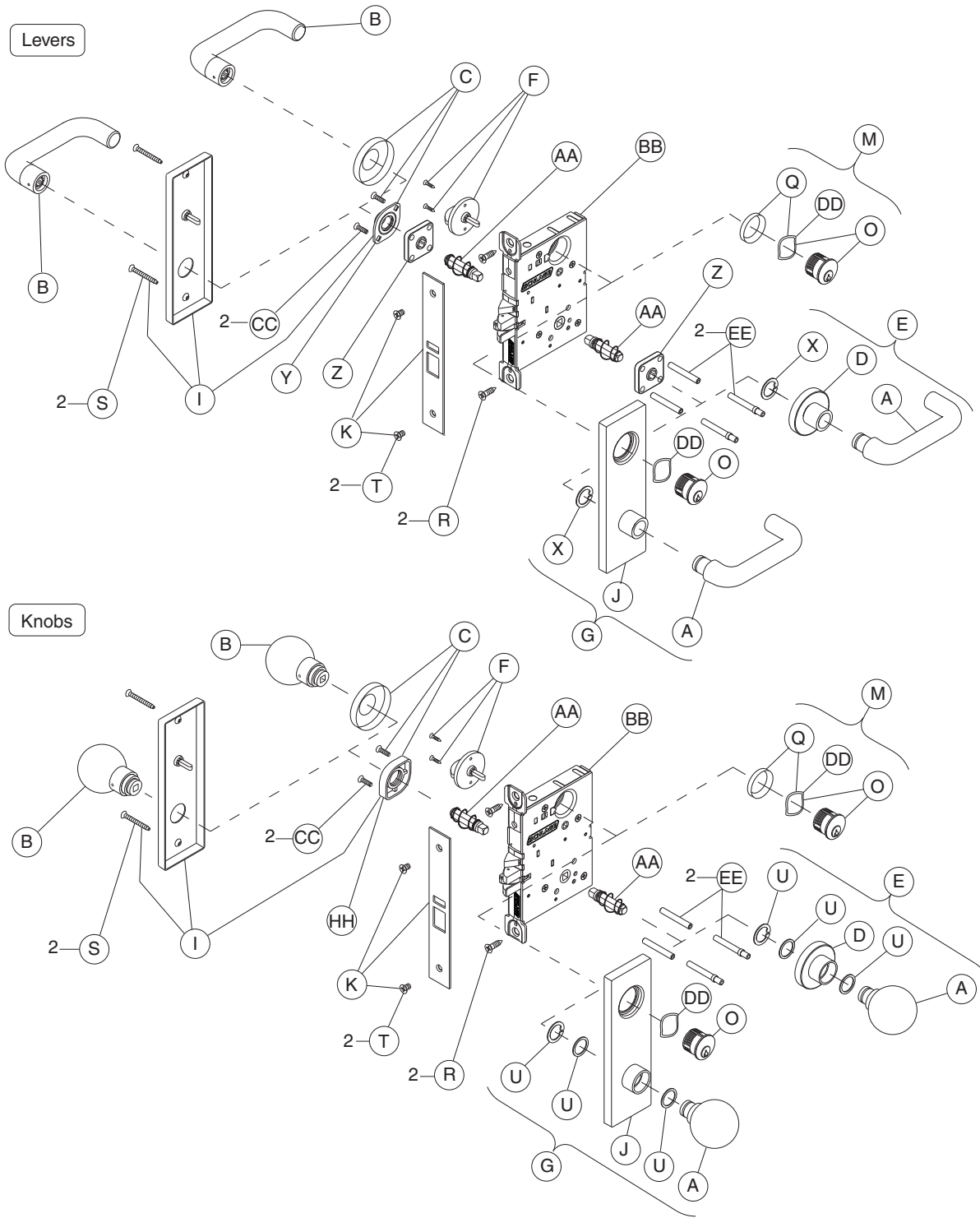
	P/N	Description	L9044*	LV9044*	L9444*	LV9444*
A	09-401	Outside lever	.	.	.	.
B	09-402	Inside lever	.	.	.	.
C	09-403	Inside rose	.	.	.	.
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	.	.	.	.
		Outside rose and knob/lever:				
E	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.
F	09-509	Inside thumbturn	.	.	.	.
	L283-124	Coin turn outside	.	.	.	.
		1¼" armor front x Schlage logo				
K	09-662	Latch	.	.	.	.
	09-664	Latch and deadbolt	.	.	.	.
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	.	.	.	.
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	.	.	.	.
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	.	.	.	.
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	.	.	.	.
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2	2	2
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2	2	2
		Assembled lock case:				
BB	L283-132	Privacy, L	.	.	.	.
	L283-171	Privacy, LV	.	.	.	.
	L283-062	Privacy with deadbolt, L	.	.	.	.
	L283-181	Privacy with deadbolt, LV	.	.	.	.
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x lever (except single dummy)	2	2	2	2
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L	2	2	2	2
	L583-497	Mounting posts, LV	2	2	2	2

* Available with rose trim only.

Trim assemblies

Cylinder x turn trim

L9050, LV9050, LM9350, LMV9350, L9056, LV9056, L9453, LV9453, L9456, LV9456, L9473



Notes: L9456, LV9456, and L9473 lock functions have a latch and deadbolt. Lock case and armor front shown with latch and auxiliary latch.
 L/LV9453 lock functions have a latch, auxiliary latch, and deadbolt. Lock case and armor front shown with latch and auxiliary latch only.
 Standard full face mortise cylinder shown.
 L/LV9050, LM/LMV9350, L/LV9056, L/LV9456 and L9473 available with 180° indicator trim.

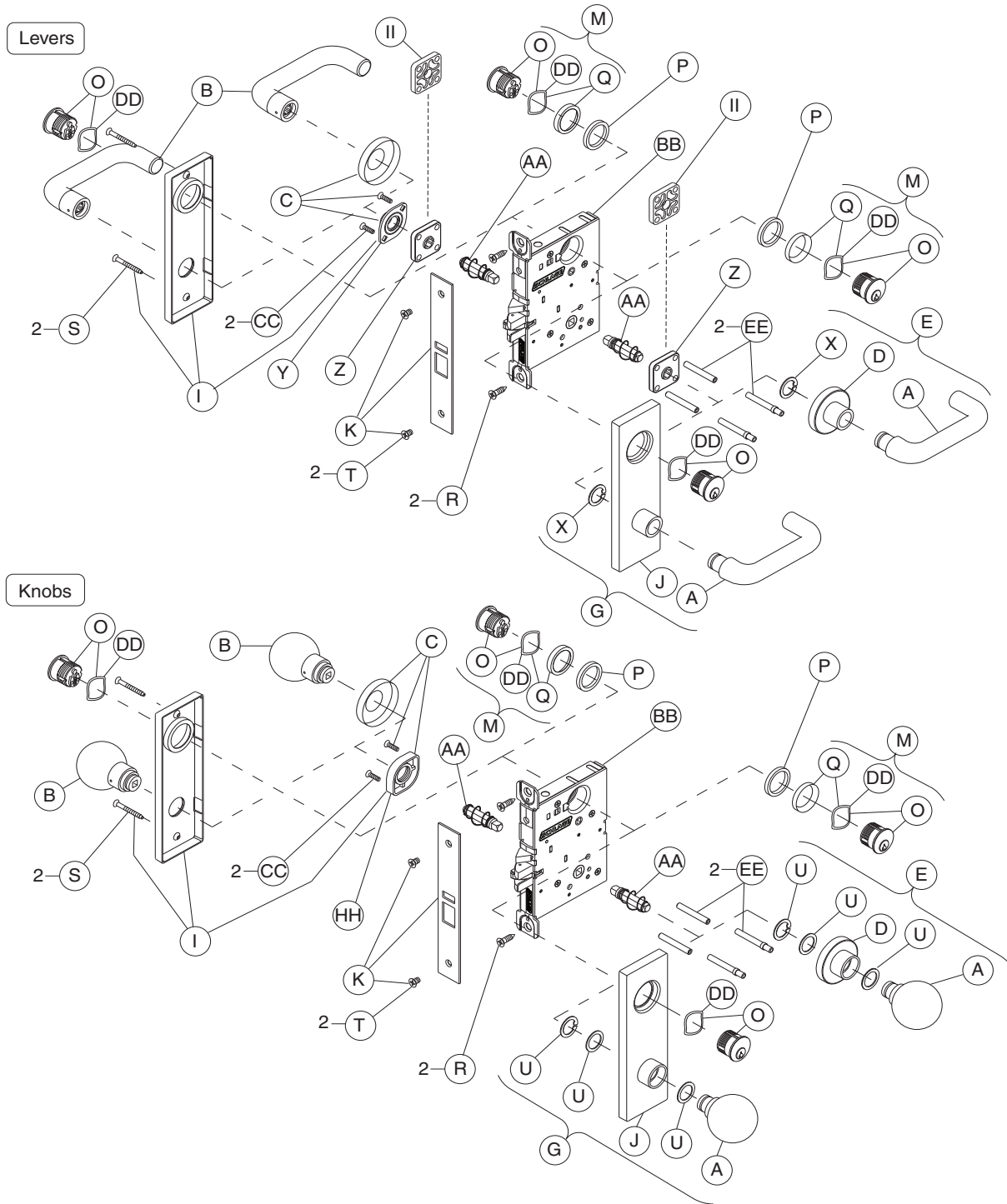
Trim assemblies

	P/N	Description	L9050	LV9050	LM9350	LMV9350	L9056	LV9056	L9453	LV9453	L9456	LV9456	L9473
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
C	09-403	Inside rose	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
E	Outside rose and knob/lever:												
	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
F	09-509	Thumbturn	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
G	09-553	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
I	09-633	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever, L and N x thumbturn	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
J	09-639	Outside escutcheon and bushing x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	09-652	Outside N escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever, full face cylinder	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
K	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo												
	09-663	Latch and auxiliary latch	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	09-664	Latch and deadbolt									.	.	.
	09-666	Latch, auxiliary latch and deadbolt							.	.			
M	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring – clover leaf cam	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
O	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring – clover leaf cam	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:												
	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
BB	Assembled lock case:												
	L283-126	Office with simultaneous retraction				.							
	L283-133	Office, classroom, apartment security	.										
	L283-137	Entrance						.					
	L283-138	Corridor, classroom security x deadbolt									.		
	L283-140	Closet, storeroom and dormitory										.	
	L283-170	Office, classroom, apartment security, LV		.									
	L283-176	Entrance, LV							.				
	L283-177	Corridor, classroom security x deadbolt, LV										.	
	L283-180	Office with simultaneous retraction, LV						.					
L283-316	Office, inner entry x multipoint			.									
L283-317	Office, inner entry x multipoint, LV			.									
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever (except single dummy)	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
DD	L583-195	Compression spring	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L	2		2		2		2		2		2
	L583-497	Mounting posts, LV		2		2		2		2		2	
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate	.		.		.		.		.		.

Trim assemblies

Double cylinder trim

L9060, LV9060, L9071, LV9071, LM9371, LMV9371, L9077, LV9077, L9082, LV9082, L9457, LV9457, L9458, LV9458, L9462 x XL11-886, L9466



Notes: L9457, LV9457, and L9466 lock functions have a latch and deadbolt. Lock case and armor front shown with latch and auxiliary latch.
 L9458 and LV9458 lock functions have a latch, auxiliary latch and deadbolt. Lock case and armor front shown with latch and auxiliary latch.
 L9462 x XL11-886 lock function has deadbolt only. Lock case and armor front shown with latch and auxiliary latch.
 Standard full face mortise cylinder shown.
 L/LV9060, L/LV9071, LM/LMV9371, L/LV9457, L/LV9458, L9462 x XL11-886 and L9466 available with 180° messaging indicator trim.

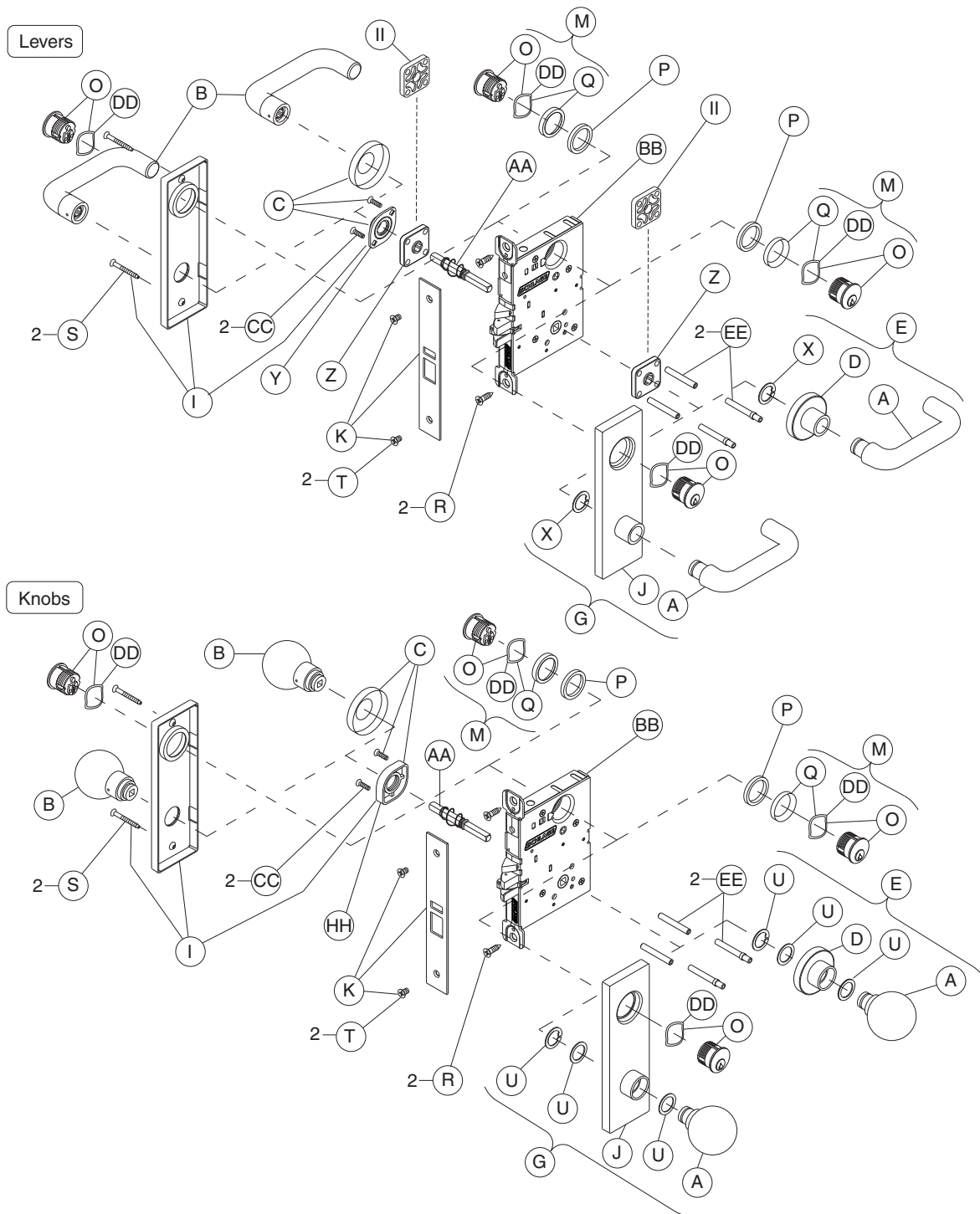
Trim assemblies

	P/N	Description	L9060	LV9060	L9071	LV9071	LM9371	LMV9371	L9077	LV9077	L9082	LV9082	L9457	LV9457	L9458	LV9458	L9462 x XL11-886	L9466	
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
C	09-403	Inside rose	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
E	Outside rose and knob/lever:																		
	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER															.		
G	09-553	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
I	09-635	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever, L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
J	09-639	Outside escutcheon and bushing x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	09-652	Outside escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever, full face cylinder	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
K	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo:																		
	09-663	Latch and auxiliary latch	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	09-664	Latch and deadbolt											.	.				.	
	09-665	Deadbolt															.		
	09-666	Latch, auxiliary latch and deadbolt													.	.			
	09-713	Latch, auxiliary latch less UL stamp							.	.									
M	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring:																		
	20-001	Straight cam	.	.															
	30-001	Clover leaf cam	.	.	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
O	Full face cylinder with compression spring:																		
	26-021	Straight cam	.	.															
	30-021	Clover leaf cam	.	.	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
P	36-082	Blocking ring	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	.	.	.	.	2	2
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2	2	2	2	.	.
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:																		
	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	.	2	
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
BB	Assembled lock case:																		
	L283-039	Classroom holdback							.										
	L283-133	Office, classroom, apartment security	.	.															
	L283-138	Corridor, classroom security x deadbolt											.						
	L283-139	Deadbolt retract x inside knob/lever															.		
	L283-140	Closet, storeroom and dormitory																.	
	L283-146	Institution										.							
	L283-170	Office, classroom, apartment security, LV		.	.														
	L283-172	Classroom holdback, LV							.										
	L283-177	Corridor, classroom security x deadbolt, LV											.						
	L283-182	Institution, LV										.							
	L283-310	Classroom security with auxiliary latch x deadbolt													.				
	L283-311	Classroom security with auxiliary latch x deadbolt, LV															.		
	L283-316	Office, inner entry x multipoint					.												
L283-317	Office, inner entry x multipoint, LV					.													
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
DD	L583-195	Compression spring	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
	L583-497	Mounting posts, LV	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
ii	L583-322	Outside lever spacer								2							.		

Trim assemblies

Double cylinder storeroom trim

L9066 x XL11-897



Note: Standard full face mortise cylinders shown.

Trim assemblies

	P/N	Description
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever
C	09-403	Inside rose
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing
E	09-506	Outside rose and knob/lever, all designs except AST, AVA, MER
G	09-553	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder
I	09-635	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever, L and N x full face cylinder
J	09-639	Outside escutcheon and bushing x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder
	09-652	Outside escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever, full face cylinder
K	09-663	1 ¼" armor front x Schlage logo, latch and auxiliary latch
M	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring: clover leaf cam (qty 2)
O	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring, clover leaf cam (qty 2)
P	36-082	Blocking ring (qty 2)
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring (qty 2)
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:	
	K510-389	N escutcheon (qty 2)
	L583-120	L escutcheon (qty 2)
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage (qty 2)
AA	L283-064	Spindle and spring
BB	L283-133	Assembled lock case: office, classroom, apartment security
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever (qty 2)
DD	L583-195	Compression spring (qty 2)
EE	L583-212	Mounting post (qty 2)
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate

Trim assemblies

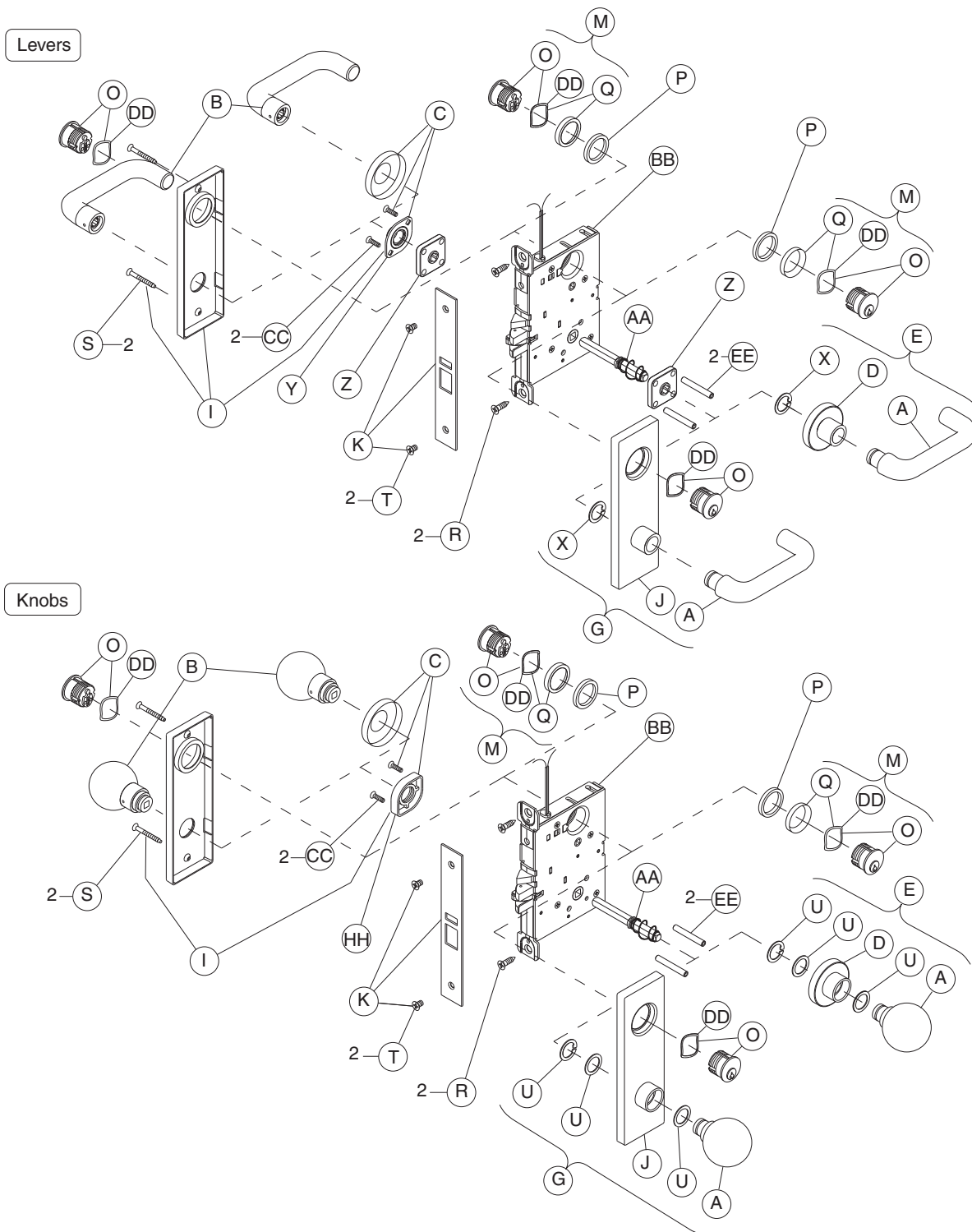
P/N	Description																			
		L9070	LV9070	LM9370	LMV9370	L9076	LV9076	L9080	LV9080	LM9380	LMV9380	L9080 EL	LV9080 EL	L9080 EU	LV9080 EU	L9080 EL-RX ***	L9080 EU-RX ***	L9464 x XL11-886	L9465	
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
C	09-403	Inside rose	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
E	Outside rose and knob/lever:																			
	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
G	09-553	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
I	09-632	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever, L and N x blank	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
J	09-639	Outside escutcheon and bushing x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	09-652	Outside N escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever, full face cylinder	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
K	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo:																			
	09-663	Latch and auxiliary latch	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	09-664	Latch and deadbolt																		*
	09-665	Deadbolt																	*	*
	09-713	Latch, auxiliary latch less UL stamp							*	*										
M	30-000	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring , clover leaf cam								*	*									
	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring , clover leaf cam	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
O	30-019	Full face cylinder with compression spring , clover leaf cam								*	*									
	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring , clover leaf cam	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:																			
	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
BB	Assembled lock case:																			
	L283-039	Classroom holdback					*													
	L283-133	Office, classroom, apartment security	*																	
	L283-134	Storeroom								*										
	L283-139	Deadbolt retract x inside knob/lever																*	*	*
	L283-140	Closet, storeroom and dormitory																		*
	L283-142	Electrically locked										*					*	*	*	*
	L283-143	Electrically unlocked												*				*	*	*
	L283-170	Office, classroom, apartment security, LV	*																	
	L283-172	Classroom holdback, LV							*											
	L283-173	Storeroom, LV								*										
	L283-174	Electrically locked, LV										*								
	L283-175	Electrically unlocked, LV											*					*	*	*
	L283-316	Office, inner entry x multipoint				*					*									
L283-317	Office, inner entry x multipoint, LV				*					*										
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
DD	L583-195	Compression spring	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	L583-497	Mounting posts, LV		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
II	L583-322	Outside lever spacer																*	*	

*** Not available with N escutcheon.

Trim assemblies

Electrically locked/unlocked both sides trim

L9082EL/EU*



Notes: Standard full face mortise cylinder shown.

* L9082EL/EU is discontinued. For equivalent current product, see page 50.

Trim assemblies

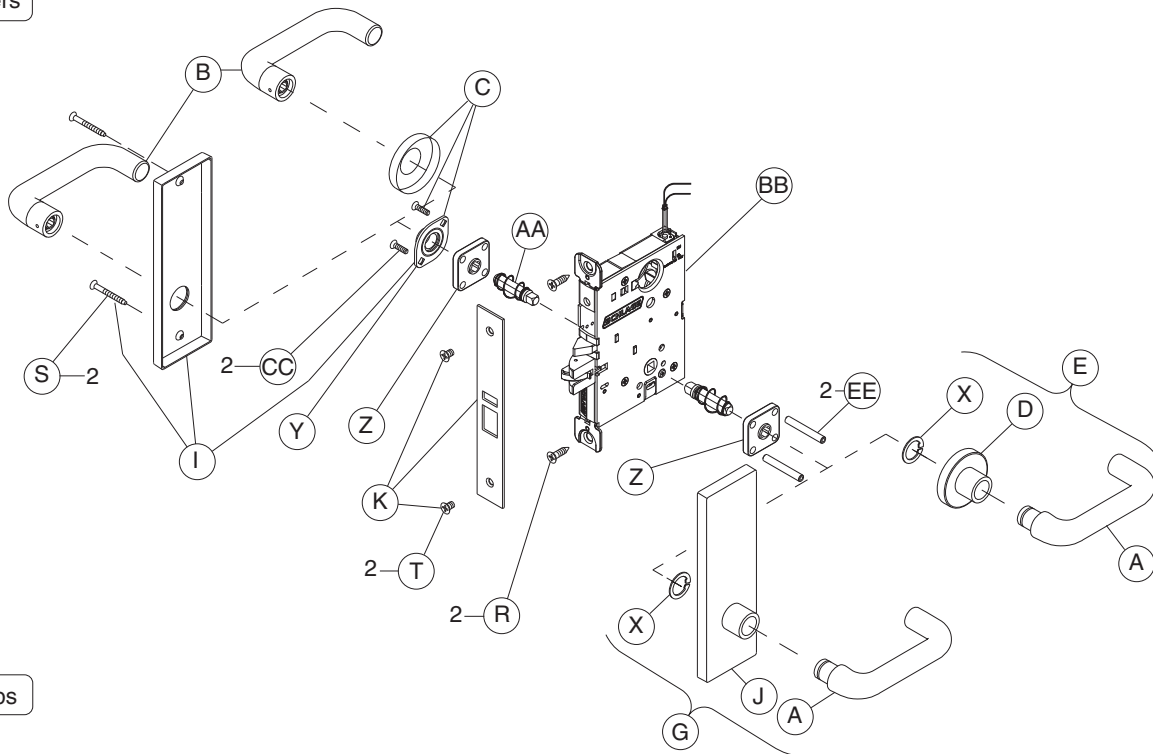
	P/N	Description	L9082 EL	L9082 EU
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever	.	.
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever	.	.
C	09-403	Inside rose	.	.
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	.	.
E	Outside rose and knob/lever:			
	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	.	.
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	.	.
G	09-553	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	.	.
I	09-635	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever, L and N x full face cylinder	.	.
J	09-639	Outside escutcheon and bushing x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	.	.
K	09-663	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo, latch and auxiliary latch	.	.
M	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring , clover leaf cam	.	.
O	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring , clover leaf cam	.	.
P	36-082	Blocking ring	2	2
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring	.	.
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	.	.
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:			
	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	.	.
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack	.	.
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	.	.
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	.	.
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2
AA	L283-064	Spindle and spring, double dummy	.	.
BB	Assembled lock case:			
	L283-085	L9082 electrically locked both sides	.	.
	L283-086	L9082 electrically unlocked both sides	.	.
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever	2	2
DD	L583-195	Compression spring	2	2
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L	2	2
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate	.	.

Trim assemblies

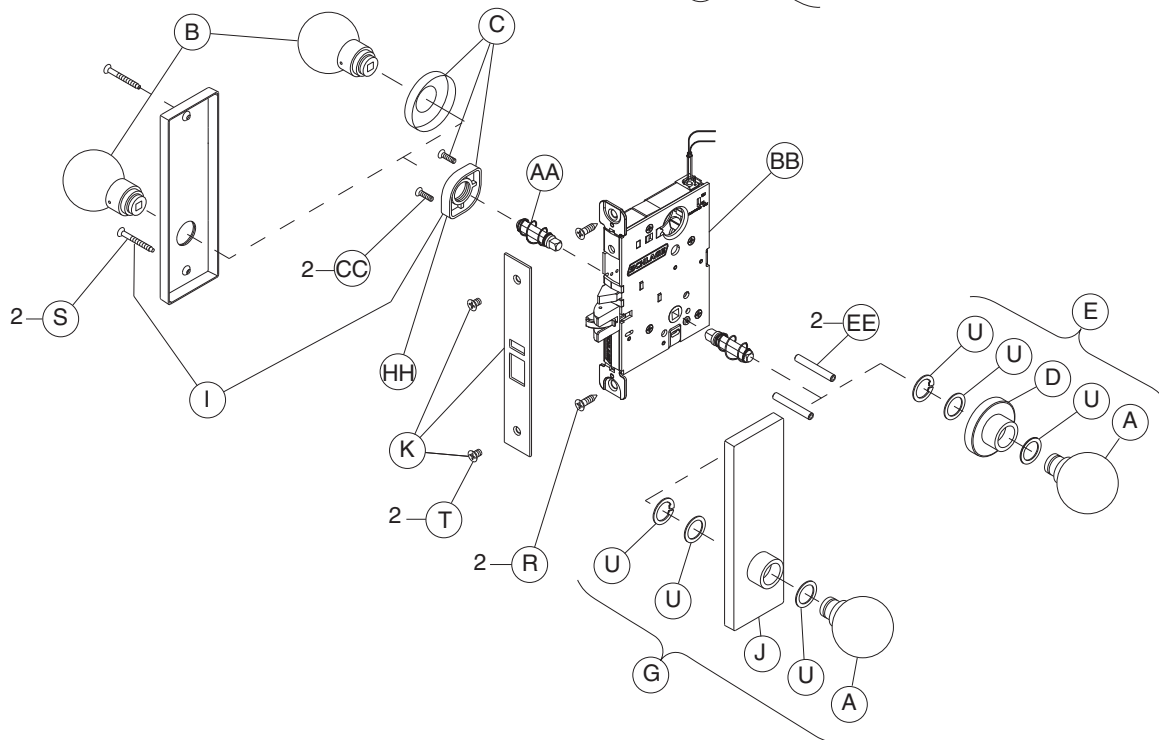
Electrically locked/unlocked outside trim

L9090EL/EU

Levers



Knobs



Trim assemblies

	P/N	Description	L9090 EL	L9090 EU
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever	.	.
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever	.	.
C	09-403	Inside rose	.	.
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	.	.
E	Outside rose and knob/lever:			
	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	.	.
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	.	.
G	09-550	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x blank	.	.
I	09-632	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever, L and N x blank	.	.
J	09-636	Outside escutcheon and bushing x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x blank	.	.
	09-652	Outside escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever, full face cylinder	.	.
K	09-663	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo, latch and auxiliary latch	.	.
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	.	.
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:			
	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	.	.
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack	.	.
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	.	.
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	.	.
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2
BB	L283-347	Assembled lock case, electrically locked or unlocked one side	.	.
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever	2	2
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts	2	2
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate	.	.

Trim assemblies

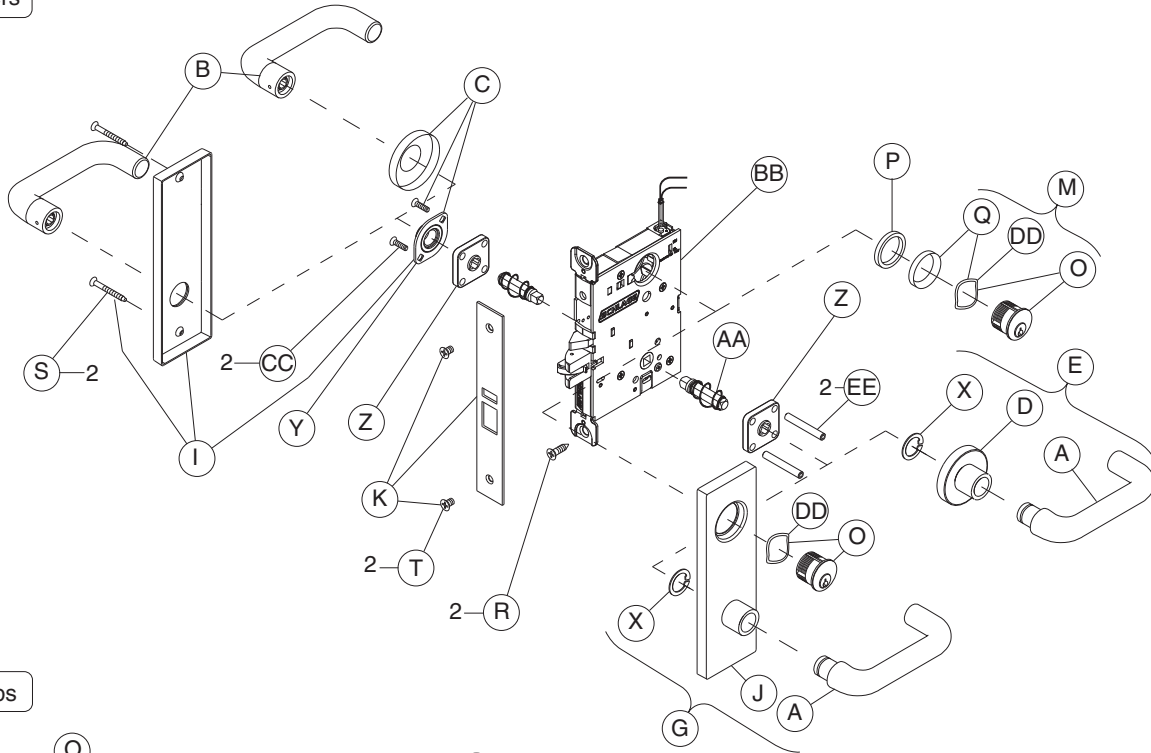
	P/N	Description	L9091EL	L9091EU
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever	.	.
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever	.	.
C	09-403	Inside rose	.	.
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	.	.
E	Outside rose and knob/lever:			
	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	.	.
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	.	.
G	09-550	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x blank	.	.
I	09-632	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever, L and N x blank	.	.
J	09-636	Outside escutcheon and bushing x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x blank	.	.
	09-652	Outside escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever, full face cylinder	.	.
K	09-663	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo, latch and auxiliary latch	.	.
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	.	.
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:			
	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	.	.
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack	.	.
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	.	.
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	.	.
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2
AA	L283-064	Spindle and spring	.	.
BB	L283-395	Assembled lock case, electrically locked or unlocked both sides	.	.
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever	2	2
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L	2	2
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate	.	.

Trim assemblies

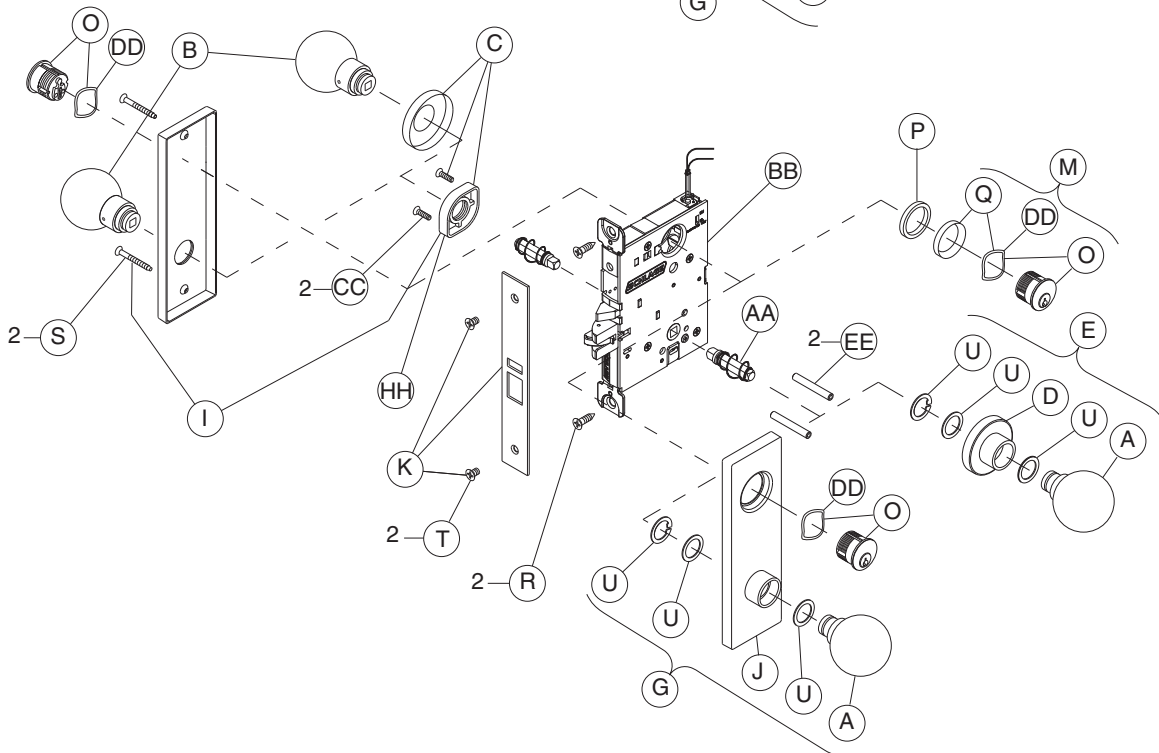
Electrically locked/unlocked outside trim, single cylinder

L9092EL/EU, L9492 EL/EU

Levers



Knobs



Notes: L9492 lock function has a latch, auxiliary latch, deadbolt and inside thumb turn. Lock case and armor front shown with latch and auxiliary latch.
Standard full face mortise cylinder shown.

Trim assemblies

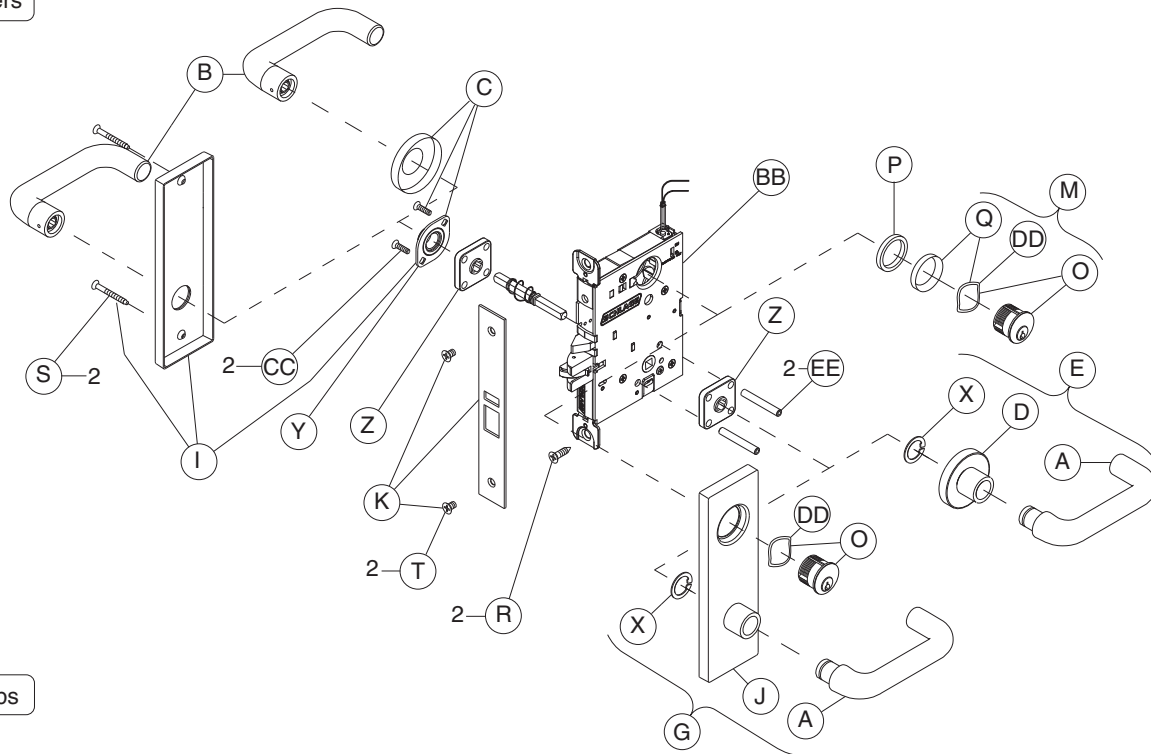
	P/N	Description	L9092 EL	L9092 EU	L9492 EL	L9492 EU
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever	.	.	.	.
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever	.	.	.	.
C	09-403	Inside rose	.	.	.	.
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	.	.	.	.
E	Outside rose and knob/lever:					
	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.
F	09-509	Thumbturn	.	.	.	.
G	09-553	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.	.
I	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever:					
	09-633	L and N x thumbturn	.	.	.	.
	09-632	L and N x blank	.	.	.	.
J	09-639	Outside escutcheon and bushing x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.	.
	09-652	Outside escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever, full face cylinder	.	.	.	.
K	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo:					
	09-663	Latch and auxiliary latch	.	.	.	.
	09-666	Latch, auxiliary latch and deadbolt	.	.	.	.
M	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring , clover leaf cam	.	.	.	.
O	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring , clover leaf cam	.	.	.	.
P	36-082	Blocking ring	.	.	.	.
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring	.	.	.	.
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	.	.	.	.
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:					
	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	.	.	.	.
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack	.	.	.	.
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	.	.	.	.
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	.	.	.	.
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2	2	2
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2	2	2
BB	Assembled lock case,					
	L283-347	Electrically locked or unlocked one side	.	.	.	.
	L283-467	Electrically locked or unlocked one side with deadbolt	.	.	.	.
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever	2	2	2	2
DD	L583-195	Compression springs	.	.	.	.
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L	2	2	2	2
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate	.	.	.	.

Trim assemblies

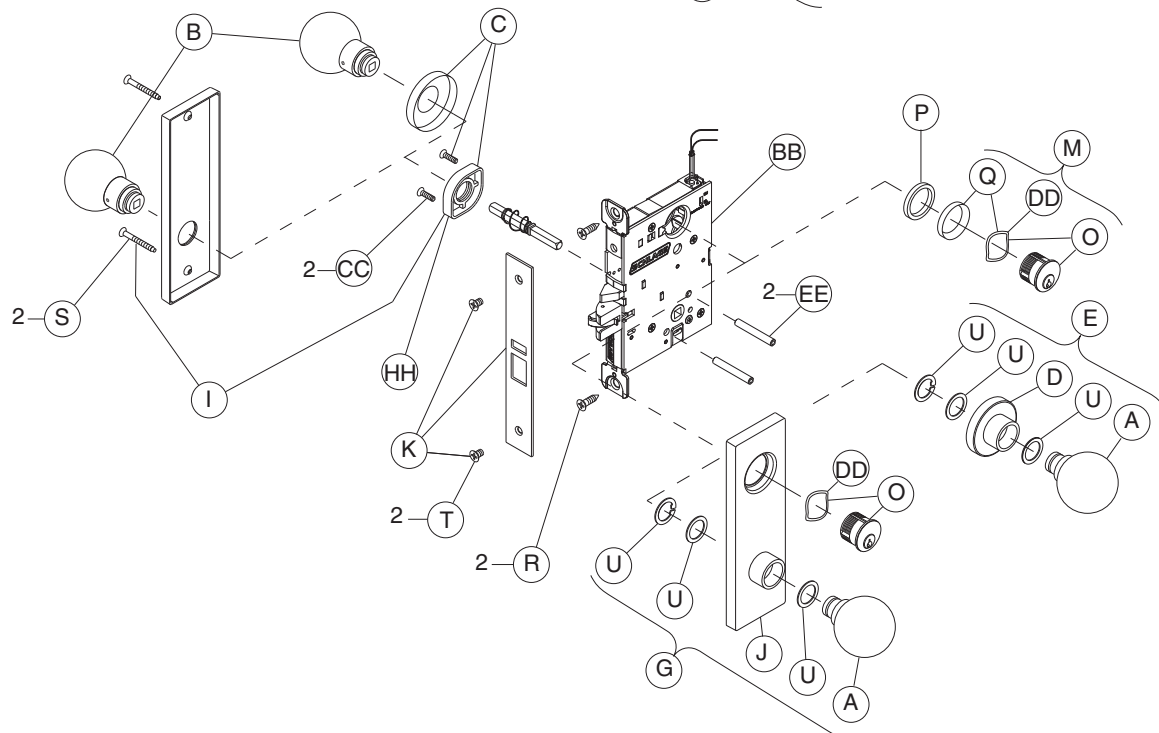
Electrically locked/unlocked both sides trim, single cylinder

L9093EL/EU, L9493 EL/EU

Levers



Knobs



Notes: L9493 lock function has a latch, auxiliary latch, deadbolt and inside thumb turn. Lock case and armor front shown with latch and auxiliary latch.
Standard full face mortise cylinder shown.

Trim assemblies

	P/N	Description	L9093 EL	L9093 EU	L9493 EL	L9493 EU
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever	.	.	.	.
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever	.	.	.	.
C	09-403	Inside rose	.	.	.	.
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	.	.	.	.
		Outside rose and knob/lever:				
E	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.
F	09-509	Thumbturn	.	.	.	.
G	09-553	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.	.
		Inside escutcheon for knob/lever:				
I	09-633	L and N x thumbturn	.	.	.	.
	09-632	L and N x blank	.	.	.	.
J	09-639	Outside escutcheon and bushing x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.	.
	09-652	Outside escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever, full face cylinder	.	.	.	.
		1¼" armor front x Schlage logo:				
K	09-663	Latch and auxiliary latch	.	.	.	.
	09-666	Latch, auxiliary latch and deadbolt	.	.	.	.
M	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring , clover leaf cam	.	.	.	.
O	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring , clover leaf cam	.	.	.	.
P	36-082	Blocking ring	.	.	.	.
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring	.	.	.	.
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	.	.	.	.
		Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:				
S	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	.	.	.	.
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack	.	.	.	.
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	.	.	.	.
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	.	.	.	.
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2	2	2
AA	L283-064	Spindle and spring	.	.	.	.
		Assembled lock case,				
BB	L283-395	Electrically locked or unlocked both sides	.	.	.	.
	L283-468	Electrically locked or unlocked both sides with deadbolt	.	.	.	.
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever	2	2	2	2
DD	L583-195	Compression springs	.	.	.	.
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L	2	2	2	2
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate	.	.	.	.

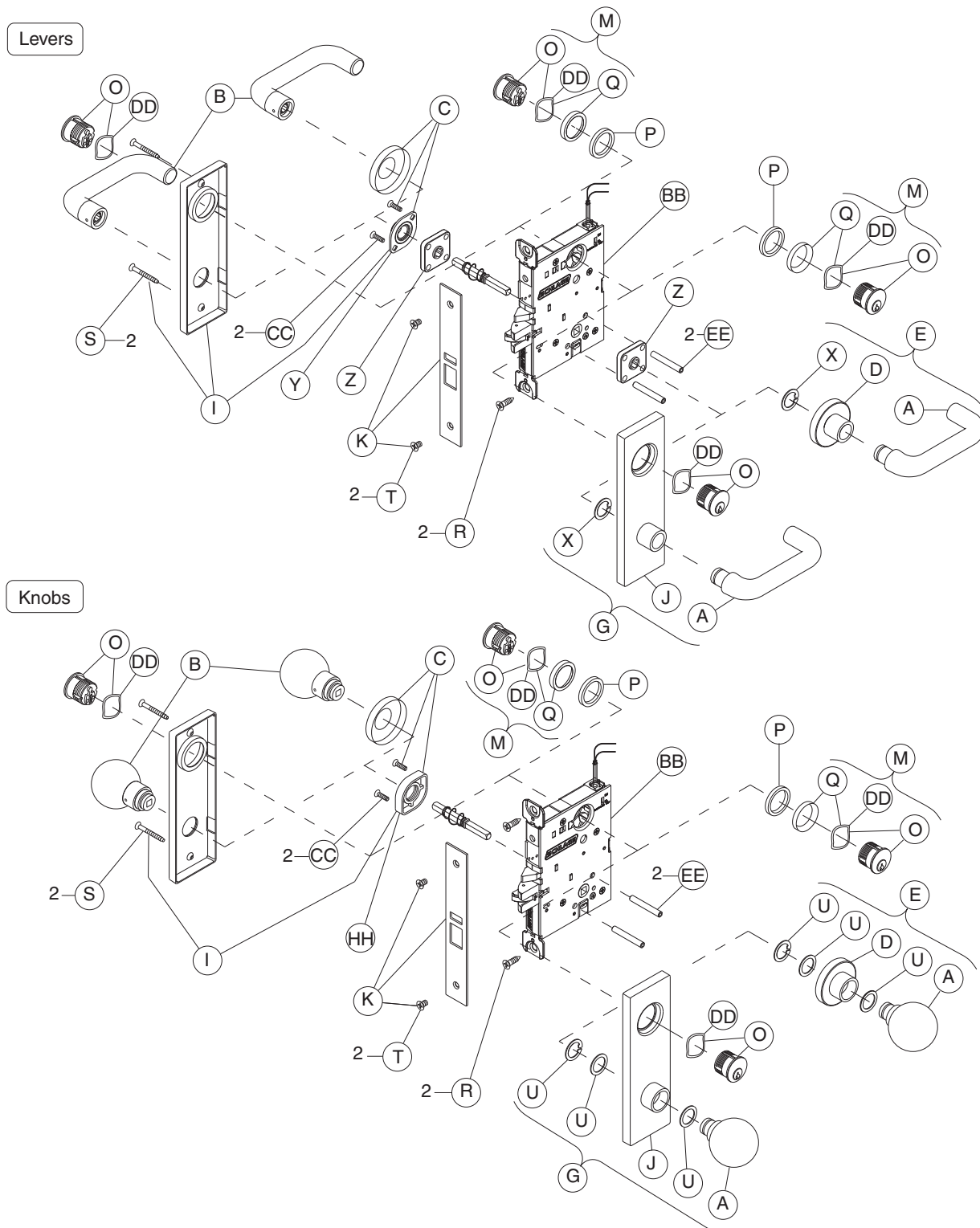
Trim assemblies

	P/N	Description	L9094 EL	L9094 EU	L9494 EL	L9494 EU
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever	.	.	.	.
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever	.	.	.	.
C	09-403	Inside rose	.	.	.	.
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	.	.	.	.
E	Outside rose and knob/lever:					
	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.
F	09-509	Thumbturn	.	.	.	.
G	09-553	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.	.
I	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever:					
	09-633	L and N x thumbturn	.	.	.	.
	09-635	L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.	.
J	09-639	Outside escutcheon and bushing x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.	.
	09-652	Outside escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever, full face cylinder	.	.	.	.
K	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo:					
	09-663	Latch and auxiliary latch	.	.	.	.
	09-666	Latch, auxiliary latch and deadbolt	.	.	.	.
M	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring , clover leaf cam	.	.	.	.
O	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring , clover leaf cam	.	.	.	.
P	36-082	Blocking ring	.	.	.	.
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring	.	.	.	.
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	.	.	.	.
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:					
	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	.	.	.	.
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack	.	.	.	.
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	.	.	.	.
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	.	.	.	.
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2	2	2
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2	2	2
BB	Assembled lock case:					
	L283-347	Electrically locked or unlocked one side	.	.	.	.
	L283-467	Electrically locked or unlocked one side with deadbolt	.	.	.	.
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever	2	2	2	2
DD	L583-195	Compression springs	.	.	.	.
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L	2	2	2	2
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate	.	.	.	.

Trim assemblies

Electrically locked/unlocked both sides trim, double cylinder

L9095EL/EU, L9495EL/EU



Notes: L9495 lock function has a latch, auxiliary latch, deadbolt and inside thumb turn. Lock case and armor front shown with latch and auxiliary latch.
Standard full face mortise cylinder shown.

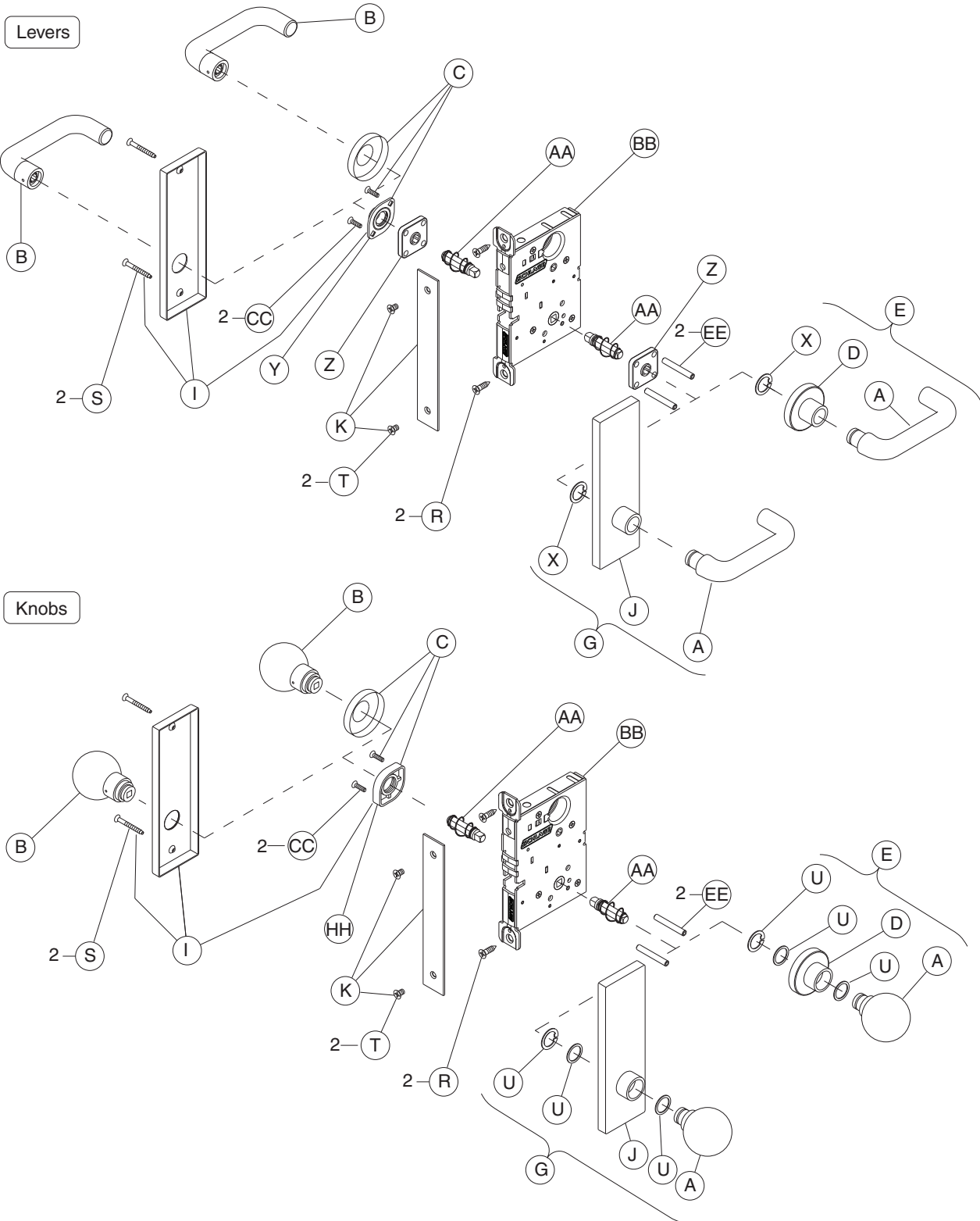
Trim assemblies

	P/N	Description	L9095 EL	L9095 EU	L9495 EL	L9495 EU
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever	.	.	.	.
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever	.	.	.	.
C	09-403	Inside rose	.	.	.	.
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	.	.	.	.
E	Outside rose and knob/lever:					
	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.
F	09-509	Thumbturn	.	.	.	.
G	09-553	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.	.
I	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever:					
	09-633	L and N x thumbturn	.	.	.	.
	09-635	L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.	.
J	09-639	Outside escutcheon and bushing x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.	.
	09-652	Outside escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever, full face cylinder	.	.	.	.
K	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo:					
	09-663	Latch and auxiliary latch	.	.	.	.
	09-666	Latch, auxiliary latch and deadbolt	.	.	.	.
M	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring , clover leaf cam	.	.	.	.
O	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring , clover leaf cam	.	.	.	.
P	36-082	Blocking ring	.	.	.	.
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring	.	.	.	.
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	.	.	.	.
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:					
	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	.	.	.	.
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack	.	.	.	.
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	.	.	.	.
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	.	.	.	.
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2	2	2
AA	L283-064	Spindle and spring	.	.	.	.
BB	Assembled lock case,					
	L283-395	Electrically locked or unlocked both sides	.	.	.	.
	L283-468	Electrically locked or unlocked both sides with deadbolt	.	.	.	.
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever	2	2	2	2
DD	L583-195	Compression springs	.	.	.	.
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L	2	2	2	2
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate	.	.	.	.

Trim assemblies

Active double dummy trim

L9110 x XL11-741



Trim assemblies

	P/N	Description
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever
C	09-403	Inside rose
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing
E	Outside rose and knob/lever:	
	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER
G	09-550	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever) L and N x blank
I	09-632	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever, L and N x blank
J	09-636	Outside escutcheon and bushing by knob/lever except 93 lever, L and N x blank
K	09-661	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo, blank
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws (qty 2 each):	
	K510-389	N escutcheon
	L583-120	L escutcheon
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage (qty 2)
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring (qty 2)
BB	XL11-741	Assembled lock case, double dummy with active knob/lever ‡
CC	L583-066	Mounting plate screws (qty 2), wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever except single dummy
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts (qty 2)
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate

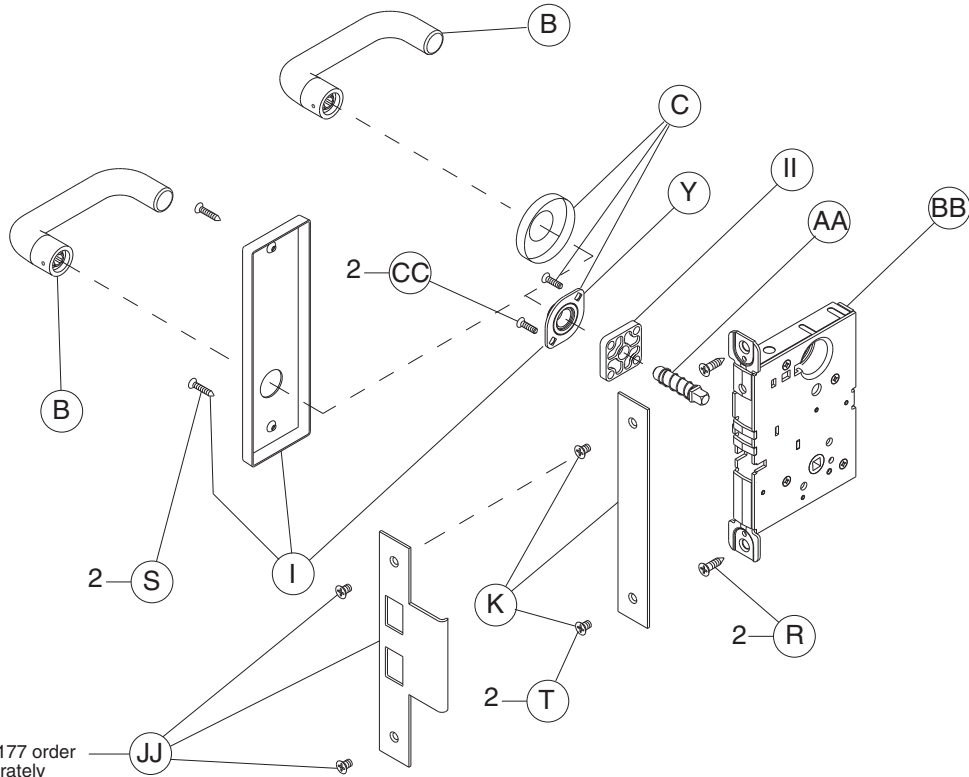
‡ Not sold separately as a part.

Trim assemblies

Single dummy with case trim

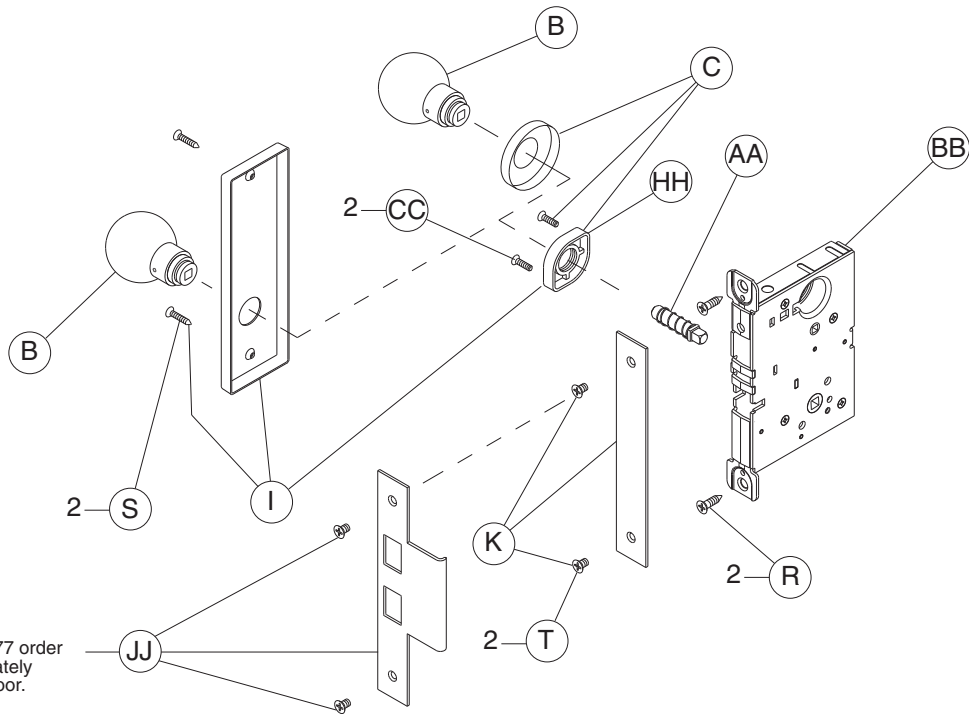
L9175, L9177 (discontinued)

Levers



For discontinued function L9177 order L9175 and armor strike separately and specify hand of inactive door. Mount in place of blank armor.

Knobs



For discontinued function L9177 order L9175 and armor strike separately and specify hand of inactive door. Mount in place of blank armor.

Trim assemblies

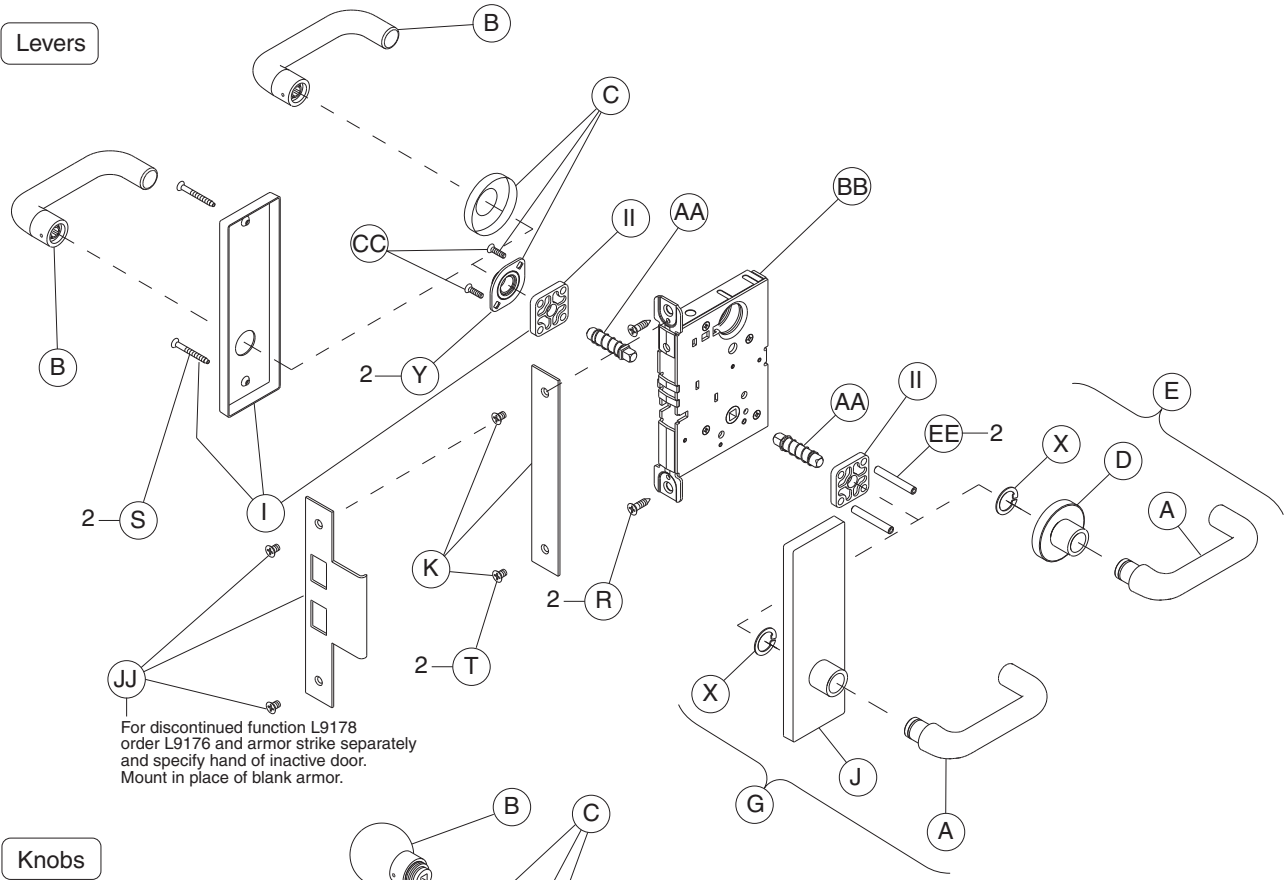
	P/N	Description	L9175	L9177
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever	•	•
C	09-403	Inside rose	•	•
I	09-632	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever, L and N x blank	•	•
K	09-661	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo, blank	•	•
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	•	•
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:			
	L583-133	N escutcheon	2	2
	L583-287	L escutcheon	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	•	•
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	•	•
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	•	•
BB	L283-144	Assembled lock case, single dummy with case	•	•
CC	Mounting plate screws:			
	L583-290	Wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x lever	2	2
	L583-291	Wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob	2	2
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate	•	•
II	L583-322	Outside lever spacer	•	•
JJ	10-091	Armor strike		•

Trim assemblies

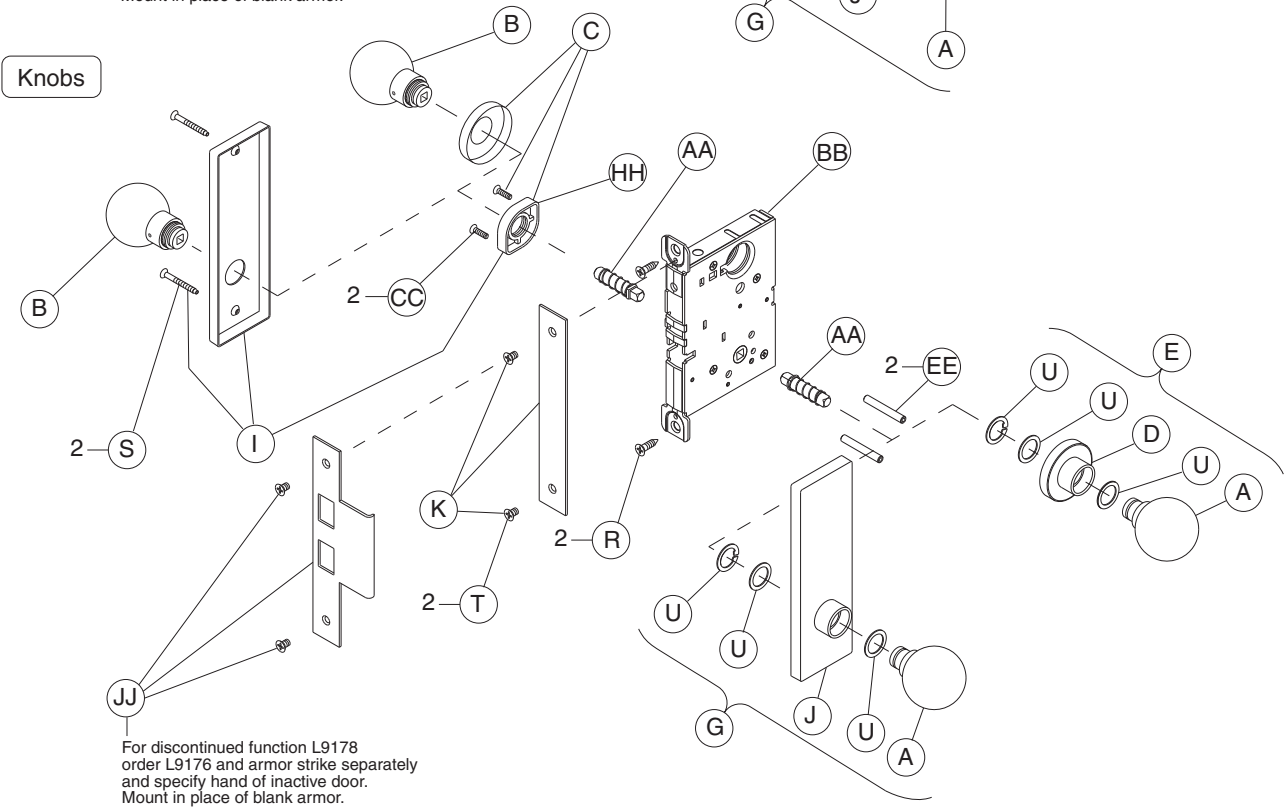
Double dummy with case trim

L9176, L9178 (discontinued)

Levers



Knobs



Trim assemblies

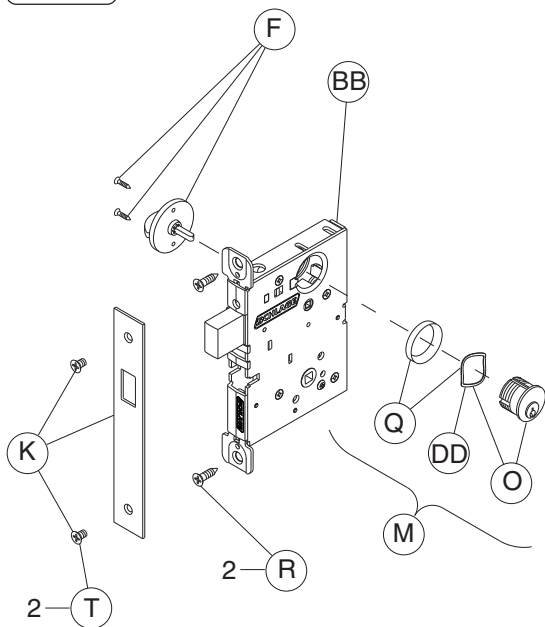
	P/N	Description	L9176	L9178
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever	.	.
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever	.	.
C	09-403	Inside rose	.	.
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	.	.
E	09-506	Outside rose and knob/lever: All designs except AST, AVA, MER	.	.
G	09-550	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever except 93 lever, L and N x blank	.	.
I	09-632	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever, L and N x blank	.	.
J	09-636	Outside escutcheon and bushing x knob/lever except 93 lever, L and N x blank	.	.
	09-650	Outside escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever, blank	.	.
K	09-661	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo, blank	.	.
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	.	.
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:			
	L583-133	N escutcheon	2	2
	L583-287	L escutcheon	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	.	.
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack	.	.
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	.	.
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	.	.
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2
BB	L283-145	Assembled lock case, double dummy with case	.	.
CC	L583-066	Mounting plate screws: Wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever except single dummy	2	2
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts	2	2
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate	2	2
II	L583-322	Outside lever spacer	2	2
JJ	10-091	Armor strike	.	.

Trim assemblies

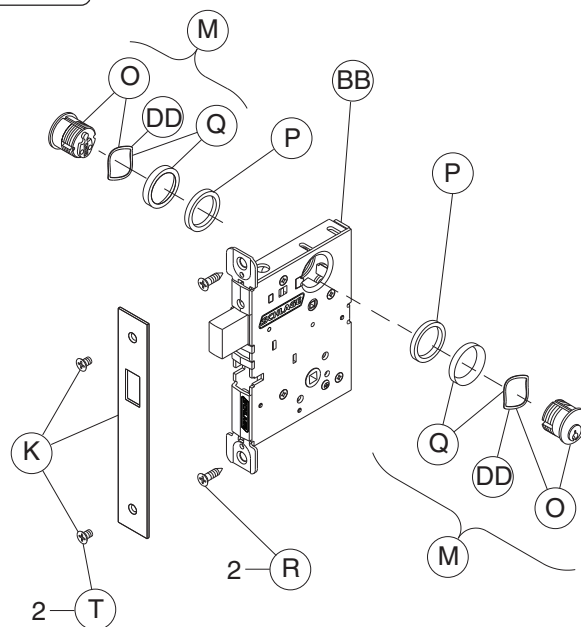
Deadbolt trim

L9460, L9462, L9463, L9464

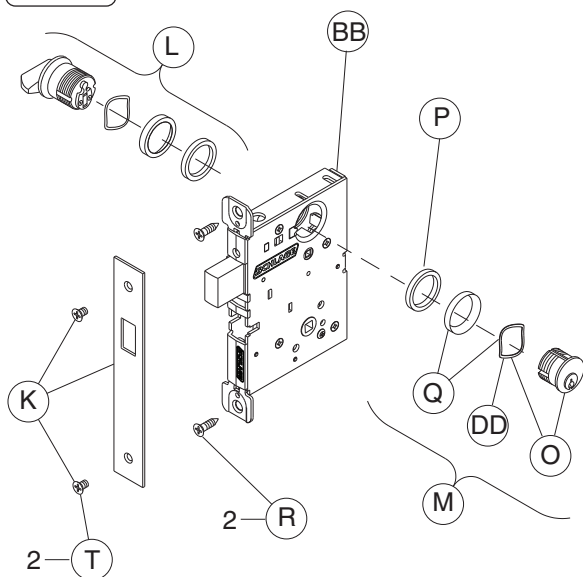
L9460P



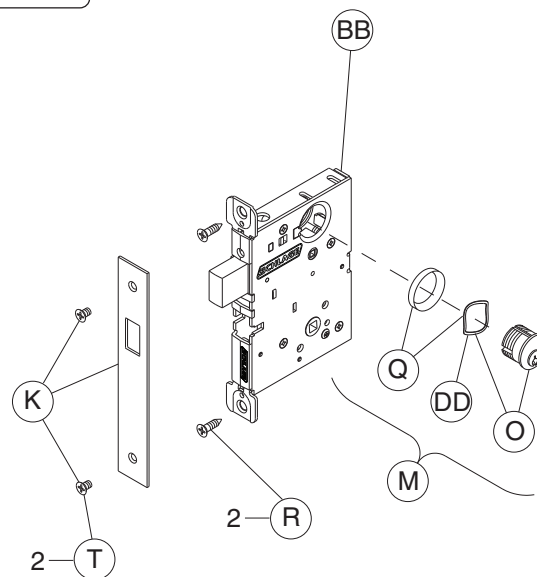
L9462P



L9463P



L9464P



Notes: Standard full face mortise cylinder shown.
Available with 180° indicator trim.

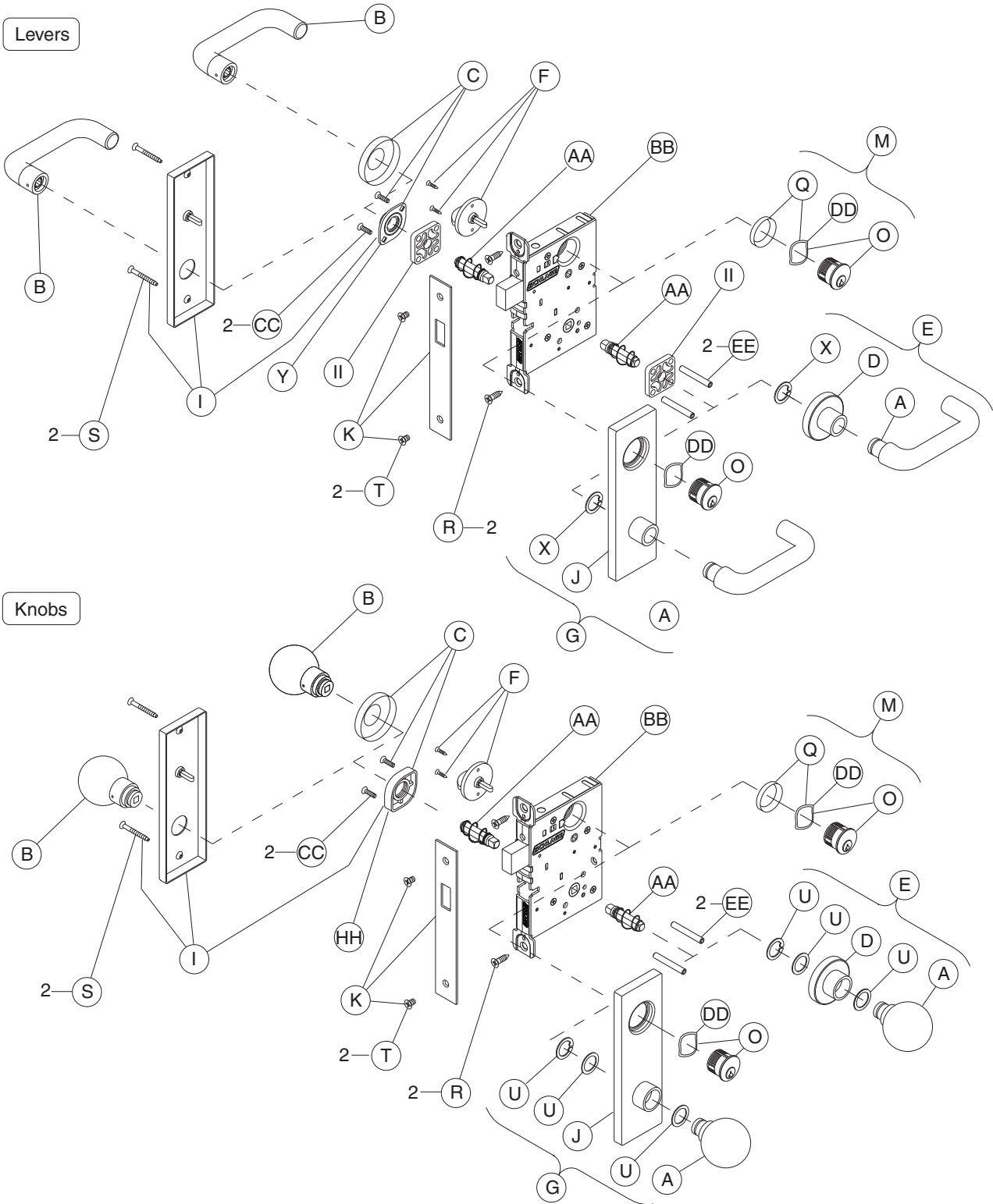
Trim assemblies

	P/N	Description	L9460	L9462	L9463	L9464
F	09-509	Thumbturn	•			
K	09-665	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo, deadbolt	•	•	•	•
L	09-905	Classroom turn and 1½" blocking ring			•	
M	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring , clover leaf cam	•	2	•	•
O	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring , clover leaf cam	•	2	•	•
P	36-082	Blocking ring		2	•	
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring	•	2	•	•
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	•	•	•	•
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	•	•	•	•
BB	L283-139	Assembled lock case, L946X deadbolt	•	•	•	•
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever	2	2	2	2
DD	L583-195	Compression springs	•	2	•	•

Trim assemblies

Deadbolt with fixed double dummy trim

L9460 x XL11-635



Notes: Standard full face mortise cylinder shown.
Available with 180° indicator trim.

Trim assemblies

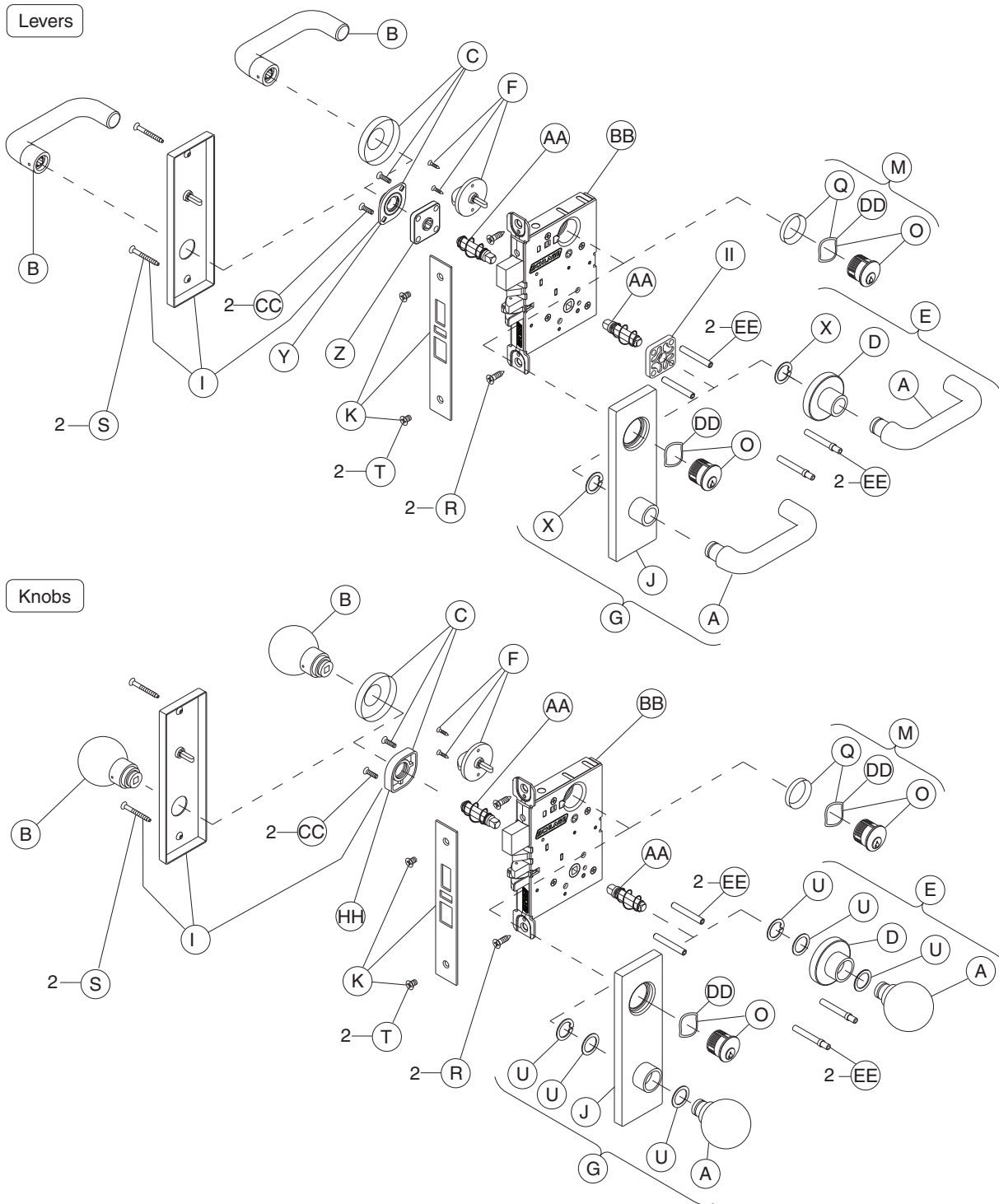
	P/N	Description
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever
C	09-403	Inside rose
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing
E	Outside rose and knob/lever:	
	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER
F	09-509	Thumbturn
G	09-553	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder
I	09-633	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever: L and N x thumbturn
J	09-639	Outside escutcheon and bushing x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder
K	09-665	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo, deadbolt
M	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring, clover leaf cam
O	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring, clover leaf cam
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws (qty 2 each):	
	K510-389	N escutcheon
	L583-120	L escutcheon
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring (qty 2)
BB	XL11-661	Assembled lock case, deadbolt with fixed trim ‡
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever (qty 2)
DD	L583-195	Compression spring
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, (qty 2)
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate
II	L583-322	Outside lever spacer (qty 2)

‡ Not sold separately as a part.

Trim assemblies

Fixed outside x turn trim

L9412-XL11-907, L9460 x XL11-886, L9480, LV9480, L9485, LV9485



Notes: L9460 x XL11-886 lock function has a deadbolt only. Lock case and armor front shown with latch, auxiliary latch, and deadbolt. Standard full face mortise cylinder shown.
 L9460 x XL11-886 and L/LV9485 available with 180° indicator trim.
 LV9480 available with lever x lever trim only.
 L9412 x XL11-907 lock function has a blank outside escutcheon.

Trim assemblies

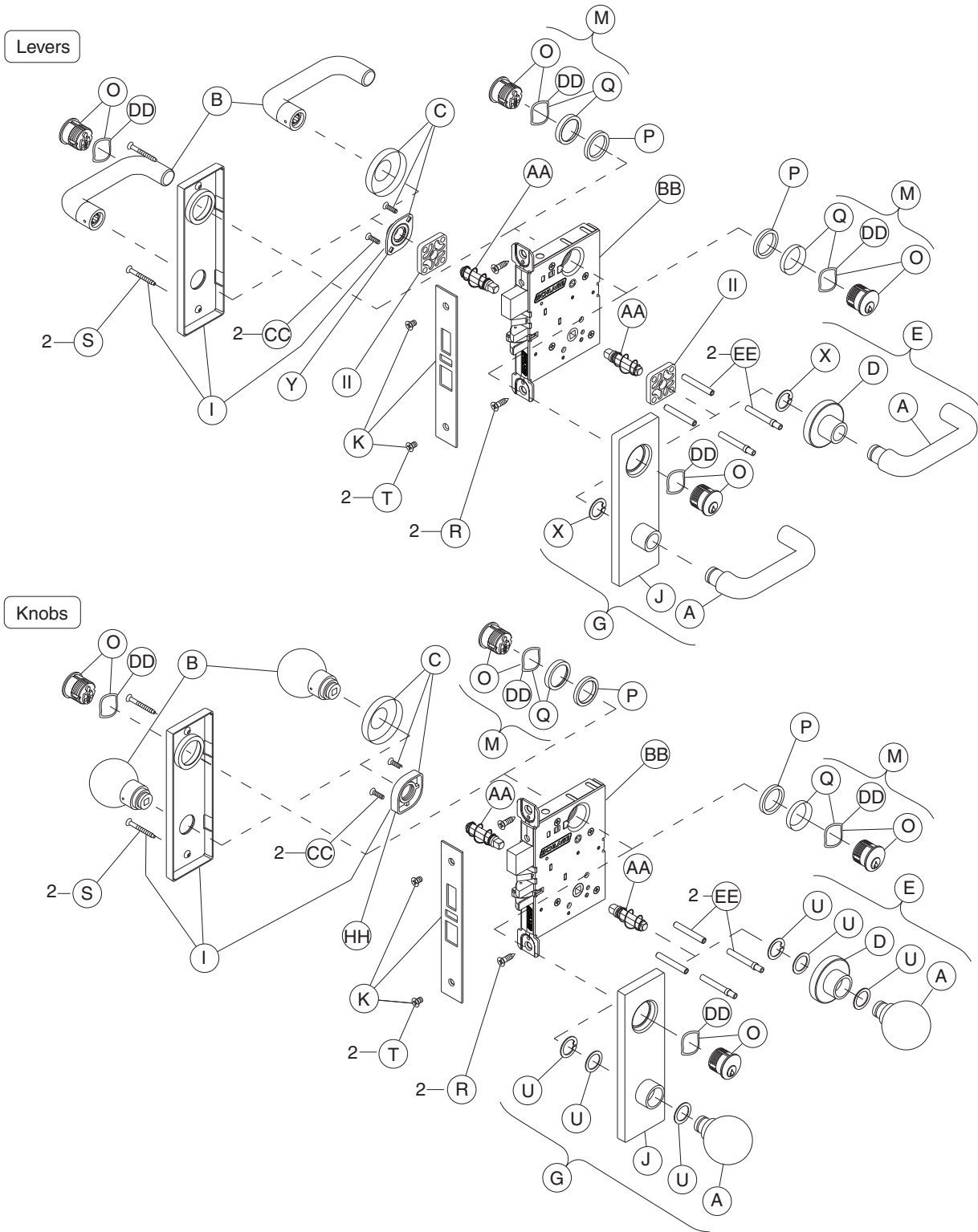
	P/N	Description	L9412/XL11-907	L9460/XL11-886	L9480	LV9480	L9485	LV9485
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever	*	*	*	*	*	*
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever	*	*	*	*	*	*
C	09-403	Inside rose	*	*	*	*	*	*
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	*	*	*	*	*	*
Outside rose and knob/lever:								
E	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	*	*	*	*	*	*
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	*	*	*	*	*	*
F	09-509	Thumbturn	*	*	*	*	*	*
G	09-550	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever except 93 lever, L and N x blank	*	*	*	*	*	*
	09-553	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	*	*	*	*	*	*
I	09-633	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever, L and N x thumbturn	*	*	*	*	*	*
J	09-639	Outside escutcheon and bushing x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	*	*	*	*	*	*
	09-652	Outside escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever, full face cylinder	*	*	*	*	*	*
1/4" armor front x Schlage logo:								
K	09-665	Deadbolt	*	*	*	*	*	*
	09-666	Latch, auxiliary latch and deadbolt	*	*	*	*	*	*
M	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring , clover leaf cam	*	*	*	*	*	*
O	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring , clover leaf cam	*	*	*	*	*	*
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring	*	*	*	*	*	*
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	*	*	*	*	*	*
Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:								
S	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2	2	2	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2	2	2	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	*	*	*	*	*	*
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack	*	*	*	*	*	*
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	*	*	*	*	*	*
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	*	*	*	*	*	*
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	*	*	*	2	*	2
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2	2	2	2	2
Assembled lock case,								
BB	L283-139 x XL11-886	Deadbolt retract x inside knob/lever ‡	*	*	*	*	*	*
	L283-141	Storeroom lock with deadbolt	*	*	*	*	*	*
	L283-141 x XL11-907	Storeroom/faculty restroom ‡	*	*	*	*	*	*
	L283-178	Storeroom/faculty restroom, LV	*	*	*	*	*	*
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever	2	2	2	2	2	2
DD	L583-195	Compression springs	*	*	*	*	*	*
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L	2	2	2		2	
	L583-497	Mounting posts, LV				2		2
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate	*	*	*	*	*	*
II	L583-322	Outside lever spacer	*	*	*	*	*	*

‡ Not sold separately as a part.

Trim assemblies

Institution deadbolt trim

L9482 x XL11-543, LV9482 x XL11-543



Note: Standard full face mortise cylinder shown.

Trim assemblies

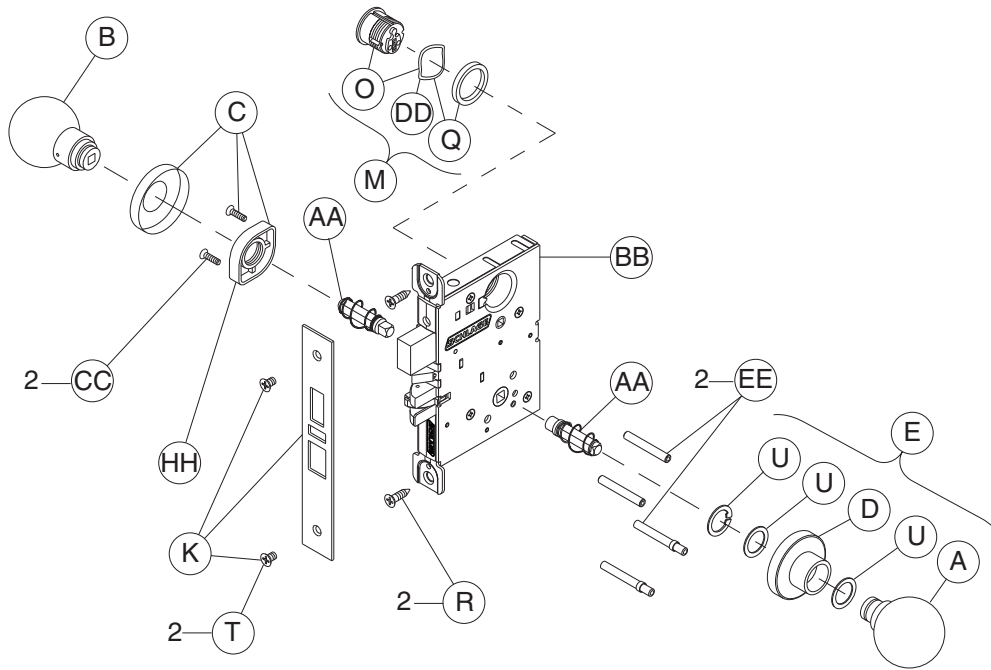
	P/N	Description	L9482/XL11-543	L V9482/XL11-543
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever	•	•
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever	•	•
C	09-403	Inside rose	•	•
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	•	•
E	Outside rose and knob/lever:			
	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	•	•
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	•	•
G	09-553	Outside escutcheon x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	•	•
I	09-635	Inside escutcheon for knob/lever, L and N x full face cylinder	•	•
J	09-639	Outside escutcheon and bushing x knob/lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	•	•
K	09-666	1½" armor front x Schlage logo, latch, auxiliary latch and deadbolt	•	•
M	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring , clover leaf cam	2	2
O	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring , clover leaf cam	2	2
P	36-082	Blocking ring	2	2
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring	•	•
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	•	•
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:			
	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	•	•
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack	•	•
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	•	•
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	•	•
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage		2
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2
BB	Assembled lock case,			
	L283-146 x XL11-543	Institution deadbolt ‡	•	
	L283-183 x XL11-543	Institution deadbolt ‡		•
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever	2	2
DD	L583-195	Compression springs	2	2
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L	2	
	L583-497	Mounting posts, LV		2
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate	•	•
II	L583-322	Outside lever spacer	2	

‡ Not sold separately as a part.

Trim assemblies

Prison lock trim

L9485 x XL11-557



Notes: Standard full face mortise cylinder shown.
Available with knob x rose trim only.
Furnished with tamper-resistant Torx® screws.

Trim assemblies

	P/N	Description
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever
C	09-403	Inside rose
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing
E	09-506	Outside rose and knob/lever: All designs except AST, AVA, MER
K	09-666	1/4" armor front x Schlage logo, latch, auxiliary latch and deadbolt
M	30-002	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring, clover leaf cam, hotel (handed)
O	30-022	Full face cylinder with compression spring, clover leaf cam, hotel (handed)
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring
	XL11-766	Free spinning spindle and spring (inside) ‡
BB	XL11-557	Prison ‡
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever (qty 2)
DD	L583-195	Compression spring
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L (qty 2)
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate
II	L583-322	Outside lever spacer (qty 2)

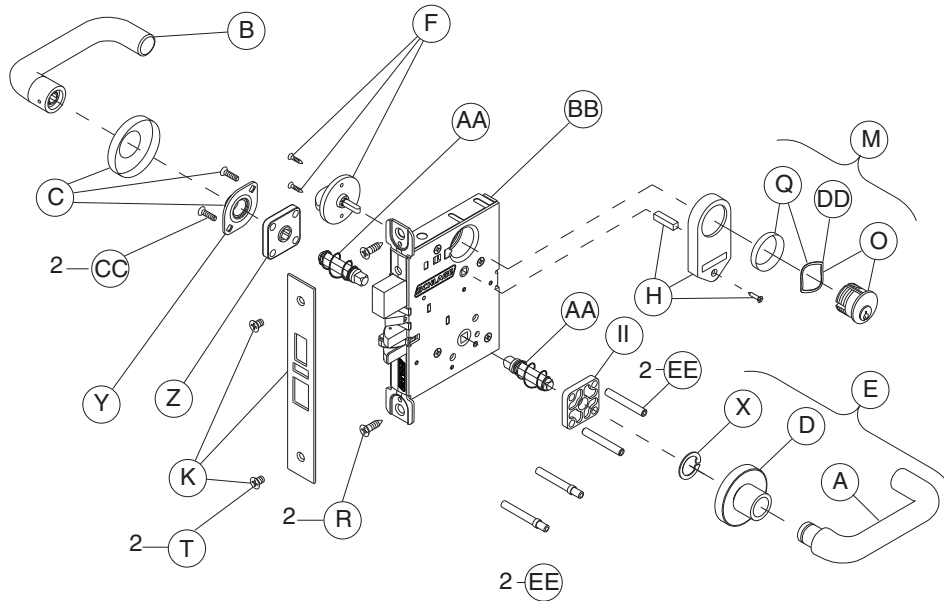
‡ Not sold separately as a part.

Trim assemblies

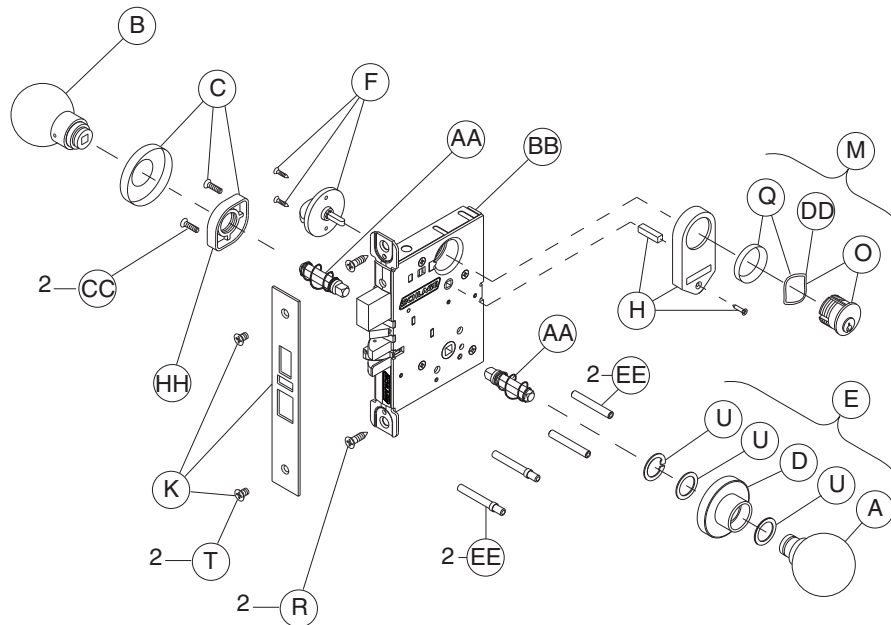
Hotel with indicator trim

L9486, LV9486, L9486 x L583-375, LV9486 x L583-375, L9496, LV9496

Levers



Knobs



Notes: L9496 and LV9496 lock functions have a latch and deadbolt. Lock case and armor front shown with latch, auxiliary latch, and deadbolt. Standard full face mortise cylinder shown.

Trim assemblies

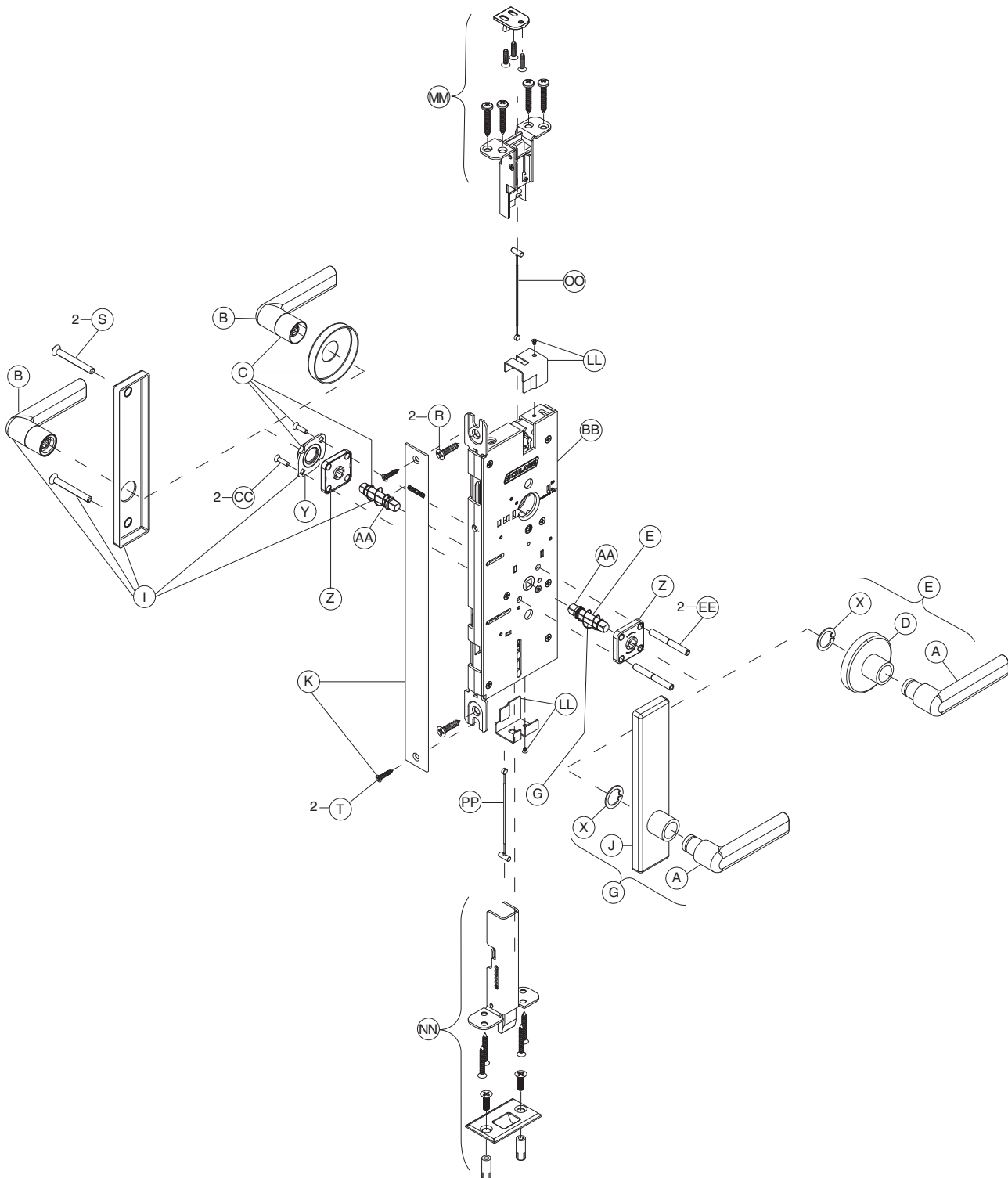
	P/N	Description	L9486 ‡	LV9486 ‡	L9496	LV9496
A	09-401	Outside knob and lever	.	.	.	.
B	09-402	Inside knob and lever	.	.	.	.
C	09-403	Inside rose	.	.	.	.
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	.	.	.	.
Outside rose and knob/lever:						
E	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.	.
F	09-509	Thumbturn	.	.	.	.
K	09-664	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo, latch and deadbolt	.	.	.	.
	09-666	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo, latch, auxiliary latch and deadbolt	.	.	.	.
M	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring , clover leaf cam	.	.	.	.
	30-002	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring , hotel (handed)	.	.	.	.
O	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring , clover leaf cam	.	.	.	.
	30-022	Full face cylinder with compression spring , hotel (handed)	.	.	.	.
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring	.	.	.	.
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	.	.	.	.
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	.	.	.	.
U	K110-550	Knob truarc rings and spacer pack	.	.	.	.
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	.	.	.	.
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	.	.	.	.
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	.	2	.	2
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2	2	2
Assembled lock case,						
BB	L283-138	Corridor, classroom security x deadbolt	.	.	.	.
	L283-141	Storeroom/faculty restroom	.	.	.	.
	L283-177	Corridor, classroom security x deadbolt, LV	.	.	.	.
	L283-178	Storeroom/faculty restroom, LV	.	.	.	.
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x knob/lever	2	2	2	2
DD	L583-195	Compression spring	.	.	.	.
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L	2	.	2	.
	L583-497	Mounting posts, LV	.	2	.	2
HH	L583-321	Inside knob mounting plate	.	.	.	.
II	L583-322	Outside lever spacer	.	.	.	.

‡ Available with "occupied" indicator option. Specify 09-611 x L583-375.

Trim assemblies

Passage and electrically locked/unlocked, two-point latch trim

LM9210, LM9290 EL/EU, LM9291 EL/EU



Notes: Bottom latch and cable are optional (lock may be ordered less bottom latch (LBL)).
LM9290 EL/EU and LM9291 EL/EU lock functions have wiring for electric motor. Lock case shown without electrified option.
LM9291 EL/EU lock function has double dummy spindle and spring (item AA on parts chart, page 81).

Trim assemblies

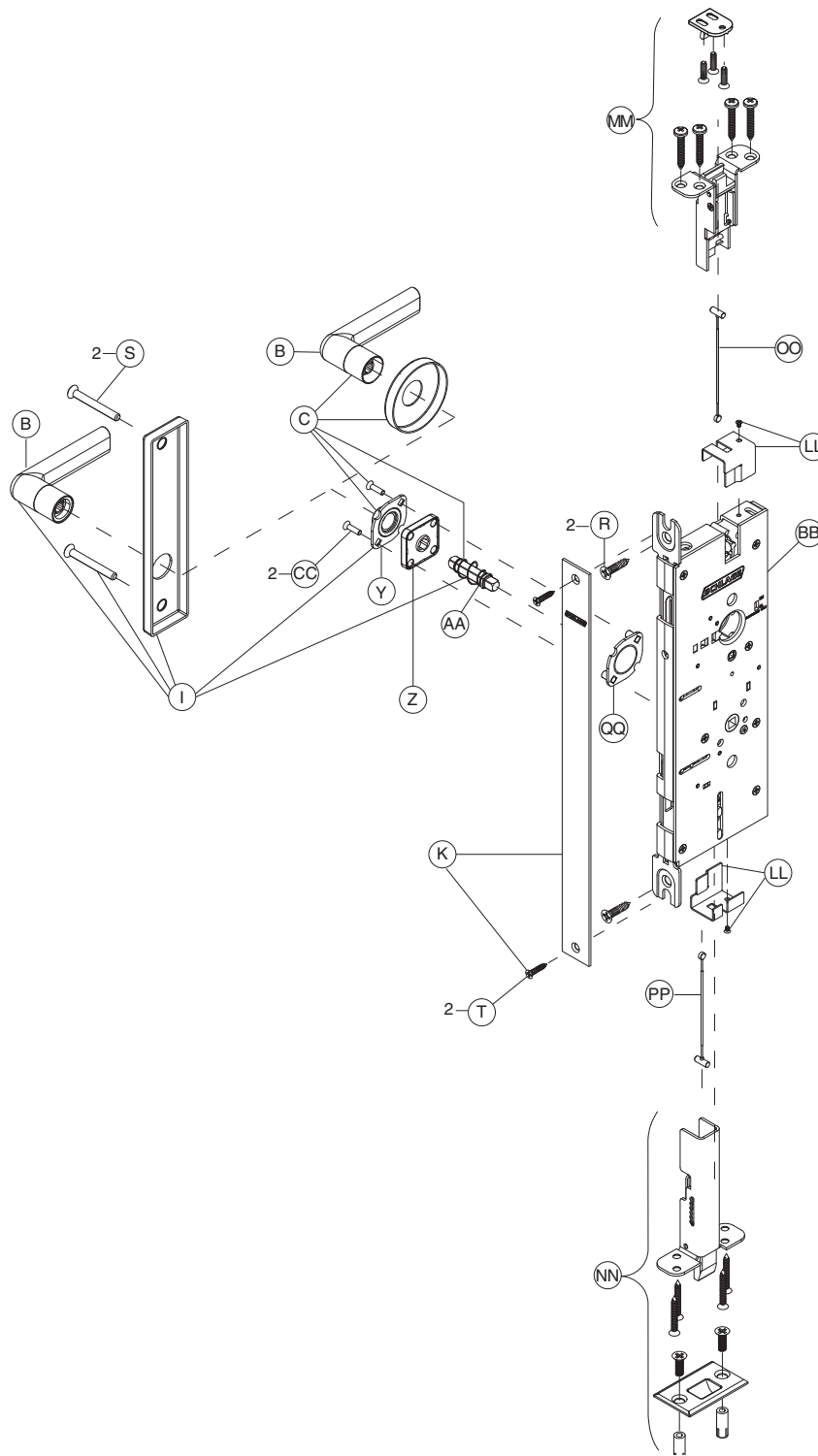
	P/N	Description	LM9210	LM9290 EL/EU	LM9291 EL/EU
A	09-401	Outside lever	.	.	.
B	09-402	Inside lever	.	.	.
C	09-403	Inside rose	.	.	.
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	.	.	.
Outside rose and lever:					
E	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.
G	09-550	Outside escutcheon x lever (except 93 lever) L and N x blank	.	.	.
I	09-632	Inside escutcheon for lever, L and N x blank	.	.	.
J	09-636	Outside escutcheon and bushing x lever except 93 lever, L and N x blank	.	.	.
K	24771248	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo	.	.	.
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	.	.	.
Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:					
S	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	.	.	.
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	.	.	.
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	.	.	.
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2	2
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2	.
	L283-064	Spindle and spring double dummy	.	.	.
Assembled lock case:					
BB	24759599	Passage for two point latch	.	.	.
	24759656	Electrically locked or unlocked outside, for two point latch	.	.	.
	24759664	Electrically locked or unlocked both sides, for two point latch	.	.	.
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x lever except single dummy	2	2	2
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts	2	2	2
LL	24871584	Latch cover (qty 2)	.	.	.
MM	24721714	Top latch assembly	.	.	.
NN	24721722	Bottom latch assembly	.	.	.
OO	24691750	Top cable, door range 6'8" - 7'0" *	.	.	.
PP	24647265	Bottom cable	.	.	.

* For additional door range options , see "LM9200 Series two point lock" on page 180.

Trim assemblies

Outside lever only, two-point latch trim

LM9225



Note: Bottom latch and cable are optional (lock may be ordered less bottom latch (LBL)).

Trim assemblies

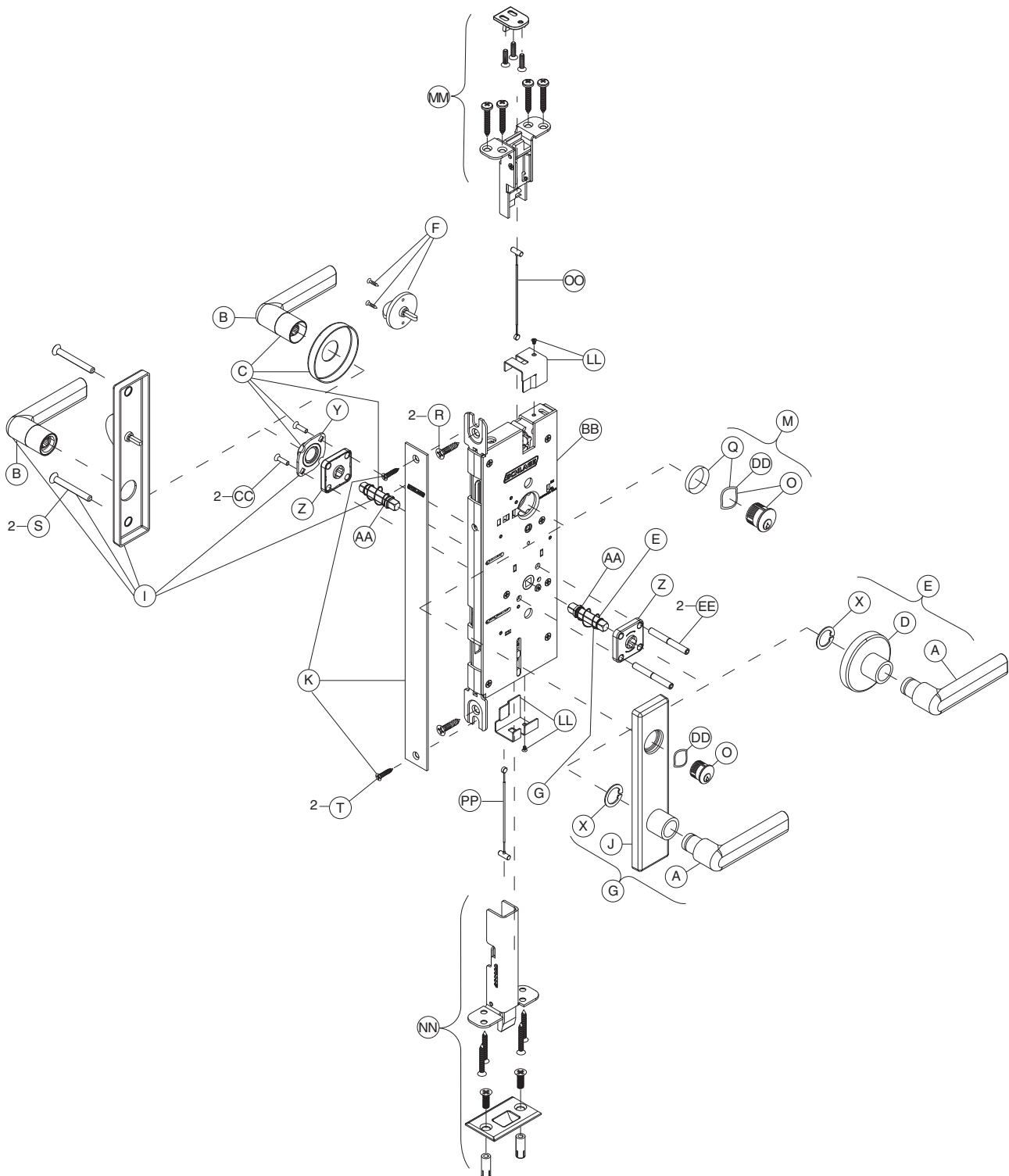
	P/N	Description
B	09-402	Inside lever
C	09-403	Inside rose
K	24771248	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring
BB	24759599	Assembled lock case, passage/exit for two point latch
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x lever (except single dummy) (qty 2)
LL	24871584	Latch cover (qty 2)
MM	24721714	Top latch assembly
NN	24721722	Bottom latch assembly
OO	24691750	Top cable, door range 6'8" - 7'0" *
PP	24647265	Bottom cable
QQ	L283-151	Mounting plate and studs

* For additional door range options , see "LM9200 Series two point lock" on page 180.

Trim assemblies

Cylinder x turn, two-point latch trim

LM9250, LM9256



Note: Bottom latch and cable are optional (lock may be ordered less bottom latch (LBL)).

Trim assemblies

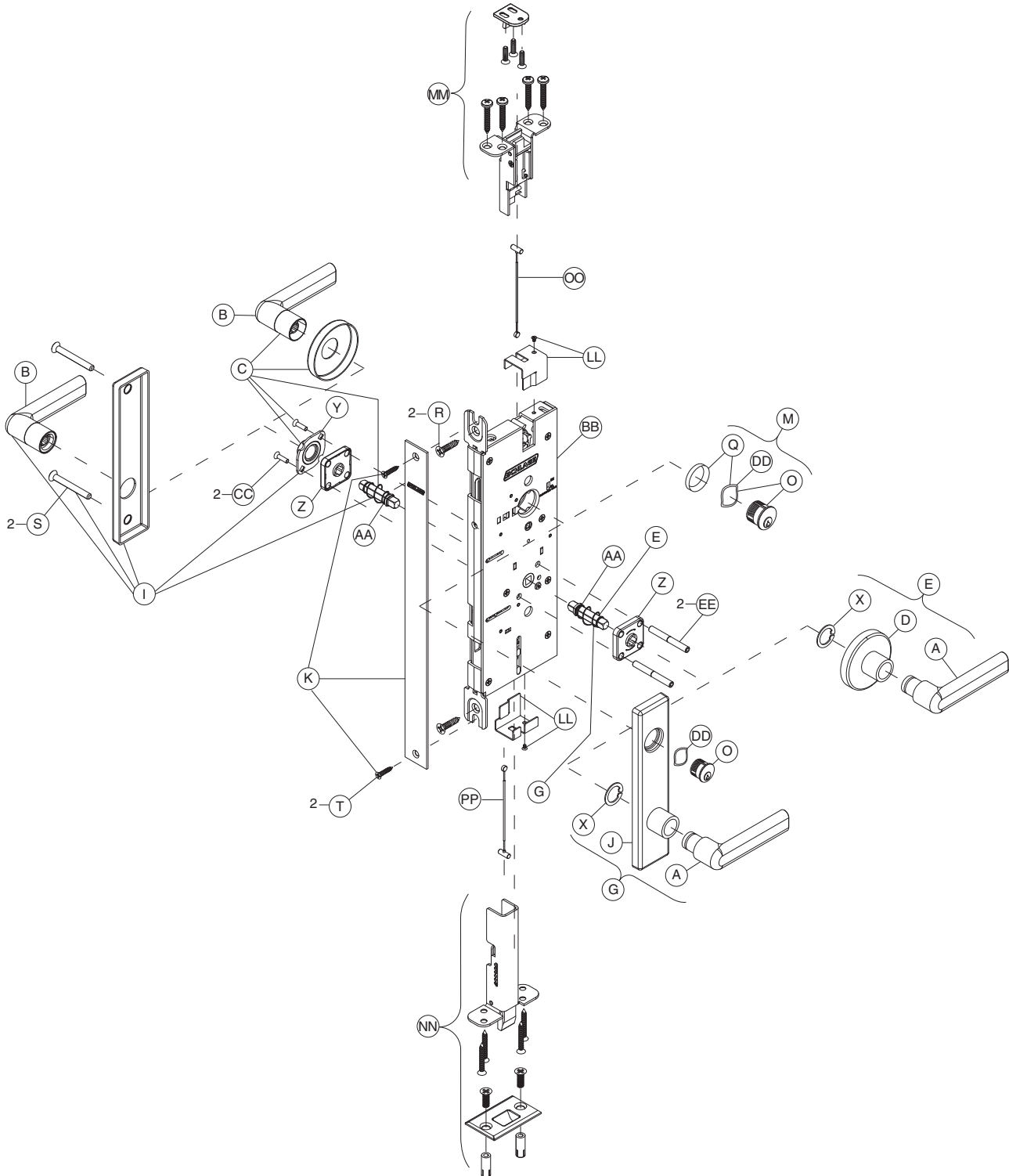
	P/N	Description	LM9250	LM9256
A	09-401	Outside lever	•	•
B	09-402	Inside lever	•	•
C	09-403	Inside rose	•	•
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	•	•
	Outside rose and lever:			
E	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	•	•
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	•	•
F	09-509	Thumbturn	•	•
G	09-553	Outside escutcheon x lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	•	•
I	09-633	Inside escutcheon for lever, L and N x thumbturn	•	•
J	09-639	Outside escutcheon and bushing x lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	•	•
	09-652	Outside N escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever, full face cylinder	•	•
K	24771248	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo		
M	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring – clover leaf cam	•	•
O	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring – clover leaf cam	•	•
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring	•	•
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	•	•
	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:			
S	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	•	•
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	•	•
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	•	•
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2
	Assembled lock case:			
BB	24759623	Office/entry for two point latch	•	•
	24616914	Office/entry with automatic unlocking for two point latch	•	•
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x lever (except single dummy)	2	2
DD	L583-195	Compression spring	•	•
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts, L	2	2
LL	24871584	Latch cover (qty 2)	•	•
MM	24721714	Top latch assembly	•	•
NN	24721722	Bottom latch assembly	•	•
OO	24691750	Top cable, door range 6'8" - 7'0" *	•	•
PP	24647265	Bottom cable	•	•

* For additional door range options , see "LM9200 Series two point lock" on page 180.

Trim assemblies

Outside cylinder and electrically locked/unlocked outside cylinder,
two-point latch trim

LM9270, LM9280, LM9292 EL/EU, LM9293 EL/EU



- Notes:
- Bottom latch and cable are optional (lock may be ordered less bottom latch (LBL)).
 - LM9292 EL/EU and LM9293 EL/EU lock functions have wiring for electric motor. Lock case shown without electrified option.
 - LM9293 EL/EU lock function has double dummy spindle and spring (item AA on parts chart, page 87).

Trim assemblies

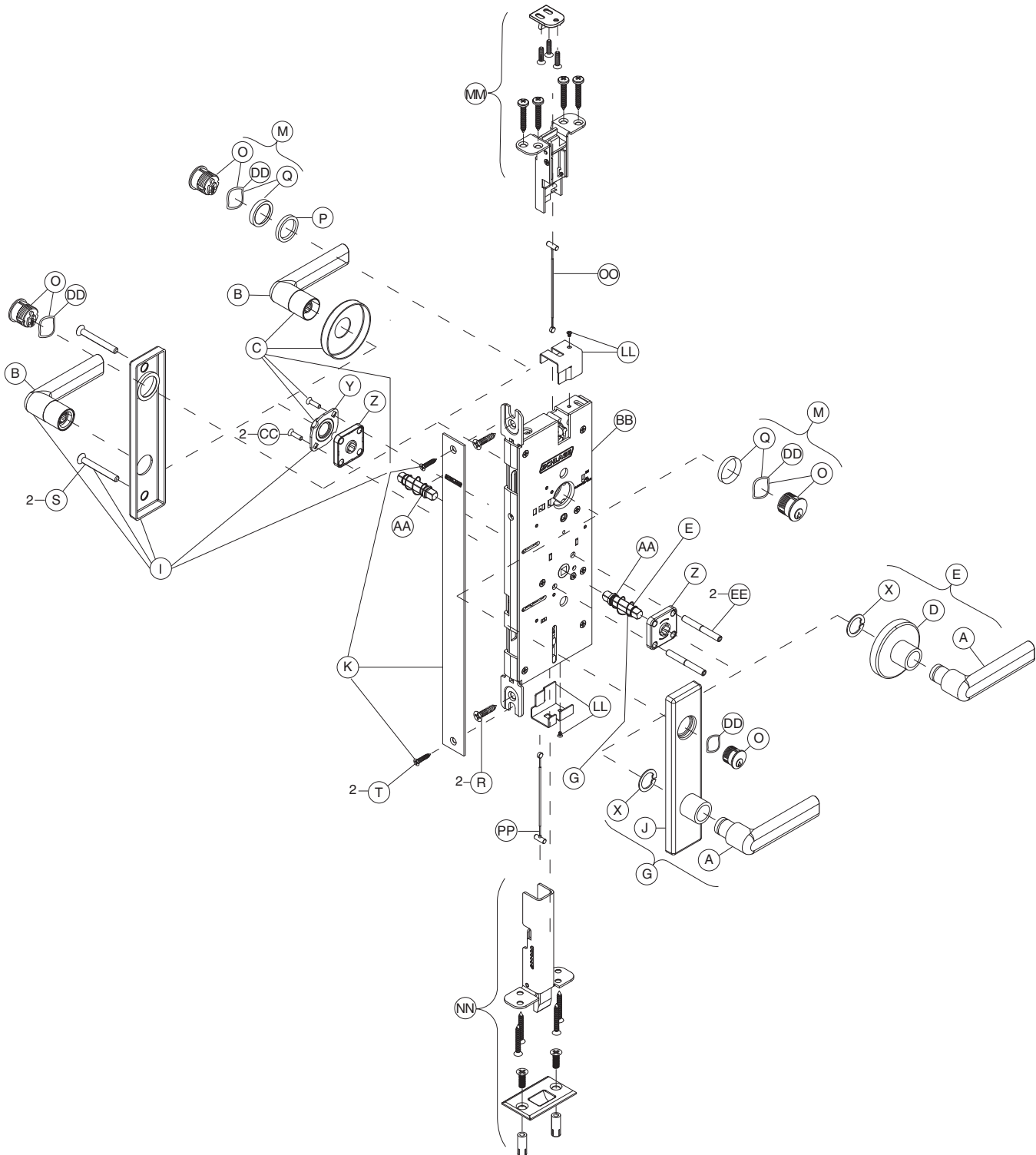
	P/N	Description	LM9270	LM9280	LM9292 EL/EU	LM9293 EL/EU
A	09-401	Outside lever	*	*	*	*
B	09-402	Inside lever	*	*	*	*
C	09-403	Inside rose	*	*	*	*
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	*	*	*	*
E	Outside rose and lever:					
	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	*	*	*	*
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	*	*	*	*
G	09-553	Outside escutcheon x lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	*	*	*	*
i	09-632	Inside escutcheon for lever, L and N x blank	*	*	*	*
J	09-639	Outside escutcheon and bushing x lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	*	*	*	*
	09-652	Outside escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever, full face cylinder	*	*	*	*
K	24771248	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo	*	*	*	*
M	30-000	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring, clover leaf cam	*	*		
	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring, clover leaf cam	*	*	*	*
O	30-019	Full face cylinder with compression spring, clover leaf cam	*	*		
	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring, clover leaf cam			*	*
P	36-082	Blocking ring	*	*	*	*
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring	*	*	*	*
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	*	*	*	*
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:					
	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	*	*	*	*
X	L283-030	Lever truearc rings	*	*	*	*
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	*	*	*	*
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2	2	2
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2	2	
	L283-064	Spindle and spring double dummy				*
BB	Assembled lock case:					
	24759623	Classroom/storeroom for two point latch	*	*		
	24759656	Electrically locked or unlocked outside, cylinder one side, for two point latch			*	
	24759664	Electrically locked or unlocked both sides, cylinder one side, for two point latch				*
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x lever	2	2	2	2
DD	L583-195	Compression springs	*	*	*	*
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts	2	2	2	2
LL	24871584	Latch cover (qty 2)	*	*	*	*
MM	24721714	Top latch assembly	*	*	*	*
NN	24721722	Bottom latch assembly	*	*	*	*
OO	24691750	Top cable, door range 6'8" - 7'0" *	*	*	*	*
PP	24647265	Bottom cable	*	*	*	*

* For additional door range options, see "LM9200 Series two point lock" on page 180.

Trim assemblies

Double cylinder and electrically locked/unlocked outside cylinder, two-point latch trim

LM9271, LM9294 EL/EU, LM9295 EL/EU



Notes: Bottom latch and cable are optional (lock may be ordered less bottom latch (LBL)).
LM9294 EL/EU and LM9295 EL/EU lock functions have wiring for electric motor. Lock case shown without electrified option.
LM9295 EL/EU lock function has double dummy spindle and spring (item AA on parts chart, page 89).

Trim assemblies

	P/N	Description	LM9271	LM9294 EL/EU	LM9295 EL/EU
A	09-401	Outside lever	.	.	.
B	09-402	Inside lever	.	.	.
C	09-403	Inside rose	.	.	.
D	09-404	Outside rose and bushing	.	.	.
E	Outside rose and lever:				
	09-506	All designs except AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.
	09-655	AST, AVA, MER	.	.	.
G	09-553	Outside escutcheon x lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.
i	09-632	Inside escutcheon for lever, L and N x blank	.	.	.
J	09-639	Outside escutcheon and bushing x lever (except 93 lever), L and N x full face cylinder	.	.	.
	09-652	Outside escutcheon and bushing x 93 lever, full face cylinder	.	.	.
K	24771248	1¼" armor front x Schlage logo	.	.	.
M	30-001	Full face cylinder with compression ring and spring , clover leaf cam	2	2	2
O	30-021	Full face cylinder with compression spring , clover leaf cam	2	2	2
P	36-082	Blocking ring	.	.	.
Q	36-083	Compression ring and spring	.	.	.
R	C203-736	Case mounting screw pack	.	.	.
S	Escutcheon thru-bolts/screws:				
	K510-389	N escutcheon	2	2	2
	L583-120	L escutcheon	2	2	2
T	K110-020	Armor screw pack	.	.	.
X	L283-030	Lever truarc rings	.	.	.
Y	L283-031	Inside lever mounting plate	.	.	.
Z	L283-040	Lever spring cage	2	2	2
AA	L283-060	Spindle and spring	2	2	
	L283-064	Spindle and spring double dummy			.
BB	Assembled lock case:				
	24759623	Classroom security for two point latch	.		
	24759656	Electrically locked or unlocked outside, cylinder both sides, for two point latch		.	
	24759664	Electrically locked or unlocked both sides, cylinder both sides, for two point latch			.
CC	L583-066	Mounting trim screws, wood/metal door x rose/escutcheon x lever	2	2	2
DD	L583-195	Compression springs	.	.	.
EE	L583-212	Mounting posts	2	2	2
LL	24871584	Latch cover (qty 2)	.	.	.
MM	24721714	Top latch assembly	.	.	.
NN	24721722	Bottom latch assembly	.	.	.
OO	24691750	Top cable, door range 6'8" - 7'0" *	.	.	.
PP	24647265	Bottom cable	.	.	.

* For additional door range options , see "LM9200 Series two point lock" on page 180.

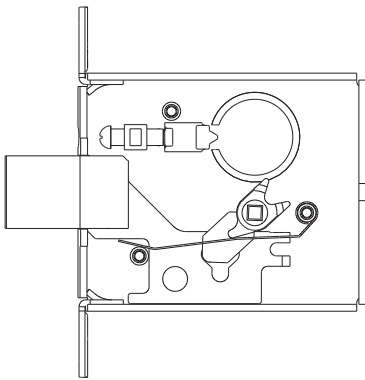
Lock case assemblies

92	L460, L462, L463, L464, L480, L496	142	LM9256
93	L9010	143	LM9250, LM9270, LM9271, LM9280
94	LM9310, LM9325	144	LM9290 EL/EU, LM9292 EL/EU, LM9294 EL/EU
95	L9040, L9040 x XL11-446, L9044	145	LM9291 EL/EU, LM9293 EL/EU, LM9295 EL/EU
96	LV9040, LV9040 x XL11-446, LV9044	146	Lock case assembly compatibility
97	L9050, L9060, L9066 x XL11-897, L9070, L9071		
98	LV9050, LV9060, LV9070, LV9071		
99	LM9350, LM9370, LM9371		
100	LMV9350, LMV9370, LMV9371		
101	L9056		
102	LV9056		
103	L9076, L9077		
104	LV9076, LV9077		
105	L9080		
106	LV9080		
107	LM9380		
108	LMV9380		
109	L9080EL, L9080EL-RX		
110	LV9080EL		
111	L9080EU, L9080EU-RX		
112	LV9080EU		
113	L9082		
114	LV9082		
115	L9082EL		
116	L9082EU		
117	L9090EL/EU, L9092EL/EU, L9094EL/EU		
118	L9091EL/EU, L9093EL/EU, L9095 EL/EU		
119	L9492EL/EU, L9494 EL/EU		
120	L9493 EL/EU, L9495 EL/EU		
121	L9110 x XL11-741		
122	L9175		
123	L9176		
124	L9440, L9444		
125	LV9440, LV9444		
126	L9453		
127	LV9453		
128	L9456, L9457, L9496		
129	LV9456, LV9457, LV9496		
130	L9458		
131	LV9458		
132	L9460, L9462, L9463, L9464		
133	L9460 x XL11-635		
134	L9460 x XL11-886, L9462 x XL11-886, L9464 x XL11-886		
135	L9465, L9466, L9473		
136	L9480, L9485, L9486, L9486 x L583-375, L9412 x XL11-907		
137	LV9480, LV9485, LV9486, LV9486 x L583-375		
138	L9482 x XL11-543		
139	LV9482 x XL11-543		
140	L9485 x XL11-557		
141	LM9210, LM9225		

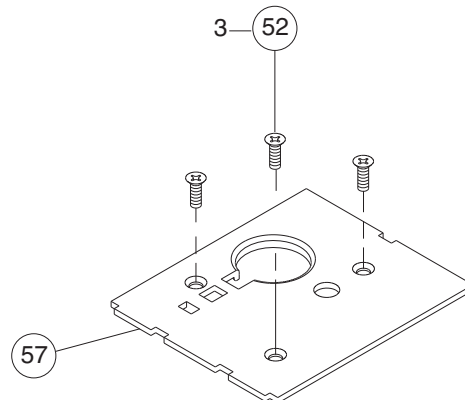
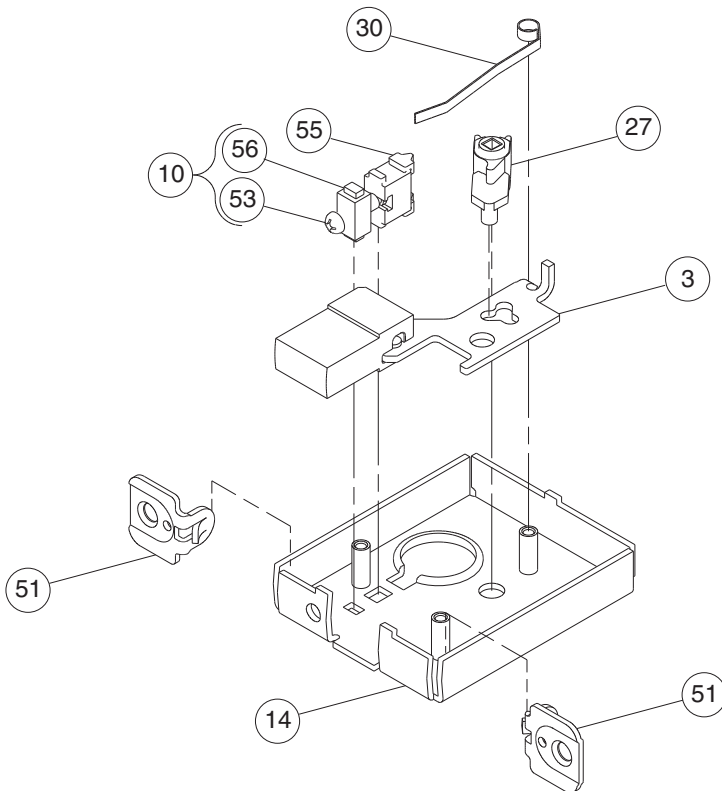
Lock case assemblies

L460, L462, L463, L464, L480, L496

Assembled Lock Case L283-099



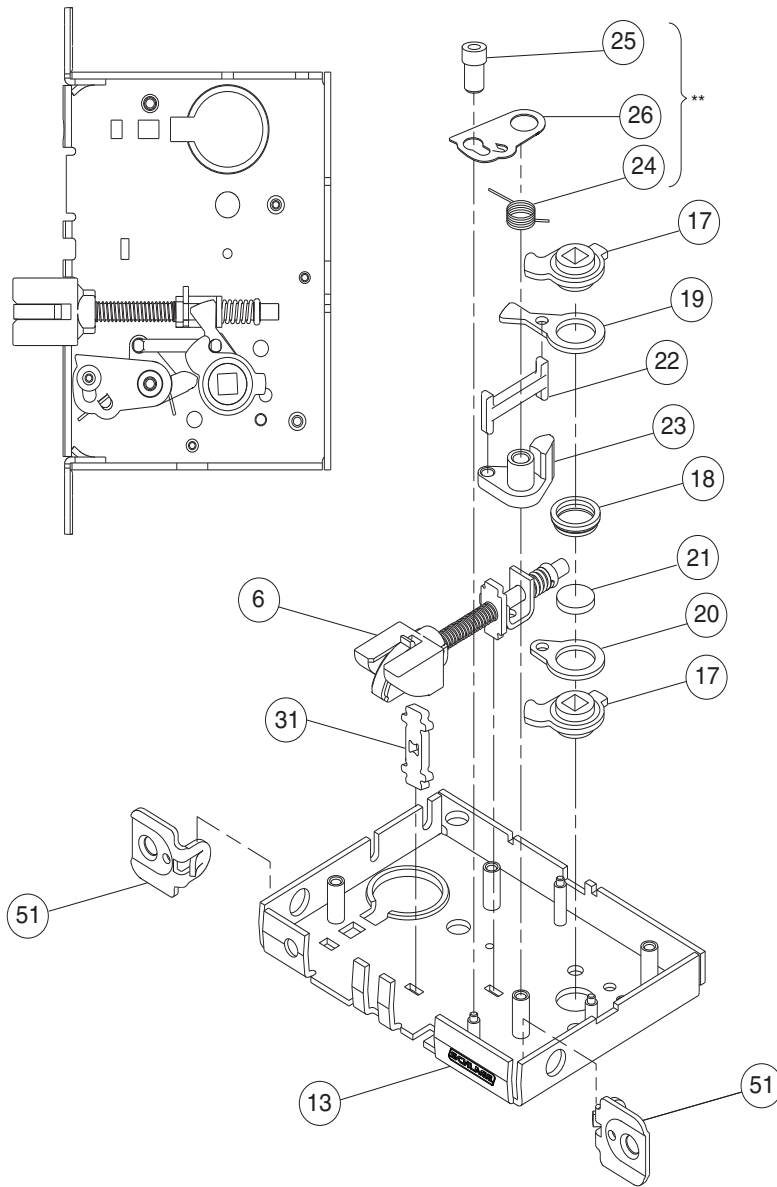
Number	Description	Part Number
3	Deadbolt	L283-003
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
14	L400 Lock Case	L283-128
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
51	1¼" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
57	Lock Case Cover	L583-494



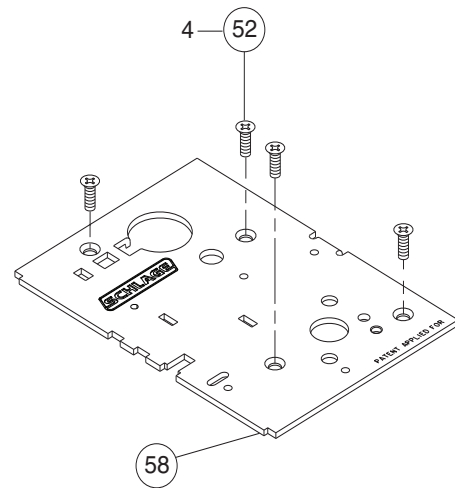
Lock case assemblies

L9010

Assembled Lock Case L283-131



Number	Description	Part Number
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
31	Auxiliary Bar Guide	L583-038
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496

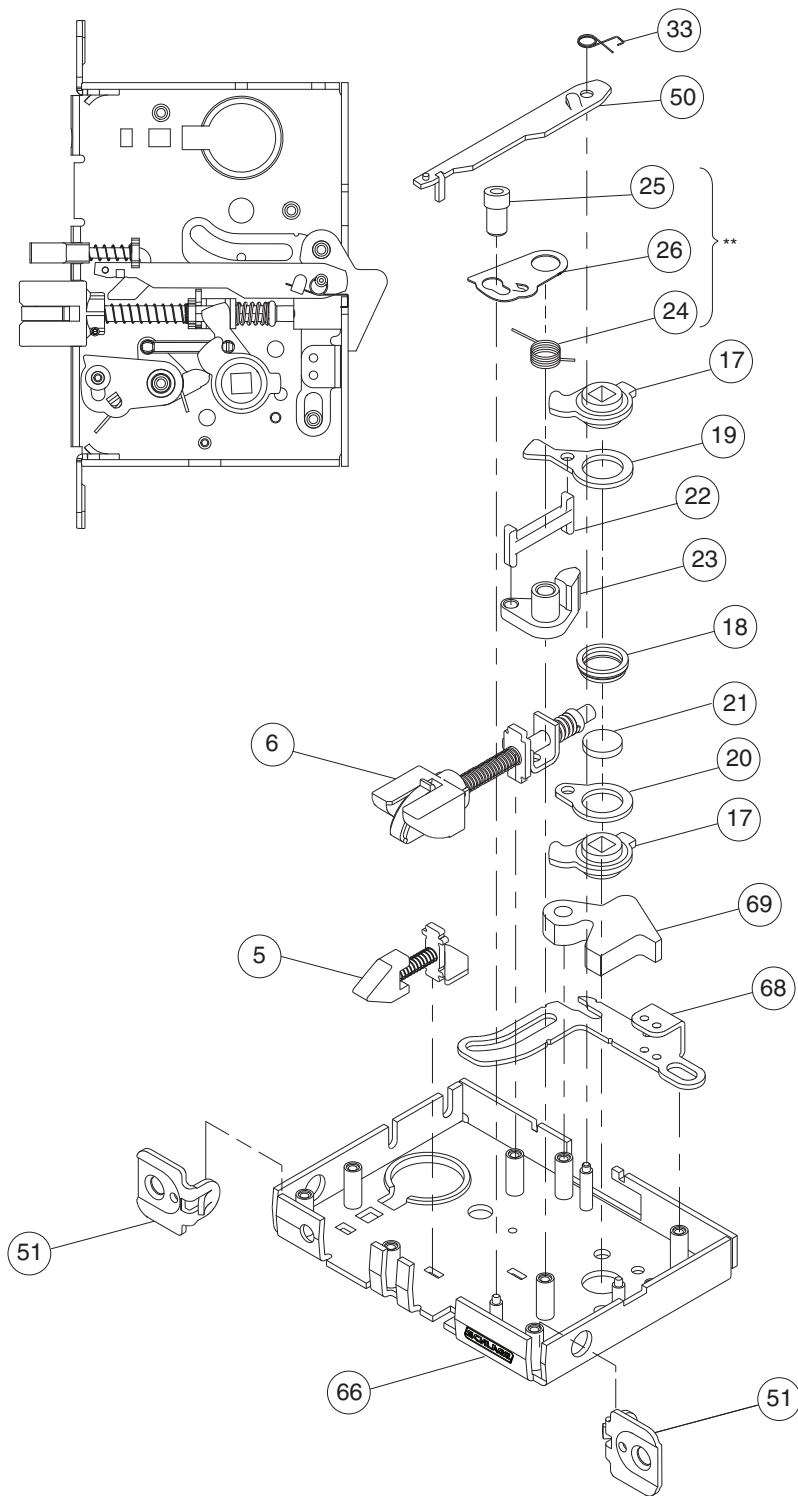


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

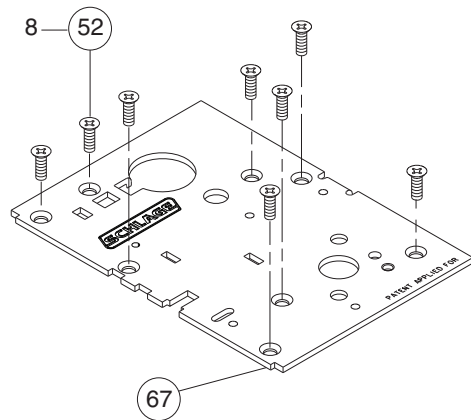
Lock case assemblies

LM9310, LM9325

Assembled Lock Case L283-314



Number	Description	Part Number
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-336
17	Retractor Hub	L583-748
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-747
66	LM9000 Lock Case	L283-312
67	LM9000 Lock Case Cover	L583-491
68	Locking Link	L583-505
69	Lifter	L583-506

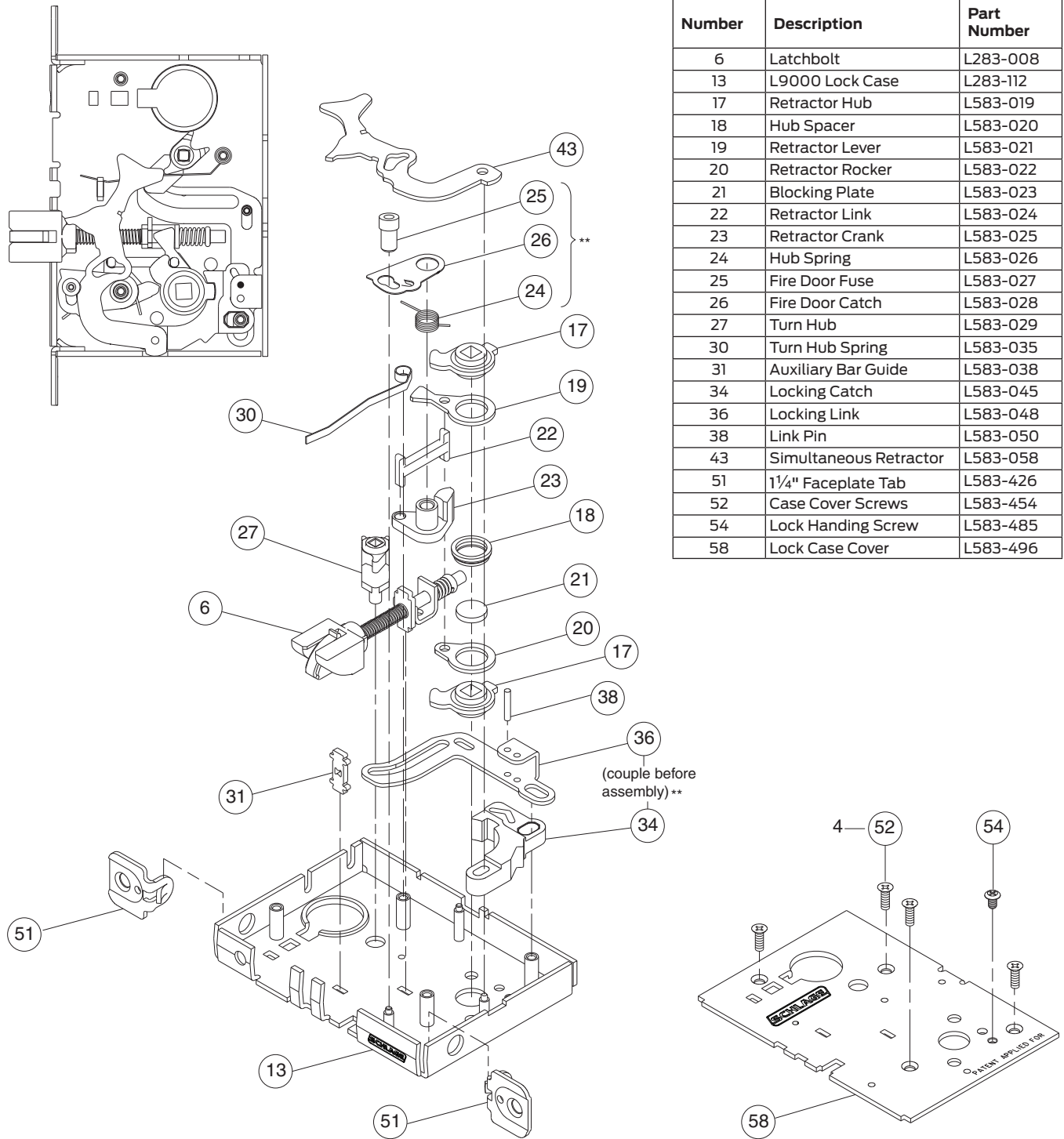


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

L9040, L9040 x XL11-446, L9044

Assembled Lock Case L283-132

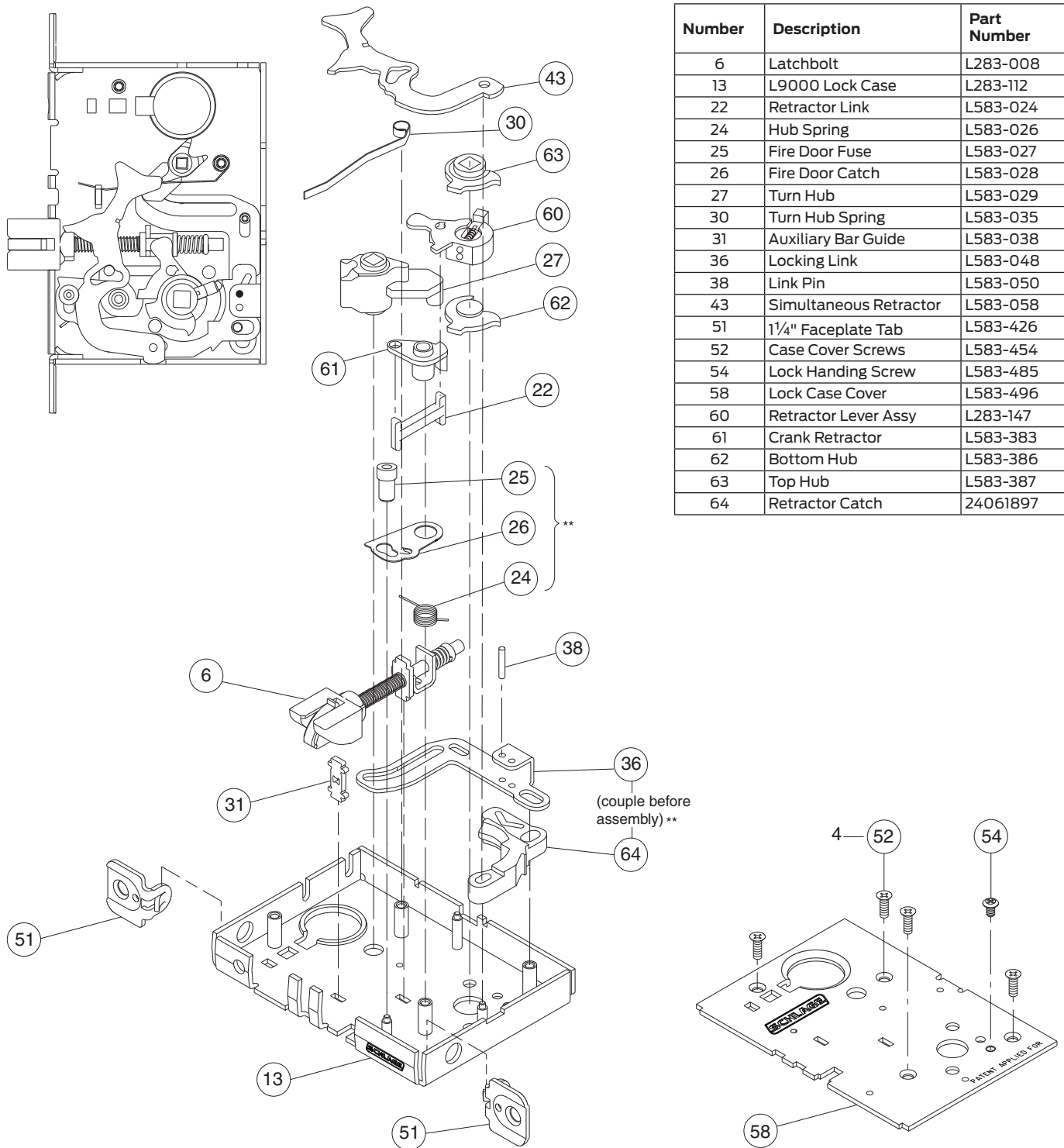


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

LV9040, LV9040 x XL11-446, LV9044

Assembled Lock Case L283-171

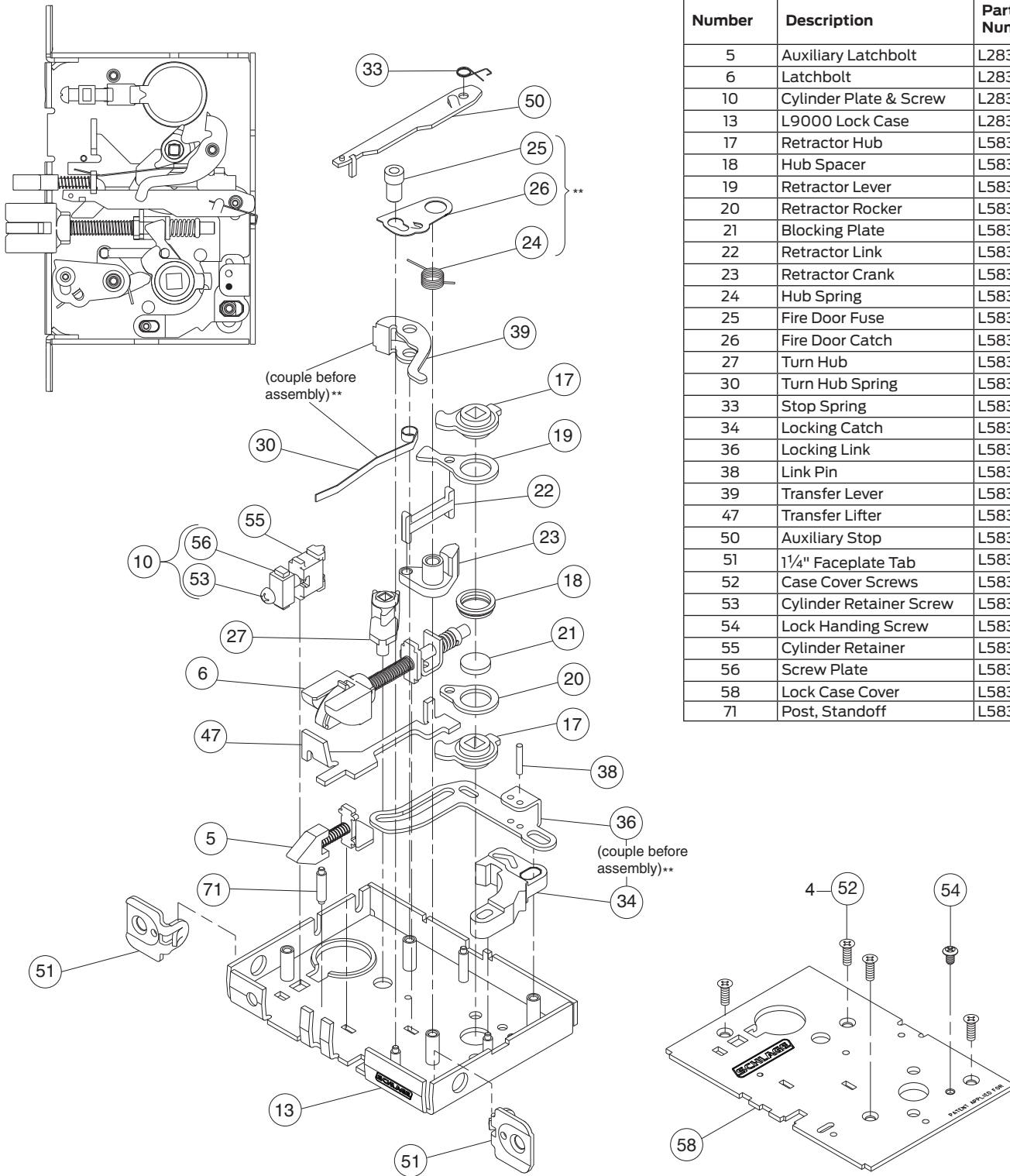


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

L9050, L9060, L9066 x XL11-897, L9070, L9071

Assembled Lock Case L283-133



Number	Description	Part Number
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
34	Locking Catch	L583-045
36	Locking Link	L583-048
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
47	Transfer Lifter	L583-156
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handling Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
71	Post, Standoff	L583-004

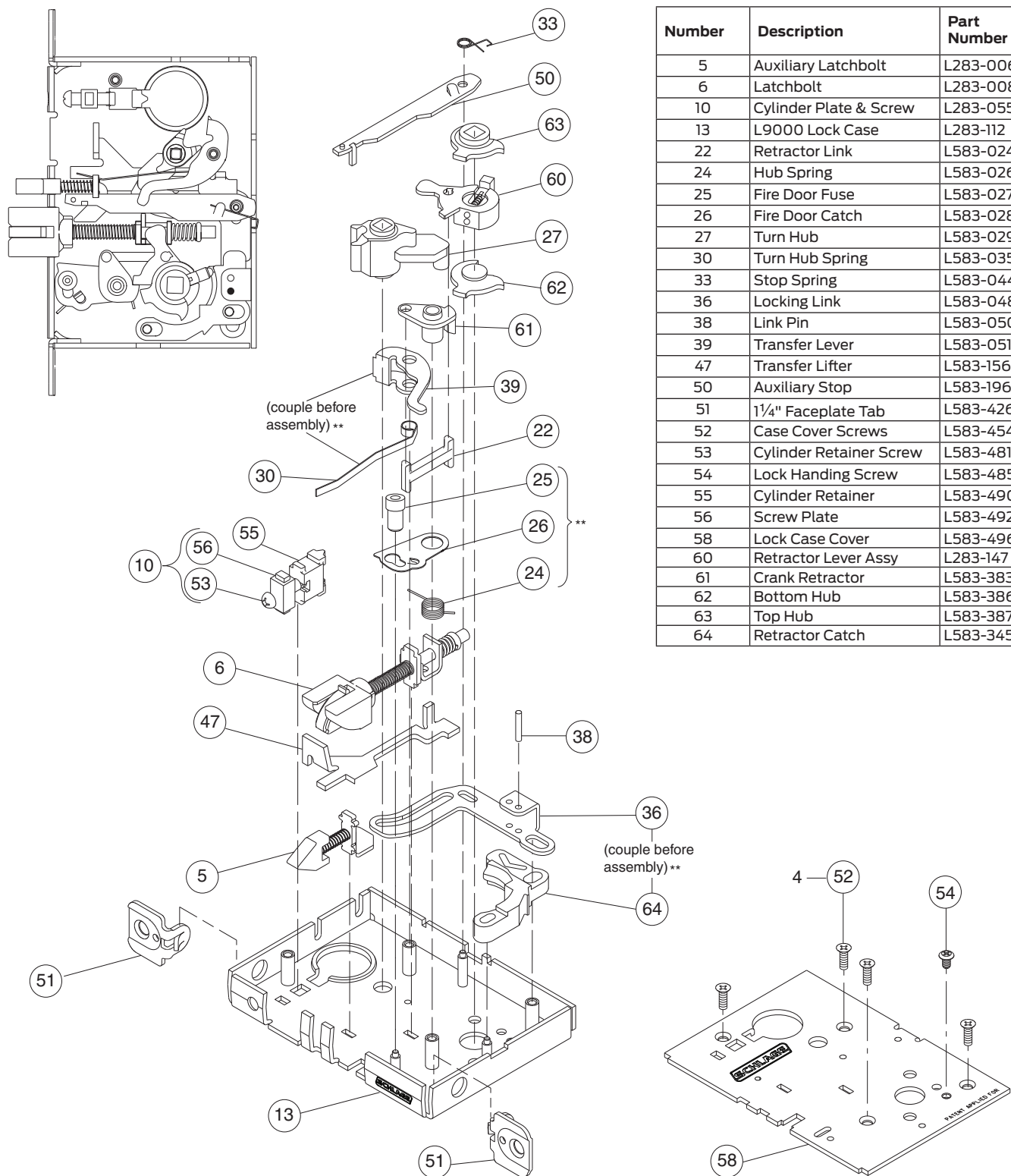
Note: L9066 x XL11-897 chassis does not include blocking plate, part number L583-023.

** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

LV9050, LV9060, LV9070, LV9071

Assembled Lock Case L283-170



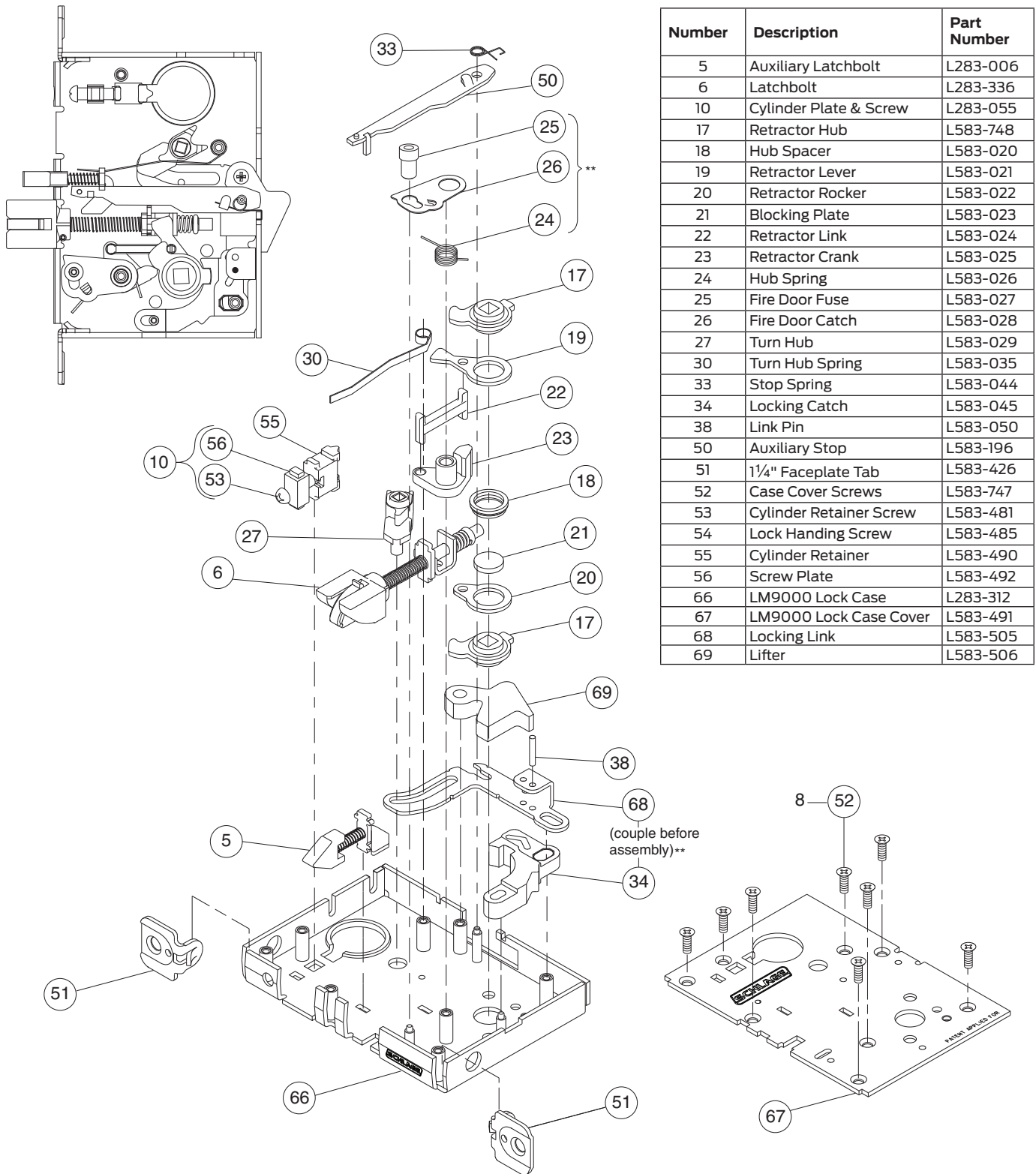
Number	Description	Part Number
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
36	Locking Link	L583-048
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
47	Transfer Lifter	L583-156
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
60	Retractor Lever Assy	L283-147
61	Crank Retractor	L583-383
62	Bottom Hub	L583-386
63	Top Hub	L583-387
64	Retractor Catch	L583-345

** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

LM9350, LM9370, LM9371

Assembled Lock Case L283-316

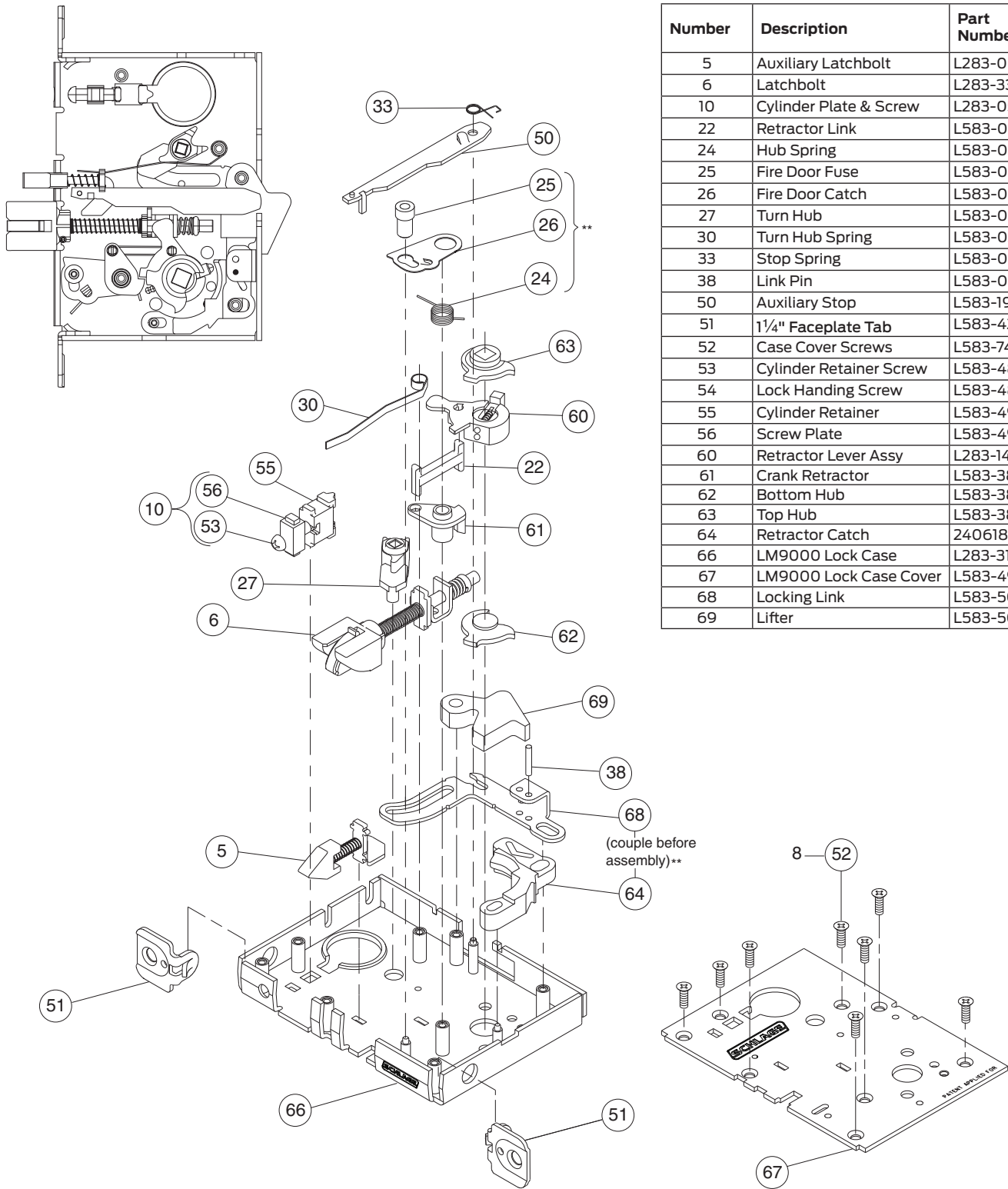


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

LMV9350, LMV9370, LMV9371

Assembled Lock Case L283-317



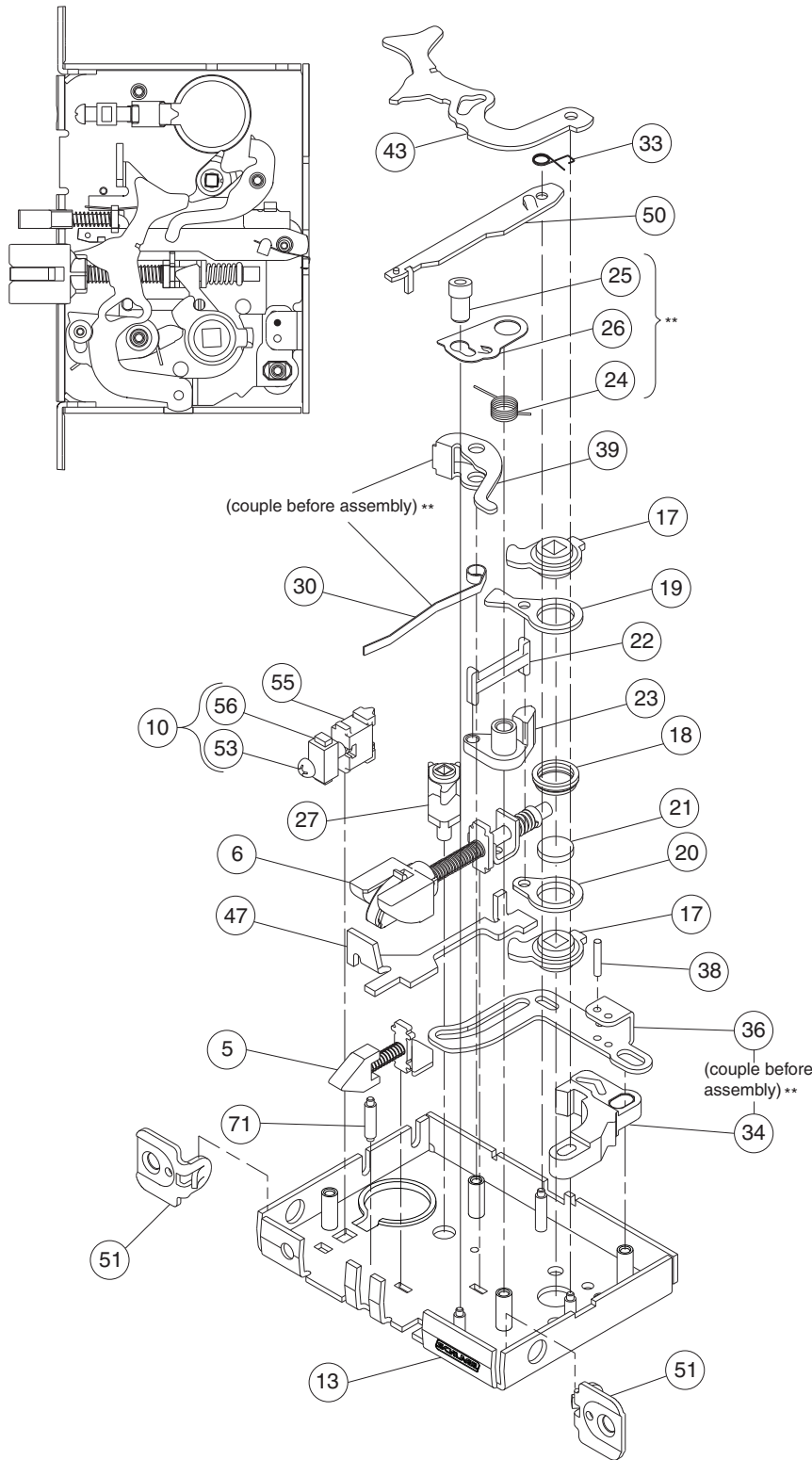
Number	Description	Part Number
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-336
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
38	Link Pin	L583-050
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-747
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
60	Retractor Lever Assy	L283-147
61	Crank Retractor	L583-383
62	Bottom Hub	L583-386
63	Top Hub	L583-387
64	Retractor Catch	24061897
66	LM9000 Lock Case	L283-312
67	LM9000 Lock Case Cover	L583-491
68	Locking Link	L583-505
69	Lifter	L583-506

** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

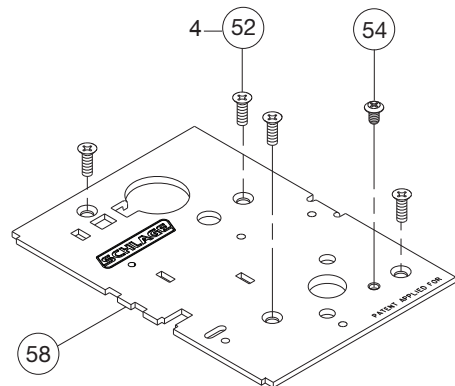
Lock case assemblies

L9056

Assembled Lock Case L283-126



Number	Description	Part Number
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
34	Locking Catch	L583-045
36	Locking Link	L583-048
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
43	Simultaneous Retractor	L583-058
47	Transfer Lifter	L583-156
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
71	Post Standoff	L583-004

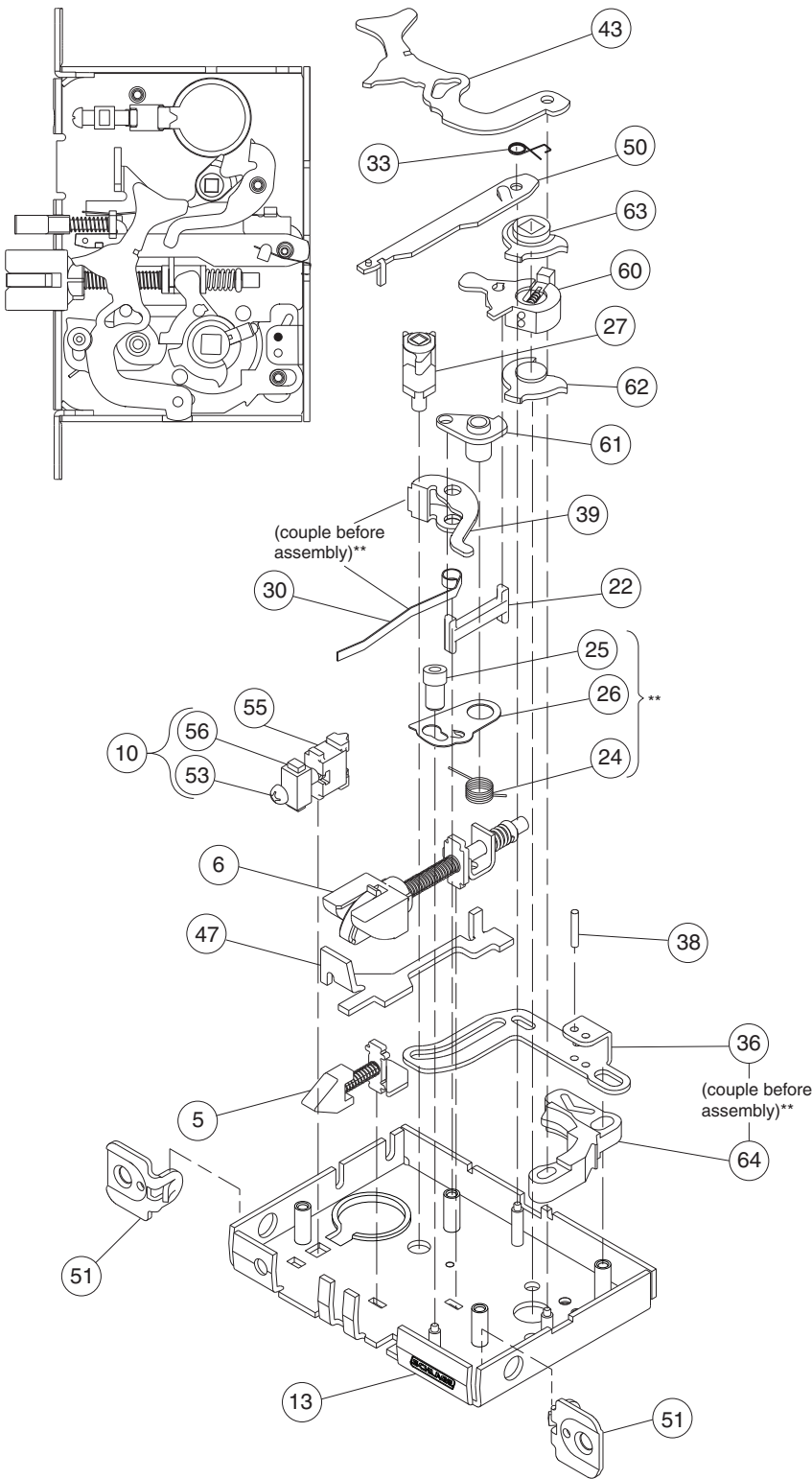


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

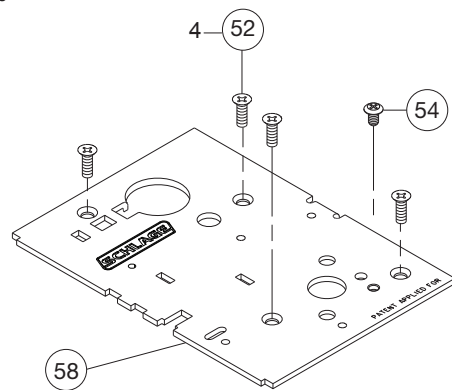
Lock case assemblies

LV9056

Assembled Lock Case L283-180



Number	Description	Part Number
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
36	Locking Link	L583-048
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
43	Simultaneous Retractor	L583-058
47	Transfer Lifter	L583-156
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
60	Retractor Lever Assy	L283-147
61	Crank Retractor	L583-383
62	Bottom Hub	L583-386
63	Top Hub	L583-387
64	Retractor Catch	24061897

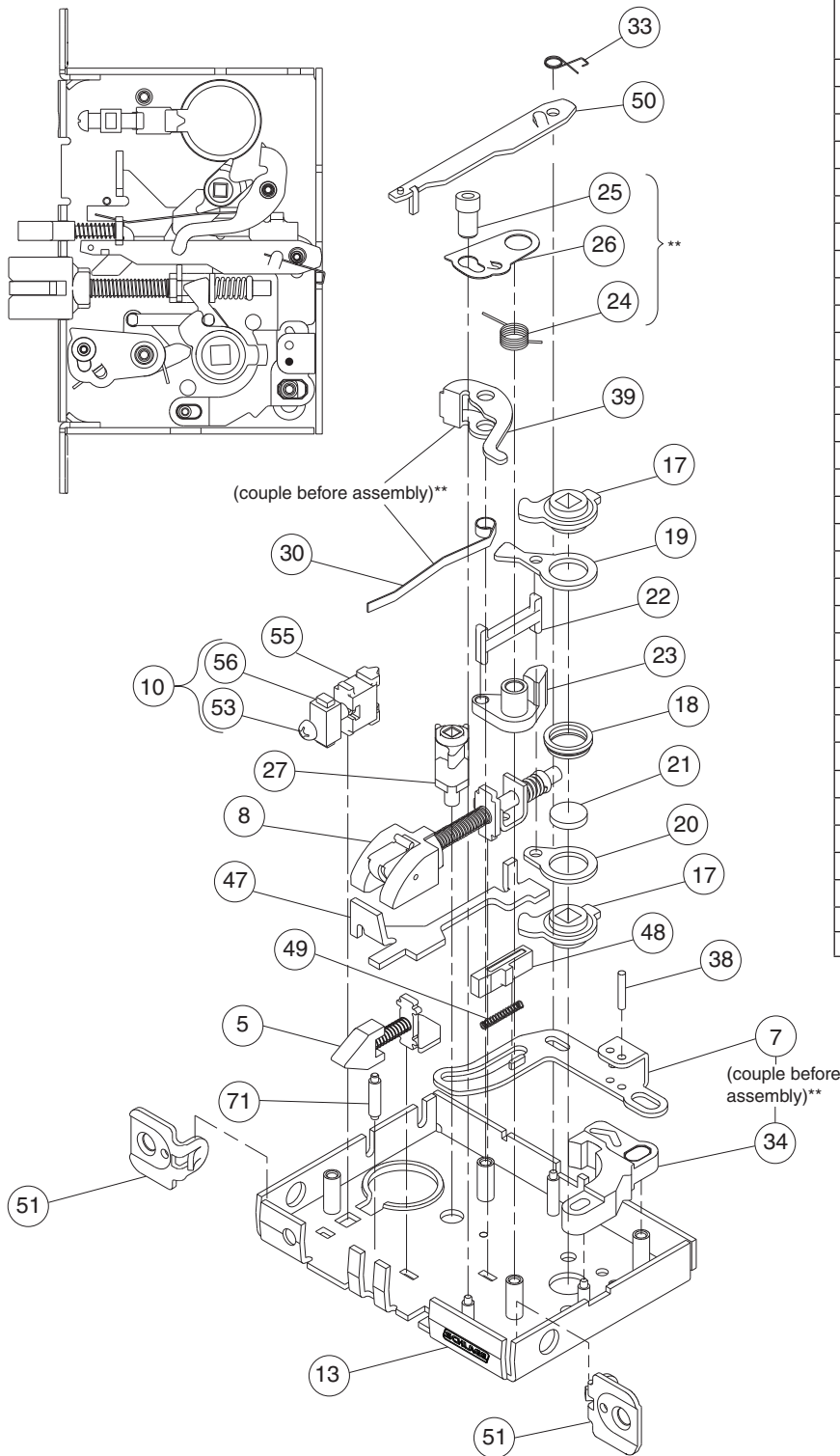


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

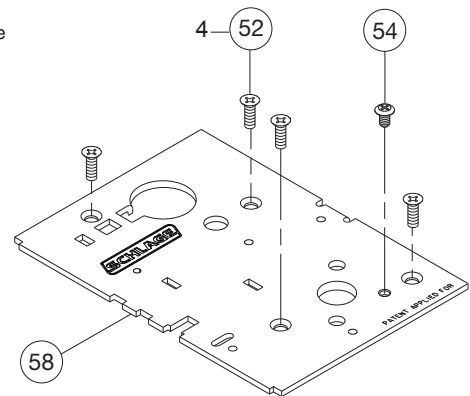
Lock case assemblies

L9076, L9077

Assembled Lock Case L283-039



Number	Description	Part Number
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
7	Locking Link	L283-010
8	Latchbolt	L283-049
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
34	Locking Catch	L583-045
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
47	Transfer Lifter	L583-156
48	Holdback Dog	L583-174
49	Dog Spring	L583-192
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handling Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
71	Post Standoff	L583-004

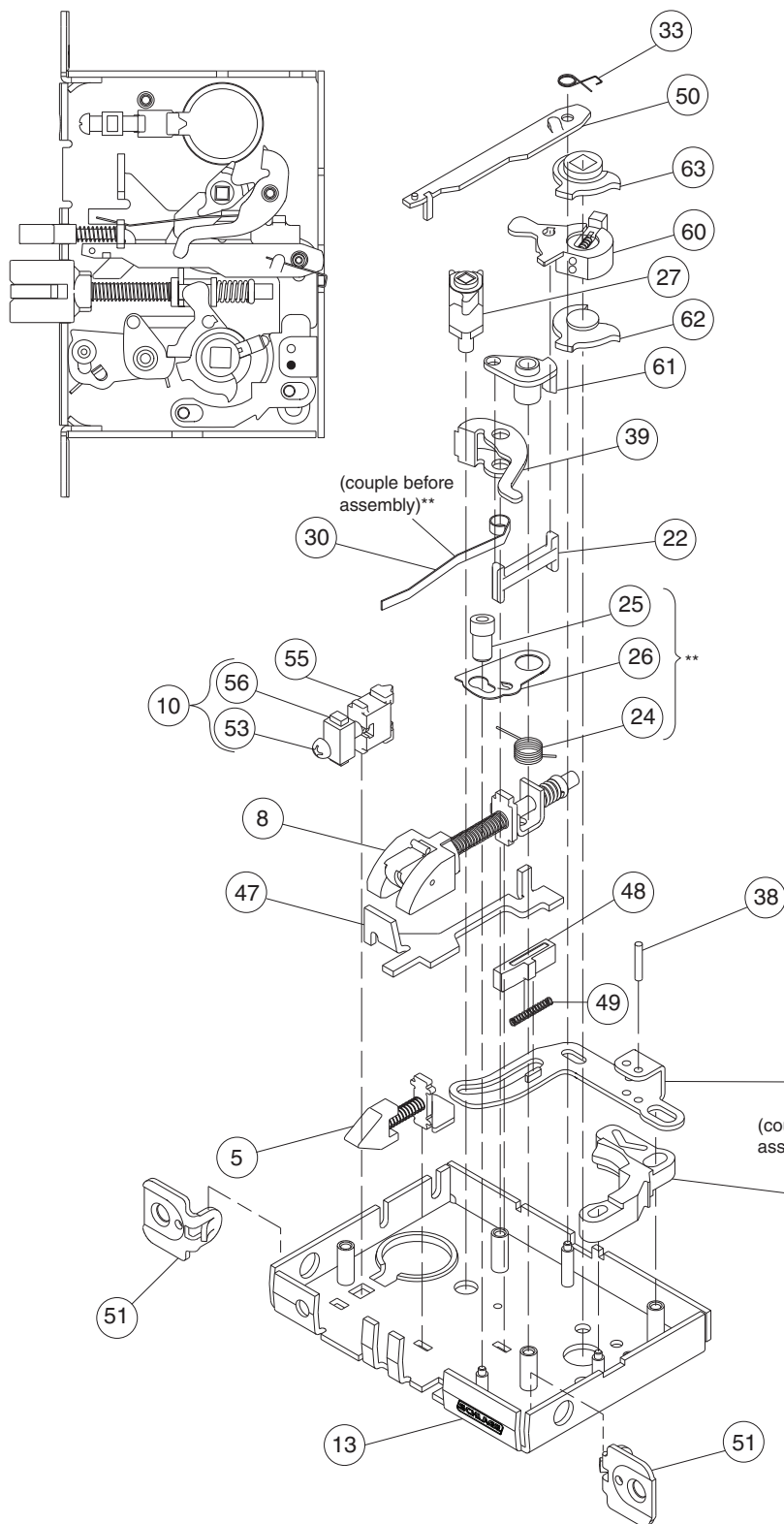


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

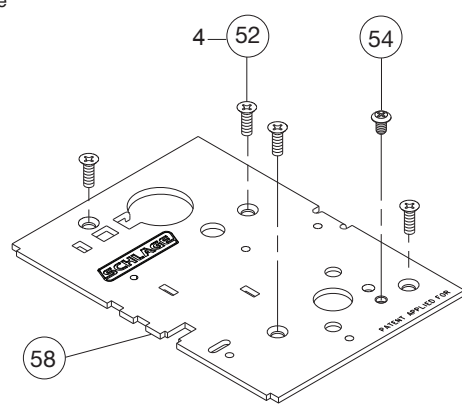
Lock case assemblies

LV9076, LV9077

Assembled Lock Case L283-172



Number	Description	Part Number
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
7	Locking Link	L283-010
8	Latchbolt	L283-049
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
47	Transfer Lifter	L583-156
48	Holdback Dog	L583-174
49	Dog Spring	L583-192
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
60	Retractor Lever Assy	L283-147
61	Crank Retractor	L583-383
62	Bottom Hub	L583-386
63	Top Hub	L583-387
64	Retractor Catch	L583-345

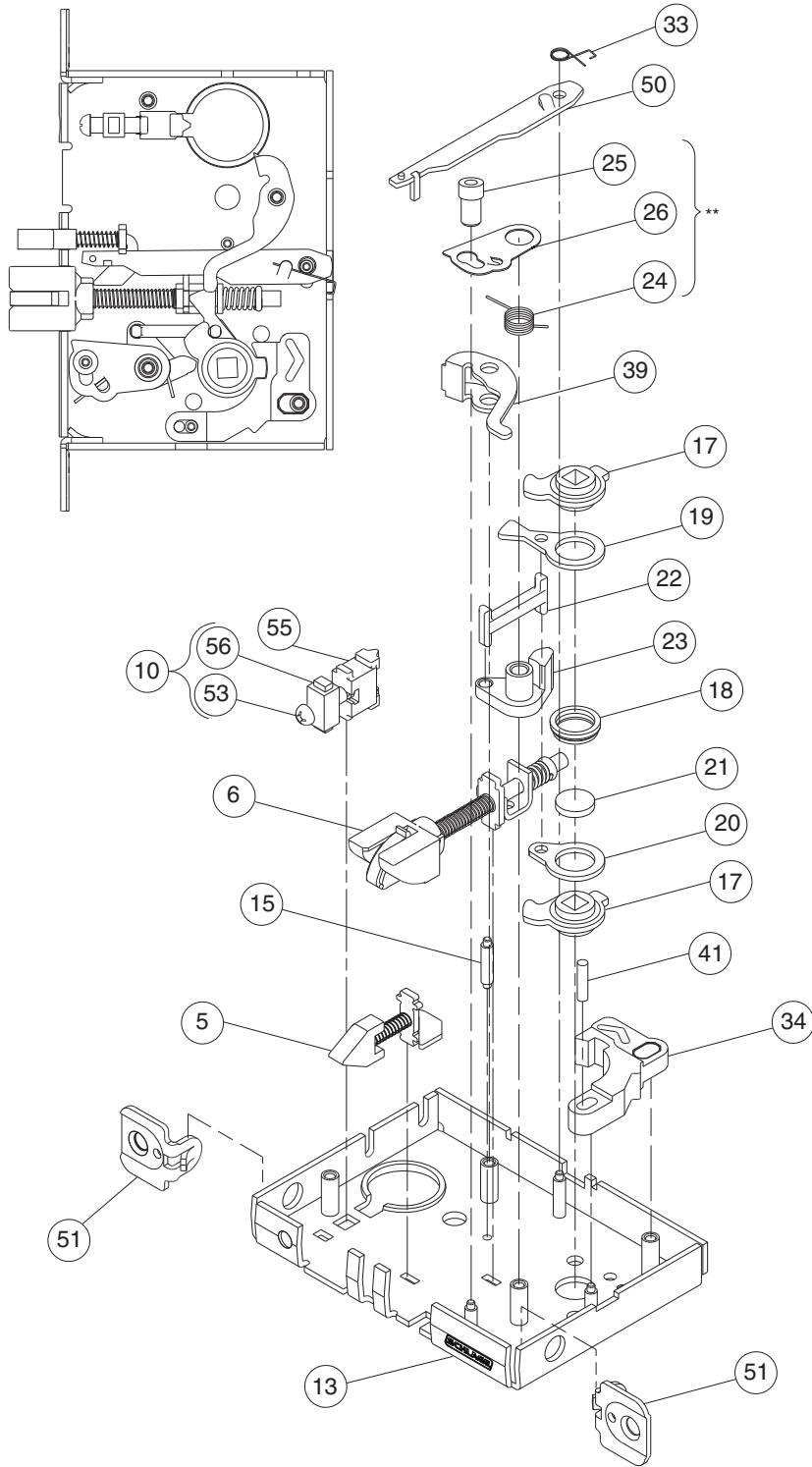


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

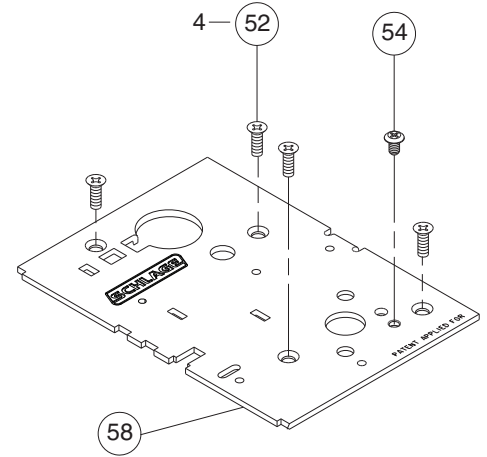
Lock case assemblies

L9080

Assembled Lock Case L283-134



Number	Description	Part Number
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
15	Standoff Post	L583-004
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
34	Locking Catch	L583-045
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
41	Catch Pin	L583-056
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496

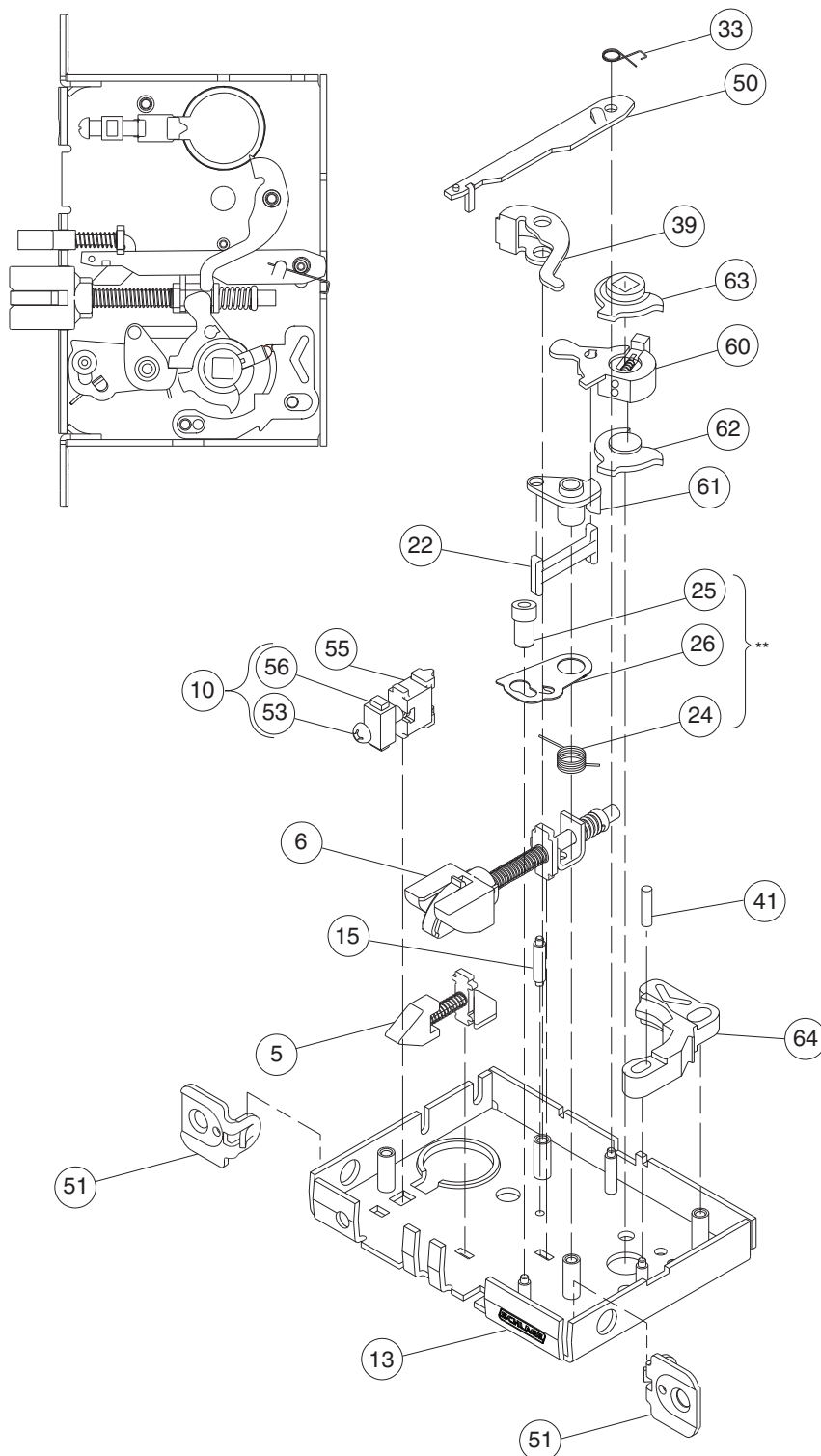


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

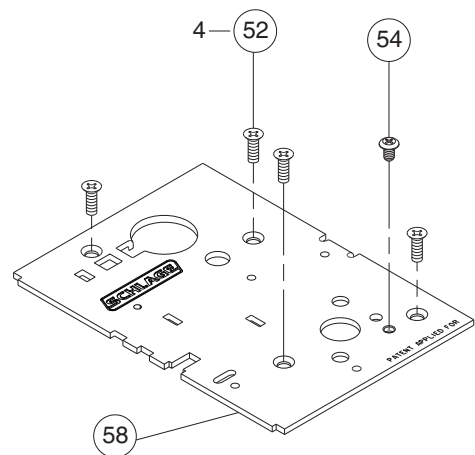
Lock case assemblies

LV9080

Assembled Lock Case L283-173



Number	Description	Part Number
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
15	Standoff Post	L583-004
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
41	Catch Pin	L583-056
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
60	Retractor Lever Assy	L283-147
61	Crank Retractor	L583-383
62	Bottom Hub	L583-386
63	Top Hub	L583-387
64	Retractor Catch	L583-345

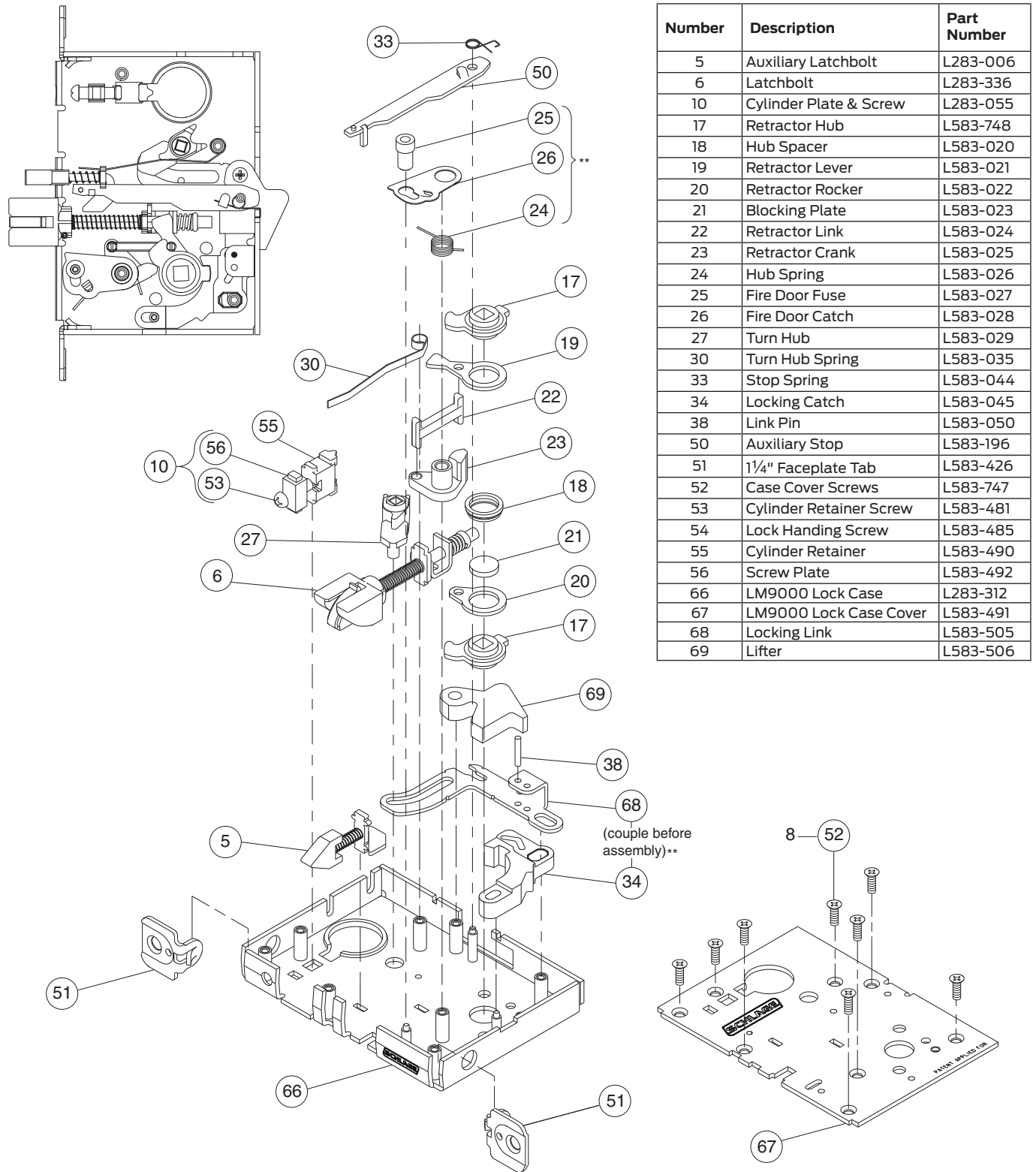


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

LM9380

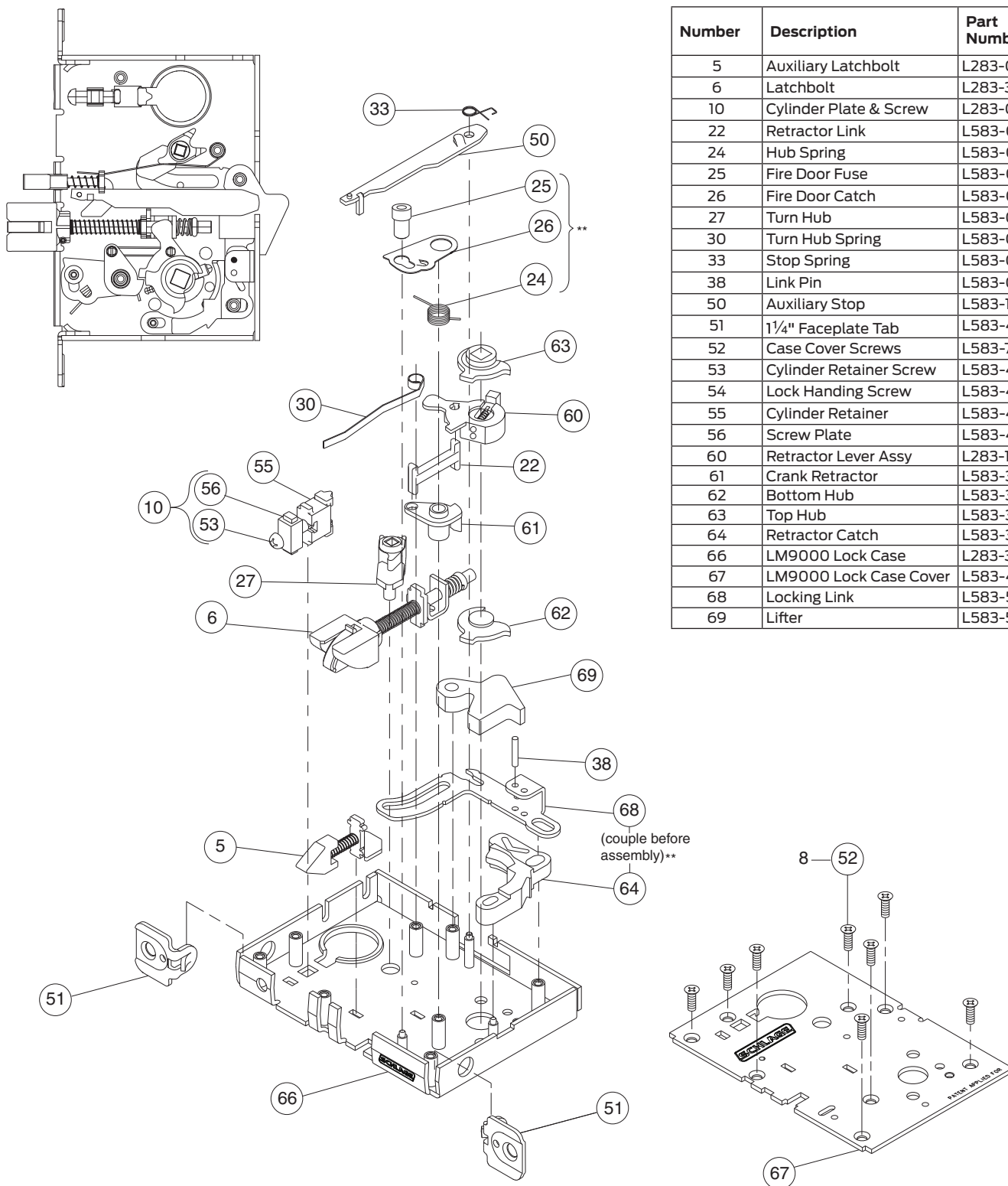
Assembled Lock Case L283-316



** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

LMV9380

Assembled Lock Case L283-317



Number	Description	Part Number
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-336
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
38	Link Pin	L583-050
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-747
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
60	Retractor Lever Assy	L283-147
61	Crank Retractor	L583-383
62	Bottom Hub	L583-386
63	Top Hub	L583-387
64	Retractor Catch	L583-345
66	LM9000 Lock Case	L283-312
67	LM9000 Lock Case Cover	L583-491
68	Locking Link	L583-505
69	Lifter	L583-506

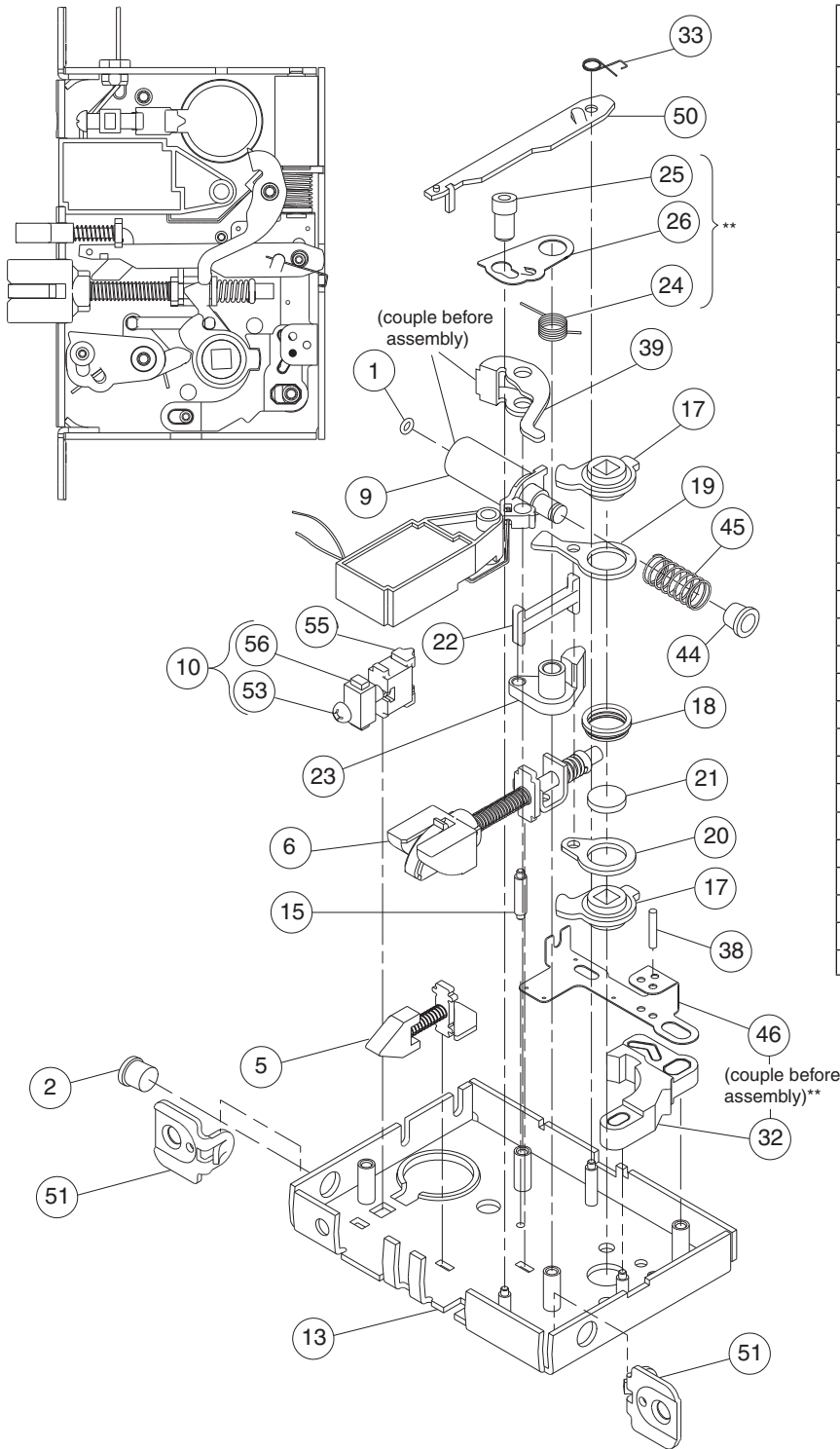
** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

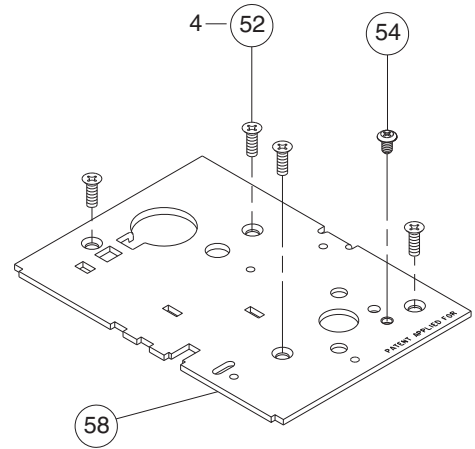
L9080EL, L9080EL-RX

Discontinued effective December 2014

Assembled Lock Case L283-142



Number	Description	Part Number
1	Lock O-Ring	36-080
2	Lock Bushing	K510-842
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
9	Solenoid & Driver	L283-053
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
15	Standoff Post	L583-004
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
32	Locking Catch	L583-043
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
44	Spring Retainer	L583-063
45	Solenoid Spring	L583-064
46	Electrified Link	L583-065
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496



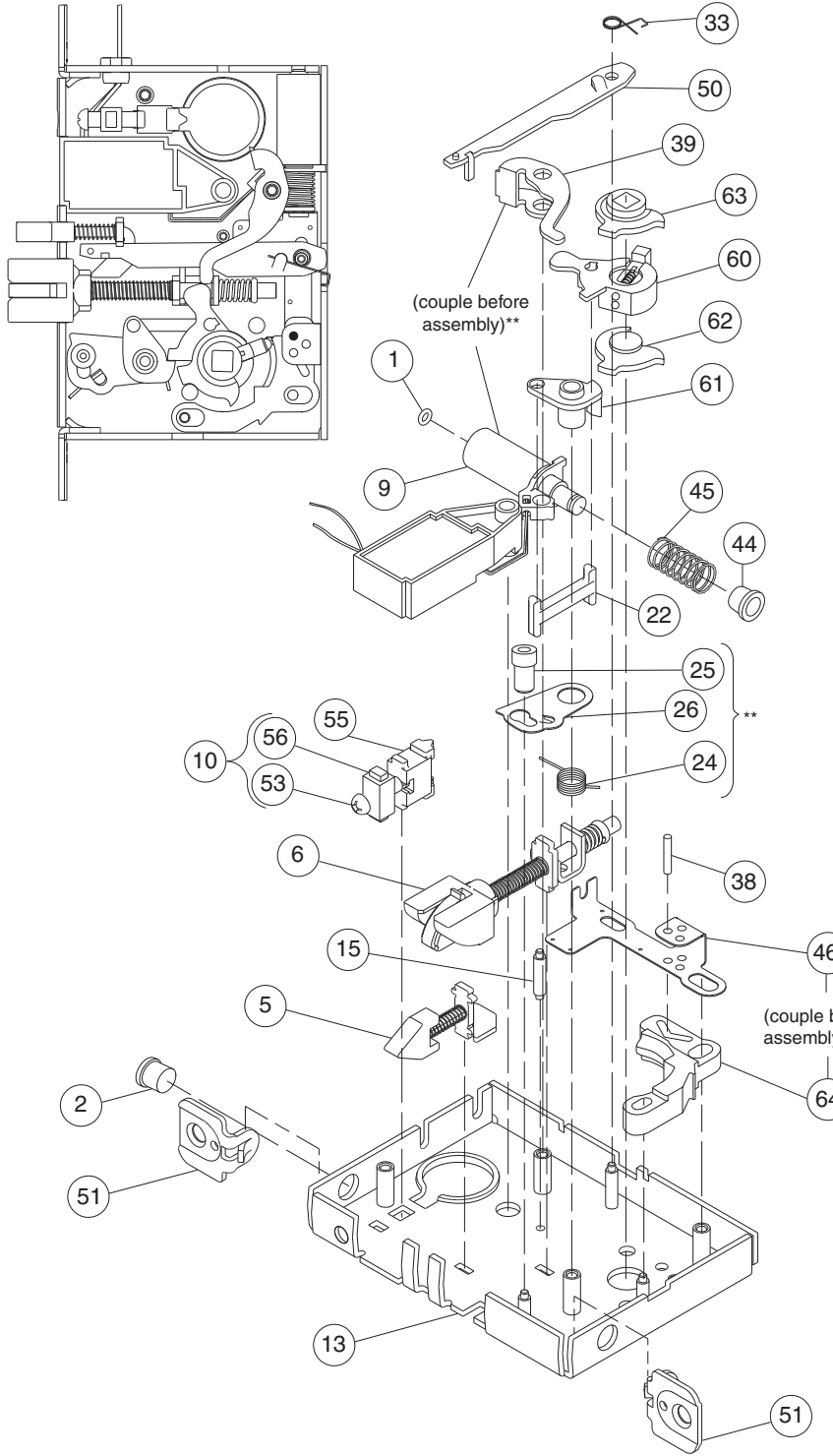
** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

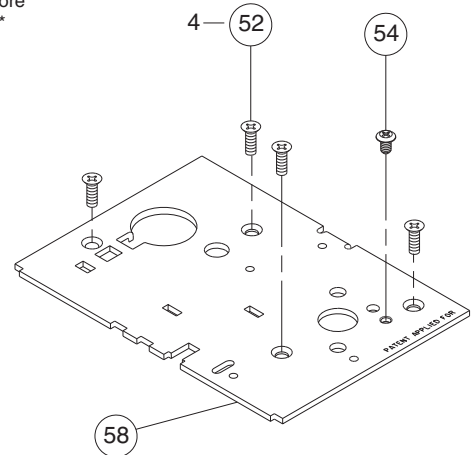
LV9080EL

Discontinued effective December 2014

Assembled Lock Case L283-174



Number	Description	Part Number
1	EL Lock O-Ring	36-080
2	EL Lock Bushing	K510-842
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
9	Solenoid & Driver	L283-053
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
15	Standoff Post	L583-004
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
44	Spring Retainer	L583-063
45	Solenoid Spring	L583-064
46	Electrified Link	L583-065
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
60	Retractor Lever Assy	L283-147
61	Crank Retractor	L583-383
62	Bottom Hub	L583-386
63	Top Hub	L583-387
64	Retractor Catch	L583-345



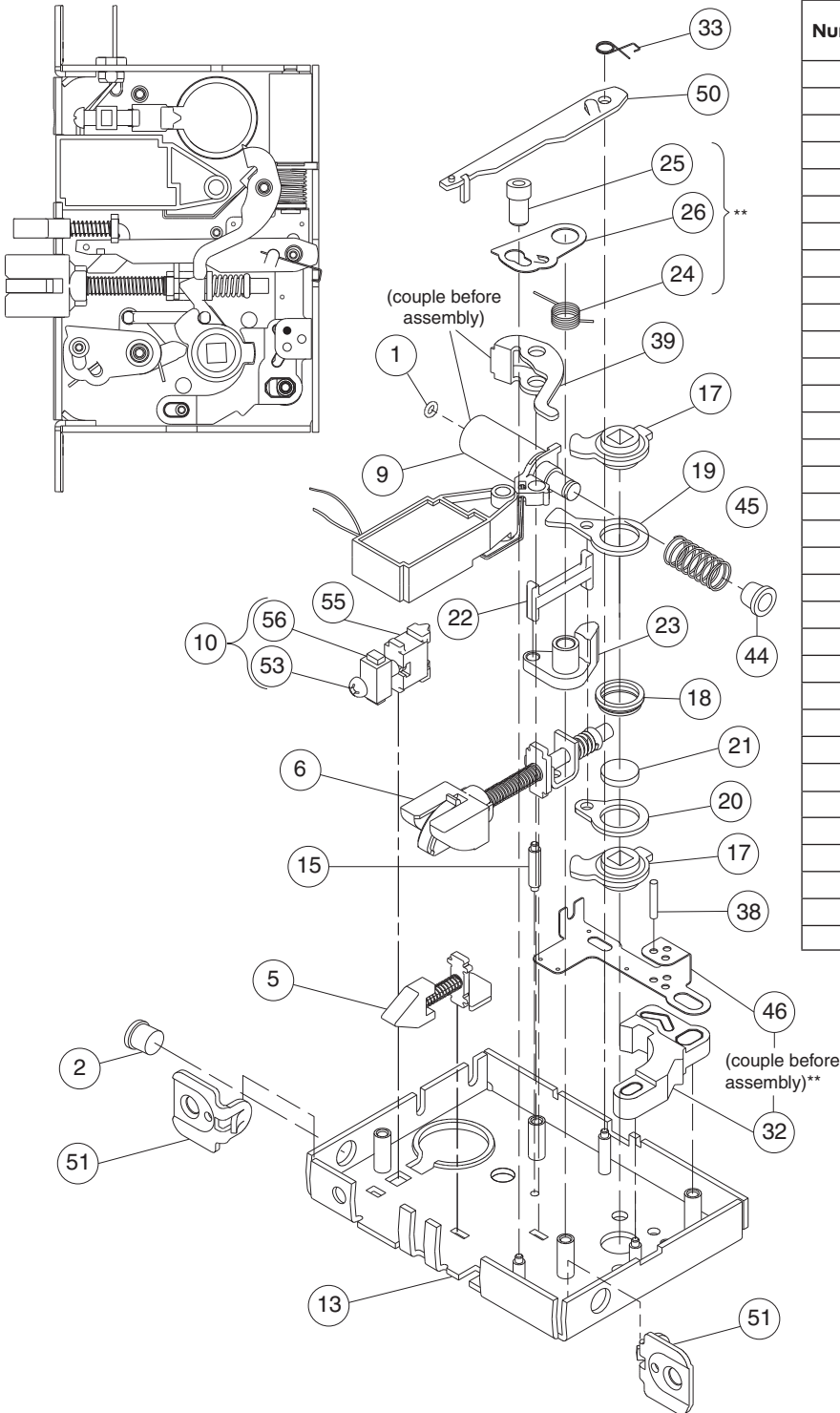
** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

L9080EU, L9080EU-RX

Discontinued effective December 2014

Assembled Lock Case L283-143



Number	Description	Part Number
1	O-Ring	36-080
2	Bushing	K510-842
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
9	Solenoid & Driver	L283-053
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
15	Standoff Post	L583-004
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
32	Locking Catch	L583-043
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
44	Spring Retainer	L583-063
45	Solenoid Spring	L583-064
46	Electrified Link	L583-065
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496

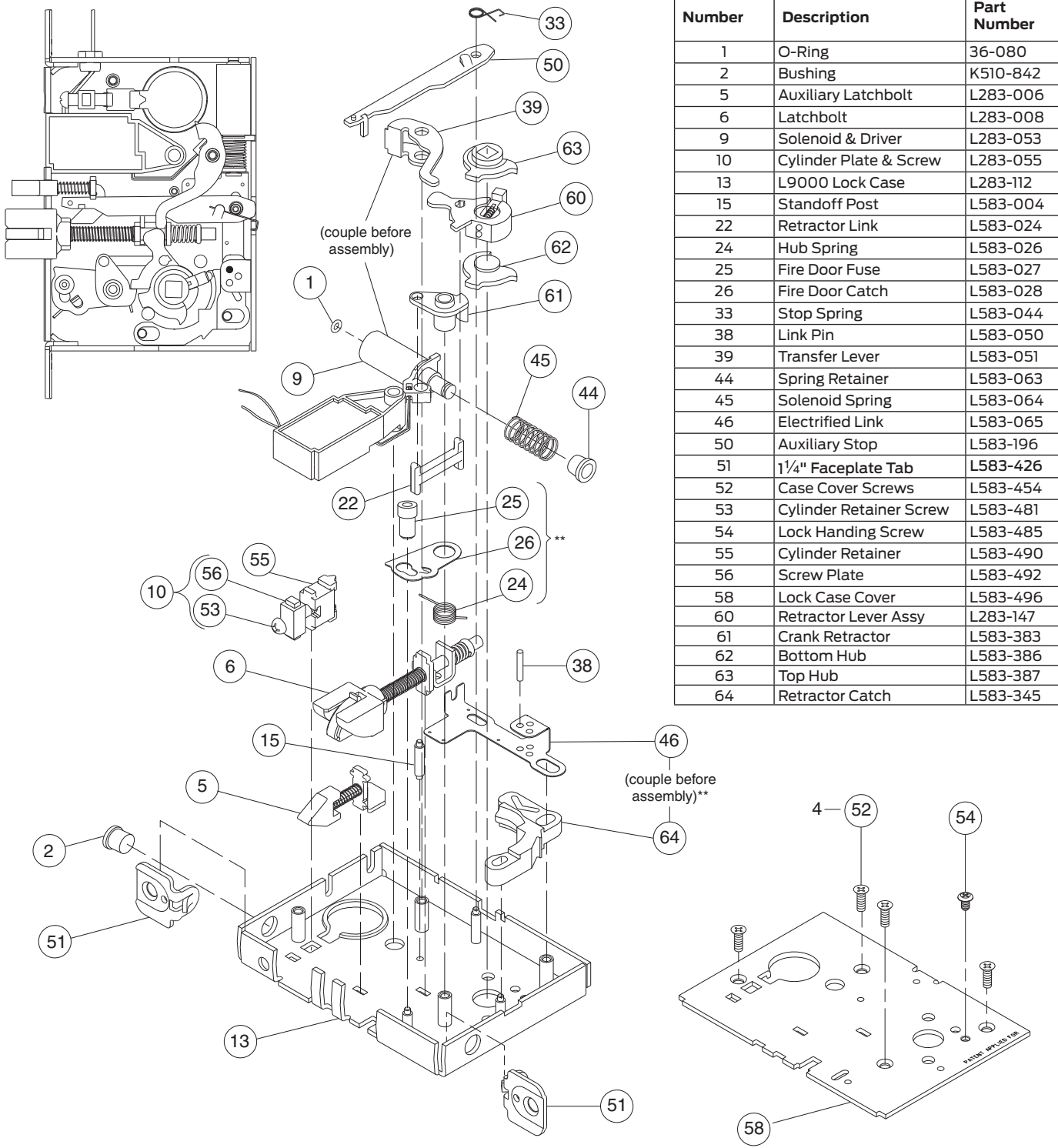
** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

LV9080EU

Discontinued effective December 2014

Assembled Lock Case L283-175

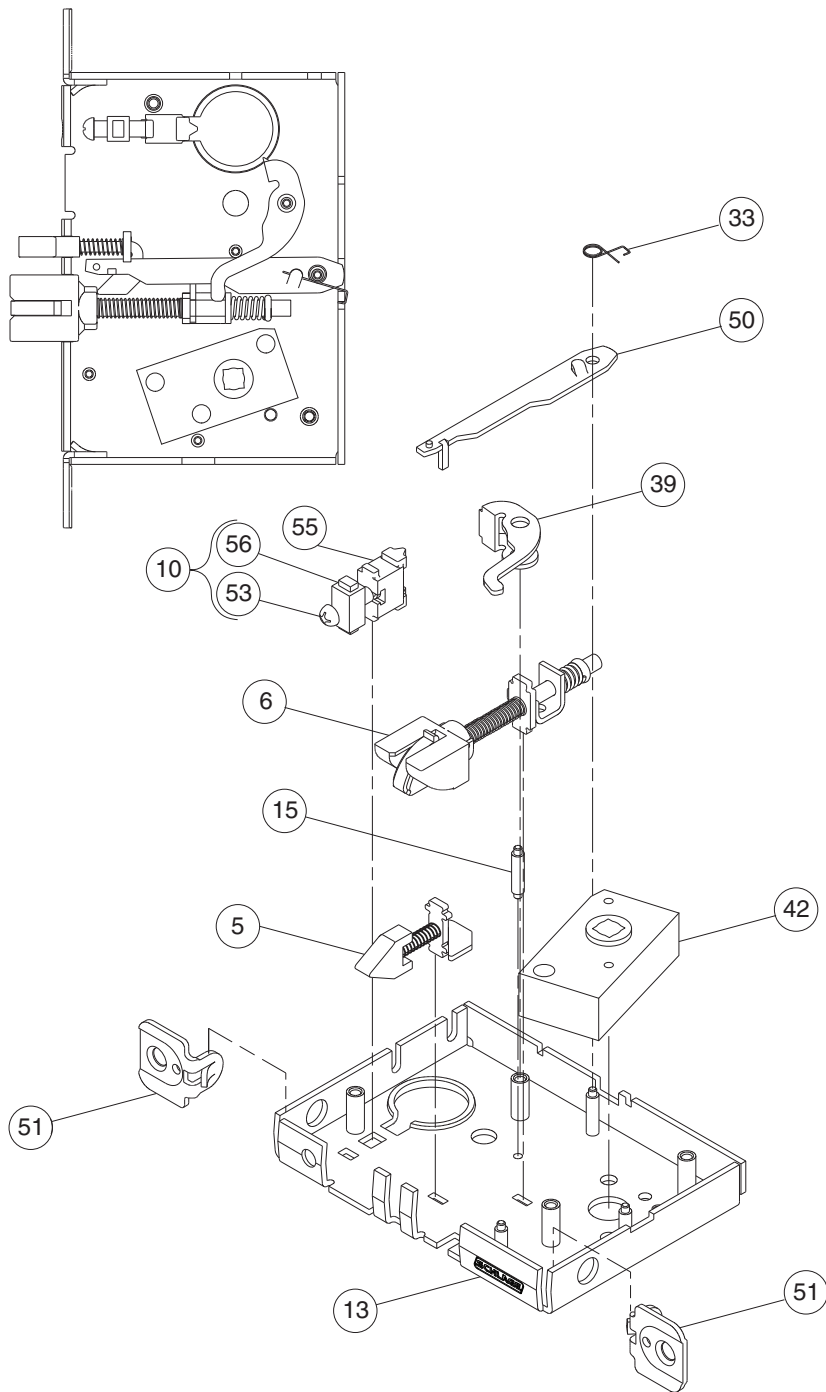


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

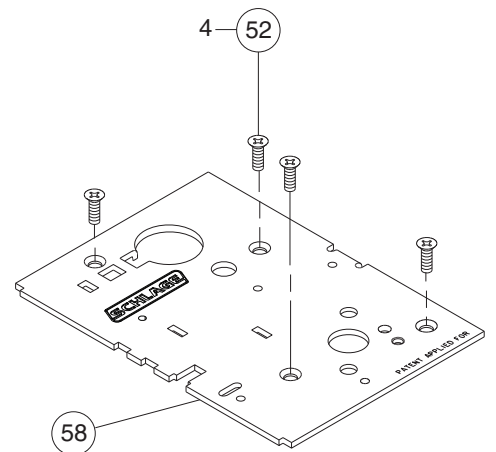
Lock case assemblies

L9082

Assembled Lock Case L283-146



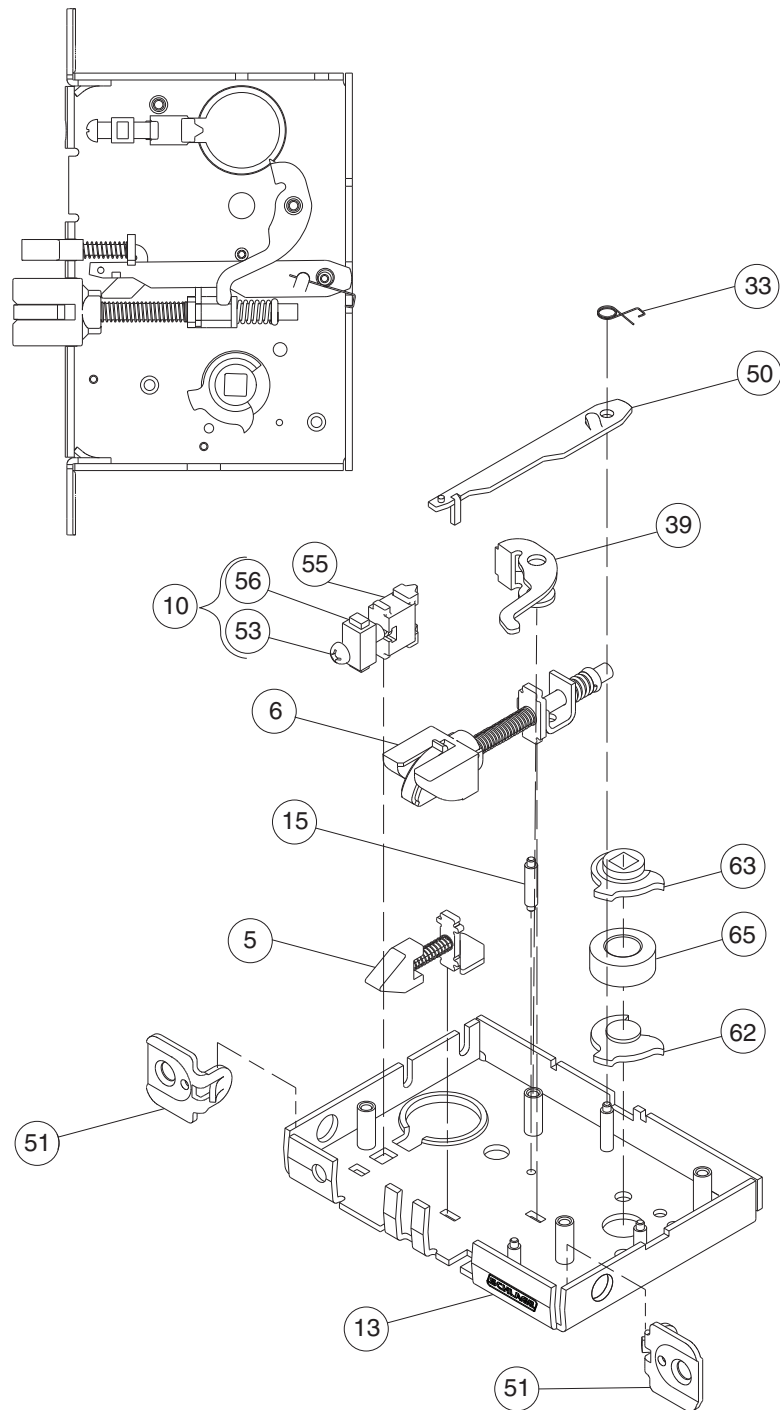
Number	Description	Part Number
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
15	Standoff Post	L583-004
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
42	Spindle Anchor	L583-057
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1¼" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496



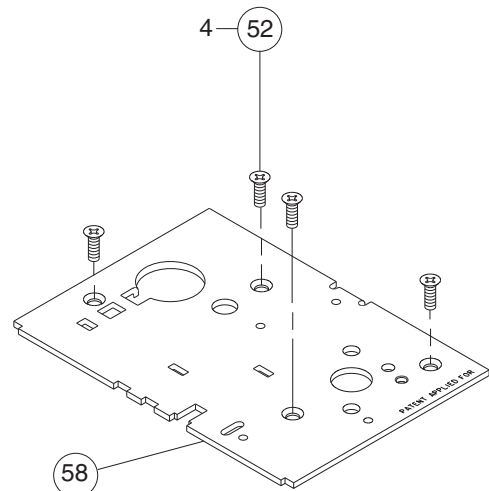
Lock case assemblies

LV9082

Assembled Lock Case L283-182



Number	Description	Part Number
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
15	Standoff Post	L583-004
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
62	Bottom Hub	L583-386
63	Top Hub	L583-387
65	Spacer	L583-346

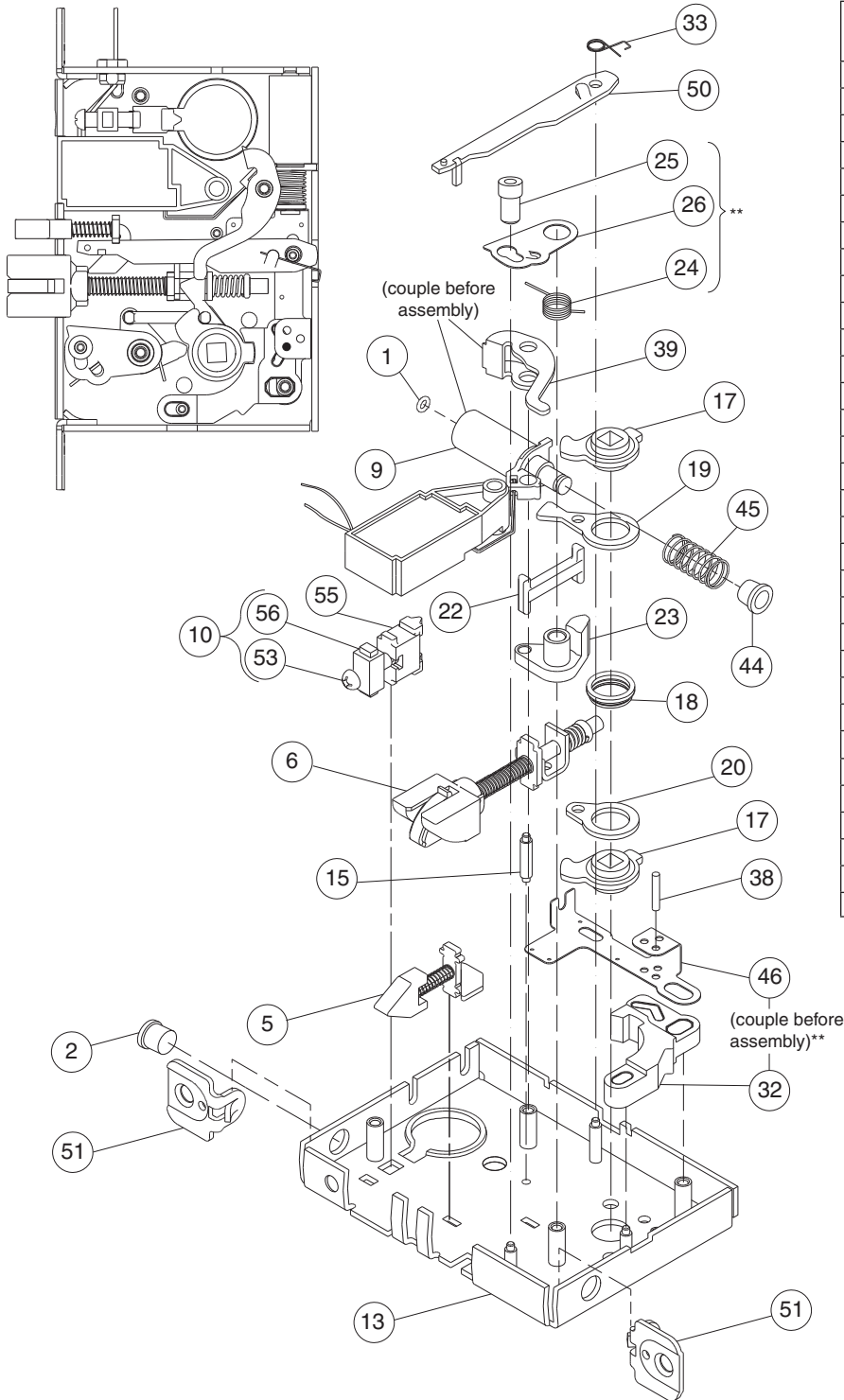


Lock case assemblies

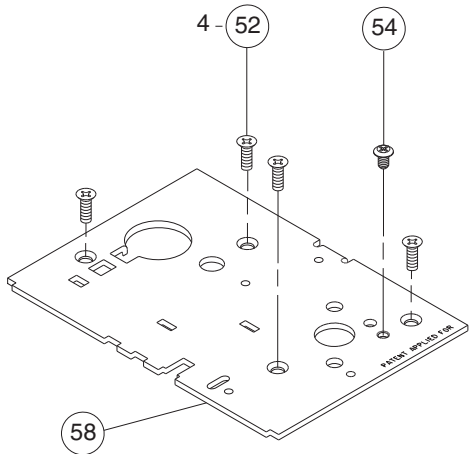
L9082EL

Discontinued effective December 2014

Assembled Lock Case L283-085



Number	Description	Part Number
1	O-Ring	36-080
2	Bushing	K510-842
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
9	Solenoid & Driver	L283-053
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
15	Standoff Post	L583-004
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
32	Locking Catch	L583-043
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
44	Spring Retainer	L583-063
45	Solenoid Spring	L583-064
46	Electrified Link	L583-065
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handling Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	sL583-496



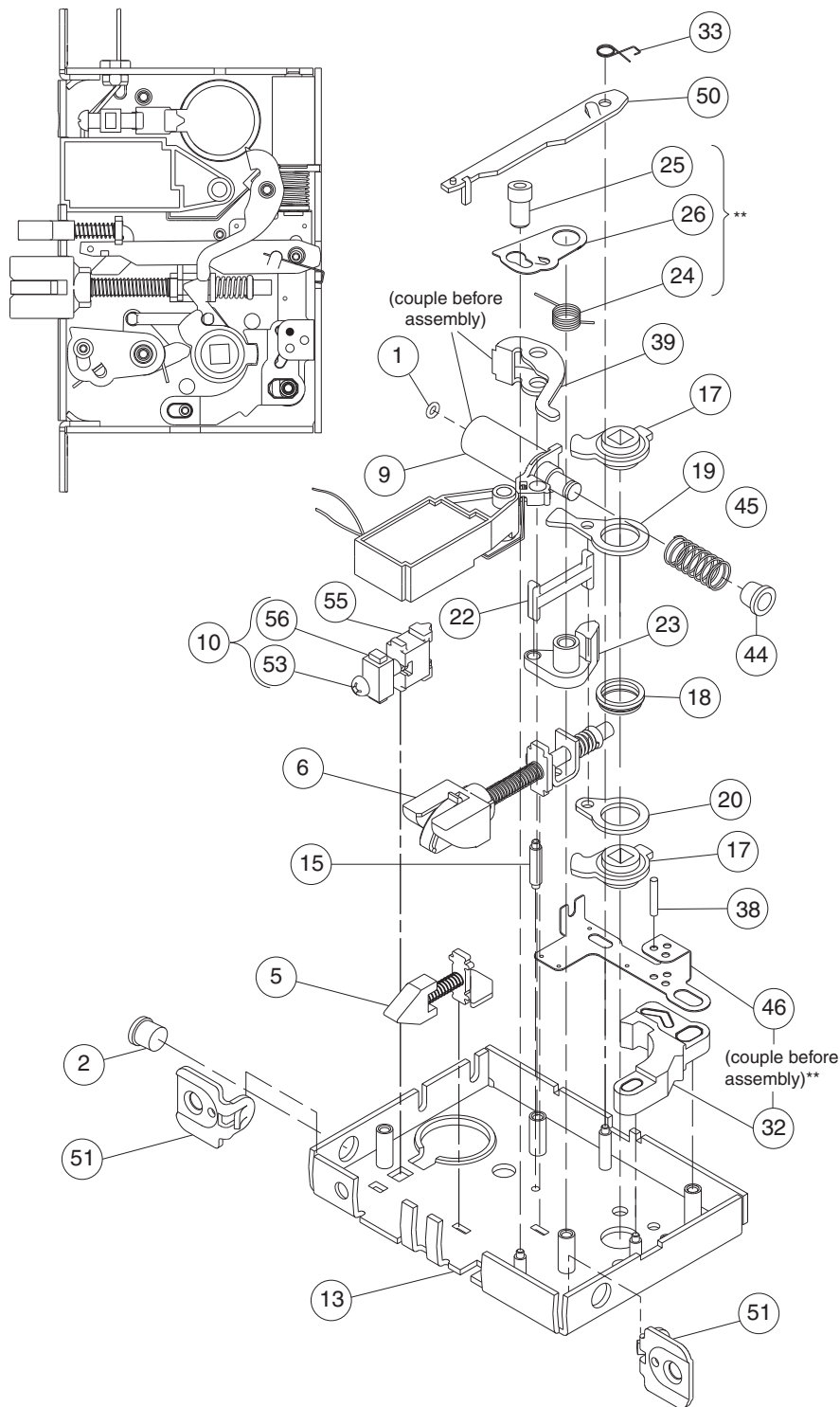
** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

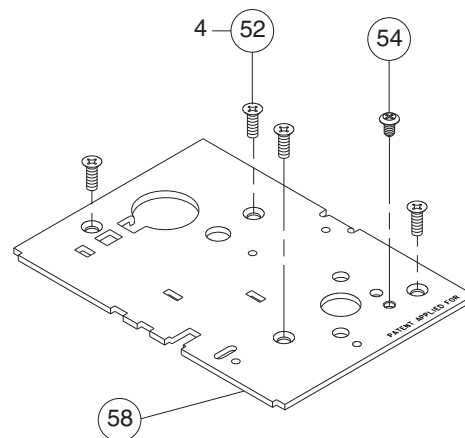
L9082EU

Discontinued effective December 2014

Assembled Lock Case L283-086



Number	Description	Part Number
1	O-Ring	36-080
2	Bushing	K510-842
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
9	Solenoid & Driver	L283-053
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
15	Standoff Post	L583-004
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
32	Locking Catch	L583-043
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
44	Spring Retainer	L583-063
45	Solenoid Spring	L583-064
46	Electrified Link	L583-065
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handling Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496



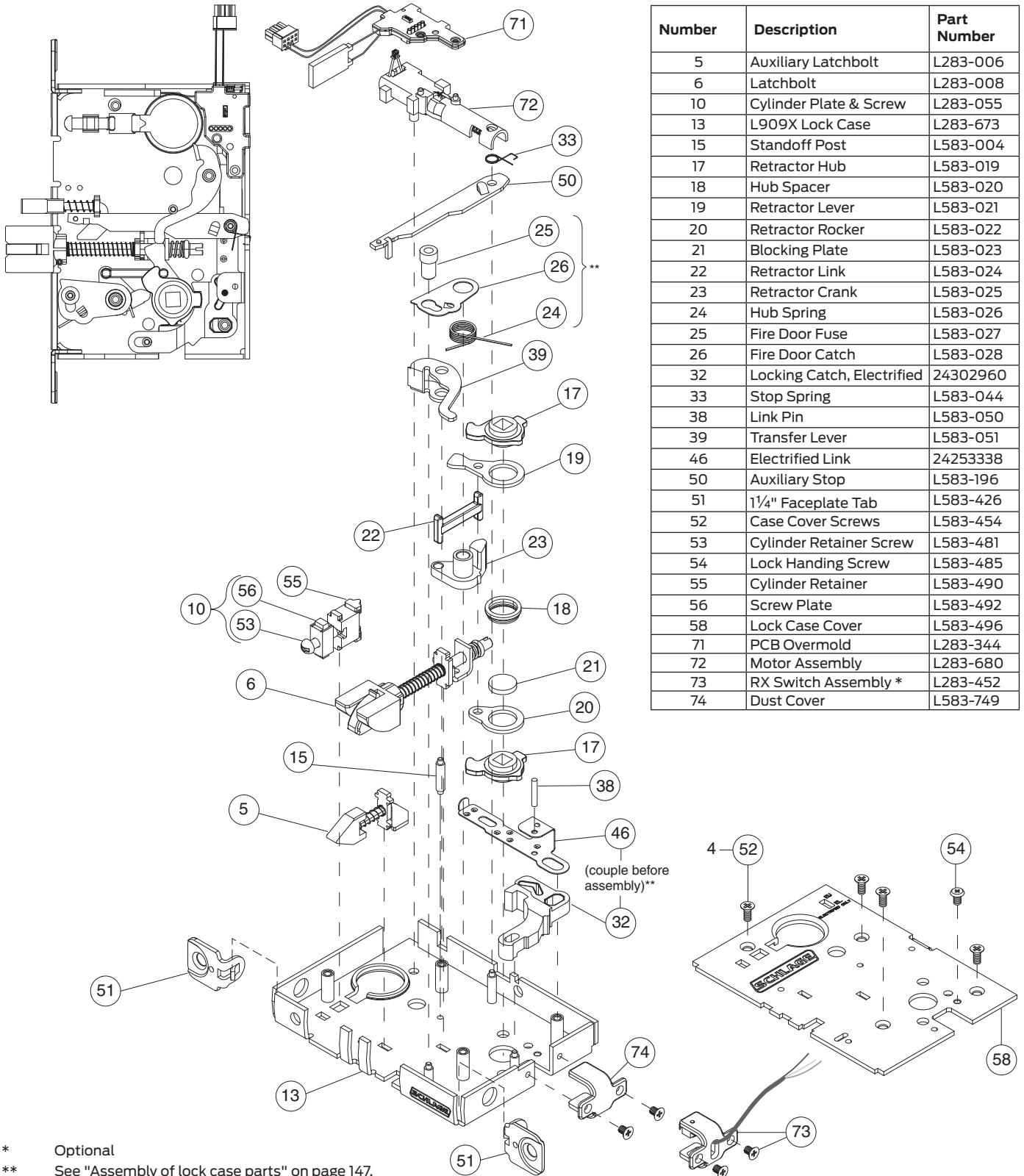
** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

L9090EL/EU, L9092EL/EU, L9094EL/EU

Assembled Lock Case Numbers:

L283-347 = EL/EU; L283-392 = EL/EU with RX; L283-393 = EL/EU with LX; L283-394 = EL/EU with LX and RX



Number	Description	Part Number
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L909X Lock Case	L283-673
15	Standoff Post	L583-004
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
32	Locking Catch, Electrified	24302960
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
46	Electrified Link	24253338
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handling Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
71	PCB Overmold	L283-344
72	Motor Assembly	L283-680
73	RX Switch Assembly *	L283-452
74	Dust Cover	L583-749

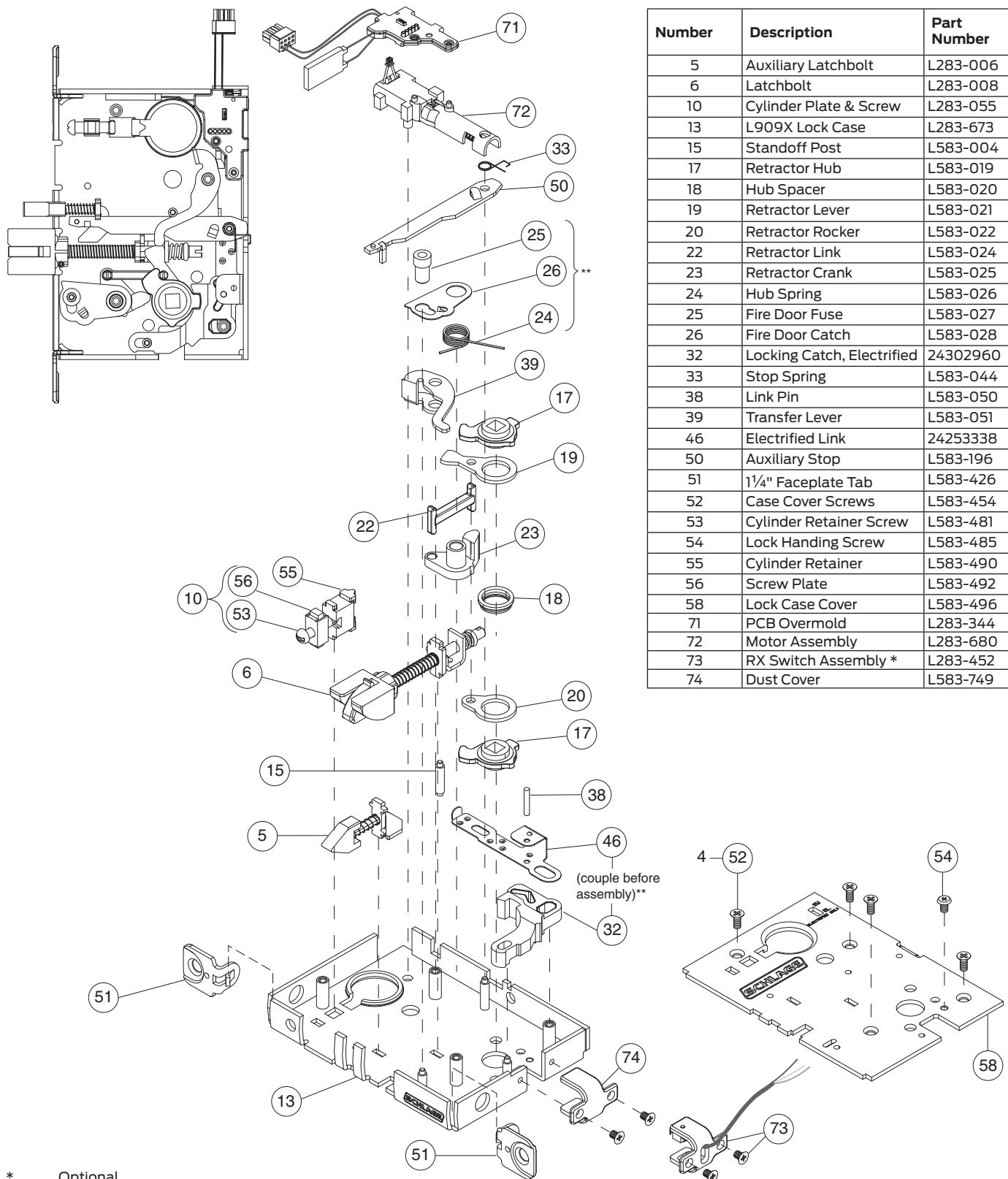
* Optional
 ** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

L9091EL/EU, L9093EL/EU, L9095 EL/EU

Assembled Lock Case Numbers:

L283-395 = EL/EU; L283-396 = EL/EU with RX; L283-397 = EL/EU with LX; L283-398 = EL/EU with LX and RX



Number	Description	Part Number
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L909X Lock Case	L283-673
15	Standoff Post	L583-004
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
32	Locking Catch, Electrified	24302960
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
46	Electrified Link	24253338
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
71	PCB Overmold	L283-344
72	Motor Assembly	L283-680
73	RX Switch Assembly *	L283-452
74	Dust Cover	L583-749

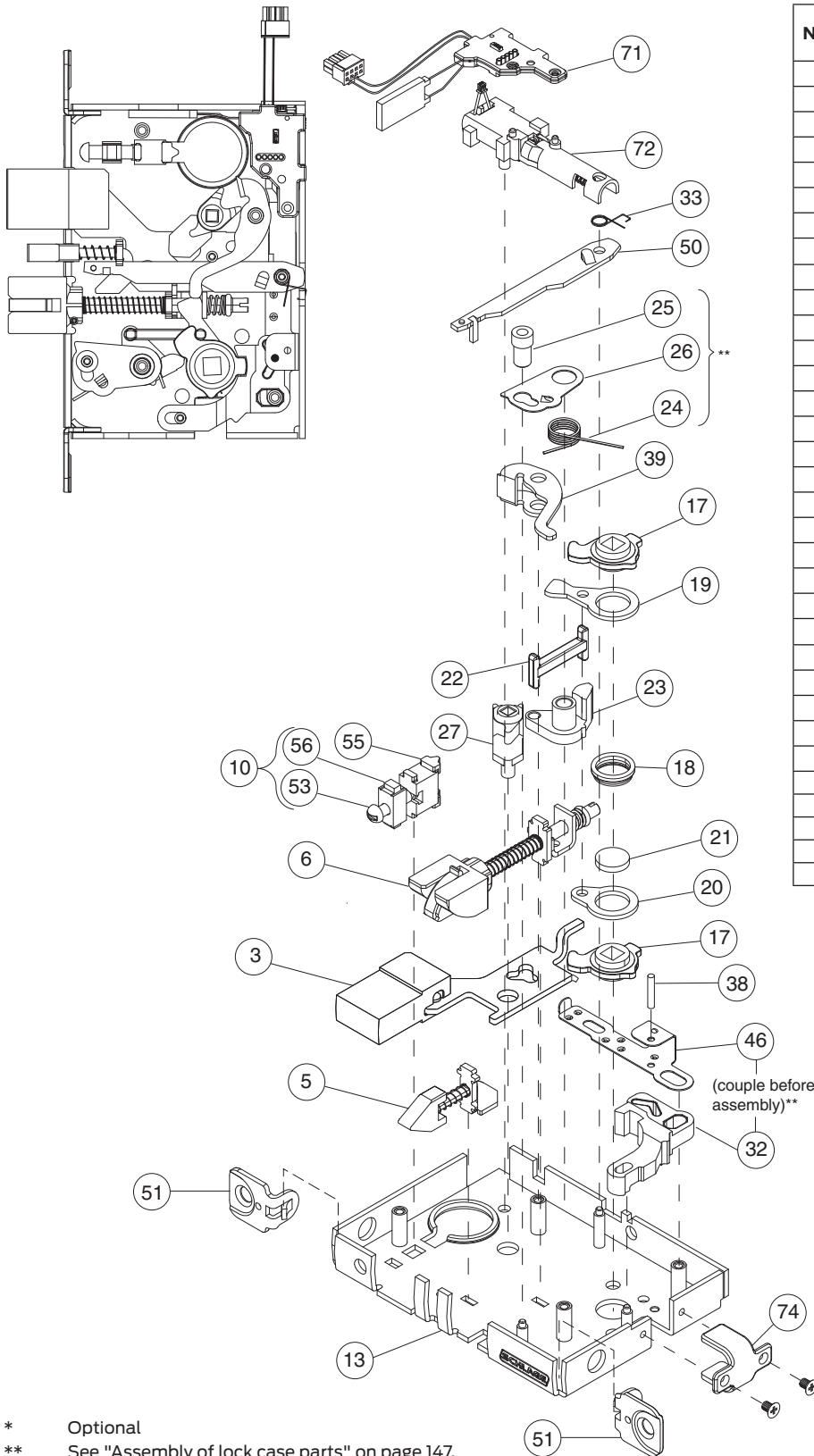
* Optional

** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

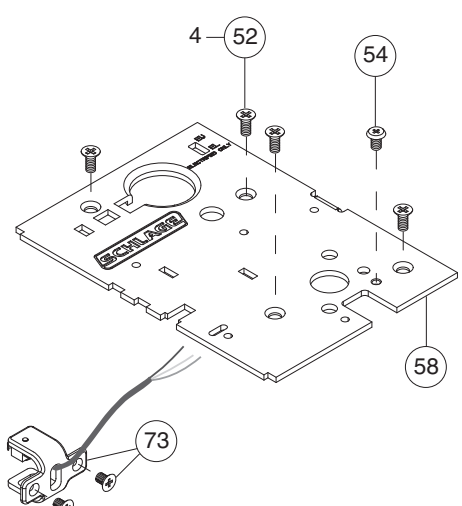
Lock case assemblies

L9492EL/EU, L9494 EL/EU

Assembled Lock Case L283-467



Number	Description	Part Number
3	Deadbolt Assembly	L283-676
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L909X Lock Case	L283-673
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L283-029
32	Locking Catch, Electrified	24302960
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
46	Electrified Link	24253338
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
71	PCB Overmold	L283-344
72	Motor Assembly	L283-680
73	RX Switch Assembly *	L283-452
74	Dust Cover	L583-749

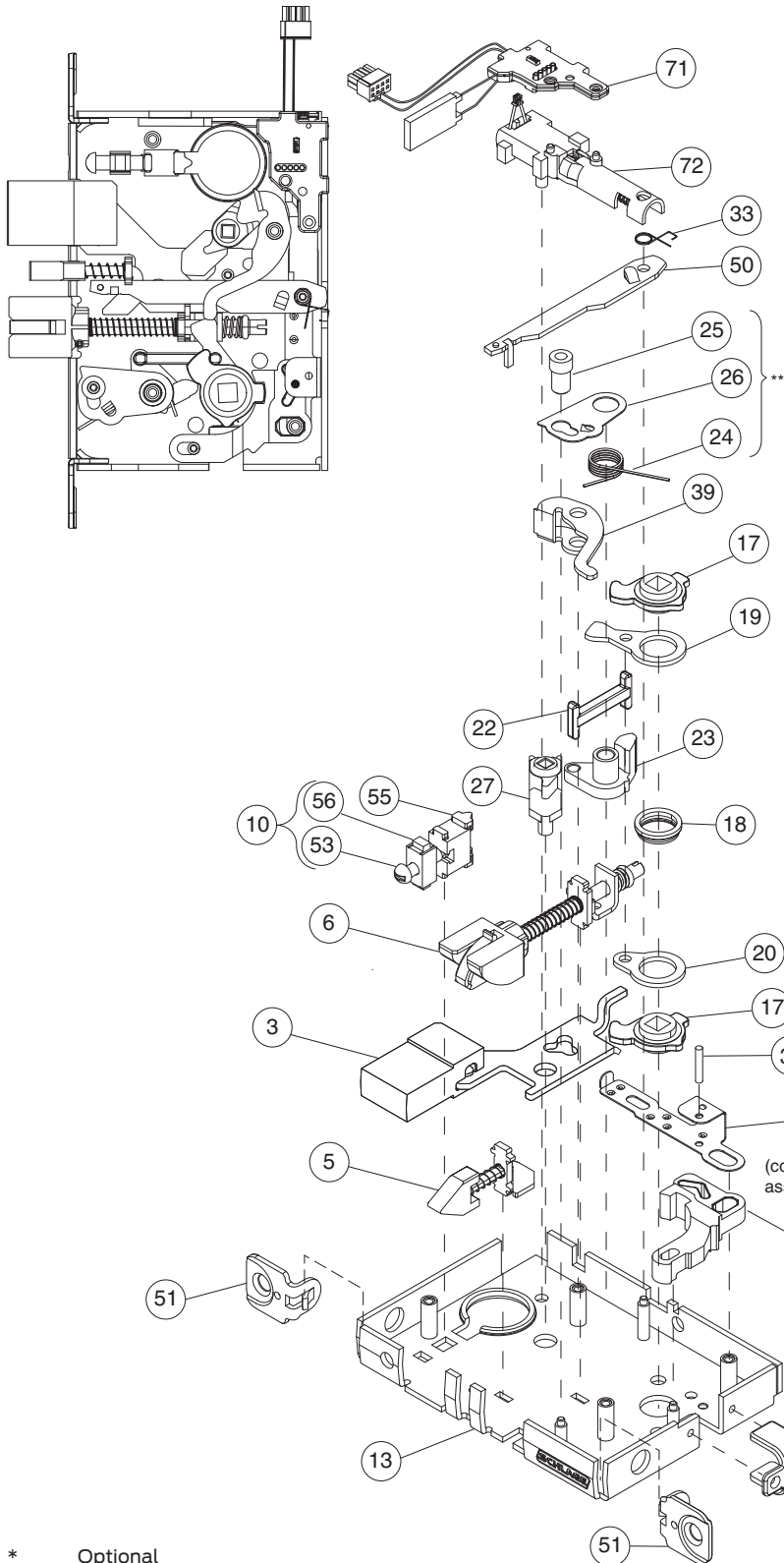


* Optional
 ** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

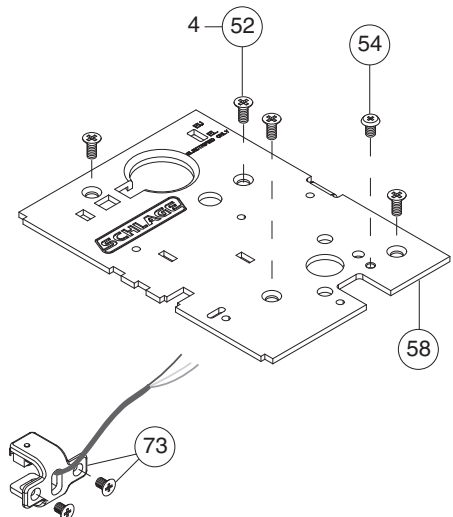
Lock case assemblies

L9493 EL/EU, L9495 EL/EU

Assembled Lock Case L283-468



Number	Description	Part Number
3	Deadbolt Assembly	L283-676
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L909X Lock Case	L283-673
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L283-029
32	Locking Catch, Electrified	24302960
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
46	Electrified Link	24253338
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
71	PCB Overmold	L283-344
72	Motor Assembly	L283-680
73	RX Switch Assembly *	L283-452
74	Dust Cover	L583-749

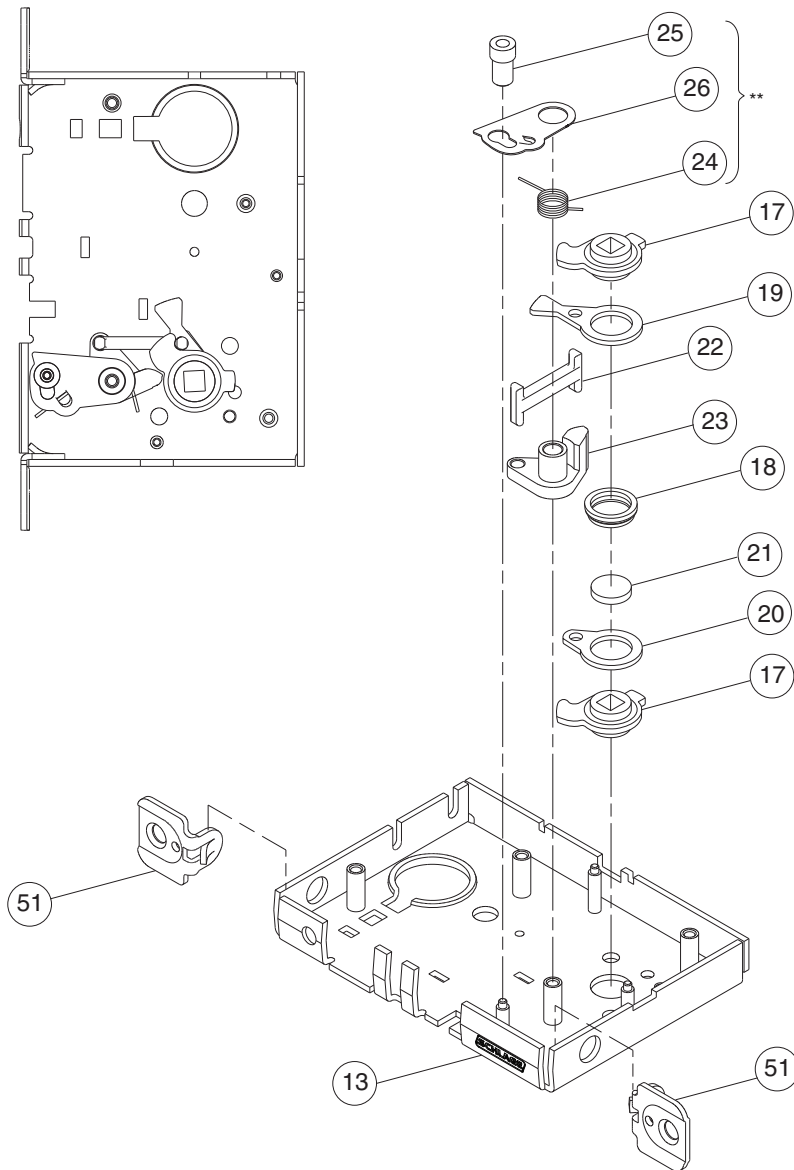


* Optional
 ** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

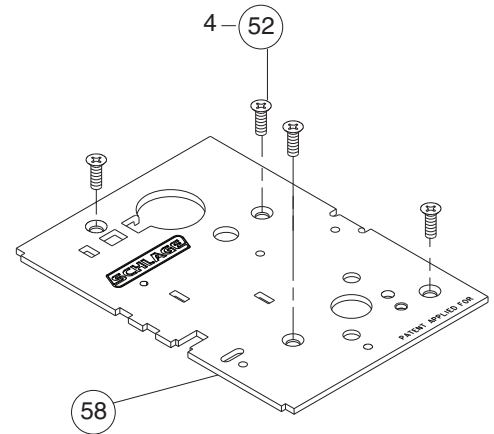
Lock case assemblies

L9110 x XL11-741

Assembled Lock Case XL11-741



Number	Description	Part Number
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
51	1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496



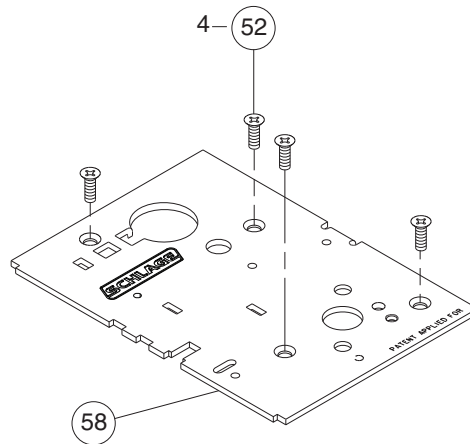
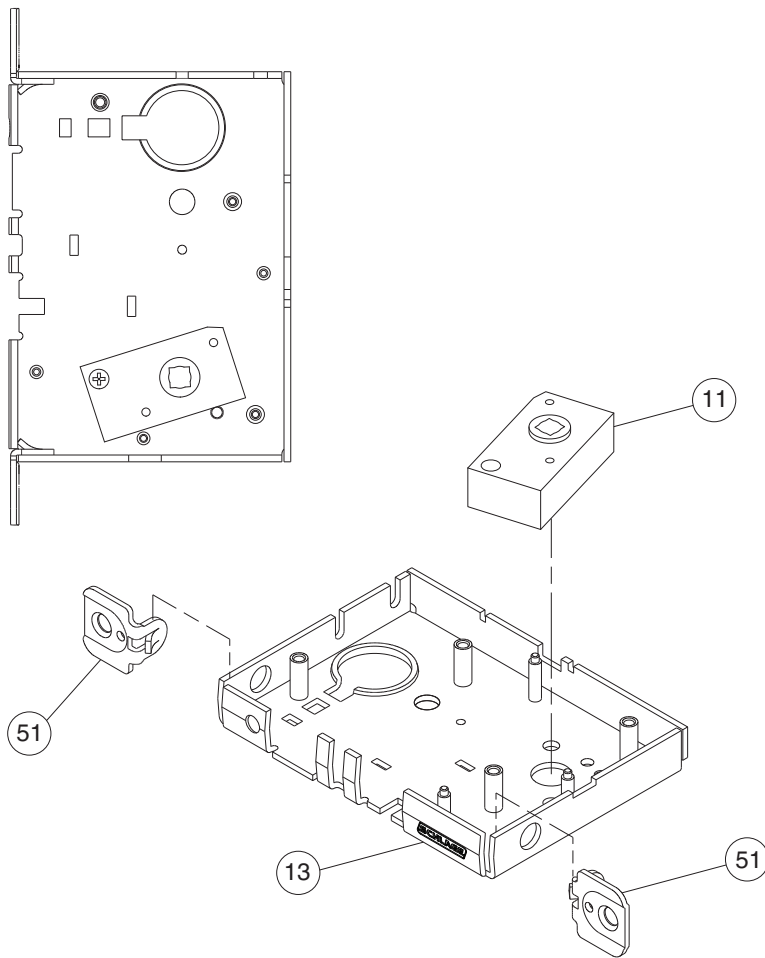
** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

L9175

Assembled Lock Case L283-144

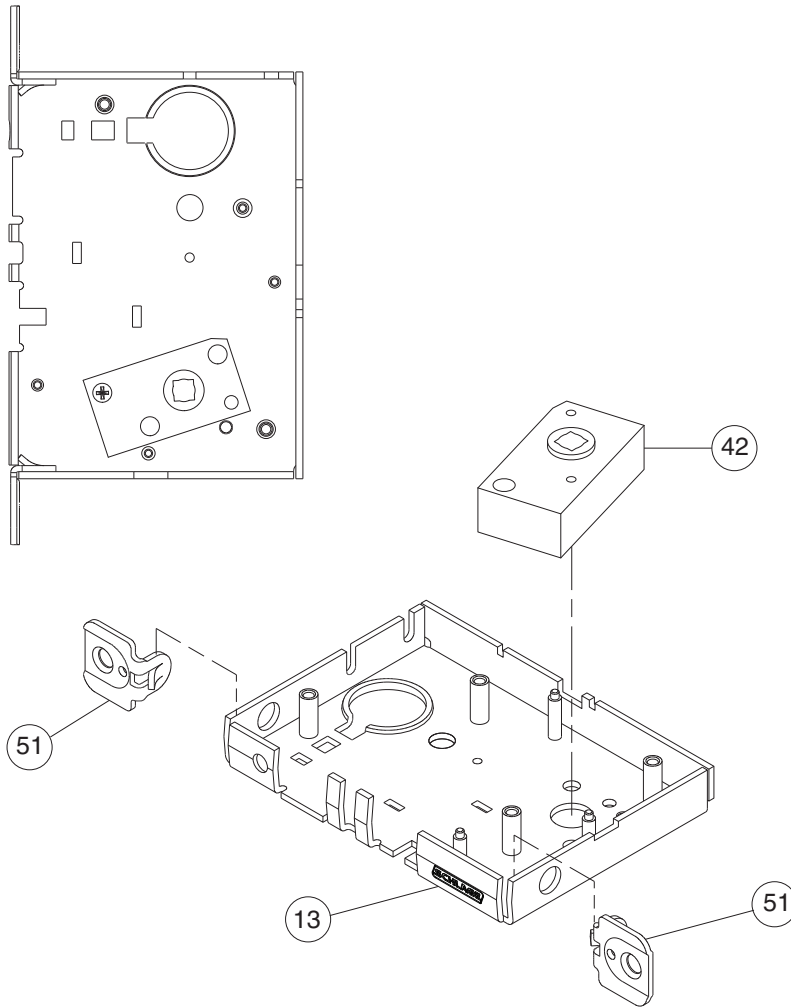
Number	Description	Part Number
11	Spindle Anchor Single	L583-468
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496



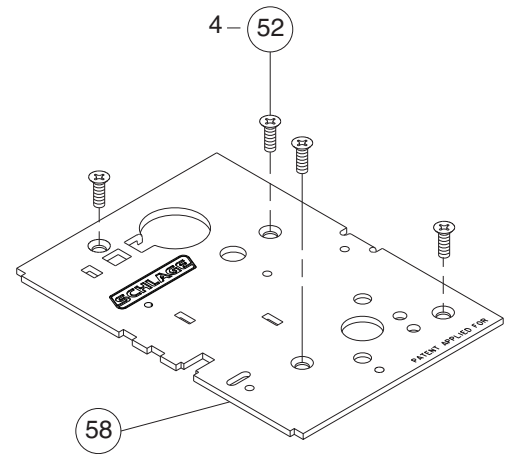
Lock case assemblies

L9176

Assembled Lock Case L283-145



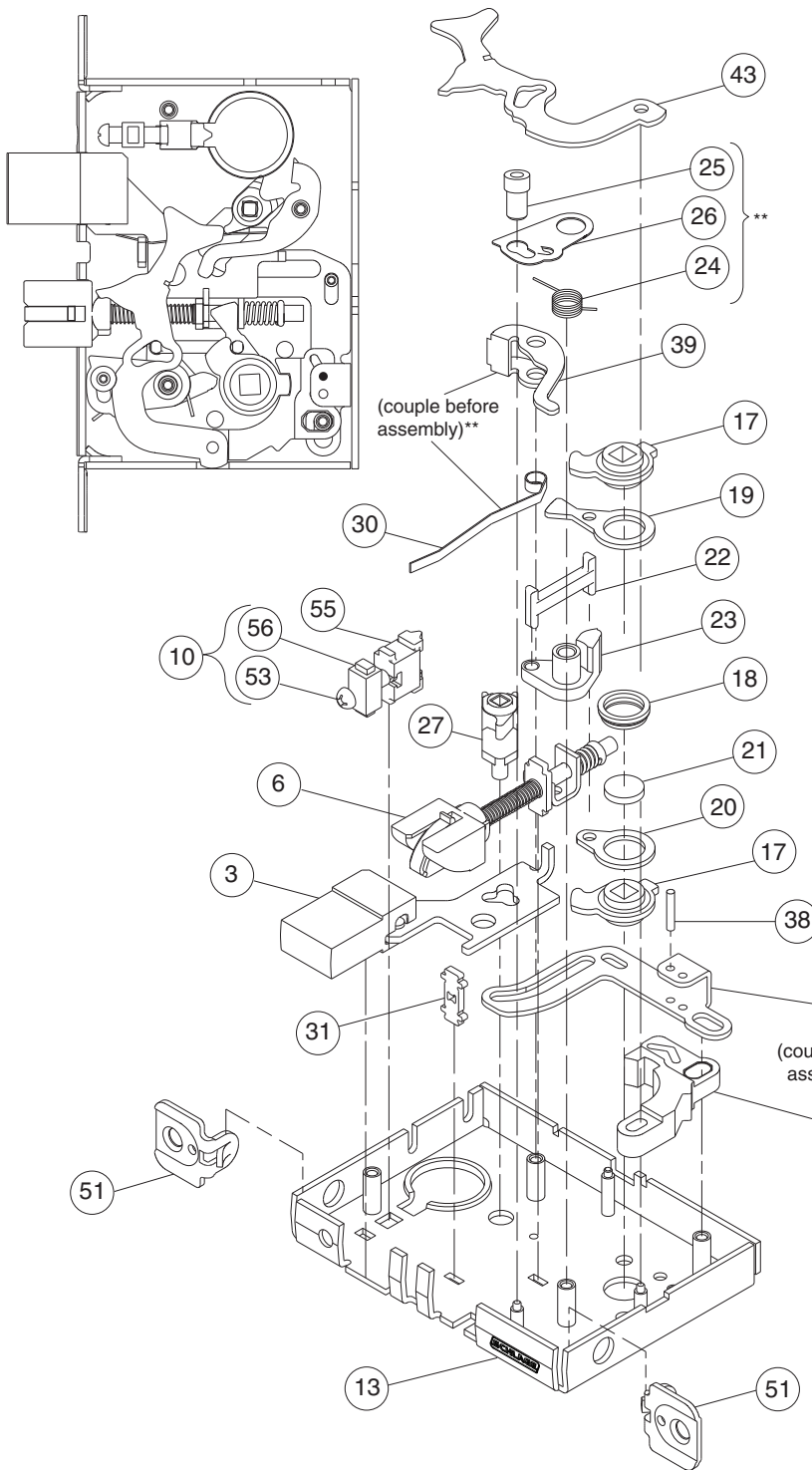
Number	Description	Part Number
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
42	Spindle Anchor	L583-057
51	1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496



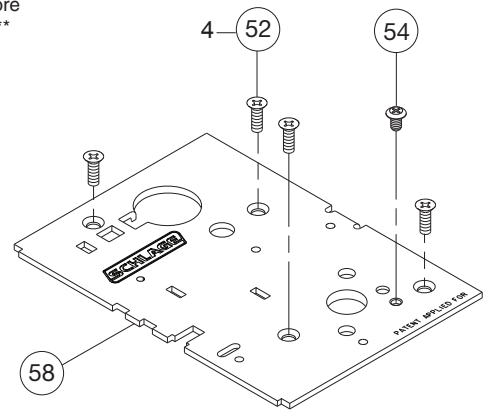
Lock case assemblies

L9440, L9444

Assembled Lock Case L283-062



Number	Description	Part Number
3	Deadbolt	L283-003
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
31	Auxiliary Bar Guide	L583-038
34	Locking Catch	L583-045
36	Locking Link	L583-048
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
43	Simultaneous Retractor	L583-058
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496

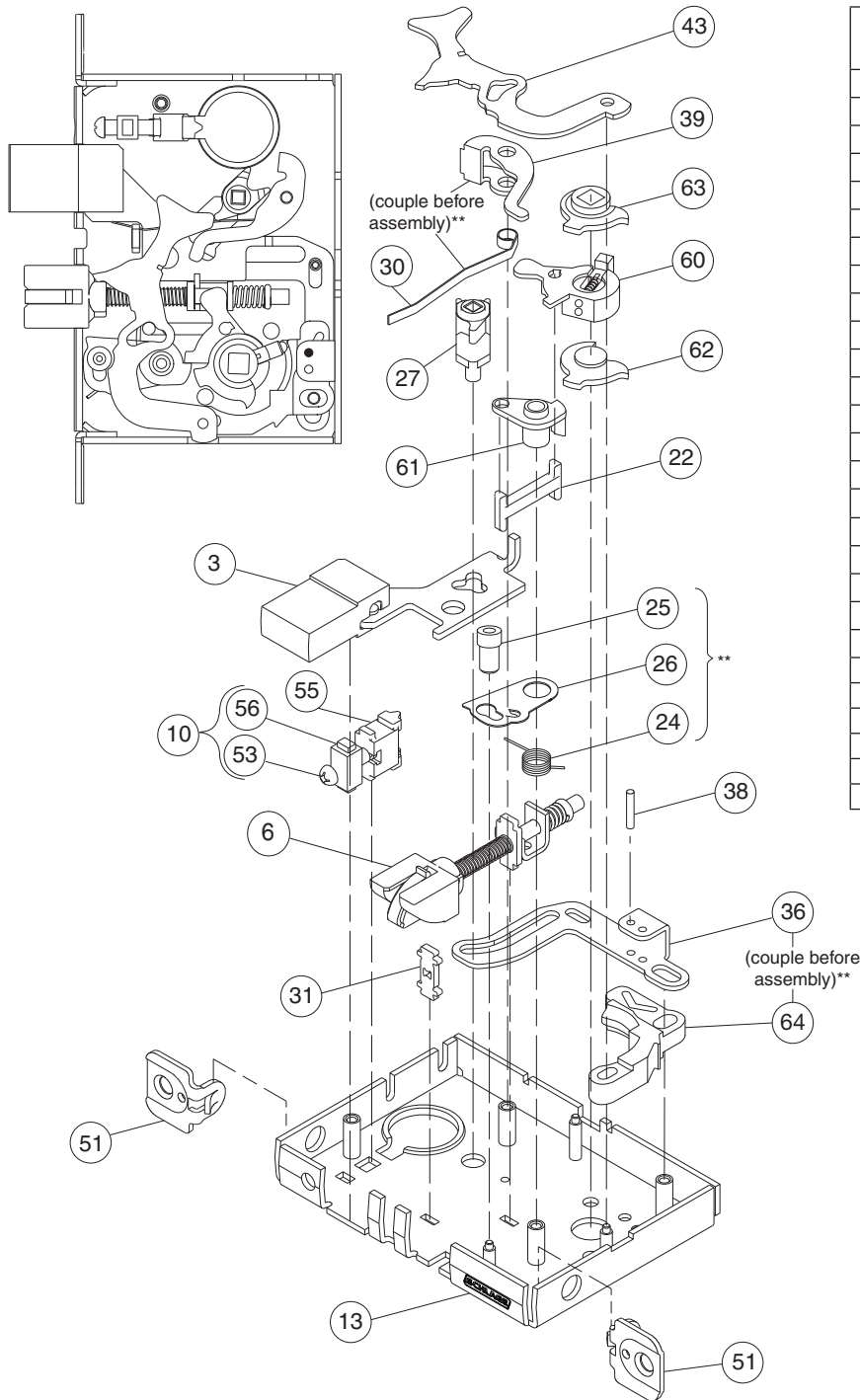


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

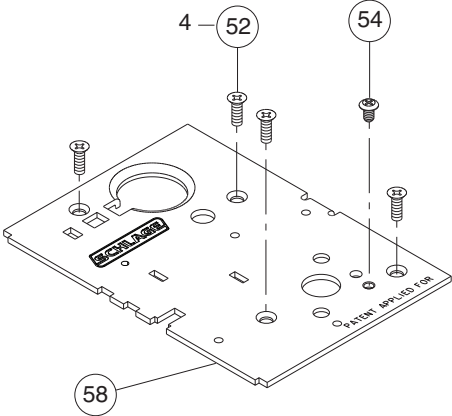
Lock case assemblies

LV9440, LV9444

Assembled Lock Case L283-181



Number	Description	Part Number
3	Deadbolt	L283-003
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
31	Auxiliary Bar Guide	L583-038
36	Locking Link	L583-048
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
43	Simultaneous Retractor	L583-058
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
60	Retractor Lever Assy	L283-147
61	Crank Retractor	L583-383
62	Bottom Hub	L583-386
63	Top Hub	L583-387
64	Retractor Catch	24061897

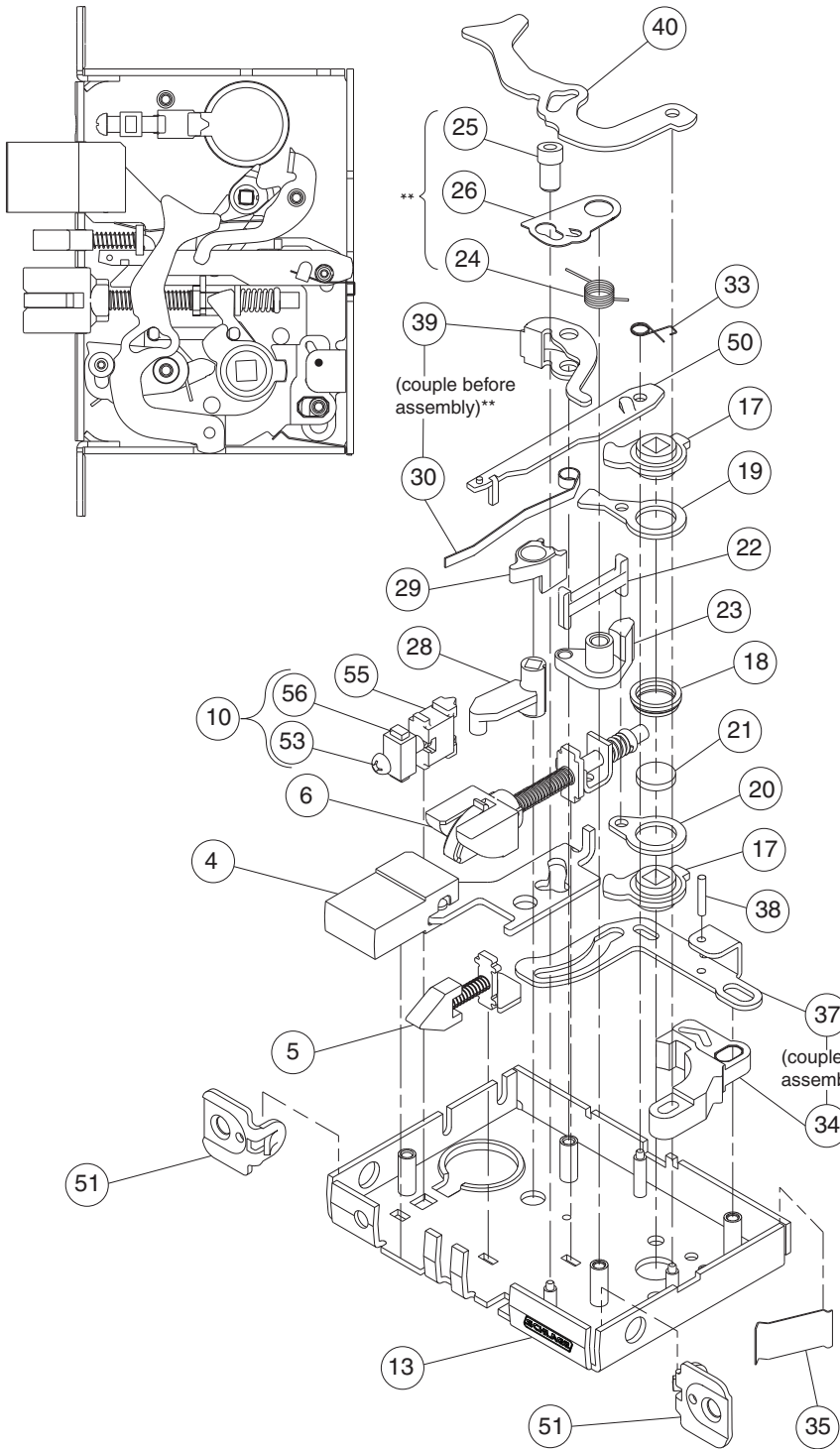


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

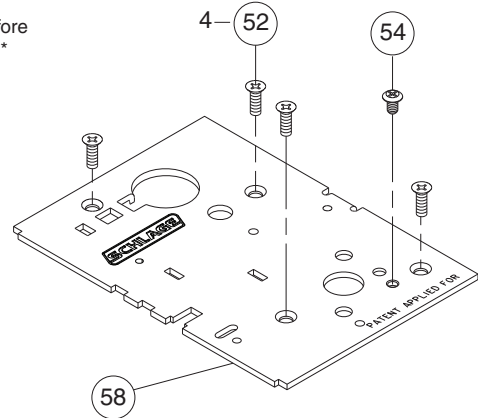
Lock case assemblies

L9453

Assembled Lock Case L283-137



Number	Description	Part Number
4	Entrance Deadbolt	L283-004
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
28	Entrance Hub	L583-030
29	Cam Follower	L583-031
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
34	Locking Catch	L583-045
35	Catch Spring	L583-047
37	Entrance Link	L583-049
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
40	Simultaneous Retractor	L583-053
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496

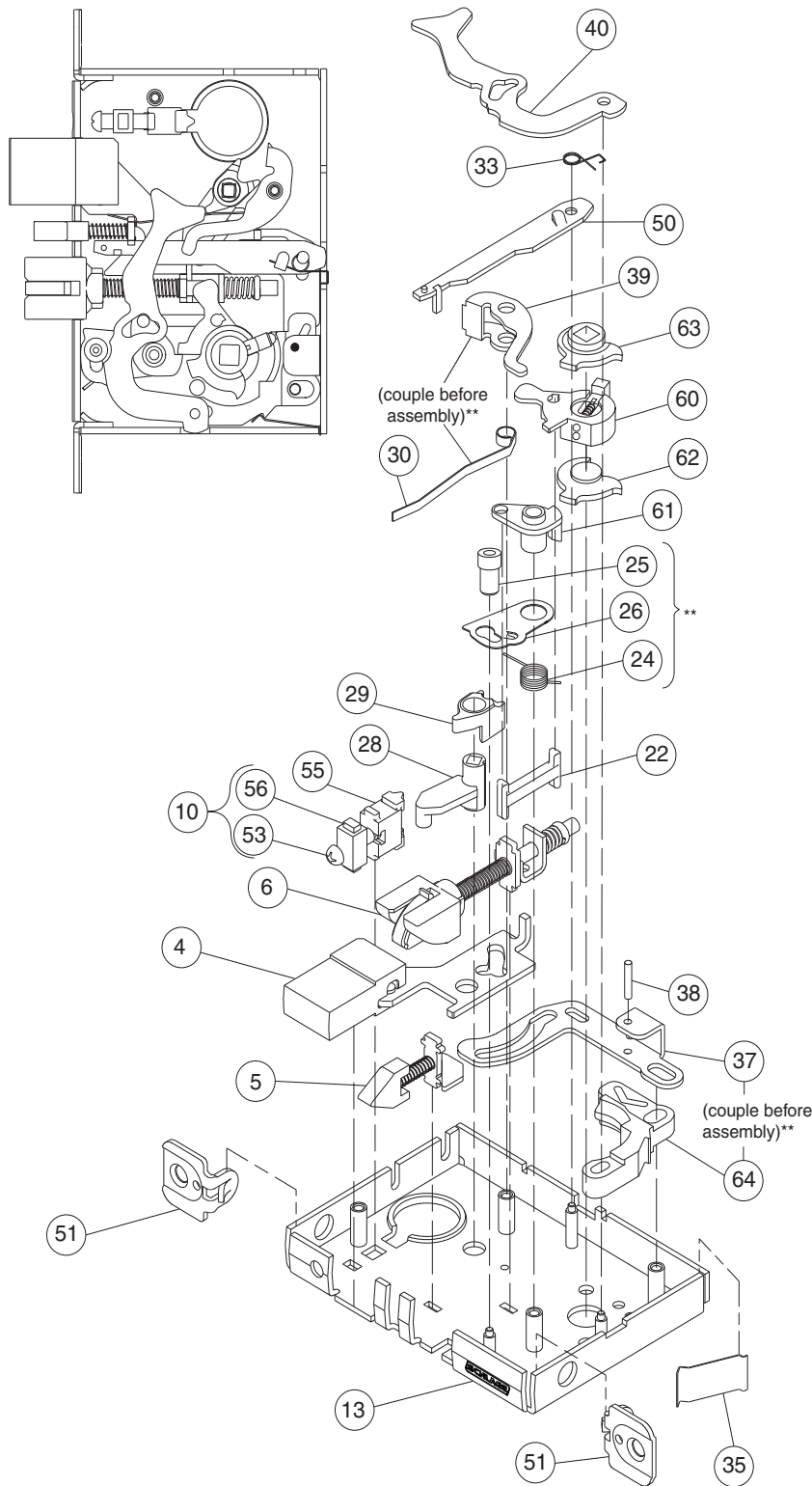


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

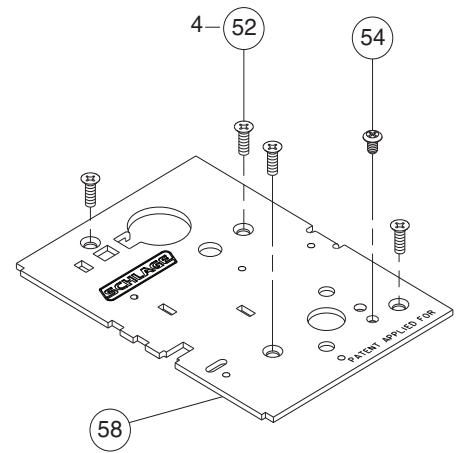
Lock case assemblies

LV9453

Assembled Lock Case L283-176



Number	Description	Part Number
4	Entrance Deadbolt	L283-004
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
28	Entrance Hub	L583-030
29	Cam Follower	L583-031
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
35	Catch Spring	L583-047
37	Entrance Link	L583-049
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
40	Simultaneous Retractor	L583-053
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
60	Retractor Lever Assy	L283-147
61	Crank Retractor	L583-383
62	Bottom Hub	L583-386
63	Top Hub	L583-387
64	Retractor Catch	L583-345

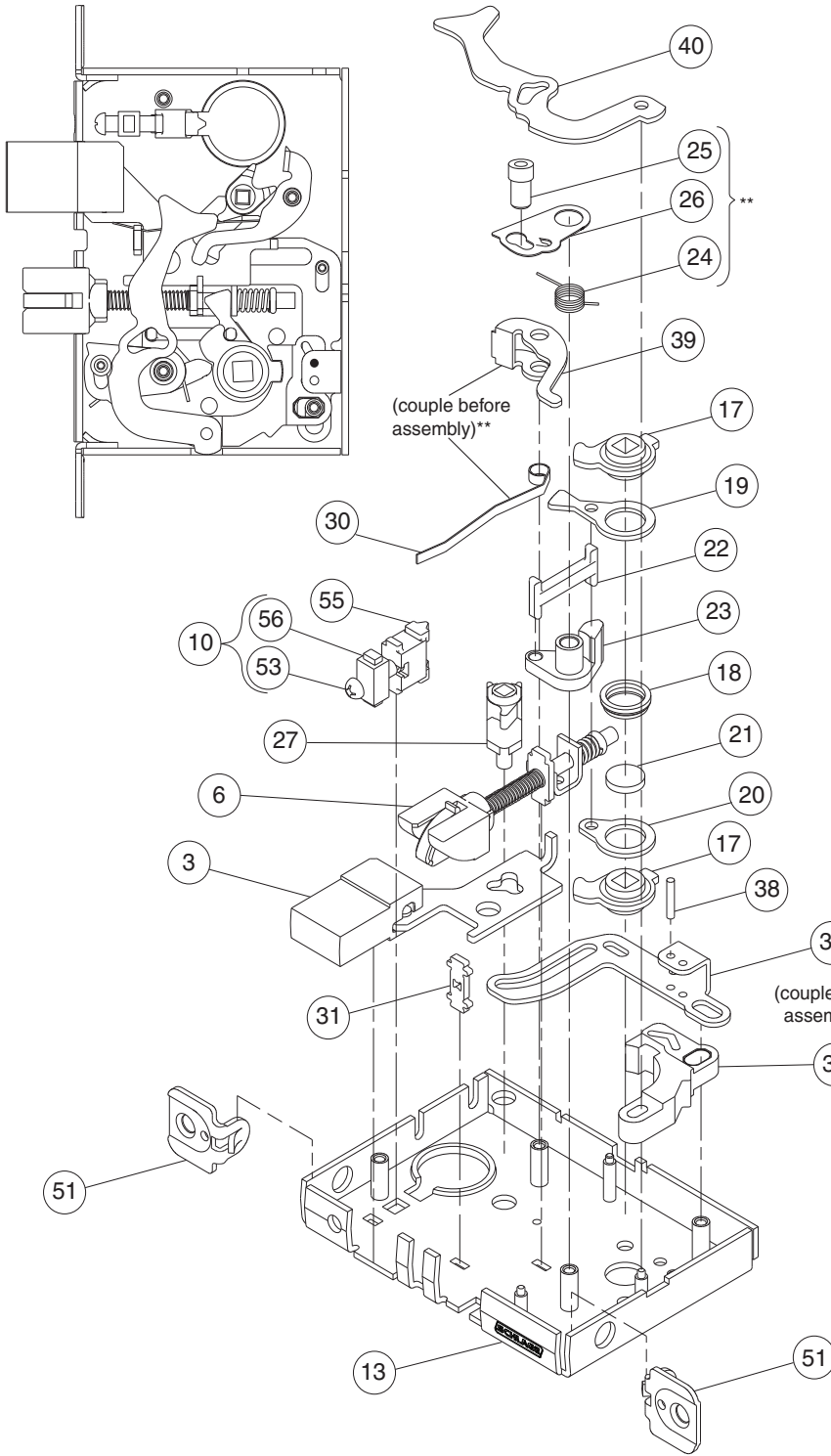


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

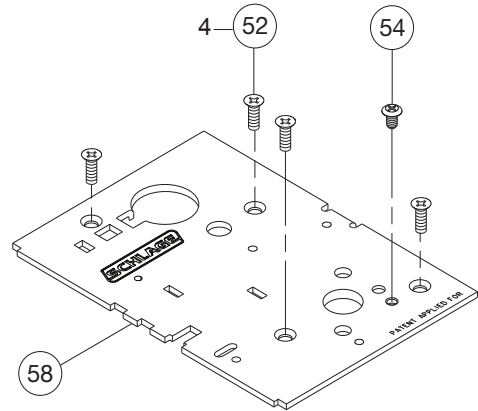
Lock case assemblies

L9456, L9457, L9496

Assembled Lock Case L283-138



Number	Description	Part Number
3	Deadbolt	L283-003
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
31	Auxiliary Bar Guide	L583-038
34	Locking Catch	L583-045
36	Locking Link	L583-048
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
40	Simultaneous Retractor	L583-053
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496

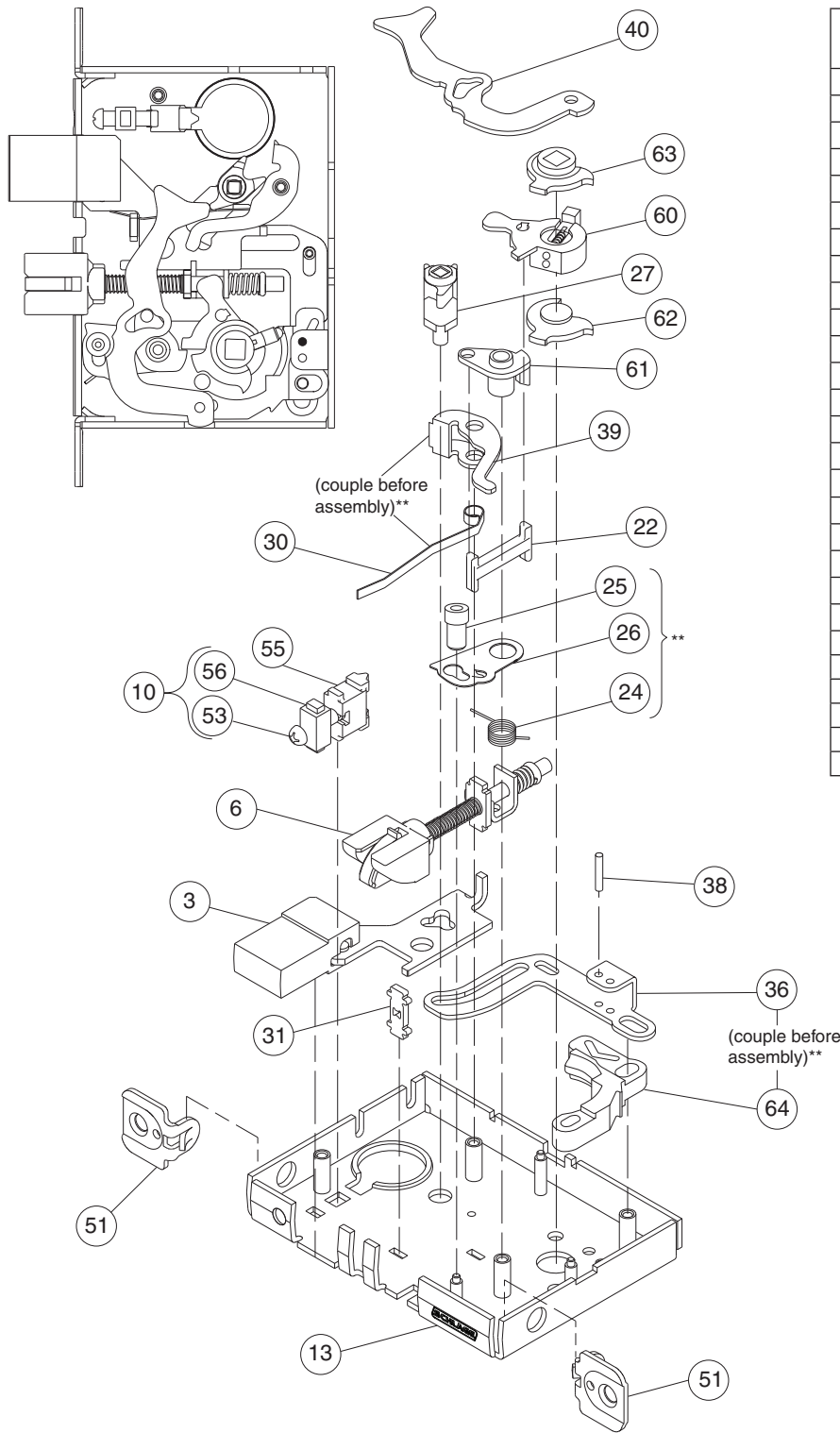


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

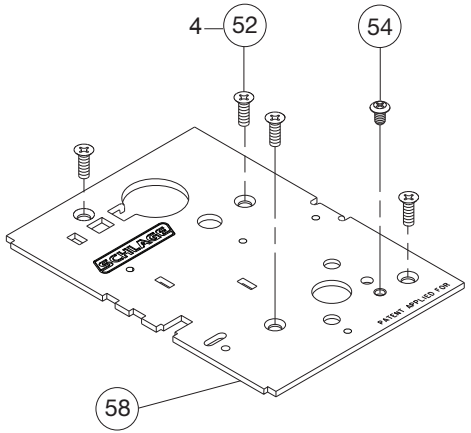
Lock case assemblies

LV9456, LV9457, LV9496

Assembled Lock Case L283-177



Number	Description	Part Number
3	Deadbolt	L283-003
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
31	Auxiliary Bar Guide	L583-038
36	Locking Link	L583-048
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
40	Simultaneous Retractor	L583-053
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handling Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
60	Retractor Lever Assy	L283-147
61	Crank Retractor	L583-383
62	Bottom Hub	L583-386
63	Top Hub	L583-387
64	Retractor Catch	24061897

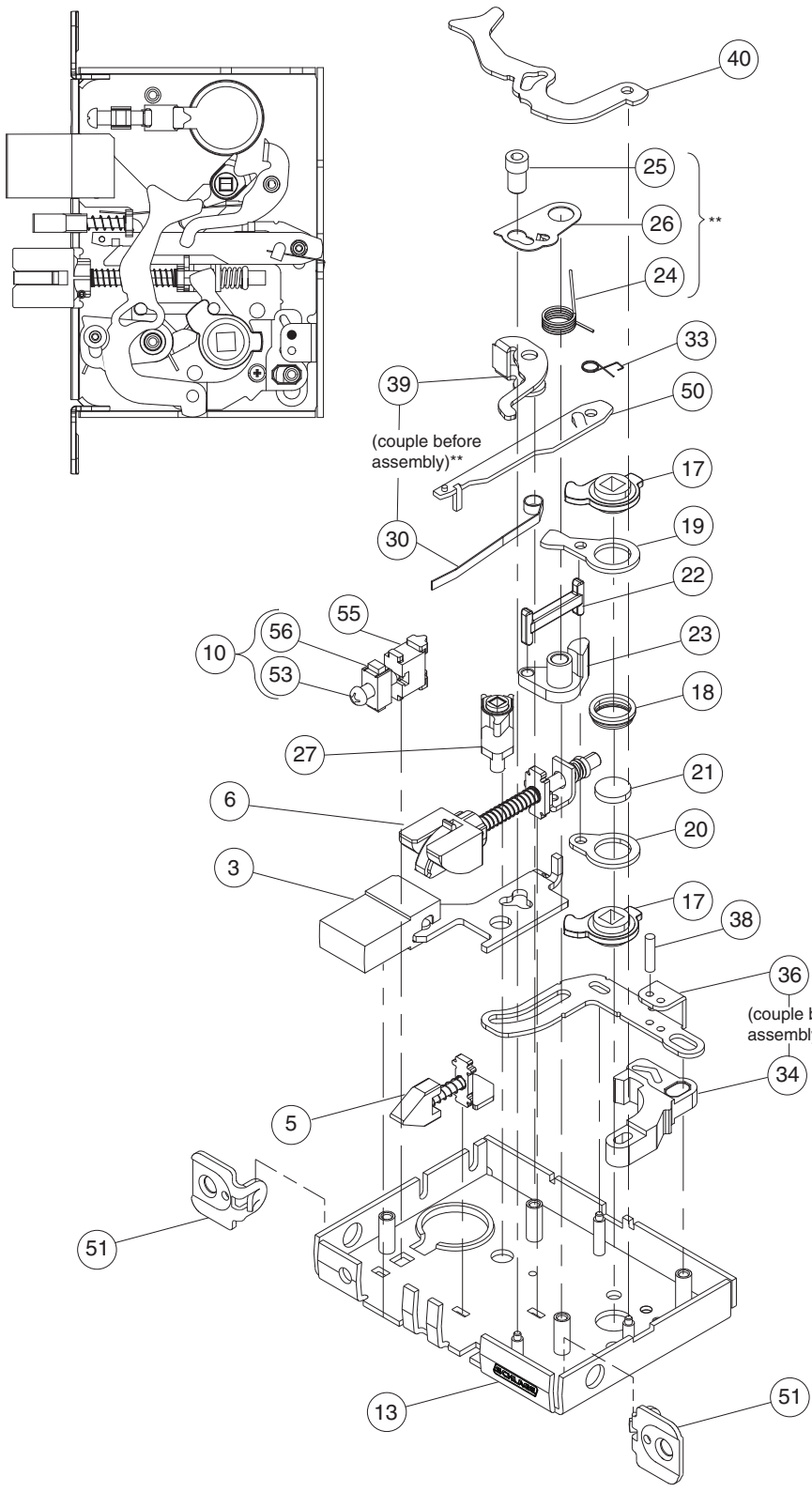


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

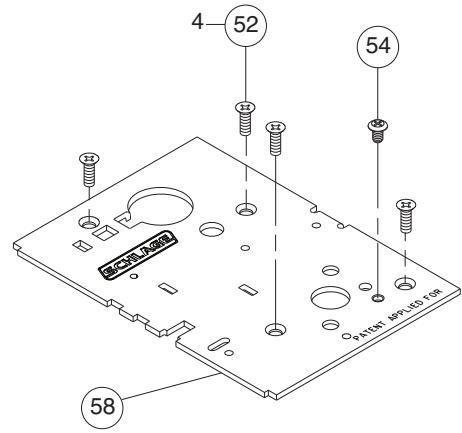
Lock case assemblies

L9458

Assembled Lock Case L283-310



Number	Description	Part Number
3	Deadbolt	L283-003
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
34	Locking Catch	L583-045
36	Locking Link	L583-048
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
40	Simultaneous Retractor	L583-053
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496

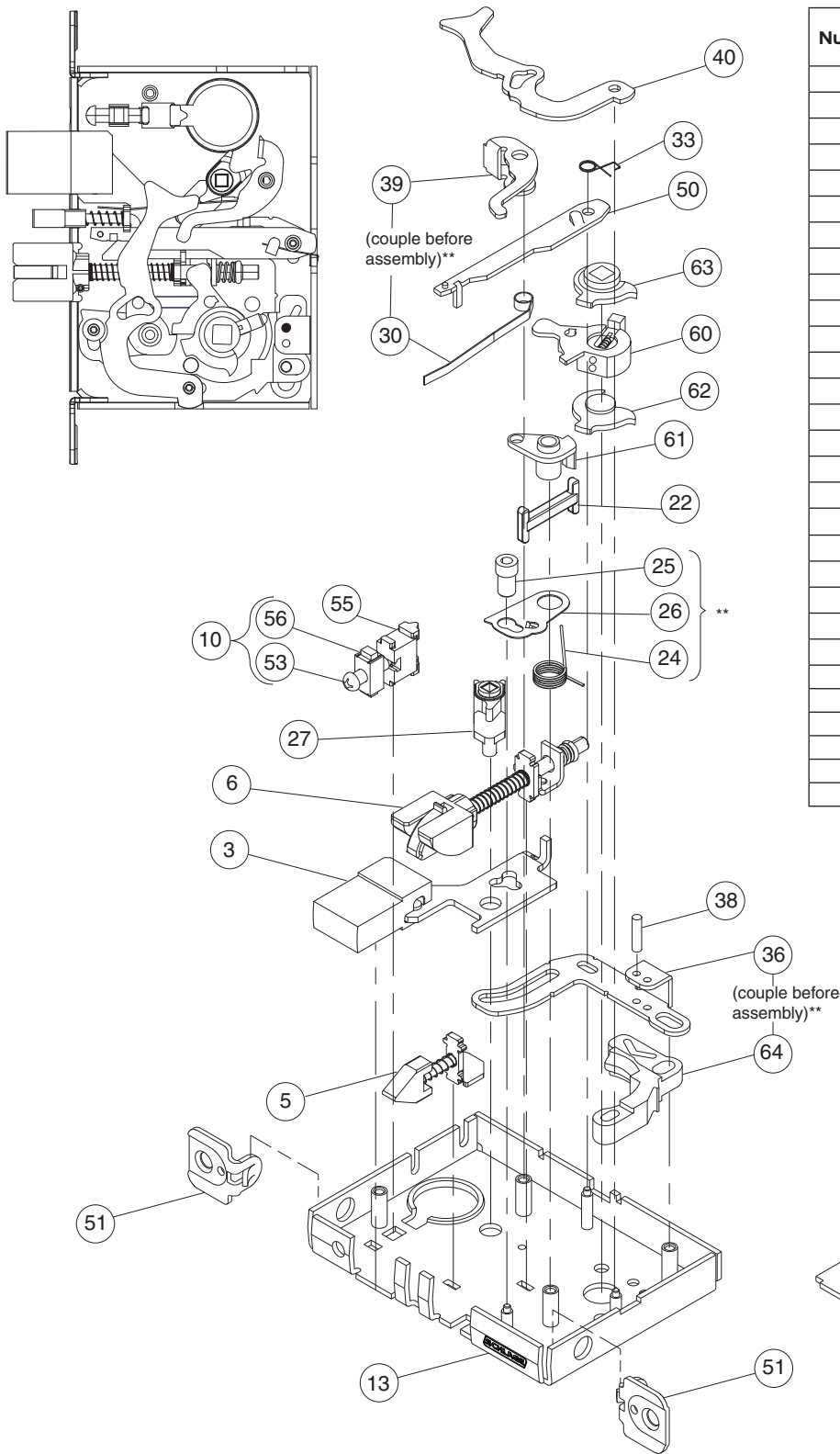


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

LV9458

Assembled Lock Case L283-311



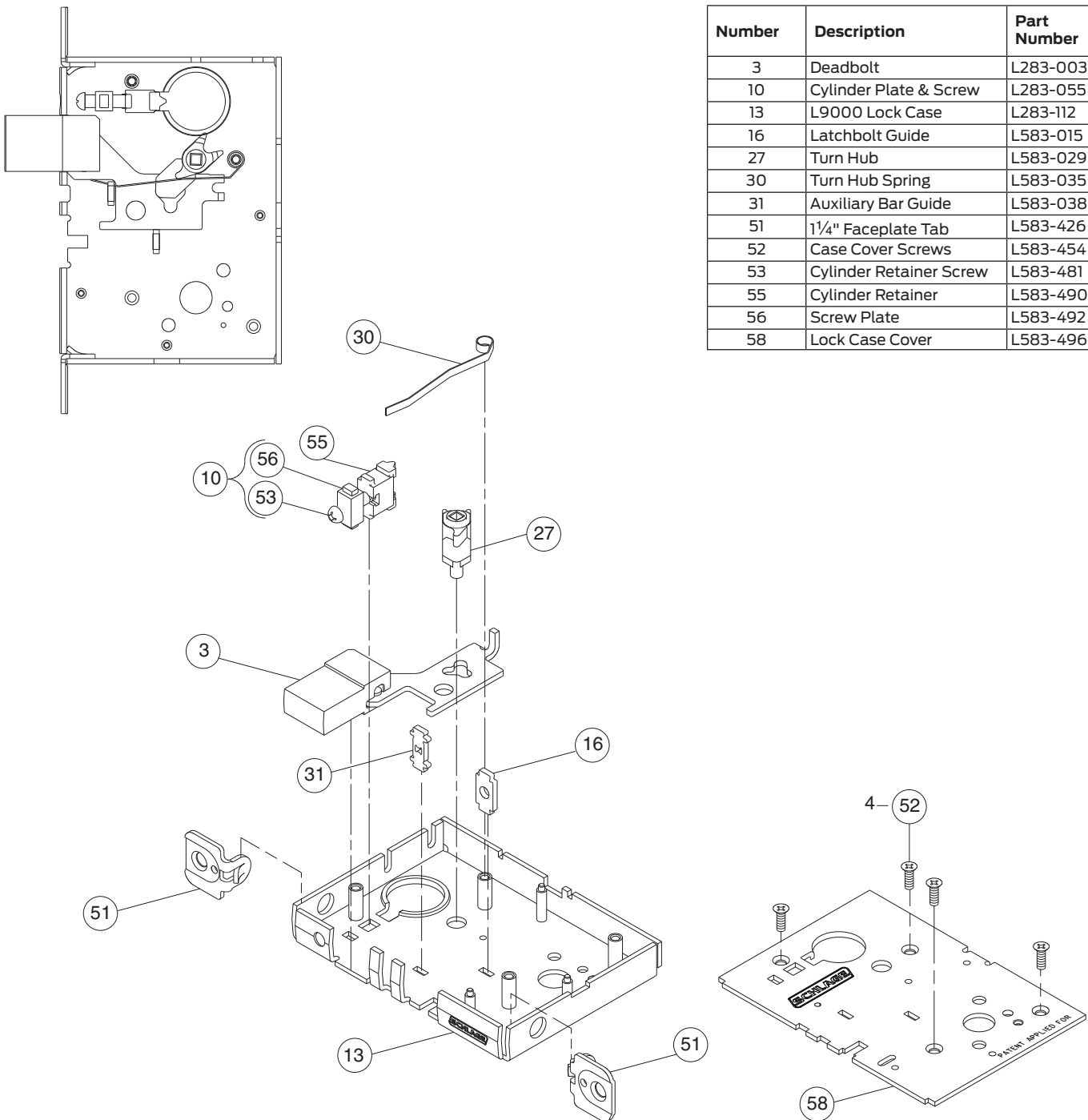
Number	Description	Part Number
3	Deadbolt	L283-003
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
36	Locking Link	L583-048
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
40	Simultaneous Retractor	L583-053
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
60	Retractor Lever Assy	L283-147
61	Crank Retractor	L583-383
62	Bottom Hub	L583-386
63	Top Hub	L583-387
64	Retractor Catch	L583-345

** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

L9460, L9462, L9463, L9464

Assembled Lock Case L283-139

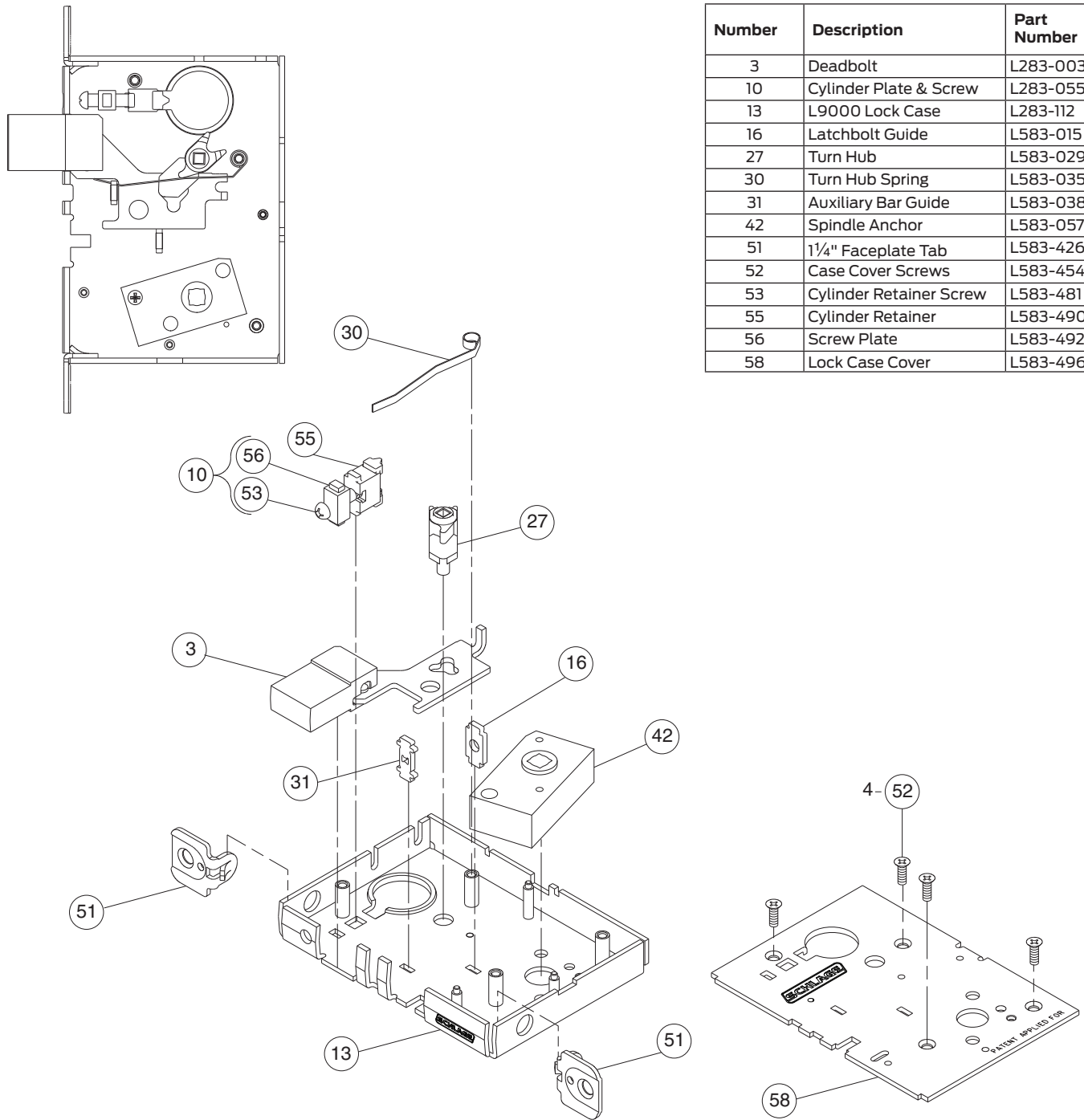


Number	Description	Part Number
3	Deadbolt	L283-003
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
16	Latchbolt Guide	L583-015
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
31	Auxiliary Bar Guide	L583-038
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496

Lock case assemblies

L9460 x XL11-635

Assembled Lock Case XL11-661

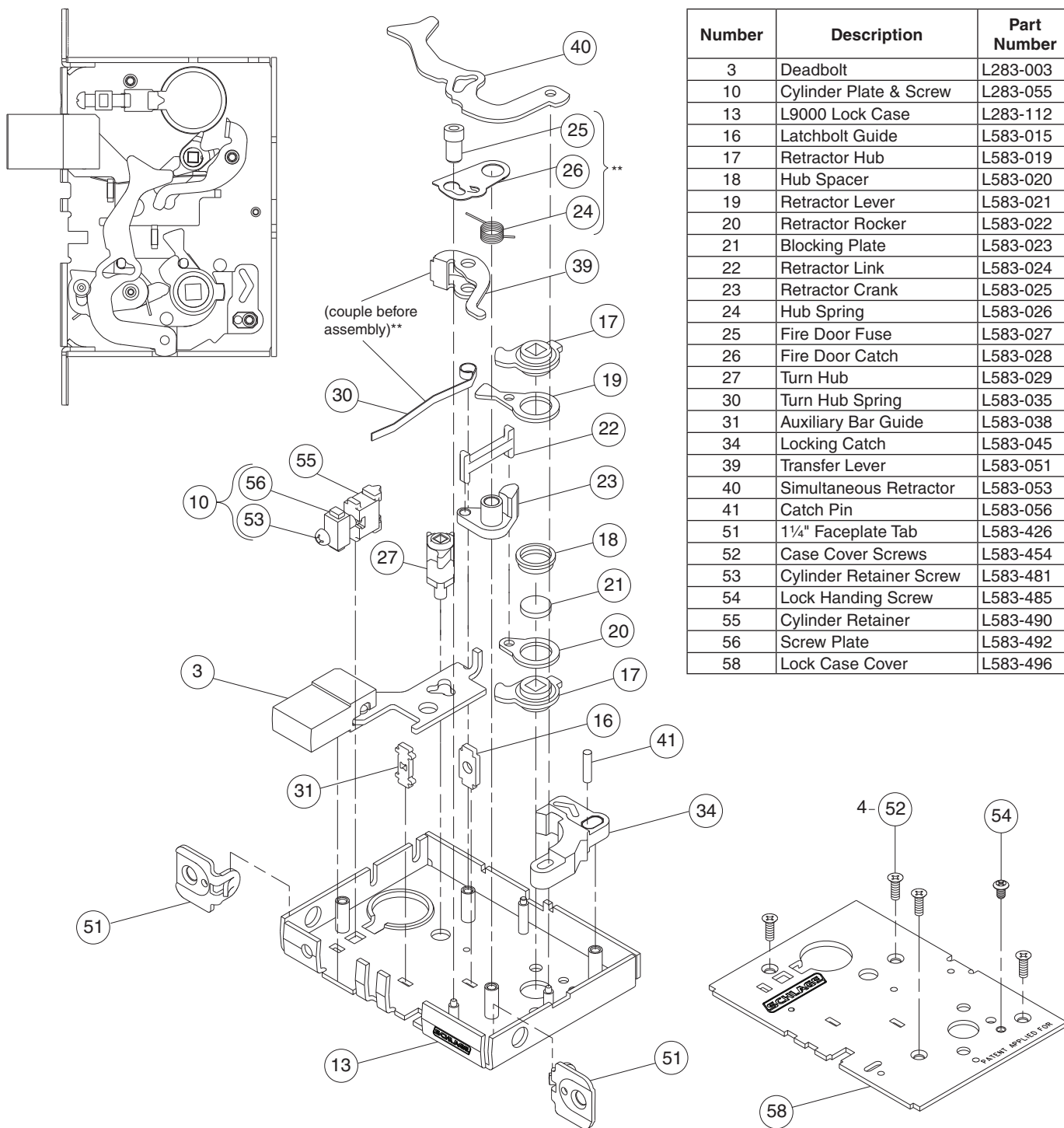


Number	Description	Part Number
3	Deadbolt	L283-003
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
16	Latchbolt Guide	L583-015
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
31	Auxiliary Bar Guide	L583-038
42	Spindle Anchor	L583-057
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496

Lock case assemblies

L9460 x XL11-886, L9462 x XL11-886, L9464 x XL11-886

Assembled Lock Case XL11-886

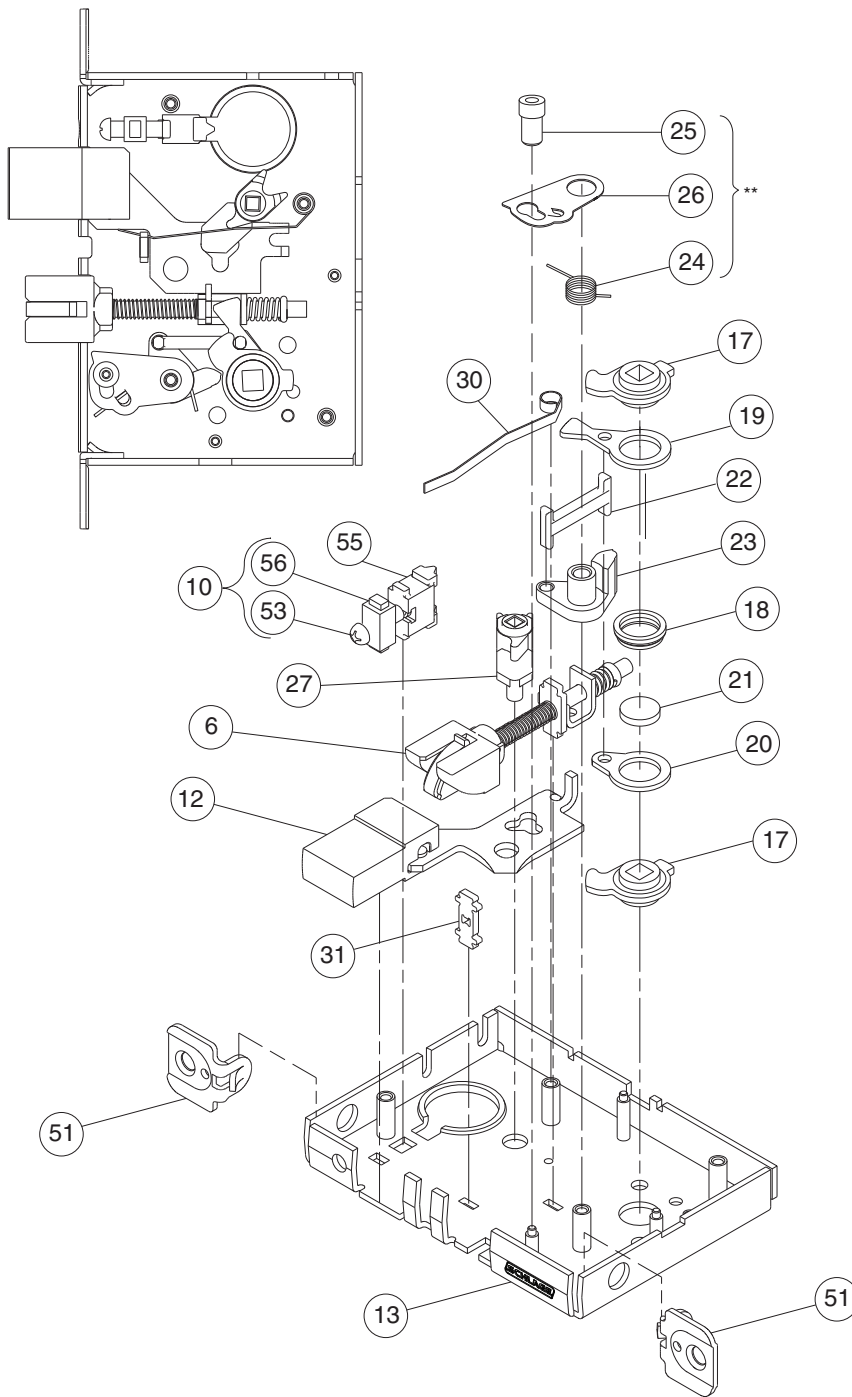


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

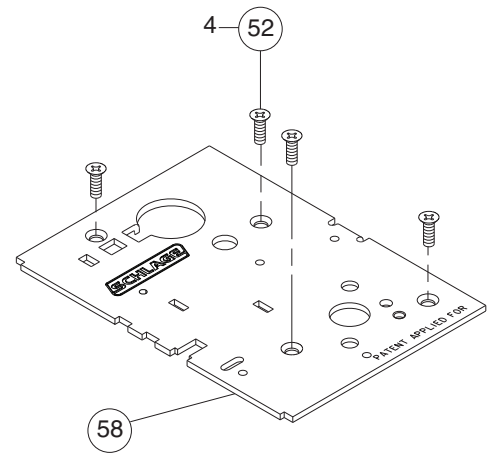
Lock case assemblies

L9465, L9466, L9473

Assembled Lock Case L283-140



Number	Description	Part Number
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
12	Deadbolt	L583-075
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
31	Auxiliary Bar Guide	L583-038
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496

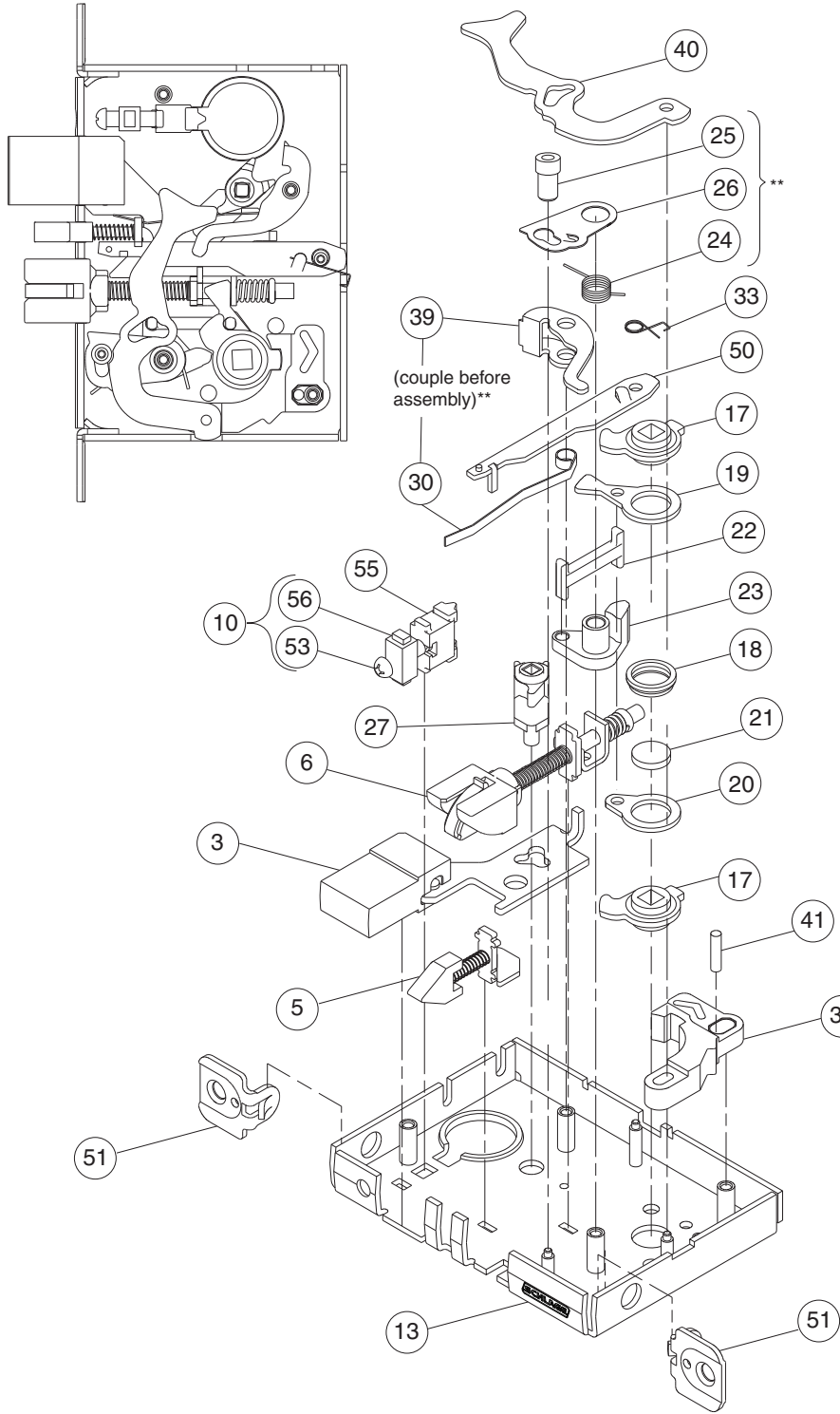


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

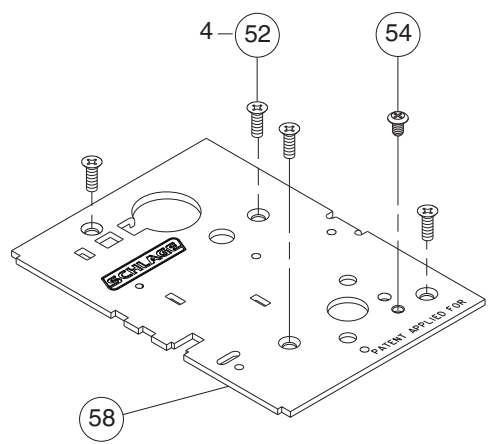
Lock case assemblies

L9480, L9485, L9486, L9486 x L583-375, L9412 x XL11-907

Assembled Lock Case L283-141 (specify L9486 x L583-375 or L9412 x XL11-907 as applicable)



Number	Description	Part Number
3	Deadbolt	L283-003
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
34	Locking Catch	L583-045
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
40	Simultaneous Retractor	L583-053
41	Catch Pin	L583-056
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496

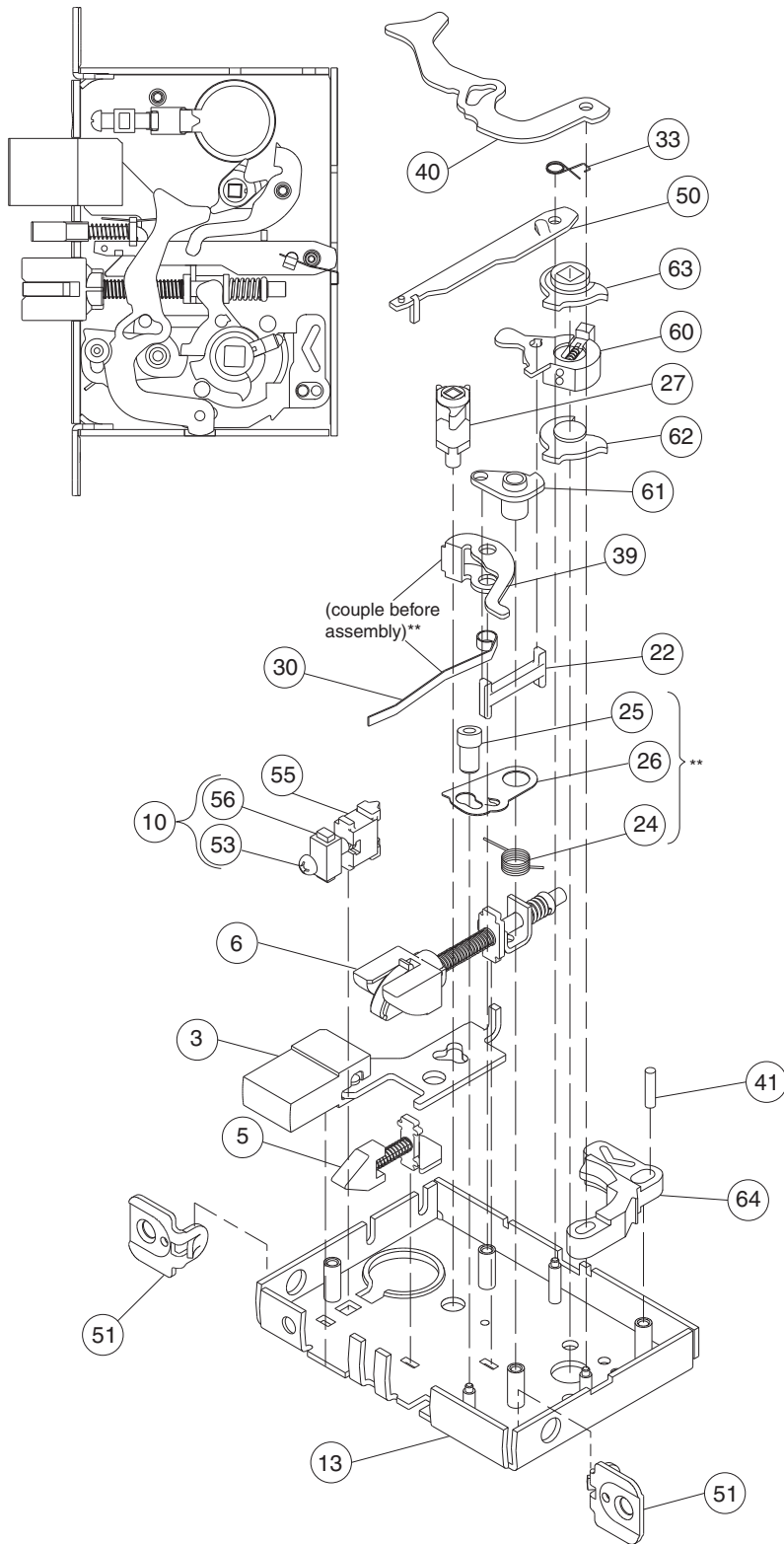


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

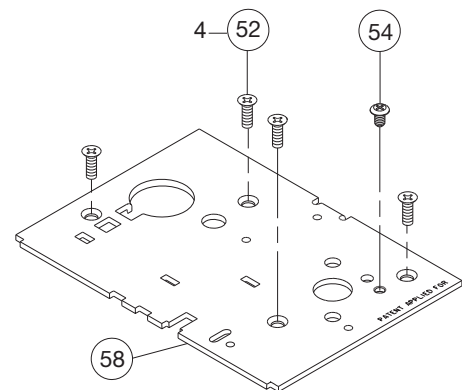
Lock case assemblies

LV9480, LV9485, LV9486, LV9486 x L583-375

Assembled Lock Case L283-178



Number	Description	Part Number
3	Deadbolt	L283-003
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
40	Simultaneous Retractor	L583-053
41	Catch Pin	L583-056
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4 " Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
60	Retractor Lever Assy	L283-147
61	Crank Retractor	L583-383
62	Bottom Hub	L583-386
63	Top Hub	L583-387
64	Retractor Catch	L583-345

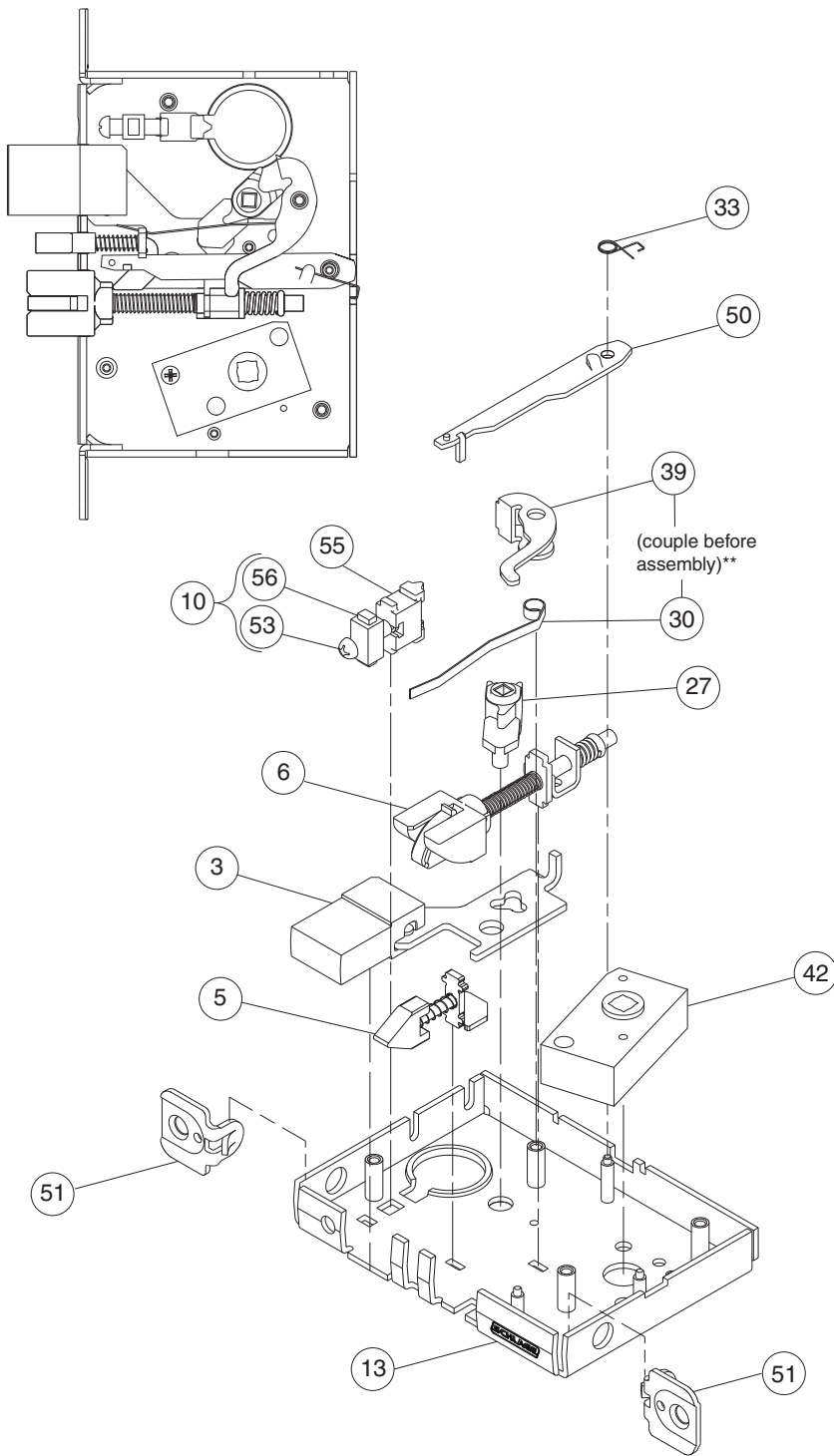


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

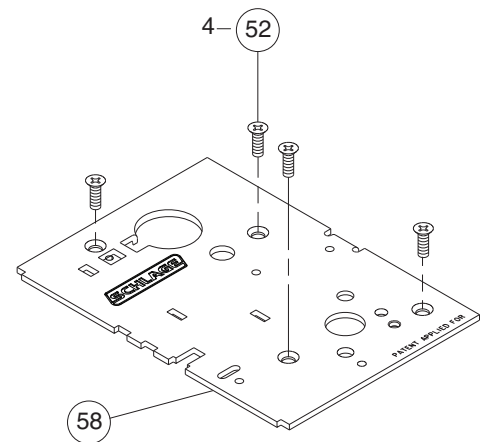
Lock case assemblies

L9482 x XL11-543

Assembled Lock Case L283-146 x XL11-543



Number	Description	Part Number
3	Deadbolt	L283-003
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
42	Spindle Anchor	L583-057
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496

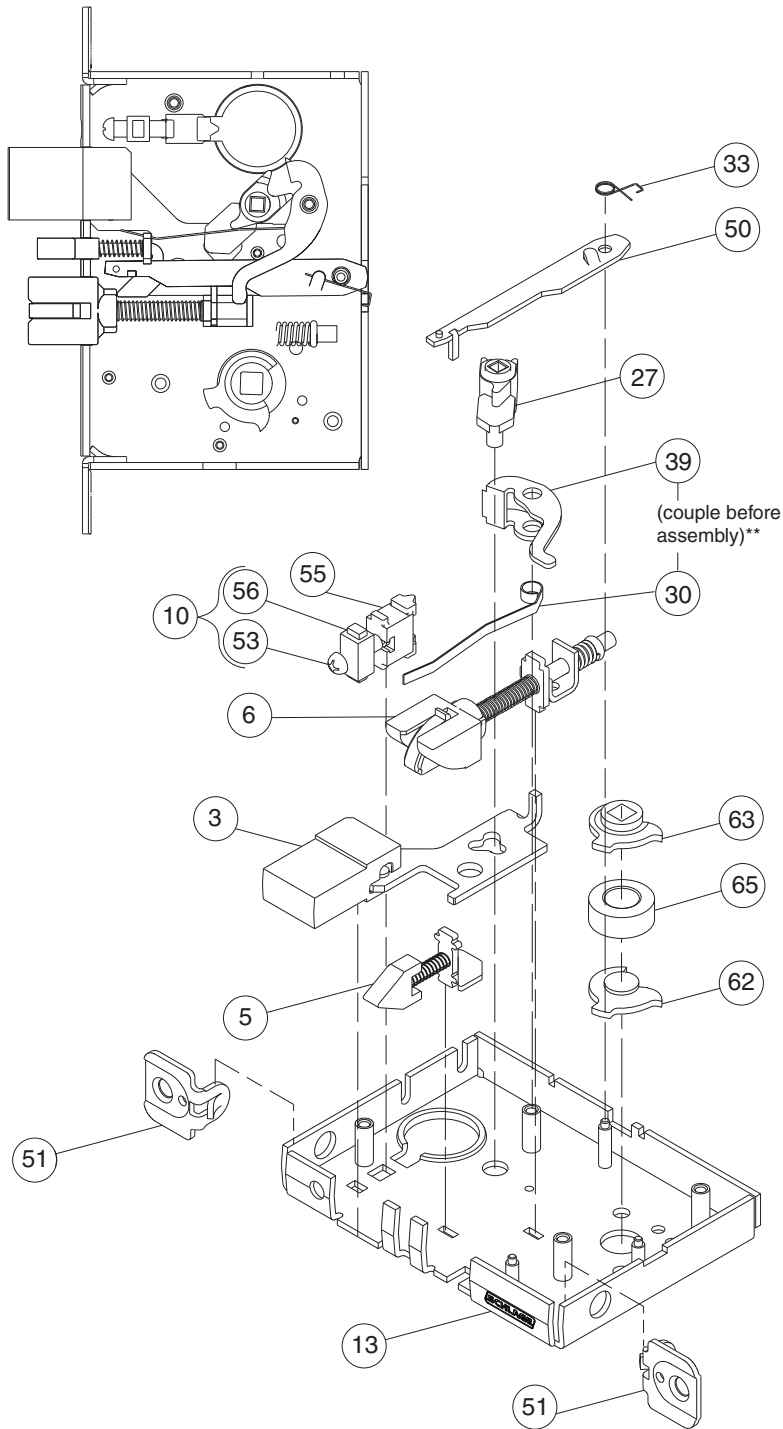


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

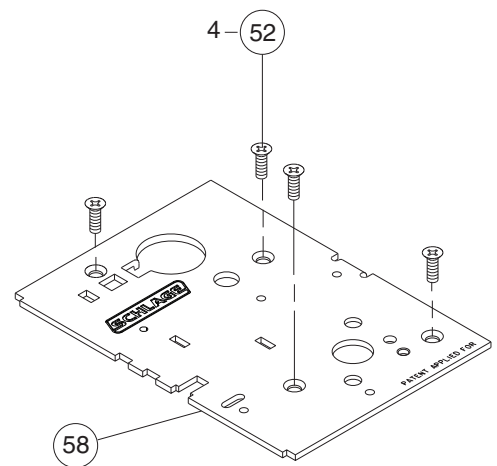
Lock case assemblies

LV9482 x XL11-543

Assembled Lock Case L283-183



Number	Description	Part Number
3	Deadbolt	L283-003
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496
62	Bottom Hub	L583-386
63	Top Hub	L583-387
65	Spacer	L583-346

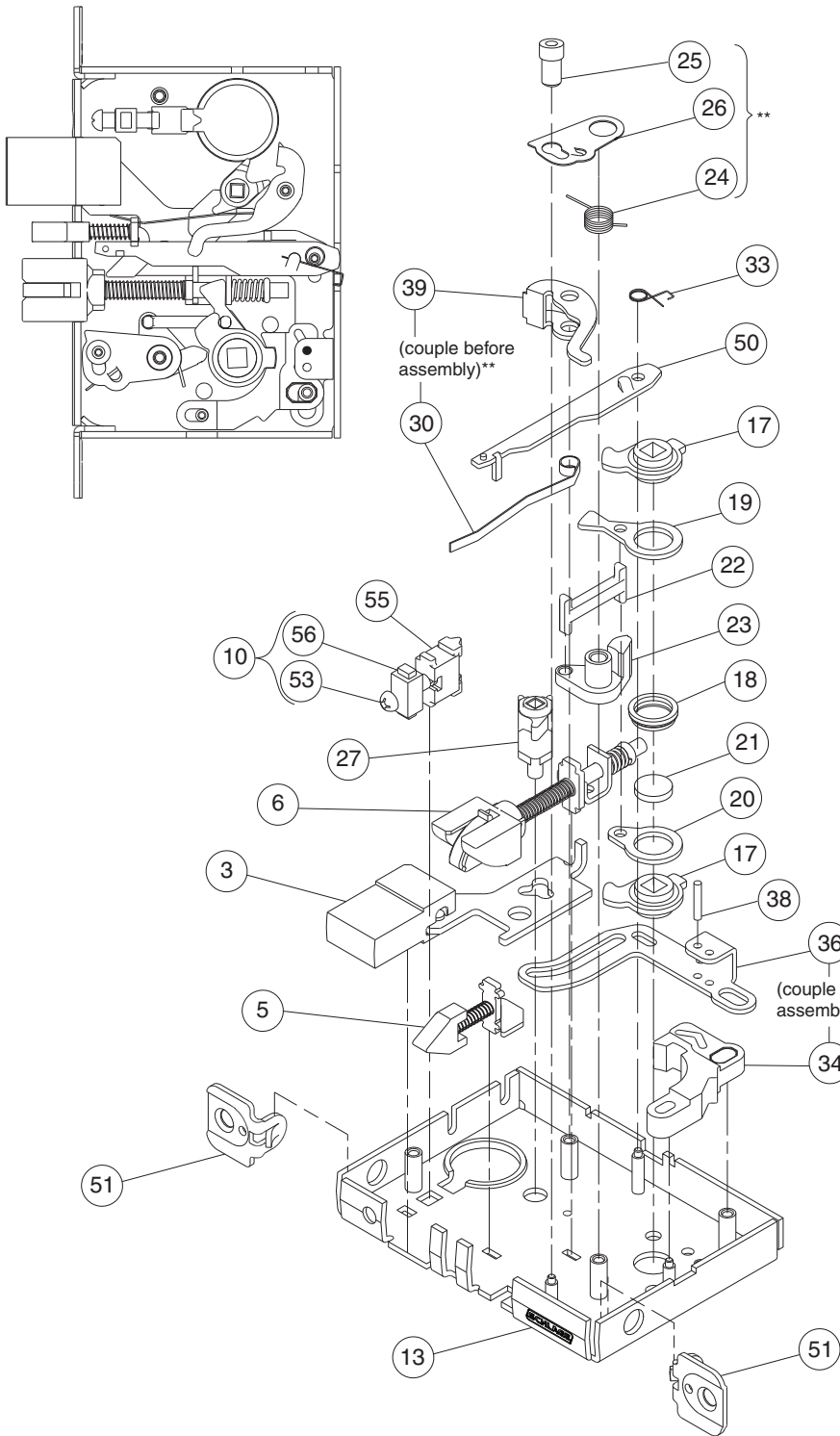


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

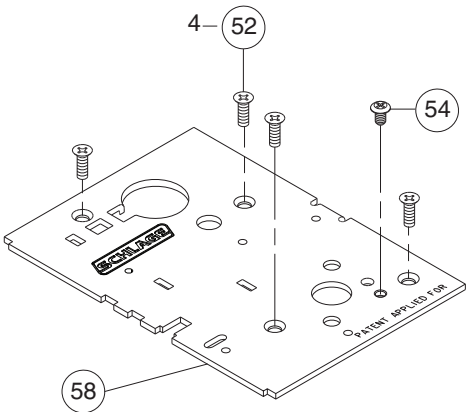
Lock case assemblies

L9485 x XL11-557

Assembled Lock Case XL11-557



Number	Description	Part Number
3	Deadbolt	L283-003
5	Auxiliary Latchbolt	L283-006
6	Latchbolt	L283-008
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	L9000 Lock Case	L283-112
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	L583-026
25	Fire Door Fuse	L583-027
26	Fire Door Catch	L583-028
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	L583-035
33	Stop Spring	L583-044
34	Locking Catch	L583-045
36	Locking Link	L583-048
38	Link Pin	L583-050
39	Transfer Lever	L583-051
50	Auxiliary Stop	L583-196
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab	L583-426
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
58	Lock Case Cover	L583-496

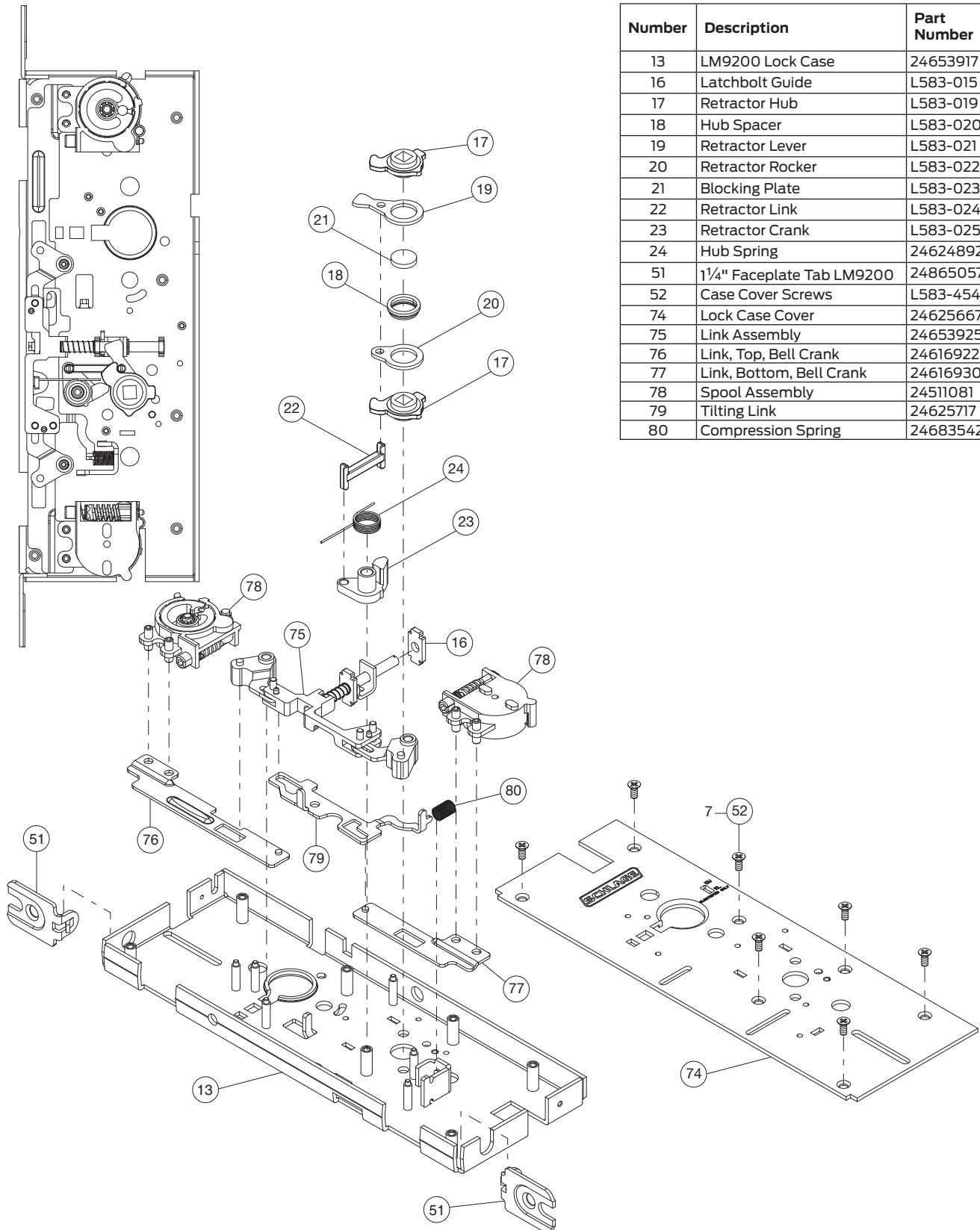


** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

LM9210, LM9225

Assembled Lock Case 24759599

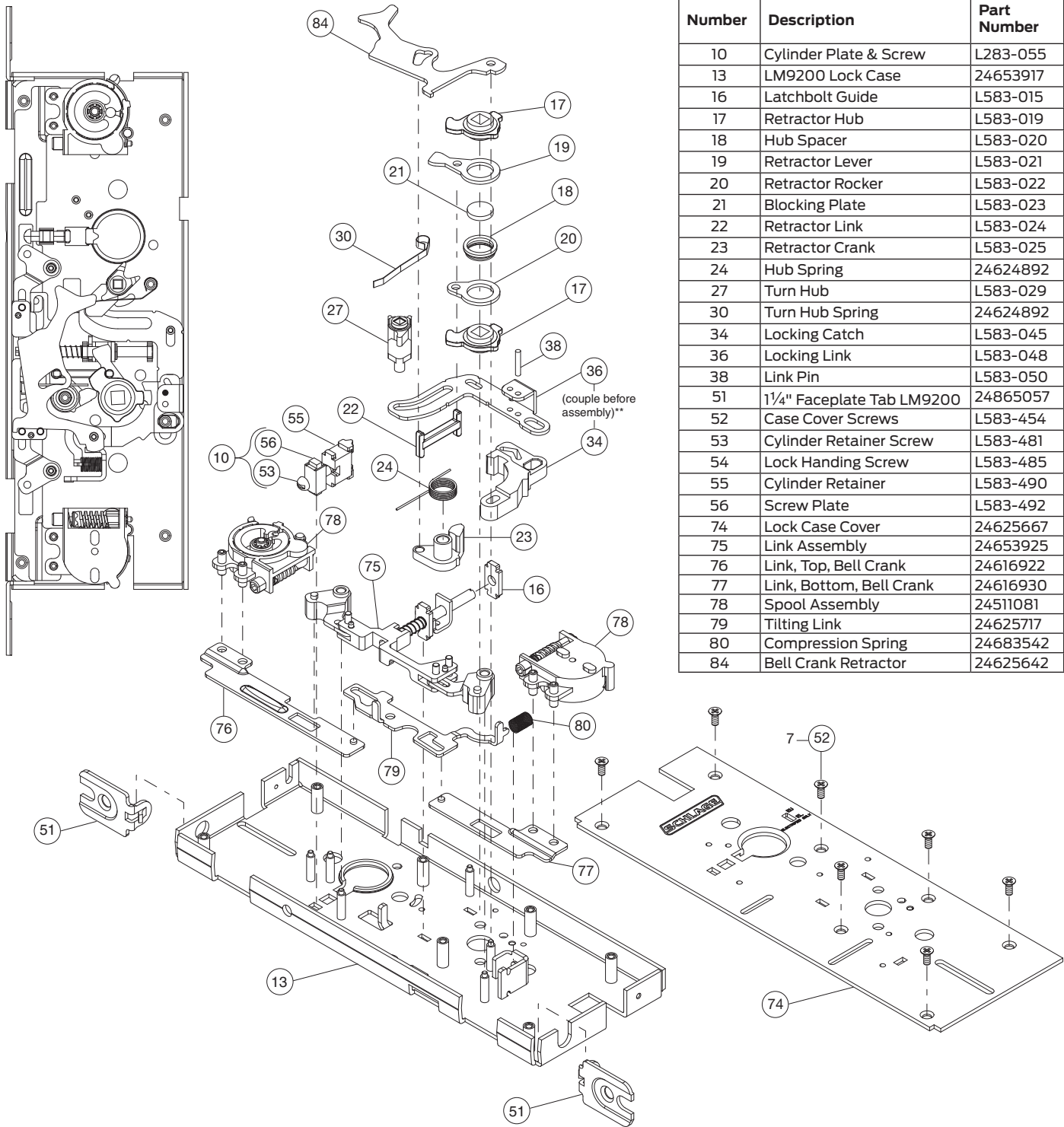


Number	Description	Part Number
13	LM9200 Lock Case	24653917
16	Latchbolt Guide	L583-015
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	24624892
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab LM9200	24865057
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
74	Lock Case Cover	24625667
75	Link Assembly	24653925
76	Link, Top, Bell Crank	24616922
77	Link, Bottom, Bell Crank	24616930
78	Spool Assembly	24511081
79	Tilting Link	24625717
80	Compression Spring	24683542

Lock case assemblies

LM9256

Assembled Lock Case 24616914



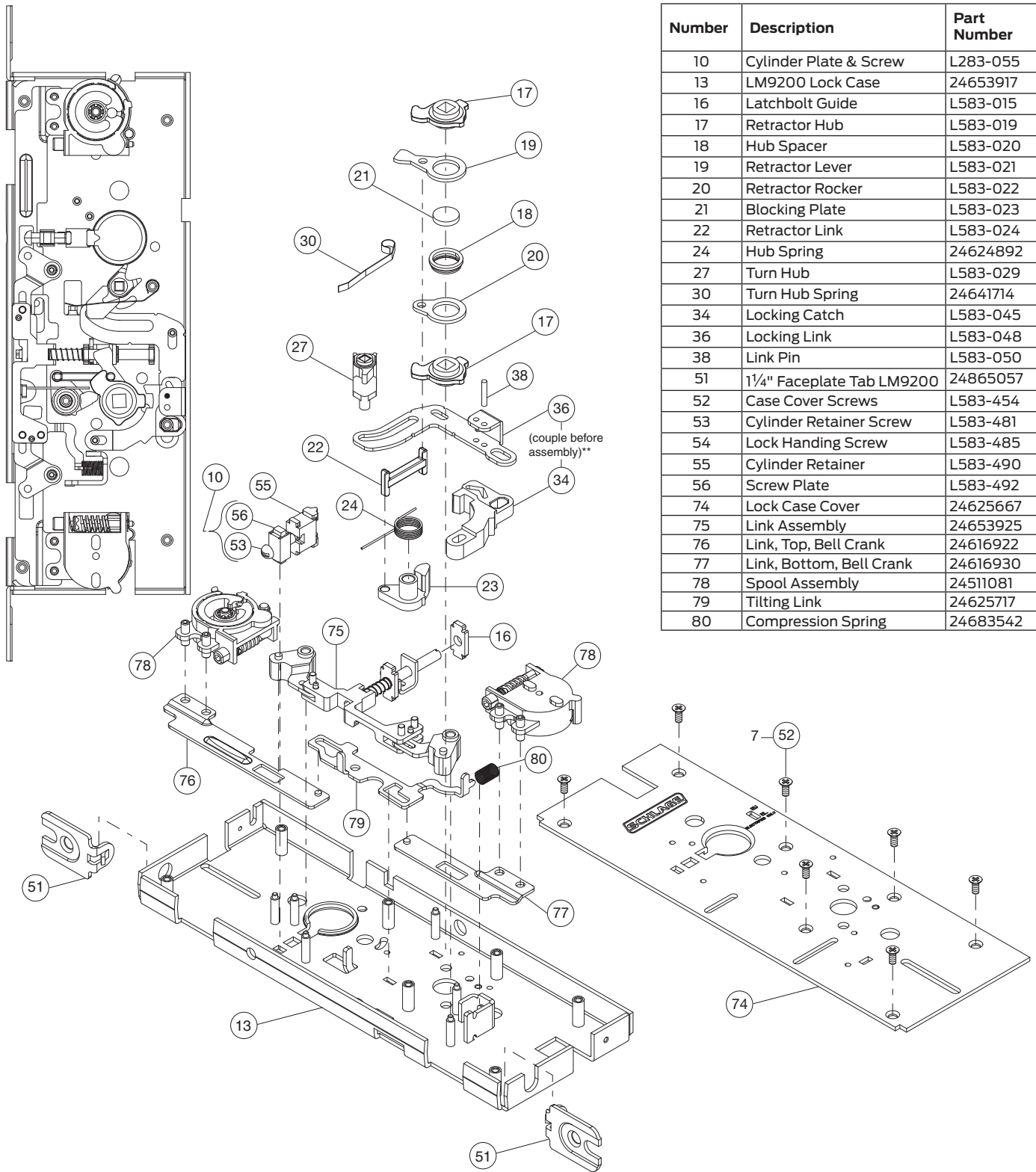
Number	Description	Part Number
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	LM9200 Lock Case	24653917
16	Latchbolt Guide	L583-015
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	24624892
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	24624892
34	Locking Catch	L583-045
36	Locking Link	L583-048
38	Link Pin	L583-050
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab LM9200	24865057
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
74	Lock Case Cover	24625667
75	Link Assembly	24653925
76	Link, Top, Bell Crank	24616922
77	Link, Bottom, Bell Crank	24616930
78	Spool Assembly	24511081
79	Tilting Link	24625717
80	Compression Spring	24683542
84	Bell Crank Retractor	24625642

** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

LM9250, LM9270, LM9271, LM9280

Assembled Lock Case 24759623



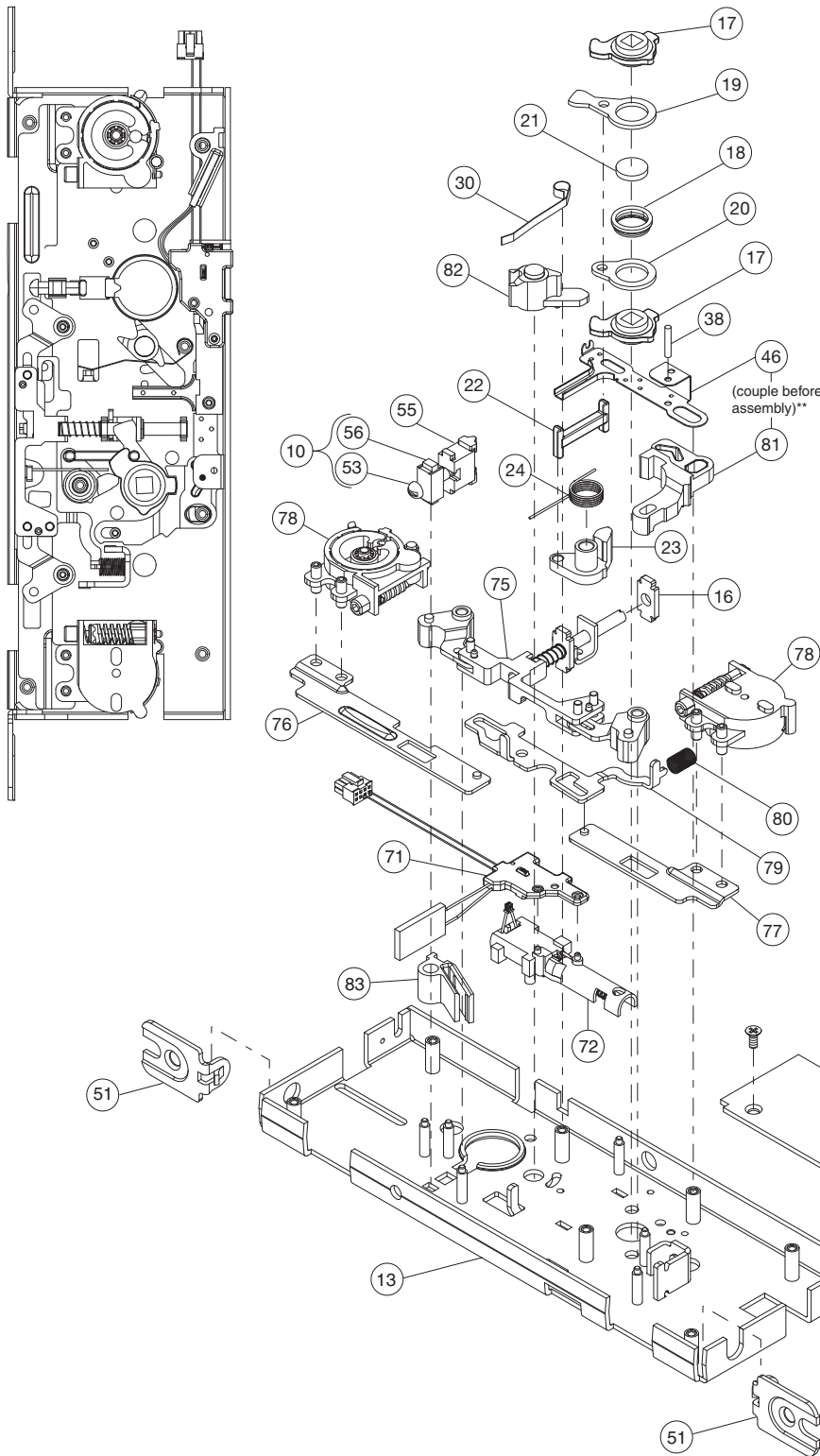
Number	Description	Part Number
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	LM9200 Lock Case	24653917
16	Latchbolt Guide	L583-015
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
24	Hub Spring	24624892
27	Turn Hub	L583-029
30	Turn Hub Spring	24641714
34	Locking Catch	L583-045
36	Locking Link	L583-048
38	Link Pin	L583-050
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab LM9200	24865057
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handling Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
74	Lock Case Cover	24625667
75	Link Assembly	24653925
76	Link, Top, Bell Crank	24616922
77	Link, Bottom, Bell Crank	24616930
78	Spool Assembly	24511081
79	Tilting Link	24625717
80	Compression Spring	24683542

** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

LM9290 EL/EU, LM9292 EL/EU, LM9294 EL/EU

Assembled Lock Case 24759656

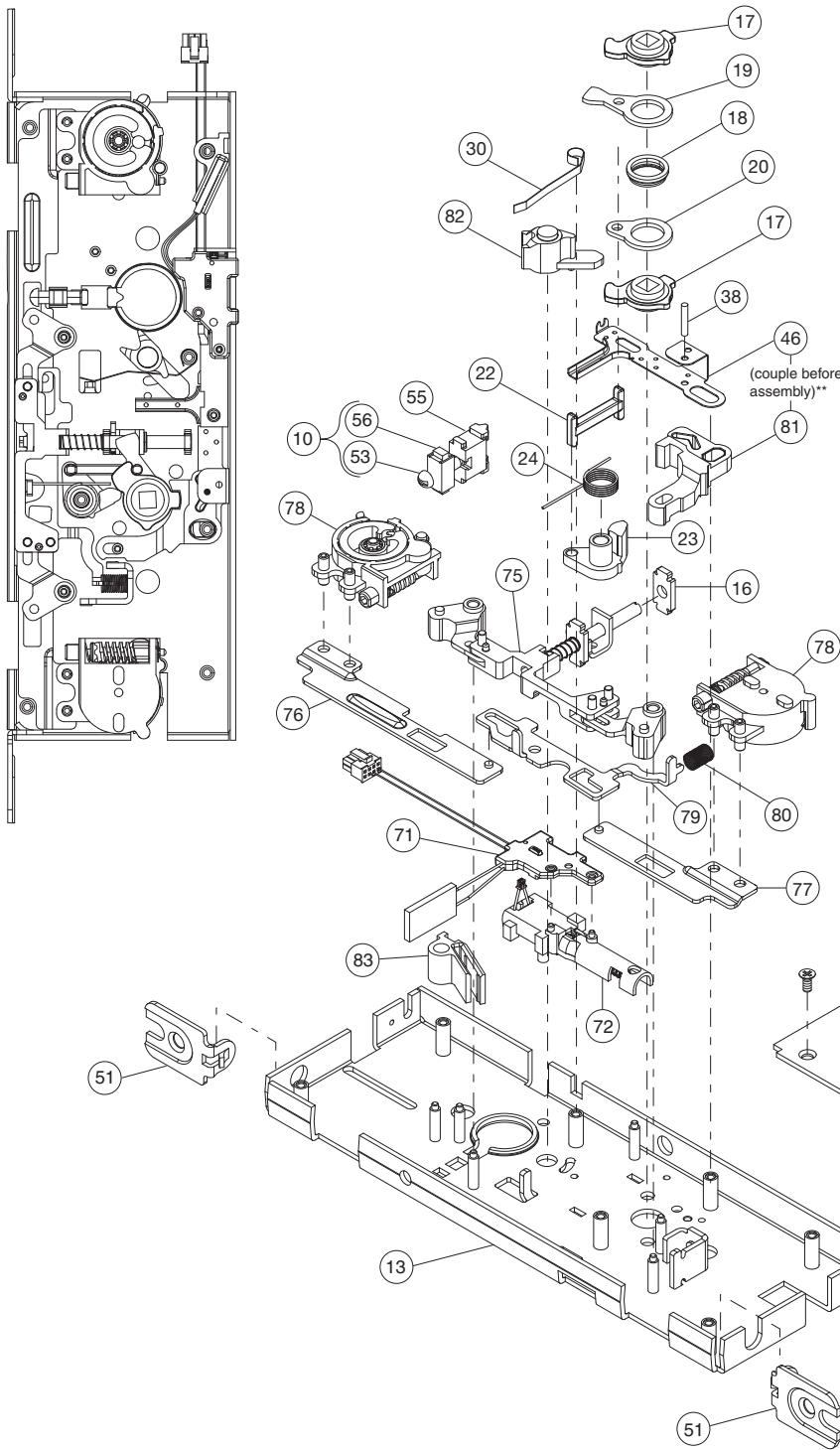


Number	Description	Part Number
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	LM9200 Lock Case	24653917
16	Latchbolt Guide	L583-015
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
21	Blocking Plate	L583-023
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	24624892
30	Turn Hub Spring	24641714
38	Link Pin	L583-050
46	Electrified Link	24569893
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab LM9200	24865057
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
71	PCB Overmold	L283-344
72	Motor Assembly	L283-680
74	Lock Case Cover	24625667
75	Link Assembly	24653925
76	Link, Top, Bell Crank	24616922
77	Link, Bottom, Bell Crank	24616930
78	Spool Assembly	24511081
79	Tilting Link	24625717
80	Compression Spring	24683542
81	Electrified Catch	24302960
82	Electrified Hub	24869901
83	Capacitor Holder	49001704

** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

LM9291 EL/EU, LM9293 EL/EU, LM9295 EL/EU

Assembled Lock Case 24759664



Number	Description	Part Number
10	Cylinder Plate & Screw	L283-055
13	LM9200 Lock Case	24653917
16	Latchbolt Guide	L583-015
17	Retractor Hub	L583-019
18	Hub Spacer	L583-020
19	Retractor Lever	L583-021
20	Retractor Rocker	L583-022
22	Retractor Link	L583-024
23	Retractor Crank	L583-025
24	Hub Spring	24624892
30	Turn Hub Spring	24641714
38	Link Pin	L583-050
46	Electrified Link	24569893
51	1 1/4" Faceplate Tab LM9200	24865057
52	Case Cover Screws	L583-454
53	Cylinder Retainer Screw	L583-481
54	Lock Handing Screw	L583-485
55	Cylinder Retainer	L583-490
56	Screw Plate	L583-492
71	PCB Overmold	L283-344
72	Motor Assembly	L283-680
74	Lock Case Cover	24625667
75	Link Assembly	24653925
76	Link, Top, Bell Crank	24616922
77	Link, Bottom, Bell Crank	24616930
78	Spool Assembly	24511081
79	Tilting Link	24625717
80	Compression Spring	24683542
81	Electrified Catch	24302960
82	Electrified Hub	24869901
83	Capacitor Holder	49001704

** See "Assembly of lock case parts" on page 147.

Lock case assemblies

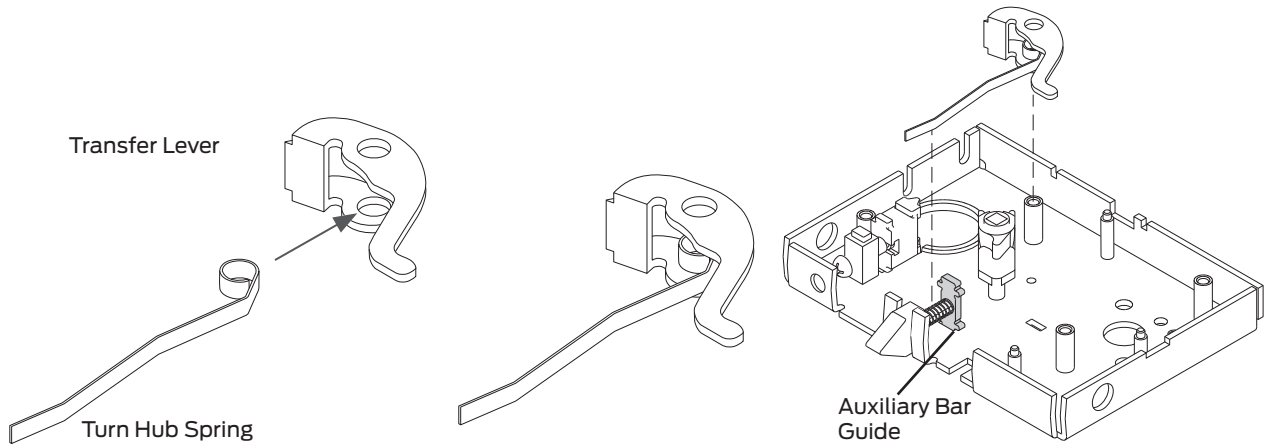
Lock case assembly compatibility

Use this table to determine compatibility between parts for lock manufactured in 1994.

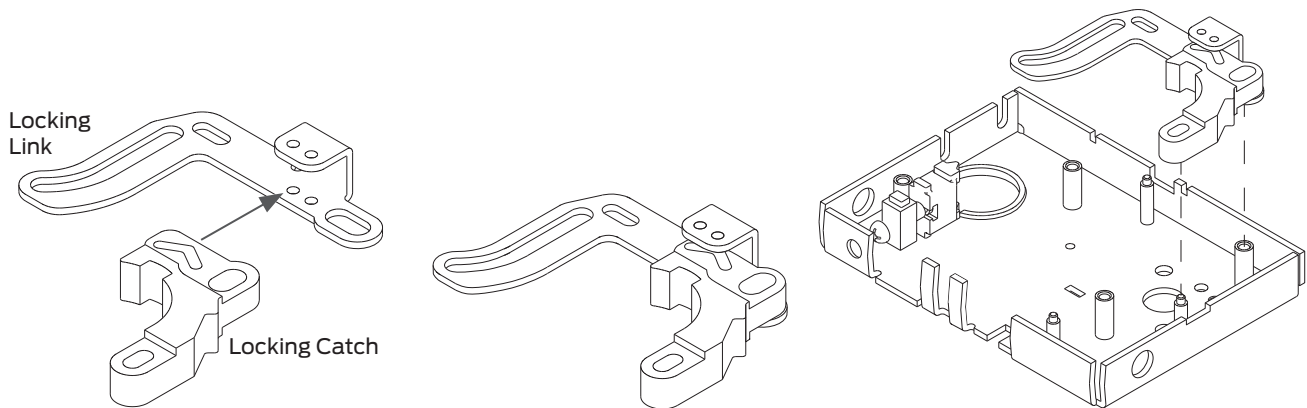
	L283-005 Cylinder Anchor Assembly	L583-046 Lock Handing Screw	L583-046 Faceplate Tab Screw	L583-006, L583-007 Faceplate Tab	L583-452 Lock Case Cover	L283-080 Lock Case	L583-480/481/482 Cylinder Retainer Assembly	L583-485 Lock Handing Screw	L583-426, L583-427 Faceplate Tab	L583-484 Lock Case Cover	L283-130 Lock Case (April 1, 1994)	L283-130 Lock Case (July 15, 1994)
L283-005 Cylinder Anchor Assembly					•	•						
L583-046 Lock Handing Screw					•	•						
L583-046 Faceplate Tab Screw				•		•					•	
L583-006 L583-007 Faceplate Tab			•			•					•	
L583-452 Lock Case Cover	•	•				•						
L283-080 Lock Case	•	•	•	•	•							
L583-480/481/482 Cylinder Retainer Assembly										•	•	•
L583-485 Lock Handing Screw										•	•	•
L583-426 L583-427 Faceplate Tab												•
L583-484 Lock Case Cover							•	•			•	•
L283-130 Lock Case (4-1-94)			•	•			•	•		•		
L283-130 Lock Case (7-15-94)							•	•	•	•		

Assembly of lock case parts

Turn hub spring and transfer lever

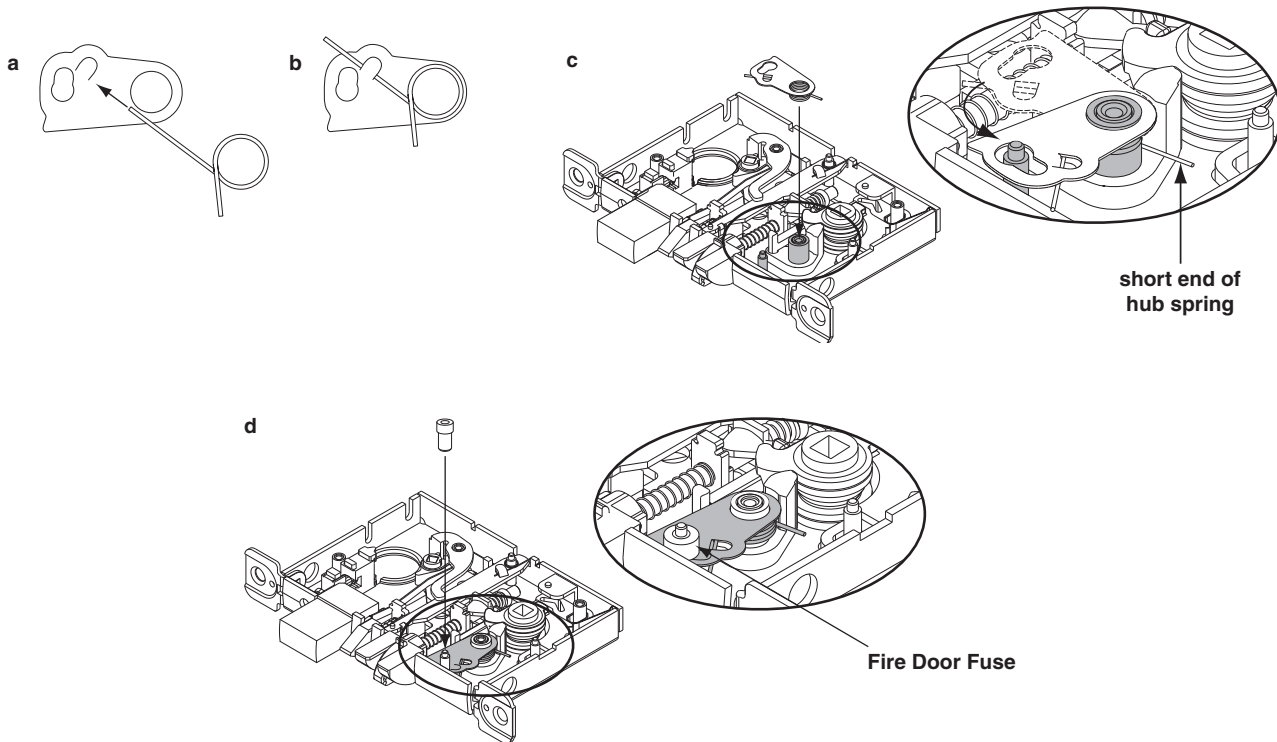


Locking catch/retractor catch and locking link

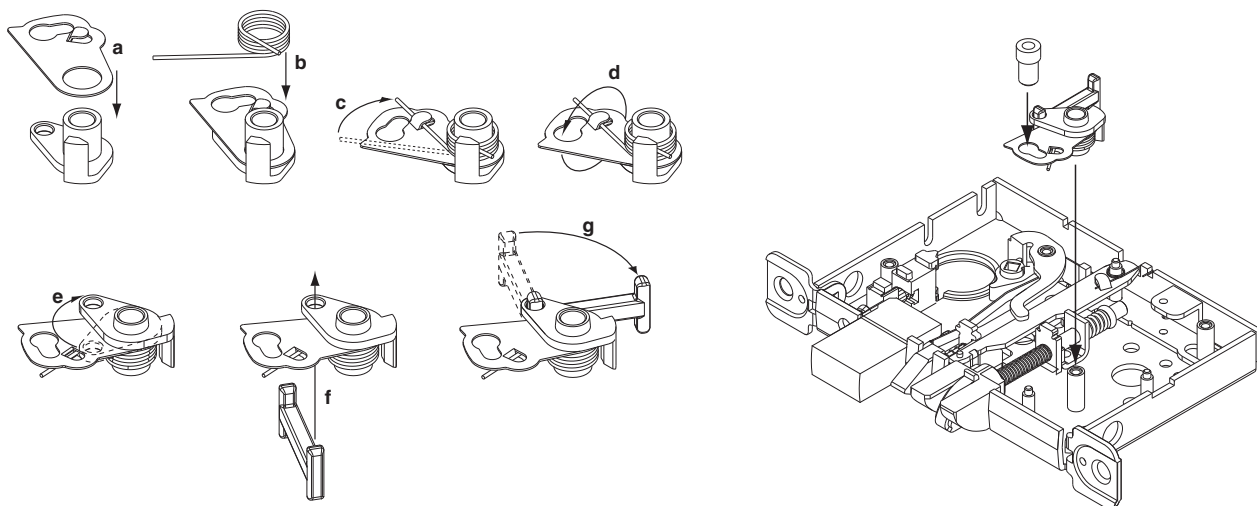


Assembly of lock case parts

L functions only: fire door fuse, fire door catch and hub spring



LV functions only: fire door fuse, fire door catch and hub spring

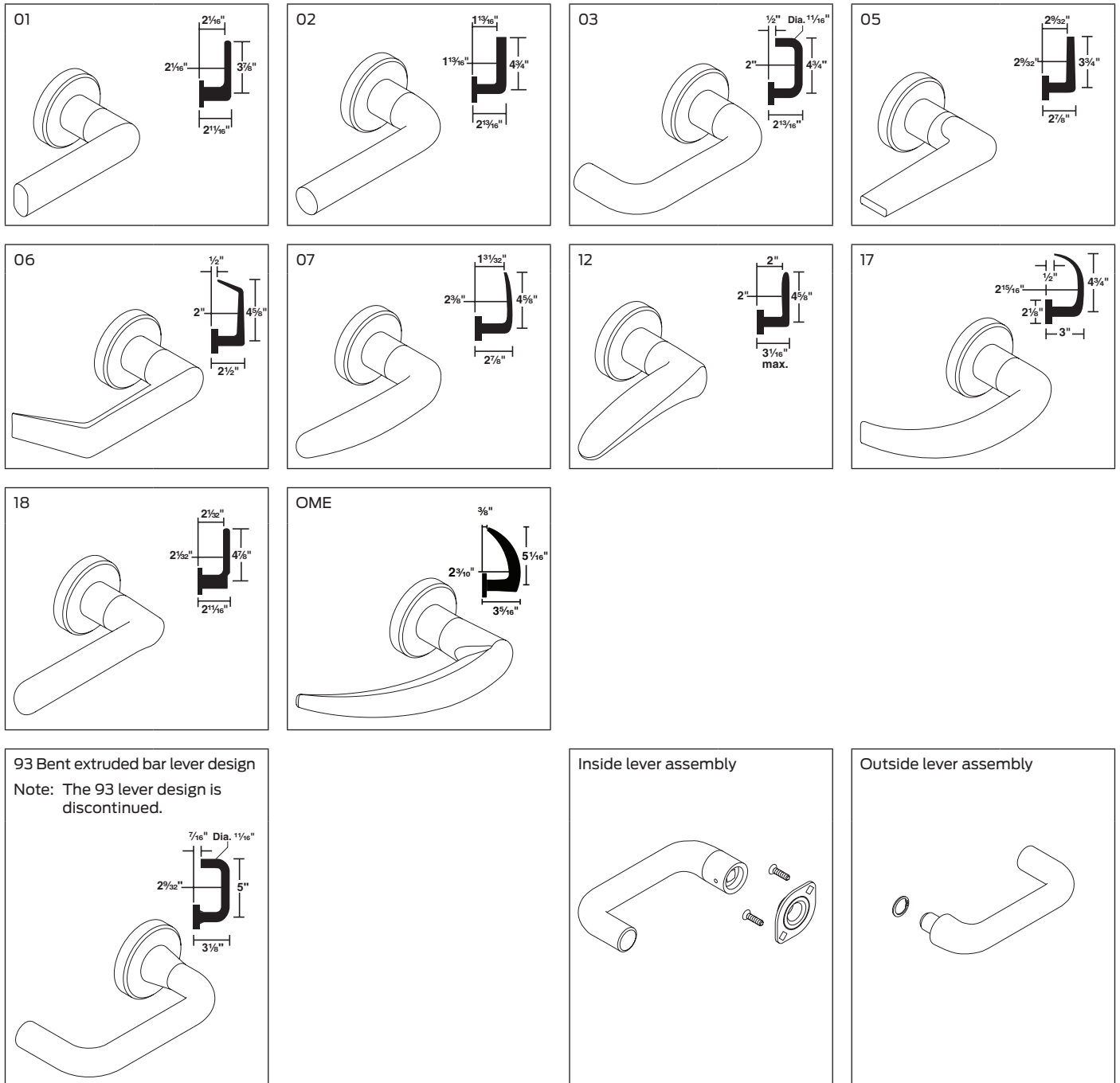


Trim options

Trim options

Cast or forged levers, standard lever designs

Standard levers are available in forged brass or bronze, and cast stainless steel. Levers are shown with rose trim A or B. Also available with L or N escutcheon. See escutcheon options on pages 155-157.

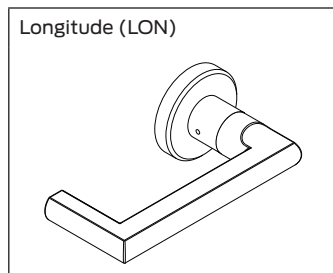
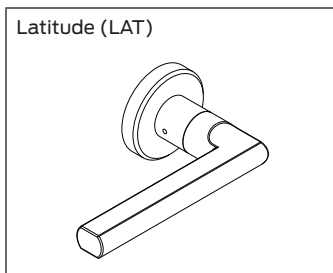
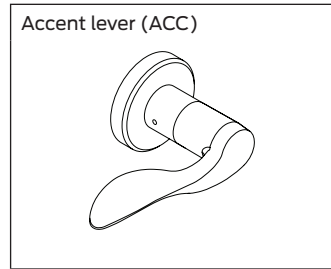
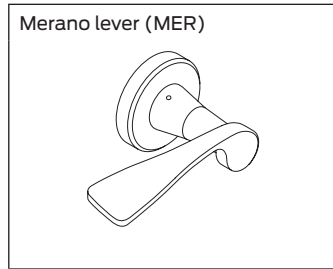
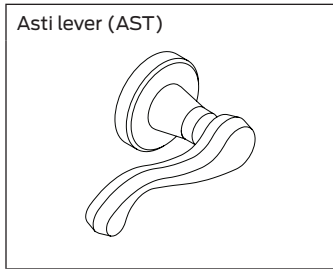


Note: See Schlage Commercial Price Book for available finishes.

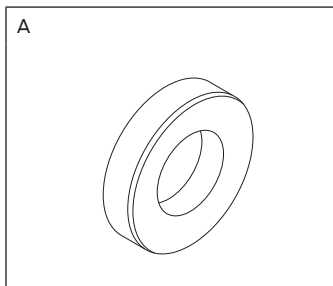
Decorative trim

Decorative trim

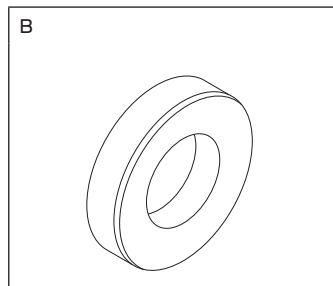
Decorative levers



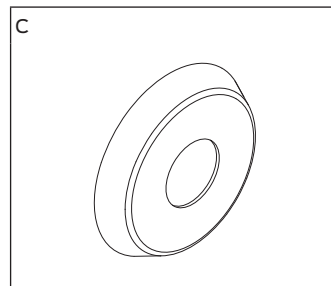
Decorative roses



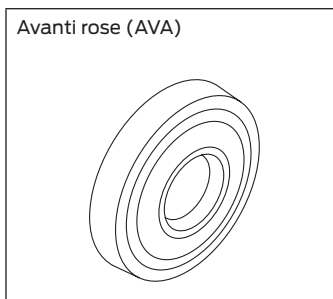
2 1/8" diameter



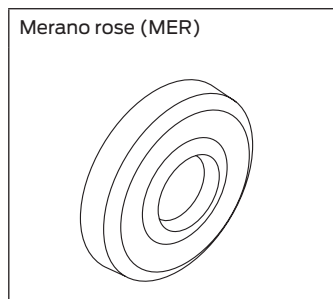
2 9/16" diameter



2 5/8" diameter



2 5/8" diameter

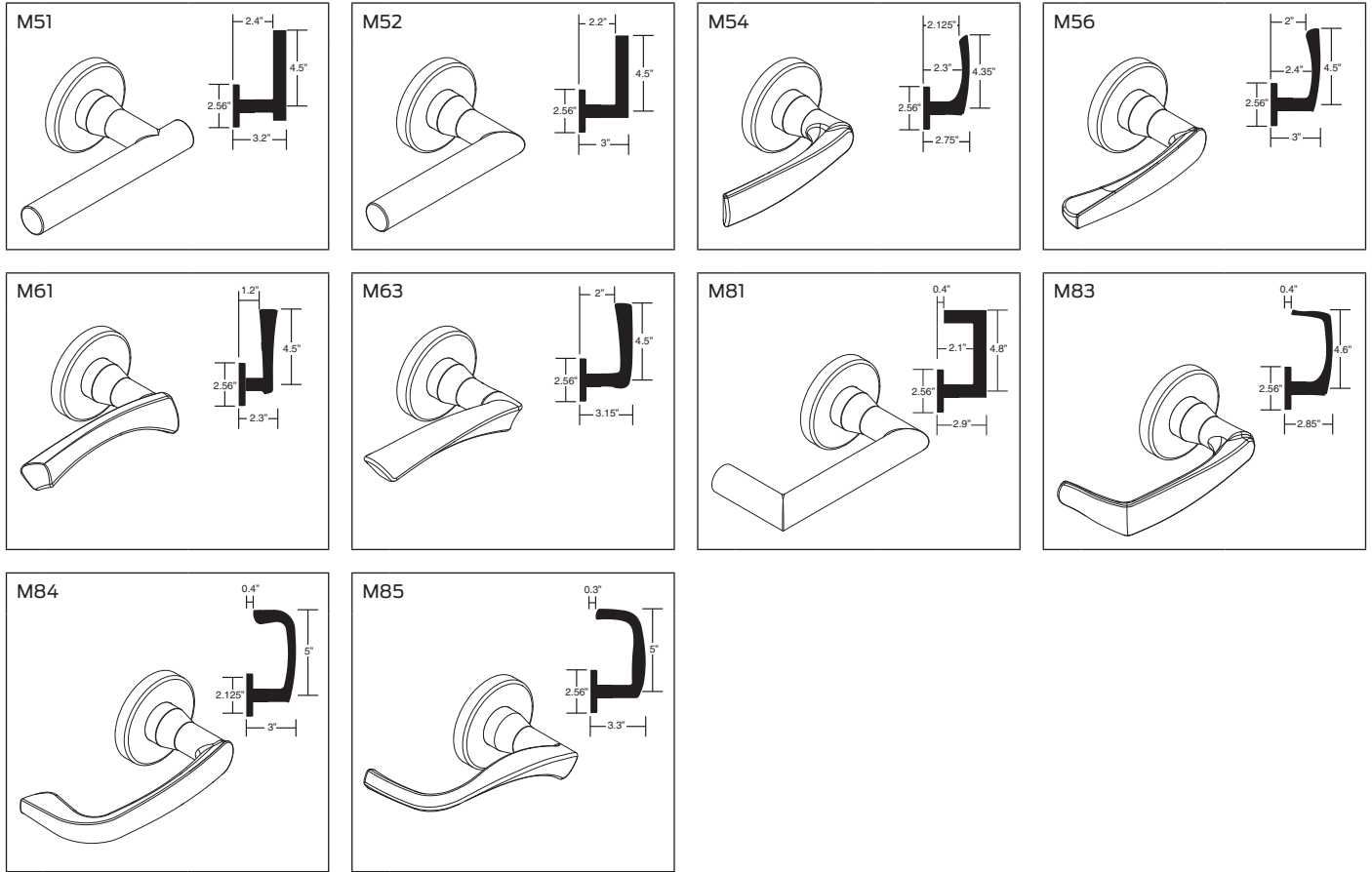


2 5/8" diameter

M collection levers

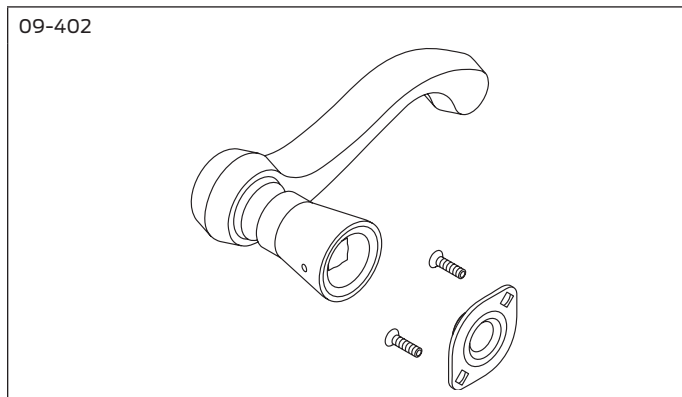
M collection levers

Standard levers are available in solid brass and solid stainless steel. Levers are shown with rose trim A or B. Also available with L or N escutcheon. See escutcheon options on pages 155-157.



Inside lever assembly

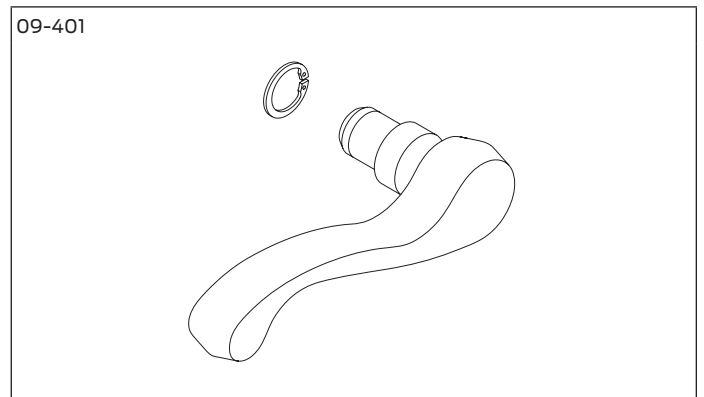
(Bushing attached at factory)



Furnished with spanner wrench.

Note: See Schlage Commercial Price Book for available finishes.

Outside lever assembly



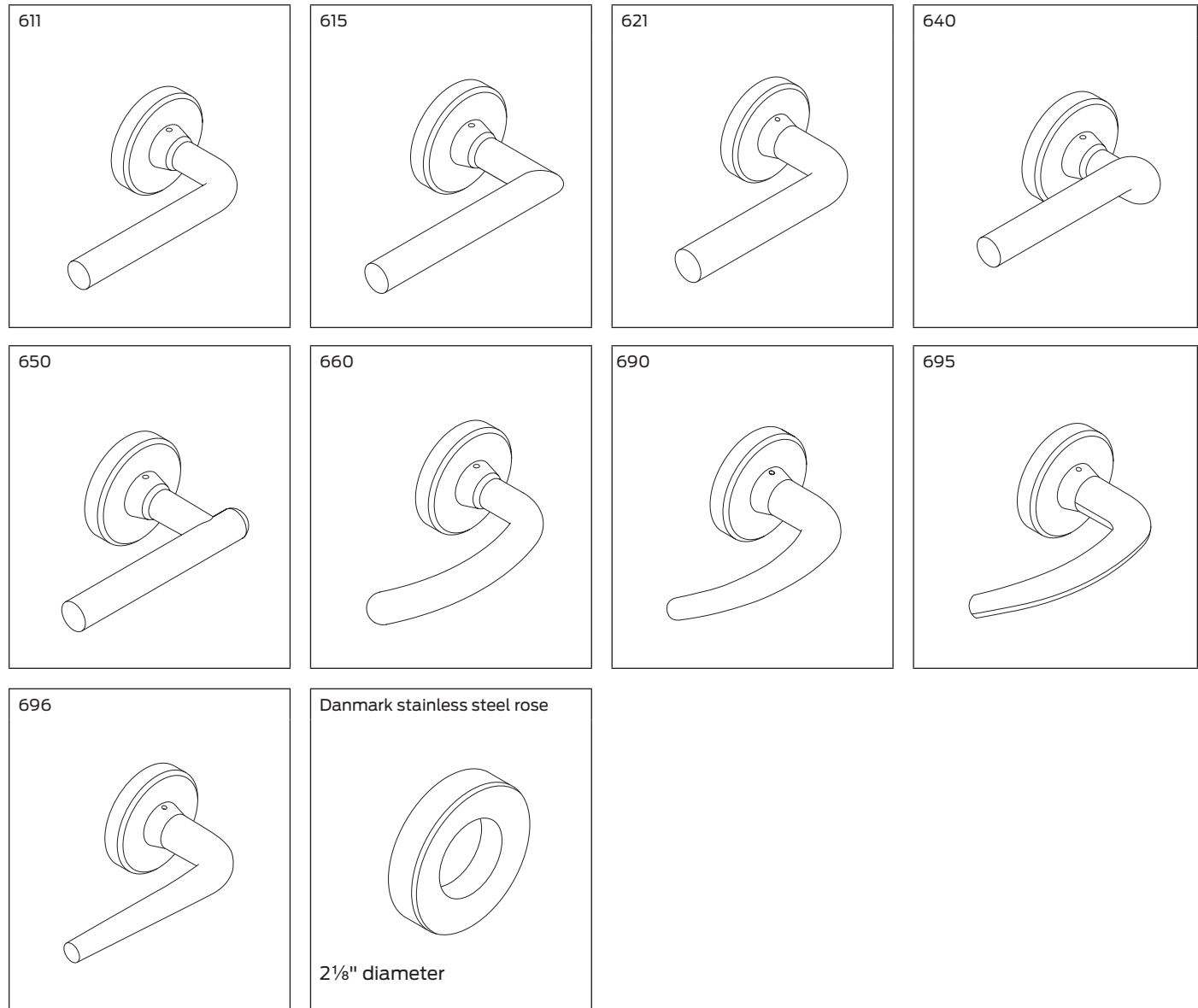
Furnished with retainer seating tool.

Danmark stainless steel levers

Danmark stainless steel levers

For reference only. Danmark lever styles are discontinued.

630 Satin stainless steel finish

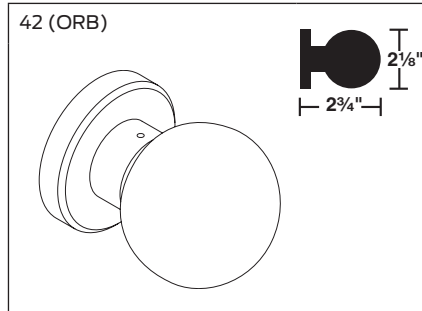
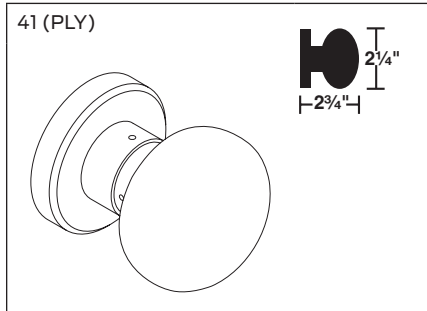


Wrought knob designs

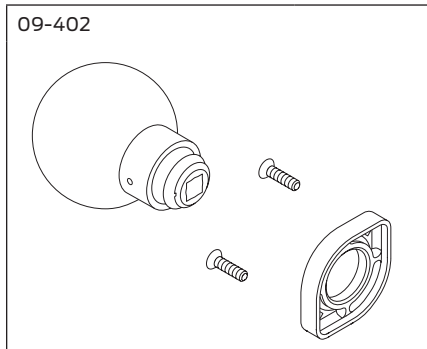
Wrought knob designs

Knobs shown with rose trim A or B. Also available with L or N escutcheons.

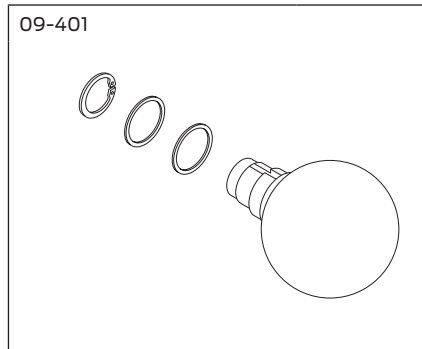
See escutcheon options on pages 155-157.



Inside knob assembly



Outside knob assembly



Note: See Schlage Commercial Price Book for available finishes.

Rose trim A or B

Rose trim A or B

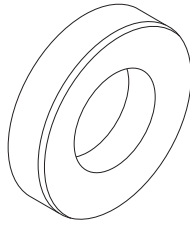
Inside rose

09-403

Rose design A— 2 1/8" dia. x 1 3/32"

Rose design B— 2 9/16" dia. x 1 3/32"

Rose design C— 2 5/8" dia. x 1 3/32"



Furnished with mounting plate and screws.
For decorative trim, see page 150.

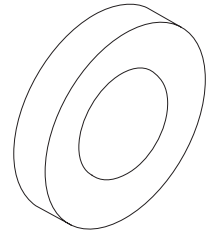
Blank outside rose

09-508

Rose design A— 2 1/8" dia. x 1 3/32"

Rose design B— 2 9/16" dia. x 1 3/32"

Rose design C— 2 5/8" dia. x 1 3/32"

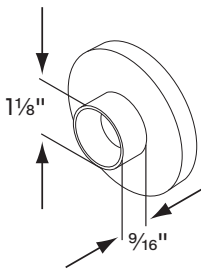


Furnished with mounting plate, screws, and plug. Used to mount inside rose trim on doors prepared for trim both sides.

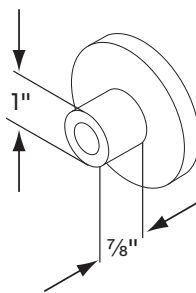
Outside rose dimensions

09-404 (bushing attached at factory) or 09-506 with knob or lever.

41, 42

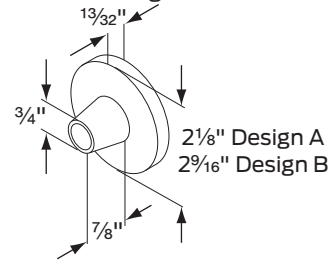


01, 02, 03, 05, 06, 07, 12, 17, 18, ACC, LAT, LON, OME, STA



AST, MER, M51, M52, M53, M54, M55, M56, M57, M61, M62, M63, M81, M82, M83, M84, M85

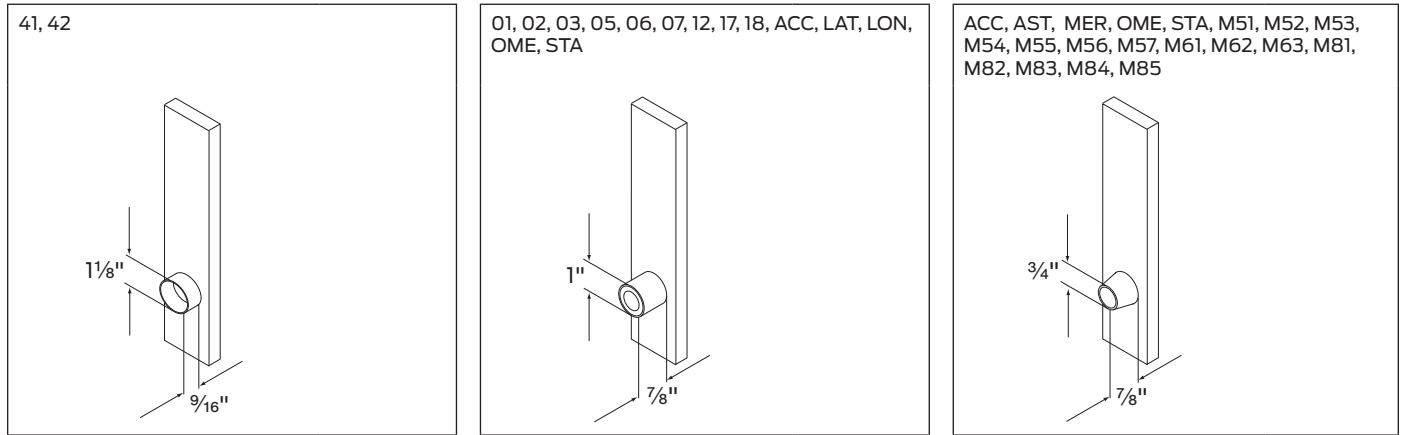
All rose designs



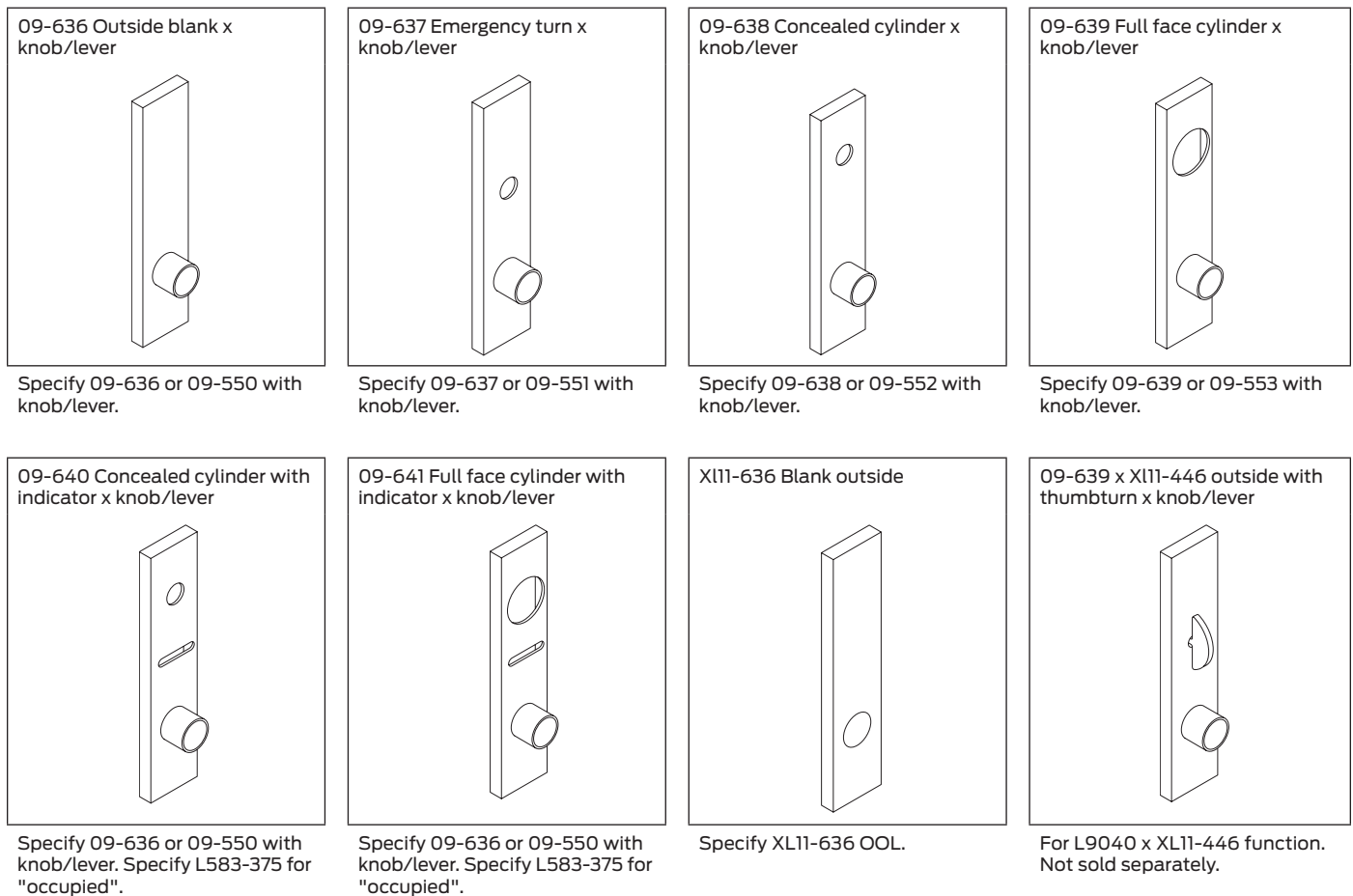
L escutcheon trim

Outside escutcheon dimensions

Knob/lever design: 7¹⁵/₁₆" x 1³/₄" x 7⁷/₁₆" cold forged brass, bronze, or stainless steel base material. Bushing is attached at factory.



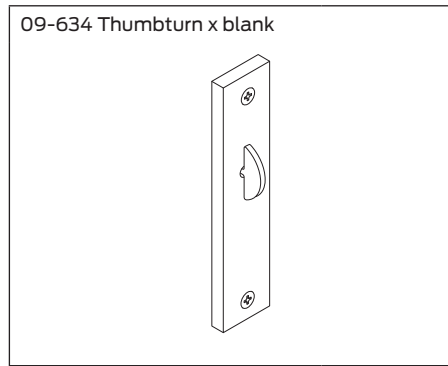
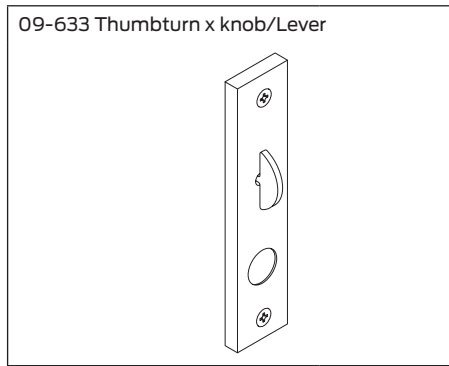
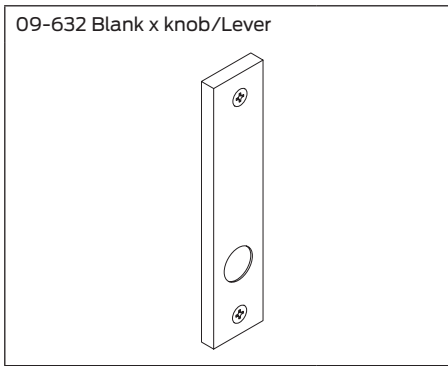
Outside escutcheons



Notes: When ordering trim parts, specify the complete design and finish (e.g. 09-402 01A 605). See Schlage Commercial Price Book for available finishes.

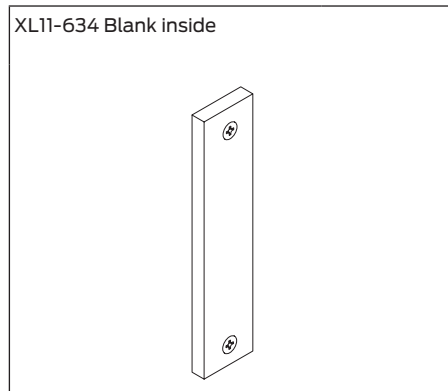
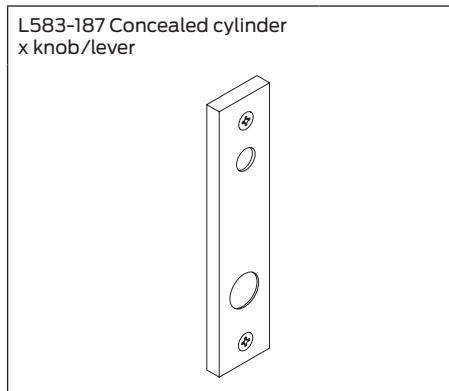
L escutcheon trim

Inside Escutcheons



Specify door thickness: 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ " or 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ " Available with EZ Turn (ADA). See "Additional trim options" on page 159.

Specify door thickness: 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ " or 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ " Available with EZ Turn (ADA). See "Additional trim options" on page 159.



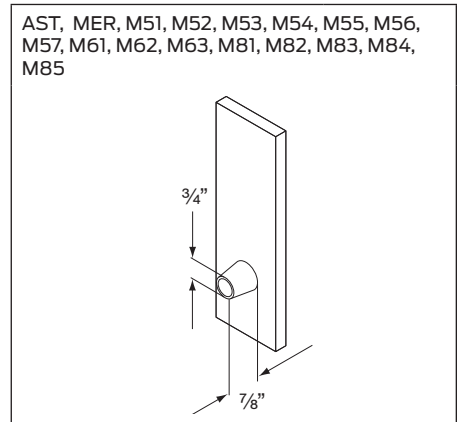
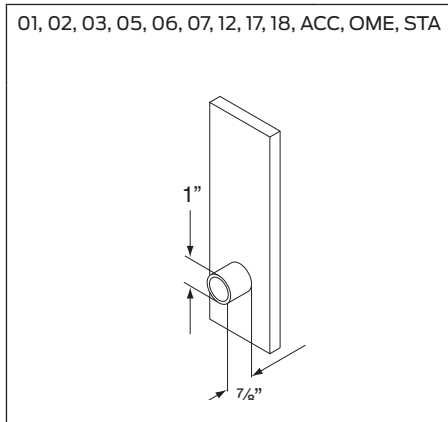
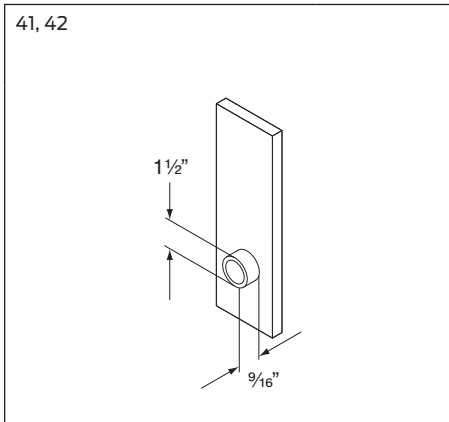
Notes: When ordering trim parts, specify the complete design and finish (e.g. 09-632 01L 605). See Schlage Commercial Price Book for available finishes.

N escutcheon trim

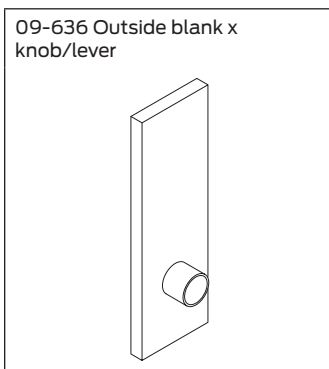
N escutcheon trim

Outside escutcheon dimensions

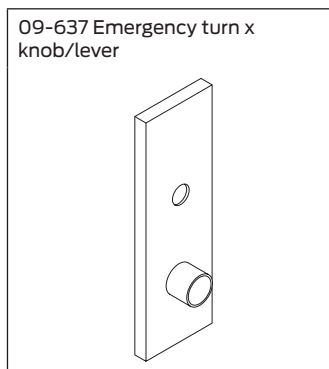
Knob/lever design: 7/8" x 2 1/2" x 7/16" heavy wrought reinforced brass, bronze, or stainless steel base material. Bushing is attached at factory.



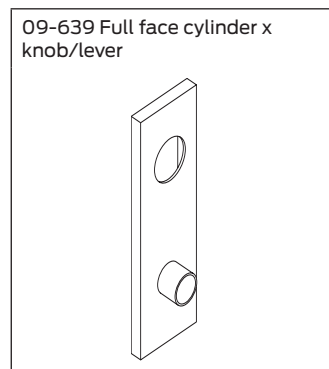
Outside escutcheons



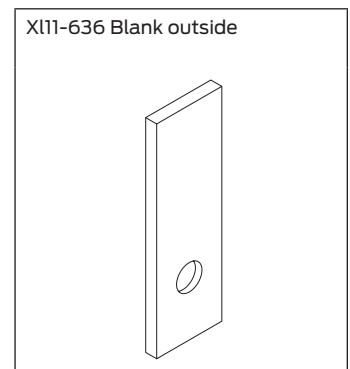
Specify 09-636 or 09-550 with knob/lever.



Specify 09-637 or 09-551 with knob/lever.



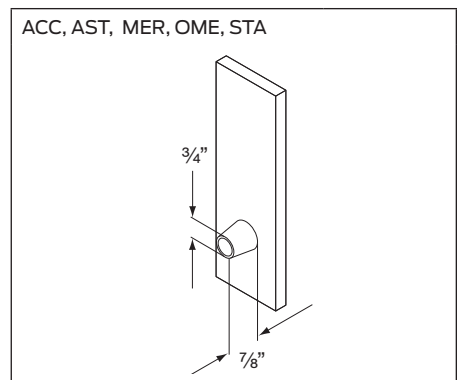
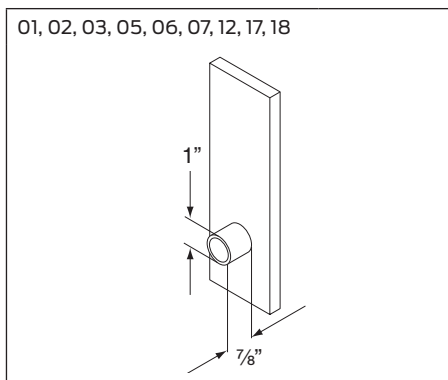
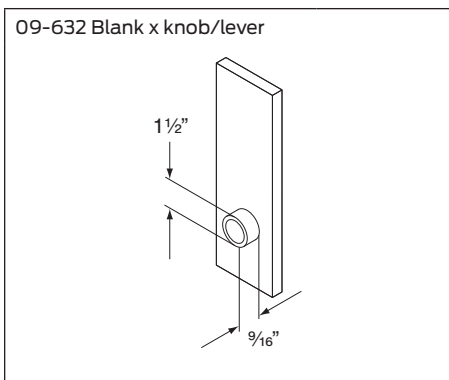
Specify 09-639 or 09-553 with knob/lever.



Specify XL11-636 00N and finish.

Inside escutcheons

(Includes two (2) screws and mounting plate)

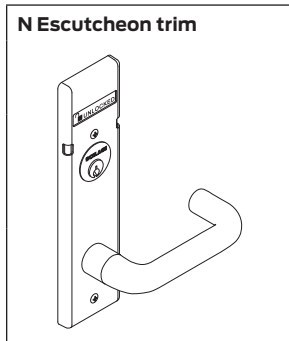
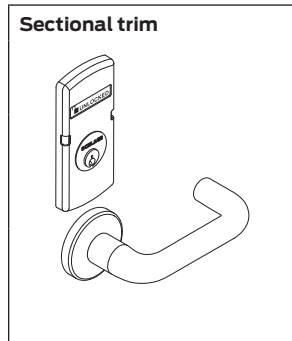


Notes: When ordering trim parts, specify the complete design and finish (e.g. 09-402 03N 605). See Schlage Commercial Price Book for available finishes.

Indicator trim options

Indicator trim options

Indicator trim is available for sectional and N escutcheon trim, for inside and outside trim where trim consists of a cylinder, thumb turn, coin turn or emergency turn. Specify part number for desired indicator message and placement (inside or outside).



	Indicator Message Options			
	Locked Unlocked	Occupied Vacant	Do Not Disturb	Locked Unlocked
Inside trim	L283-711	L283-712	L283-713	L283-714
Outside trim	L283-721	L283-722	L283-723	L283-724

Indicator kits

	Locked Unlocked	Occupied Vacant	Do Not Disturb	Locked Unlocked
Sectional trim, cylinder for inside or outside of door	L283-413	L283-414	L283-415	L283-416
Sectional trim, thumb turn for inside of door	L283-417	L283-418	L283-419	L283-420
Sectional trim, coin turn for outside of door	L283-421	L283-422	L283-423	L283-424
Sectional trim, privacy for outside of door	L283-425	L283-426	L283-427	L283-428
Escutcheon trim, cylinder for outside of door *	L283-429	L283-430	L283-431	L283-432
Escutcheon trim, cylinder for inside of door	L283-433	L283-434	L283-435	L283-436
Escutcheon trim, thumb turn for inside of door	L283-437	L283-438	L283-439	L283-440
Escutcheon trim, coin turn for outside of door *	L283-441	L283-442	L283-443	L283-444
Escutcheon trim, privacy for outside of door *	L283-445	L283-446	L283-447	L283-448

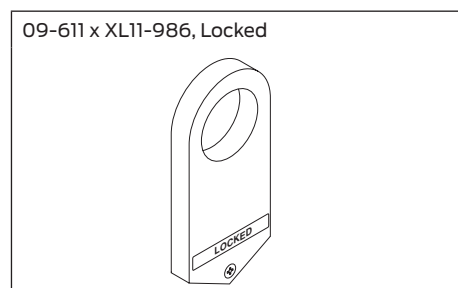
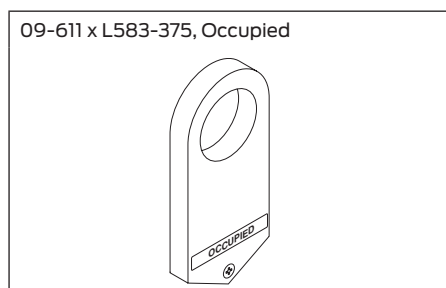
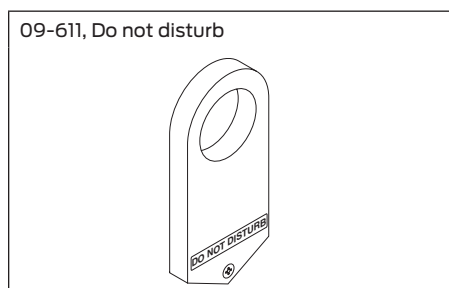
* 03, 06 or 17 levers with 626 or 630 finish only

Indicator parts

Part number	Description
L583-709	Message sign, locked/unlocked for 180° indicator
L583-710	Message sign, occupied/vacant for 180° indicator
L583-711	Message sign, do not disturb/blank for 180° indicator

Part number	Description
L583-712	Message sign, symbols only for 180° indicator
L583-705	Cam, 180° indicator, thumb turn, coin turn, privacy
L583-739	Cam, 180° indicator, cylinder

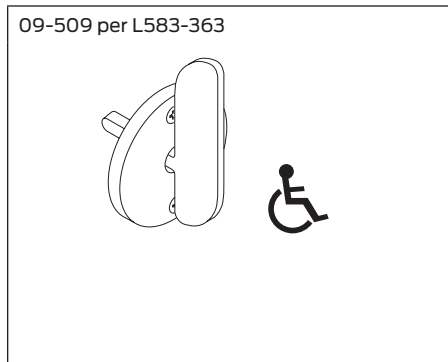
09-611 Occupancy indicators ("Old style" for sectional (rose) trim) Includes driver bar L583-245



Additional trim options

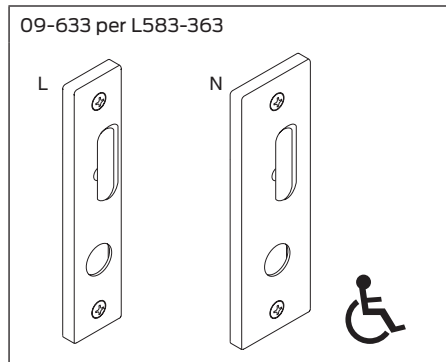
Additional trim options

"EZ" thumbturn (ADA) for rose trim



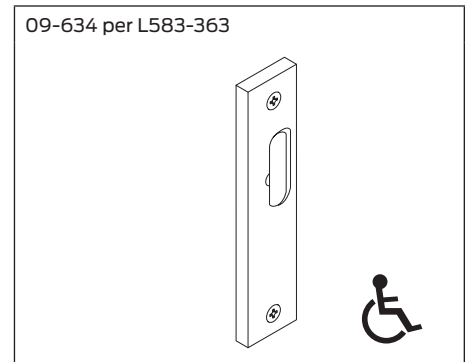
Not available for L463 or L9463 functions.

"EZ" thumbturn (ADA) x knob/lever with L or N escutcheon



Not available for L9463 functions.

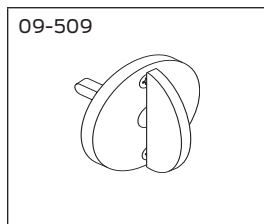
"EZ" thumbturn (ADA) x blank with L escutcheon



Not available for L9463 functions.

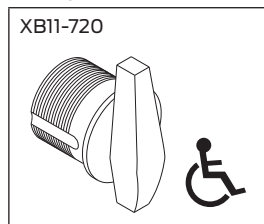
Notes: "EZ" thumbturn is not available on doors less than 1 3/8" thick.
 When ordering trim parts, specify the complete design and finish (e.g. 09-633-03L 605).
 See Schlage Commercial Price Book for available finishes.

Thumbturn



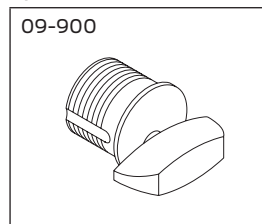
Thumbturn for deadbolt functions and privacy locks with rose trim. Specify finish and door thickness.

ADA cylinder turn



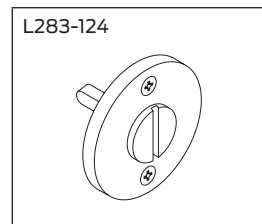
Available with L463 and L9463 locks. Specify per XB11-720, dimension, finish and door hand. If handing is not required, specify NH (non-handed). When ordered alone, specify either 09-900, 09-904, 09-905 or 09-907 per XB11-720.

Cylinder classroom turn



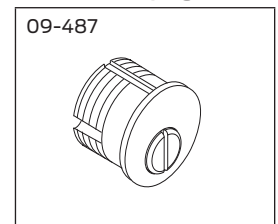
09-900 through 09-907 Cylinder classroom turns are furnished with L463 and L9463 locks. Specify dimension, finish and door hand. If handing is not required, specify NH (non-handed). For handing instructions, see page 184.

Coin turn



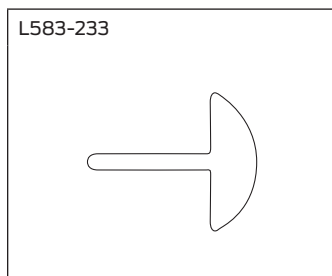
Coin turn for rose trim. Specify finish and door thickness. Available with Torx® screws, specify L283-056.

Coin turn and plug



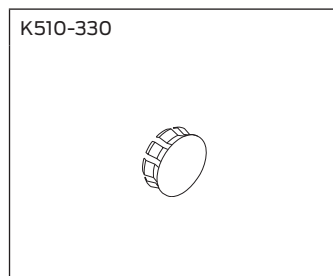
Specify dimension, finish and door hand. If handing is not required, specify NH (non-handed).

Emergency turn



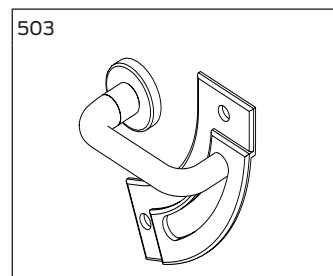
Furnished with L9040 and L9440.

Emergency button



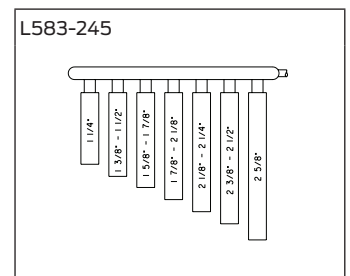
Furnished with L9040 and L9440. Specify finish.

Modified inside and outside 03 lever for Folger Adam Co.® Lever Trak™



09-401, 09-402, or 09-506 per 503. Available for rose trim only. Lever Trak is not included.

Occupancy indicator breakaway driver bar

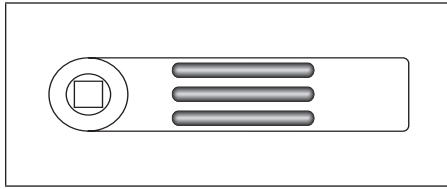


Breakaway driver bars, all door ranges. L496, L/LV9486 and L/LV9496 functions (09-611 occupancy indicator) only.

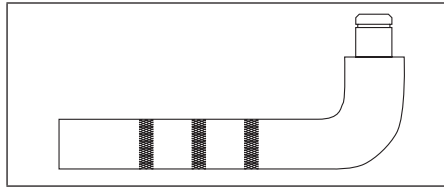
Additional trim options

Tactile warning (knurling)

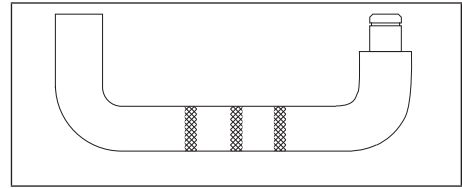
Applied to outside knob/lever only unless otherwise specified.



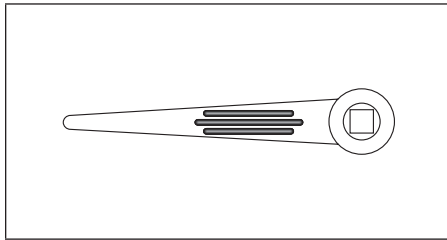
Milling pattern for backside of 01, 06, 07, 17, and 18 levers.



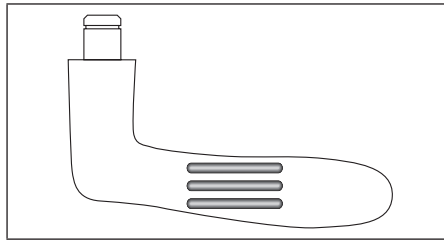
Knurling pattern for 02 lever.



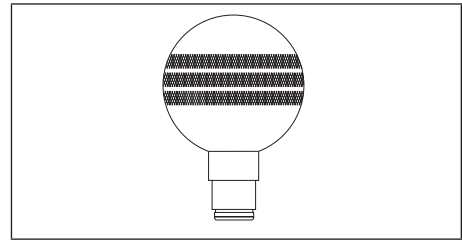
Knurling pattern for 03 lever.



Milling pattern for backside of 05 lever.



Milling pattern for underside of 12 lever. Specify door hand.



Knurling pattern for 42 knob. Tactile warning is available for 41 and 42 knobs.

Notes: When ordering trim parts, specify the complete design and finish (e.g. 09-633-03L 605). See Schlage Commercial Price Book for available finishes. To specify knurling, place the number 8 in front of the lever design code (e.g. 801 for lever design 01 with knurling).

Trim assembly parts

Escutcheon thru-bolt/screws

Two required per lock

Part number	Specify finish	Description	Door thickness
L583-119	•	L escutcheon thru-bolts/screws	1 $\frac{3}{8}$ "
L583-120	•		1 $\frac{3}{4}$ "
L583-121	•		2"
L583-122	•		2 $\frac{1}{4}$ "
L583-123	•		2 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
K510-389	•	N escutcheon thru-bolts/screws	1 $\frac{3}{4}$ "
K510-390	•		2–2 $\frac{1}{4}$ "
L583-287	•	L escutcheon thru-bolts/screws, I0170 single	–
L583-133	•	N escutcheon thru-bolts/screws, I0170 single	–

Additional trim options

Standard screw packs

Part number	Specify finish	Description	Contents
C203-736	455	Lock case mounting screws	(2) C603-256, #12-24 WMS PFH
C203-736	•	Strike screws	(2) C603-256, #12-24 WMS PFH
K110-020	•	Armor mounting screws	(2) K510-210, #8-32 x 1/4" PFHMS
K110-947	•	Rose trim thumbturn screws	(2) K510-445, #4 x 1/2" POH AB
L283-100		Trim mounting screws and posts, 1 3/4" doors	(2) L583-066, #8-32 x 5/8" PFH (2) L583-212, 1 3/4" ferrule
L283-101	•	L escutcheon thru-bolts, 1 3/4" doors	(2) L583-120

Tamper resistant Torx® screw packs

Part number	Specify finish	Description	Contents
L283-121	•	Rose trim without thumbturn	(2) Armor screws, L583-370, #8-32 x 1/4" (T-15) (2) Strike screws, L583-371, #12-24 x 1/2" (T-20)
L283-123	•	L escutcheon trim for 1 3/4" doors	(2) Armor screws, L583-370, #8-32 x 1/4" (T-15) (2) Strike screws, L583-371, #12-24 x 1/2" (T-20) (2) Escutcheon mounting screws, L583-373, 1/4-28 x 2 1/8" (T-30)
L283-122	•	Rose trim with thumbturn	(2) Armor screws, L583-370, #8-32 x 1/4" (T-15) (2) Strike screws, L583-371, #12-24 x 1/2" (T-20) (2) Thumbturn screws, L583-372, #4 x 2 1/2" (T-8)
XL11-848	•	N escutcheon trim for 1 3/4" doors	(2) Armor screws, L583-370, #8-32 x 1/4" (T-15) (2) Strike screws, L583-371, #12-24 x 1/2" (T-20) (2) Escutcheon mounting screws, XL11-841, #8-32 x 1 1/2" (T-20)

Note: Torx® screw packs are furnished with appropriate T-xx installation tools.

Mounting posts

Two required per lock

L Functions	
Part number	Door thickness
L583-211	1 3/8"
L583-212	1 3/4"
L583-213	2"
L583-215	2 1/2"
L583-216	2 3/4"
L583-217	3"
L583-218	3 1/4"
L583-219	3 1/2"

LV Functions	
Part number	Door thickness
N/A	1 3/8"
L583-497	1 3/4"
L583-498	2"
L583-500	2 1/2"
L583-501	2 3/4"
L583-502	3"
L583-503	3 1/4"
L583-504	3 1/2"

Spindles and springs

Two required per lock

Part number	Description
L283-060	1 3/8"–1 7/8" doors
L283-061	2"–3 1/2" doors
L283-064*	L0172 double dummy, L9082 EL/EU, L9066 x XL11-897, L9091 EL/EU, L9093 EL/EU, L9095 EL/EU, L9493 EL/EU, L9495 EL/EU
L283-065*	L0170 single dummy

* One required per lock

Additional trim options

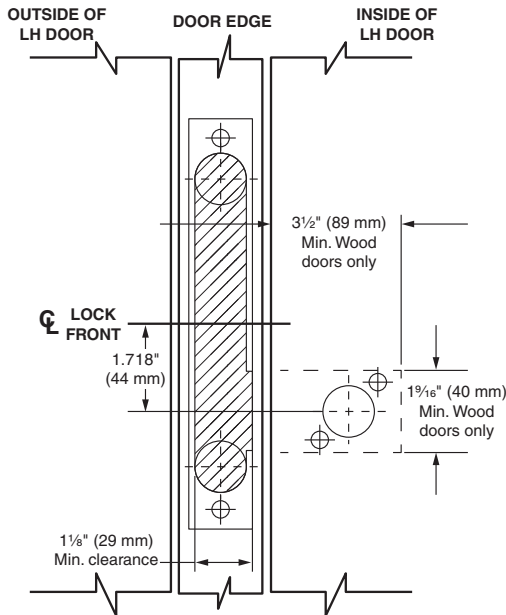
Mounting plate for trim one side only

L283-150 Mounting plate and posts for rose trim on one side of door. For lever use with spring cage L283-031, for knob use with mounting plate L583-321.

DOOR DETAIL

For location of cylinder and/or thumbturn holes, as well as all other dimensions, see appropriate lock function template.

Measure backset from \mathcal{C} of door edge.

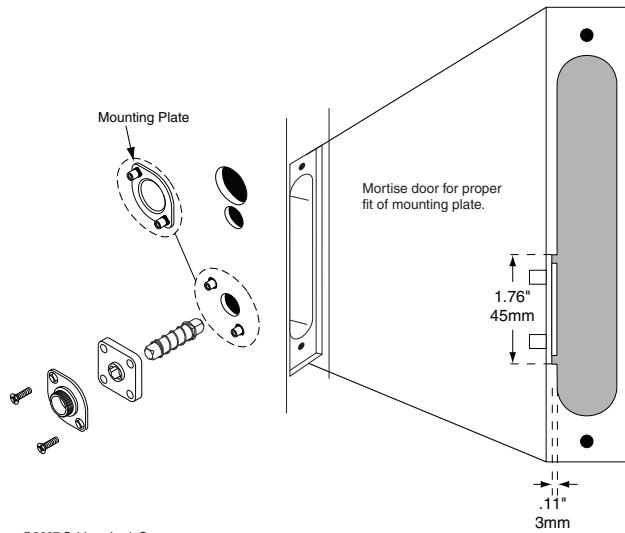


NOTE: Prepare door for rose trim on one side of door only.



L-Series Installation Instructions

Mounting plate for trim one side



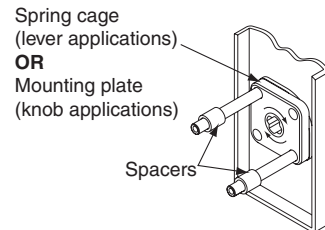
©2007 Schlage Lock Co.
P513-301 Rev. 11/07

ANSI A115.1 1990 Hollow steel door installations

L283-029 For 1 3/4" thick hollow steel doors prepared per ANSI A115.11990.



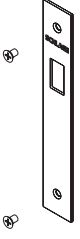
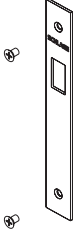
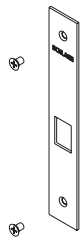
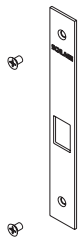
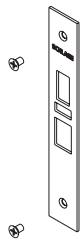
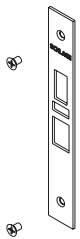

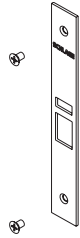
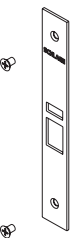
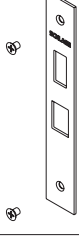
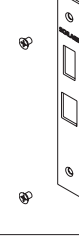

Install two spacers between the spring cage (or knob mounting plate) and lock as chassis shown. Spacers are required for both the inside and outside escutcheons.

Note: L escutcheon designs are not applicable for ANSI A115.1 door preparations.



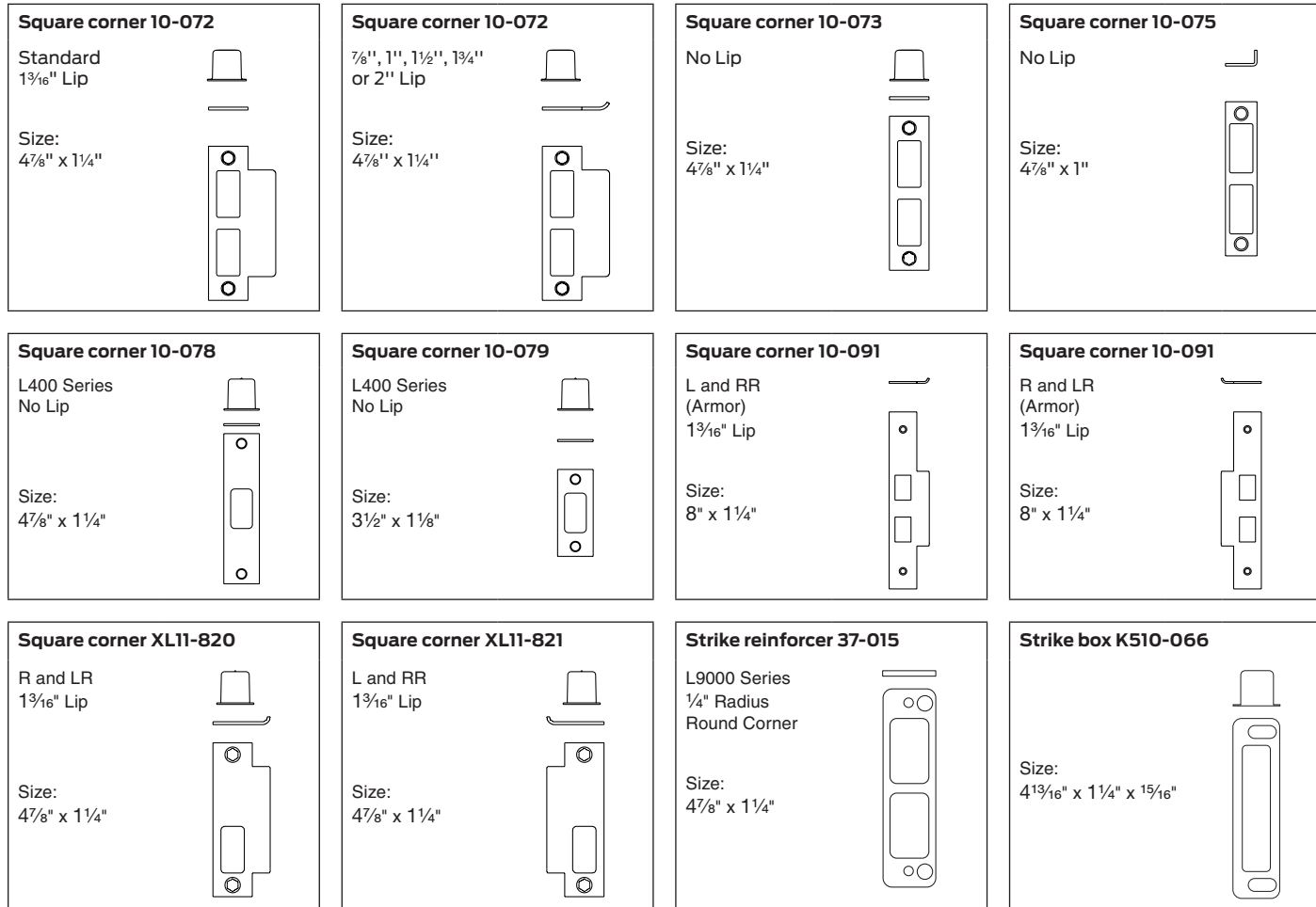
Armor fronts

Armor fronts

1¼" Square corner	1½" Square corner*	Description and functions	1¼" Square corner	1½" Square corner*	Description and functions
Non UL 09-661 	09-667 	Blank L9110 L9175 L9176	Non UL 09-168 UL 09-665 	09-179 09-671 	Deadbolt L9460 L9462 L9463 L9464
Non UL 09-165 UL 09-662 	09-216 09-668 	Latch UL L9010 L/LV9040 L/LV9044	Non UL 09-169 UL 09-666 	09-180 09-672 	Latch x aux latch x deadbolt UL L/LV9453 L/LV9482 L/LV9458 L/LV9485 L/LV9480 L/LV9486
Non UL 09-166 UL 09-663 	09-177 09-669 	Latch x auxiliary latch UL L/LV9050 L/LV9071 L/LV9056 L9080 L/LV9060 L/LV9082 L/LV9070	Non UL 09-713 	—	Latch x auxiliary latch (holdback) L/LV9076 L/LVV9077
Non UL 09-167 UL 09-664 	09-178 09-670 	Latch x deadbolt UL L/LV9440 L9465 L/LV9444 L9466 L/LV9456 L9473 L/LV9457 L/LV9496	Non UL 09-215 UL 09-717 	—	Deadbolt L460 L464 L462 L480 L463 L496

* For use with 1¾" thick doors. Use with 1½" faceplate tab, L583-427.

Strikes



Strike dimensions and components

Part number	Lip	Lock series	Door range	Strike box	Screws (2 ea)
10-072*	1"	L9010	—	K510-066	C603-256
	1 ³ / ₁₆ "	to	1 ³ / ₈ "–1 ⁷ / ₈ "	K510-066	C603-256
	1 ¹ / ₂ "	L9496	1 ⁷ / ₈ "–2 ¹ / ₈ "	K510-066	C603-256
	1 ³ / ₄ "		2 ¹ / ₈ "–2 ⁵ / ₈ "	K510-066	C603-256
	2"		2 ⁵ / ₈ "–3 ¹ / ₈ "	K510-066	C603-256
	7 ⁸ / ₁₆ "		—	K510-066	C603-256
10-073	—		—	K510-066	C603-256
10-075***	—	L9000 Series	—	—	C603-256
10-078	—	L400 Series	—	K510-066	C603-256
10-079	—		—	K510-053	C603-256
10-091**	1 ³ / ₁₆ "	L9175, L9176	1 ³ / ₈ "–1 ⁷ / ₈ "	—	K510-210
XL11-820**, XL11-821**	1 ³ / ₁₆ "	L9000 non-deadbolt functions	1 ³ / ₈ "–1 ⁷ / ₈ "	K510-066	C603-256
37-015	—	L9000	—	—	—

* Specify lip length.

** Specify lip length and hand of inactive door.

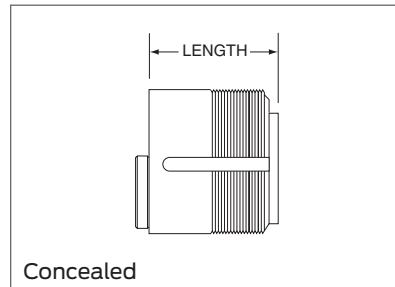
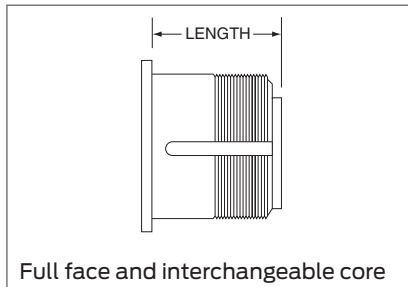
*** For 1³/₈" thick doors use 1¹/₁₆" wide armor fronts. For 1³/₄" thick and up doors, use 1¹/₄" wide armor fronts.

Note: Strike boxes and screws can be ordered as parts.

Cylinders

Cylinders

How to measure cylinder lengths



Cylinder length	Dimension
1 1/8"	118
1 1/4"	114
1 3/8"	138
1 1/2"	112
1 5/8"	158
1 3/4"	134

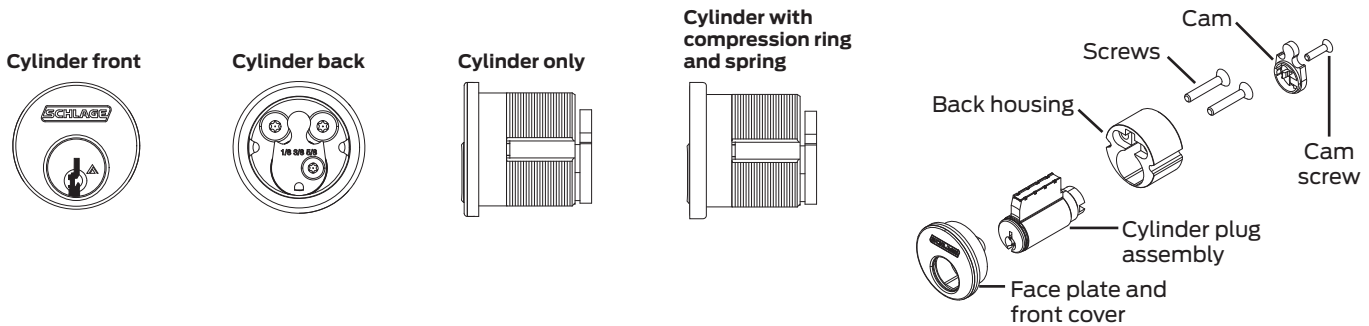
L-Series, LV-Series cylinder and length requirements

Function	Trim	Cylinder	Door Thickness			
			1 3/8"	1 3/4"	2"	2 1/4"
			Dimension			
L9050, L9056, L9070, L9076, L9080, L9453, L9456, L9460 per XL11-635/886, L9464 per XL11-886, L9465, L9473, L9480	Rose	30-001	118	118	118	118
	Escutcheon	30-021	118	114	138	112
	Concealed	30-004	118	114	138	112
LM9280, LM9380	Rose	30-000	118	114	—	—
	Escutcheon	30-019	118	114	—	—
L9485	Rose	30-002	—	118	118	118
	Escutcheon	30-022	—	114	138	112
	Concealed	30-005	—	114	138	112
L9486	Rose	30-002	114	138	112	158
	Escutcheon	30-022	118	114	138	112
	Concealed	30-005	118	114	138	112
L9496	Rose	30-001	114	138	112	158
	Escutcheon	30-021	118	114	138	112
	Concealed	30-004	118	114	138	112
L9060 inside, L9071, L9077, L9082, L9082EL/EU, L9457, L9458, L9462 per XL11-886, L9464, L9466, L9482	Rose	30-001	118	118	118	118
	Escutcheon	30-001	114	—	—	—
		30-021	—	118	114	138
Concealed	30-004	—	118	114	118	
L9060 outside	Rose	20-001	118	118	118	118
	Escutcheon	20-001	114	—	—	—
		26-021	—	118	114	138
Concealed	26-023	—	118	114	138	
L460, L462, L463, L464, L496, L9460, L9462, L9463, L9464	Rose trim only	30-001	118	118	118	118

Note: Blocking ring and/or compression rings may be required and must be ordered separately. See page 172 for details.

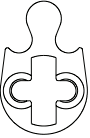



Cylinders

Full face cylinders



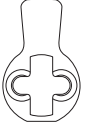



L-Series, LV-Series (except L9060/LV9060 outside and LM9280, LM9380/LMV9380)

Description	Cylinder Mechanism	Complete Cylinder
Cylinder only: L and N escutcheons	Conventional	30-021
	Primus® controlled access	20-793
	Primus XP controlled access	20-793-XP
	Primus UL437	20-593
	Primus XP UL437	20-593-XP
Cylinder with compression ring and spring: rose trim	Hotel function	30-022*
	Conventional	30-001
	Primus controlled access	20-787
	Primus XP controlled access	20-787-XP
	Primus UL437	20-587
	Primus XP UL437	20-587-XP
	Primus lockout	20-717
	Primus XP lockout	20-717-XP
	Primus UL437 lockout	20-517
Primus XP UL437 lockout	20-517-XP	
Hotel function	30-002*	

Traditional Cams	Modular Cams
L583-254 Classic conventional	L583-474
	
L583-153 Everest® and Primus®	L583-475
	

L-Series, LV-Series L9060/LV9060 outside

Description	Cylinder Mechanism	Complete Cylinder
Cylinder only: L and N escutcheons	Conventional	26-021
	Primus controlled access	20-701
	Primus XP controlled access	20-701-XP
	Primus UL437	20-501
	Primus XP UL437	20-501-XP
Cylinder with compression ring and spring: rose trim	Conventional	20-001
	Primus controlled access	20-700
	Primus XP controlled access	20-700-XP
	Primus UL437	20-500
	Primus XP UL437	20-500-XP
	Primus lockout	20-715
	Primus XP lockout	20-715-XP
	Primus UL437 lockout	20-515
Primus XP UL437 lockout	20-515-XP	
Cylinder with compression ring and 1/8" blocking ring	Conventional (available in 1 1/8" only)	20-002

Traditional Cams	Modular Cams
B502-191 Conventional	L583-476
	
B502-948 Everest and Primus	L583-477
	

L-Series, LV-Series LM9280 and LM9380/LMV9380

Description	Cylinder Mechanism	Complete Cylinder
Cylinder only: L and N escutcheons	Conventional	30-019
Cylinder only: Rose	Conventional	30-000

Modular Cams
L583-474, L583-475 (see illustrations above)

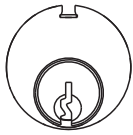
* Specify hand for hotel function cylinders. Not available in Primus. Furnished 0-bitted; emergency keys must be ordered separately.

Note: Lockout keys are not furnished with cylinders and must be ordered separately. Lockout cylinders will not be master-keyed by Schlage.

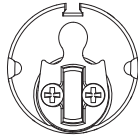
Cylinders

Concealed cylinders

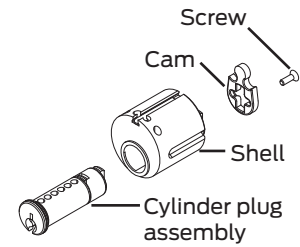
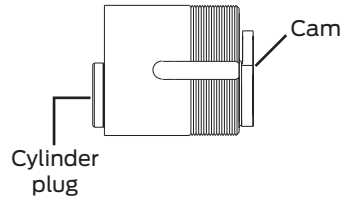
Cylinder front



Cylinder back



Cylinder only



L-Series, LV-Series (except L9060/LV9060 outside)

Description	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder	Cams	
Cylinder only: L escutcheon	Conventional	30-004	L583-254 Conventional	L583-153 Everest® and Primus®
	Primus® controlled access	20-789		
	Primus XP controlled access	20-789-XP		
	Primus UL437	20-589		
	Primus XP UL437	20-589-XP		
	Hotel function	30-005*		

L-Series, LV-Series L9060/LV9060 outside

Description	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder	Cams	
Cylinder only: L escutcheon	Conventional	26-023	B502-191 Conventional	B502-948 Everest and Primus
	Primus controlled access	24-767		
	Primus XP controlled access	24-767-XP		
	Primus UL437	24-567		
	Primus XP UL437	24-567-XP		

* Specify hand for hotel function cylinders. Not available in Primus®. Emergency keys must be ordered separately.

Notes: 1) Everest hotel function cylinders are available in 1½", 1¼", and 1⅜" only.

2) 1½" (Dim=118) cylinders are furnished unless otherwise specified. Cylinder length depends on function, trim and door thickness.

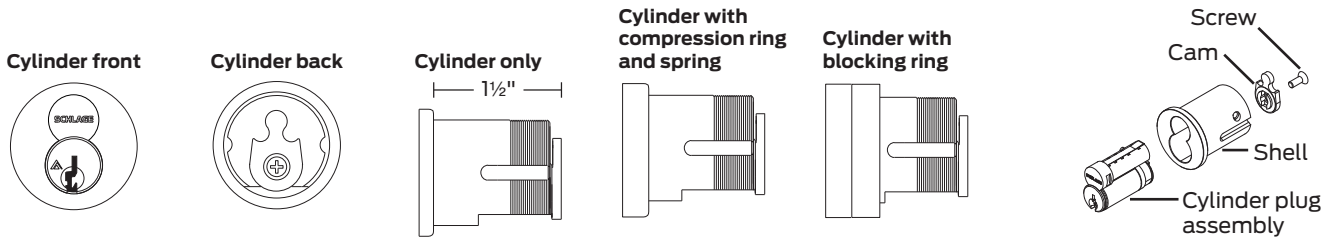
3) Finishes: 606 and 626.

4) Specify LKB if 0-bitted Primus cylinders are required less key blanks.

5) Extended lengths are available.

Cylinders

Full size interchangeable core cylinders



L/LV/LM/LMV-Series (except L9060/LV9060 outside and LM9280, LM9380/LMV9380)

Description	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder	Cam
Cylinder only: L and N escutcheons	Housing less core	30-016	
Cylinder with compression ring and spring: L and N escutcheons	Conventional core	30-008*	
	Primus® core	20-798	
	Primus XP core	20-798-XP	
	Hotel function	30-010**	
	Housing less core	30-007	
Cylinder with compression ring, compression spring and 3/8" blocking ring: rose trim	Conventional core	30-138*	
	Primus core	20-776	
	Primus XP core	20-776-XP	
	Hotel function core	30-140**	
	Housing less core	30-137	

L, LV-Series L9060/LV9060 outside

Description	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder	Cam
Cylinder only: L and N escutcheons	Housing less core	30-032	
Cylinder with compression ring and spring: L and N escutcheons	Conventional core	30-030*	
	Primus core	20-782	
	Primus XP core	20-782-XP	
Cylinder with compression ring, compression spring and 1/2" blocking ring: rose trim***	Primus core	20-783	
	Primus XP core	20-783-XP	

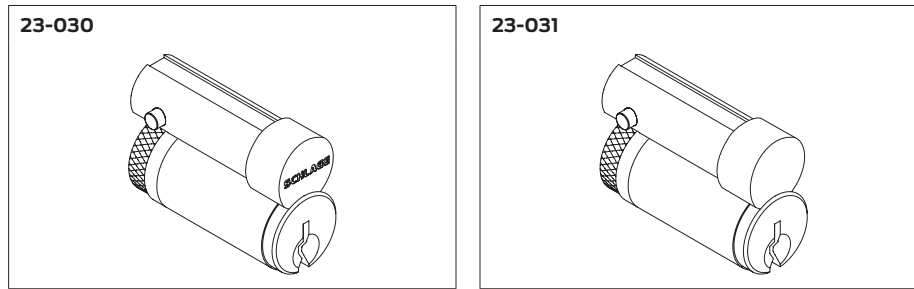
LM, LMV-Series LM9280 and LM9380/LMV9380

Description	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder	Cam	
Cylinder with compression ring and spring	FSIC housing and core (specify handing)	26-101		
	FSIC housing less core (specify handing)	26-102		
	FSIC housing less logo core (specify handing)	26-103		

- * Can be ordered with construction core.
- ** Specify hand for hotel function cylinders. Not available in Primus®. Emergency key must be ordered separately.
- *** For this configuration with conventional core, order 30-030 cylinder and 36-082-050 blocking ring.

Cylinders

Assembled full size interchangeable cores



Part number	Description
23-030	Conventional core
23-031	Conventional core less logo
20-740	Primus® core
20-740-XP	Primus XP core
20-741	Primus core less logo
20-741-XP	Primus XP core less logo
30-120*	Hotel function conventional core for L9485 and L9486
30-121*	Hotel function conventional core, less logo, for L9485 and L9486

Full size core parts

Part number	Description
C503-115	Cap pin spring (order in multiples of 100)
C503-118	Retainer cap (order in multiples of 25)
C603-347**	Cap pin (order in multiples of 100)
C603-827	Cap pin (order in multiples of 100)
C603-956	Actuating ring
C640-470	Actuating pin (control top pin)
C603-967	Control bottom pin (order in multiples of 100)

* Specify hand for hotel function cores. Emergency keys must be ordered separately.

** For cores manufactured before November 1997.

Notes: 1) Control keys must be ordered separately.

2) Finishes: 606 and 626.

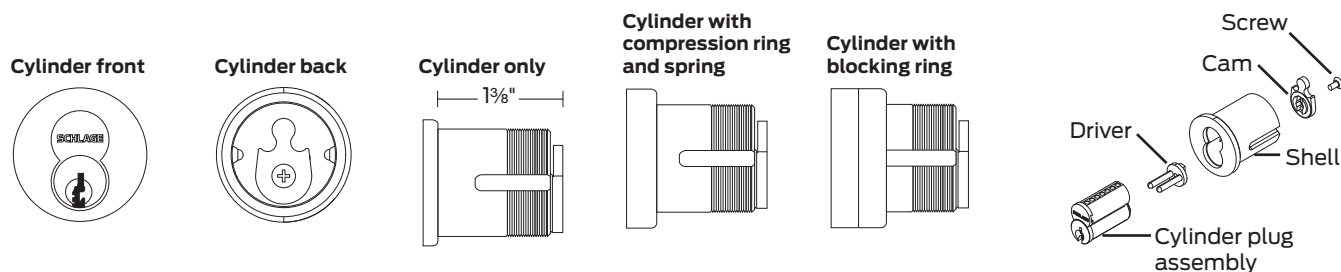
3) Full size cores, conventional and Primus®, can be integrated into any Schlage key system with compatible Everest® or Classic keyways.

4) Primus® cores can be integrated into any Schlage 6-pin key system with compatible Primus keyways.

5) Primus® cores are Controlled Access. Specify LKB if 0-bitted Primus cores are required less key blanks.

Cylinders

Small format interchangeable core cylinders



L/LV/LM/LMV-Series (except L9060/LV9060 outside and LM9280, LM9380/LMV9380)

Description	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder	Cam	
Cylinder with compression ring and spring: L and N escutcheons	Everest® and Everest 29 restricted combined core	80-308		
	Construction core	Disposable		80-115
		Keyed		80-138
Housing less core		80-108		
Cylinder with compression ring, compression spring and 1/4" blocking ring: rose trim	Everest restricted combined core	80-301		
	Construction core	Disposable		80-109
		Keyed	80-131	
Housing less core		80-101		

L, LV-Series L9060/LV9060 outside

Description	Cylinder Mechanism	Complete Cylinder	Cam	
Cylinder with compression ring and spring: L and N escutcheons*	Everest and Everest 29 restricted combined core	80-304		
	Construction core	Disposable		80-112
		Keyed		80-134
Housing less core		80-104		

LM, LMV-Series LM9280 and LM9380/LMV9380

Description	Cylinder Mechanism	Complete Cylinder	Cams	
Cylinder with compression ring and spring	SFIC housing (specify handing)	26-104	L583-509 (RH)	L583-589 (LH)
	SFIC housing and temporary core (specify handing)	26-105		
	SFIC housing and core (specify handing)	26-106		

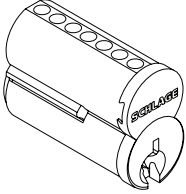
Other straight cam applications

Description	Cylinder mechanism	Complete cylinder	Cam	
Cylinder with compression ring, compression spring and 1/4" blocking ring.	Everest restricted combined core	80-302		
	Construction core	Disposable		80-110
		Keyed		80-132
Housing less core		80-102		

* For rose trim also order 36-082-050 blocking ring.

Cylinders

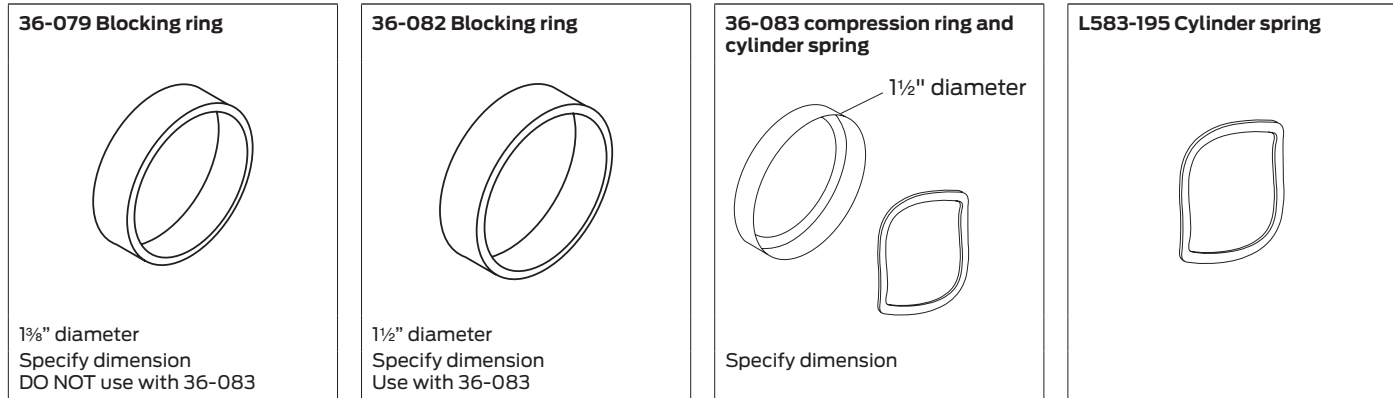
Everest® and Everest 29 patented keyway cores

Part number	Description	80-036, 80-037 
80-037	Everest combined core, includes master keying	
80-036	Everest uncombined core (does not include keys, pins or springs)	

- Notes:
- 1) Finishes: 606, 613, and 626.
 - 2) Everest® B-family keyways are restricted.
 - 3) Key symbol must be specified for combined cores.
 - 4) Control keys must be ordered separately.
 - 5) Specify 80-035 for construction cores.

Blocking and compression rings

Blocking and compression rings



Dimensions for blocking rings

Blocking ring length	Dimension
1/8"	012
3/16"	018
1/4"	025
5/16"	031

Blocking ring length	Dimension
3/8"	037
7/16"	043
1/2"	050

Full size core blocking ring requirements, L-Series, LV-Series

Function	Trim	Door Thickness			
		1 3/8"	1 3/4"	2"	2 1/4"
		Dimension			
L9050, L9056, L9070, L9076, L9080, L9080EL/EU L9453, L9456, L9460 per XL11-886 or XL11-635, L9464 per XL11-886, L9465, L9473, L9480	Rose	050	037	025	025
	Escutcheon	025	012	N/R	N/R
L9485	Rose	—	037	025	025
	Escutcheon	—	012	N/R	N/R
L9486, L9496	Rose	012	N/R	N/R	N/R
	Escutcheon	025	012	N/R	N/R
L9060, L9071, L9077, L9082, L9457, L9458, L9462 per XL11-886, L9466, L9482 (Two (2) blocking rings required)	Rose	—	050	043	031
	Escutcheon	025	012	N/R	N/R
L460, L464, L496, L9460, L9464	Rose	050	037	025	025
L462, L463, L9462, L9463 (Two (2) blocking rings required)	Rose	—	050	043	031

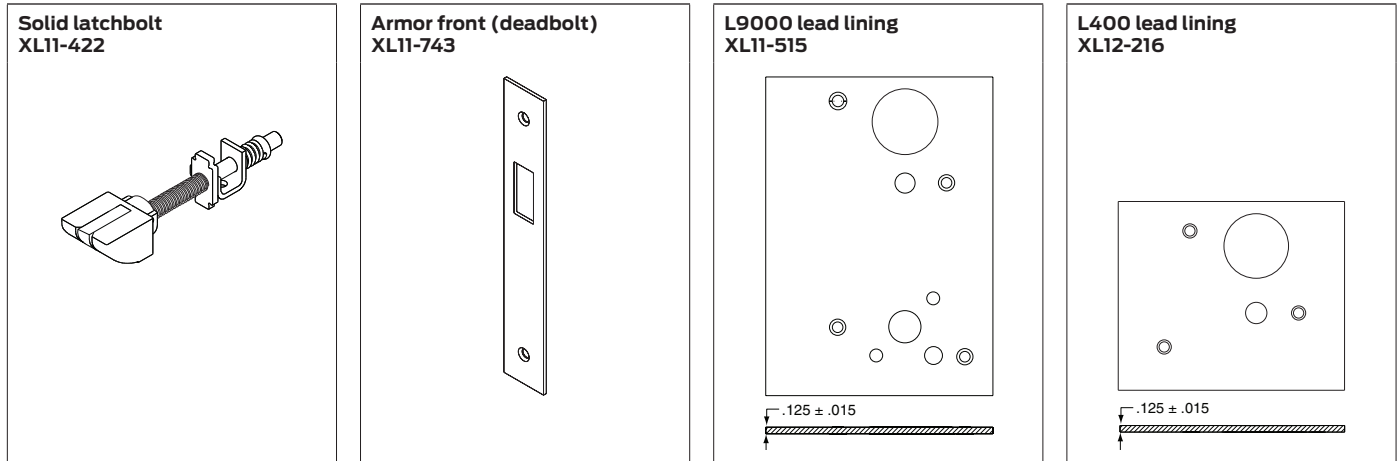
SFIC blocking ring requirements, L-Series, LV-Series

Function	Trim	Door Thickness			
		1 3/8"	1 3/4"	2"	2 1/4"
		Dimension			
L9050, L9056, L9070, L9076, L9080, L9080EL/EU, L9453, L9456, L9460 per XL11-886 or XL11-635, L9464 per XL11-886, L9465, L9473, L9480, L9485, L9485 per XL11-557	Rose	037	025	012	N/R
	Escutcheon	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R
L9060, L9071, L9077, L9082, L9082EL/EU, L9457, L9458, L9462 per XL11-886, L9464, L9466, L9482 (Two (2) blocking rings required)	Rose	—	050	037	025
	Escutcheon	018	N/R	N/R	N/R
L9496	Rose	025	012	N/R	N/R
	Escutcheon	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R
L460, L464, L496, L9460, L9464	Rose	037	025	012	N/R
L462, L463, L9462, L9463 (Two (2) blocking rings required)	Rose	—	050	037	025

N/R = none required

Special trim options

Special trim options



For use with electric strikes. The anti-friction tongue is replaced by a nylon insert to prevent interference with the strike gate.

Armor front with deadbolt hole for use with dummy functions or inactive doors. Specify dummy function per XL11-743.

Lead plate installed on case cover. Buyer should verify that the preparation meets local installation requirements or regulations. Specify door hand.

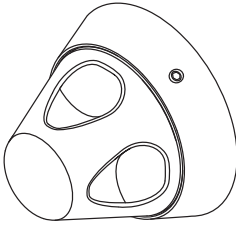
Special cylinder applications

"X" Number	Description
XB03-418	Extended mortise cylinder (20-001, 30-001 or 30-004), 1 ⁷ / ₈ "–5" long, Classic or Everest®
XB11-475*	Full size IC extended mortise cylinder (26-091 or 30-008), 2 ¹ / ₄ "–5" long, Classic or Everest®
	Primus® full size IC extended mortise cylinder (20-763 or 20-798), 2 ¹ / ₄ "–5" long
	Full size IC mortise cylinder housing less core (20-059 or 30-007) 2 ¹ / ₄ "–5" long
XB11-638	Primus® mortise cylinder (20-700, 20-787, or 20-789), 1 ⁷ / ₈ "–5" long

- * Available in 1/4" increments. Order collars or blocking rings separately to fill gaps.
- Notes: 1) Specify complete cylinder as required, then "X" number (e.g. 20-001-118-P per XB11-475).
 2) Primus cylinders are Controlled Access. Specify LKB if 0-bitted Primus® cylinders are required less key blanks.
 3) Specify finish and dim code.

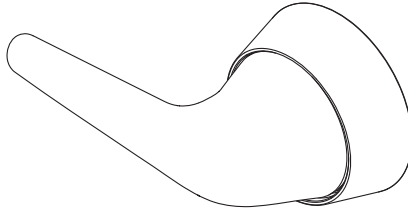
Special trim options

**Anti-ligature knob trim
XL11-000**



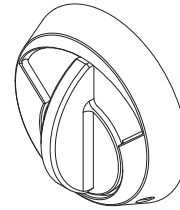
Specify SK1 trim per XL11-000

**Anti-ligature lever trim
XL12-482**



Specify SL1 trim per XL12-482

**Anti-ligature thumbturn
09-029**



Anti-ligature conversion kits

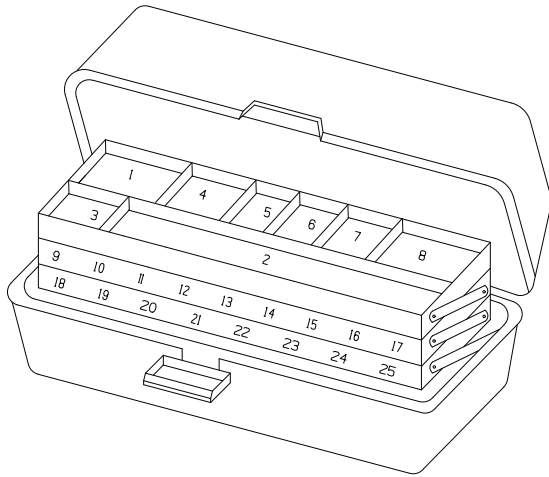
Knob	Lever	Kit contents	Knob or lever functions
09-155	09-138	(2) anti-ligature knob or lever assembly (2) anti-ligature blocking ring (2) trim ferrules (lever kit only)	L9010, L9176, L9070, L9076, L9080, L9080EL, L9080EU, L9465, L9060, L9071, L9077, L9082, L9082EL, L9082EU, L9482, L9457, L9458, L9466
09-156	09-139	(2) anti-ligature knob or lever assembly (2) anti-ligature blocking ring	L9412, L9050, L9056, L9453, L9456, L9473, L9480, L9485, L9460 with pull
09-159	09-189	(2) anti-ligature knob or lever assembly (1) anti-ligature thumbturn assembly (1) emergency ADA turn and emergency button (2) trim ferrules (lever kit only)	L9040, L9440

Deadbolt	Kit contents	Deadbolt functions
09-157	(2) anti-ligature blocking ring	L462, L464, L9462, L9464
09-158	(1) anti-ligature blocking ring (1) anti-ligature thumbturn assembly	L460, L480, L9460

- Notes:
- 1) For 1¾" doors only.
 - 2) For sectional trim only.
 - 3) Available finishes: 630 (satin stainless steel) or 630AM (Satin stainless steel with anti-microbial coating).
 - 4) Specify cylinder type: "P" for (P) type, "R" for (R, J, F, T) types, and "BD" for (BD, BDC, GD, HD) types, following the part number.
 - 5) Not available with "L" (lock less cylinder) option.

Installation tools and kits

40-054 Maintenance kit

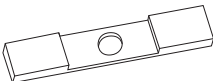
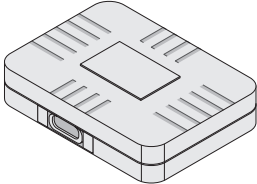
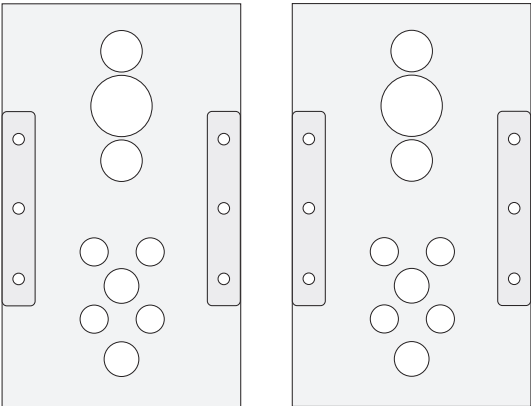
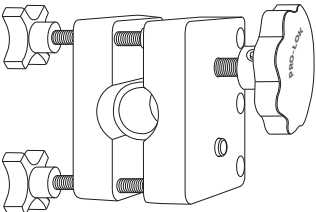


Maintenance kit contents:

#	Part No.	Desc.	Qty
1	C603-256-455	Screws, Mtg	6
	L583-035-STL	Spring, Turn Hub	6
	L583-053-604	Retractor, Simultaneous	3
	L283-040-604	Spring, Cage	6
2	L583-321-428	Plate, Mtg, IS, Knob	3
	L283-031-604	Plate, Mtg, IS, Lever	3
3	L583-454-604	Screw, Case	12
4	L583-049-604	Link, Entrance	2
	L583-051-604	Lever, Transfer	3
5	L583-056-604	Pin, Catch	3
6	L583-050-604	Pin, Link	3
	36-080	O-ring (L9080EL/EU, L9082EL/EU)	5
7	K110-020-455	Screw Pack	1
	K110-020-637	Screw Pack	1
	K110-020-640	Screw Pack	1
8	L583-144-PLA	Washer, Lever	25
9	L583-066-604	Screws, Mtg Post	6
	L583-212-604	Mtg Post 134 Door	6
10	L583-029-604	Hub, Turn	3
11	L283-030-604	Tru-Arc Ring	1
12	L583-214-604	Mtg Post	6
13	L583-020-604	Spacer	3
	L583-021-604	Lever, Retractor	3
	L583-022-604	Rocker, Retractor	3
	L583-023-604	Plate, Blocking	3
14	L583-019-604	Hub, Retractor	6
15	L283-101-639	Bolts, Esc.	1
	L283-101-640	Bolts, Esc.	1
	L283-101-652	Bolts, Esc.	1
16	L583-196-604	Stop, Deadlatch	3
	L583-044-STL	Spring, Stop	3

#	Part No.	Desc.	Qty
17	L583-481-603	Screw, Retainer	3
	L583-492-604	Plate, Screw	2
	L583-490-604	Retainer	2
18	L583-485-604	Screw, Catch	6
	L583-047-MW	Spring, Catch	2
19	L583-038-604	Guide, Aux. Bar	3
	L283-006-455	Latch, Aux.	3
20	L583-026-MW	Spring, Hub	3
	L583-027-PLA	Fuse, Fire Door	3
	L583-028-604	Catch, Fire Door	3
21	L583-024-604	Link, Retractor	3
	L583-025-604	Crank, Retractor	3
22	L583-030-604	Hub, Entrance	2
	L583-031-604	Cam, Follower	2
23	K110-953-455	Screw Pack, Mtg, Esc.	3
	K110-953-498	Screw Pack, Mtg, Esc.	3
	K110-953-613	Screw Pack, Mtg, Esc.	3
24	K510-310-STL	Tru-Arc Ring, Knob	25
	K510-239-PLA	Washer, Thrust	50
25	K110-550-STL	Tru-Arc Ring & Spacer	12
26	L583-322-428	Spacer, Lever	6
Bottom	L583-032-455	Deadbolt	3
	L583-033-604	Bar, Deadbolt	1
	L583-034-604	Bar, Entrance	1
	L583-146-604	Bar, Deadbolt	1
	L583-426-604	Faceplate, Tab 1¼"	2
	L583-427-604	Faceplate, Tab 1⅛"	2
	L583-048-604	Link, Locking	2
	L583-045-604	Catch, Locking	3
	L283-060-604	Spindles	6
	40-053	Kit, Trim, Replacement	4
	40-127	Tru-Arc Plier	1
	Top	P509-491	Sheet, Parts	1

Installation tools and kits

Part number	Description
40-158	Mortise pocket filler (edge) 
40-160	Mortise lock jig Includes 1 each: Case, jig, long boring shaft, 7/8" wood cutter bit, 1" wood cutter bit, 1 1/4" wood cutter bit, instruction booklet 
40-227	L-Series installation templates 
40-286	Universal clamp 

Part Number	Description
40-161	5/8" Wood cutter bit
40-162	1 1/16" Wood cutter bit
40-163	3/4" Wood cutter bit
40-164	1 3/16" Wood cutter bit
40-165	7/8" Wood cutter bit
40-166	1 5/16" Wood cutter bit
40-167	1" Wood cutter bit
40-168	1 1/16" Wood cutter bit
40-169	1 1/4" Wood cutter bit
40-170	Long boring shaft (for locks up to 6")

Electrified locks

Electrified locks

L-Series and LM-Series EL, electrically locked (fail safe)

Outside knob/lever or both outside and inside knobs/levers (depending on function) will lock when power is applied. In the event of power failure, the opening will be unlocked.

L-Series and LM-Series EU, electrically unlocked (fail secure)

Outside knob/lever or both outside and inside knobs/levers (depending on function) will unlock when power is applied. In the event of power failure, the opening will be locked.

Cylinders

Specify locks with the required cylinder code, e.g. L9090PEL (code P) for classic and full size Everest cylinders. For a complete list of order codes, see "Ordering procedures" on page 185.

Electrical requirements

The L909X, L949X and LM929X-Series electrified locks are powered by DC power only. **Do not use AC power.**

Voltage: 12 or 24V DC (max. 26.4V, min. 10.8V)

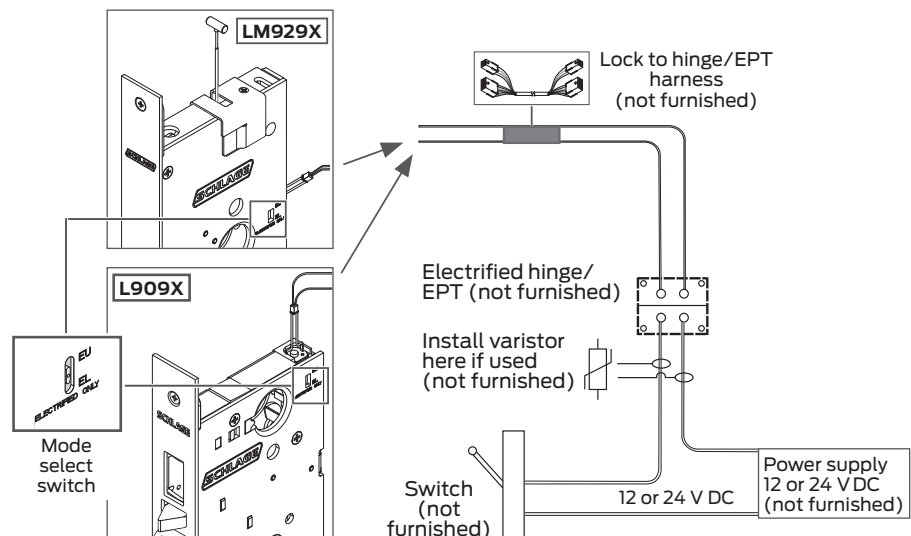
Operating temperature: -22°F to 140°F (-30°C to 60°C)

Peak current: 0.4 amps

Holding current: 0.010 amps

Typical installation

All installations should be in accordance with local electrical codes and National Electrical Code NFPA 70. Damage to locks may occur if connected to a supply circuit that also contains electromagnetic devices. The transient voltage must be suppressed at the equipment producing it before connecting the locks to a circuit. A varistor rated at 35 volts (at peak current) may be used for transient voltage protection.



Electrified L-Series functions

No cylinder:

L9090 – outside knob/lever electrically locked/unlocked; L9091 – both knobs/levers electrically locked/unlocked

Outside cylinder:

L9092 – outside knob/lever electrically locked/unlocked*; L9093 – both knobs/levers electrically locked/unlocked

Outside and inside cylinders:

L9094 – outside knob/lever electrically locked/unlocked; L9095 – both knobs/levers electrically locked/unlocked**

Outside cylinder with deadbolt, inside thumbturn, simultaneous retraction:

L9492 – outside knob/lever electrically locked/unlocked; L9493 – both knobs/levers electrically locked/unlocked

Outside and inside cylinders with deadbolt, simultaneous retraction:

L9494 – outside knob/lever electrically locked/unlocked; L9495 – both knobs/levers electrically locked/unlocked

* Replaces L9080 EL/EU

** Replaces L9082 EL/EU

Electrified locks

Electrified LM-Series functions

No cylinder:

LM9290 – outside lever electrically locked/unlocked; LM9291 – both levers electrically locked/unlocked

Outside cylinder:

LM9292 – outside lever electrically locked/unlocked; LM9293 – both levers electrically locked/unlocked

Outside and inside cylinders:

LM9294 – outside lever electrically locked/unlocked; LM9295 – both levers electrically locked/unlocked

Request to exit (RX)

For L909x and L949x Series electrified locks:

A microswitch inside the lock case to detect rotation of the inside knob/lever. The switch then signals the use of the opening to the security system. The RX is a removable module located on the bottom edge of the lock chassis. The module must be properly positioned to detect inside knob/lever rotation. If not properly positioned, the lock and/or microswitch may be damaged. Electrical rating: 3 A, 125 V AC; 2 A, 30 V DC. Order RX switch assembly by **L283-452**.

For L908x Series electrified locks:

Locks shipped prior to mid-2010 are configured with two-wire switches: **L283-059** for normally closed or **L283-125** for normally open L-Series, and **L283-197** for normally closed or **L283-196** for normally open LV-Series.

Note: RX is not applicable for LM929X-Series locks.

Deadbolt monitoring

Deadbolt Monitor (DM) identifies the status of the deadbolt (extended or retracted). Normally open, normally closed, and common connections are provided. Note: Deadbolt monitor is only available on deadbolt models. Electrical rating: 3 A, 125 V AC; 2 A, 30 V DC.

Latchbolt monitoring

Latchbolt Monitor (LX) identifies the status of the latchbolt (extended or retracted). Normally open, normally closed, and common connections are provided. Electrical rating: 3 A, 125 V AC; 2 A, 30 V DC.

Latchbolt monitor function available for discontinued functions L9080 EL-RX, L9080 EU. Specify XL12-245 for L9080PEL, or XL12-246 for L9080PEU.

Door position switch

Door Position Sensor (DPS) detects the position of the door, open or closed, by utilizing a sensor in the mortise lock to detect a magnet located in the door strike. Normally open, normally closed, and common connections are provided.

Note: DPS is not available on deadbolt models. Max voltage 175 VDC, max current 0.250 A.

LM9200 Series two point lock

LM9200 Series two point lock

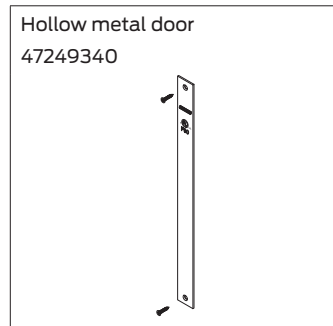
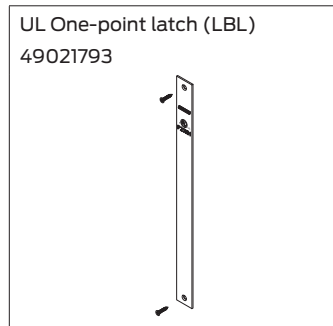
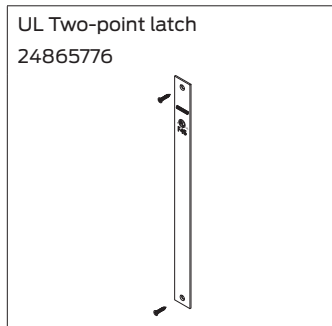
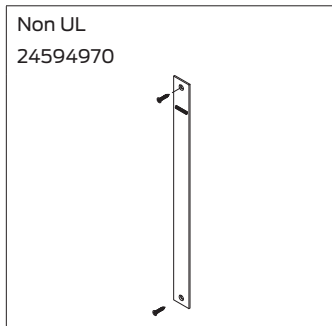
The Schlage LM9200 Series is a one or two point latch solution for pairs of doors where both leaves are active. The LM9200 utilizes concealed vertical cables for simple installation and maintenance. The LM9200 is compatible with sectional trim as well as escutcheon trim, and offers 13 functions (mechanical and electrical). 180° indicator trim for sectional (rose) and N escutcheon is available on inside trim for LM9250, LM9256 and LM9271, and on outside trim for LM9250, LM9256, LM9270 and LM9271

All lever designs suite with the L mortise lock, LT tubular lock, and Von Duprin exit devices. The lock is compatible with non fire rated doors from 6'8" to 10'0" (203 –305 cm) and fire rated doors from 6'8" to 8'0" (203 –244 cm).

Available 45 minute UL fire rating (two-point latch) or 20 minute UL fire rating (one-point latch). Note: requires fire rated wood doors. Available 90 minute UL fire rating with fire rated hollow metal doors.

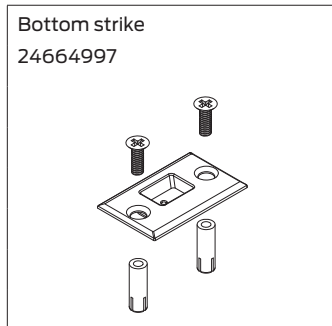
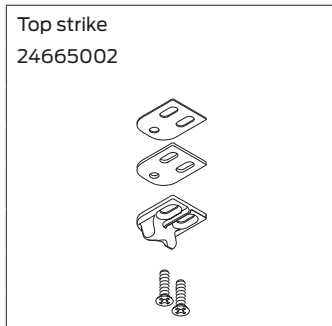
Automatically deadlatching top and bottom latches, and a top latch with greater than 90 degree strike engagement, work together to ensure the opening is robust and secure. The LM9200 Series is also available without the bottom latch (LBL)for top latch only applications.

Armor fronts



Strikes

Strike kits include strike assembly, shims and screwpack.



Cables

Specify top cable length.

Part Number	Description
24647265	Bottom cable
24691750	Top cable, 6' 8" –7' 0" doors (203 –213 cm)
24691768	Top cable, 7' 1" –8' 0" doors (216 –244 cm)
24691776	Top cable, 8' 1" –9' 0" doors (246 –274 cm)
24691784	Top cable, 9' 1" –10' 0" doors (277 –305 cm)

Fire-rated components

Part Number	Description
24750408	Fire barrier
24756504	Intumescent for fire barrier
24792558	Intumescent for armor front
48968887	Fire pin kit –includes fire pin, fire pin sleeve, fire pin strike, and screws

LM9300 Series multipoint lock

LM9300 Series multipoint lock

The LM9300 three-point locking chassis is a component in the Schlage Multipoint Lock product. The Multipoint Lock is an integrated assembly which includes the LM9300 three point locking chassis, a specialized Steelcraft door with a concealed vertical rod assembly, and a specialized Steelcraft frame. The LM9300 chassis interfaces with the concealed vertical rod assembly and provides control of all three latches.

The Multipoint lock is a solution-specific product, with tornado-shelter and high-security options available. When paired with the appropriate Steelcraft Paladin door the product meets the ICC500 standard, and FEMA 320/361 guidelines for protection in tornadoes. Alternately, the product can be used in high-security applications (non-tornado) when paired with a Steelcraft L or B door.

The LM9300 series chassis is a direct replacement for the LM9000 series. However, the latches (sold separately when ordered as replacement parts) are different between the two series. Please note the original installation and order only the appropriate replacement top/bottom latch components.

Multipoint is available with the following functions: Passage, Exit, Office/Entry, Office/Entry with Automatic Unlock, Classroom, Classroom Security, and Storeroom.

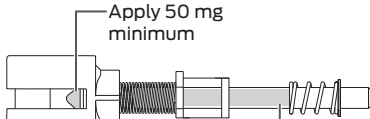
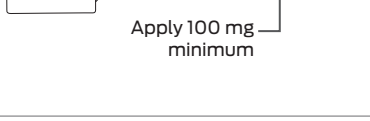
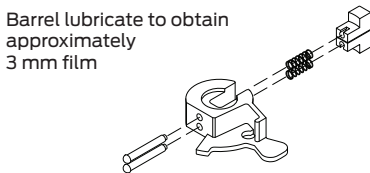
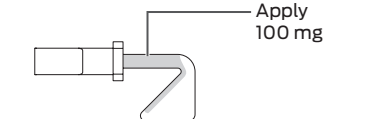



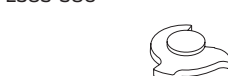
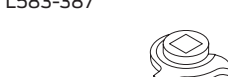



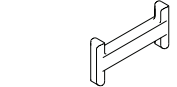
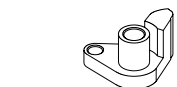
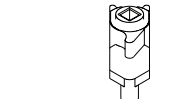
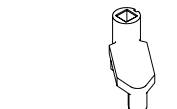

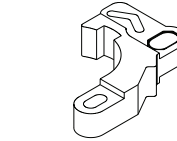
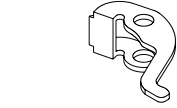
Multipoint lock top/bottom latch components

LM9000 parts	Description	Package contents
900264-XX	LM9000 aux package (specify finish)	304L bottom strike, 114141, top soffit latch package, screws, 900262-XX, ratchet release, screws
114313-XX	LM9000 rodset	LM9000 rodset and latches for 6' 8" - 8' 0" doors

LM9300 parts	Description	Package contents
24353625	LM9300 strike package	Top and bottom strikes, floor anchors, screws
24358830	LM9300 rodset 6' 8" - 8' 0" doors	LM9000 rodset and latches for 6' 8" - 8' 0" doors, 39 ¹⁵ / ₁₆ " centerline
24457715	LM9300 rodset 4' 0" - 5' 11" doors	LM9000 rodset and latches for 4' 0" - 5' 11" doors, 26" centerline
24457723	LM9300 rodset 3' 1" - 3' 11" doors	LM9000 rodset and latches for 3' 1" - 3' 11" doors, 15" centerline

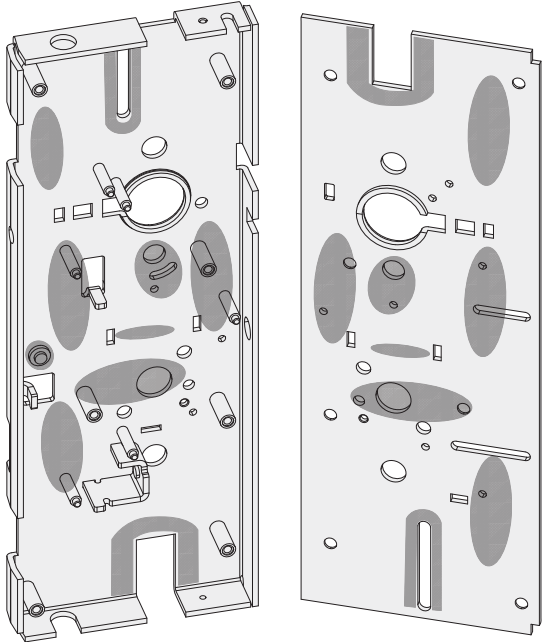
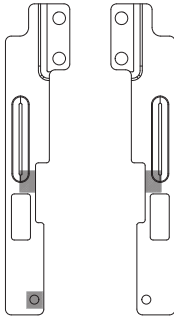
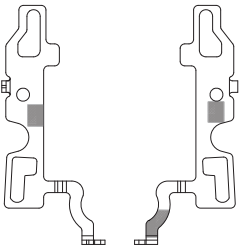
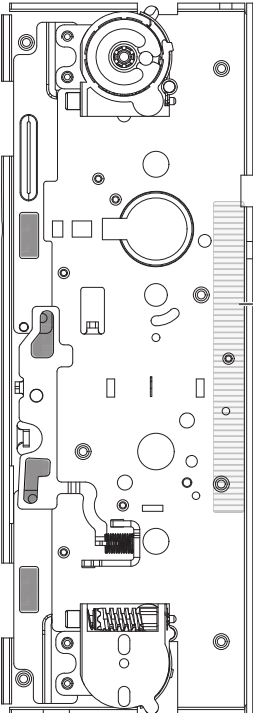
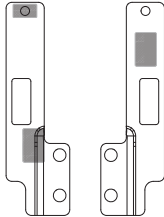
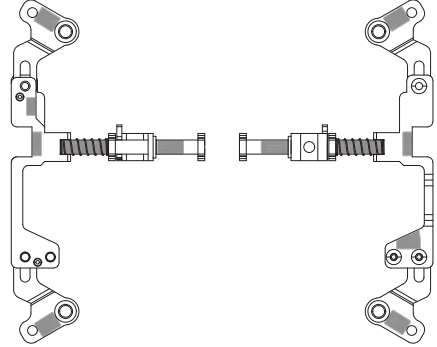
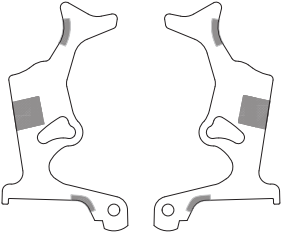
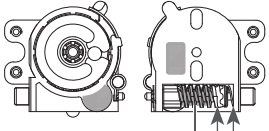
Lubrication specifications

L9000, LM9300 Series

Lock Function	Lock case lubrication areas	Subassembly and component
L9010, LM9310, LM9325, L9080, LV9080, L9082, LV9082	A	<p>Lock case and case cover: Apply 150 mg minimum at each applicable area.</p>
L460, L462, L463, L480, L496, L9460, L9462, L9463, L9464	B	<p>Latchbolt: Apply 50 mg minimum</p> 
L9465, L9466, L9473	A, B	<p>Apply 100 mg minimum</p> 
L9040, LV9040, L9050, LV9050, LM9350, LMV9350, L9060, LV9060, L9066 (XL11-897), L9071, LV9071, LM9371, LMV9371, L9076, LV9076, L9077, LV9077, L9080, LV9080, L9080EL/EU, LV9080EL/EU, LM9380, LMV9380, L9082EL/EU, LV9082EL/EU, L9090EL/EU, L9091EL/EU, L9092EL/EU, L9492EL/EU, L9093EL/EU, L9493EL/EU, L9094EL/EU, L9494EL/EU, L9095EL/EU, L9495EL/EU	A, C	<p>Lever retractor assembly: Barrel lubricate to obtain approximately 3 mm film</p> 
L9440, LV9440, L9444, LV9444, L9453, LV9453, L9456, LV9456, L9457, LV9457, L9458, LV9458, L9482 (XL11-543), L9485, LV9485, L9486, LV9486, LV9496, LV9496	A, B, C	<p>Auxiliary latchbolt: Apply 100 mg</p> 
		<p>Holdback dog (L/LV9076, L/LV9077 only) bottom view: Apply 150 mg</p> 
		<p>Components shown below must be barrel lubricated to obtain approximately 3 mm film</p> <p>L583-346</p> 
		<p>L583-383</p> 
		<p>L583-386</p> 
		<p>L583-387</p> 
		<p>L583-345</p> 
		<p>Components shown below must be barrel lubricated to obtain approximately 3 mm film</p> <p>L583-019</p> 
		<p>L583-020</p> 
		<p>L583-024</p> 
		<p>L583-025</p> 
		<p>L583-029</p> 
		<p>L583-030</p> 
		<p>L583-031</p> 
		<p>L583-045</p> 
		<p>L583-051</p> 

Lubrication specifications

LM9200 Series

Lock case lubrication areas	Subassembly and component	
<p>Lock case and case cover: Apply lubrication at shaded areas.</p> 	<p>Top link: Apply lubricant at shaded areas indicated.</p> 	<p>Tilting link: Apply lubricant at shaded areas indicated.</p> 
<p>After assembly of top link, bottom link and tilting link in the lock case, brush lubricant to fill slots as shown.</p>  <p>Electrified locks only: DO NOT lubricate this area.</p>	<p>Bottom link: Apply lubricant at shaded areas indicated.</p> 	<p>Link subassembly: Apply lubricant at shaded areas indicated.</p> 
	<p>Retractor (LM9256 only): Apply lubricant at shaded areas indicated.</p> 	<p>Spool subassemblies: Apply lubricant at shaded areas indicated.</p> <p>Apply lubricant to lobes as specified.</p>  <p>Lubricate lobes. Use 5/32" hex key to rotate part 180°. Then, lubricate the opposite side. DO NOT lubricate this area.</p>

Door handing

Door handing

The hand of a door refers to the position of the lock relative to the side and direction of the door hinge.

There are four possible 'handings' based on whether the hinge is on the right or left side of the door and whether it swings to the inside or outside (see diagram).

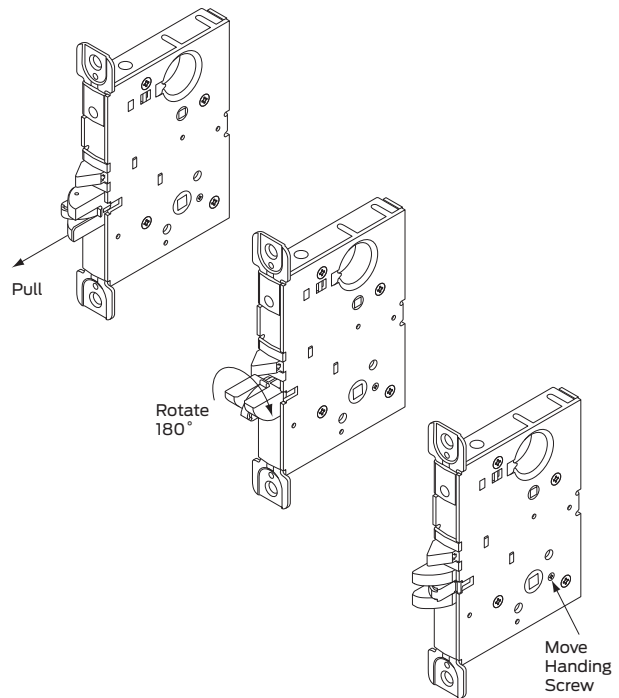
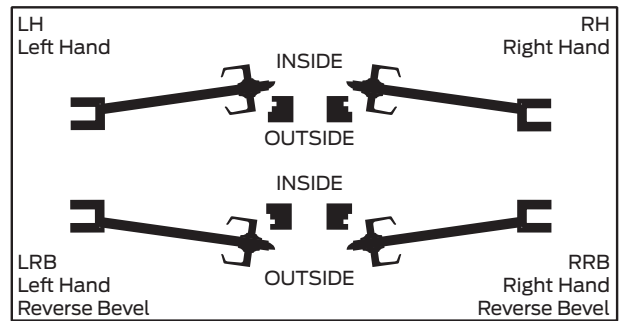
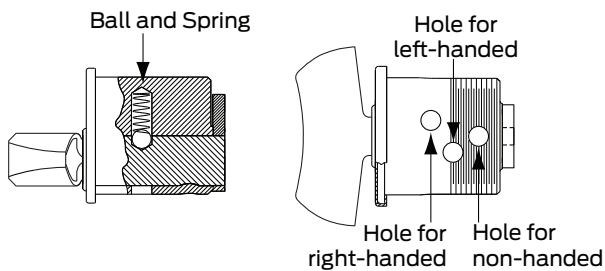
Changing the lock hand

There are two steps to changing the hand of any L-Series lock:

1. Pull and Rotate Latchbolt. With the lock case removed from the door, pull the latchbolt away from the lockcase and rotate 180°.
2. Change Lock Handing Screw. Remove the lock handing screw from one side of the chassis and install it on the opposite side. The lock handing screw should always be on the interior side of the door for L-Series locks, and on the exterior side of the door for LV-Series locks.

Changing cylinder turn hand

1. Remove cam.
2. Move ball and spring to appropriate hole.



Ordering procedures

Ordering procedures

To order Schlage products, descriptive data should be in the same sequence as shown:

Line Item	Qty	Product	Outside		Inside		Hand	Latch	Strike	DR THK	EXT	DIM	Additional Details
			DES	FIN	DES	FIN							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

- Line Item: Line item number
- Qty: Quantity
- Product: Complete lock product or part number
- Outside DES: Outside design code
- Outside FIN: Outside finish code
- Inside DES: Inside design code: Leave blank if same as outside design code.
- Inside FIN: Inside finish code: Leave blank if same as outside finish code.
- Hand: Hand of door: Only one hand allowed per line item. Example: RH=Right Hand, LH=Left Hand, RR=Right Reverse, LR=Left Reverse
- Latch: Latch: Leave blank for standard or specify part number if non-standard latch is required. LLL=Less Latch.
- Strike: Strike: Leave blank for standard or specify part number if non-standard strike is required. LLL=Less Strike.
- DR THK: Door thickness: Enter door thickness if non-standard. Example: 138=1³/₈", 214=2¹/₄", 212=2¹/₂".
- EXT: Extension: Enter one of the following when doors 2" thick or greater are specified: EE=Extended Equally, EI=Extended Inside, EO=Extended Outside, ED=Extended Differently. EI or EO assumes the latch will be centered on a 1³/₄" door, to which material has been added.
- DIM: Dimension: Enter dimension for non-standard strike lip length and mortise cylinder or blocking ring length.

012 = 1/8"	037 = 3/8"	118 = 1 1/8"	158 = 1 5/8"
018 = 3/16"	050 = 1/2"	114 = 1 1/4"	134 = 1 3/4"
025 = 1/4"	078 = 7/8"	138 = 1 3/8"	200 = 2"
031 = 5/16"	100 = 1"	112 = 1 1/2"	400 = 4"
- Additional Details: Enter detail for keying information and for special requirements.
- Examples:

Line Item	Qty	Product	Outside		Inside		Hand	Latch	Strike	DR THK	EXT	DIM	Additional Details
			DES	FIN	DES	FIN							
One mortise cylinder, 1 ¹ / ₄ " long, which will operate a Von Duprin exit device.													
17	1	20-001		626								114	
One hotel function L-Series lock with 17B trim in 625 for left hand door.													
18	1	L9485P	17B	625			LH					114	
Five replacement inside L escutcheons with "EZ" turn, in satin stainless steel, to be used with 06 lever on 1 ³ / ₄ " doors.													
19	5	09-633			06L	630				134			with EZ turn per L583-363

Finishes

Finishes

Schlage Lock products are available in a range of durable, top quality finishes. Most are available with a clear coating that protects against damaging environmental factors, including sea air, high humidity, or corrosive vapors.

The anti-microbial coating on Schlage lock hardware works to protect the hardware's surface by inhibiting the growth of bacteria, mold and mildew. The coating is made using ionic silver (AG+), a single atom that is missing one orbital electron that interacts with the bonding sites on the microbe surface. The result is that silver ions surround bacterial cells, blocking food and respiration supply, and slowing bacterial growth.

Cleaning and care varies by finish. Clear-coated or oil rubbed finishes can be cleaned periodically with a mild non-abrasive soap and buffed lightly with a clean cloth. Non-clear coated finishes should not be cleaned with soaps or solvents. They require cleaning with a clean, soft, damp cloth.

Finishes are coded according to the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA). The nearest old U.S. equivalent code designations are shown in parentheses.

Finish Codes and Descriptions

Code		Description
605	(US 3)	Bright brass, clear coated
606	(US 4)	Satin brass, clear coated
609	(US 5)	Antique brass, clear coated
612	(US 10)	Satin bronze, clear coated
613	(US 10B)	Oil rubbed bronze, no coating
619	(US 15)	Satin nickel, clear coated
625	(US 26)	Bright chromium plated, no coating

Code		Description
626	(US 26D)	Satin chromium plated, no coating
626AM		Satin chromium plated, anti-microbial coating
629	(US 32)	Bright stainless steel, no coating
630	(US 32D)	Satin stainless steel, no coating
630AM		Satin stainless steel, anti-microbial coating
643e	(US 11)	Commercial aged bronze

For finish availability refer to Schlage Commercial Price Book.

Limited warranty

Commercial application

3-Year Limited Warranty

Schlage Lock Company (the "Company") extends a three-year limited warranty from the original date of purchase to the Original User of the products manufactured by the Company (the "Product") against defects in material and workmanship. Certain Products contain restrictions to this limited warranty, additional warranties or different warranty periods. Please see below for specific Product warranty information.

The provisions of this warranty do not apply to Products:

(i) used for purposes for which they are not designed or intended; (ii) which have been subjected to alteration, abuse, misuse, negligence or accident; (iii) which have been improperly stored, installed, maintained or operated; (iv) which have been used in violation of written instructions provided by Schlage; (v) which have been subjected to improper temperature, humidity or other environmental conditions (i.e., corrosion); or (vi) which, based on Schlage's examination, do not disclose to Schlage's satisfaction non-conformance to the warranty. Additionally, Schlage will not warrant ANSI A 156.2 Grade 2 lever Product installed in educational and student housing.

Specific product warranty restrictions/additional warranties

Portable security products warranty: A limited lifetime warranty is provided to the Original User, subject to the restrictions of this limited warranty, except that the Company's sole obligation under this warranty is to replace the Product.

ND-Series levers 10-year mechanical warranty: A limited warranty is provided to the Original User for ten (10) years from the original date of purchase, subject to the restrictions of this limited warranty.

Small Format Interchangeable Core (SFIC) warranty: This limited warranty also applies to Schlage locks and housings when used with another manufacturer's cores, or to Schlage cores (i.e., SFIC) when used in another manufacturer's locks and housings. The use of unauthorized cylinder cams or other components with the Products shall void this warranty.

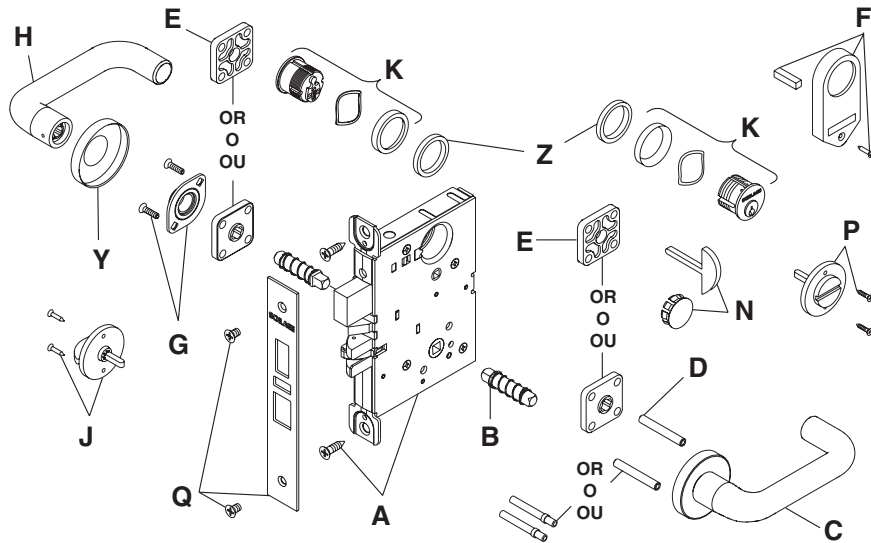
Everest®, Primus® limited lifetime key breakage warranty: A limited lifetime warranty is provided to the Original User against key breakage, subject to the restrictions of this limited warranty.

AD-Series 1-Year warranty for electronic locks, reader modules, PIM400 and PIB300: A limited warranty is provided to the Original User for one (1) year from date of installation, not to exceed two (2) years from the date of shipment from the factory, subject to the restrictions of this limited warranty.

L9000-Series installation instructions

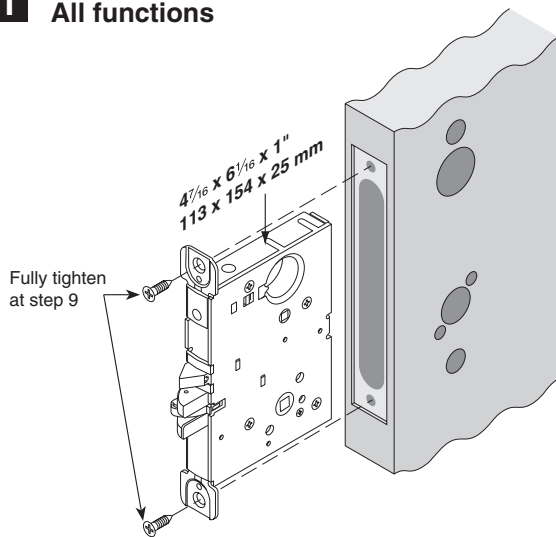
Lever and Rose

- A** Lockcase and mounting screws
- B** Spindle and spring
- C** Outside lever and rose
- D** Mounting posts
- E** Spring cage or spacer
- F** Occupancy indicator
- G** Inside mounting plate & screws
- H** Inside lever
- J** Inside thumbturn
- K** Cylinder, compression ring and spring
- L** Inside rose
- N** Emergency turn and button
- P** Coin turn
- Q** Armor front and screws
- Z** Blocking ring

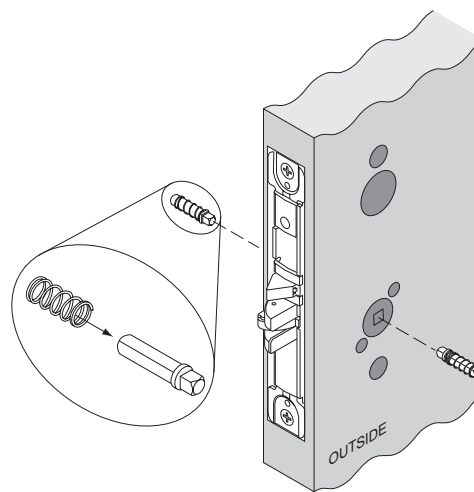


IMPORTANT: Before installation of any L/LV Series lock, check lock handing. (See door handing section.)

1 All functions

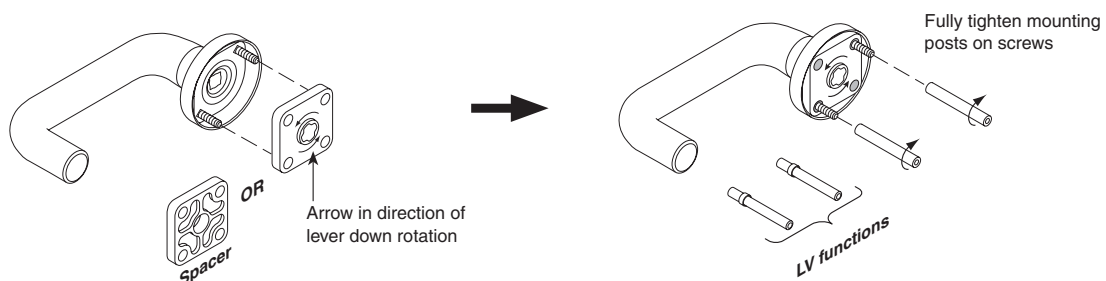


2 All functions

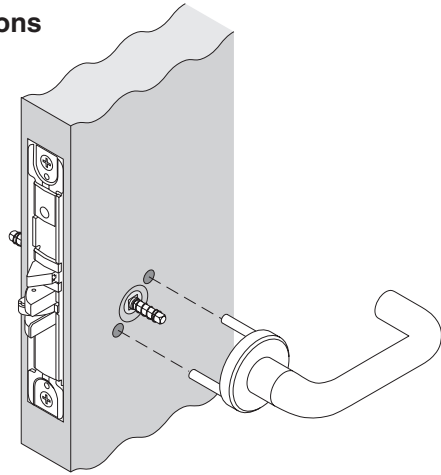


3 All functions

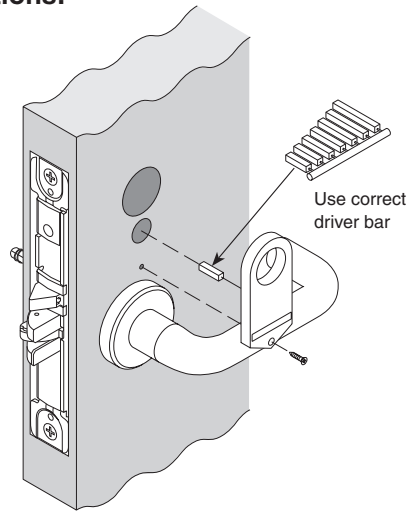
IMPORTANT: If spacer is supplied, install now.



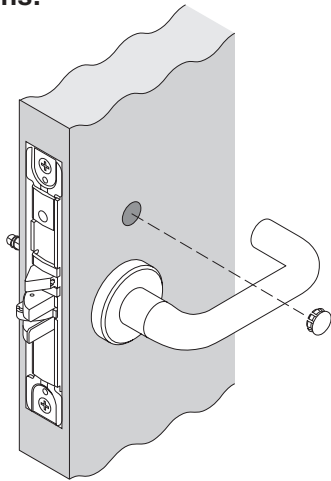
4 All functions



OR For Functions:
9486
9496

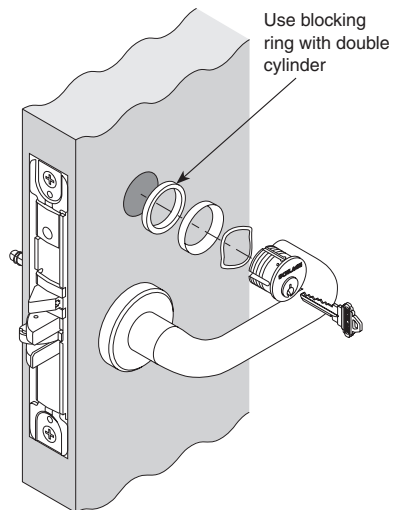


5 For Functions:
9040
9440

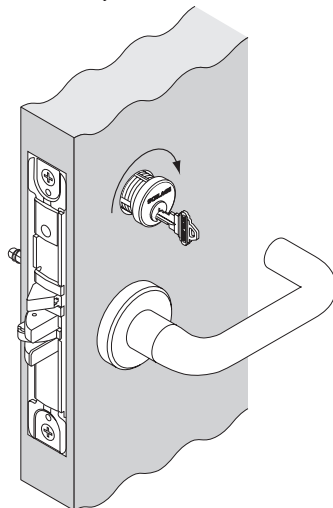
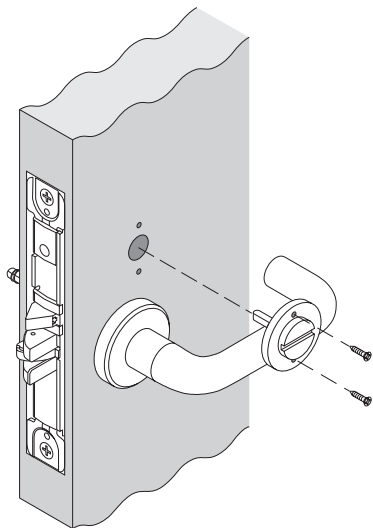


OR For Functions:

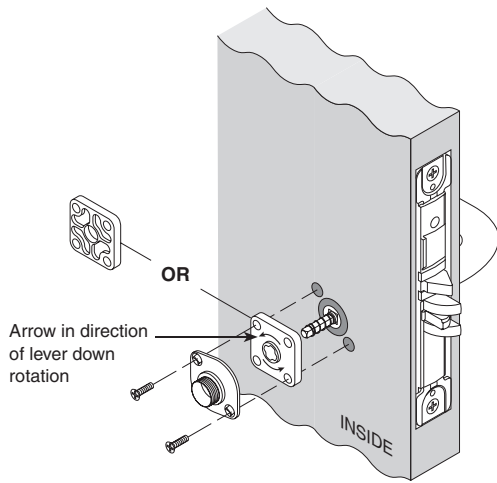
- 9050
- 9056
- 9060
- 9070
- 9071
- 9076
- 9077
- 9080
- 9082
- 9453
- 9456
- 9457
- 9465
- 9466
- 9473
- 9480
- 9485
- 9486
- 9496



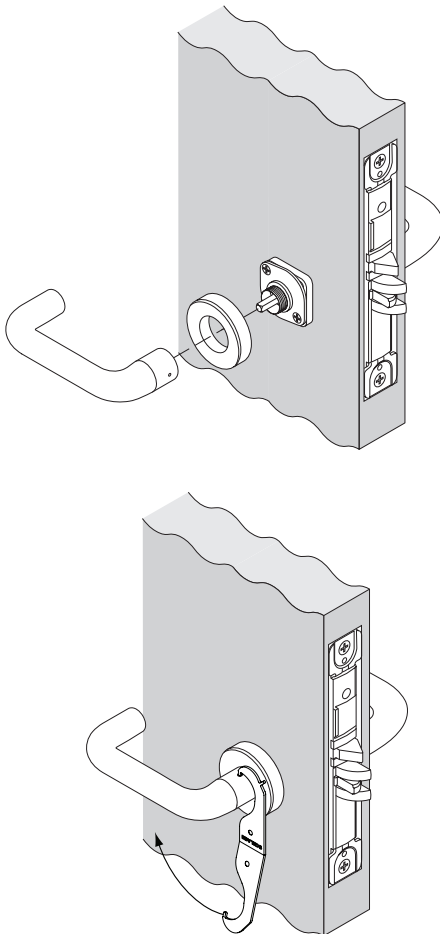
OR For Functions:
9044
9444



6 All functions

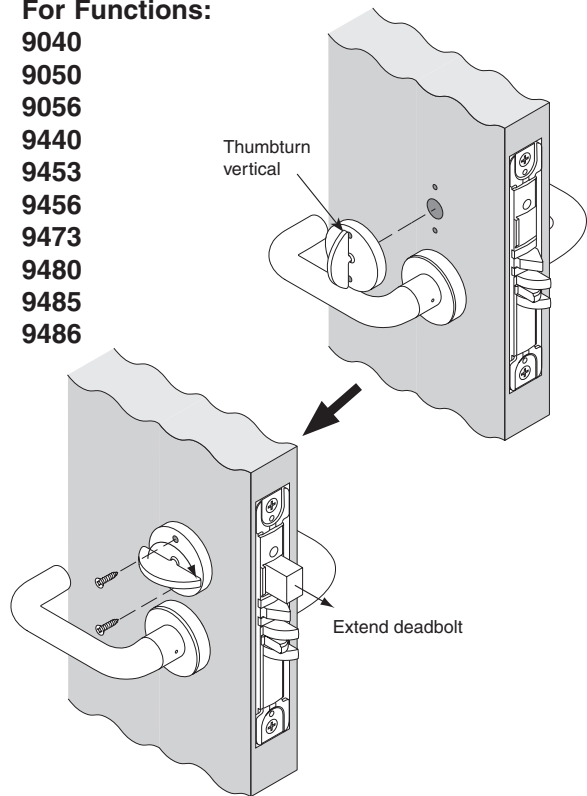


7 All functions



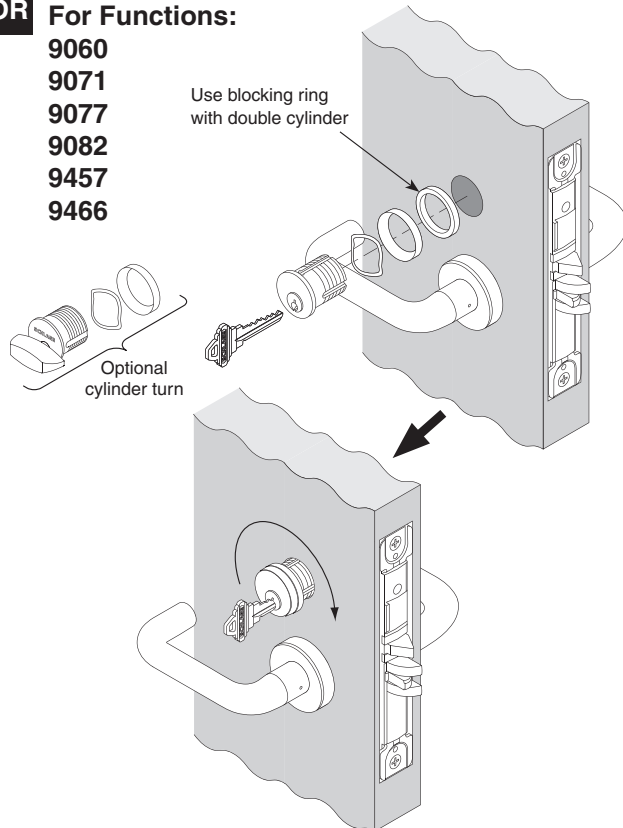
8 For Functions:

- 9040
- 9050
- 9056
- 9440
- 9453
- 9456
- 9473
- 9480
- 9485
- 9486

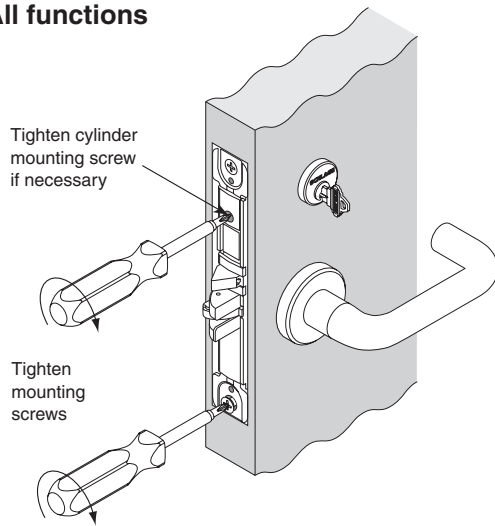


OR For Functions:

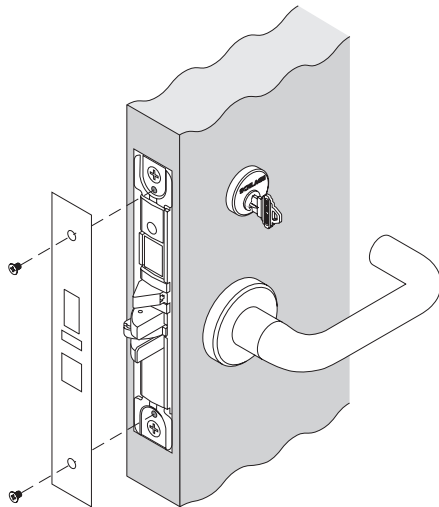
- 9060
- 9071
- 9077
- 9082
- 9457
- 9466



9 All functions

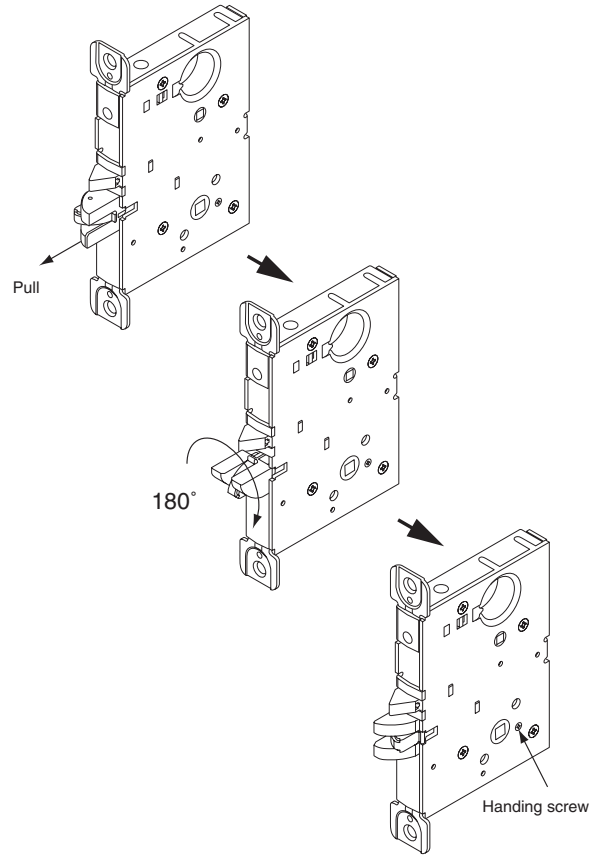


10 All functions



Door Handing

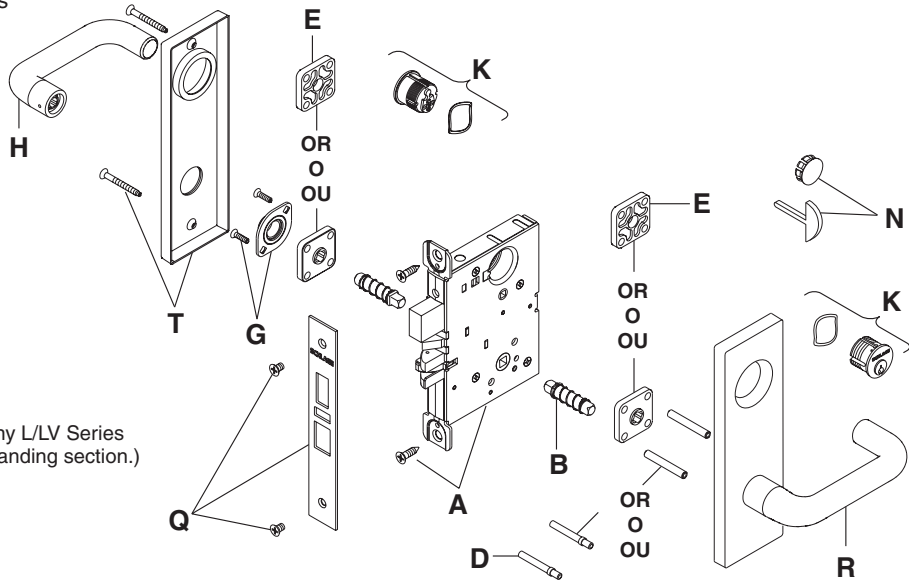
IMPORTANT: Move handing screw to inside of door for L locks and outside of door for LV locks.



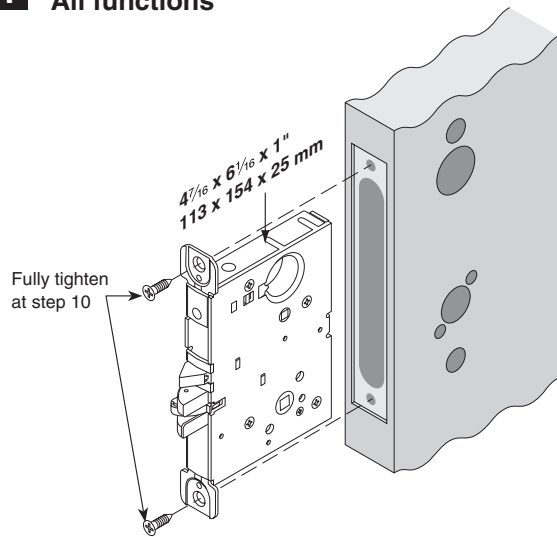
Lever and Escutcheon

- A** Lockcase and mounting screws
- B** Spindle and spring
- D** Mounting posts
- E** Spring cage or spacer
- G** Inside mounting plate and screws
- H** Inside lever
- K** Cylinder and spring
- N** Emergency button and turn
- Q** Armor front and screws
- R** Outside lever and escutcheon
- T** Inside escutcheon and screws

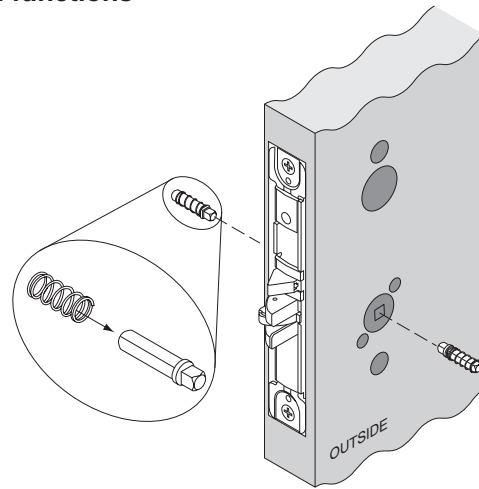
IMPORTANT: Before installation of any L/LV Series lock, check lock handing. (See door handing section.)



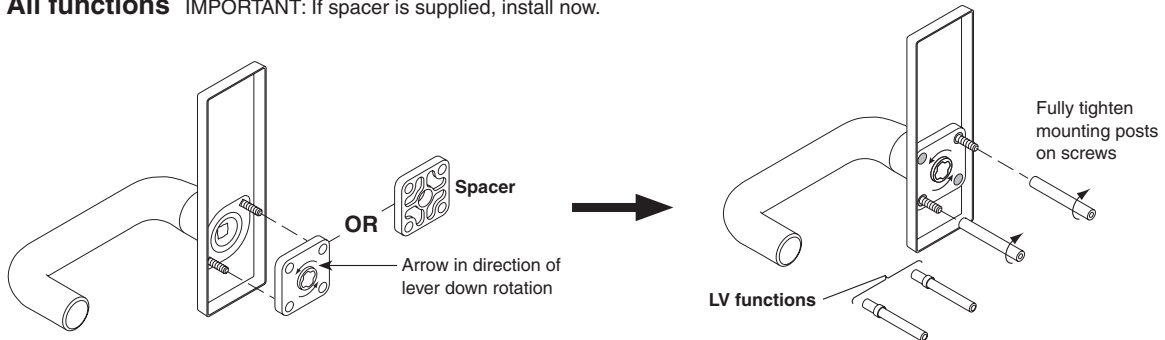
1 All functions



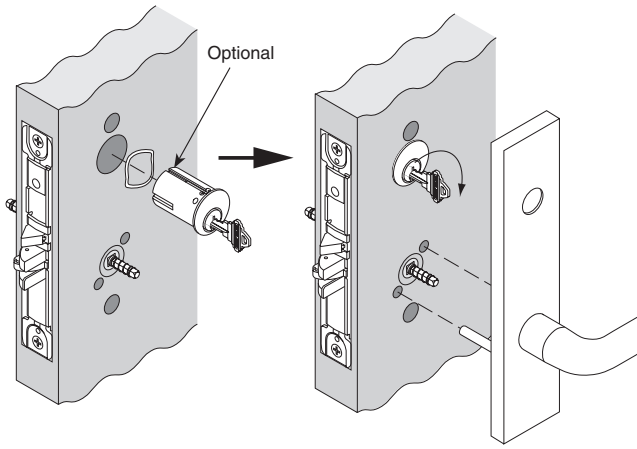
2 All functions



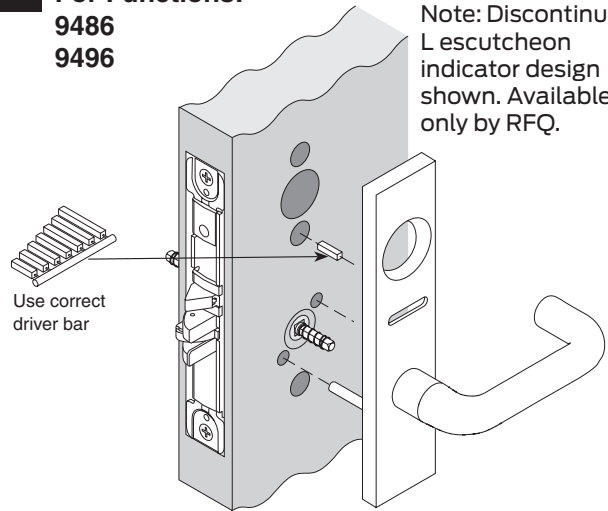
3 All functions IMPORTANT: If spacer is supplied, install now.



4 **IMPORTANT:** For concealed cylinder option, install cylinder(s) BEFORE installing escutcheon(s).

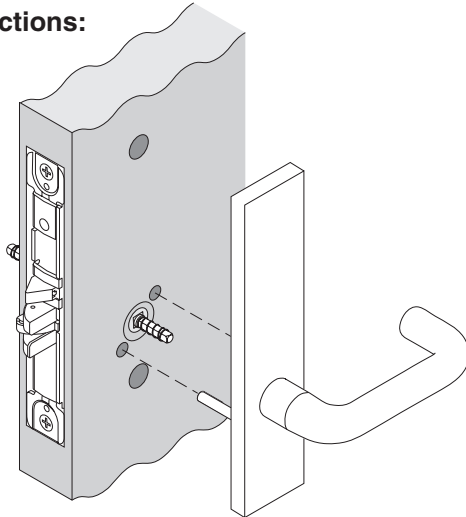


OR **For Functions:**
9486
9496

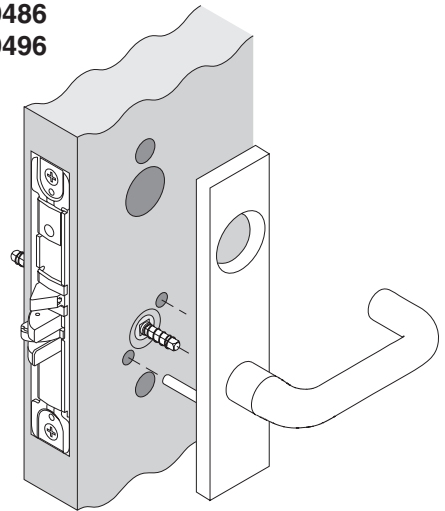


Note: Discontinued L escutcheon indicator design shown. Available only by RFQ.

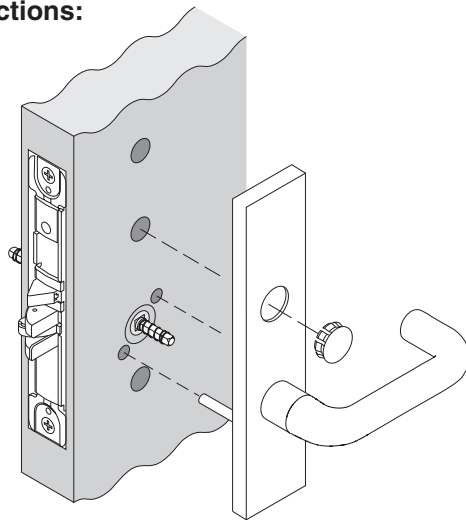
5 **For Functions:**
9010
9176



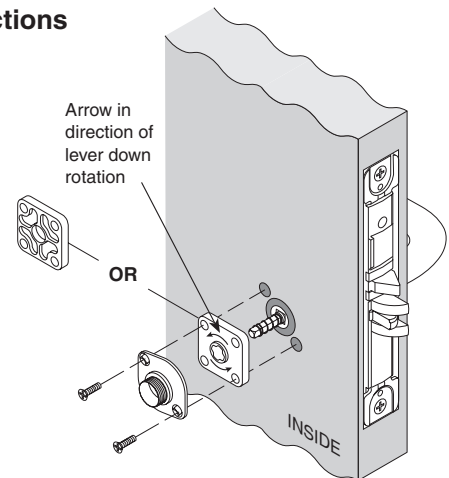
OR **For Functions:**
9050 9485
9056 9486
9060 9496
9070
9071
9076
9077
9080
9082
9453
9456
9457
9465
9466
9473
9480

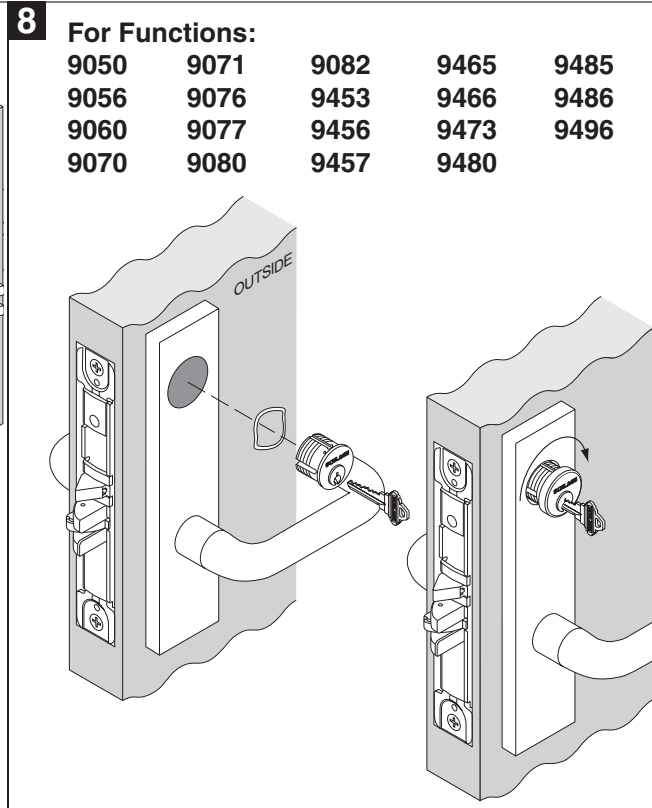
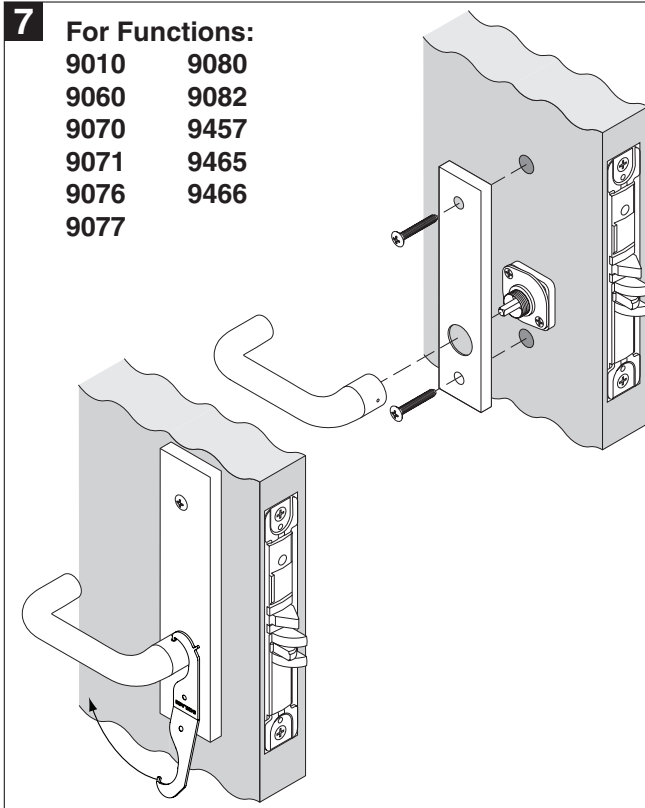


OR **For Functions:**
9040
9440

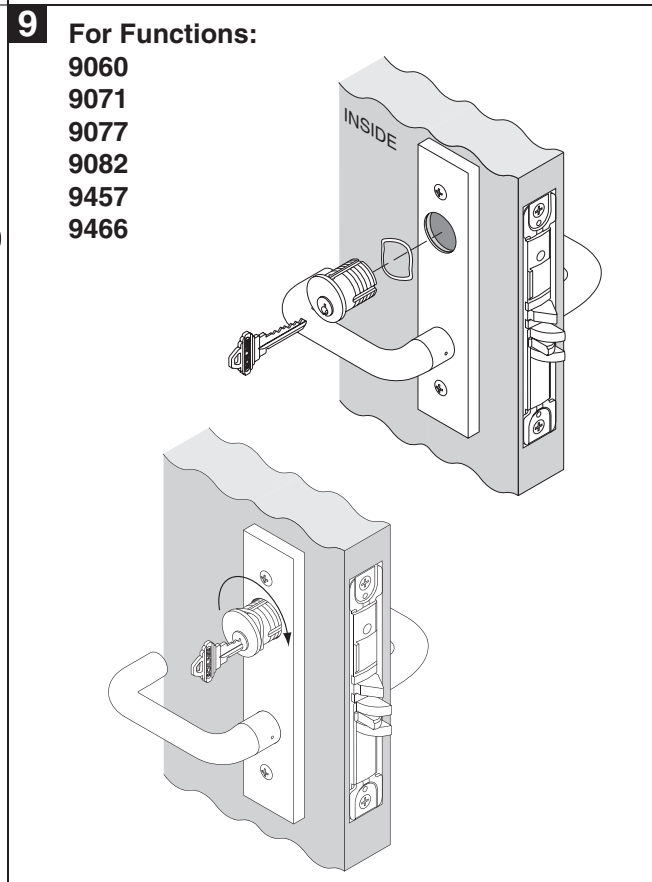
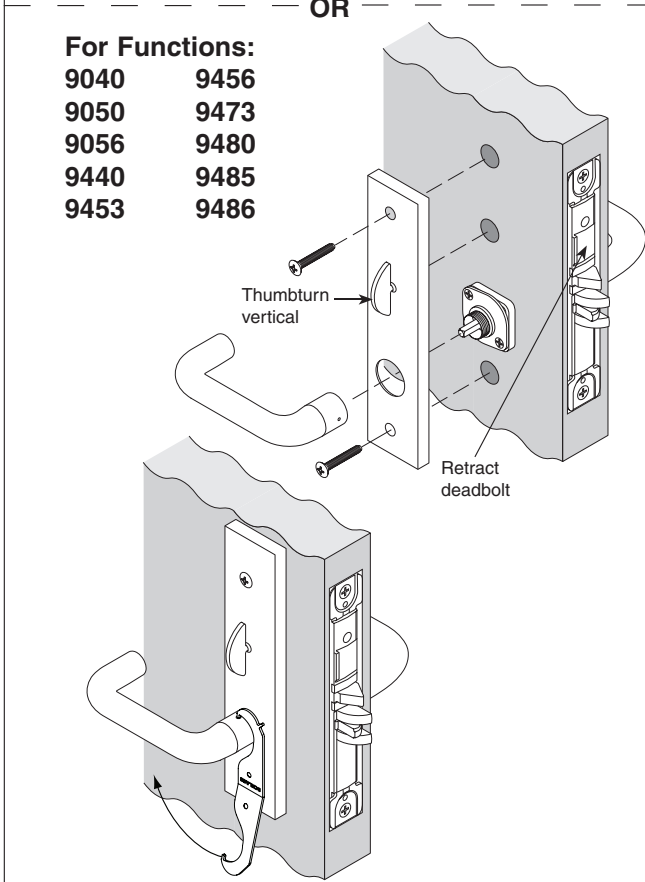


6 **All functions**

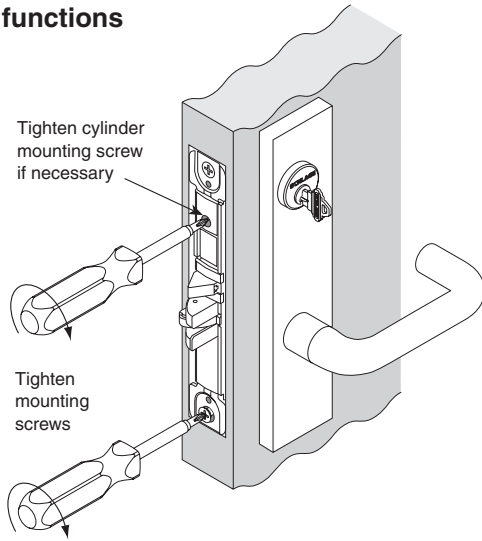




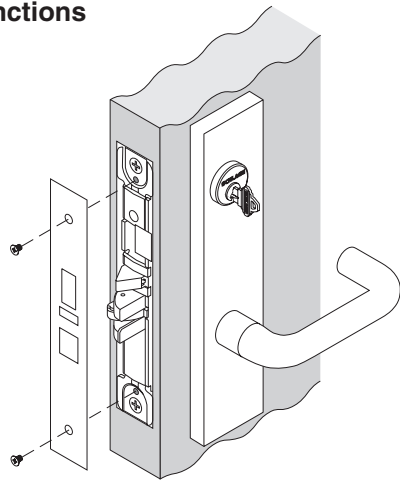
OR



10 All functions

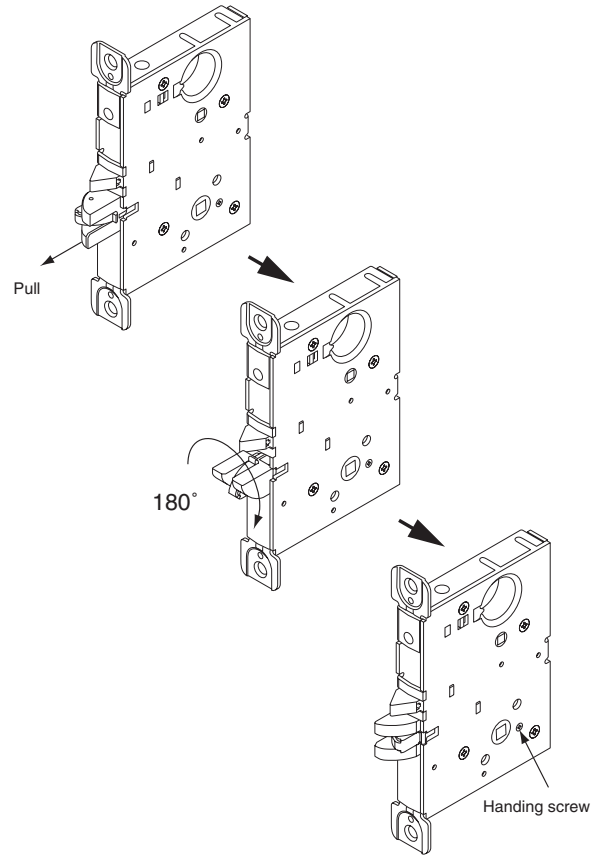


11 All functions



Door Handing

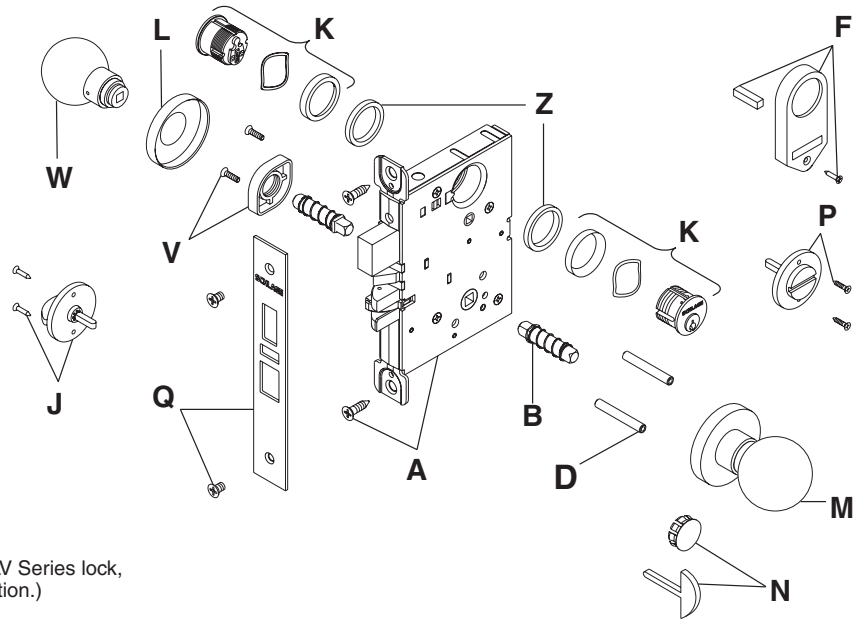
IMPORTANT: Move handing screw to inside of door for L locks and outside of door for LV locks.



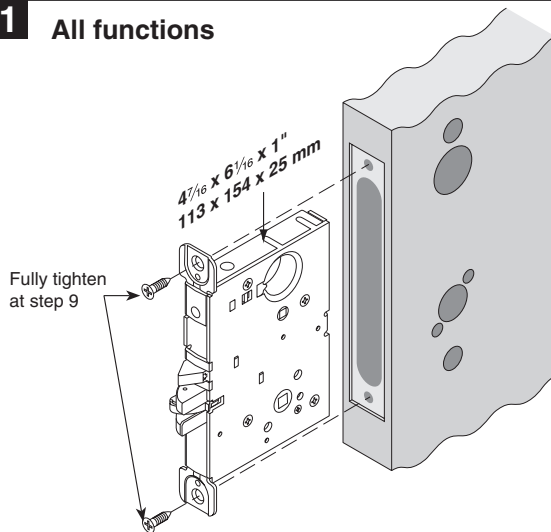
Knob and Rose

- A** Lockcase and mounting screws
- B** Spindle and spring
- D** Mounting posts
- F** Occupancy indicator
- J** Inside thumbturn
- K** Cylinder, compression ring and spring
- L** Inside rose
- M** Outside knob and rose
- N** Emergency turn and button
- P** Coin turn
- Q** Armor front and screws
- V** Knob mounting plate
- W** Inside knob
- Z** Blocking ring

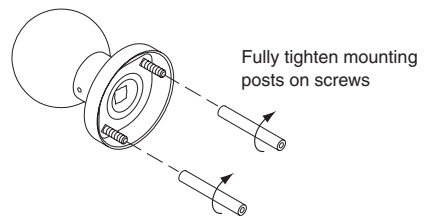
IMPORTANT: Before installation of any L/LV Series lock, check lock handing. (See door handing section.)



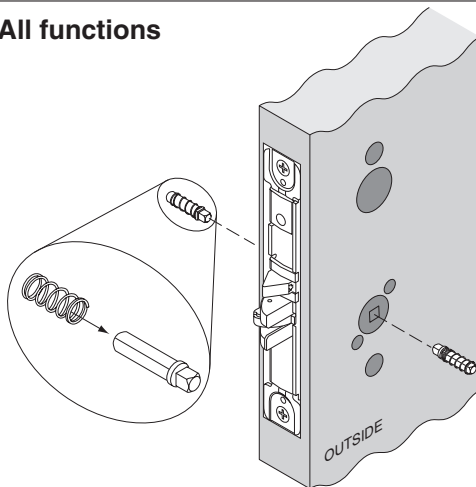
1 All functions



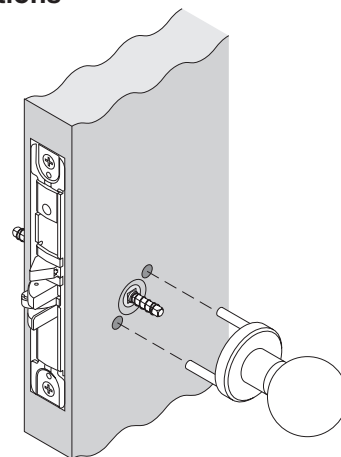
3 All functions



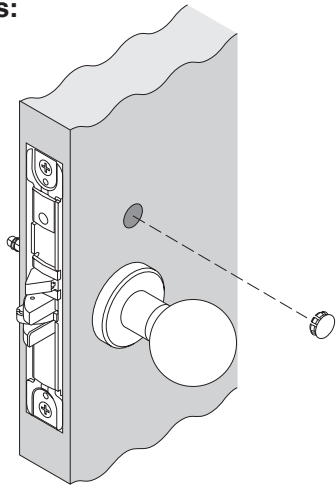
2 All functions



4 All functions

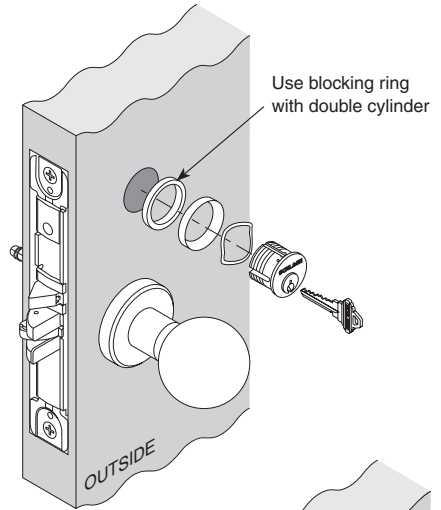


5 For Functions:
9040
9440

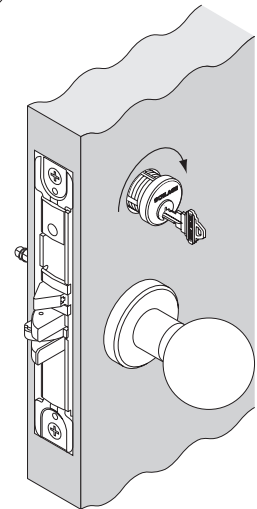
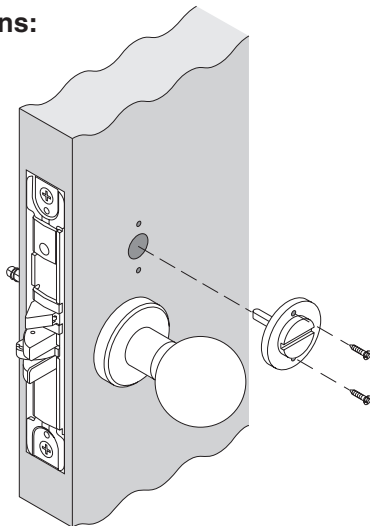


OR For Functions:

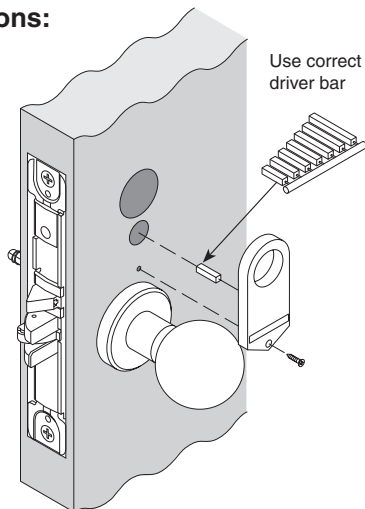
- 9050
- 9056
- 9060
- 9070
- 9071
- 9076
- 9077
- 9080
- 9082
- 9453
- 9456
- 9457
- 9465
- 9466
- 9473
- 9480
- 9485
- 9486
- 9496



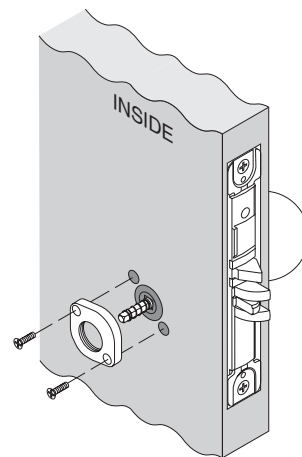
OR For Functions:
9044
9444



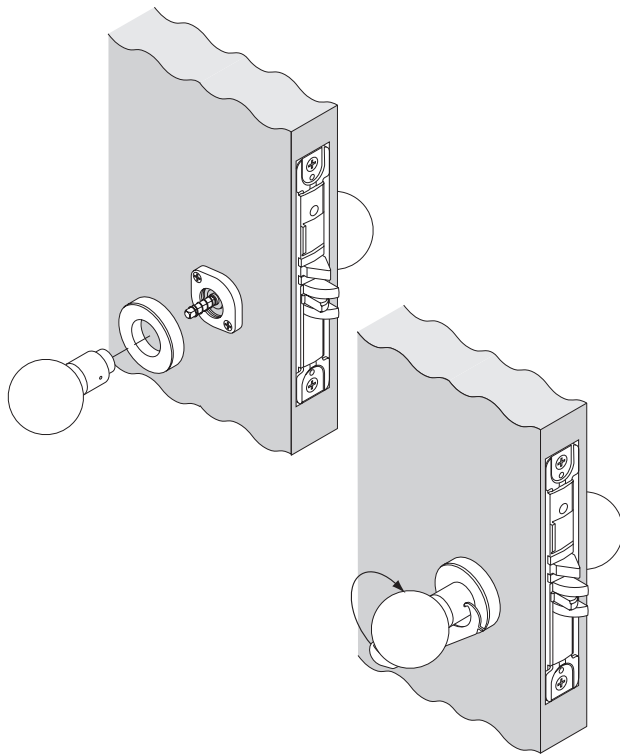
OR For Functions:
9486
9496



6 All functions

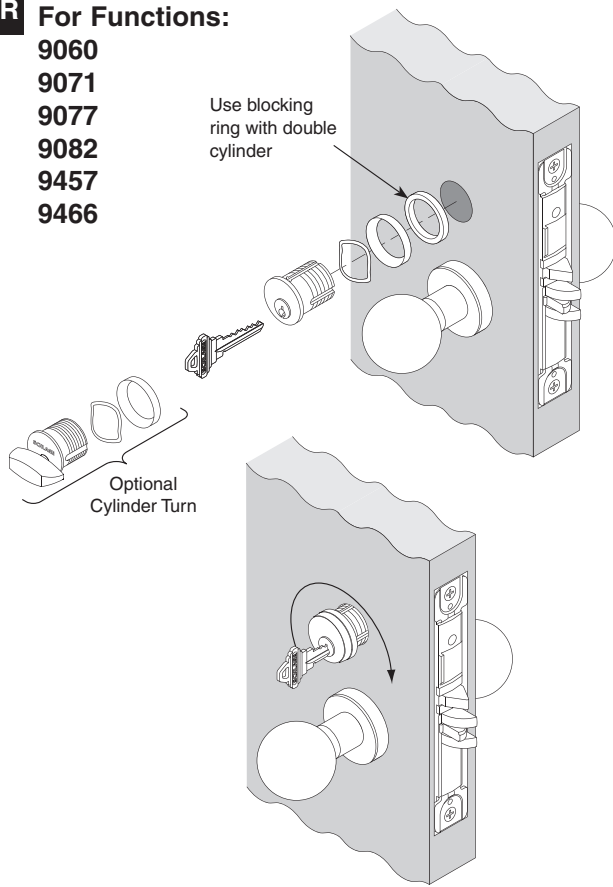


7 All functions



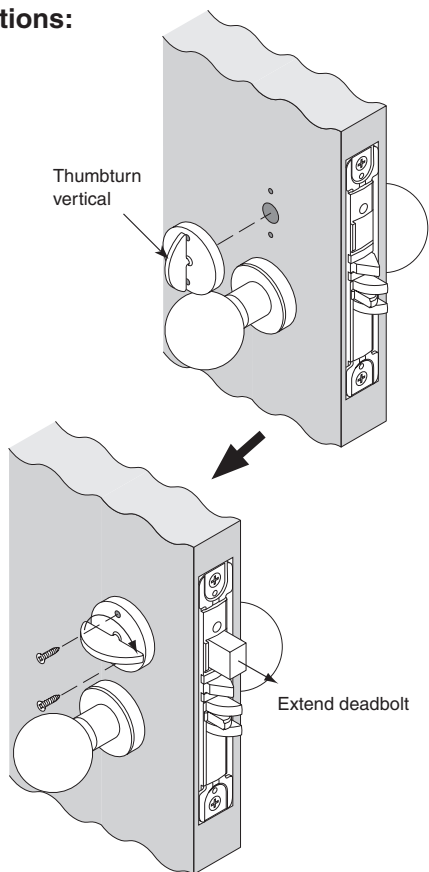
OR For Functions:

- 9060
- 9071
- 9077
- 9082
- 9457
- 9466

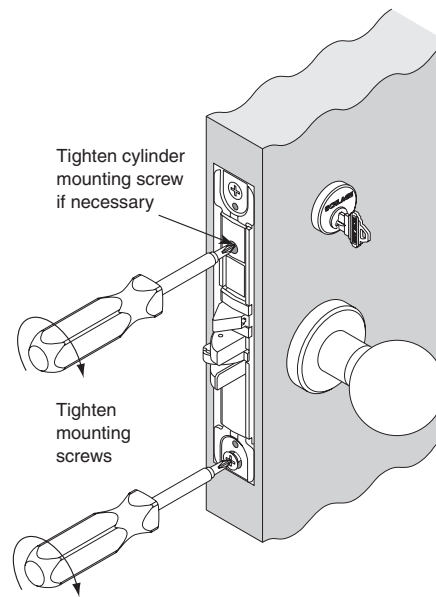


8 For Functions:

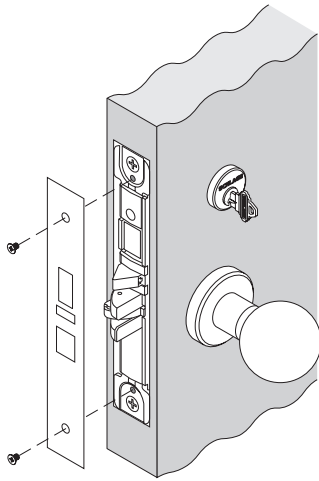
- 9040
- 9044
- 9050
- 9056
- 9440
- 9444
- 9453
- 9456
- 9473
- 9480
- 9485
- 9486
- 9496



9 All functions

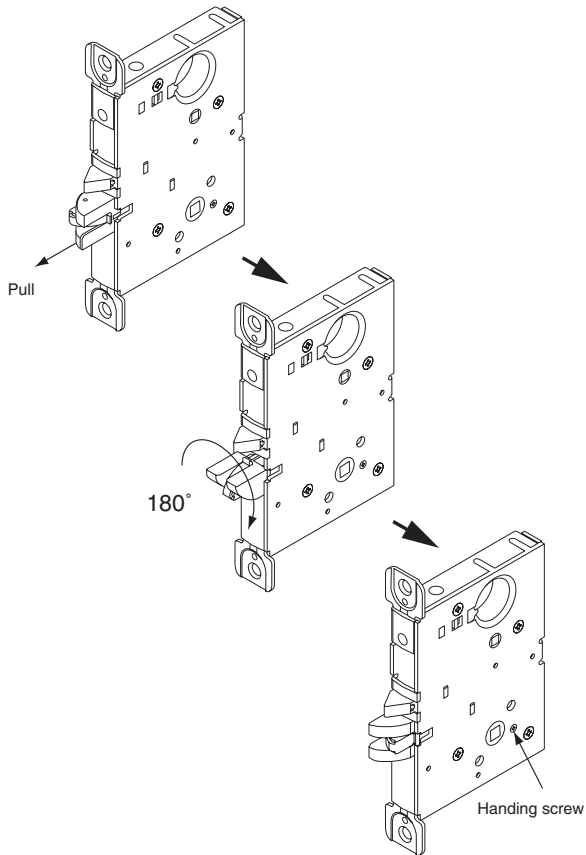


10 All functions



Door Handing

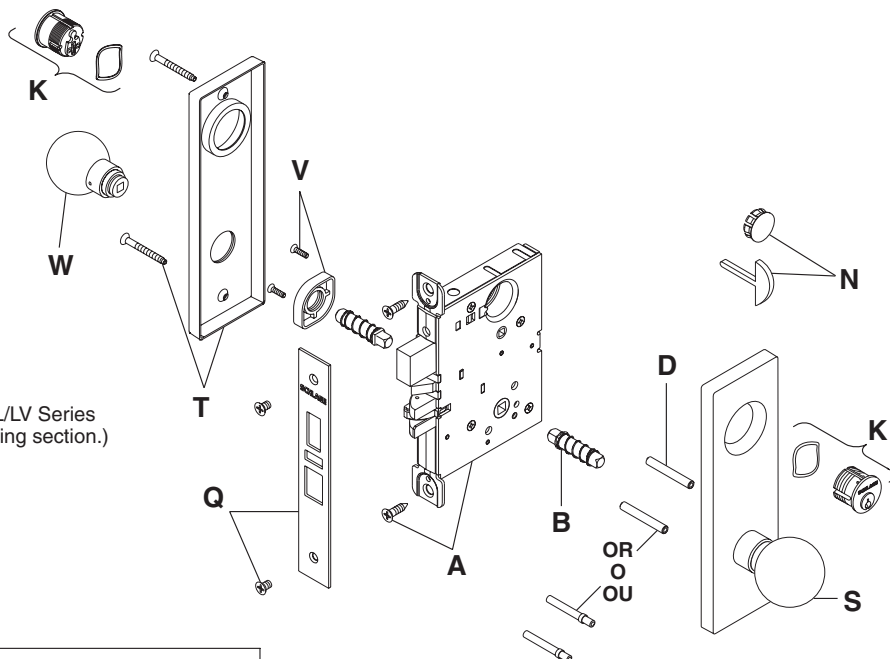
IMPORTANT: Move handing screw to inside of door.



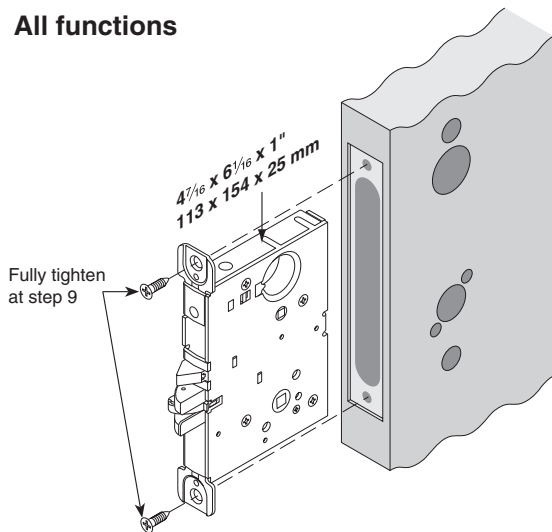
Knob and Escutcheon

- A Lockcase and mounting screws
- B Spindle and spring
- D Mounting posts
- K Cylinder and spring
- N Emergency button and turn
- Q Armor front and screws
- S Outside knob and escutcheon
- T Inside escutcheon and screws
- V Knob mounting plate
- W Inside knob

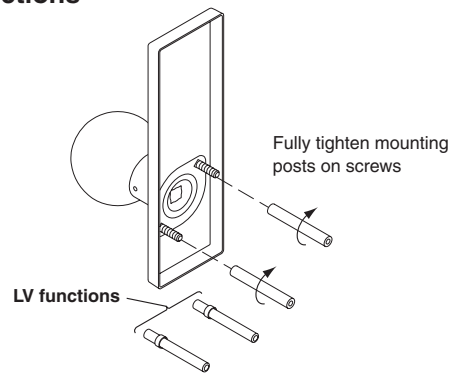
IMPORTANT: Before installation of any L/LV Series lock, check lock handing. (See door handing section.)



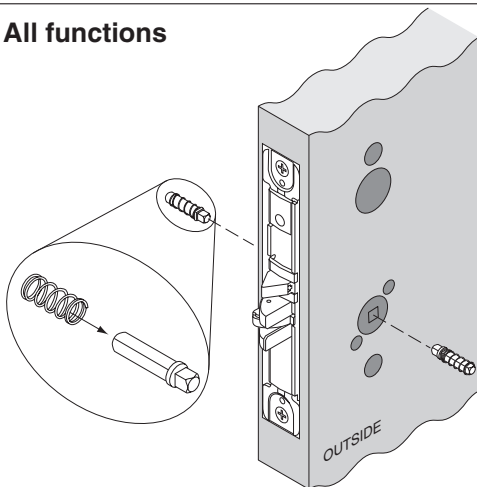
1 All functions



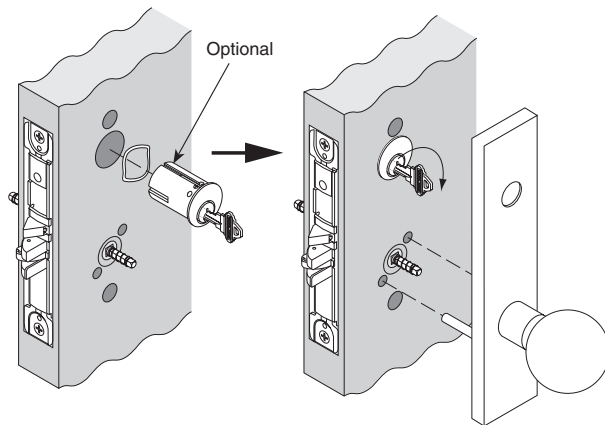
3 All functions



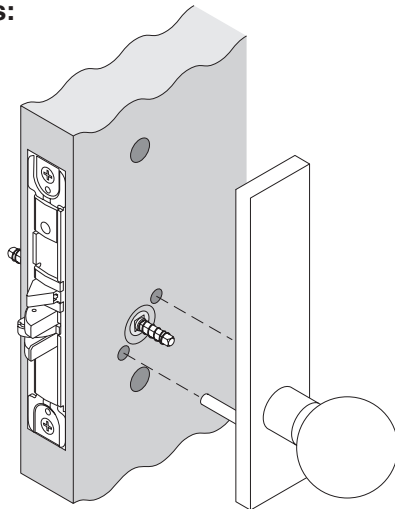
2 All functions



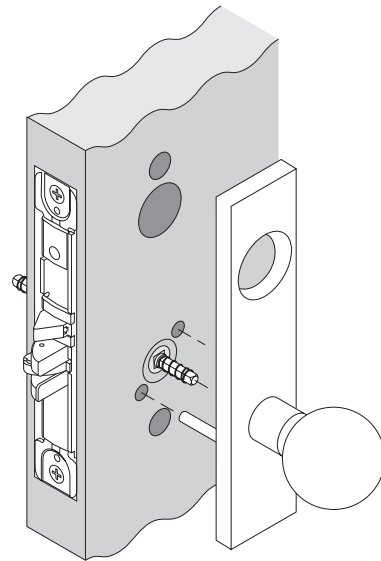
4 IMPORTANT: For concealed cylinder option, install cylinder(s) BEFORE installing escutcheon(s).



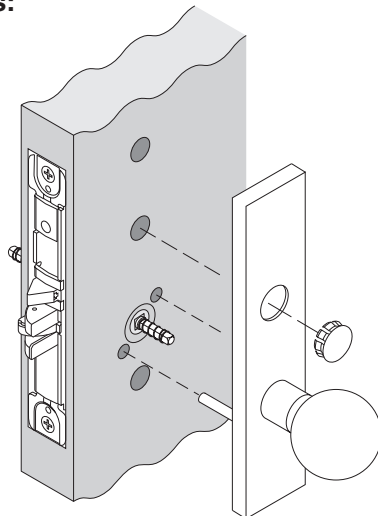
5 For Functions:
9010
9110
9176



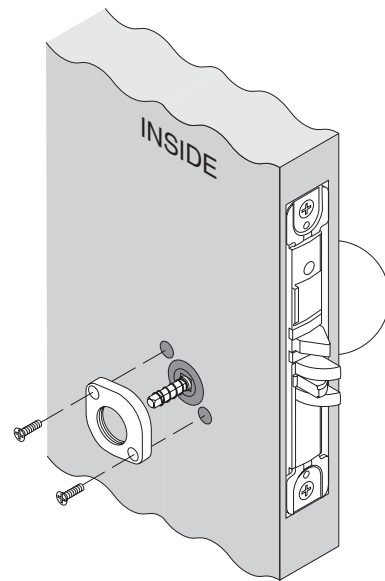
OR For Functions:
9050
9056
9060
9070
9071
9076
9077
9080
9082
9453
9456
9457
9465
9466
9473
9480
9485
9486
9496



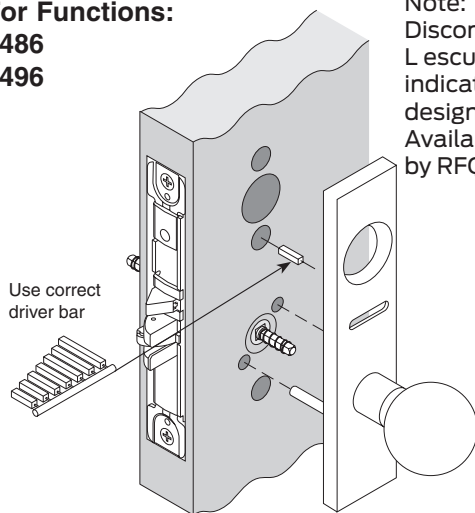
OR For Functions:
9040
9440



6 All functions



OR For Functions:
9486
9496



Note:
Discontinued
L escutcheon
indicator
design shown.
Available only
by RFQ.

Use correct
driver bar

7 For Functions:

9010	9071	9080	9175	9465
9060	9076	9082	9176	9466
9070	9077	9110	9457	

Shown with escutcheon for cylinder

8 For Functions:

9050	9071	9082	9465	9485
9056	9076	9453	9466	9486
9060	9077	9456	9473	9496
9070	9080	9457	9480	

OUTSIDE

OR For Functions:

9040	9453	9485
9050	9456	9486
9056	9473	9496
9440	9480	

Thumbturn vertical

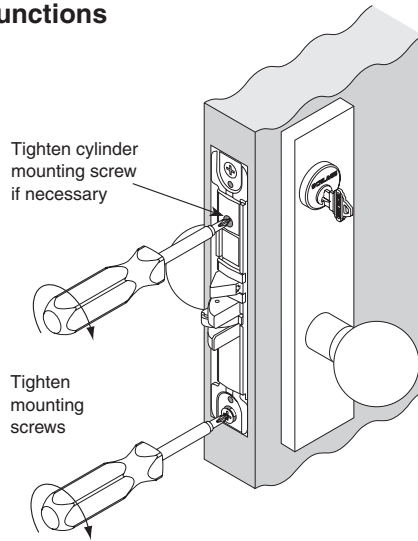
Retract deadbolt

9 For Functions:

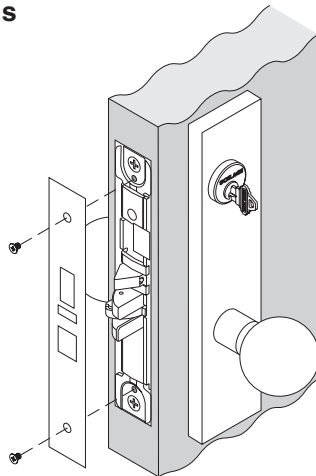
9060
9071
9077
9082
9457
9466

INSIDE

10 All functions

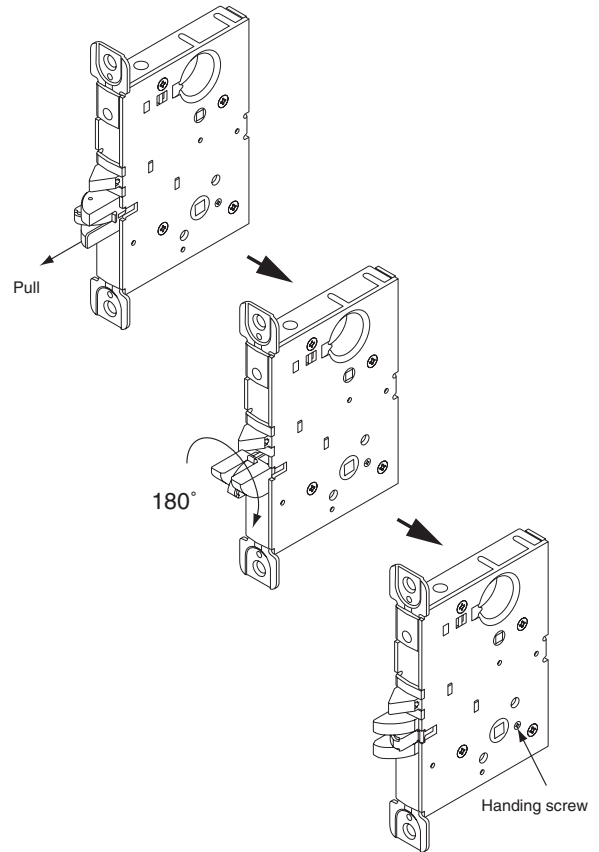


11 All functions



Door Handing

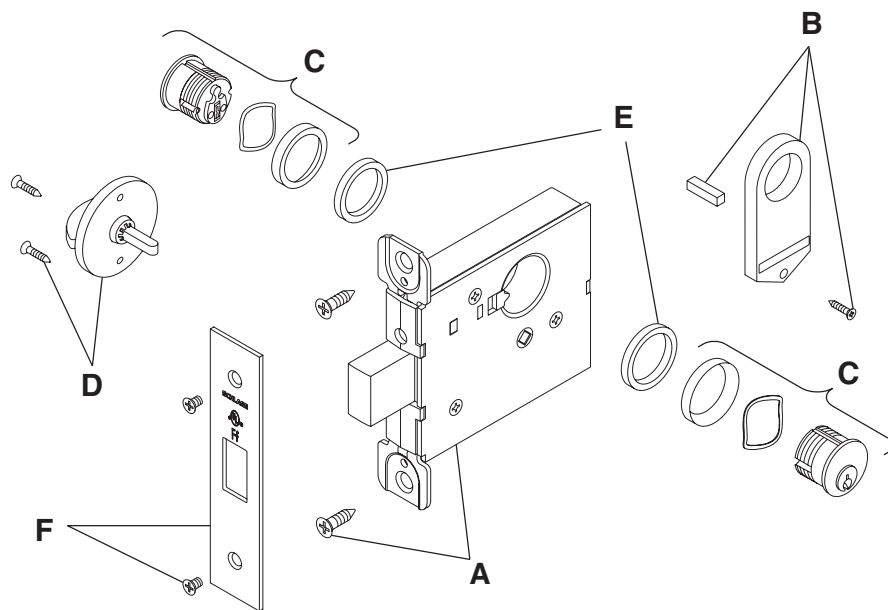
IMPORTANT: Move handing screw to inside of door.



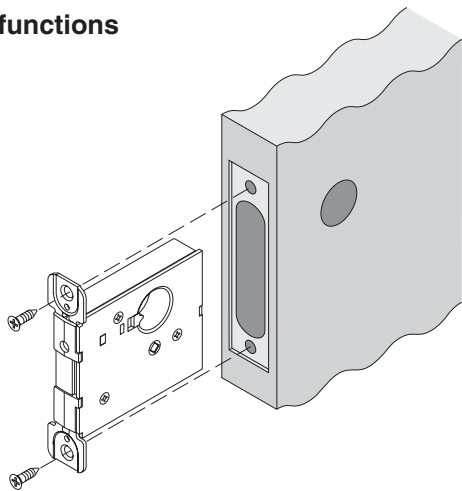
L400-Series installation instructions

Small Case Mortise Locks

- A Lockcase and mounting screws
- B Occupancy indicator
- C Cylinder compression ring and spring
- D Inside thumbturn
- E Blocking ring
- F Armor front and screws

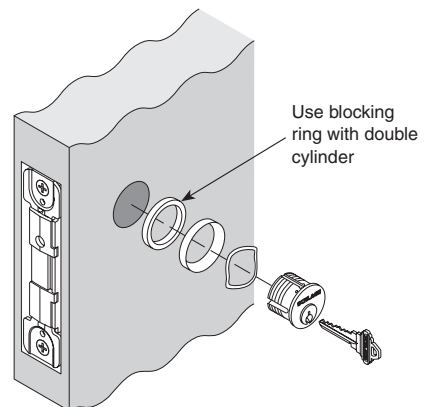


1 All functions

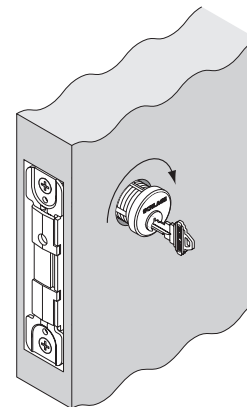
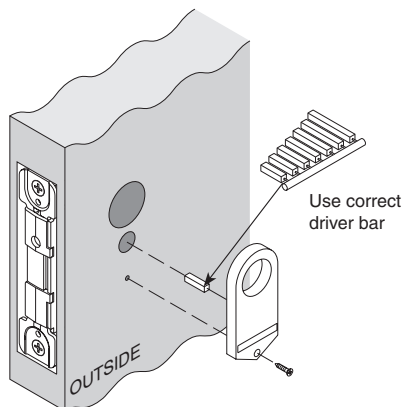


OR For Functions:

- L460
- L462
- L463
- L464
- L496

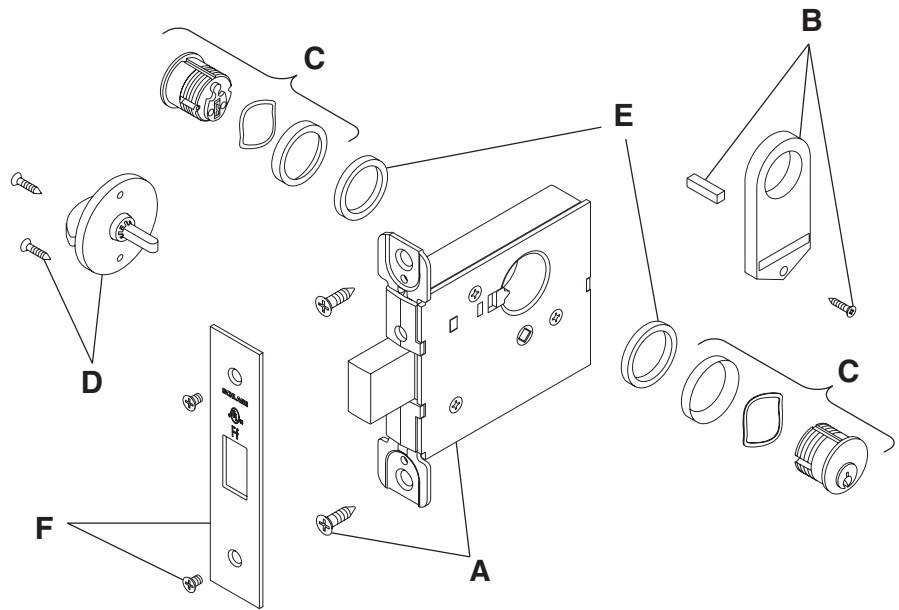


2 For Function: L496

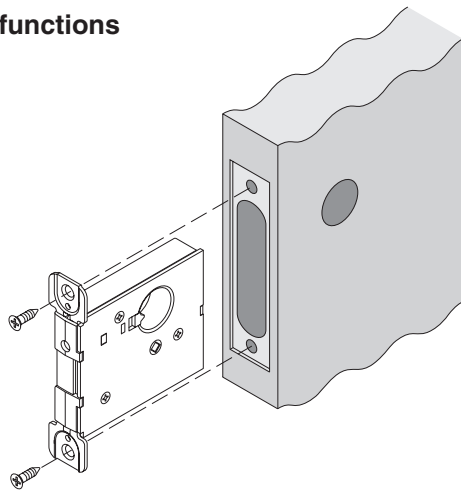


Small Case Mortise Locks

- A Lockcase and mounting screws
- B Occupancy indicator
- C Cylinder compression ring and spring
- D Inside thumbturn
- E Blocking ring
- F Armor front and screws

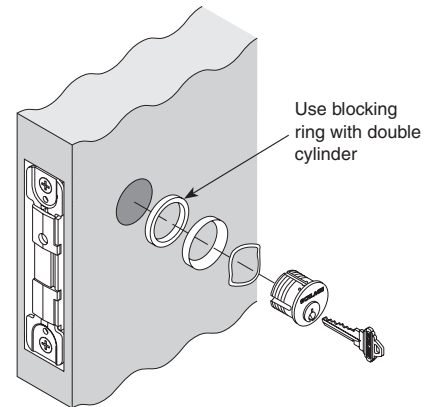


1 All functions

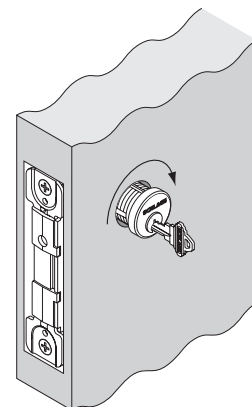
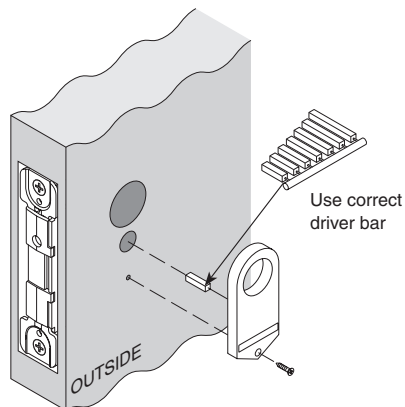


OR For Functions:

- L460
- L462
- L463
- L464
- L496



2 For Function: L496



L9000-Series 180 degree indicator installation instructions – escutcheon trim

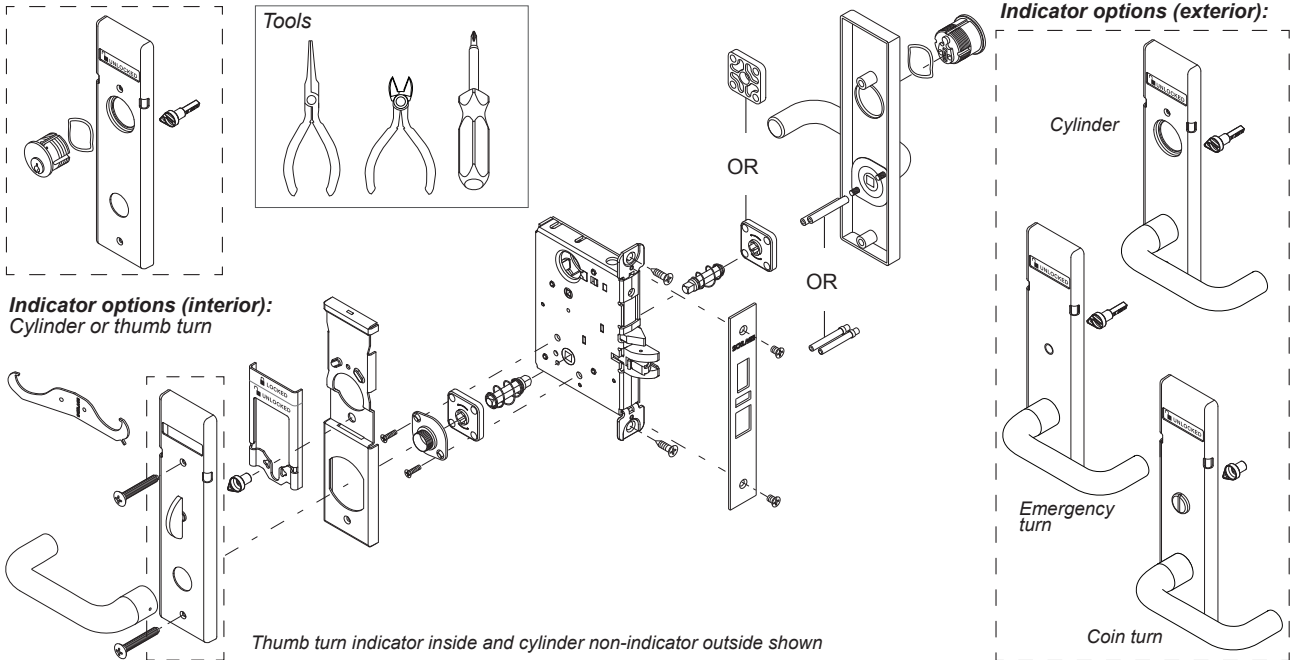
L9000 Series Lock with Indicator Escutcheon Trim
Installation Instructions

Indicator trim is available for either the inside or outside of the door on allowable functions.

Non-indicator trim is furnished on the opposite side of the door.

The L9000 lock with indicator is not intended for exterior door applications.

For retrofit, see page 7.

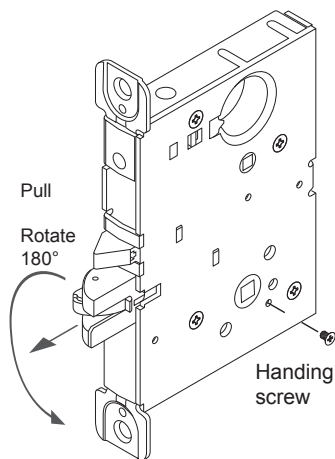


⚠ Check the door preparation dimensions with the template included in the package. ⚠

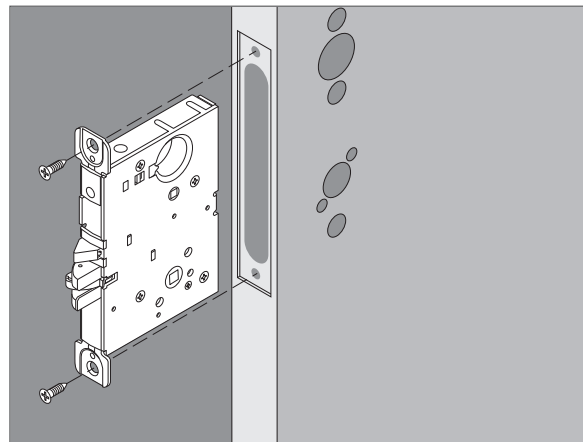
1 IMPORTANT! Check lock handing before installation.

To change handing:

1. Pull out the latch and rotate 180°.
2. Remove the lock handing screw from one side of the chassis and install it on the opposite side. The lock handing screw should always be on the interior side of the door.

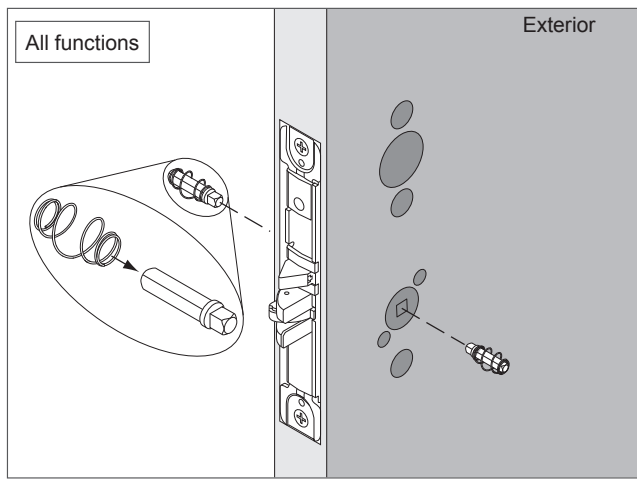


2 Install lock chassis



⚠ DO NOT FULLY TIGHTEN CHASSIS MOUNTING SCREWS.

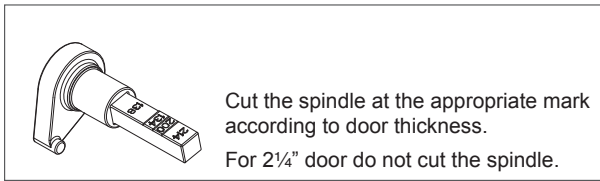
3 Install springs and spindles



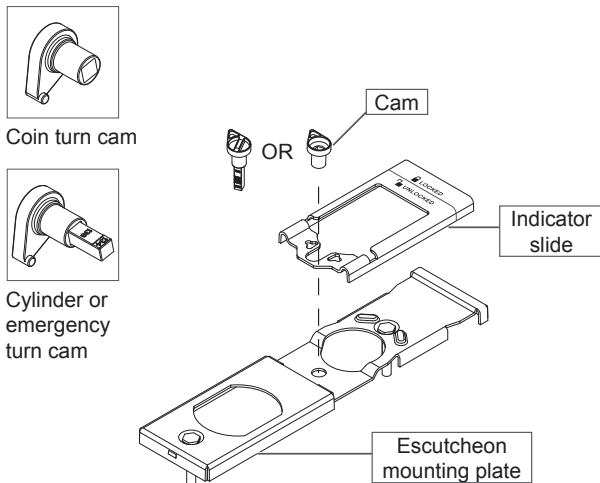
4 Install OUTSIDE indicator trim

**⚠ Steps 4a – 4d for INDICATOR TRIM ONLY ⚠
FOR NON-INDICATOR OUTSIDE TRIM, SKIP TO STEP 5**

4a For emergency turn or cylinder indicator trim ONLY:
Adjust the cam spindle length.



4b Assemble the escutcheon mounting plate, indicator slide and cam as shown.

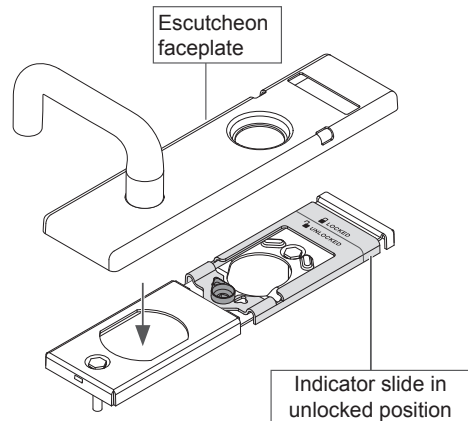


4c Connect the cam to the indicator slide. The cam must engage either the left or right side of the indicator slide according to door handing.

- Unlock the door.
- Move the indicator slide against the top rim of the mounting plate (unlocked position).
- Assemble the cam as shown.

OUTSIDE INDICATOR		
Door Hand		
Lock Type		
Non-deadbolt functions	RH/RR	LH/LR
Deadbolt functions	LH/LR	RH/RR

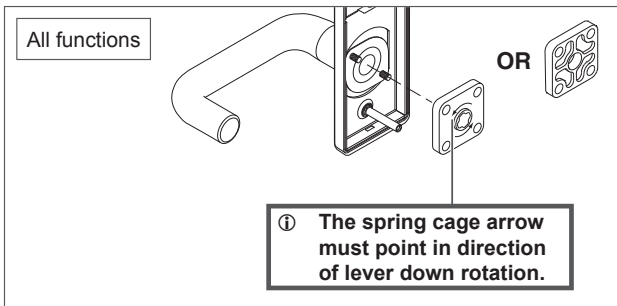
4d Place the escutcheon faceplate on the indicator assembly.



L9000-Series 180 degree indicator installation instructions – escutcheon trim

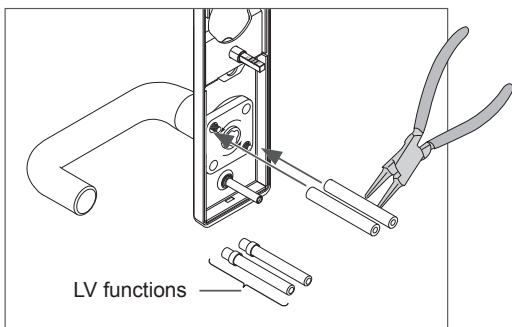
5

5a Install outside spring cage or spacer.



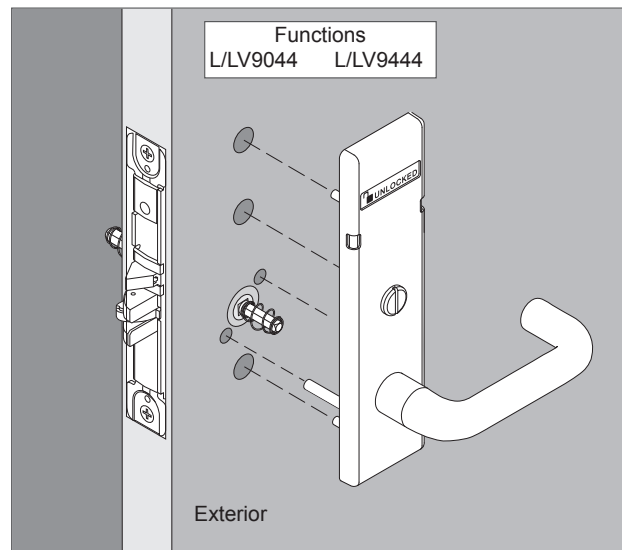
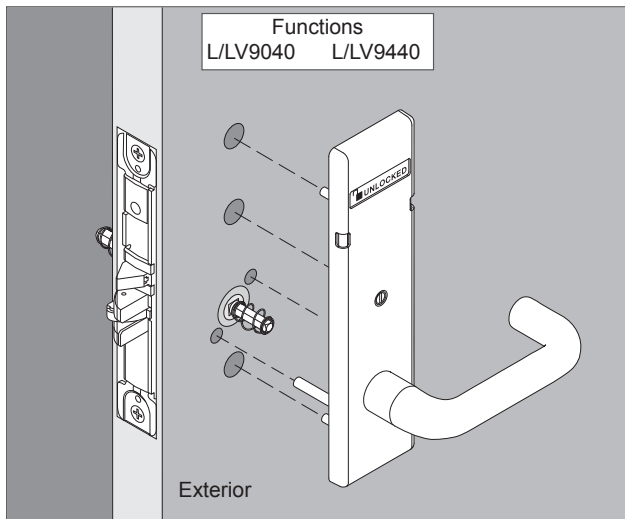
Install spacer for L/LV9485

5b Install outside mounting posts.

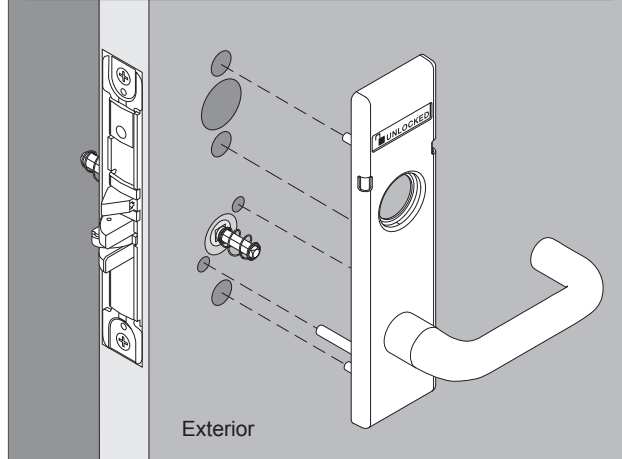


▲ FULLY TIGHTEN MOUNTING POSTS ON SCREWS.

6 Install outside trim



Functions			
L/LV9050	L/LV9071	L9465	LM/LMV9350
L/LV9056	L/LV9456	L9466	LM/LMV9370
L/LV9060	L/LV9457	L9473	LM/LMV9371
L/LV9070	L/LV9458	L/LV9485	

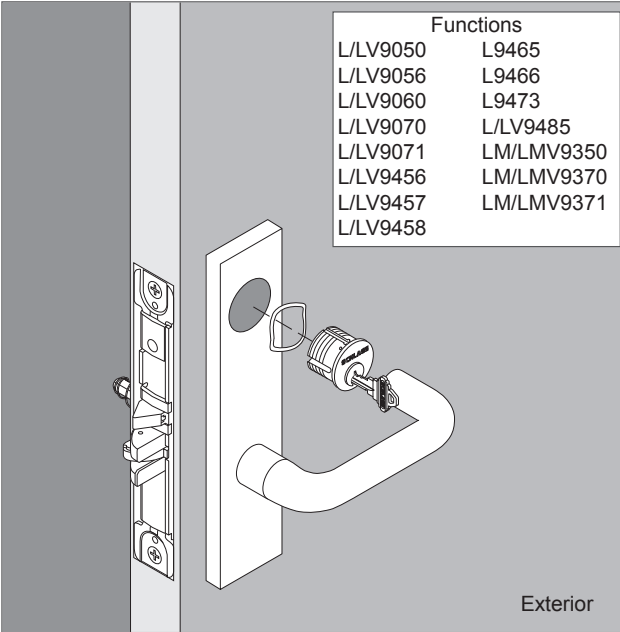


Indicator trims are shown above. Depending on the lock configuration, the outside trim may not have an indicator.

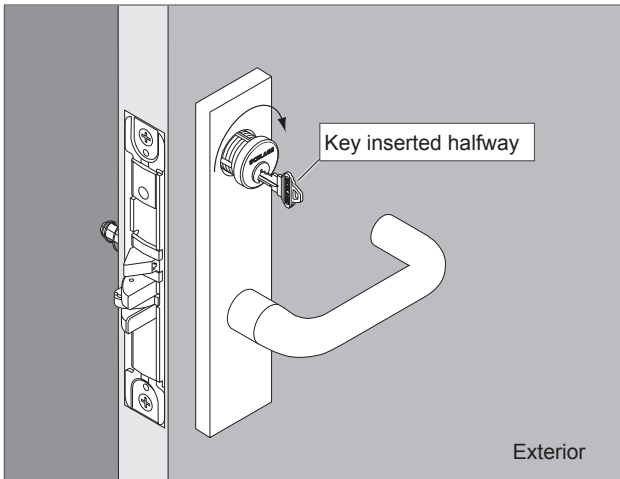
7 Install outside cylinder (if applicable)

7a Insert key halfway into the cylinder.

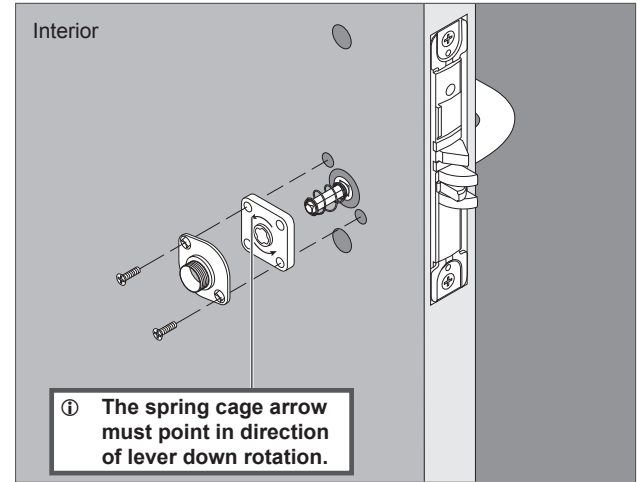
7b Install the cylinder with cylinder spring as shown.



7c Rotate cylinder clockwise.



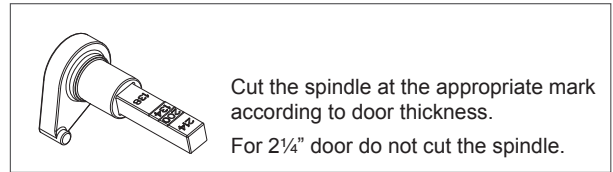
8 Install inside spring cage and mounting plate



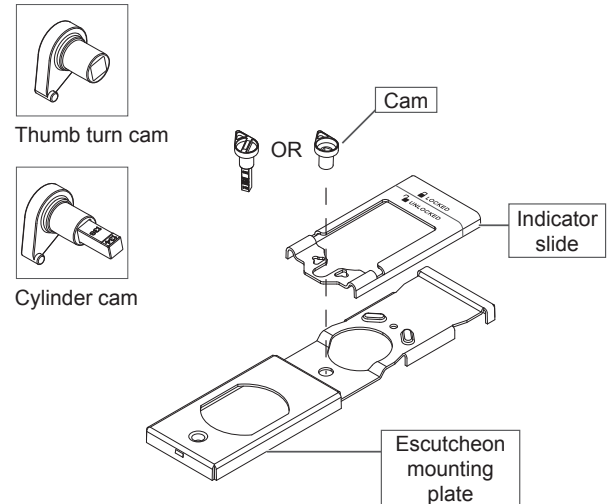
9 Install INSIDE indicator trim

⚠ Steps 9a – 9d for INDICATOR TRIM ONLY ⚠
FOR NON-INDICATOR INSIDE TRIM, SKIP TO STEP 10

9a For cylinder indicator trim ONLY: Adjust the cam spindle length.



9b Assemble the escutcheon mounting plate, indicator slide and cam as shown.



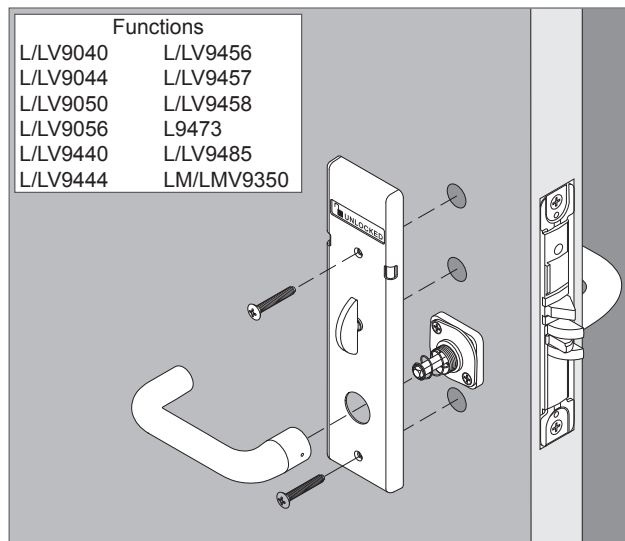
9c Connect the cam to the indicator slide. The cam must engage either the left or right side of the indicator slide according to door handing.

- Unlock the door.
- Move the indicator slide against the top rim of the mounting plate (unlocked position).
- Assemble the cam as shown.

INSIDE INDICATOR Door Hand		
Lock Type	LH/LR	RH/RR
Non-deadbolt functions	LH/LR	RH/RR
Deadbolt functions	RH/RR	LH/LR

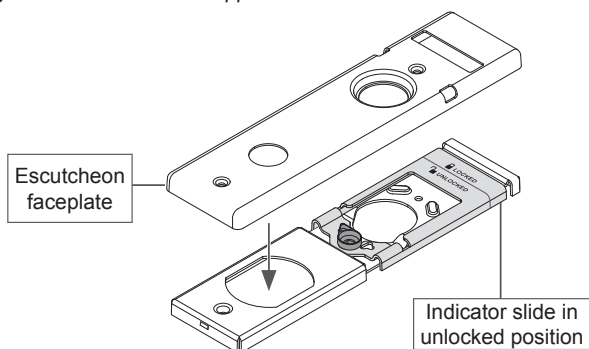
10 Install inside trim

⚠ DO NOT OVERTIGHTEN THE MOUNTING SCREWS ⚠

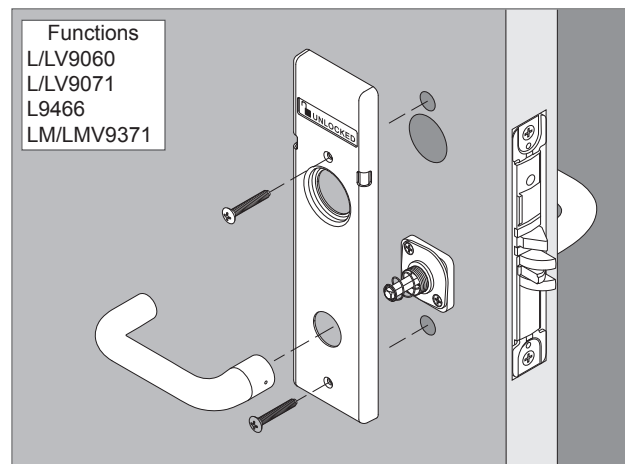
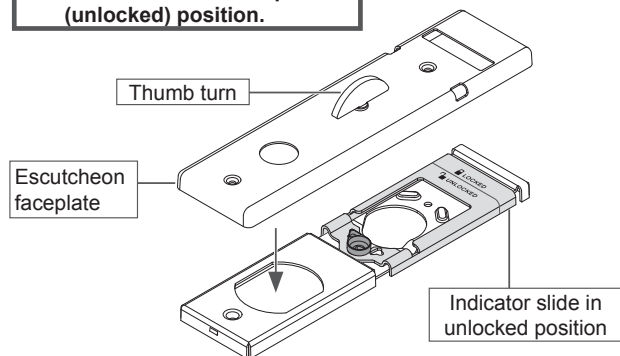


9d Place the escutcheon faceplate on the indicator assembly.

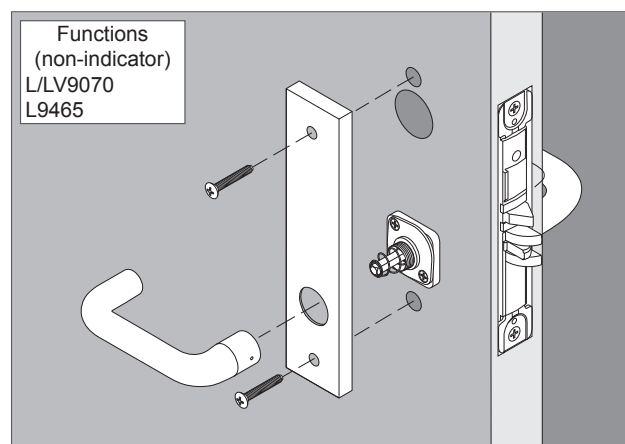
Cylinder and thumb turn applications are shown below.



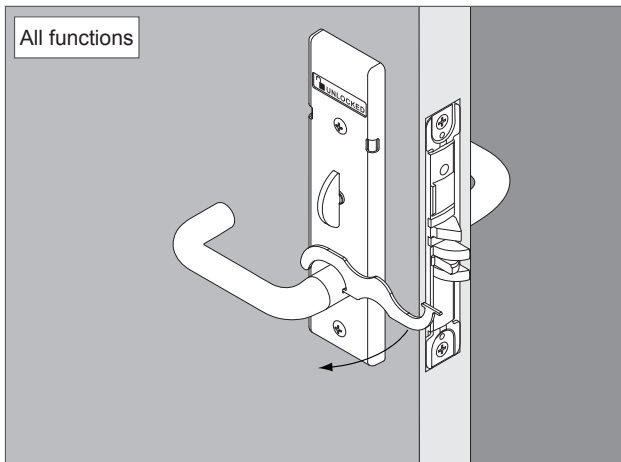
① Thumb turn must be in vertical position when indicator slide is in up (unlocked) position.



Indicator trims are shown above. Depending on the lock configuration, the inside trim may not have an indicator.



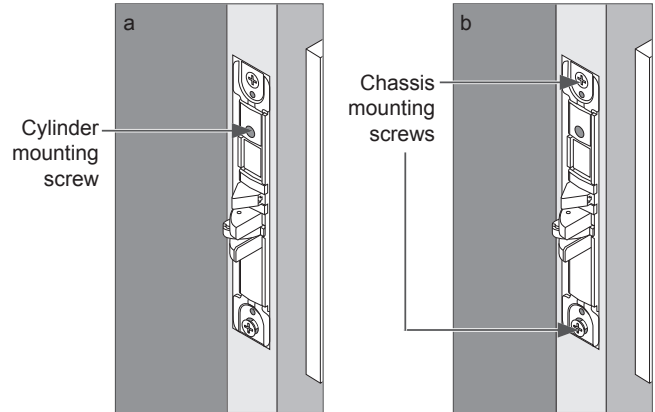
11 Tighten bushing with spanner wrench



13

13a Tighten cylinder mounting screw (if applicable).

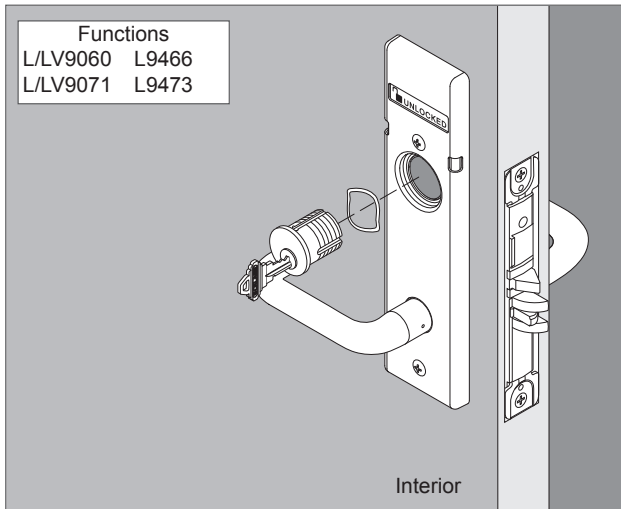
13b Tighten top and bottom chassis mounting screws.



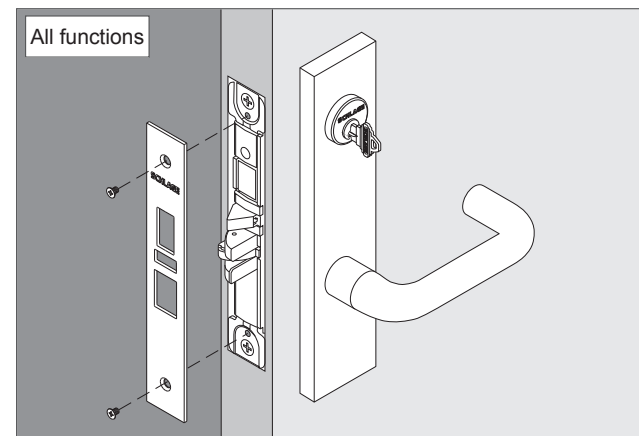
12 Install inside cylinder (if applicable)

12a Insert key halfway into the cylinder.

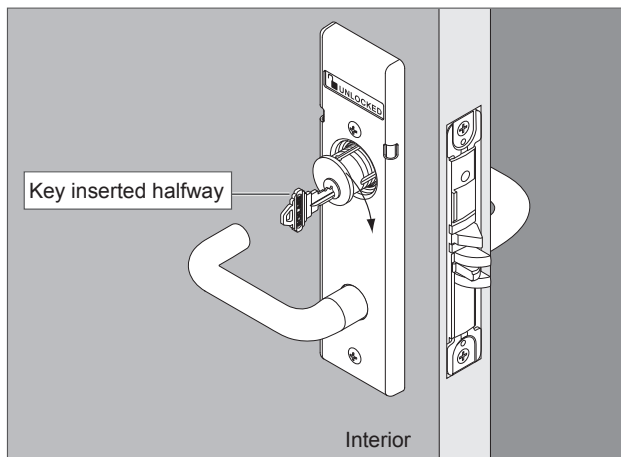
12b Install the cylinder with cylinder spring as shown.



14 Install armor front



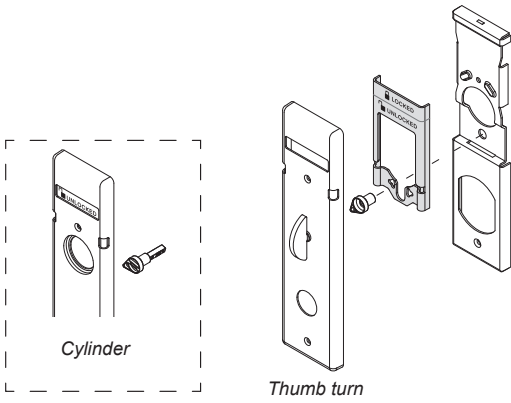
12c Rotate cylinder clockwise.



INDICATOR LOCK RETROFIT INSTRUCTIONS

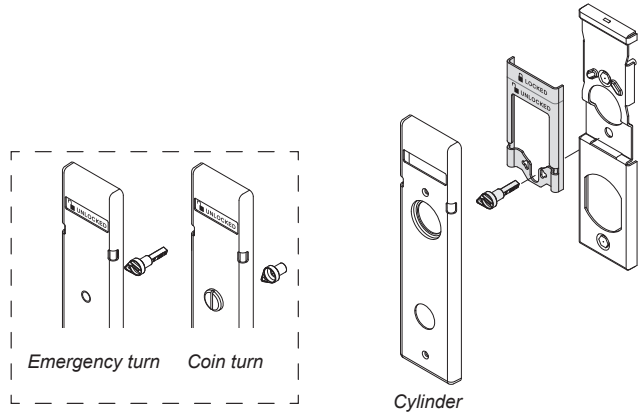
Inside Indicator Trim

Inside trim options: Cylinder or thumb turn

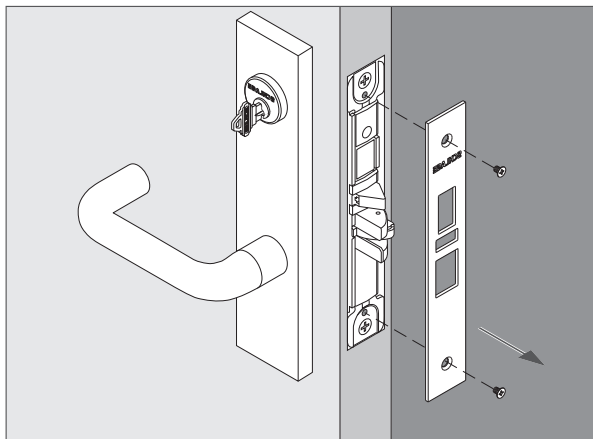


Outside Indicator Trim

Outside trim options: Emergency turn, coin turn or cylinder

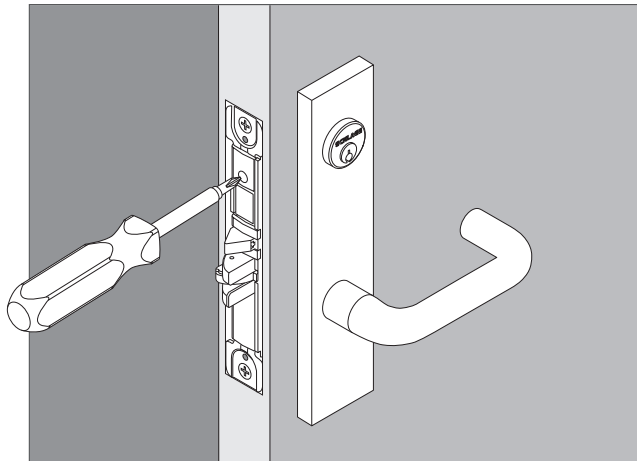


1 Remove armor front



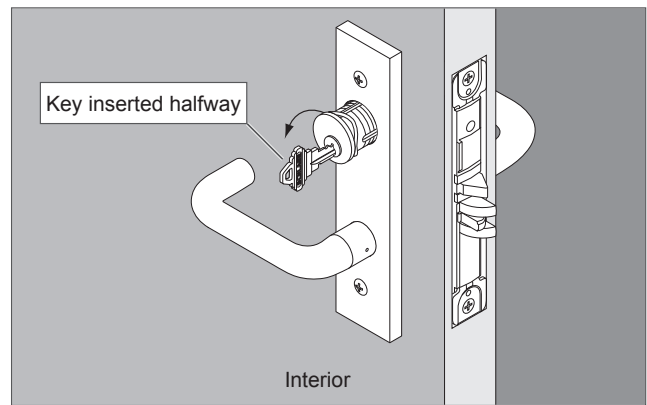
2 Remove cylinder(s) if applicable

2a Loosen the cylinder mounting screw.



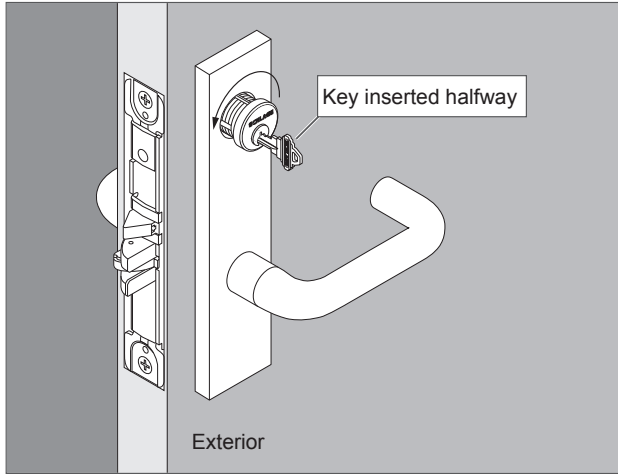
2b Remove the inside cylinder.

Insert the key halfway into the cylinder and rotate cylinder counterclockwise to remove.



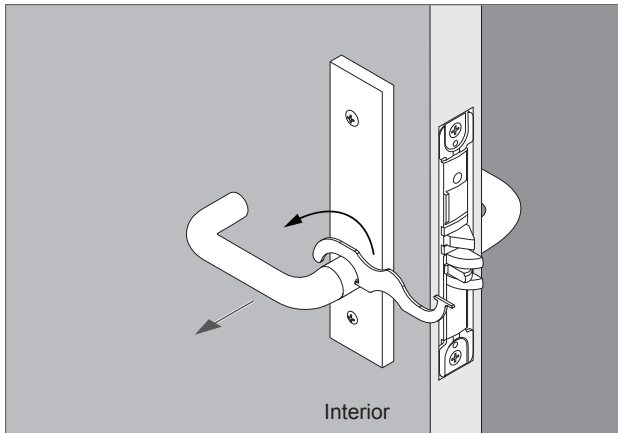
2c Remove the outside cylinder.

Insert the key halfway into the cylinder and rotate cylinder counterclockwise to remove.

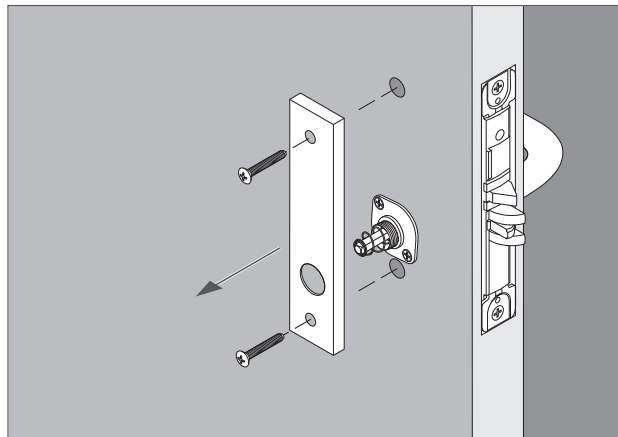


3

3a Remove the inside lever.

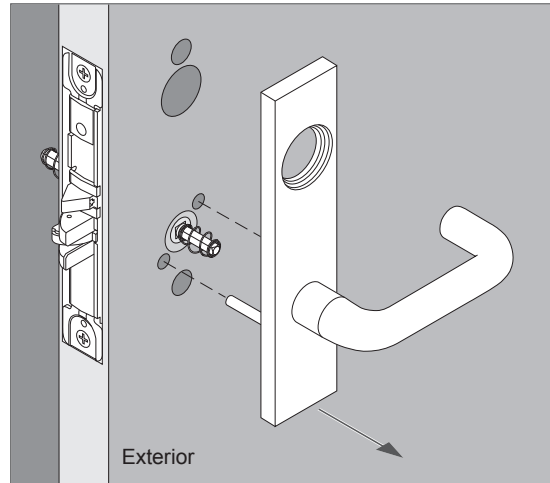
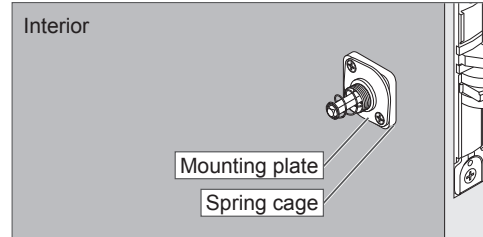


3b Remove the inside escutcheon.



4

For indicator trim on outside of door, remove the inside mounting plate and spring cage. Then, remove the outside trim.



5

Check door preparation

IMPORTANT

- To install the indicator trim, additional door preparation may be required. If additional door preparation is required, remove the lock chassis from the door before drilling. Steps for reassembly are included in this instruction sheet.
- Please refer to the template included in this package.
- Make sure the door is prepared with any necessary holes for the indicator trim.

6

Complete installation of indicator trim

Go to STEP 4 ON PAGE 2 and follow the instructions to complete the installation of the indicator trim.



Customer Service
1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us

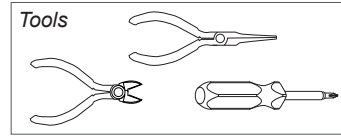
L9000-Series 180 degree indicator installation instructions – sectional trim

L9000 Series Lock with Indicator Sectional Trim
Installation Instructions

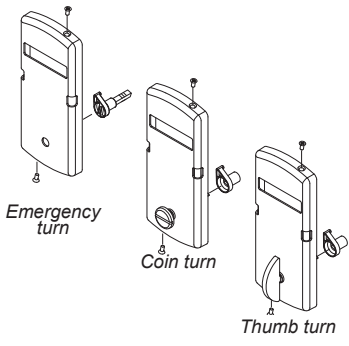
Indicator trim is available for either the inside or outside of the door on allowable functions.
Non-indicator trim is furnished on the opposite side of the door.

The L9000 lock with indicator is not intended for exterior door applications.

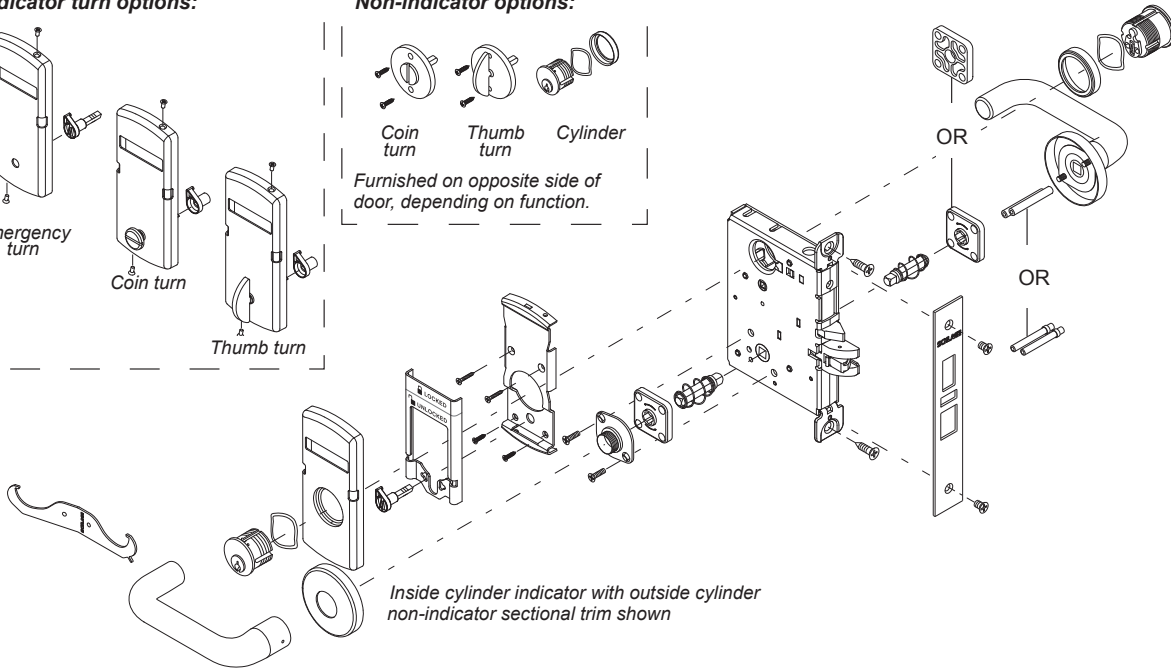
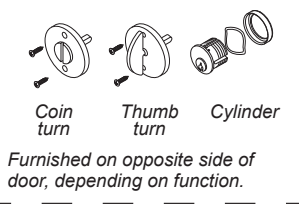
For retrofit, see page 8.



Indicator turn options:



Non-indicator options:

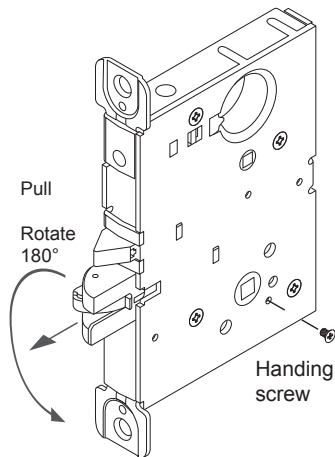


⚠ Check the door preparation dimensions with the template included in the package. ⚠

1 IMPORTANT! Check lock handing before installation

To change handing:

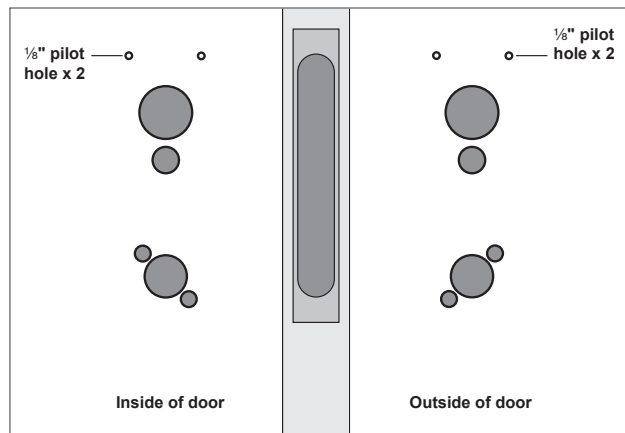
1. Pull out the latch and rotate 180°.
2. Remove the lock handing screw from one side of the chassis and install it on the opposite side. The lock handing screw should always be on the interior side of the door.



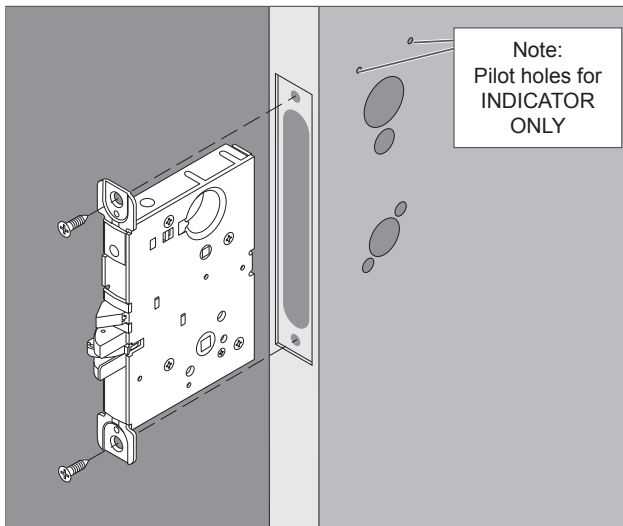
2 Prepare the door for indicator trim

⚠ Two 1/8" pilot holes are required to mount the indicator.

ONLY ONE SIDE OF THE DOOR – THE INDICATOR SIDE – REQUIRES THIS PREPARATION. Use the template included in the package to mark the location of the pilot holes before drilling.

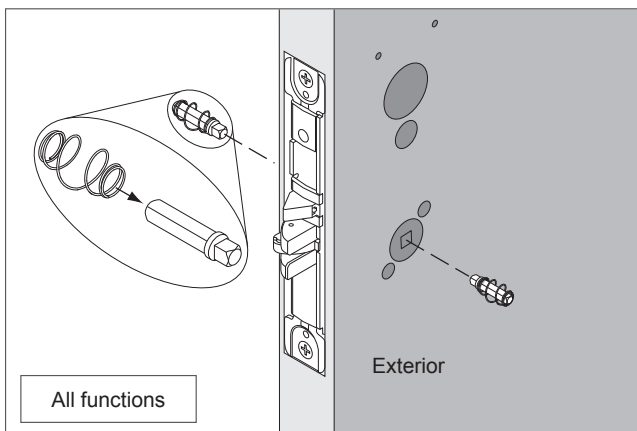


3 Install lock chassis



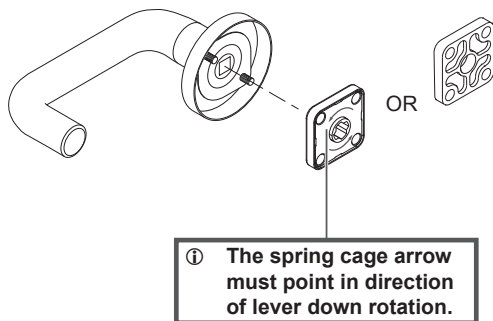
⚠ DO NOT FULLY TIGHTEN
CHASSIS MOUNTING SCREWS.

4 Install springs and spindles



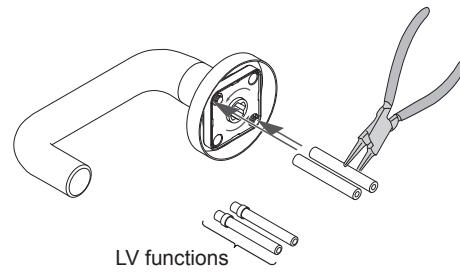
5

5a Install outside spring cage or spacer.



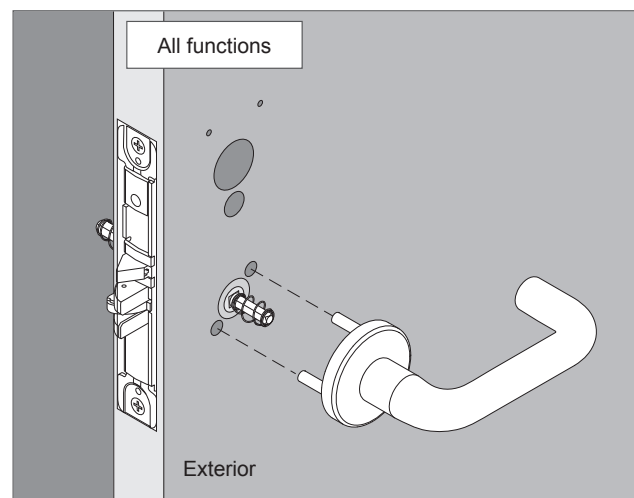
Install spacer for L/LV9485

5b Install outside mounting posts.

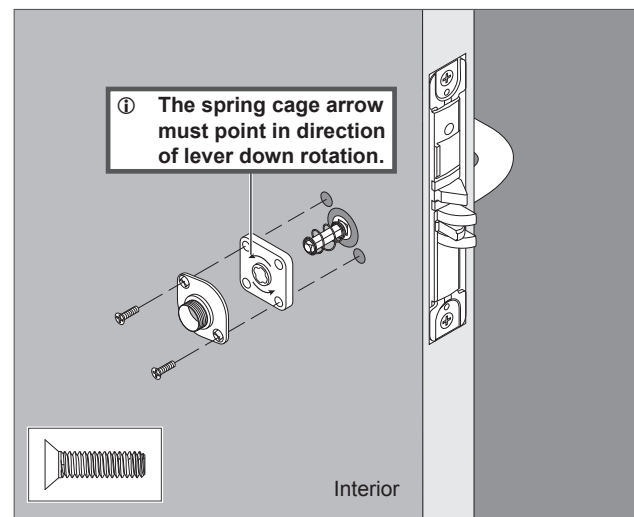


⚠ FULLY TIGHTEN MOUNTING POSTS ON SCREWS.

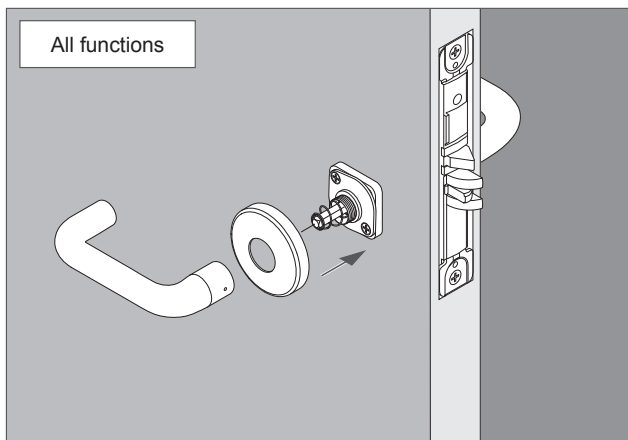
6 Install outside lever



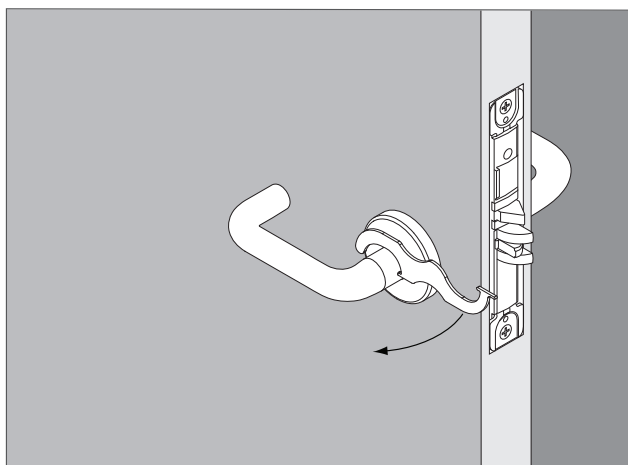
7 Install inside spring cage and mounting plate



8 Install inside lever and rose



9 Tighten bushing with spanner wrench

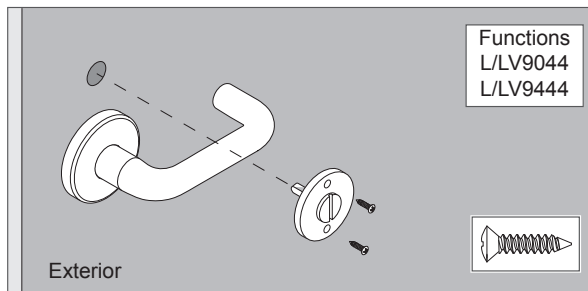


10 NON-INDICATOR TRIM ONLY
Install outside turn or cylinder

⚠ For INDICATOR outside trim, SKIP TO STEP 11 ⚠

COIN TURN:

10a Insert coin turn into the door.

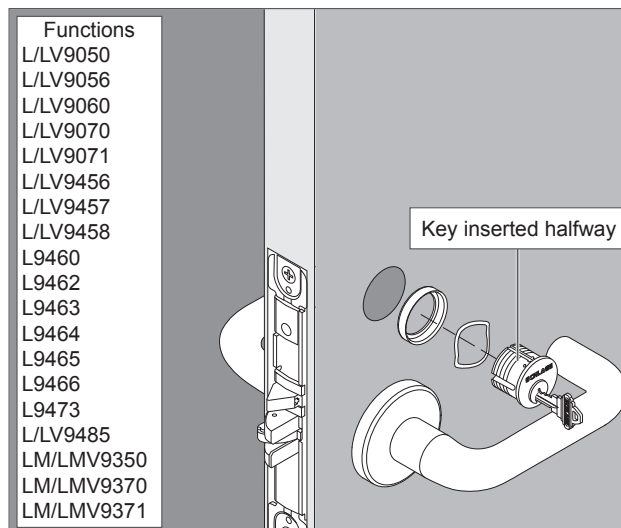


– OR –

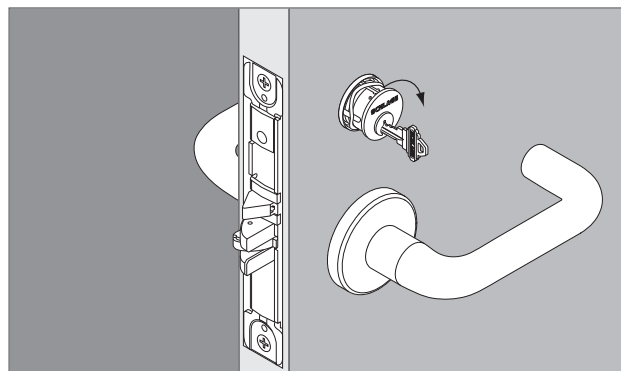
CYLINDER:

10b Insert key halfway into the cylinder.

10c Install the cylinder with cylinder spring as shown.



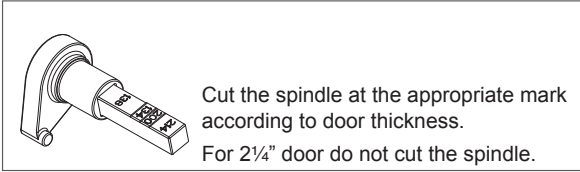
10d Rotate cylinder clockwise.



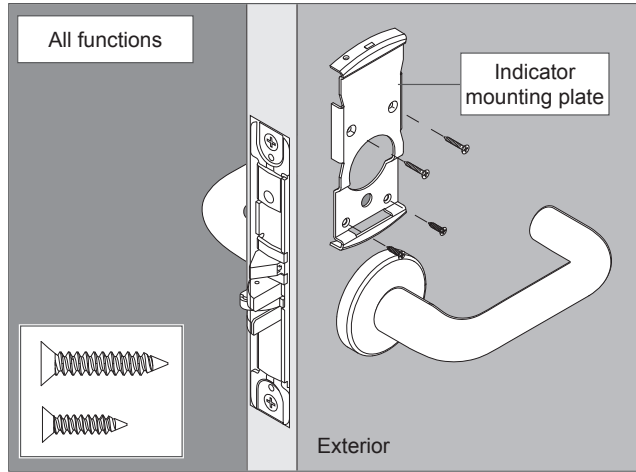
11 **▲ INDICATOR TRIM ONLY**
Install outside INDICATOR with turn or cylinder

① **THIS STEP FOR FUNCTIONS WITH INSIDE THUMB TURN ONLY.**

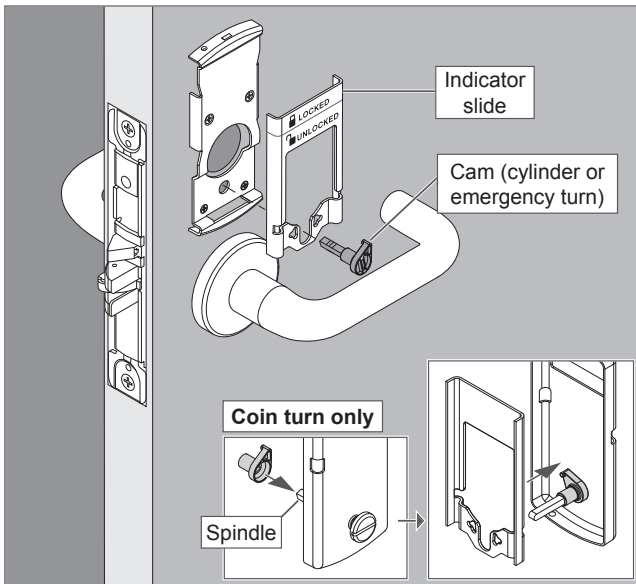
11a Adjust the cam spindle length (emergency turn or cylinder cam only).



11b Install the indicator mounting plate.
Secure the mounting plate with four (4) screws.
Note: Cylinder applications require only two (2) screws.



11c Install the indicator slide and cam.
Coin turn only: Place cam on spindle first, then place indicator slide over cam/spindle assembly.



11d Connect the cam to the indicator slide. The cam must engage either the left or right side of the indicator slide according to door handing.

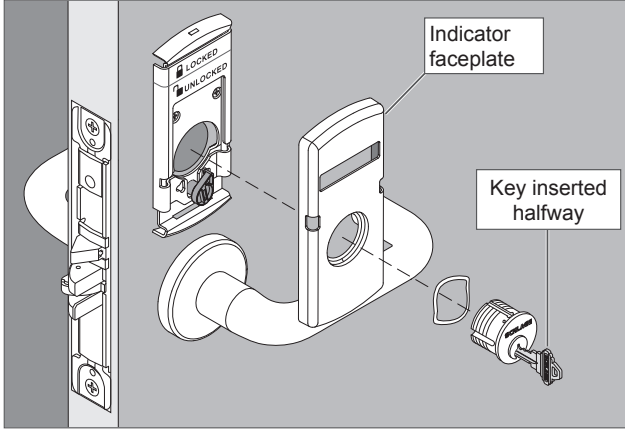
- Unlock the door.
- Move the indicator slide against the top rim of the mounting plate (unlocked position).
- Position the cam as shown.

OUTSIDE INDICATOR		
Door Hand		
Lock Type		
Non-deadbolt functions	RH/RR	LH/LR
Deadbolt functions	LH/LR	RH/RR

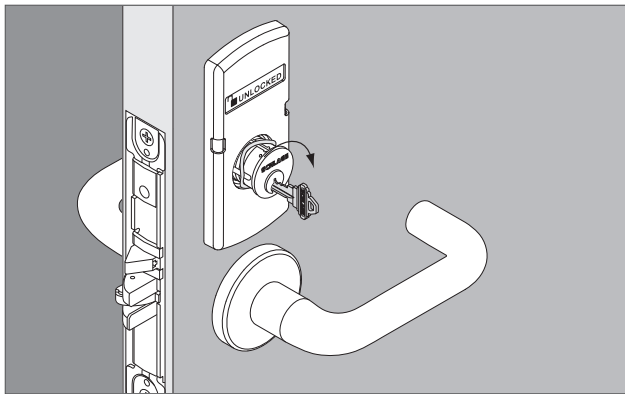
CYLINDER:

11e Insert key halfway into the cylinder.

11f Install the indicator faceplate and cylinder with cylinder spring as shown.

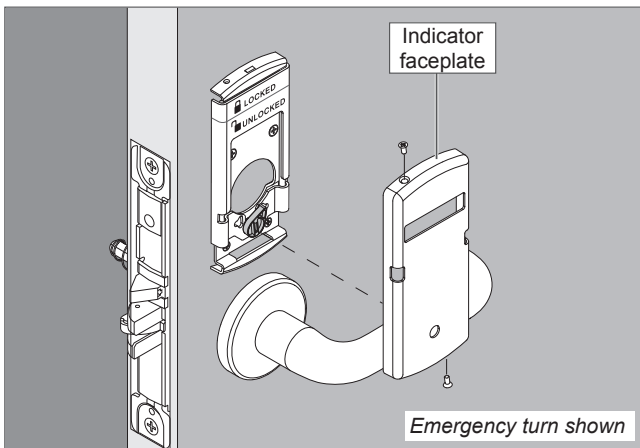


11g Rotate cylinder clockwise.



COIN TURN OR EMERGENCY TURN:

11h Install the indicator faceplate. Secure the indicator faceplate with two set screws.

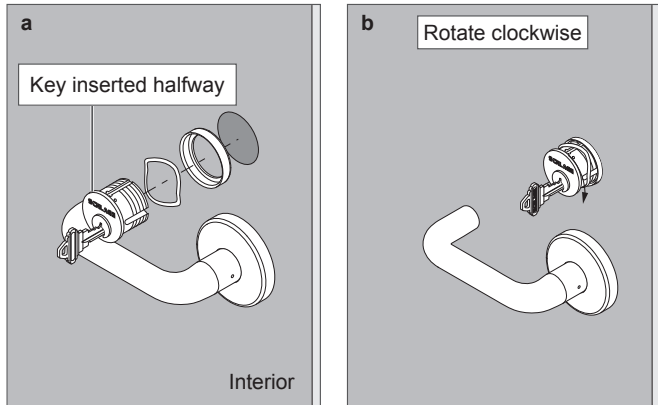


12 ⚠ NON-INDICATOR TRIM ONLY
Install inside thumb turn or cylinder

⚠ For INDICATOR inside trim, SKIP TO STEP 13 ⚠

CYLINDER:

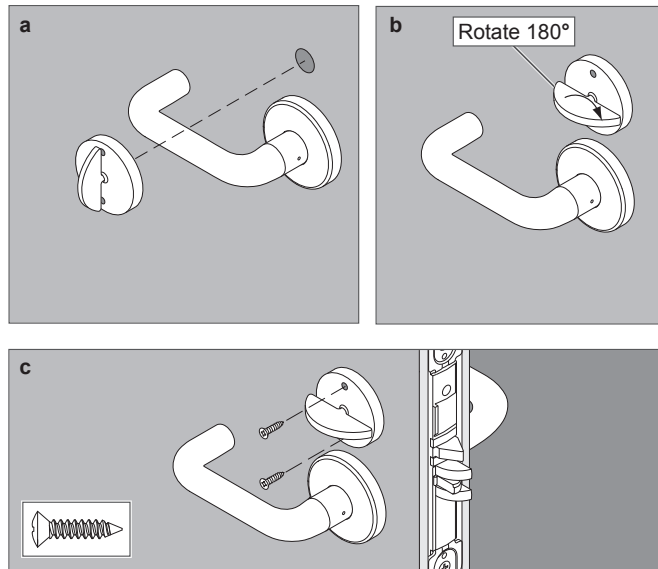
	Functions	
L/LV9060	L9462	L9466
L/LV9071	L9463	LM/LMV9371



– OR –

THUMB TURN:

	Functions	
L/LV9040	L/LV9444	L9473
L/LV9044	L/LV9456	L/LV9485
L/LV9050	L/LV9457	LM/LMV9350
L/LV9056	L/LV9458	
L/LV9440	L9460	

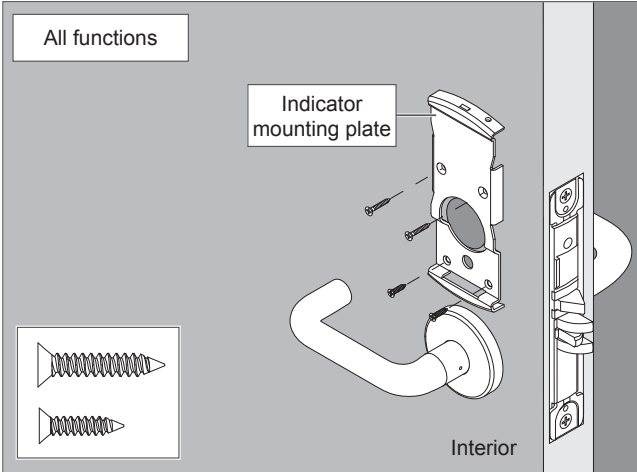


13 ▲ **INDICATOR TRIM ONLY**
Install inside INDICATOR with thumbturn or cylinder

13a Install the indicator mounting plate.

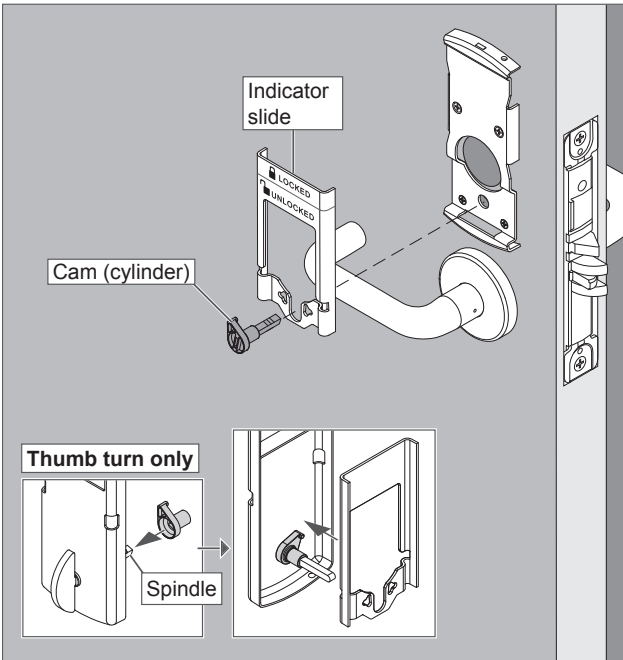
Secure the mounting plate with four (4) screws.

Note: Cylinder applications require only two (2) screws.



13b Install the indicator slide and cam.

Thumb turn only: Place cam on spindle first, then place indicator slide over cam/spindle assembly.



13c Connect the cam to the indicator slide. The cam must engage either the left or right side of the indicator slide according to door handing.

- Unlock the door.
- Move the indicator slide against the top rim of the mounting plate (unlocked position).
- Position the cam as shown.

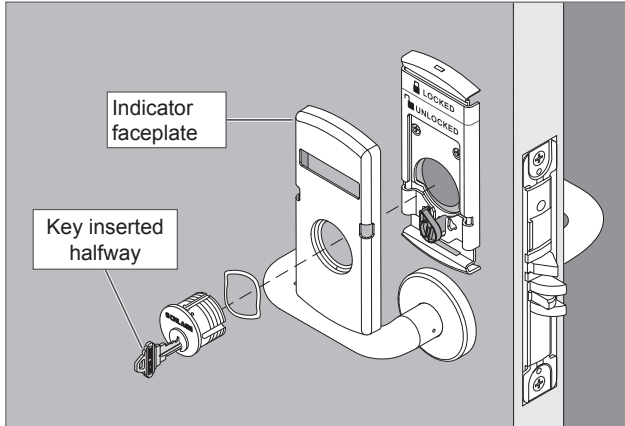
INSIDE INDICATOR		
Door Hand		
Lock Type		
Non-deadbolt functions	LH/LR	RH/RR
Deadbolt functions	RH/RR	LH/LR

L9000-Series 180 degree indicator installation instructions – sectional trim

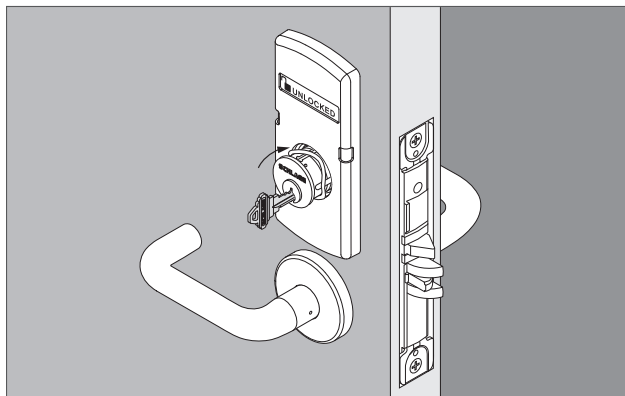
CYLINDER:

13d Insert key halfway into the cylinder.

13e Install the indicator faceplate and cylinder with cylinder spring as shown.



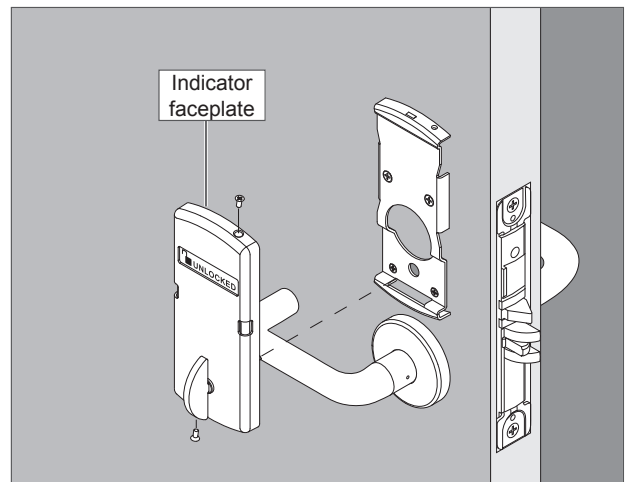
13f Rotate cylinder clockwise.



- OR -

THUMB TURN:

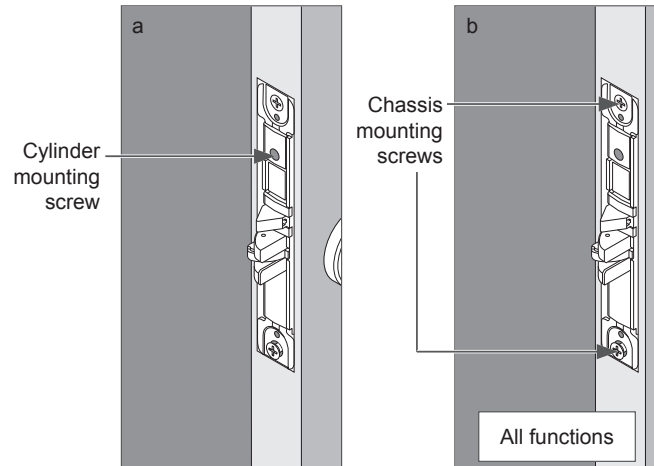
13g Install the indicator slide and indicator faceplate. Secure the indicator faceplate with two set screws.



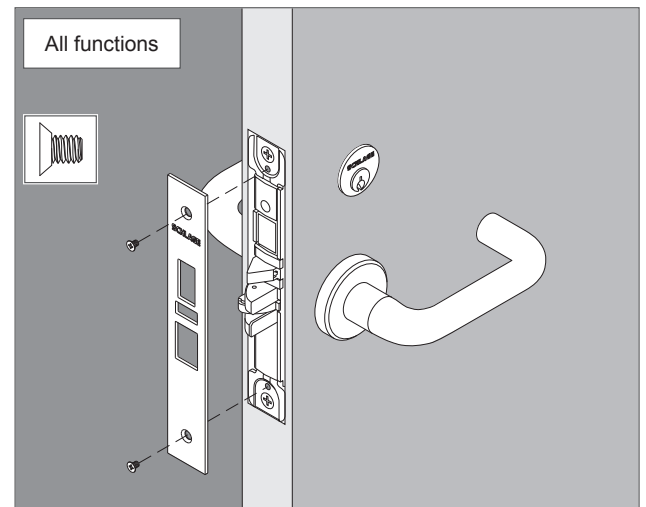
14

14a Tighten cylinder mounting screw, if applicable.

14b Tighten top and bottom chassis mounting screws.

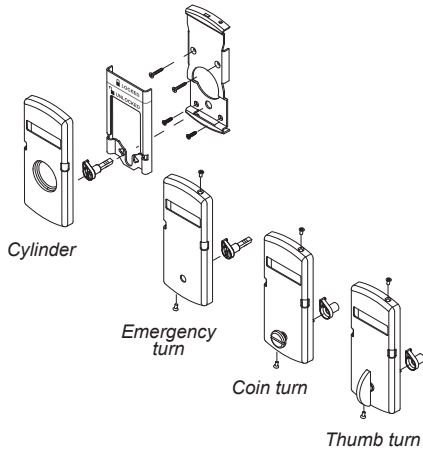


15 Install armor front



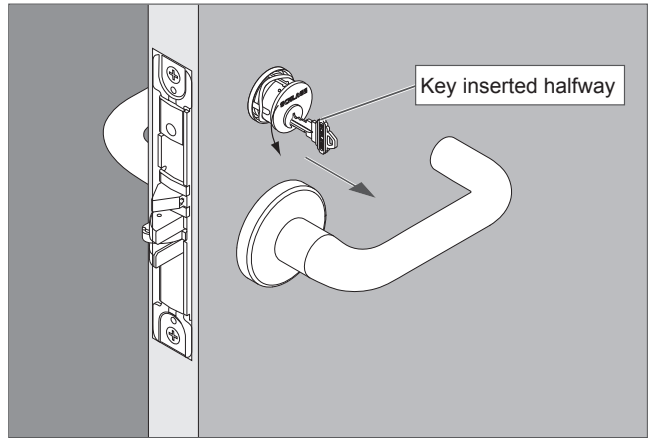
INDICATOR LOCK RETROFIT INSTRUCTIONS

Indicator Retrofit Options:

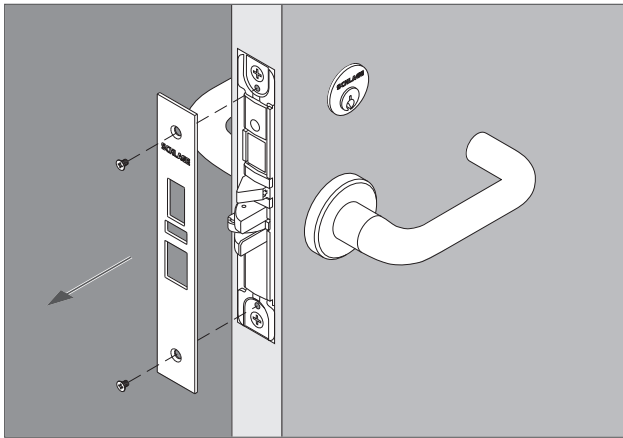


2b Remove the outside cylinder, if applicable.

Insert the key halfway into the cylinder and rotate cylinder counterclockwise to remove.

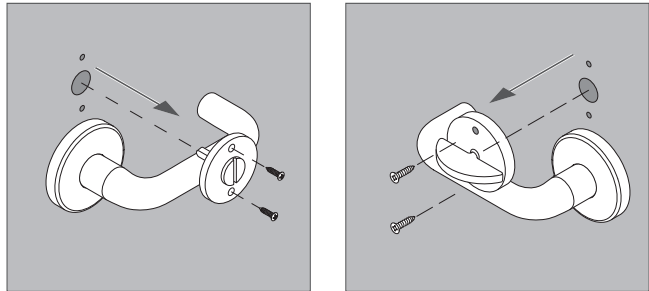


1 Remove armor front



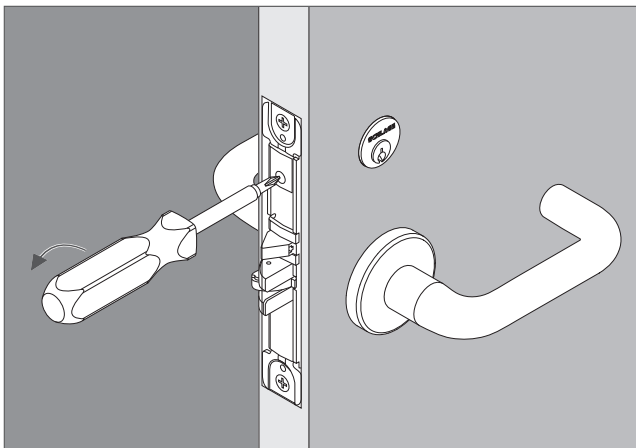
2c Repeat for the inside cylinder, if applicable.

2d Remove inside or outside turns, if applicable.



2 Remove cylinder(s) or thumb turn if applicable

2a Loosen the cylinder mounting screw.



3 Check door preparation

IMPORTANT

- To install the indicator trim, additional door preparation may be required. If additional door preparation is required, remove the lock chassis from the door before drilling. Steps for reassembly are included in this instruction sheet.
- Please refer to the template included in this package.
- Make sure the door is prepared with any necessary holes for the indicator trim.

4 Complete installation of indicator trim

Go to STEP 11 ON PAGE 4 and follow the instructions to complete the installation of the indicator trim.



Customer Service

1-877-671-7011

www.allegion.com/us

L400-Series 180 degree indicator installation instructions

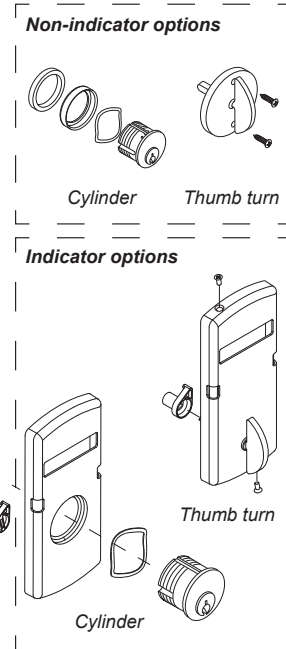
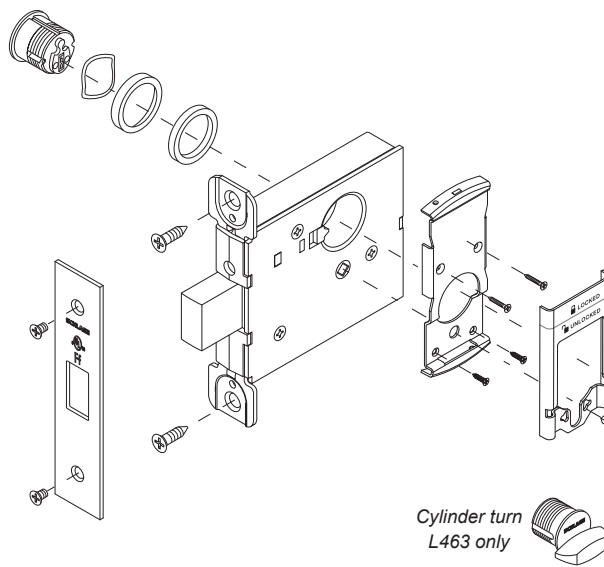
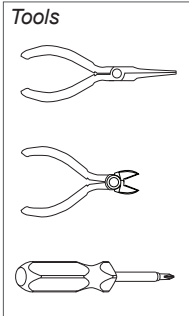
L400 Series Lock with Indicator Sectional Trim
Installation Instructions

Indicator trim is available for either the inside or outside of the door on allowable functions.

Non-indicator trim is furnished on the opposite side of the door.

The L400 lock with indicator is not intended for exterior door applications.

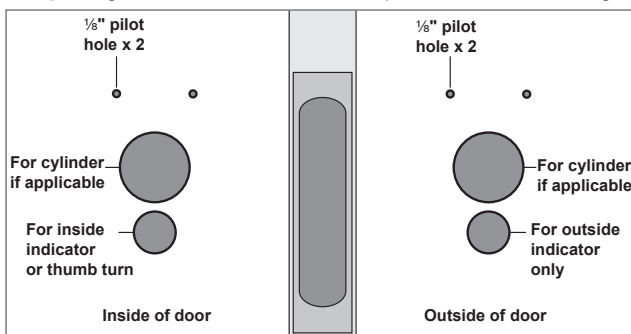
For retrofit, see page 6.



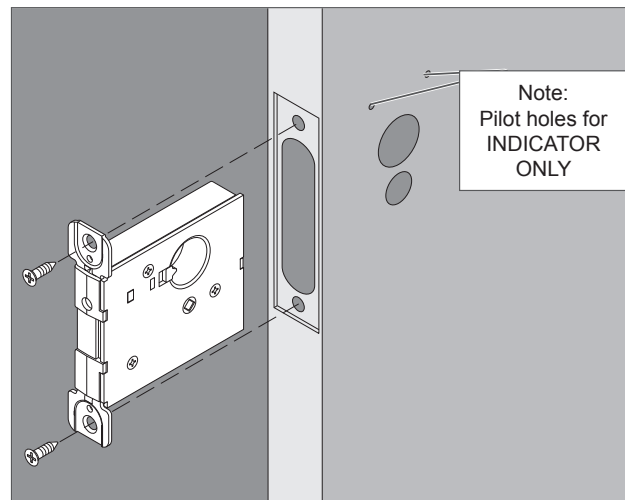
⚠ Check the door preparation dimensions with the template included in the package. ⚠

1 Prepare the door for indicator trim

⚠ Two 1/8" pilot holes are required to mount the indicator.
ONLY ONE SIDE OF THE DOOR – THE INDICATOR SIDE – REQUIRES THIS PREPARATION. Use the template included in the package to mark the location of the pilot holes before drilling.



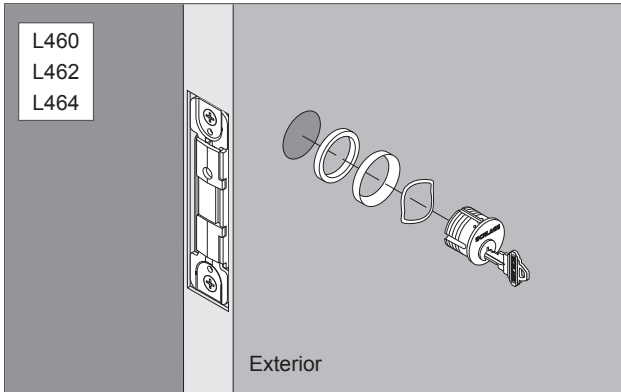
2 Install lock chassis



⚠ DO NOT FULLY TIGHTEN CHASSIS MOUNTING SCREWS.

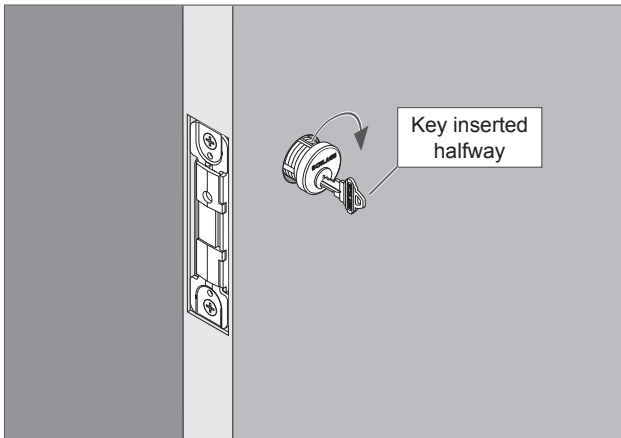
3 ⚠️ **NON-INDICATOR ONLY - Install outside cylinder**

FOR INDICATOR, SKIP TO STEP 4.



3a Insert key halfway into the cylinder.

3b Rotate cylinder clockwise.

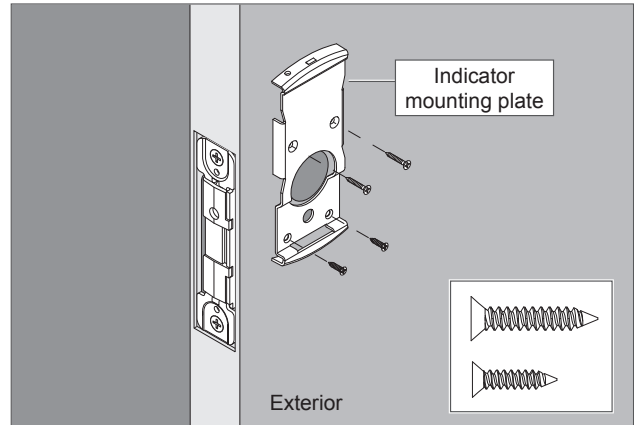


4 ⚠️ **INDICATOR ONLY – Install outside cylinder**

4a Install the indicator mounting plate.

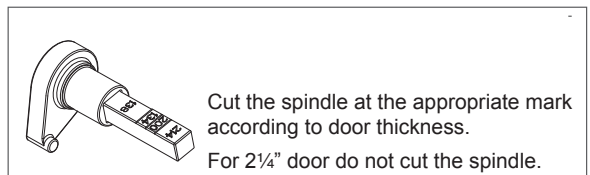
Secure the mounting plate with four (4) screws.

Note: Cylinder applications require only two (2) screws.

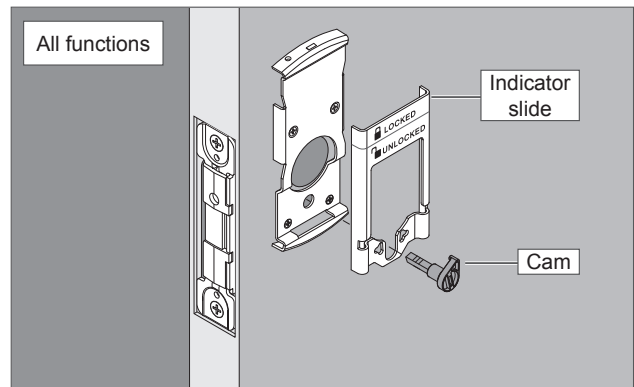


4b Adjust the cam spindle length.

ⓘ **THIS STEP FOR FUNCTIONS WITH INSIDE THUMB TURN ONLY.**



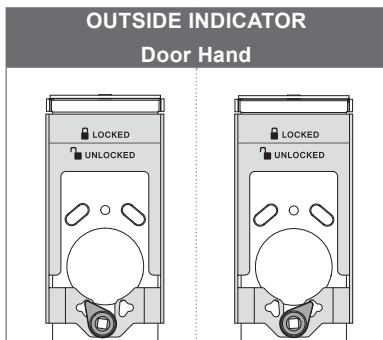
4c Install the indicator slide and cam.



L400-Series 180 degree indicator installation instructions

4d Connect the cam to the indicator slide. The cam must engage either the left or right side of the indicator slide according to door handing.

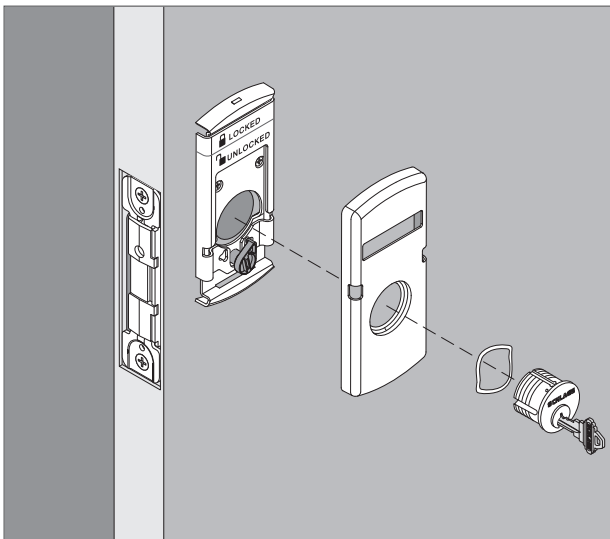
- Unlock the door.
- Move the indicator slide against the top rim of the mounting plate (unlocked position).
- Assemble the cam as shown.



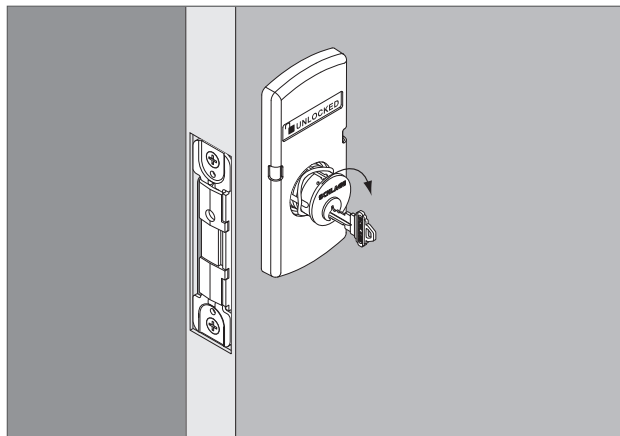
Lock Type	RH/RR	LH/LR
Non-deadbolt functions	RH/RR	LH/LR
Deadbolt functions	LH/LR	RH/RR

4e Insert key halfway into the cylinder.

4f Install the indicator faceplate and cylinder with cylinder spring as shown.



4g Rotate cylinder clockwise.

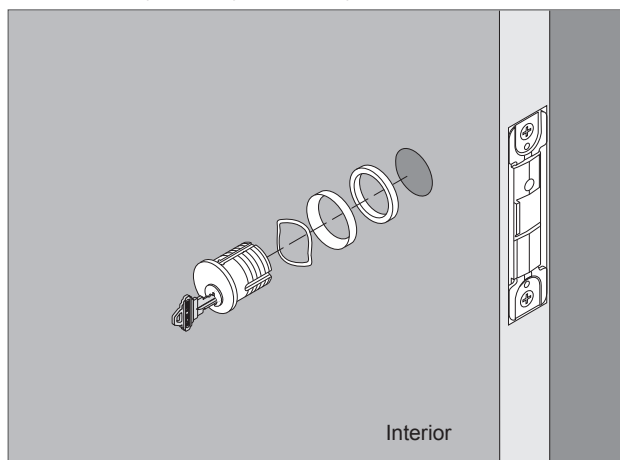


5 ⚠️ **NON-INDICATOR ONLY** – Install inside cylinder or thumb turn

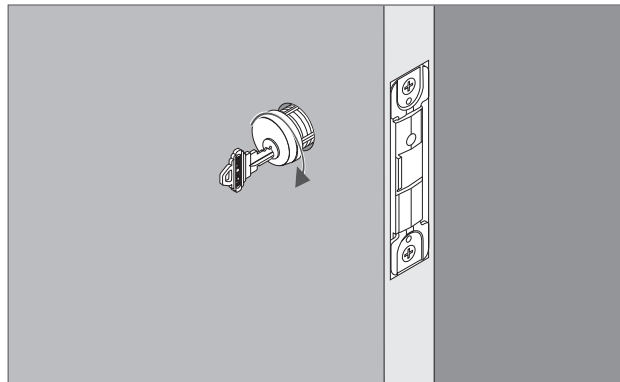
FOR INDICATOR, SKIP TO STEP 6.

CYLINDER:

5a Insert key halfway into the cylinder.



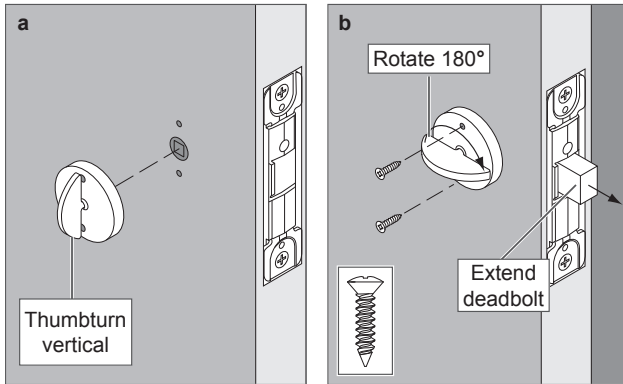
5b Rotate cylinder clockwise.



L400-Series 180 degree indicator installation instructions

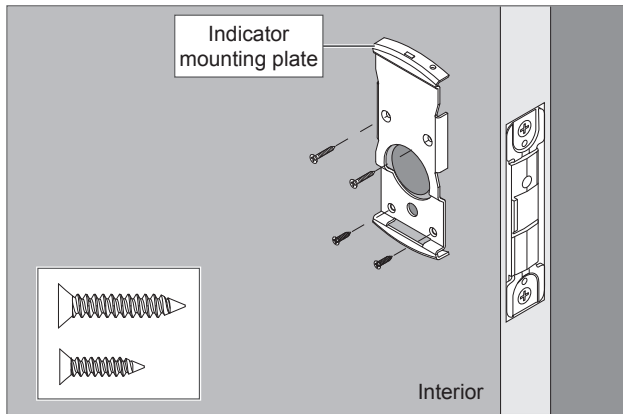
THUMB TURN:

— OR —



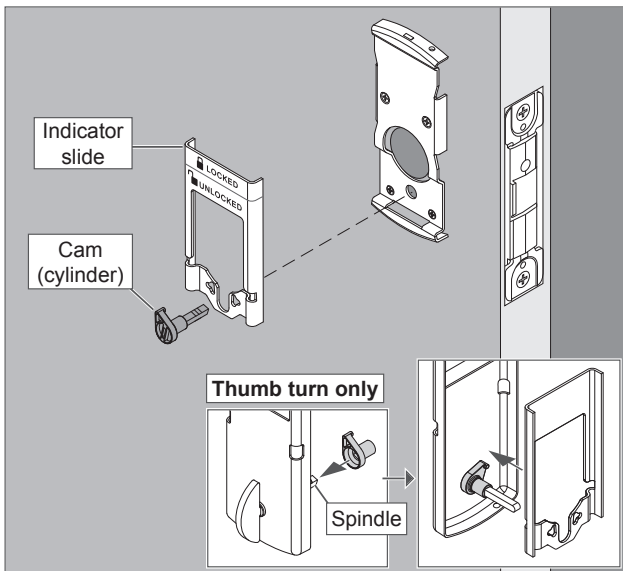
6 **INDICATOR ONLY**— Install inside cylinder or thumb turn

6a Install the indicator mounting plate.



6b Install the indicator slide and cam.

Thumb turn only: Place cam on spindle first, then place indicator slide over cam/spindle assembly.



6c Connect the cam to the indicator slide. The cam must engage either the left or right side of the indicator slide according to door handing.

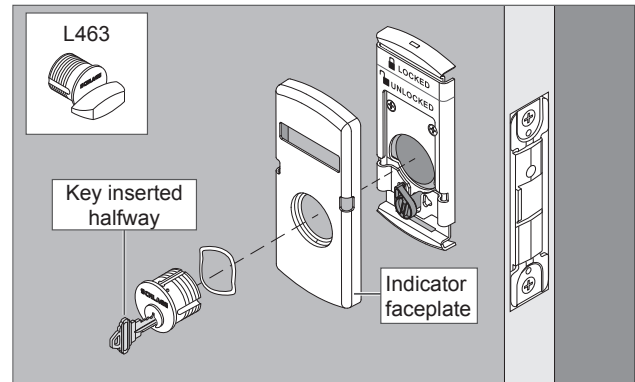
- Unlock the door.
- Move the indicator slide against the top rim of the mounting plate (unlocked position).
- Assemble the cam as shown.

INSIDE INDICATOR		
Door Hand		
Lock Type		
Non-deadbolt functions	LH/LR	RH/RR
Deadbolt functions	RH/RR	LH/LR

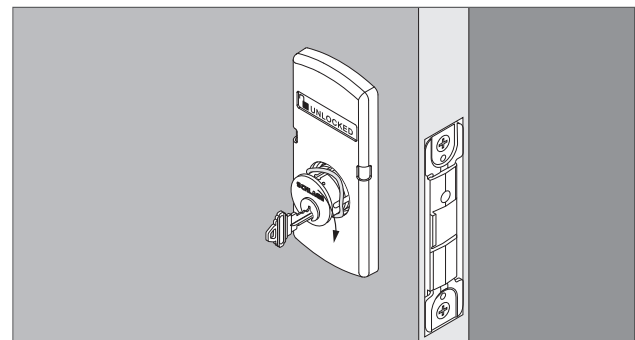
CYLINDER:

6d Insert key halfway into the cylinder.

6e Install the indicator faceplate and cylinder with cylinder spring as shown.



6f Rotate cylinder clockwise.

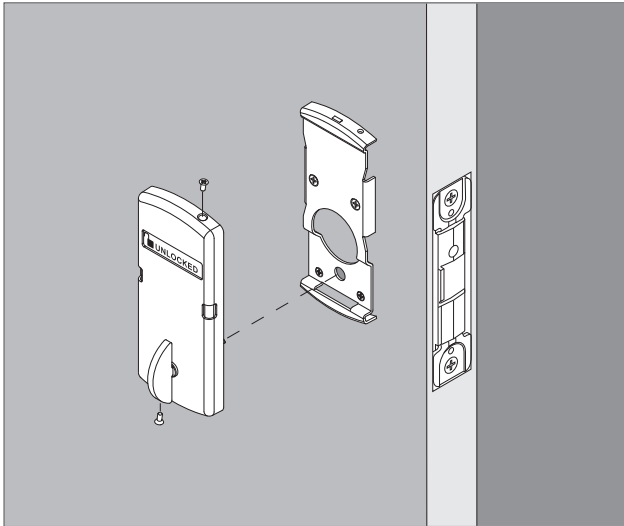


— OR —

L400-Series 180 degree indicator installation instructions

THUMB TURN:

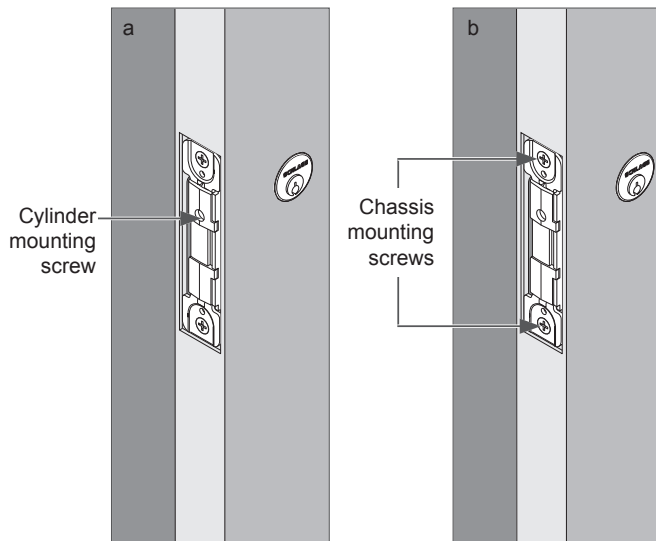
6g Install the indicator slide and indicator faceplate. Secure the indicator faceplate with two set screws.



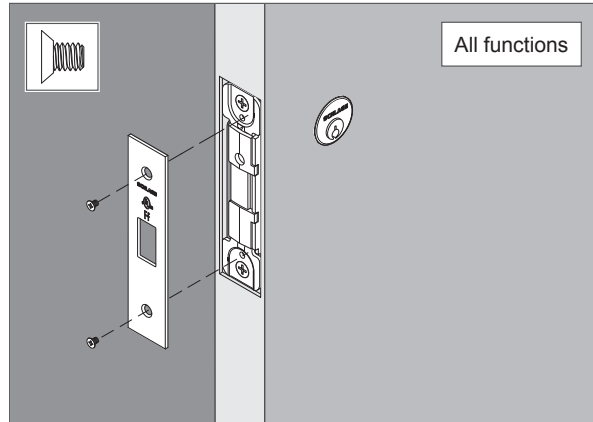
7

7a Tighten cylinder mounting screw.

7b Tighten top and bottom chassis mounting screws.

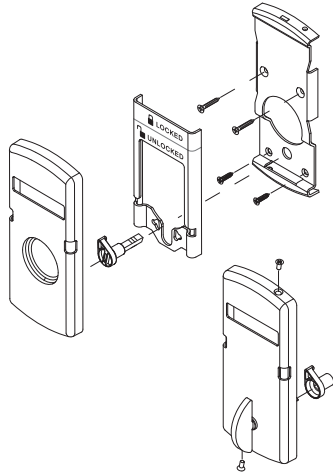


8 Install armor front

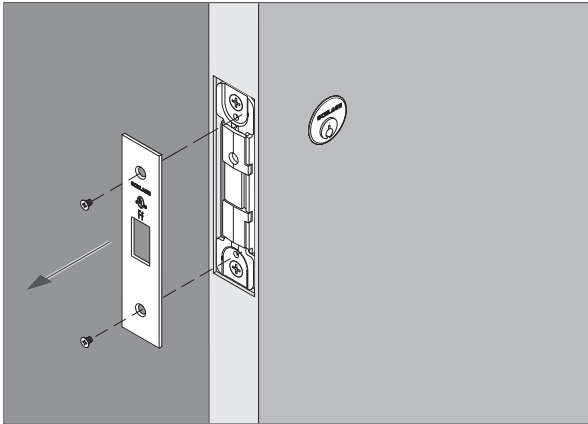


For retrofit instructions, see page 6.

INDICATOR LOCK RETROFIT INSTRUCTIONS

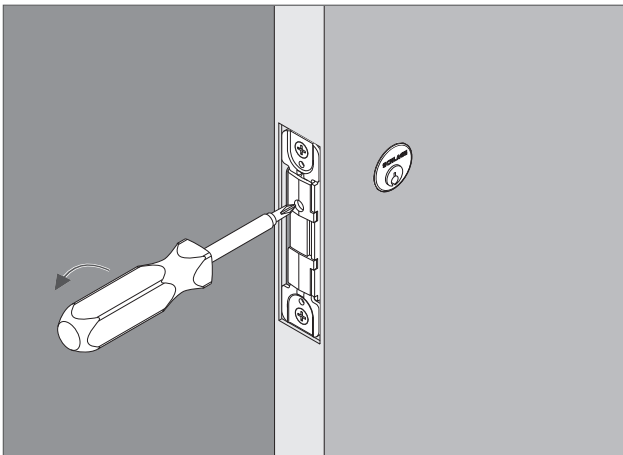


1 Remove armor front



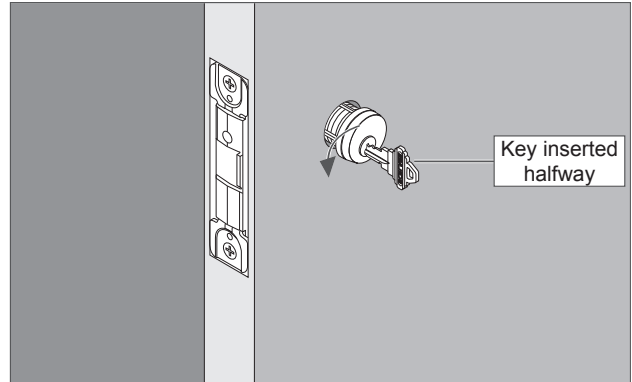
2 Remove cylinder(s) or thumb turn if applicable

2a Loosen the cylinder mounting screw.



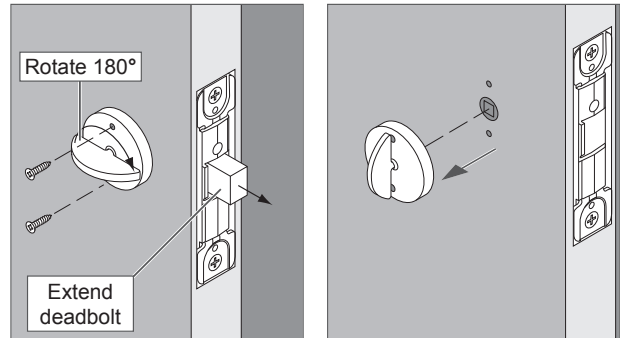
2b Remove the outside cylinder, if applicable.

Insert the key halfway into the cylinder and rotate cylinder counterclockwise to remove.



2c Repeat for the inside cylinder, if applicable.

2d Remove inside turn, if applicable.



3 Check door preparation

IMPORTANT

- To install the indicator trim, additional door preparation may be required. If additional door preparation is required, remove the lock chassis from the door before drilling. Steps for reassembly are included in this instruction sheet.
- Please refer to the template included in this package.
- Make sure the door is prepared with any necessary holes for the indicator trim.

4 Complete installation of indicator trim

Go to STEP 4 ON PAGE 2 and follow the instructions to complete the installation of the indicator trim.

Customer Service
1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2015
P516-911 Rev. 03/15-b

L9000-Series electrified installation instructions

L909X-Series Electrified Mortise Lock,
LM929X-Series Electrified Two-Point Lock
Wiring Instructions and Specifications

WARNINGS

⚠ WARNING

Warnings indicate potentially hazardous conditions, which if not avoided or corrected, may cause death or serious injury.

L-Series Electrified Lock

All installations should be in accordance with local electrical codes and national electrical code, NFPA 70.

L909X-Series and LM929X-Series electrified locks offer selection between one of two modes, EL or EU.

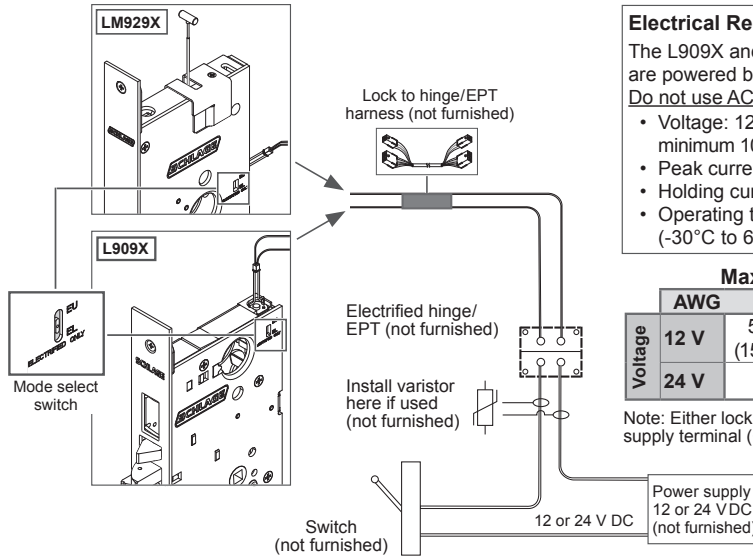
Select the appropriate mode for the installation using the mode select switch located on the mortise chassis.

EL, electrically locked (fail safe):

Outside knob/lever or both outside and inside knobs/levers (depending on function) will lock when power is applied. In the event of power failure, the opening will be unlocked.

EU, electrically unlocked (fail secure):

Outside knob/lever or both outside and inside knobs/levers (depending on function) will unlock when power is applied. In the event of power failure, the opening will be locked.



Electrical Requirements:

The L909X and LM929X-Series electrified locks are powered by DC power only.
Do not use AC power.

- Voltage: 12 or 24 V DC (maximum 26.4 V, minimum 10.8 V)
- Peak current: 0.4 amps
- Holding current: 0.010 amps
- Operating temperature: -22°F to 140°F (-30°C to 60°C)

Maximum Total Wire Length					
	14	16	18	20	
Voltage	12 V	500' (152 m)	300' (91 m)	200' (61 m)	100' (30 m)
	24 V	Up to 1000' 304 m			

Note: Either lock wire may be attached to either power supply terminal (+ or -).

Note: When mode is switched (from EL to EU or EU to EL) the lock requires a complete lock/unlock power cycle to synchronize to the proper mode.

IMPORTANT! Connection of L-Series electrified mortise locks to a supply circuit containing electromagnetic devices (i.e., solenoid based) is *not recommended*. If used, the resulting transient voltages could damage the lock. The transient voltage must be carefully suppressed at the equipment producing it before connecting the lock to the same circuit. A varistor rated at 35 V (peak recurrent) may be used for transient voltage protection.

Troubleshooting

If lock does not operate.

- Ensure the lock is powered with DC power. Do not use AC power.
- Ensure the input voltage is between 10.8 and 26.4 volts DC.

⚠ WARNING

L9091/93/95, L9493/95 and LM9291/93/95 functions lock both inside and outside levers. Locking both levers will prevent normal egress from the inside and will prevent the intended operation of an emergency exit.

L-Series Request-to-Exit (RX) Lock

RX utilizes a microswitch inside the lock case to detect rotation of the inside knob/lever. The switch then signals the use of the opening to the security system. The RX is a removable module located on the bottom edge of the lock chassis. The module must be properly positioned to detect inside knob/lever rotation. If not properly positioned, the lock and/or microswitch may be damaged.

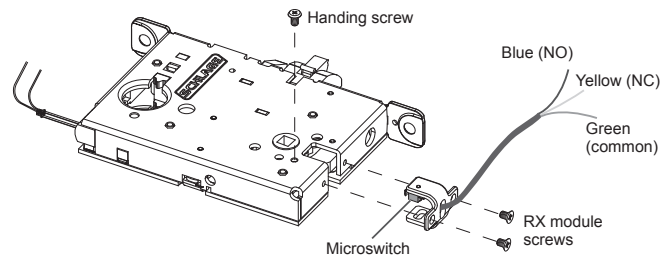
Note: RX is not applicable with LM929X-Series locks.

RX module installation

1. The microswitch must be on the same side of the door as the handing screw (facing the inside of the door).
2. Install the RX switch module as shown.

Change lock handing with RX

1. If the RX module is installed, remove the RX module.
2. Remove the handing screw.
3. Rotate the latch 180° (if necessary).
4. Reinstall the handing screw on the appropriate side.
5. Reinstall the RX module with the microswitch on the same side as the handing screw.



Electrical rating: 3 A, 125 V AC; 2 A, 30 V DC

L9000-Series electrified installation instructions

Deadbolt Monitor (DM)

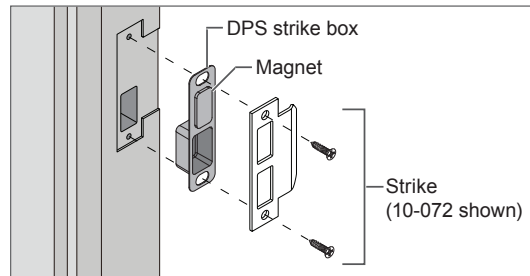
Deadbolt Monitor (DM) identifies the status of the deadbolt (extended or retracted). Normally open, normally closed, and common connections are provided. Note: Deadbolt monitor is only available on deadbolt models. Electrical rating: 3 A, 125 V AC; 2 A, 30 V DC.

Latchbolt Monitor (LX)

Latchbolt Monitor (LX) identifies the status of the latchbolt (extended or retracted). Normally open, normally closed, and common connections are provided. Electrical rating: 3 A, 125 V AC; 2 A, 30 V DC.

Door Position Sensor (DPS)

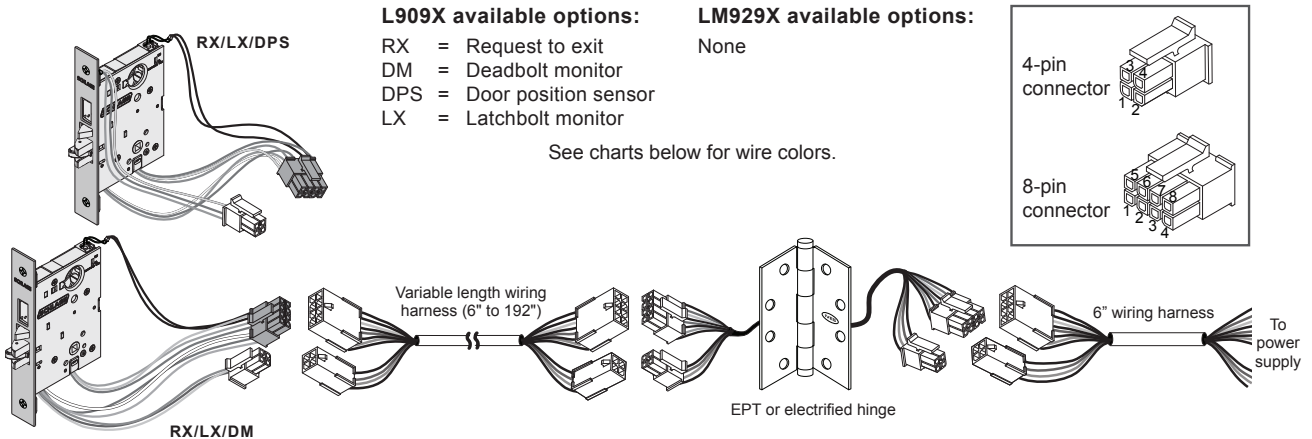
Door Position Sensor (DPS) detects the position of the door, open or closed, by utilizing a sensor in the mortise lock to detect a magnet located in the door strike. Normally open, normally closed, and common connections are provided. Note: DPS is not available on deadbolt models. Max voltage 175 VDC, max current 0.250 A



Allegion Connect

The L909X-Series and LM929X-Series electrified mortise locks are furnished with Allegion Connect, a factory-installed Molex® connector system that provides simplified installation and maintenance. The system utilizes quick-connect harnesses and hinges. As an alternative installation method, the Molex connector may be cut off and the lock installed with traditional wire splicing methods.

Note: The items listed and shown below reflect options that may or may not be included with your specific model.



L909X available options:

- RX = Request to exit
- DM = Deadbolt monitor
- DPS = Door position sensor
- LX = Latchbolt monitor

LM929X available options:

- None

See charts below for wire colors.

8-Pin

Purpose	Function	Lock Connector		Harness Connector	
		Wire Color	Pin	Pin	Wire Color
EL / EU	Power*	Black	1	1	Red
	Power*	Black	2	2	Black
RX	Normally Open (NO)	Blue	3	3	Blue
	Normally Closed (NC)	Yellow	4	4	Yellow
	Common (C)	Green	5	5	Green
LX	Normally Open (NO)	Gray	6	6	Gray
	Normally Closed (NC)	Violet	7	7	Violet
	Common (C)	White	8	8	White

4-Pin

Purpose	Function	Lock Connector		Harness Connector	
		Wire Color	Pin	Pin	Wire Color
DM	Normally Open (NO)	Orange	1	1	Orange
	Normally Closed (NC)	Brown	2	2	Brown
	Common (C)	Pink	3	3	Pink
DPS	Normally Open (NO)	Green/black	1	1	Orange
	Normally Closed (NC)	Red	2	2	Brown
	Common (C)	White/black	3	3	Pink
	not used		4	4	Tan

* Lock auto-detects GND, +12 or +24 V DC

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011

www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2015
P516-871 Rev. 10/15-d

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 7,800 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 23 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

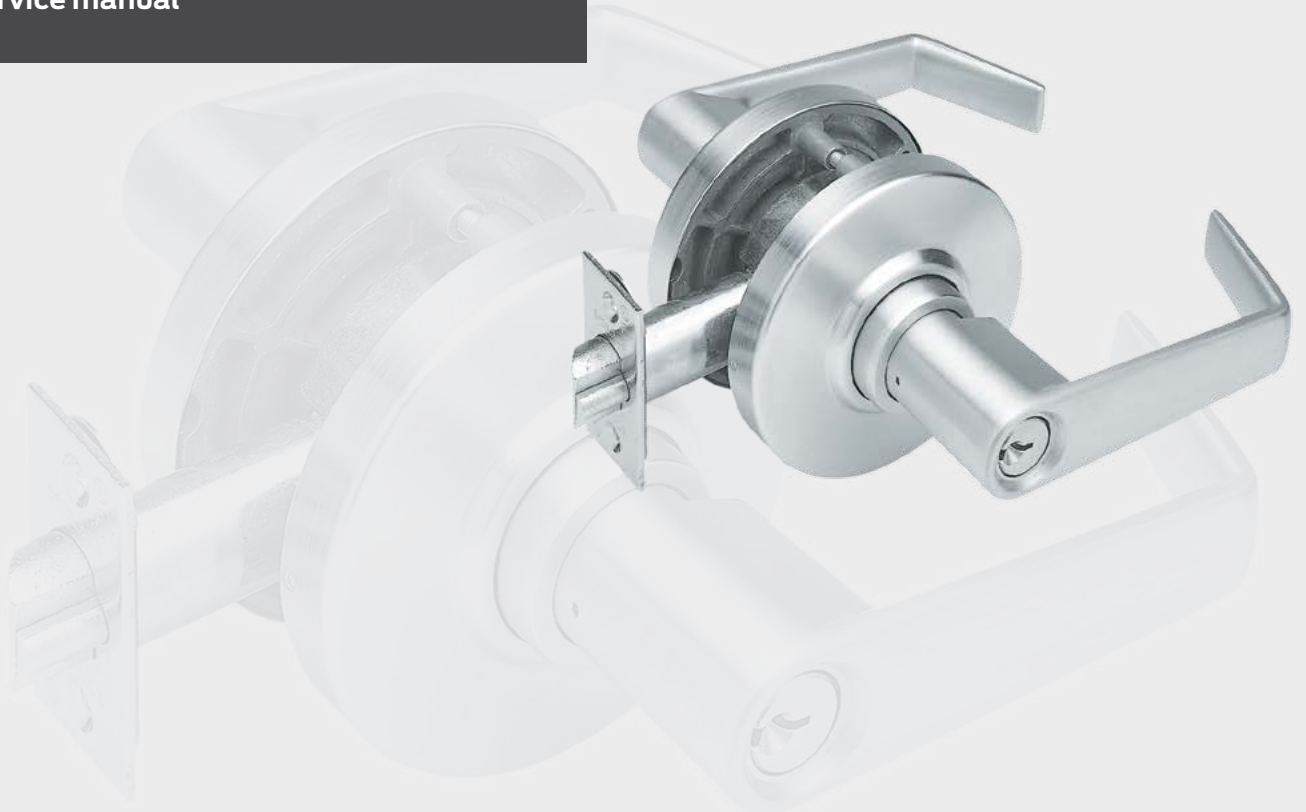
For more, visit www.allegion.com.

aptiQ ■ LCN ■ **SCHLAGE** ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN

SCHLAGE

AL-Series

Service manual



Contents

5 Introduction

4 Trim Assemblies

- 5 Passage Latch Trim
- 6 Exit Lock Trim
- 7 Bath/Bedroom Privacy Lock Trim
- 8 Hospital Privacy Lock Trim
- 9 Entrance/Office Lock Trim
- 10 Entrance Lock Trim
- 11 Classroom Lock Trim
- 12 Storeroom Lock Trim
- 13 Faculty Restroom Lock Trim
- 14 Single Dummy Trim

15 Trim Options

- 15 Levers
- 15 Lever Designs
- 15 Lever Inserts
- 16 Tactile Warning
- 16 Roses
- 16 Trim Finishes

17 Chassis Assemblies

- 18 AL10S Passage Lock Chassis Assembly
- 19 AL25D Exit Lock Chassis Assembly
- 20 AL40S Bath/Bedroom Lock Chassis Assembly
- 21 AL44S Hospital Privacy Lock Chassis Assembly
- 22 AL50PD Entrance/Office Lock Chassis Assembly
- 23 AL53PD Entrance Lock Chassis Assembly
- 24 AL70PD Classroom Lock Chassis Assembly
- 25 AL80PD Storeroom Lock Chassis Assembly
- 26 AL85PD Faculty Restroom Lock Chassis Assembly

27 Latches

- 27 Latch accessories and adapters

28 Strikes

29 Cylinder Options

- 29 Standard Cylinders
- 29 FSIC and SFIC Cylinders
- 30 Full Size Interchangeable Core
- 30 Small Format Interchangeable Core
- 31 Interchangeable Core Related Parts and Levers
- 31 Cylinder Conversion

32 Parts

- 32 Parts for 2-Inch Doors
- 32 Hub, Frame and Housing Kits
- 32 Plunger Units

33 Screws and Screw Packs

- 33 Screws
- 33 Screw Packs, Standard
- 33 Screw Packs, Torx

34 Door Handing

35 Ordering Procedure

35 Limited Warranty

Introduction

This manual contains a complete listing of AL-Series (Grade 2) cylindrical lock parts and assemblies manufactured by the Schlage Lock Company. This edition lists components of AL-Series locks manufactured after June, 2003.

Exploded views of chassis and trim are shown with parts for standard size doors, with accompanying charts to identify parts for replacement purposes. In addition, lock trim ordering procedures, general cylinder information, and all auxiliary components of the AL-Series cylindrical locks are included.

Schlage AL-Series lock parts are manufactured to close tolerances and are interchangeable between functions. Conversion of functions may be performed by identifying necessary substitution parts and following assembly as indicated on the lock drawings.

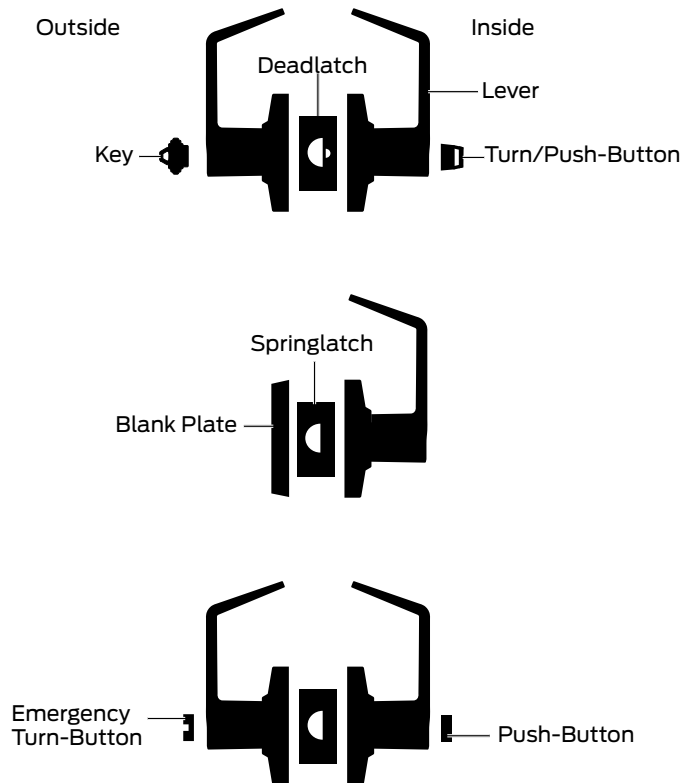
Standard Features*	
Certifications	ANSI/BHMA Certified A156.2, 2003, Series 4000, Grade 2, UL listed for 3-hour fire door
Latch	1 $\frac{1}{8}$ " x 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ ", Square corner faceplate, 1" housing diameter, $\frac{1}{2}$ " throw
Strike	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ " x 4 $\frac{7}{8}$ ", ANSI, Square corner, no box
Backset	2 $\frac{3}{4}$ "
Cylinder	6-Pin solid brass, keyed 6-pin, S123 keyway, keyed different (KD)**
Door Range	1 $\frac{3}{8}$ " – 1 $\frac{7}{8}$ "
Keys	Two nickel silver cut keys per lock, 6-pin, S123 section**

* Locks are furnished with standard features unless otherwise specified.

** Items specified in C keyway will be furnished with cylinder keyed 5-pin and with 5-pin keys unless otherwise specified.

Lock Assembly Drawing Index

The Lock Assembly Drawing Index provides illustrations and textual descriptions of available functions. Page numbers for full trim and chassis drawings are referenced.



Function		ANSI A156.2, 2003, Series 4000, Grade 2			Trim	Chassis
Schlage	ANSI	Description	Outside function	Inside function	Page	Page
AL10S	F75	Passage Latch	Lever is always unlocked.	Lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress.	9	22
AL25D		Exit Lock	Blank plate outside.	Lever is always unlocked and is always free for immediate egress.	10	23
AL40S	F76	Bath/Bedroom Privacy Lock	Outside lever is locked by inside push-button. May be unlocked from outside with small screwdriver (not included), or with 35-250 emergency key..	Push-button locks outside lever. Turning inside lever or closing door releases button. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.	11	24

Note: Any function with a deadlatch locks the latchbolt when door is closed. See page 5 for identification.

* AL85 functions are not available in Full Size or Small Format Interchangeable cores.

Lock Assembly Drawing Index

Function		ANSI A156.2, 2003, Series 4000, Grade 2			Trim	Chassis
Schlage	ANSI	Description	Outside function	Inside function	Page	Page
AL44S		Hospital Privacy Lock	Outside lever is locked by inside push-button. Unlocked from outside by turning emergency turn-button.	Push-button locks outside lever. Turning inside lever or closing door releases button. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.	12	25
AL50PD	F82	Entrance/ Office Lock	Outside lever is locked by inside push-button. Unlocked from outside with key.	Push-button locks outside lever. Turning inside lever releases button. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.	13	26
AL53PD	F109	Entrance Lock	Turn/Push-Button: Outside lever is locked by pushing and turning the inside turn/push-button. Key must be used until turn/push-button is unlocked. Push-Button: Outside lever is locked by pushing the inside push-button. Key must be used until push-button is unlocked. Unlocked from outside with key.	Turn/Push-Button: Outside lever is locked by pushing and turning the inside turn/push-button until button is manually unlocked. Push-Button: Pushing button locks outside lever. Turning inside lever releases button. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.	14	27
AL70PD	F84	Classroom Lock	Outside lever is locked and unlocked by key outside.	Inside lever is always unlocked and free for immediate egress.	15	28
AL80PD	F86	Storeroom Lock	Outside lever is fixed. Entrance by key only.	Inside lever is always unlocked and free for immediate egress.	16	29
AL85PD *	F93	Faculty Restroom Lock with Indicator Cylinder	Outside lever is fixed. Entrance by key only. When push-button is activated from inside, only the emergency master key will allow entrance.	Push-button activates occupancy indicator, allowing only emergency master key to operate. Turning lever or closing door releases button. Spanner-button rotation provides lock-out feature. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.	17	30
AL170		Single Dummy Trim	Dummy trim for one side of door. Use as door pull or as matching inactive trim.		18	—

Note: Any function with a deadlatch locks the latchbolt when door is closed. See page 5 for identification.

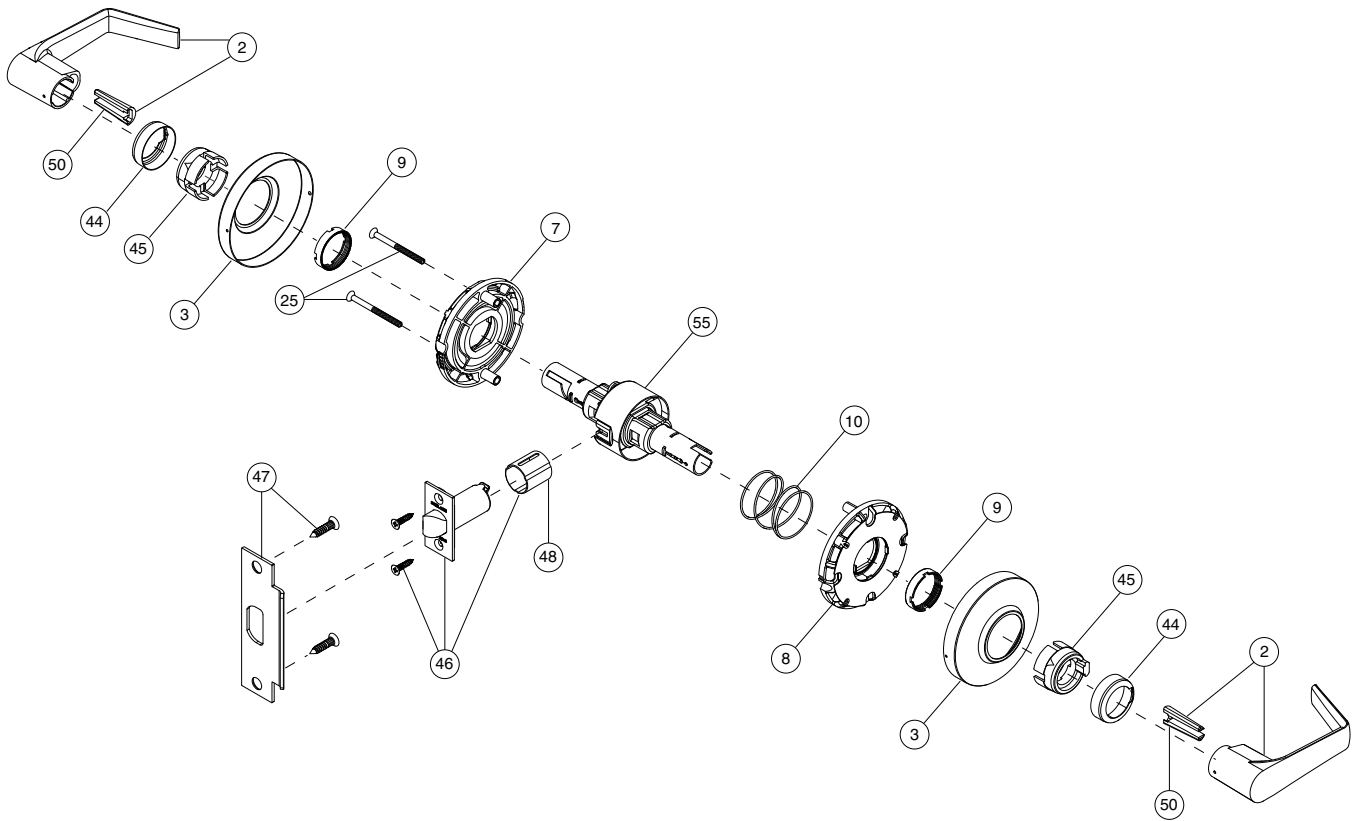
* AL85 functions are not available in Full Size or Small Format Interchangeable cores.

Trim Assemblies

- 5 Passage Latch Trim
- 6 Exit Lock Trim
- 7 Bath/Bedroom Privacy Lock Trim
- 8 Hospital Privacy Lock Trim
- 9 Entrance/Office Lock Trim
- 10 Entrance Lock Trim
- 11 Classroom Lock Trim
- 12 Storeroom Lock Trim
- 13 Faculty Restroom Lock Trim
- 14 Single Dummy Trim

Passage Latch Trim

AL10S



No.	Description	Part no.
2	Closed Lever (2)	51-025*
3	Rose (2)	04-060
7	Inside Spring Cage	A100-053**
8	Outside Spring Cage	A100-054**
9	Castle Nut (2)	C604-354
10	Anchor Spring	C503-308
25	Spring Cage Mounting Screw (2)	C604-395

No.	Description	Part no.
44	Driver Cap	A700-041**
45	Driver Bushing	A700-039**
46	Springlatch	11-116
47	Strike, ANSI standard, no box	10-025
48	Latch Housing Sleeve (for 7/8" housing only)	G506-815
50	Lever insert (2)	A700-044**
55	AL10 Chassis	61-210-134***

* For locks manufactured after June 2003. See **Levers** on page 19 for a complete list of lever part numbers.

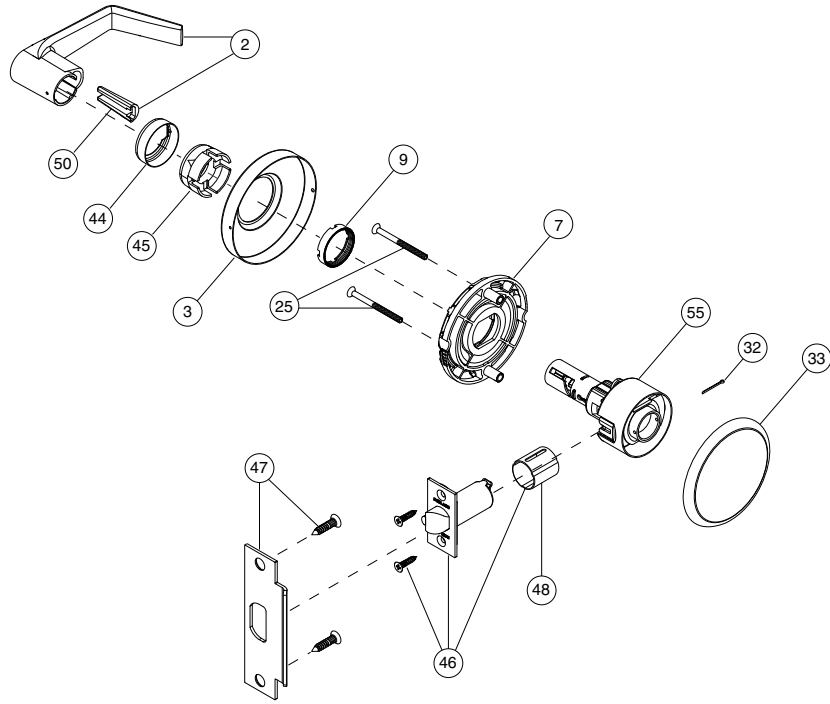
** For locks manufactured after May 2002.

*** Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim Assemblies

Exit Lock Trim

AL25D



No.	Description	Part no.
2	Closed Lever	51-025*
3	Rose	04-060
7	Inside Spring Cage	A100-053**
9	Castle Nut	C604-354
25	Spring Cage Mounting Screws (2)	C604-395
32	Cotter Pin	C604-273
33	Rose, Outside Blank	C604-402

No.	Description	Part no.
44	Driver Cap	A700-041**
45	Driver Bushing	A700-039**
46	Deadlatch	11-096
47	Strike, ANSI standard, no box	10-025
48	Latch Housing Sleeve (7/8" housing only)	G506-815
50	Lever insert	A700-044*
55	AL25 Chassis	61-225-134***

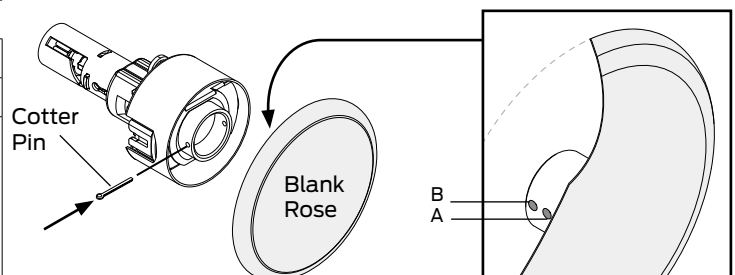
* For locks manufactured after June 2003. See Levers on page 19 for a complete list of lever part numbers.

** For locks manufactured after May 2002.

*** Chassis part number is for reference only.

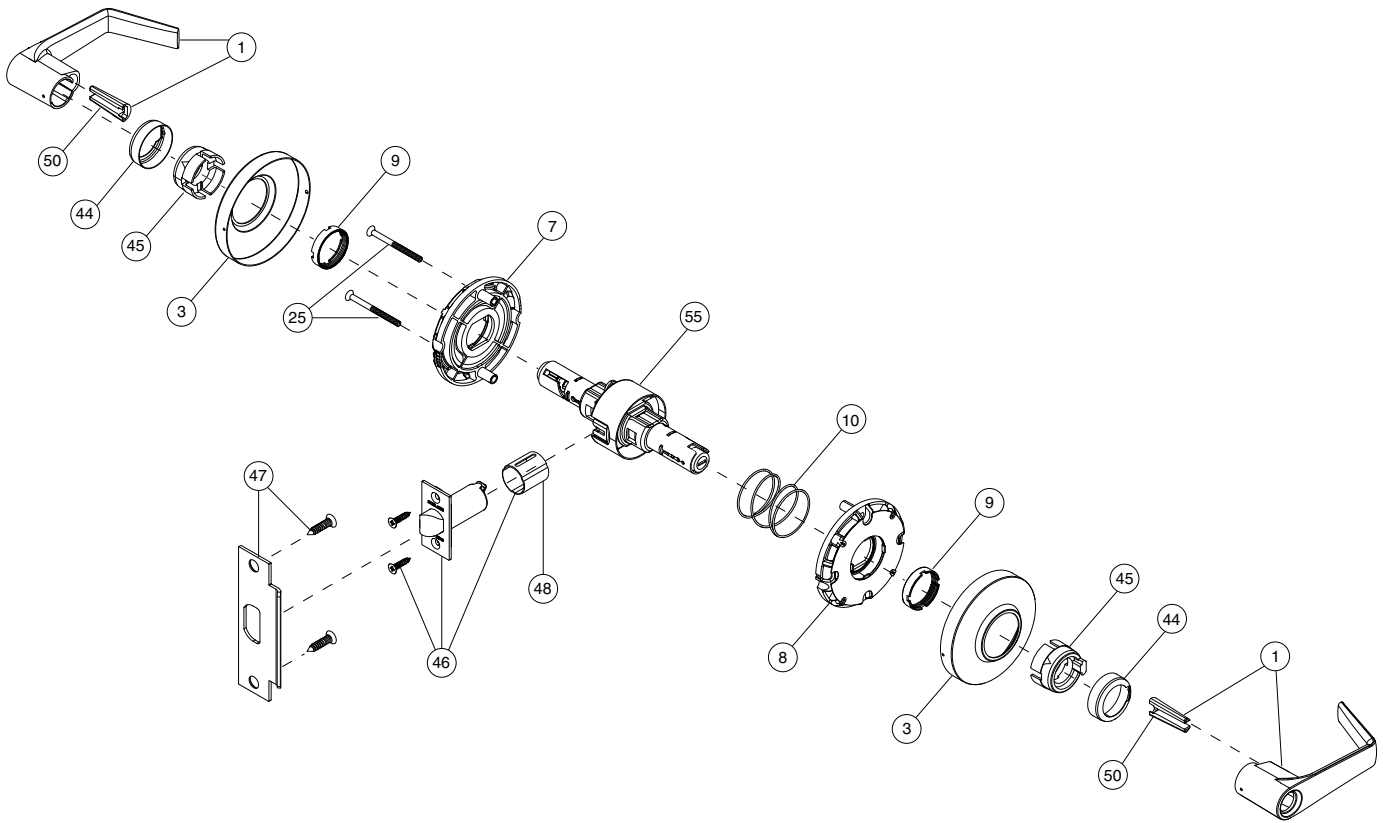
AL25 Door Thickness Adjustment

Door Thickness	Blank Rose Adjustment
1 3/8"	Place cotter pin at hole A on the Blank Rose.
1 3/4"	Place cotter pin at hole B on the Blank Rose.
2"	Non-standard door thickness for AL25. Specify 2" door thickness on order. If cotter pin adjustment is necessary, place at hole B.



Bath/Bedroom Privacy Lock Trim

AL40S



No.	Description	Part no.
1	Open Lever (2)	51-026*
3	Rose (2)	04-060
7	Inside Spring Cage	A100-053**
8	Outside Spring Cage	A100-054**
9	Castle Nut (2)	C604-354
10	Anchor Spring	C503-308
25	Spring Cage Mounting Screws (2)	C604-395

No.	Description	Part no.
44	Driver Cap	A700-041**
45	Driver Bushing	A700-039**
46	Springlatch	11-116
47	Strike, ANSI standard, no box	10-025
48	Latch Housing Sleeve (for 7/8" housing only)	G506-815
50	Lever insert (2)	A700-044**
55	AL40 Chassis	61-240-134***

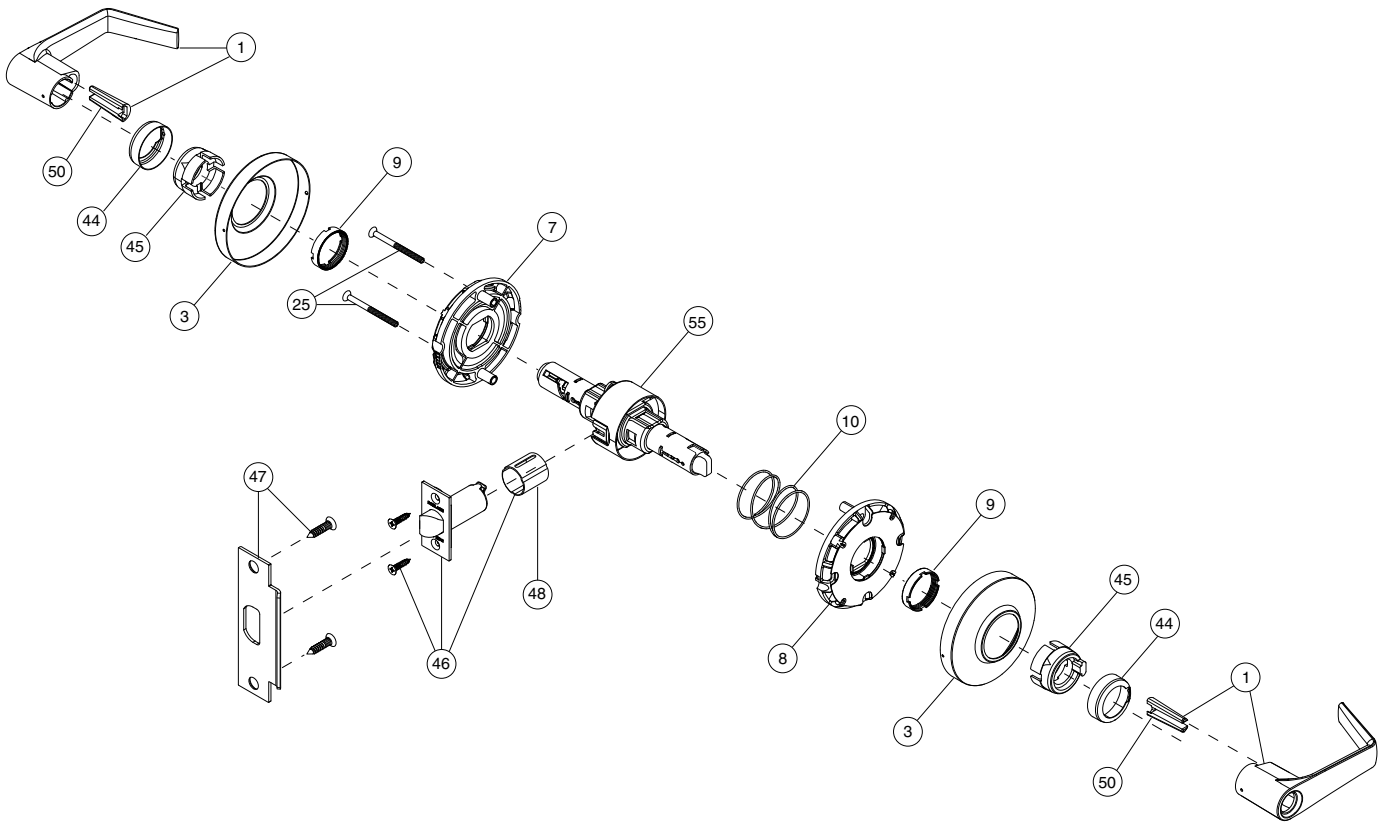
* For locks manufactured after June 2003. See Levers on page 19 for a complete list of lever part numbers.

** For locks manufactured after May 2002.

*** Chassis part number is for reference only.

Hospital Privacy Lock Trim

AL44S



No.	Description	Part no.
1	Open Lever (2)	51-026*
3	Rose (2)	04-060
7	Inside Spring Cage	A100-053**
8	Outside Spring Cage	A100-054**
9	Castle Nut (2)	C604-354
10	Anchor Spring	C503-308
25	Spring Cage Mounting Screws (2)	C604-395

No.	Description	Part no.
44	Driver Cap	A700-041**
45	Driver Bushing	A700-039**
46	Springlatch	11-116
47	Strike, ANSI standard, no box	10-025
48	Latch Housing Sleeve (for 7/8" housing only)	G506-815
50	Lever insert (2)	A700-044*
55	AL44 Chassis	61-240-134***

* For locks manufactured after June 2003. See **Levers** on page 19 for a complete list of lever part numbers.

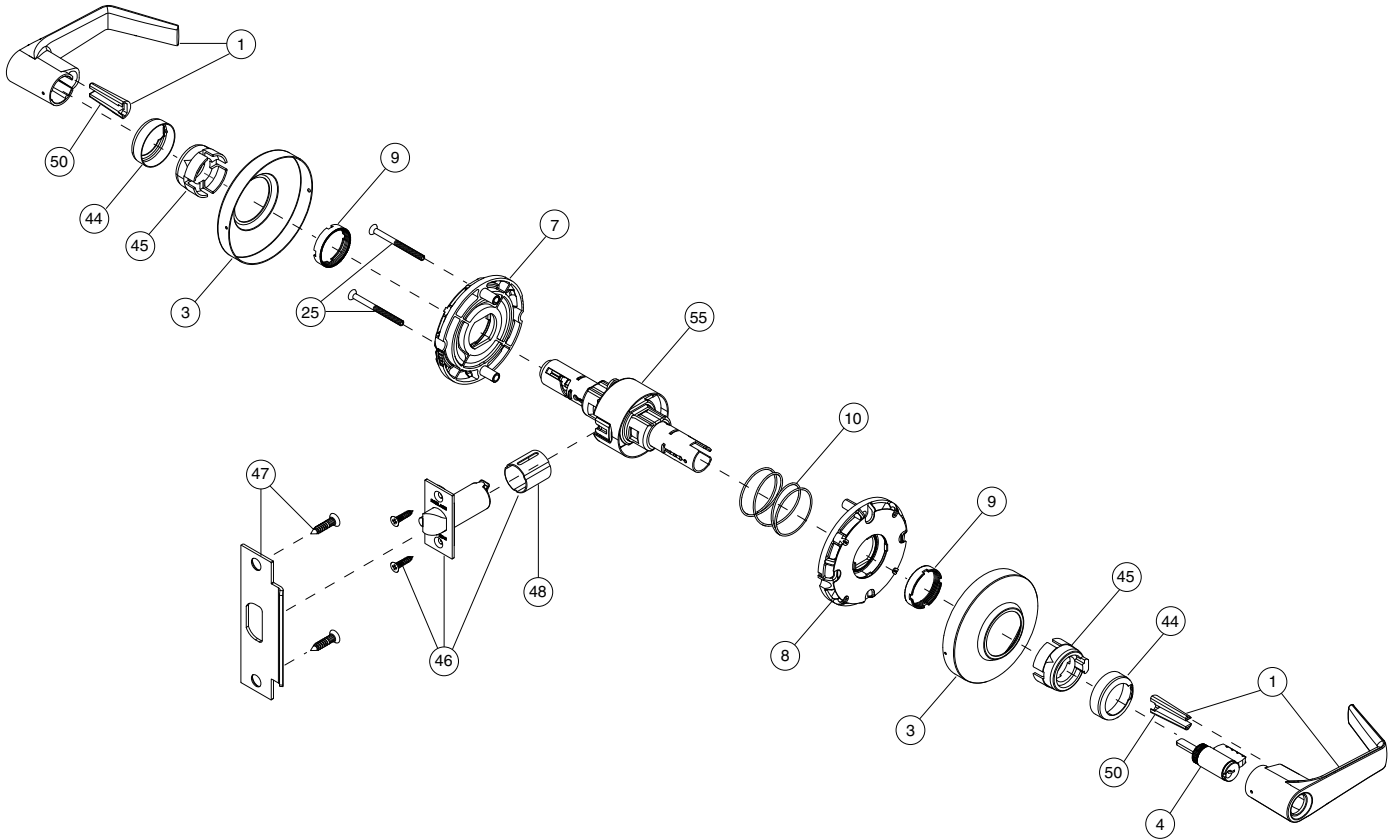
** For locks manufactured after May 2002.

*** Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim Assemblies

Entrance/Office Lock Trim

AL50PD



No.	Description	Part no.
1	Open Lever (2)	51-026*
3	Rose (2)	04-060
4	Cylinder	21-020
7	Inside Spring Cage	A100-053**
8	Outside Spring Cage	A100-054**
9	Castle Nut (2)	C604-354
10	Anchor Spring	C503-308
25	Spring Cage Mounting Screws (2)	C604-395

No.	Description	Part no.
44	Driver Cap	A700-041**
45	Driver Bushing	A700-039**
46	Deadlatch	11-096
47	Strike, ANSI standard, no box	10-025
48	Latch Housing Sleeve (for 7/8" housing only)	G506-815
50	Insert (2)	A700-044**
55	AL50 Chassis	61-253-134***

* For locks manufactured after June 2003. See Levers on page 19 for a complete list of lever part numbers.

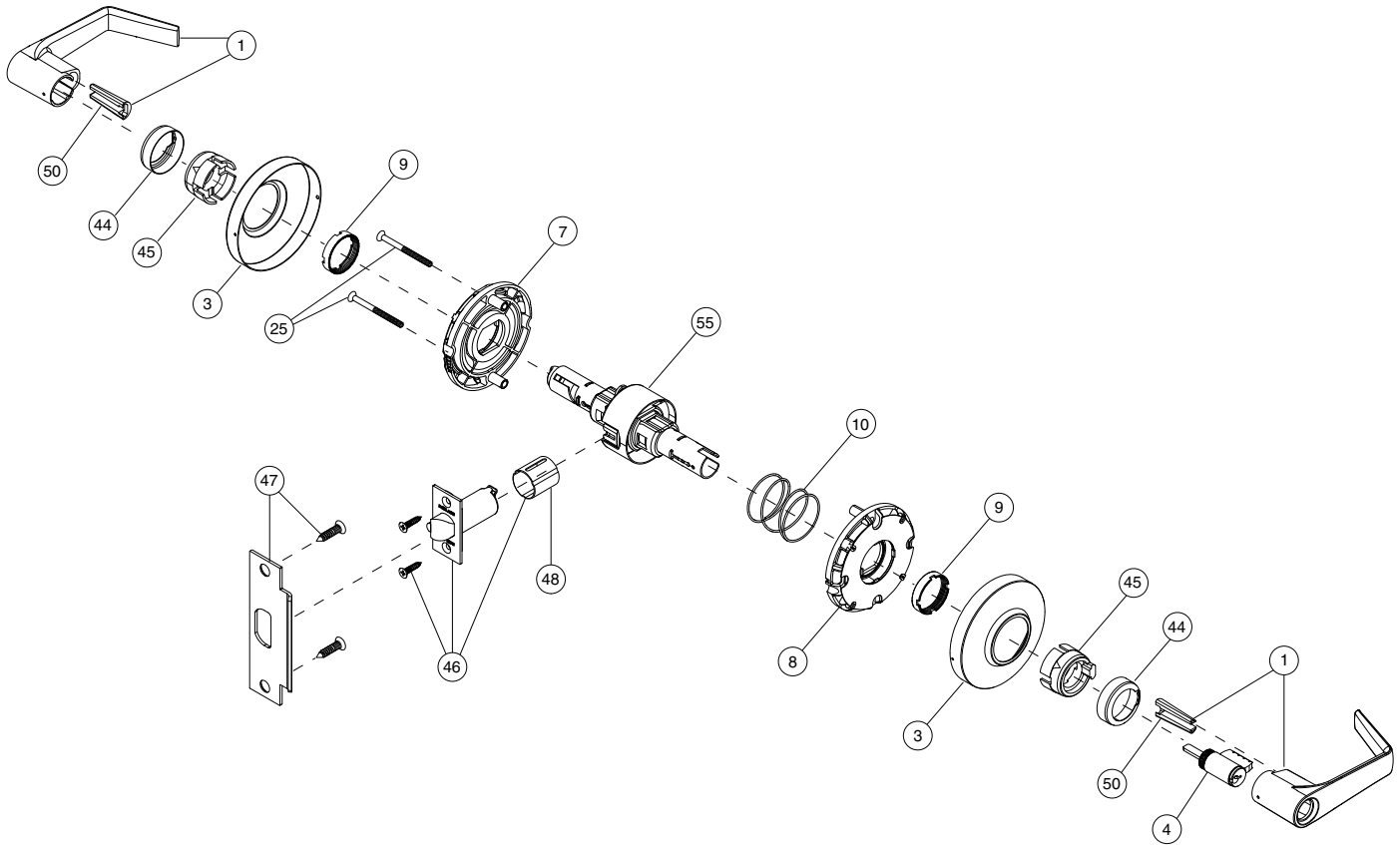
** For locks manufactured after May 2002.

*** Chassis part number is for reference only.

Trim Assemblies

Entrance Lock Trim

AL53PD



No.	Description	Part no.
1	Open Lever (2)	51-026*
3	Rose (2)	04-060
4	Cylinder	21-020
7	Inside Spring Cage	A100-053**
8	Outside Spring Cage	A100-054**
9	Castle Nut (2)	C604-354
10	Anchor Spring	C503-308
25	Spring Cage Mounting Screws (2)	C604-395

No.	Description	Part no.
44	Driver Cap	A700-041**
45	Driver Bushing	A700-039**
46	Deadlatch	11-096
47	Strike, ANSI standard, no box	10-025
48	Latch Housing Sleeve (for 7/8" housing only)	G506-815
50	Insert (2)	A700-044**
55	AL53 Chassis	61-253-134***

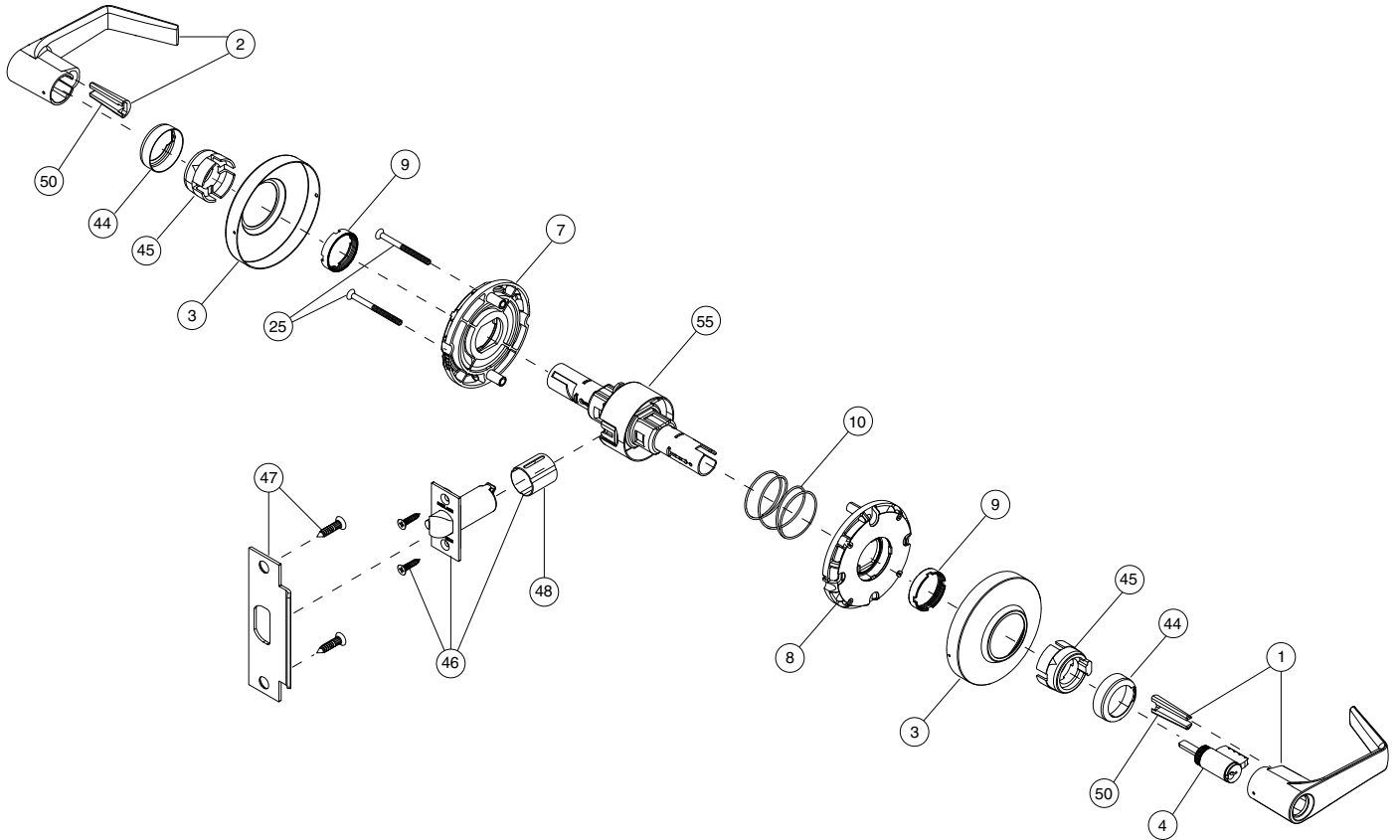
* For locks manufactured after June 2003. See Levers on page 19 for a complete list of lever part numbers.

** For locks manufactured after May 2002.

*** Chassis part number is for reference only.

Classroom Lock Trim

AL70PD



No.	Description	Part no.
1	Open Lever	51-026*
2	Closed Lever	51-025*
3	Rose (2)	04-060
4	Cylinder	21-020
7	Inside Spring Cage	A100-053**
8	Outside Spring Cage	A100-054**
9	Castle Nut (2)	C604-354
10	Anchor Spring	C503-308

No.	Description	Part no.
25	Spring Cage Mounting Screws (2)	C604-395
44	Driver Cap	A700-041**
45	Driver Bushing	A700-039**
46	Deadlatch	11-096
47	Strike, ANSI standard, no box	10-025
48	Latch Housing Sleeve (for 7/8" housing only)	G506-815
50	Lever insert (2)	A700-044**
55	AL70 Chassis	61-270-134***

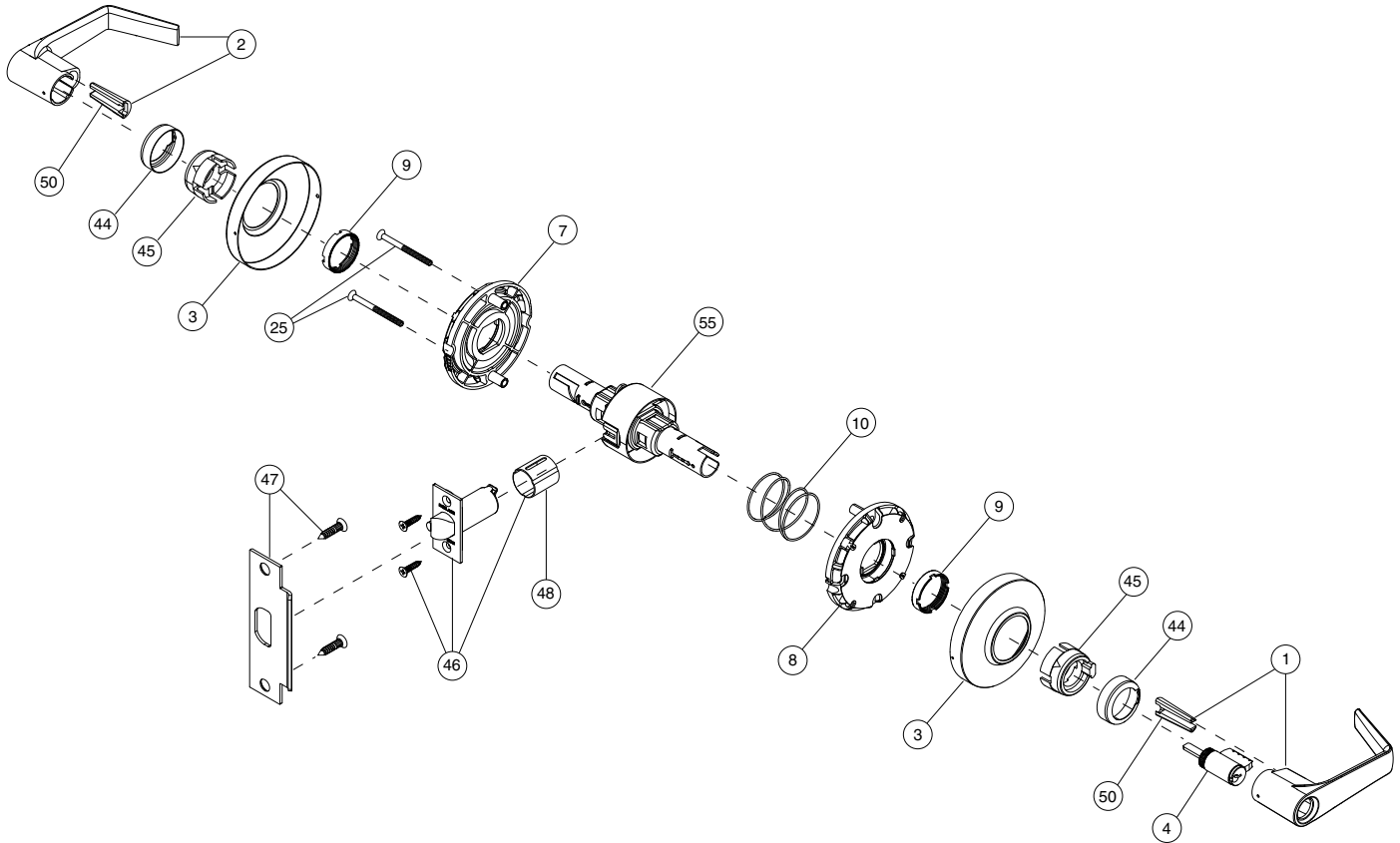
* For locks manufactured after June 2003. See Levers on page 19 for a complete list of lever part numbers.

** For locks manufactured after May 2002.

*** Chassis part number is for reference only.

Storeroom Lock Trim

AL80PD



No.	Description	Part no.
1	Open Lever	51-026*
2	Closed Lever	51-025*
3	Rose (2)	04-060
4	Cylinder	21-020
7	Inside Spring Cage	A100-053**
8	Outside Spring Cage	A100-054**
9	Castle Nut (2)	C604-354
10	Anchor Spring	C503-308

No.	Description	Part no.
25	Spring Cage Mounting Screws (2)	C604-395
44	Driver Cap	A700-041**
45	Driver Bushing	A700-039**
46	Deadlatch	11-096
47	Strike, ANSI standard, no box	10-025
48	Latch Housing Sleeve (for 7/8" housing only)	G506-815
50	Lever insert (2)	A700-044**
55	AL80 Chassis	61-280-134***

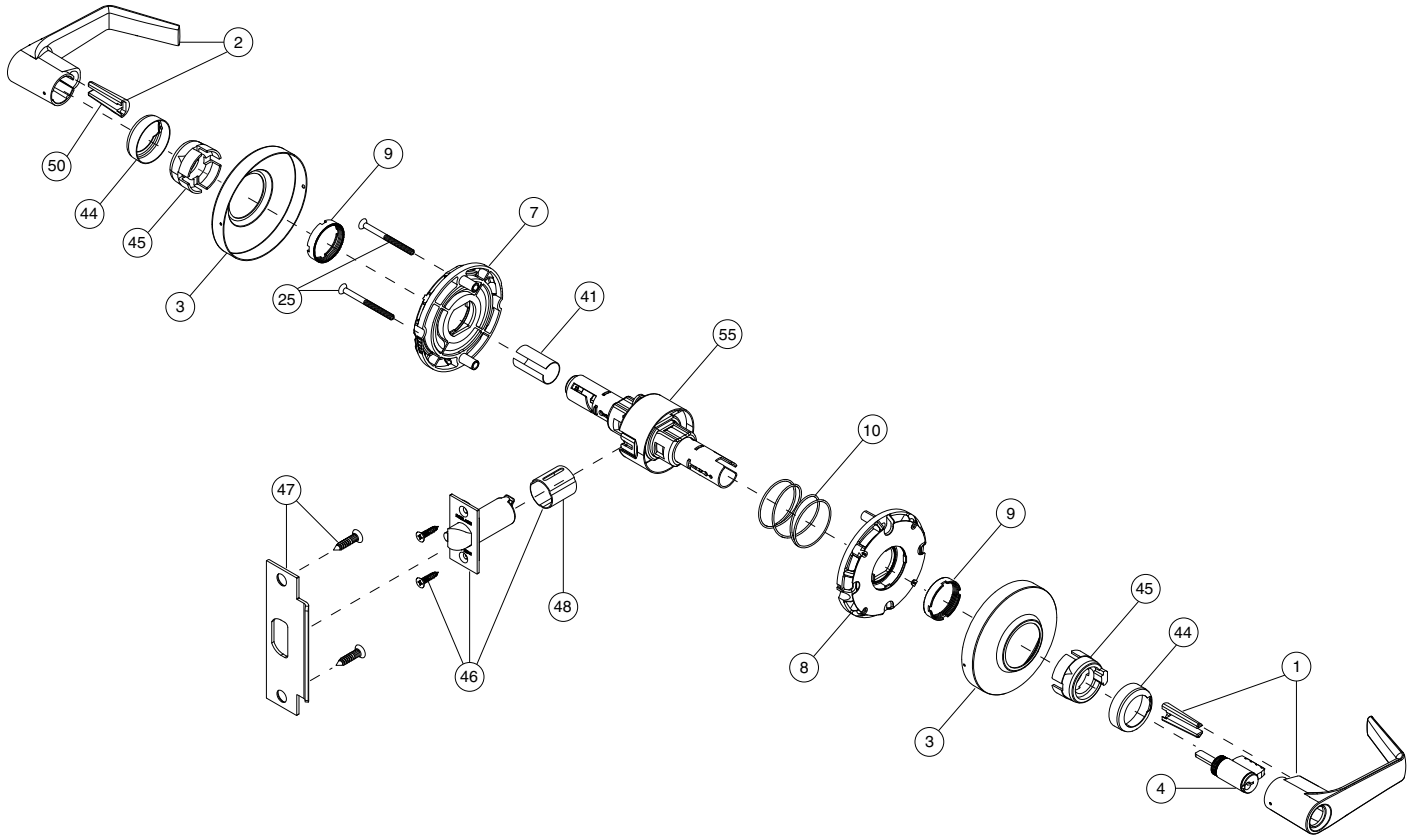
* For locks manufactured after June 2003. See Levers on page 19 for a complete list of lever part numbers.

** For locks manufactured after May 2002.

*** Chassis part number is for reference only.

Faculty Restroom Lock Trim

AL85PD



No.	Description	Part no.
1	Open Lever	51-026*
2	Closed Lever	51-025*
3	Rose (2)	04-060
4	Cylinder	21-021
7	Inside Spring Cage	A100-053**
8	Outside Spring Cage	A100-054**
9	Castle Nut (2)	C604-354
10	Anchor Spring	C503-308
25	Spring Cage Mounting Screws (2)	C604-395

No.	Description	Part no.
41	Sleeve, Spindle	A700-003
44	Driver Cap	A700-041**
45	Driver Bushing	A700-039**
46	Deadlatch	11-096
47	Strike, ANSI standard, no box	10-025
48	Latch Housing Sleeve (for 7/8" housing only)	G506-815
50	Lever insert (2)	A700-044**
55	AL85 Chassis	61-285-134***

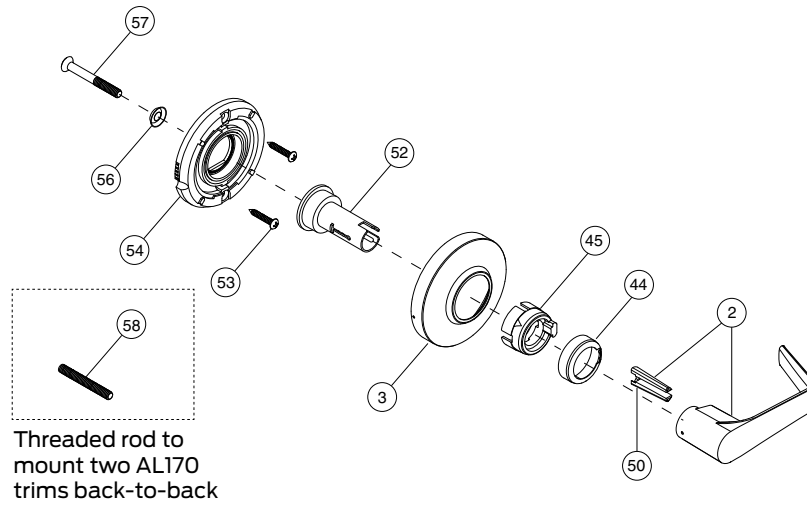
* For locks manufactured after June 2003. See Levers on page 19 for a complete list of lever part numbers.

** For locks manufactured after May 2002.

*** Chassis part number is for reference only.

Single Dummy Trim

AL170



No.	Description	Part no.
2	Closed Lever	51-025*
3	Rose	04-060
7	Inside Spring Cage	A100-053**
44	Driver Cap	A700-041**
45	Driver Bushing	A700-039**
50	Lever insert	A700-044**

No.	Description	Part no.
52	Spindle and Hub	A710-007
53	Mounting Screws (2)	L583-133
54	Housing, Spring Cage	C604-400
56	Washer	A501-171
57	Thru Bolt	A501-746
58	Spindle, Threaded Rod	A501-167

* For locks manufactured after June 2003. See Levers on page 19 for a complete list of lever part numbers.

** For locks manufactured after May 2002.

Trim Options

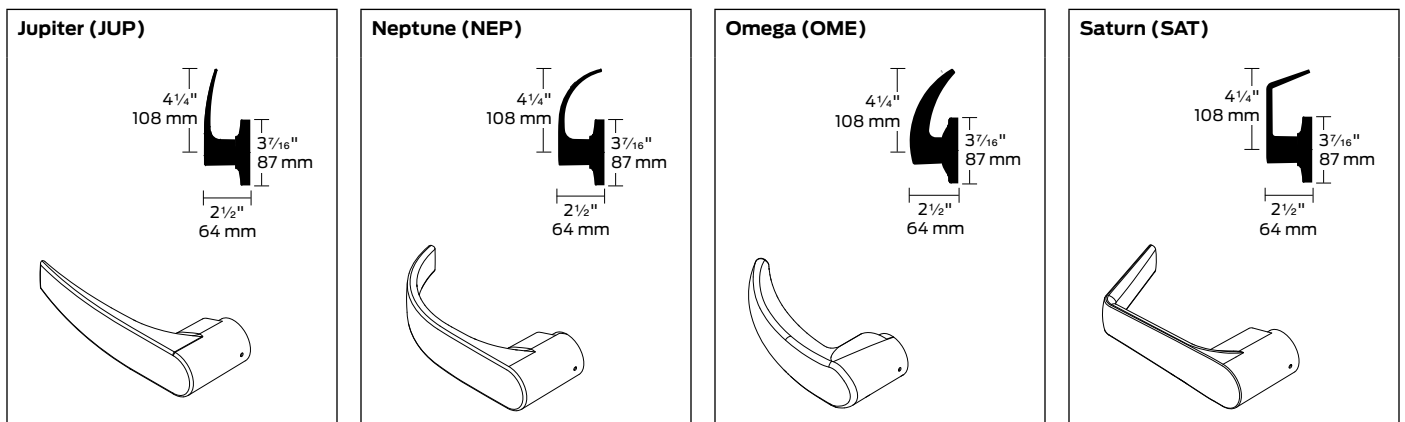
Trim Options

Levers

Description	Part number	Manufactured date
Closed lever and insert	51-021	Before June 2003
Open lever and insert	51-023	
Closed lever and insert	51-025	After June 2003
Open lever and insert	51-026	
Full size core lever and insert	51-022	–
Small format core lever and insert	51-024	

Lever Designs

Levers are pressure cast zinc. All levers are ADA Accessibility compliant. Neptune, Omega and Saturn lever designs meet California code for 1/2" or less return to the door.



Lever Inserts

Description	Part number
Lever insert for 1 3/8" -1 7/8" doors *	A700-015
Lever insert for 1 3/8" -1 7/8" doors **	A700-044
Lever insert for SFIC	A700-045
Lever insert for interchangeable core with 1 3/8" -1 7/8" doors ***	A700-047

* For locks manufactured before May 2002

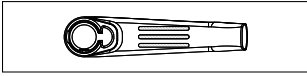
** For locks manufactured after May 2002.

*** For locks manufactured after March 2003.

Trim Options

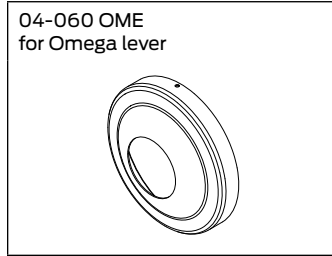
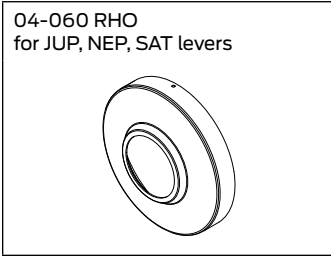
Tactile Warning

Available on Saturn design levers only. Applied to outside lever only unless otherwise specified.



Roses

Rose trims are available in wrought brass or bronze.



Trim Finishes

Schlage AL-Series lock products are available in a range of durable, top-quality finishes. Most are available with a clear coating that protects against damaging environmental factors, including sea air, high humidity, or corrosive vapors.

The antimicrobial coating on Schlage AL-Series locks works to protect the hardware's surface by inhibiting the growth of bacteria, mold and mildew. The coating is made using ionic silver (AG+), a single atom that is missing one orbital electron that interacts with the bonding sites on the microbe surface. The result is that silver ions surround bacterial cells, blocking food and respiration supply, and slowing bacterial growth.

Finishes are coded according to the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA). The nearest old U.S. equivalent code designations are shown in parentheses.

Code		Description
605	(US 3)	Bright brass
606	(US 4)	Satin brass
609	(US 5)	Antique brass
612	(US 10)	Satin bronze
613	(US 10B)	Oil rubbed bronze

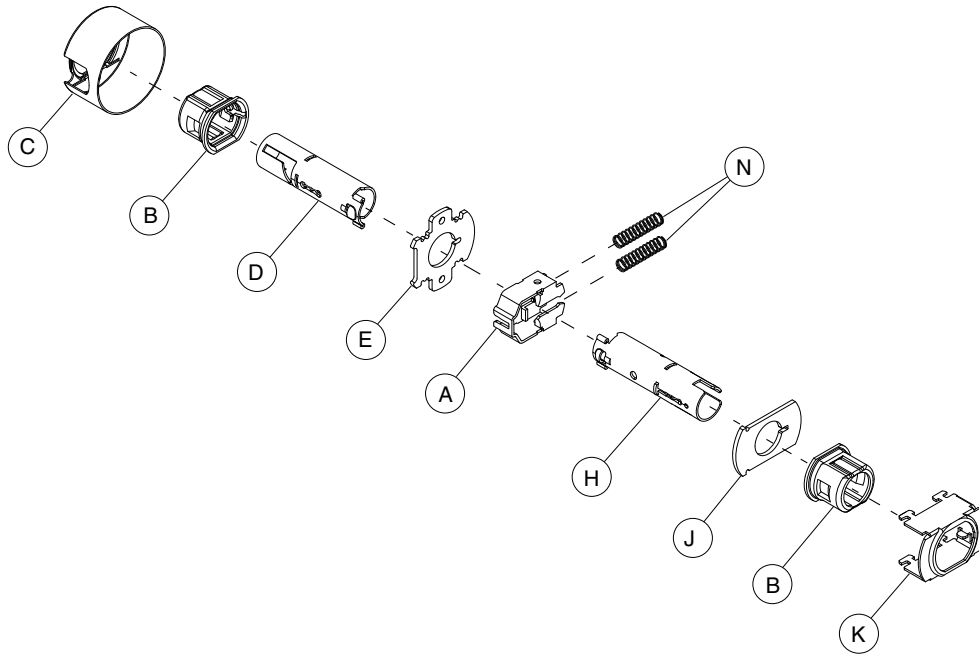
Code		Description
619	(US 15)	Satin nickel
625	(US 25)	Birght chromium plated
626	(US 26D)	Satin chromium plated
626AM		Antimicrobial coating on satin chromium
643e	(US 11)	Aged bronze (e=equivalent to bhma std)

Chassis Assemblies

- 18 Passage Lock Chassis Assembly
- 19 Exit Lock Chassis Assembly
- 20 Bath/Bedroom Lock Chassis Assembly
- 21 Hospital Privacy Lock Chassis Assembly
- 22 Entrance/Office Lock Chassis Assembly
- 23 Entrance Lock Chassis Assembly
- 24 Classroom Lock Chassis Assembly
- 25 Storeroom Lock Chassis Assembly
- 26 Faculty Restroom Lock Chassis Assembly

Passage Lock Chassis Assembly

AL10S

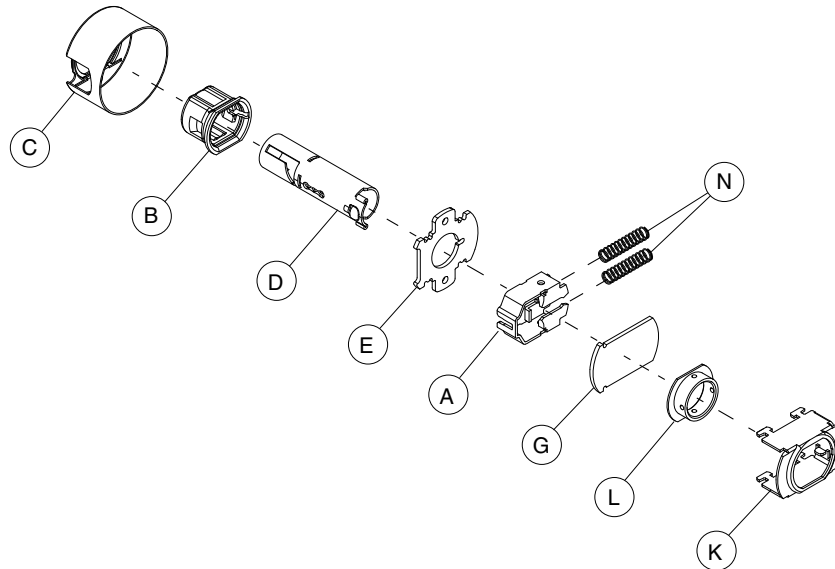


Letter	Description	Part no.
A	Slide, Non-Restoring	A590-181
B	Hub (2)	A700-046
C	Housing, Chassis	A700-057
D	Spindle and Catch, Inside	A710-004
E	Plate, Hub, Inside	A501-305

Letter	Description	Part no.
H	Spindle and Catch, Outside	A710-020
J	Plate, Outside	A700-004
K	Frame, Hub	A700-056
N	Spring, Slide (2)	A501-311

Exit Lock Chassis Assembly

AL25D

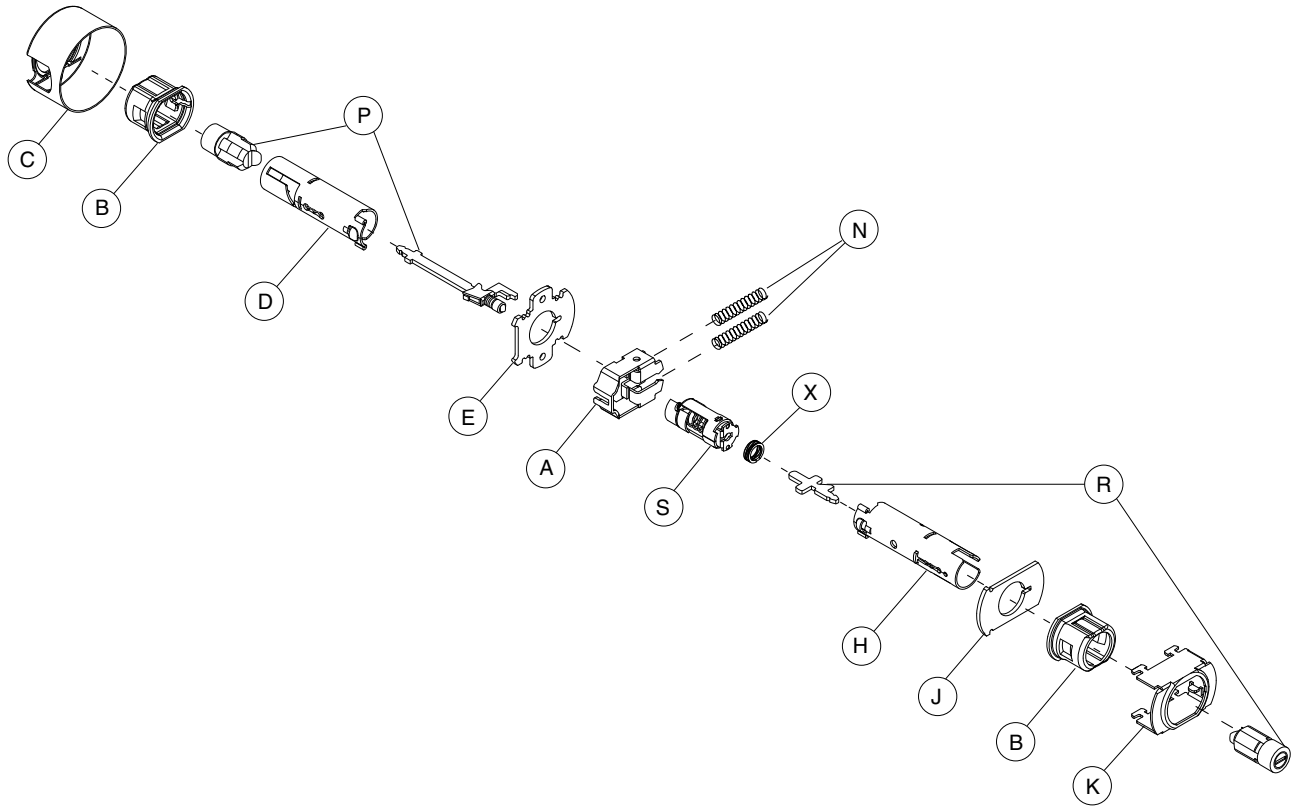


Letter	Description	Part no.
A	Slide, Non-Restoring	A590-181
B	Hub	A700-046
C	Housing, Chassis	A700-057
D	Spindle and Catch, Inside	A710-004
E	Plate, Hub, Inside	A501-305

Letter	Description	Part no.
G	Plate, AL25 Outside	A501-874
K	Frame, Hub	A700-056
L	Hub, AL25 Outside	A700-016
N	Spring, Slide (2)	A501-311

Bath/Bedroom Lock Chassis Assembly

AL40S

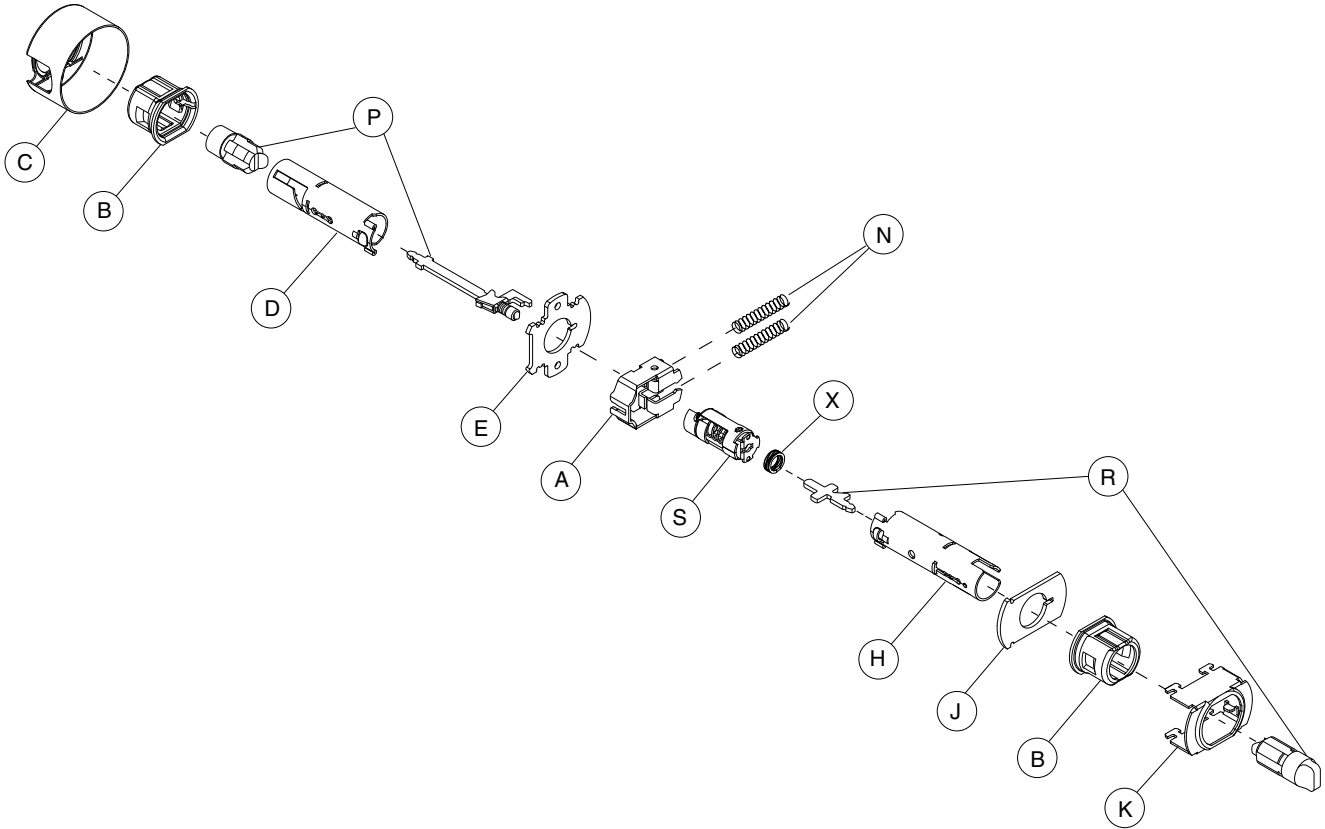


Letter	Description	Part no.
A	Slide, Restoring	A590-180
B	Hub (2)	A700-046
C	Housing, Chassis	A700-057
D	Spindle and Catch, Inside	A710-004
E	Plate, Hub, Inside	A501-305
H	Spindle and Catch, Outside	A710-020
J	Plate, Outside	A700-004

Letter	Description	Part no.
K	Frame, Hub	A700-056
N	Spring, Slide (2)	A501-311
P	Plunger and Button, Inside	51-039
R	Plunger and Button, Outside	51-040
S	Cam and Spring	A301-402
X	Spring	A700-036

Hospital Privacy Lock Chassis Assembly

AL44S

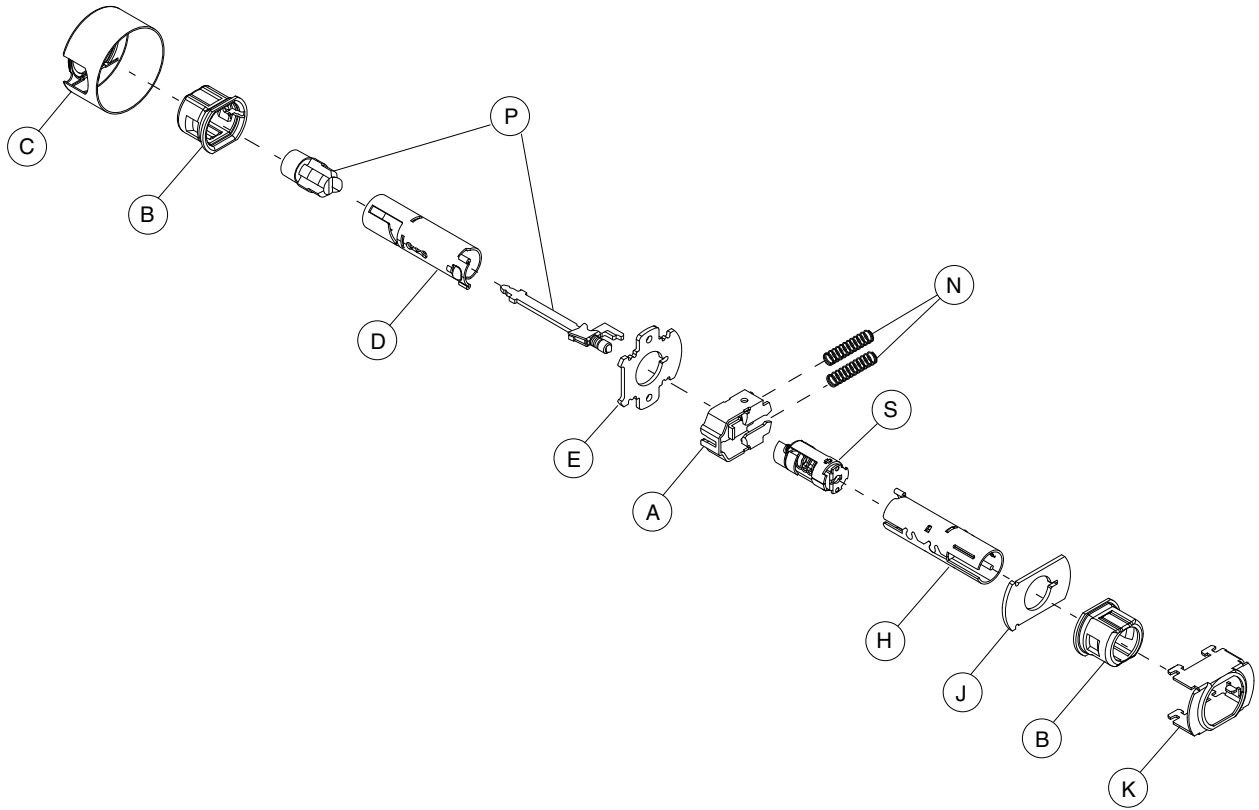


Letter	Description	Part no.
A	Slide, Restoring	A590-180
B	Hub (2)	A700-046
C	Housing, Chassis	A700-057
D	Spindle and Catch, Inside	A710-004
E	Plate, Hub, Inside	A501-305
H	Spindle and Catch, Outside	A710-020
J	Plate, Outside	A700-004

Letter	Description	Part no.
K	Frame, Hub	A700-056
N	Spring, Slide (2)	A501-311
P	Plunger and Button, Inside	51-039
R	Plunger and Button, Outside	51-041
S	Cam and Spring	A301-402
X	Spring	A700-036

Entrance/Office Lock Chassis Assembly

AL50PD



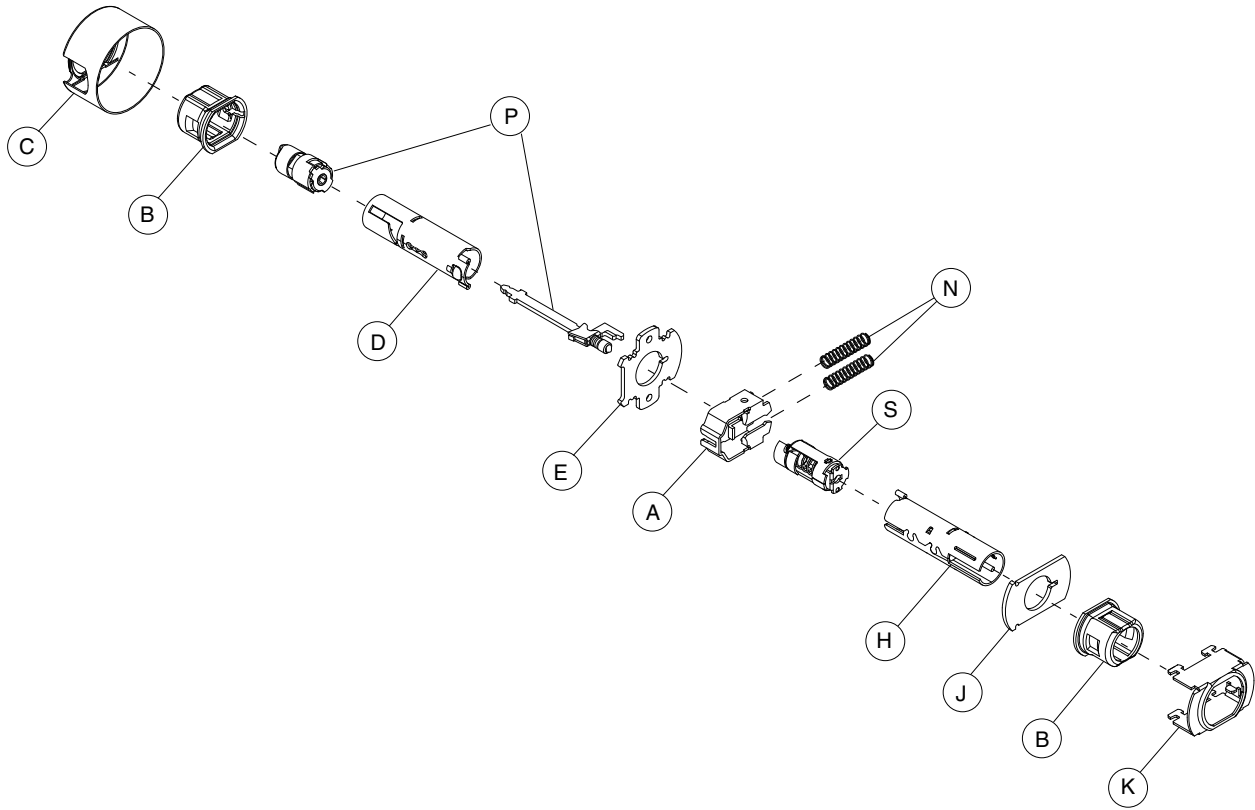
Letter	Description	Part no.
A	Slide, Non-Restoring *	A590-181
B	Hub	A700-046
C	Housing, Chassis	A700-057
D	Spindle and Catch, Inside	A710-004
E	Plate, Hub, Inside	A501-305
H	Spindle and Catch, Outside	A710-001

Letter	Description	Part no.
J	Plate, Outside	A700-004
K	Frame, Hub	A700-056
N	Spring, Slide (2)	A501-311
P	Plunger and Button	51-039
S	Cam and Spring	A301-402

* AL50PD is available with restoring slide. Order by AL50PD x XA11-297.

Entrance Lock Chassis Assembly

AL53PD



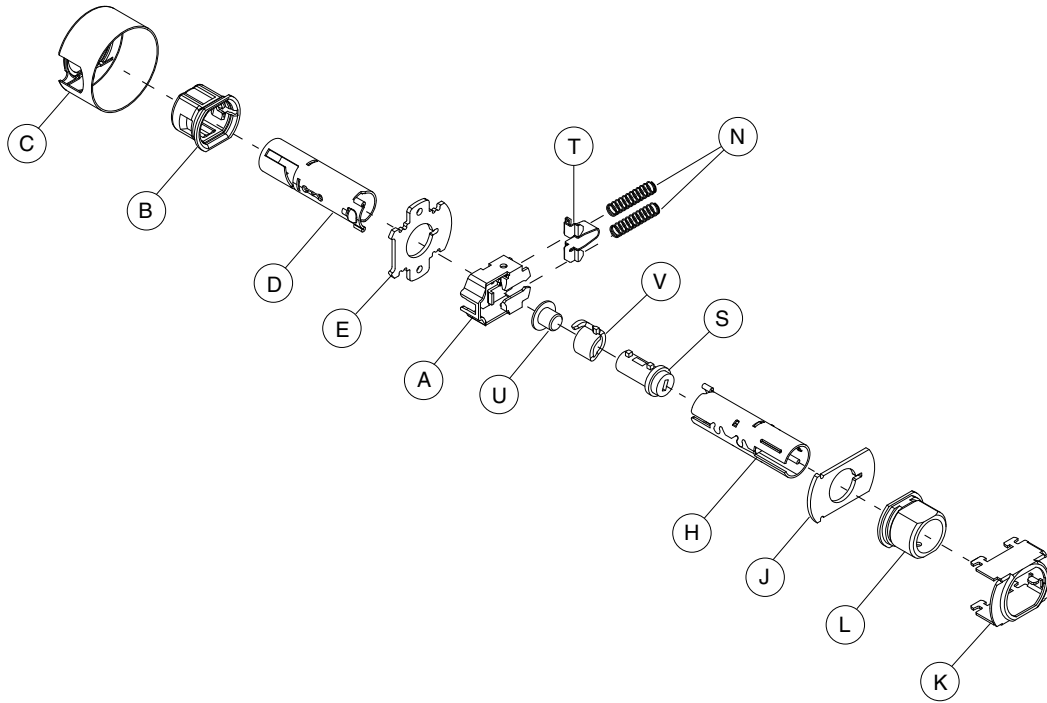
Letter	Description	Part no.
A	Slide, Non-Restoring *	A590-181
B	Hub	A700-046
C	Housing, Chassis	A700-057
D	Spindle and Catch, Inside	A710-004
E	Plate, Hub, Inside	A501-305
H	Spindle and Catch, Outside	A710-001

Letter	Description	Part no.
J	Plate, Outside	A700-004
K	Frame, Hub	A700-056
N	Spring, Slide (2)	A501-311
P	Plunger and Button	51-037
S	Cam and Spring	A301-402

* AL53PD is available with restoring slide. Order by AL50PD x XA11-297.

Classroom Lock Chassis Assembly

AL70PD

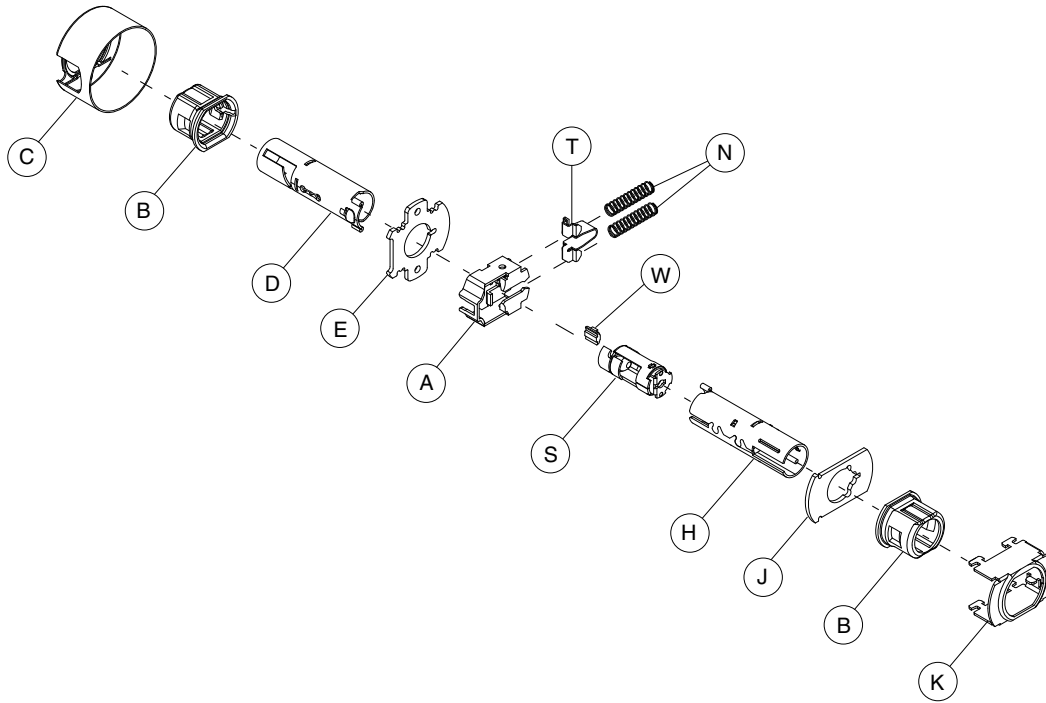


Letter	Description	Part no.
A	Slide, Non-Restoring	A590-159
B	Hub	A700-046
C	Housing, Chassis	A700-057
D	Spindle and Catch, Inside	A710-004
E	Plate, Hub, Inside	A501-305
H	Spindle and Catch, Outside	A710-001
J	Plate, Outside	A700-004

Letter	Description	Part no.
K	Frame, Hub	A700-056
L	Hub, AL70 Outside	A700-014
N	Spring, Slide (2)	A501-311
S	Plug, Cam	A501-721
T	Spring Seat	A508-597
U	Spacer, Cam	A501-791
V	Cam, Spiral	A700-017

Storeroom Lock Chassis Assembly

AL80PD

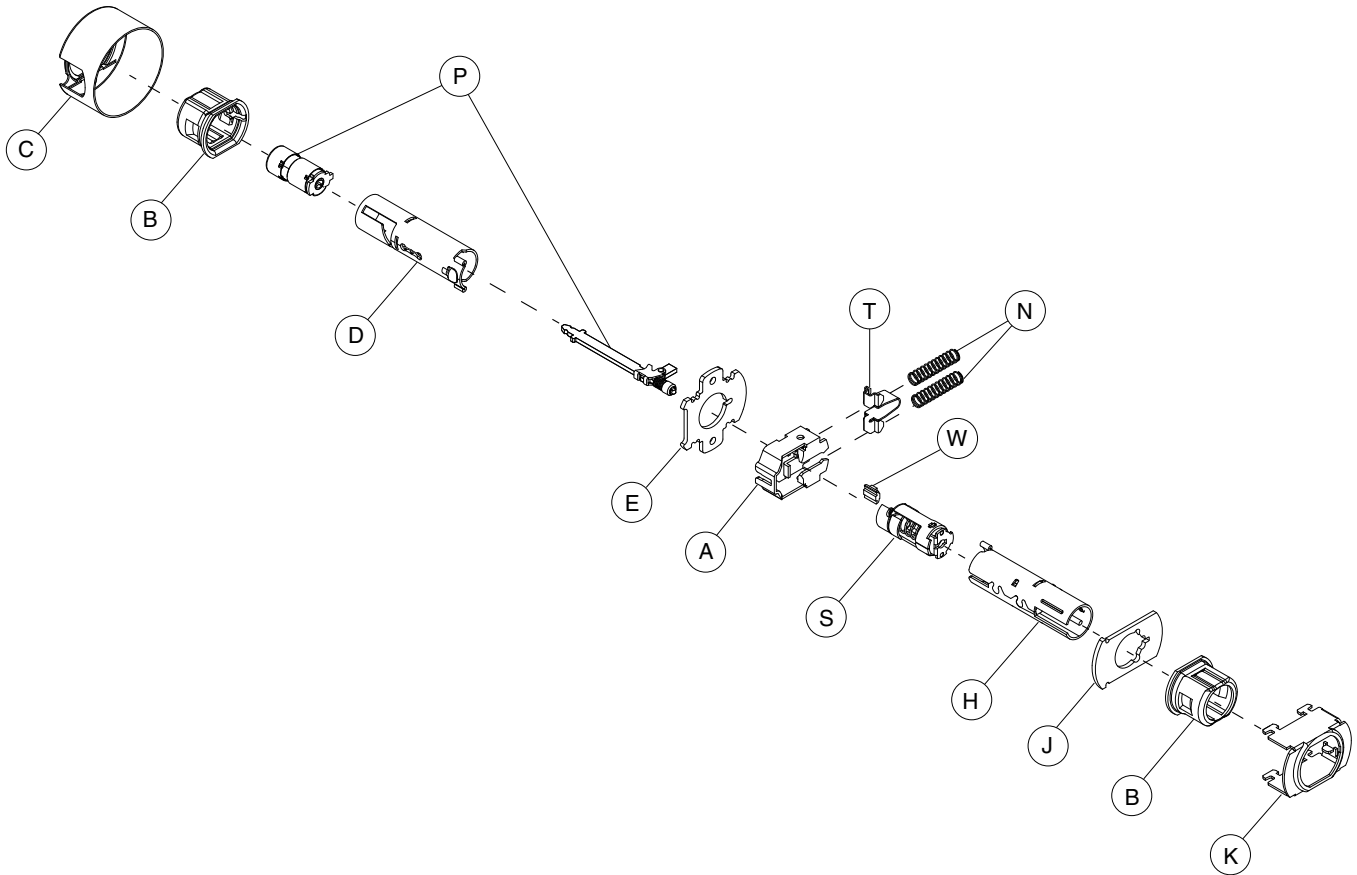


Letter	Description	Part no.
A	Slide, Non-Restoring	A590-159
B	Hub (2)w	A700-046
C	Housing, Chassis	A700-057
D	Spindle and Catch, Inside	A710-004
E	Plate, Hub, Inside	A501-305
H	Spindle and Catch, Outside	A710-001

Letter	Description	Part no.
J	Plate, Outside	A501-901
K	Frame, Hub	A700-056
N	Spring, Slide (2)	A501-311
S	Cam and Spring	A201-370
T	Spring Seat	A508-597
W	Wedge, Spindle	A501-615

Faculty Restroom Lock Chassis Assembly

AL85PD



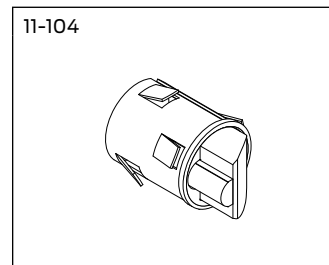
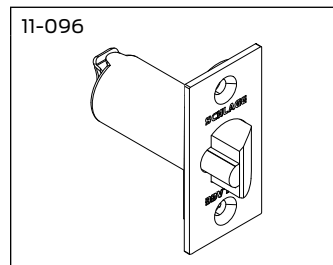
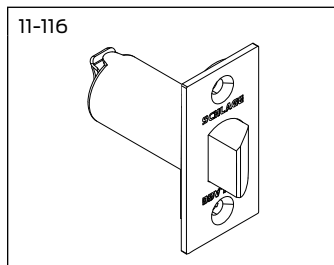
Letter	Description	Part no.
A	Slide, Restoring	A590-158
B	Hub	A700-046
C	Housing, Chassis	A700-057
D	Spindle and Catch, Inside	A710-004
E	Plate, Hub, Inside	A501-305
H	Spindle and Catch, Outside	A710-001
J	Plate, Outside	A501-901

Letter	Description	Part no.
K	Frame, Hub	A700-056
N	Spring, Slide (2)	A501-311
P	Plunger and Button	51-038
S	Cam and Spring	A301-402
T	Spring Seat	A508-597
W	Wedge, Spindle	A501-615

Latches

Latches

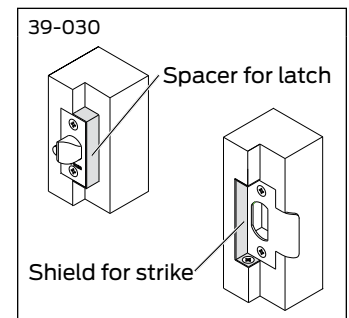
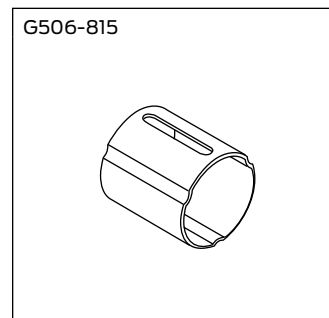
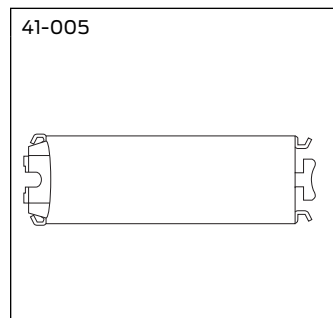
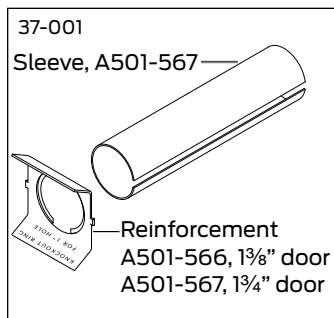
Part number		Backset	Housing diameter	Description
Springlatch	Deadlatch			
11-068	11-085	2 $\frac{3}{8}$ "	$\frac{7}{8}$ "	Square corner, 1" x 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ "
11-069	11-088			$\frac{1}{4}$ " radius round corner, 1" x 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ "
11-110	11-104		1"	1" circular drive-in, (605 and 626 finish only)
11-111	11-091	2 $\frac{3}{4}$ "	$\frac{7}{8}$ "	Square corner, 1" x 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ "
11-112	11-092			$\frac{1}{4}$ " radius round corner, 1" x 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ "
11-116	11-096		1"	Square corner, 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ " x 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ ", standard
11-113	11-105			1" circular drive-in, (605 and 626 finish only)
11-118	11-103	3 $\frac{3}{4}$ "	1"	Square corner, 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ " x 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ "



- ➔ Note: 2 $\frac{3}{8}$ " backset latches require backset extension link 41-005. See "Latch Accessories and Adapters" below.
- ➔ Specify latch finish: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 643.

Latch accessories and adapters

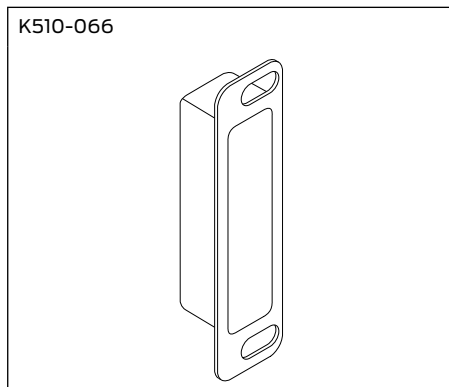
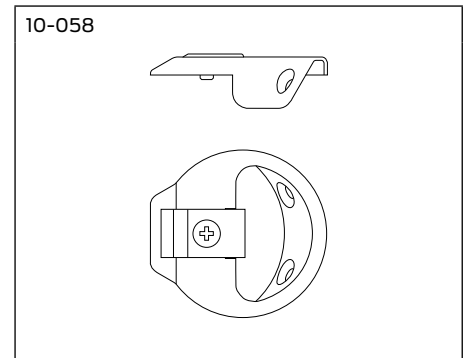
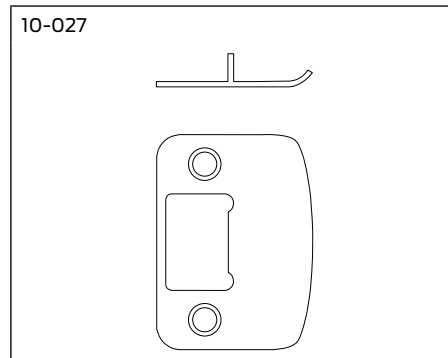
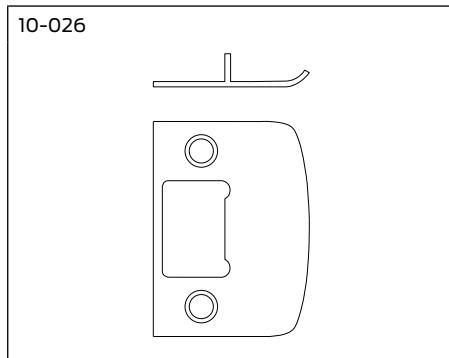
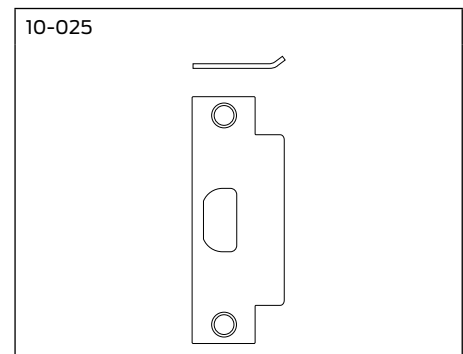
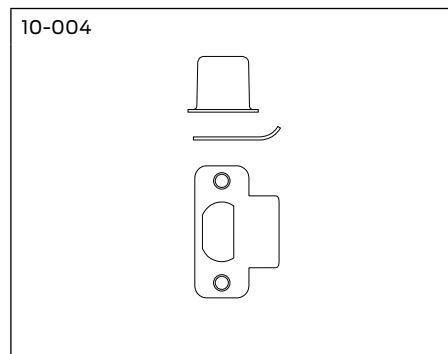
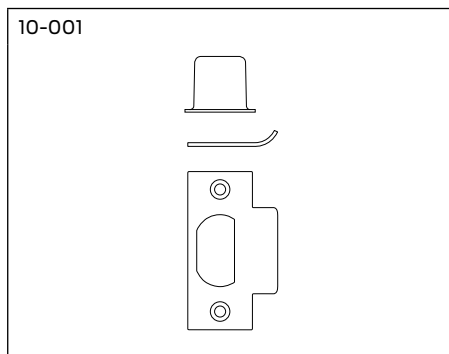
Part number	Description
37-001	Metal door reinforcement kit for $\frac{7}{8}$ " and 1" diameter housings. (Specify door thickness)
39-030 *	Adapts a square corner latch and a 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ " high square corner strike to a $\frac{1}{2}$ " rabbeted door and frame preparation
41-005 **	5" Backset extension link (must be used with 2 $\frac{1}{8}$ " backset latches)
A501-565	Reinforcement for non-reinforced metal doors $\frac{1}{8}$ " thick. Fits both $\frac{7}{8}$ " and 1" diameter housings
A501-566	Reinforcement for non-reinforced metal doors $\frac{1}{4}$ " thick. Fits both $\frac{7}{8}$ " and 1" diameter housings
A501-567	3 $\frac{1}{2}$ " long latch housing sleeve, reinforcement for joint between latch and backset link, or to hold latch in metal doors
A501-878	Faceplate adapter to adapt 1" faceplate to 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ " door preparation
G506-815	1" long latch housing sleeve to adapt $\frac{7}{8}$ " diameter housing to 1" latch bore



- * 39-030 Rabbeted latch and strike kit is available for Springlatch and Deadlatch applications. Available in 605 and 626 finish only.
- ** 41-005 requires: 1) reinforcement when used in hollow metal doors, and 2) one G506-815 sleeve when used with 1" latch holes.

Strikes

Part Number	Lip Length	Description
10-001	1", 1 1/8", 1 1/4", 1 1/2", 1 3/4", 2"	Square corner T-strike 1 1/8" x 2 3/4", with strike box (specify lip length)
10-004	1 1/8"	1/4" radius round corner T-strike 1 1/8" x 2 3/4", with strike box
10-025	1 3/16"	ANSI 1 1/4" x 4 7/8", standard, no box
	1 3/8", 1 1/2"	ANSI 1 1/4" x 4 7/8", no box (specify lip length)
10-026	1 1/8"	Square corner, 1 5/8" x 2 1/4", full lip, no box
10-027	1 1/8"	1/4" radius round corner, 1 5/8" x 2 1/4", full lip, no box
10-058	1 7/32"	Circular, adjustable 1 3/4" diameter (605 and 626 finish only)
K510-066	—	Box for ANSI strike



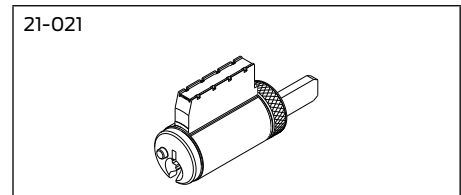
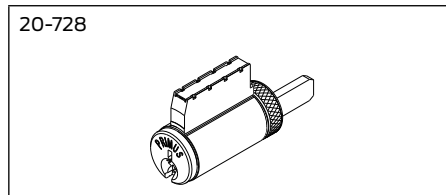
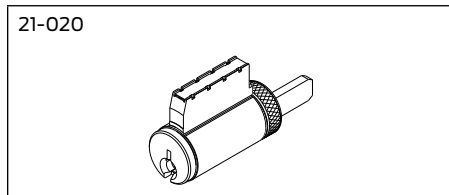
Specify strike finish: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 643 (except 10-058 circular strike available in 605, 626 finish only)

Cylinder Options

Standard Cylinders

Standard cylinders are available in Classic keyway or patented Everest keyway. Specify keyway.

Functions	Cylinder Mechanism	Complete Cylinder
All functions except AL85	Conventional	21-020
	Primus	20-728
	Primus-XP	20-728-XP
	Primus UL437	20-528
	Primus UL437-XP	20-258-XP
AL85 Hotel/Motel Lock	Conventional	21-021



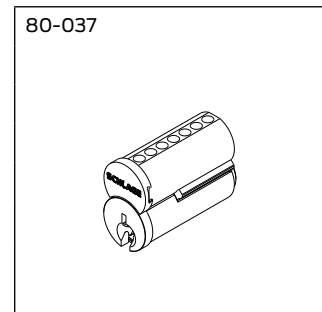
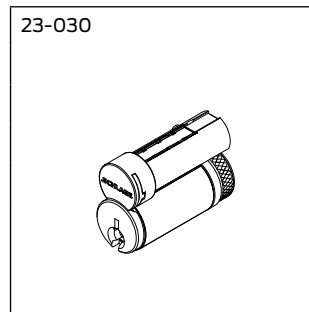
FSIC and SFIC Cylinders

Full Size Interchangeable Core (FSIC) cylinders are available for Saturn lever design and JD suffix locksets only. Locks are furnished 1-bitted with two 6-pin keys unless otherwise specified. FSIC cylinders may be integrated into any 5-pin or 6-pin Schlage key system.

Small Format Interchangeable Core (SFIC) cylinders are available for Saturn lever design and BD suffix locksets only. SFIC cylinders are for Schlage Everest B and Everest 29 R family restricted keyway cores. SFIC cylinders are compatible with Best®, Falcon and other competitive small format cores.

FSIC and SFIC cylinders are not available with Omega lever design, and not available with AL85 function .

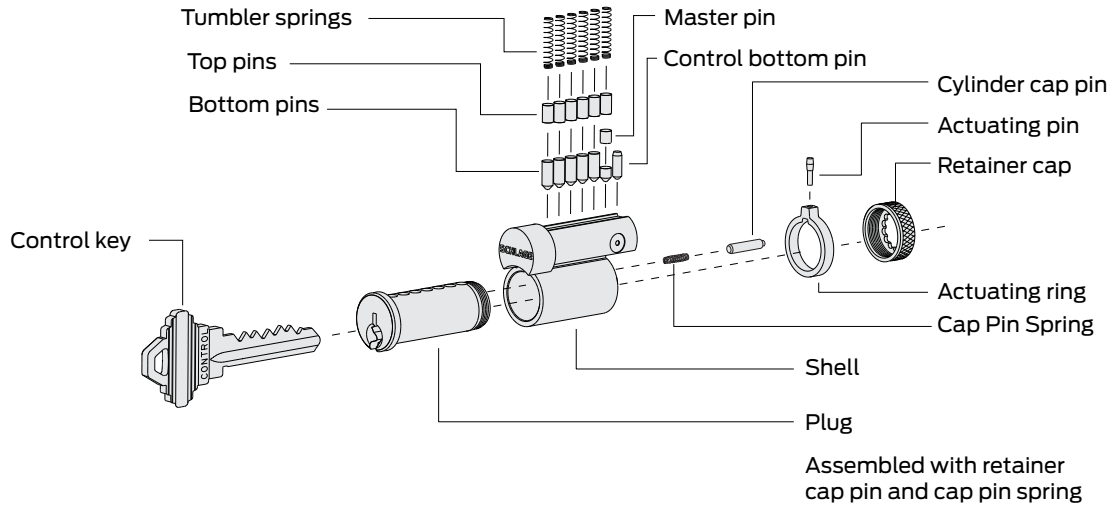
Description	Part Number
FSIC Conventional core	23-030
FSIC Primus	20-740
FSIC Primus-XP	20-740-XP
SFIC Everest combined core	80-037
SFIC Everest uncombined core	80-036
SFIC Best keyway 7-pin uncombined core	80-033
SFIC Best keyway 6-pin uncombined core	80-043



Cylinder Options

Full Size Interchangeable Core

Classic, Exploded View



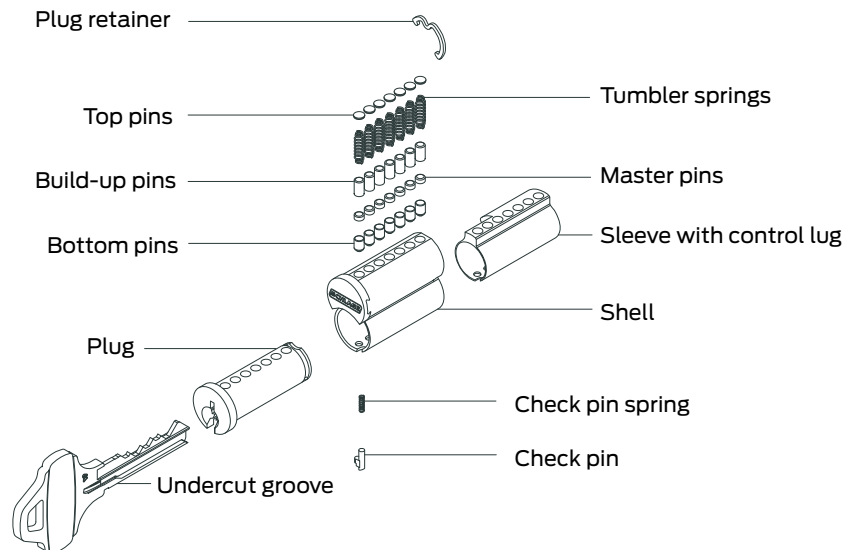
Full Size Interchangeable Core Parts

Description	Part Number
Cap pin spring	C503-115
Retainer cap	C503-118
Cylinder cap pin	C603-827

Description	Part Number
Actuating ring	C603-956
Actuating pin (control top pin)	C603-964
Control bottom pin	C603-967

Small Format Interchangeable Core

Everest, Exploded View



Cylinder Options

Interchangeable Core Related Parts and Levers

Description	Part Number
Full size core lever and lever insert	51-022
Full size core driver, universal	A700-052
Small format core lever and lever insert	51-024
Small format core retainer	A700-021
Small format core driver	C604-381
Small format core spacer	D500-000*
Small format core spindle and catch, outside (AL50, AL53, AL70, AL80)	A710-008
Lever insert, SFIC	A700-045
Lever insert, SFIC, 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ " - 1 $\frac{7}{8}$ " doors	A700-047**

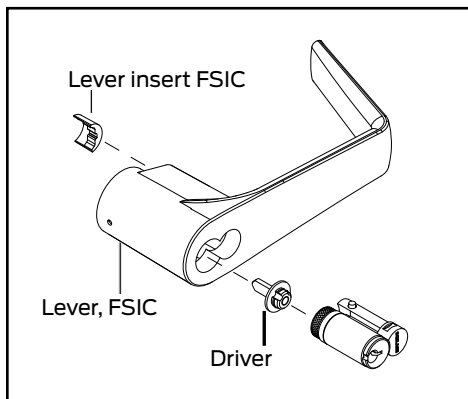
* Two spacers required for 6-pin, one spacer required for 7-pin.

** For locks manufactured after March 2003.

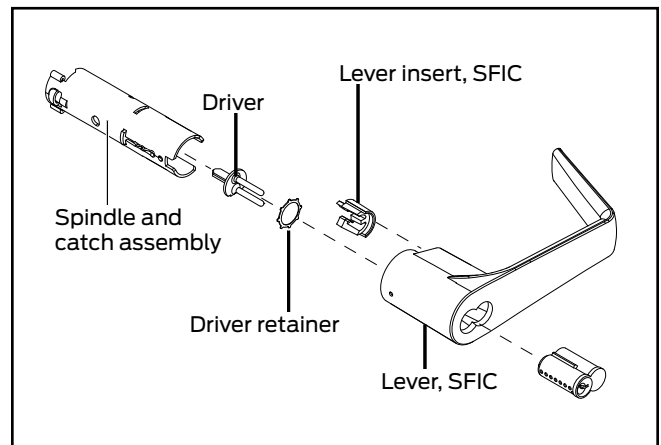
Cylinder Conversion

(for part numbers, refer to list above)

Conventional Cylinder to FSIC



Conventional Cylinder to SFIC (requires chassis disassembly)



Parts

Parts

Parts for 2-Inch Doors

Part Number	Description
A700-043	Driver Bushing, 2-inch door (specify finish)
A700-028	Hub, 2-inch door, outside and inside, except AL25 and AL70 outside (for locks manufactured after May 2003) *
A700-029	Hub, 2-inch door, outside AL70 (for locks manufactured after May 2003) *
A700-030	Hub, 2-inch door, outside AL25
A700-033	Full size interchangeable core lever insert, 2-inch door
A700-034	Lever insert, 2-inch door

* For locks manufactured before May 2003, see "Hub, Frame and Housing Kits" below.

Hub, Frame and Housing Kits

for Locks Manufactured before May, 2003

Part Number	Function(s)	Door Thickness	Kit Contents	
A700-048	ALL except AL25 and AL70	1 ³ / ₈ " - 1 ⁷ / ₈ "	A700-046, Hub (2) A700-056, Frame, hub (1)	A700-057, Housing (1)
A700-050		2"	A700-056, Frame, hub (1) A700-028, Hub (2)	A700-057, Housing (1)
A700-049	AL70	1 ³ / ₈ " - 1 ⁷ / ₈ "	A700-056, Frame, hub (1) A700-046, Hub (1)	A700-014, Hub (1) A700-057, Housing (1)
A700-051		2"	A700-056, Frame, hub (1) A700-028, Hub (1)	A700-029, Hub (1) A700-057, Housing (1)

Plunger Units

Part Number	Description
51-037	Plunger unit, inside, AL53
51-038	Plunger unit, inside, AL85
51-039	Plunger unit, inside, AL40, AL44, AL50
51-040	Plunger unit, outside, AL40
51-041	Plunger unit, outside, AL44

Specify finish.

Screws and Screw Packs

Screws

Part Number	Description
A501-171	Washer, thru bolt, AL170, specify finish
A501-746	Mounting, thru bolt, AL170 (1/4"-20 x 2 1/2", POH machine screw), specify finish
C603-256	ANSI strike, (12-24 x 1", PFH combo screw), specify finish
C603-897	Latch and strike, (8-32 x 3/4", PFH combo screw), specify finish
C604-395	Spring cage, (8-32 x 2 1/8", PFH machine screw)
L583-133	Mounting, surface, AL170 (#8 x 1", sheet metal screw)

Screw Packs, Standard

Part Number	Description/Contents
B202-517	Latch and strike: C603-897 (4), specify finish
C203-736	ANSI strike: C603-256 (2), specify finish
C303-438	Spring cage: C604-395 (2)
C303-029	Mounting, all functions except AL170: C603-897 (4); C604-395 (2); C603-256 (2); M504-271 (1), specify finish
C303-421	Mounting, AL170: A501-167 (1); A501-171 (1); A501-746 (1); L583-133 (2); M504-271 (1), specify finish

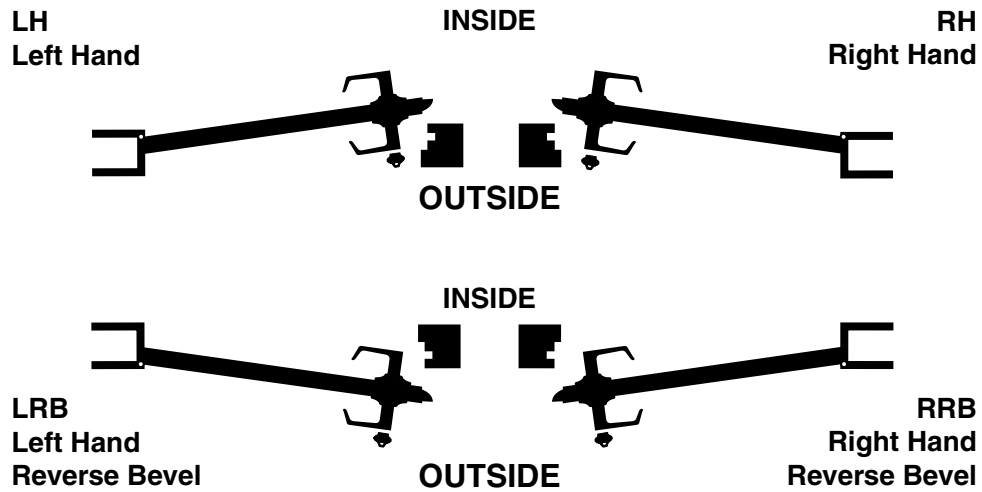
Screw Packs, Torx

Part Number	Description/Contents
C203-311	Latch and strike: C503-766, T-15 (4), specify finish
C203-312	Latch and strike: C503-766, T-15 (2); L583-371, T-20 (2), specify finish

Note: Torx screw packs are furnished with appropriate T-xx installation tool(s).

Door Handing

All Schlage locks are reversible. Hand information should be specified to ensure proper cylinder orientation in keyed functions, and to ensure proper finish of latchbolt and strike for locks to be installed on reverse bevel doors. Use the diagram below to correctly determine the hand of the door.



Ordering Procedure

To order Schlage products, descriptive data should be in the same sequence as shown below.

Line Item	Qty	Product	Outside		Inside		Hand	Latch	Strike	Dr Thk	Ext	Dim	Additional Details
			DES	FIN	DES	FIN							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

Line Item:	Line item number
Qty:	Quantity
Product:	Complete lock product or part number
Outside DES:	Outside design code
Outside FIN:	Outside finish code
Inside DES:	Inside design code
Inside FIN:	Inside finish code
Hand:	Hand of door: Only one hand allowed per line item. Example: RH=right hand, LH=left hand, RR=right reverse, LH=left reverse
Latch:	Leave blank for standard latch or specify part number if non-standard latch is required
Strike:	Leave blank for standard strike or specify part number if non-standard latch is required. LLL=less strike
Dr Thk:	Door thickness: Enter door thickness if non-standard, example 138=1 ³ / ₈ ", 214=2 ¹ / ₄ ", 212=2 ¹ / ₂ " (EI or EO assumes the latch will be centered on 1" door, to which material has been added)
Ext:	Extension: Enter one of the following when door 2" thick or greater are specified: EE=extended equally, EI=extended inside, EO=extended outside, ED=extended differently
Dim:	Dimension: Enter dimension for non-standard strike lip length and mortise cylinder or blocking ring length
Additional Details:	Enter detail for keying information and for special requirements.

Limited Warranty

Schlage Lock Company (the "Company") extends a three-year limited warranty from the original date of purchase to the Original User of the products manufactured by the Company (the "Product") against defects in material and workmanship. Certain Products contain restrictions to this limited warranty, additional warranties or different warranty periods. Please see below for specific Product warranty information.

The provisions of this warranty do not apply to Products:(i) used for purposes for which they are not designed or intended; (ii) which have been subjected to alteration, abuse, misuse, negligence or accident; (iii) which have been improperly stored, installed, maintained or operated; (iv) which have been used in violation of written instructions provided by Schlage; (v) which have been subjected to improper temperature, humidity or other environmental conditions (i.e., corrosion); or (vi) which, based on Schlage's examination, do not disclose to Schlage's satisfaction non-conformance to the warranty. Additionally, Schlage will not warrant ANSI A156.2 Grade 2 lever Product installed in educational facilities and student housing.

Specific Product Warranty Restrictions / Additional Warranties

Small Format Interchangeable Core (SFIC) Warranty: This limited warranty also applies to Schlage locks and housings when used with another manufacturer's cores, or to Schlage cores (i.e. SFIC) when used in another manufacturer's locks and housings. The use of unauthorized cylinder cams or other components with the Products shall void this warranty.

Everest® Primus® Limited Lifetime Key Breakage Warranty:A limited lifetime warranty is provided to the Original User against key breakage, subject to the restrictions of this limited warranty.

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 7,800 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 23 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

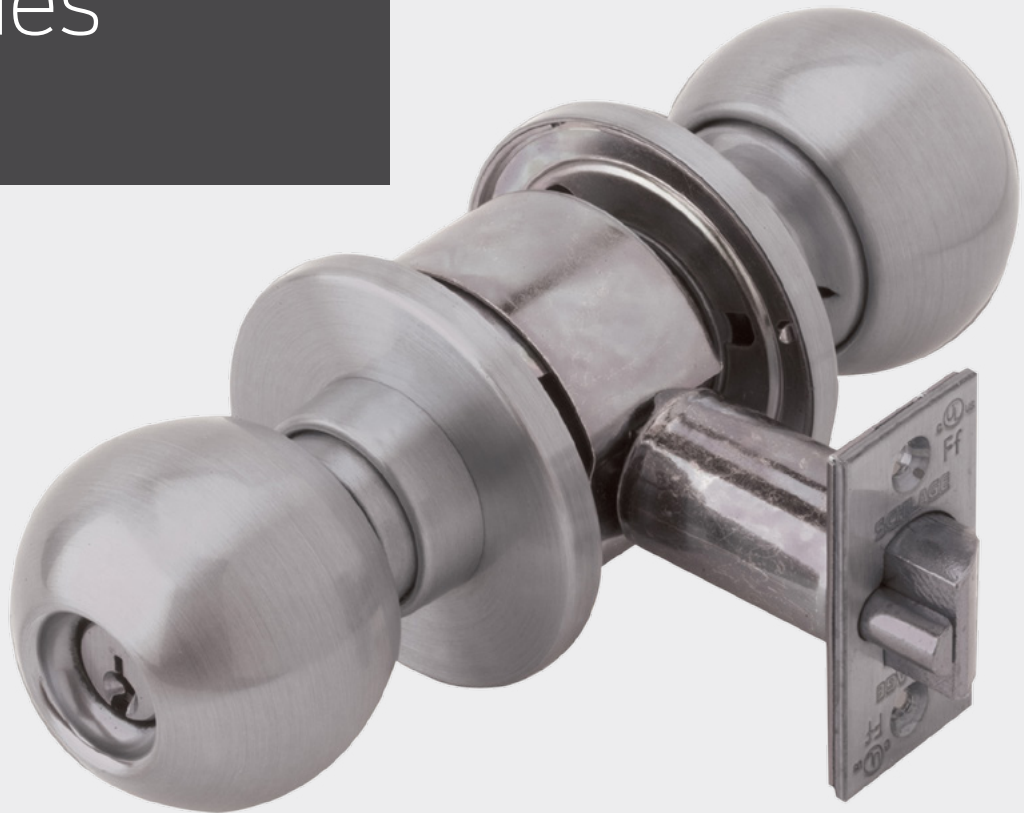
For more, visit www.allegion.com.

aptiQ ■ LCN ■ **SCHLAGE** ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN

SCHLAGE

A-Series

Service manual



Contents

5	Introduction	19	Parts and Accessories
5	Lock Assembly Drawing Index	20	Knob and Lever Designs
7	Chassis and Assemblies	21	Latches
8	Passage Lock	22	Strikes
9	Exit Lock	23	Finishes
10	Patio Lock	24	Cylinder Units and Parts
11	Bath/Bedroom Privacy Lock	26	Interchangeable Cores, Designs, and Parts
12	Communicating Lock	28	Lubrication
13	Entrance Lock	28	Installation Tools and Kits
14	Classroom Lock	29	Long Backsets
15	Communicating Lock	29	Reinforcement Kit
16	Storeroom Lock	30	Keying
17	Faculty/Restroom Lock		
18	Dummy Trim		

Introduction

This manual contains a complete listing of A-Series (Grade 2) cylindrical lock parts and assemblies manufactured by the Schlage Lock Company. This manual lists components of A-Series locks manufactured after 1984.

Exploded views of each lock chassis and trim assemblies are provided with an accompanying chart to identify parts for replacement purposes. In addition, this manual provides lock trim ordering procedures, general cylinder information, and all auxiliary components of the A-Series cylindrical locks.

Standard Features*

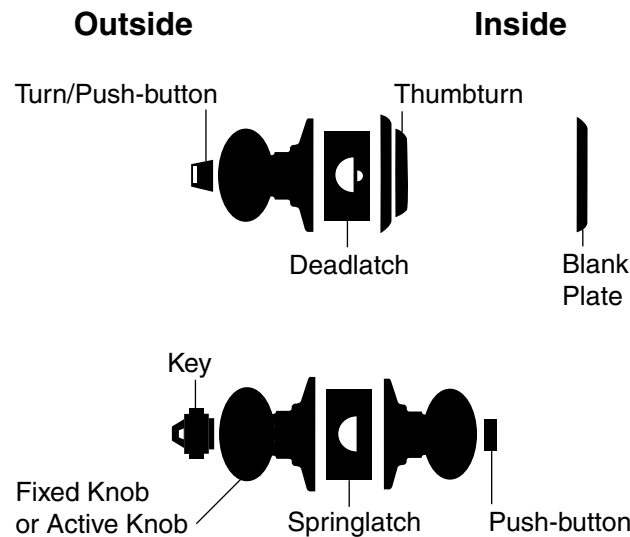
Certifications	ANSI A156.2, 2003, Series 4000, Grade 2, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door.
Latchbolt	1/2" throw, brass, chrome plated, deadlocking on keyed and exterior functions.
Strike	T-Strike 1 1/8" x 2 3/4", Square corner, box.
Backset	2 3/8" standard
Cylinder	6-Pin solid brass, keyed 6-pin, C123 keyway, keyed different (KD)**
Door Range	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"
Keys	Two nickel silver cut keys per lock, 6-pin, C123 section**

* Locks are furnished with standard features unless otherwise specified.

** Items specified in C keyway will be furnished with cylinder keyed 5-pin and with 5-pin keys unless otherwise specified.

Lock Assembly Drawing Index

The Lock Assembly Drawing Index provides visual representations and textual descriptions of available functions. Page numbers for full trim and chassis drawings are referenced.



Lock Assembly Drawing Index

Function		ANSI / BHMA A156.2, 2003, Series 4000, Grade 2			Chassis and Trim Page
SCHLAGE	ANSI	DESCRIPTION	OUTSIDE FUNCTION	INSIDE FUNCTION	
A10S	F75	Passage Latch	Both knobs always unlocked.		8
A25D		Exit Lock	Blank plate outside.	Inside knob always unlocked. Specify door thickness, 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ " or 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ ".	9
A30D	F77	Patio Lock		Push-button locking. Turning inside knob or closing door releases button, preventing lock-out.	10
A40S	F76	Bath/Bedroom Privacy Lock	Can be opened from outside with small screwdriver when locked with inside push-button.	Push-button locking. Turning inside knob or closing door releases button.	11
A43D	F79	Communicating Lock	Turn-button in outside knob locks and unlocks outside knob and inside thumbturn.	Inside thumbturn locked and unlocked by outside turn-button.	12
A53PD	F109	Entrance Lock	Can be opened from outside with small screwdriver or emergency release tool.	Push-button locks outside lever. Turning inside lever or closing door releases button. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.	13
A70PD	F84	Classroom Lock	Outside knob locked and unlocked by key.	Inside knob is always unlocked.	14
A79PD		Communicating Lock	Locked or unlocked by key from outside.	Inside knob is always unlocked.	15
A80PD	F86	Storeroom Lock	Outside knob is fixed. Entrance by key only.	Inside knob is always unlocked.	16
A85PD	F93	Faculty/Restroom Lock (with Indicator Cylinder)	Outside knob is fixed. Entrance by key only.	Push-button in inside knob activates visual occupancy indicator, allowing only emergency master key to operate. Turning inside knob or closing door releases visual occupancy indicator. Rotation of inside spanner-button provides lock-out feature by keeping indicator thrown.	17
A170		Single Dummy	Dummy trim for one side of the door. Used fo door pull or as matching inactive trim.		18



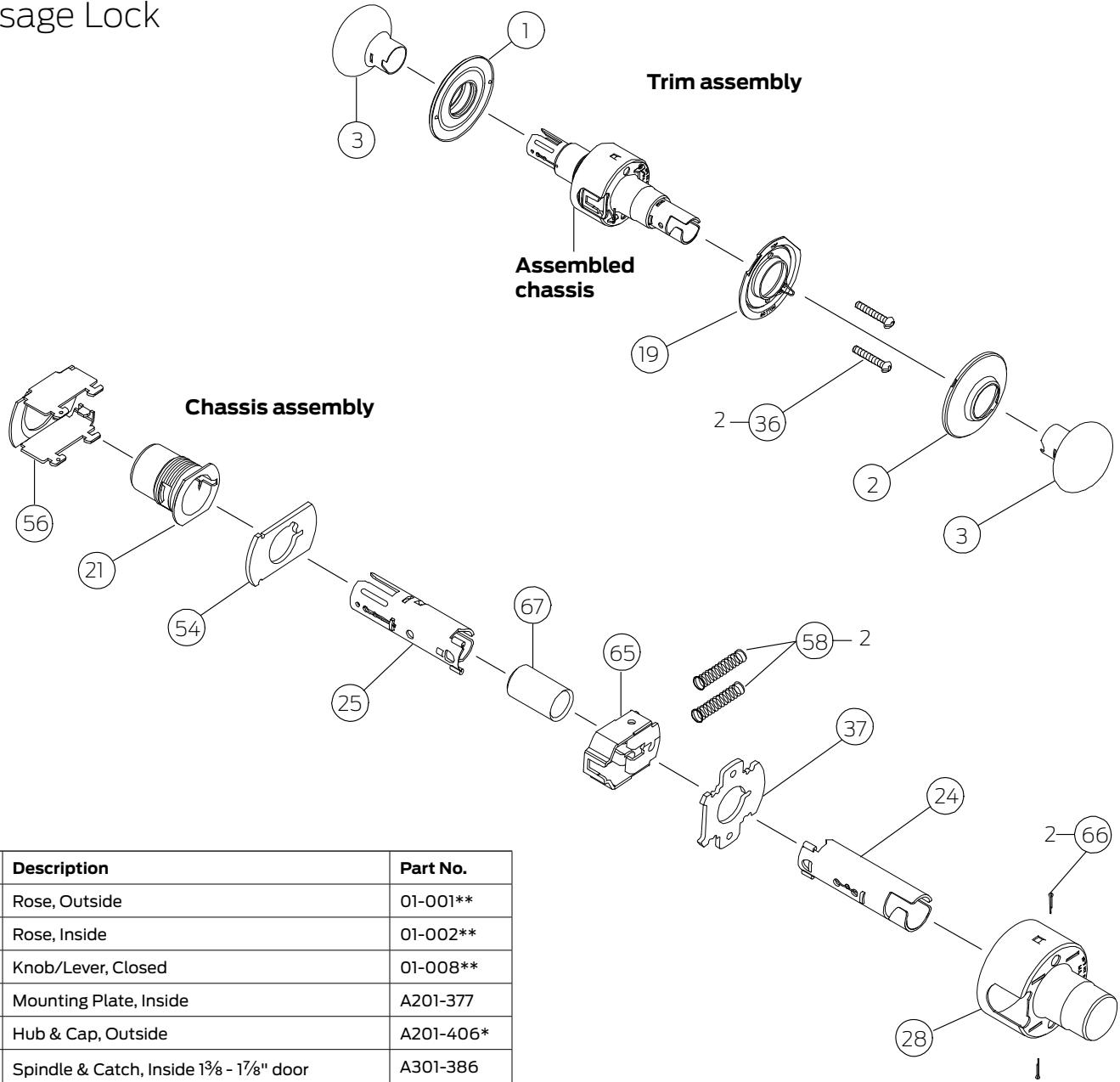
Keyed functions available with full size interchangeable core option for Orbit design.

Chassis and Assemblies

- 8 Passage Lock
- 9 Exit Lock
- 10 Patio Lock
- 11 Bath/Bedroom Privacy Lock
- 12 Communicating Lock
- 13 Entrance Lock
- 14 Classroom Lock
- 15 Communicating Lock
- 16 Storeroom Lock
- 17 Faculty/Restroom Lock
- 18 Dummy Trim

Passage Lock

A10S



No.	Description	Part No.
1	Rose, Outside	01-001**
2	Rose, Inside	01-002**
3	Knob/Lever, Closed	01-008**
19	Mounting Plate, Inside	A201-377
21	Hub & Cap, Outside	A201-406*
24	Spindle & Catch, Inside 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-386
	Spindle & Catch, Inside 2 - 2 ¹ / ₄ " door	A301-409
	Spindle & Catch, Inside 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A301-410
25	Spindle & Catch, Outside	A301-387
28	Housing & Cap, 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-403*
	Housing & Cap, 2 - 2 ¹ / ₄ " door	A301-404*
	Housing & Cap, 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A301-405*
	Housing Threaded, 1 ¹ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-406*
36	Screw, Mtg. 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A501-161
	Screw, Mtg. 2 - 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A501-818
37	Plate, Inside	A501-305
54	Plate, Outside	A508-399
56	Frame	A508-598

No.	Description	Part No.
58	Spring, Slide, Knob & Lever	A508-605
65	Slide, Non-restoring	A590-181
66	Cotter Pin	C503-008
67	Plug, Spindle	G570-232

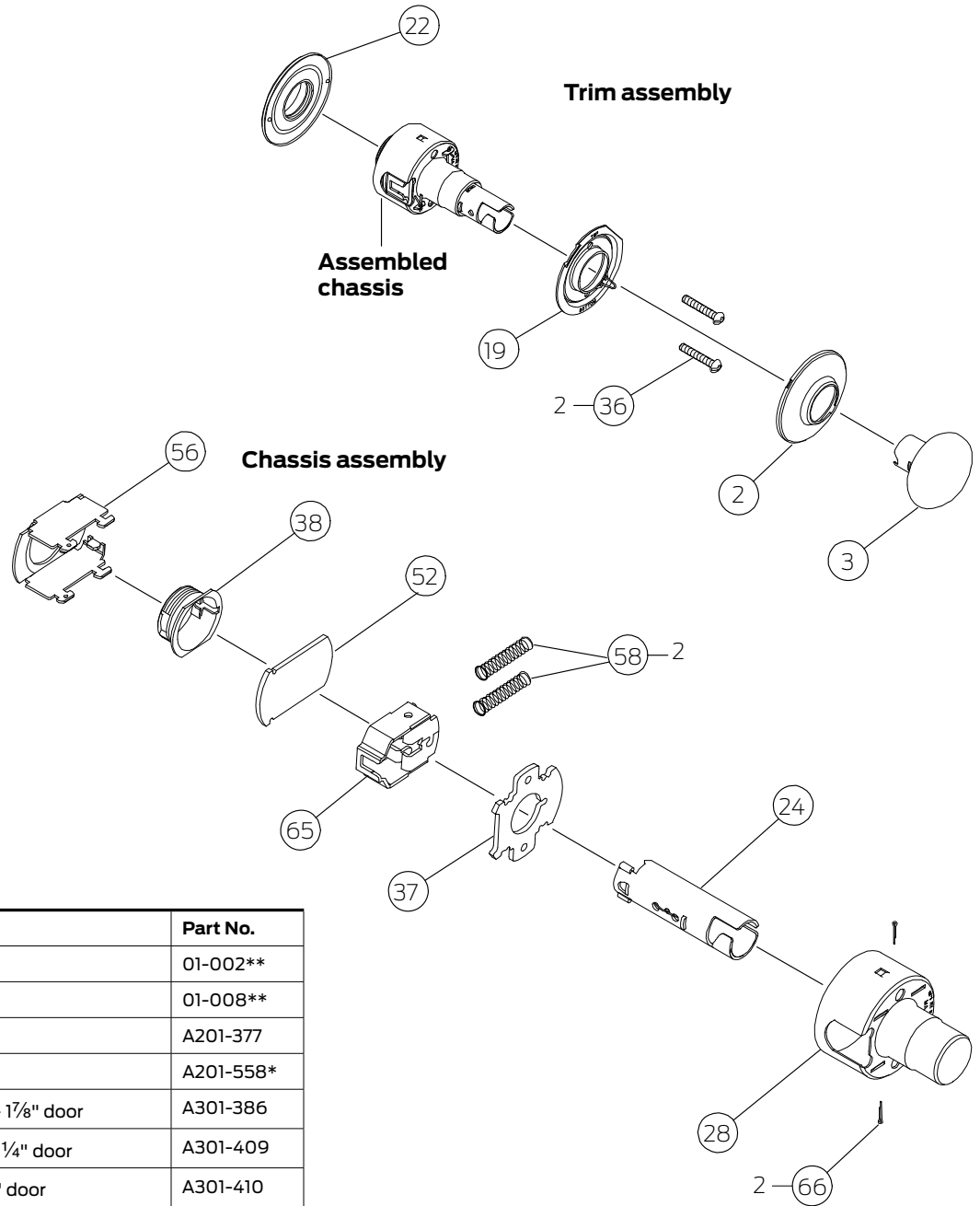
* Specify finish

** Specify design and finish

Note: Parts for doors 2 - 2¹/₂" thick are for doors extended inside (EI) only.

Exit Lock

A25D



No.	Description	Part No.
2	Rose, Inside	01-002**
3	Knob/Lever, Closed	01-008**
19	Mounting Plate, Inside	A201-377
22	Rose, Outside	A201-558*
24	Spindle & Catch, Inside 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-386
	Spindle & Catch, Inside 2 - 2 ¹ / ₄ " door	A301-409
	Spindle & Catch, Inside 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A301-410
28	Housing & Cap, 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-403*
	Housing & Cap, 2 - 2 ¹ / ₄ " door	A301-404*
	Housing & Cap, 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A301-405*
	Housing Threaded, 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-406*
36	Screw, Mtg. 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A501-161
	Screw, Mtg. 2 - 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A501-818
37	Plate, Inside	A501-305
38	Hub, 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ¹ / ₂ " door	A501-498
	Hub, 1 ⁵ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A501-499
52	Plate, Outside	A501-874
56	Frame	A508-598

No.	Description	Part No.
65	Slide, Non-restoring	A590-181
66	Cotter Pin	C503-008

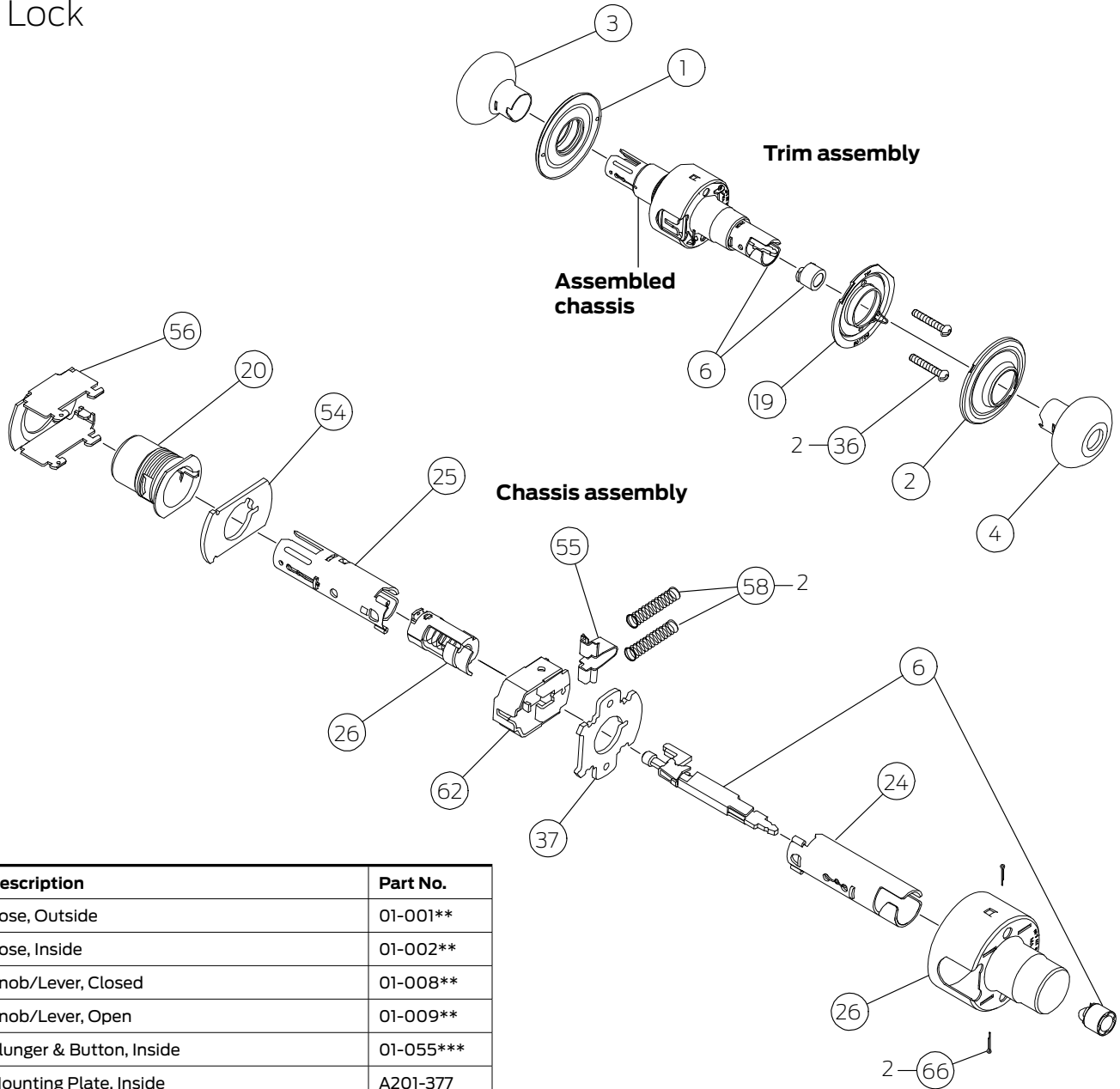
* Specify finish

** Specify design and finish

Note: Parts for doors 2 - 2¹/₂" thick are for doors extended inside (EI) only.

Patio Lock

A30D



No.	Description	Part No.
1	Rose, Outside	01-001**
2	Rose, Inside	01-002**
3	Knob/Lever, Closed	01-008**
4	Knob/Lever, Open	01-009**
6	Plunger & Button, Inside	01-055***
19	Mounting Plate, Inside	A201-377
20	Hub and Cap, Outside	A201-399*
22	Rose, Outside	A201-558
24	Spindle & Catch, Inside 3/8 - 17/8" door	A301-386
	Spindle & Catch, Inside 2 - 2 1/4" door	A301-409
	Spindle & Catch, Inside 2 1/2" door	A301-410
25	Spindle and Catch, Outside	A301-403
28	Housing & Cap, 1 3/8 - 1 7/8" door	A301-403*
	Housing & Cap, 2 - 2 1/4" door	A301-404*
	Housing & Cap, 2 1/2" door	A301-405*
	Housing Threaded, 1 1/8 - 1 7/8" door	A301-406*
37	Plate, Inside	A501-305
54	Plate, Outside	A508-399

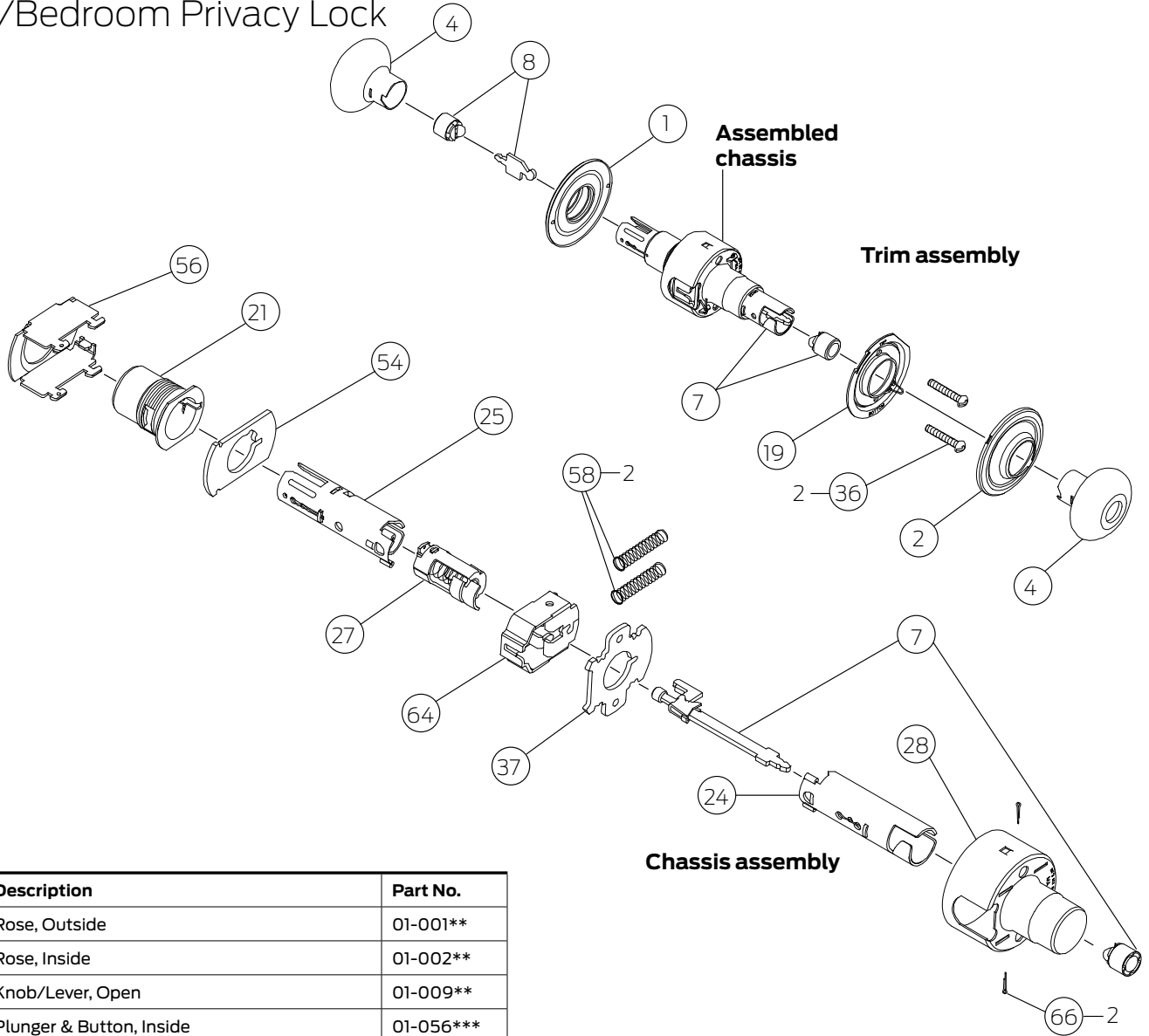
No.	Description	Part No.
55	Seat Spring, Knob & Lever	A508-597
56	Frame	A508-598
62	Slide, Restoring	A590-158
55	Seat Spring, Knob & Lever	A508-597
56	Frame	A508-598
62	Slide, Restoring	A590-158

- * Specify finish
- ** Specify design and finish
- *** Specify dimension and finish

Note: Parts for doors 2 - 2 1/2" thick are for doors extended inside (EI) only.

Bath/Bedroom Privacy Lock

A40S



No.	Description	Part No.
1	Rose, Outside	01-001**
2	Rose, Inside	01-002**
4	Knob/Lever, Open	01-009**
7	Plunger & Button, Inside	01-056***
8	Plunger & Button, Outside	01-057***
19	Mounting Plate, Inside	A201-377
21	Hub and Cap, Outside	A201-406*
24	Spindle & Catch, Inside 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-386
	Spindle & Catch, Inside 2 - 2 ¹ / ₄ " door	A301-409
	Spindle & Catch, Inside 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A301-410
25	Spindle and Catch, Outside	A301-403
27	Cam, Outside	A301-402
28	Housing & Cap, 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-403*
	Housing & Cap, 2 - 2 ¹ / ₄ " door	A301-404*
	Housing & Cap, 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A301-405*
	Housing Threaded, 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-406*
36	Screw, Mtg. 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A501-161
	Screw, Mtg. 2 - 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A501-818

No.	Description	Part No.
37	Plate, Inside	A501-305
54	Plate, Outside	A508-399
56	Frame	A508-598
58	Spring Slide, Knob & Lever	A508-605
64	Slide, Restoring	A590-180
66	Cotter Pin	C503-008

* Specify finish

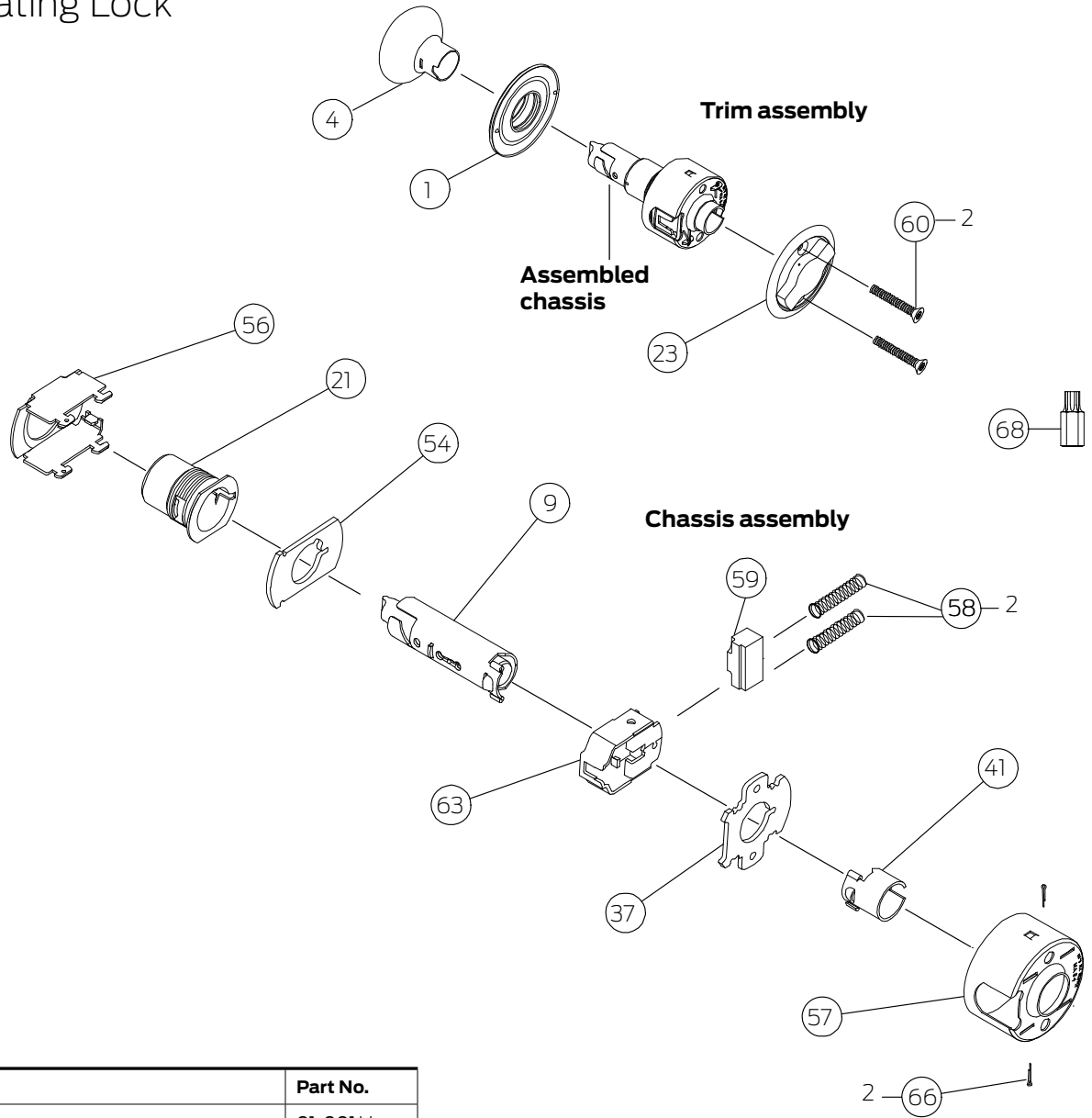
** Specify design and finish

*** Specify dimension and finish

Note: Parts for doors 2 - 2¹/₂" thick are for doors extended inside (EI) only.

Communicating Lock

A43D



No.	Description	Part No.
1	Rose, Outside	01-001**
4	Knob/Lever, Open	01-009**
9	Plunger and Button, Outside	01-058***
21	Hub and Cap, Outside	A201-406*
23	Turn and Plate, Inside	A201-688*
37	Plate, Inside	A501-305
41	Spindle, Inside, 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A501-633
	Spindle, Inside, 2 ¹ / ₄ " door	A500-001
	Spindle, Inside, 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A500-002
54	Plate, Outside	A508-399
56	Frame	A508-598
57	Housing	A508-600
58	Spring Slide, Knob & Lever	A508-605
59	Stop Slide	A508-641

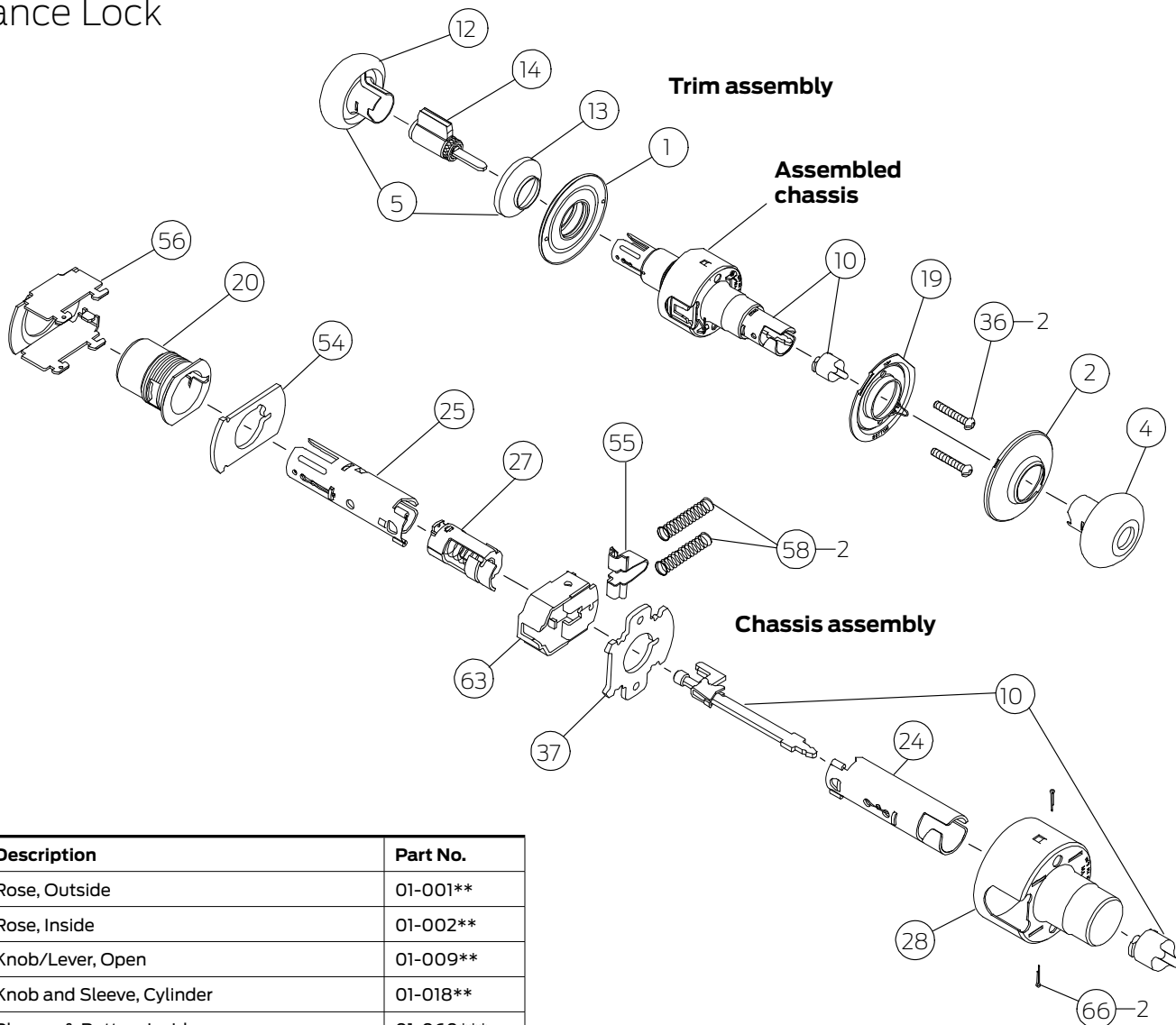
No.	Description	Part No.
60	Screw, Mtg. 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A508-649*
	Screw, Mtg. 2 - 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A508-650*
63	Slide, Non-restoring	A590-159
66	Cotter Pin	C503-008
68	Tamper Resistant Torx Tool Bit (One per case)	M504-426

- * Specify finish
- ** Specify design and finish
- *** Specify dimension and finish

Note: Parts for doors 2 - 2¹/₂" thick are for doors extended inside (EI) only.

Entrance Lock

A53PD



No.	Description	Part No.
1	Rose, Outside	01-001**
2	Rose, Inside	01-002**
4	Knob/Lever, Open	01-009**
5	Knob and Sleeve, Cylinder	01-018**
10	Plunger & Button, Inside	01-060***
12	Cylinder Knob (less sleeve)	01-080**
13	Sleeve Knob Cylinder	01-081**
14	Cylinder, 6-Pin	21-002**
	Cylinder, 6-Pin, Orbit	21-002-122**
19	Mounting Plate, Inside	A201-377
20	Hub and Cap, Outside	A201-399
24	Spindle & Catch, Inside 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-386
	Spindle & Catch, Inside 2 - 2 ¹ / ₄ " door	A301-409
	Spindle & Catch, Inside 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A301-410
25	Spindle and Catch, Outside	A301-387
27	Cam, Outside	A301-402
28	Housing & Cap, 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-403*
	Housing & Cap, 2 - 2 ¹ / ₄ " door	A301-404*
	Housing & Cap, 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A301-405*
	Housing Threaded, 1 ¹ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-406*

No.	Description	Part No.
36	Screw, Mtg. 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A501-161
	Screw, Mtg. 2 - 2 ¹ / ₄ " door	A501-818
37	Plate, Inside	A501-305
54	Plate, Outside	A508-399
55	Seat Spring, Knob and Lever	A508-597
58	Spring Slide, Knob and Lever	A508-605
63	Slide, Non-restoring	A590-159
66	Cotter Pin	C503-008

* Specify finish

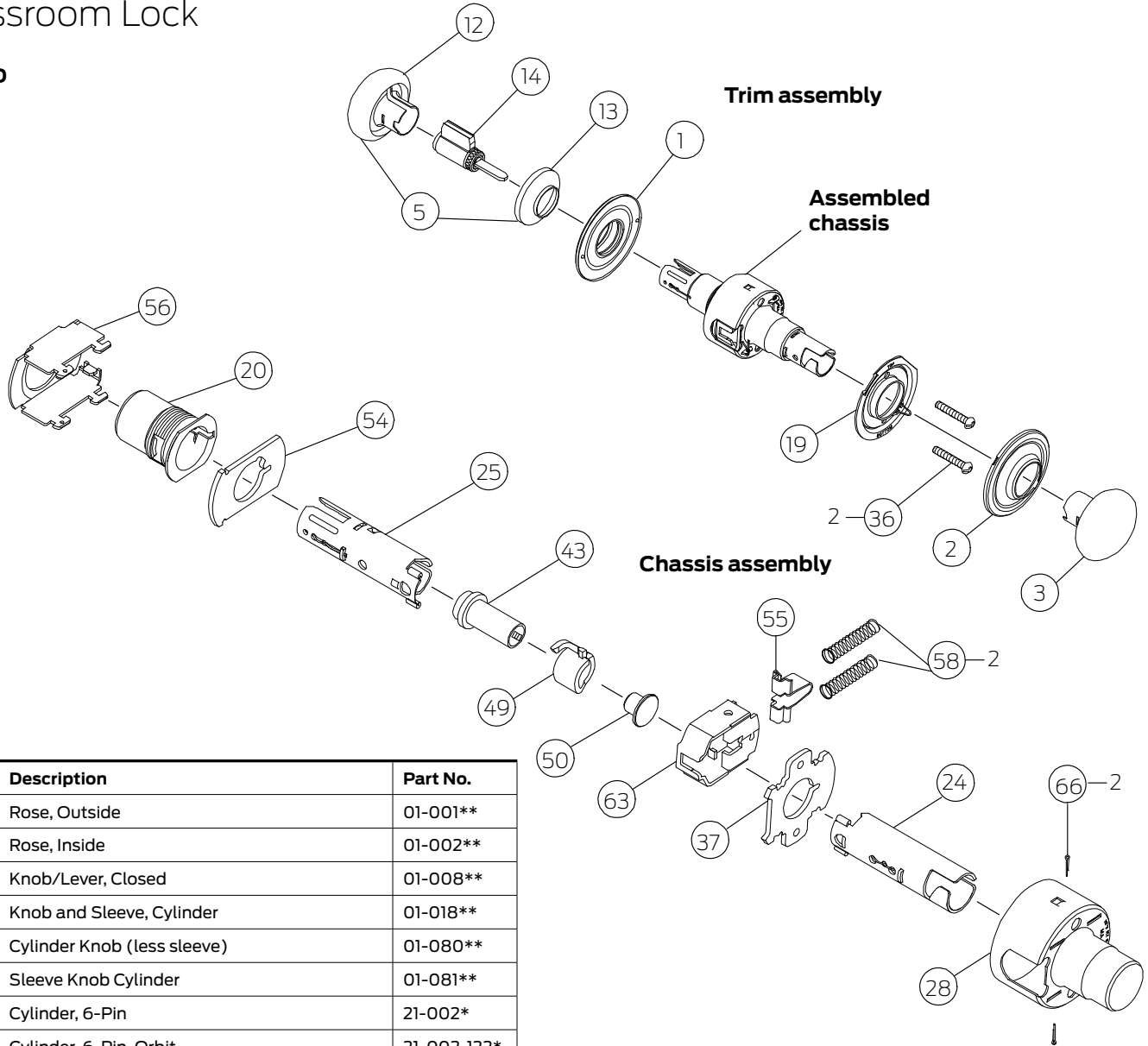
** Specify design and finish

*** Specify dimension and finish

Note: Parts for doors 2 - 2¹/₂" thick are for doors extended inside (EI) only.

Classroom Lock

A70PD



No.	Description	Part No.
1	Rose, Outside	01-001**
2	Rose, Inside	01-002**
3	Knob/Lever, Closed	01-008**
5	Knob and Sleeve, Cylinder	01-018**
12	Cylinder Knob (less sleeve)	01-080**
13	Sleeve Knob Cylinder	01-081**
14	Cylinder, 6-Pin	21-002*
	Cylinder, 6-Pin, Orbit	21-002-122*
19	Mounting Plate, Inside	A201-377
20	Hub and Cap, Outside	A201-399*
24	Spindle & Catch, Inside 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-386
	Spindle & Catch, Inside 2 - 2 ¹ / ₄ " door	A301-409
	Spindle & Catch, Inside 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A301-410
25	Spindle and Catch, Outside	A301-387
28	Housing & Cap, 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-403*
	Housing & Cap, 2 - 2 ¹ / ₄ " door	A301-404*
	Housing & Cap, 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A301-405*
	Housing Threaded, 1 ¹ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-406
36	Screw, Mtg. 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A501-161
	Screw, Mtg. 2 - 2 ¹ / ₄ " door	A501-818
37	Plate, Inside	A501-305

No.	Description	Part No.
43	Plug, Cam	A501-721
49	Spiral Cam	A501-776
50	Spacer Cam	A501-791
54	Plate, Outside	A508-399
55	Seat Spring, Knob and Lever	A508-597
58	Spring Slide, Knob and Lever	A508-605
63	Slide, Non-restoring	A590-159
66	Cotter Pin	C503-008

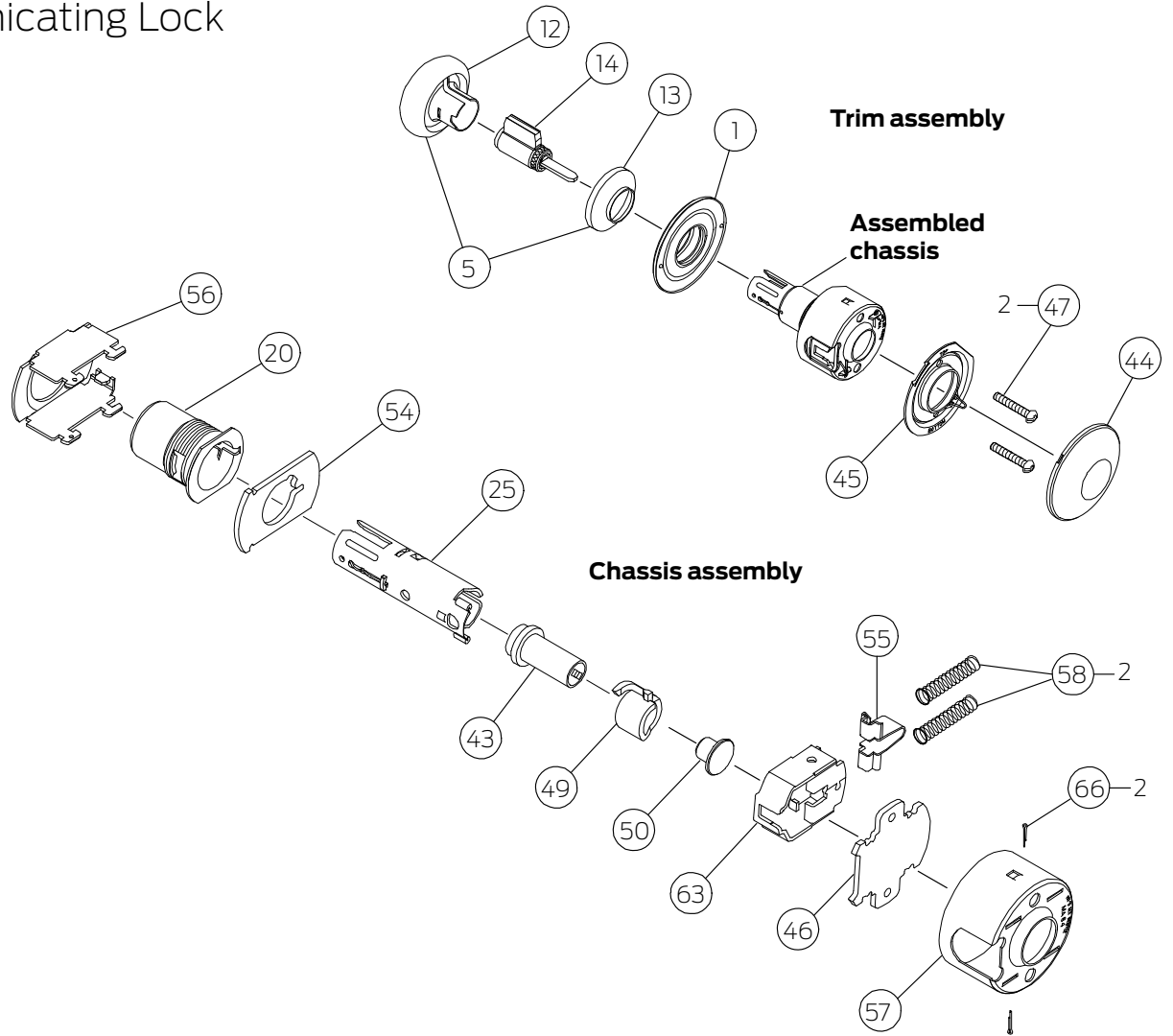
* Specify finish

** Specify design and finish

Note: Parts for doors 2 - 2¹/₂" thick are for doors extended inside (EI) only.

Communicating Lock

A79PD



No.	Description	Part No.
1	Rose, Outside	01-001**
5	Knob and Sleeve, Cylinder	01-018**
12	Cylinder Knob (less sleeve)	01-080**
13	Sleeve Knob Cylinder	01-081**
14	Cylinder, 6-Pin	21-002*
	Cylinder, 6-Pin, Orbit	21-002-122*
19	Mounting Plate, Inside	A201-377
20	Hub and Cap, Outside	A201-399*
25	Spindle and Catch, Outside	A301-387
43	Plug, Cam	A501-721
44	Rose, Inside	A501-766*
45	Plate, Mounting	A501-767
46	Plate, Inside	A501-768
47	Screw, Mtg. 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A501-769
	Screw, Mtg. 2 - 2 ¹ / ₄ " door	A501-770

No.	Description	Part No.
49	Spiral Cam	A501-776
50	Spacer Cam	A501-791
54	Plate, Outside	A508-399
55	Seat Spring, Knob and Lever	A508-597
56	Frame	A508-598
57	Housing	A508-600
58	Spring Slide, Knob and Lever	A508-605
63	Slide, Non-restoring	A590-159
66	Cotter Pin	C503-008

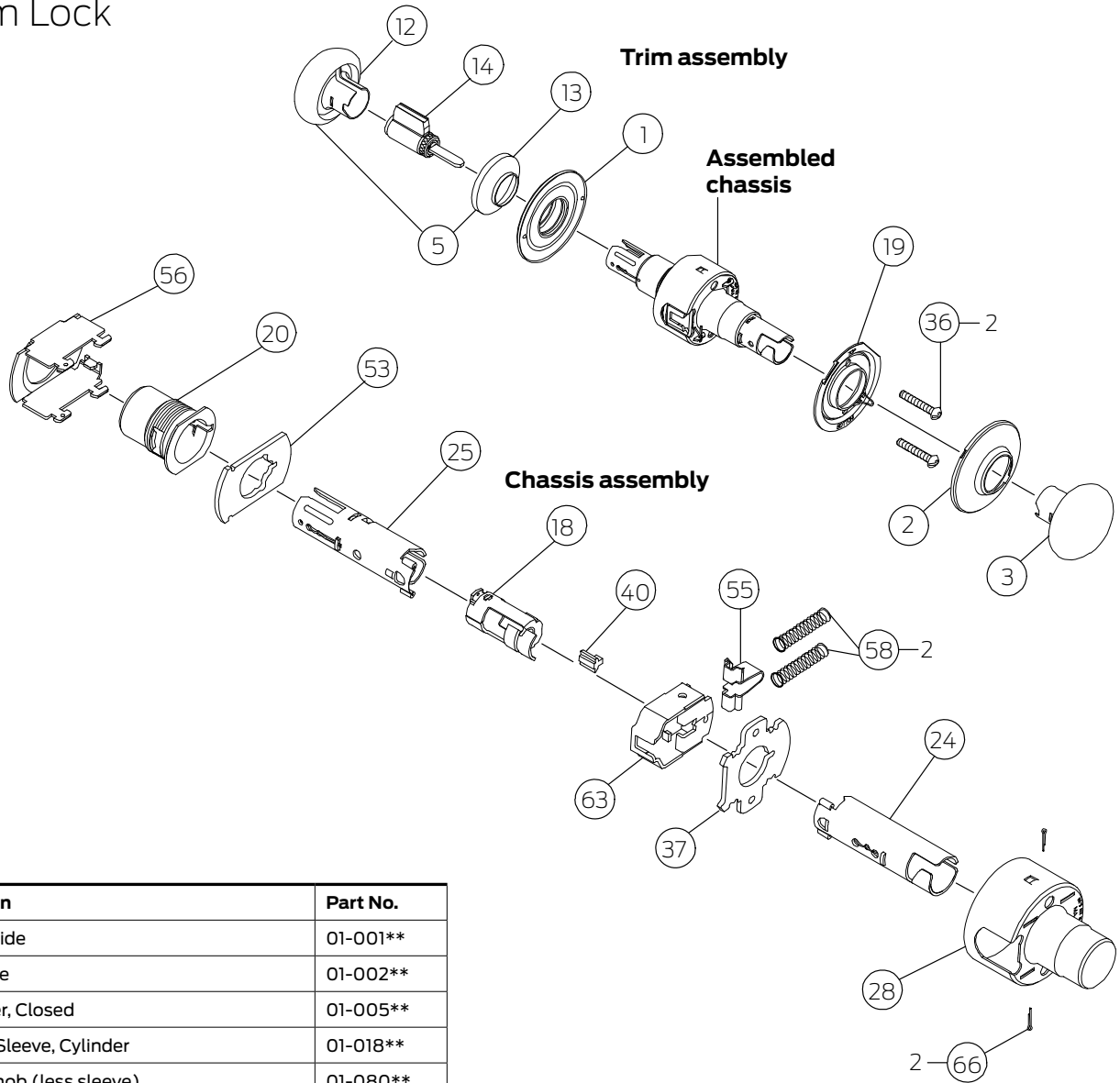
* Specify finish

** Specify design and finish

Note: Parts for doors 2 - 2¹/₂" thick are for doors extended inside (EI) only.

Storeroom Lock

A80PD

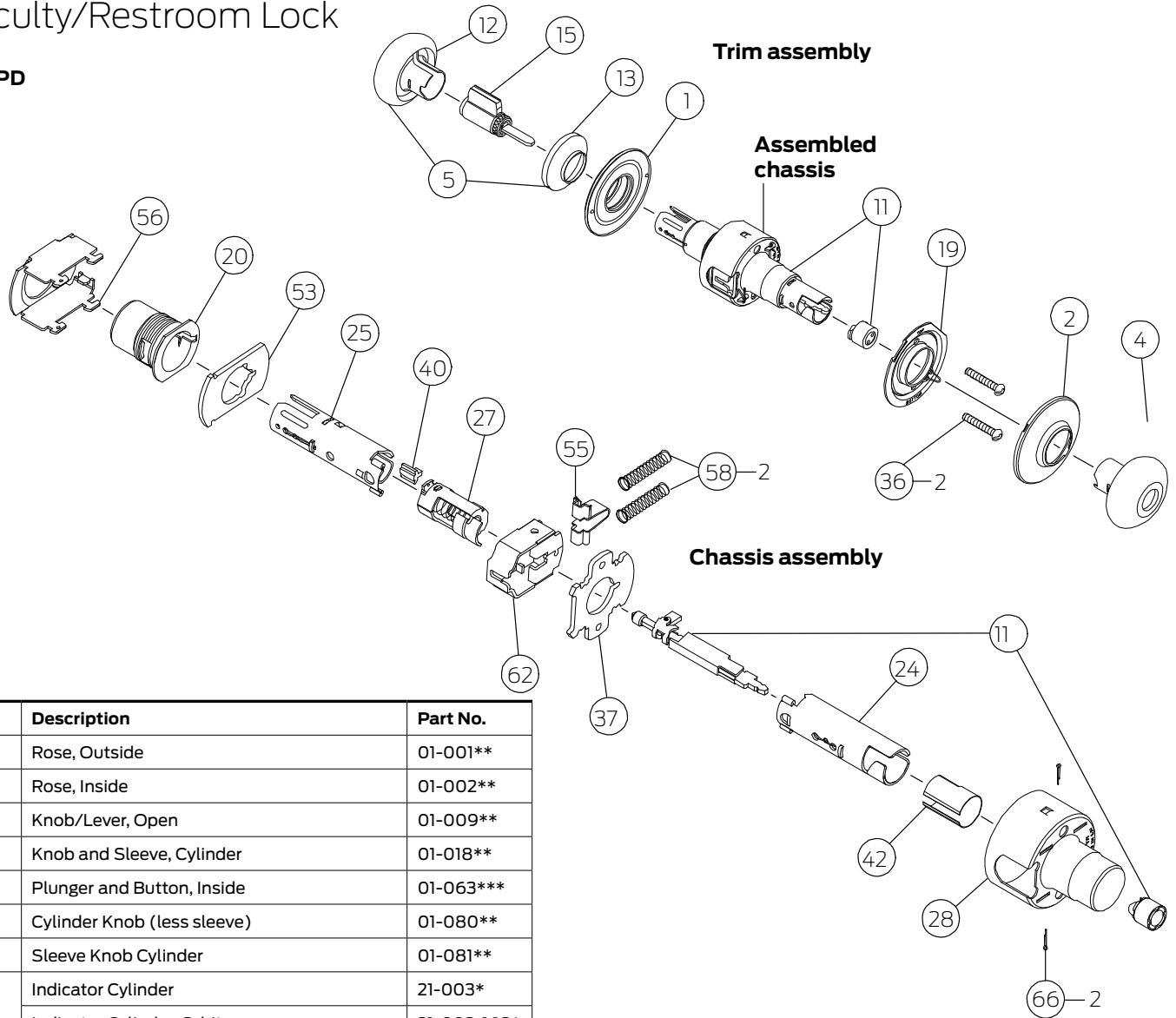


No.	Description	Part No.
1	Rose, Outside	01-001**
2	Rose, Inside	01-002**
3	Knob/Lever, Closed	01-005**
5	Knob and Sleeve, Cylinder	01-018**
12	Cylinder Knob (less sleeve)	01-080**
13	Sleeve Knob Cylinder	01-081**
14	Cylinder, 6-Pin	21-002*
	Cylinder, 6-Pin, Orbit	21-002-122*
18	Cam	A201-370
19	Mounting Plate, Inside	A201-377
20	Hub and Cap, Outside	A201-399*
24	Spindle and Catch, Inside, 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ - 1 $\frac{7}{8}$ " door	A301-386
	Spindle and Catch, Inside, 2 - 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ " door	A301-409
	Spindle and Catch, Inside, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ " door	A301-410
25	Spindle and Catch, Outside	A301-387
28	Housing & Cap, 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ - 1 $\frac{7}{8}$ " door	A301-403
	Housing & Cap, 2 - 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ " door	A301-404
	Housing & Cap, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ " door	A301-405
	Housing, Threaded, 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ - 1 $\frac{7}{8}$ " door	A301-406

No.	Description	Part No.
36	Screw, Mtg. 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ - 1 $\frac{7}{8}$ " door	A501-161
	Screw, Mtg. 2 - 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ " door	A501-818
37	Plate, Inside	A501-305
40	Wedge	A501-615
53	Plate, Outside	A501-901
55	Seat Spring, Knob and Lever	A508-597
56	Frame	A508-598
58	Spring Slide, Knob and Lever	A508-605
63	Slide, Non-restoring	A590-159
66	Cotter Pin	C503-008

Faculty/Restroom Lock

A85PD



No.	Description	Part No.
1	Rose, Outside	01-001**
2	Rose, Inside	01-002**
4	Knob/Lever, Open	01-009**
5	Knob and Sleeve, Cylinder	01-018**
11	Plunger and Button, Inside	01-063***
12	Cylinder Knob (less sleeve)	01-080**
13	Sleeve Knob Cylinder	01-081**
15	Indicator Cylinder	21-003*
	Indicator Cylinder, Orbit	21-003-168*
19	Mounting Plate, Inside	A201-377
20	Hub and Cap, Outside	A201-399*
24	Spindle and Catch, Inside, 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-386
	Spindle and Catch, Inside, 2 - 2 ¹ / ₄ " door	A301-409
	Spindle and Catch, Inside, 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A301-410
25	Spindle and Catch, Outside	A301-387
27	Cam, Outside	A301-402
28	Housing & Cap, 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-403*
	Housing & Cap, 2 - 2 ¹ / ₄ " door	A301-404*
	Housing & Cap, 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A301-405*
	Housing, Threaded, 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A301-406*
36	Screw, Mtg. 1 ³ / ₈ - 1 ⁷ / ₈ " door	A501-161
	Screw, Mtg. 2 - 2 ¹ / ₂ " door	A501-818
37	Plate, Inside	A501-305

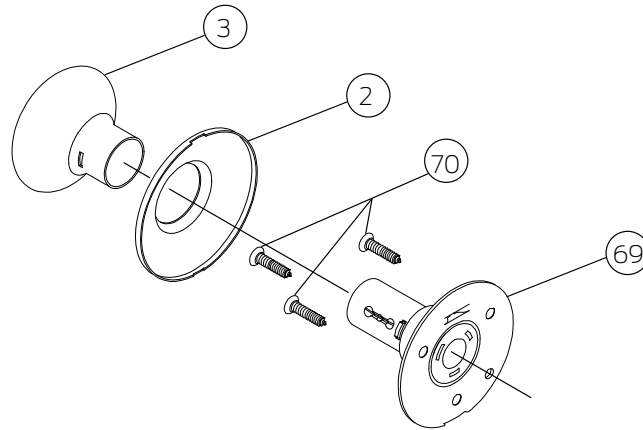
No.	Description	Part No.
40	Wedge	A501-615
42	Sleeve, Swivel	A501-710
53	Plate, Outside	A501-901
55	Seat Spring, Knob and Lever	A508-597
56	Frame	A508-598
58	Spring Slide, Knob and Lever	A508-605
62	Slide, Restoring	A590-158
66	Cotter Pin	C503-008

- * Specify finish
- ** Specify design and finish
- *** Specify dimension and finish

Notes: Parts for doors 2 - 2¹/₂" thick are for doors extended inside (EI) only. Faculty/Restroom function locks are finished 0-bitted with two 6-pin key unless otherwise specified. Emergency keys must be ordered separately.

Dummy Trim

A170



No.	Description	Part No.
2	Rose, Inside	01-002**
3	Knob/Lever, Closed	01-005**
69	Non-Threaded Chassis, Less Knob and Rose	A201-330
70	Screws, Mtg.	C603-897

* Specify finish

** Specify design and finish

*** Specify dimension and finish

Note: Parts for doors 2 - 2½" thick are for doors extended inside (EI) only.

Parts and Accessories

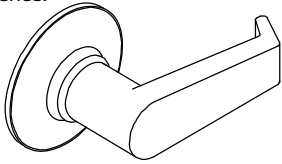
- 20 Knob and Lever Designs
- 21 Latches
- 22 Strikes
- 23 Finishes
- 24 Cylinder Units and Parts
- 26 Interchangeable Cores, Designs, and Parts
- 28 Lubrication
- 28 Installation Tools and Kits
- 29 Long Backsets
- 29 Reinforcement Kit
- 30 Keying

Knob and Lever Designs

Wrought brass, bronze or stainless steel. Lever is zinc based, plated to match BHMA symbols.

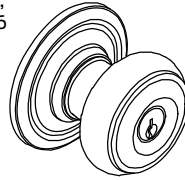
Levon (LEV)

Available Finishes:
605, 612, 613,
626



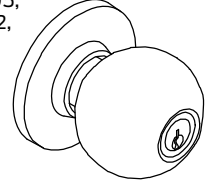
Georgian (GEO)

Available Finishes: 605,
606, 609, 610, 625, 626



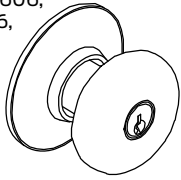
Orbit (ORB)

Available Finishes: 605,
606, 609, 610, 611, 612,
613, 616, 625, 626



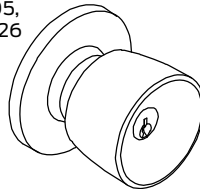
Plymouth (PLY)

Available Finishes: 605, 606,
609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 616,
625, 626, 629, 630



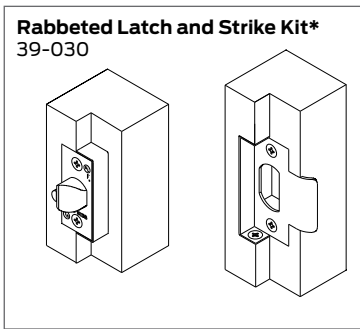
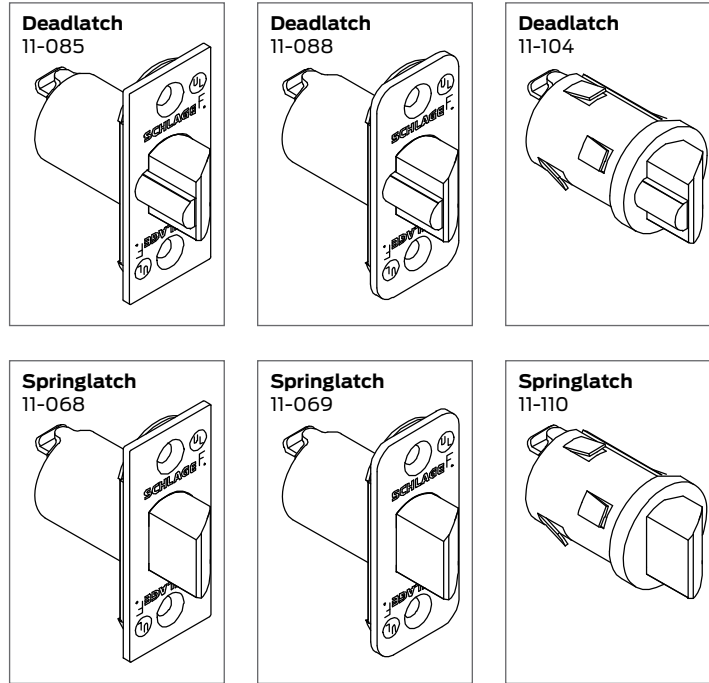
Tulip (TUL)

Available Finishes: 605,
606, 609, 610, 625, 626



Latches

All A-Series latches have adjustable brass or bronze faceplates for flat or beveled doors, 1/2" **throw standard.**

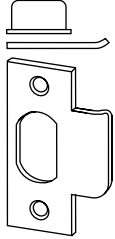


Backset	Description	Deadlatch	Springlatch	Housing Diameter
2 3/8"	Square corner, standard 1" x 2 1/4"	11-085	11-068	7/8"
	1/4" Radius round corner, 1" x 2 1/4"	11-088	11-069	7/8"
	1" Circular drive-in (non-UL)	11-104	11-110	1"
2 3/4"	Square corner, 1" x 2 1/4"	11-091	11-111	7/8"
	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4"	11-096	11-116	1"
	1/4" Radius round corner, 1" x 2 1/4"	11-092	11-112	7/8"
	1" Circular drive-in (non-UL)	11-105	11-113	1"
3 3/4"	Square corner, 1 1/8" x 2 1/4"	14-010	14-028	1"
	Rabbeted latch and strike kit	39-030*		—

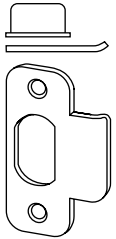
* This kit adapts square corner latch and 2 3/4" high square corner strike to 1/2" rabbeted door and frame preparations.

Strikes

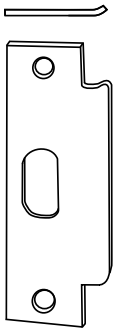
10-001 (Standard)
 Square Corner
 Size: 1 1/8" x 2 3/4" x 3/32"
 Lip Length: 1 1/8" ISIdi. 1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2", 1 3/4", 2"
 Includes C603-623 strike box



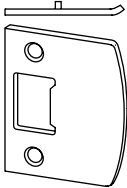
10-004
 1/4" Radius Round Corner
 Size: 1 1/8" x 2 3/4" x 3/32"
 Lip Length: 1 1/8"
 Includes C603-623 strike box



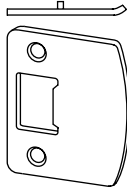
10-025
 ANSI Prep. A115.2
 Size: 1 1/4" x 4 7/8" x 3/32"
 Lip Length: 1 3/16" (Std.) 1 3/8"
 If required, K510-066 strike box must be ordered separately.



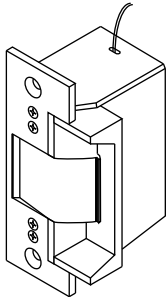
10-026
 Full Lip, Square Corner
 Size: 1 5/8" x 2 1/4" x 3/16"
 Lip Length: 1 1/8"



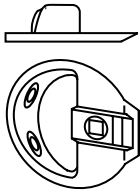
10-027
 Full Lip, 1/4" Radius Round Corner, No Box
 Size: 1 1/8" x 2 3/4" x 3/32"
 Lip Length: 1 1/8"



10-042
 Electric Strike
 Size: 1 1/4" x 4 7/8" x 3/32"
 Voltage: 24 VAC, 12 VDC
 Not designed for continuous duty and electrical locking.
 606, 626 only



10-058
 Circular Adjustable
 Size: 1 3/4" diameter
 Lip Length: 1 7/32"



Optional tamper resistant torx screw packs

Part No.	Description
C203-311	(4) Latch and Strike Screws, #8-32 x 1/2" (T-15)
C203-312	(2) Latch Screws, #8-32 x 1/2" (T-15) (2) ANSI Strike Screws, #12-24 x 1/2" (T-20)

Torx tools

Part No.	Description
M504-425	T-15 Torx Tool
M504-426	T-20 Torx Tool

Finishes

Schlage Lock finishes are durable, top quality finishes obtained by the careful processing of solid brass, bronze, stainless steel, or other materials. When required, a protective clear coating is applied and cured under high temperature. It is important that climatic conditions and usage be taken under consideration when selecting finishes. This is especially true in areas subjected to strong corrosive vapors, humid climate, or sea air, which, in a short time, may have a damaging effect on metal finishes.

The longevity and preservation of the finish appearance is determined by base metal and finishing process. Clear protective coating or other organic finishing applications may require different methods of cleaning and care. As an example, non-clear coated finishes should not be cleaned with soaps or any solvents; organically coated surfaces should periodically be cleaned with a mild non-abrasive soap and buffed lightly with a clean cloth. The type of base metal and finishing techniques must be considered when applying any cleaning or preservative method. Contact the Schlage Technical Services Department for further information on the care of finished hardware.

In some instances, for customer convenience, the most appropriate BHMA (Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association) finish symbols are used to indicate similarity of appearance regardless of base metal or finishing process. A-Series levers are zinc based material and are plated to match finishes indicated. Finish numbers in the 600-Series are the BHMA industry standard. The nearest old U.S. equivalent code designations are shown in parentheses ().

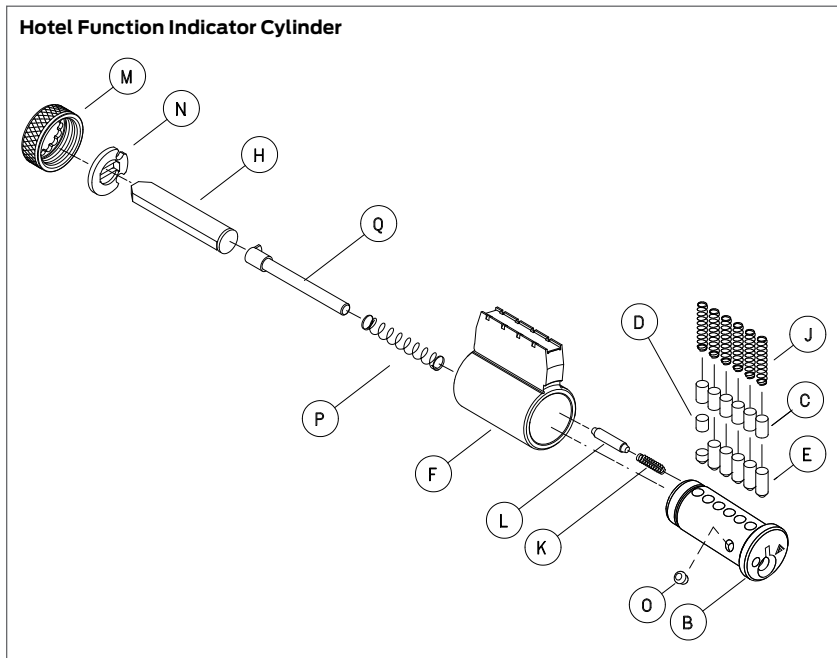
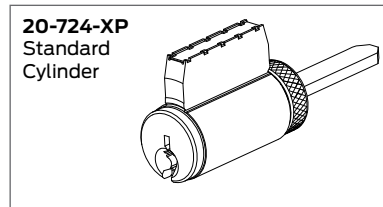
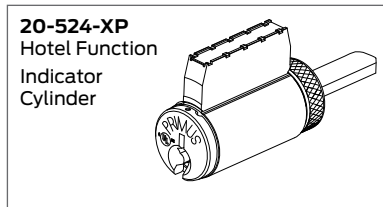
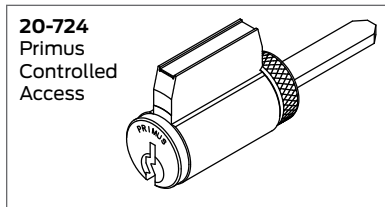
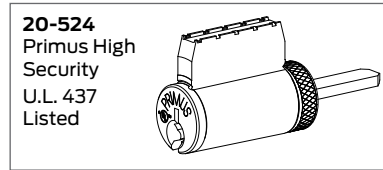
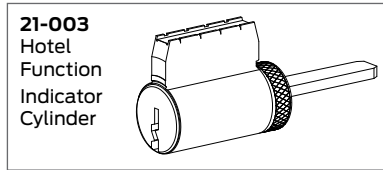
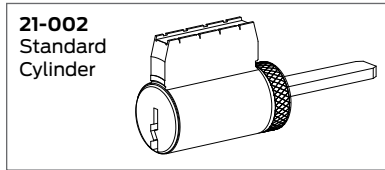
Code		Description
605	US (3)	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	US (4)	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
609	US (5)	Satin Brass, Blackened Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
610	US (7)	Bright Brass, Blackened Bright, Relieved, Clear Coated
611	US (9)	Bright Bronze
612	US (10)	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
613	US (108)	Oil Rubbed Bronze, Oxidized Satin, Bronze, Oil Rubbed, No Coating
616	US (11)	Antique Bronze
625	US (26)	Bright Chromium Plated, No Coating
626	US (260)	Satin Chromium Plated, No Coating
630	US (320)	Satin Stainless Steel, No Coating

Cylinder Units and Parts

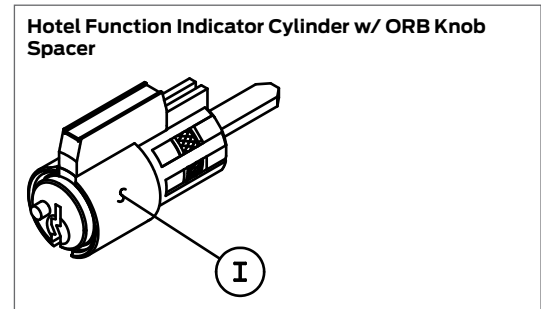
Schlage locks are provided with cylinder units precision built to extremely close tolerances and the highest standards of accuracy. Phosphor bronze springs, nickel silver keys, and pins are used throughout the Schlage offering. The best combination of materials is used to ensure the manufacture of cylinders with ease of operation and long wear. To order locks less cylinder units, change product suffix letter "P" and "L". Example: A53LD. Primus® cylinders are available when key control and physical security are important concerns.

Cylinder Units

Standard Cylinders	Primus Cylinders				Descriptions	Design
	High Security	Controlled Access	XP			
21-002	20-524	20-724	20-524-XP	20-724-XP	6 Pin unit	All except ORB, COM, PLA
21-002-122	20-524-122	20-724-122	20-524-122-XP	20-724-122-XP	6 Pin unit (except A73 & A85)	ORB, COM, PLA
21-002-149	20-524-149	20-724-149	20-524-149-XP	20-274-149-XP	6 Pin unit (A73)	ORB, COM, PLA
21-003	Not Available				6 Pin Indicator unit (A83)	All except ORB, COM, PLA
21-003-168					6 Pin indicator unit (A83)	ORB, COM, PLA



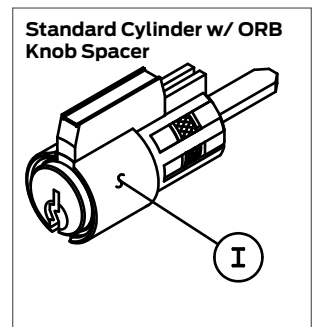
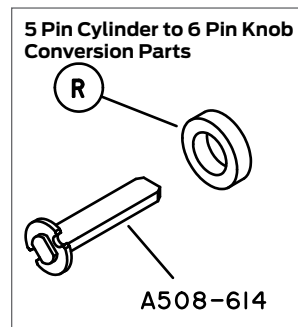
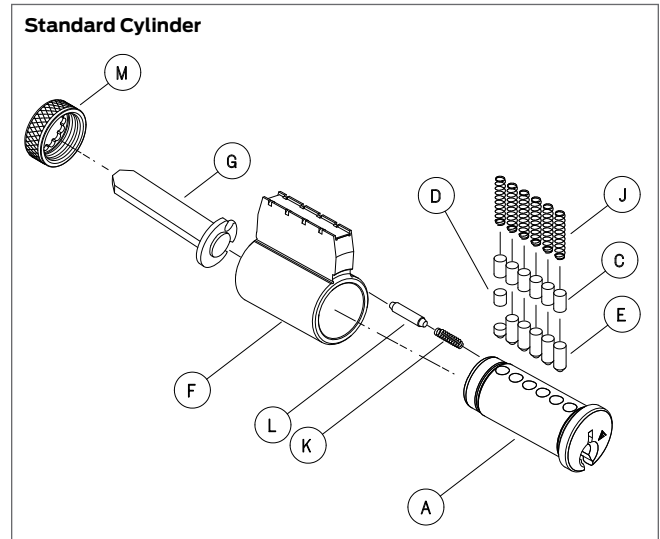
Important: Use only graphite or similar material for cylinder lubrication. Under no circumstances should any other type of material be introduced into the cylinder.



Parts and Accessories

Cylinder Parts

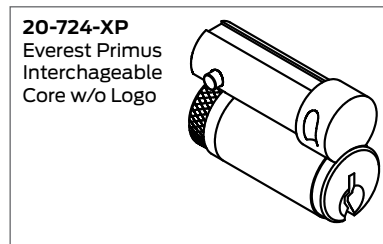
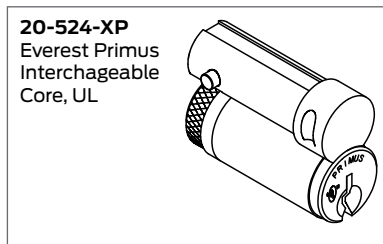
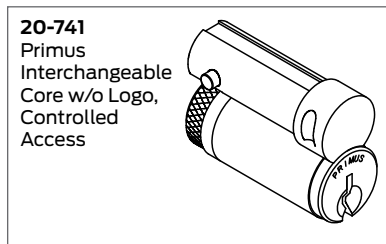
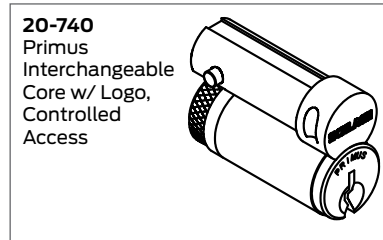
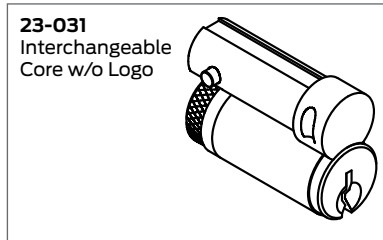
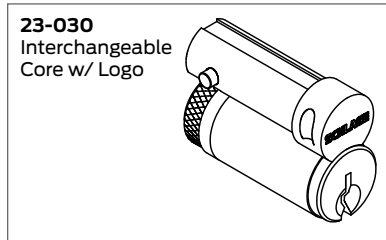
Letter	Part no.	Description
A	33-230	Cylinder plug, 6 pin for 21-002
B	33-235	Cylinder plug, indicator, 6 pin for 21-003
C	34-101 thru 103	#1 thru #3 Top pin
D	34-202 thru 209	#2 thru #9 Master pin
E	34-300 thru 309	#0 thru #9 Bottom pin
F	A201-698	Body, 6 pin
G	A201-934	Bar & driver for 21-002-149
	A301-337	Bar & driver for 20-724, 20-724-XP, 20-524, 20-524-XP
	A301-338	Bar & driver for 21-002-122
	A301-339	Bar & driver A73 Orbit
	A508-606	Bar & driver for 21-001, IDisc.1, & 21-002
	A508-614	Bar & driver for 21-002-122
H	A501-693	Bar for 21-003-168
	A501-991	Bar for 21-003
I	A508-640	Spacer for ORB knob
J	C503-113	Tumbler spring
K	C503-115	Retainer cap spring
L	C503-116	Retainer cap pin
M	C503-118	Retainer cap
N	C503-767	Driver for 21-003
O	C603-195	Obstruction pin for 21-003
	C604-362	Obstruction pin, Everest
P	C604-144	Indicator pin spring for 21-003
	C604-369	Indicator pin spring, Everest
Q	C604-368	Indicator pin, Everest
S	C604-371	Indicator pin for 21-003
T	XA10-594	5 Pin cylinder extension to fit 6 pin knobs (Requires A508-614 bar & driver)



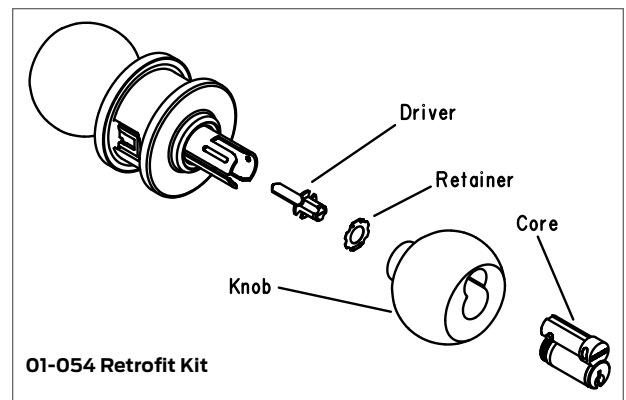
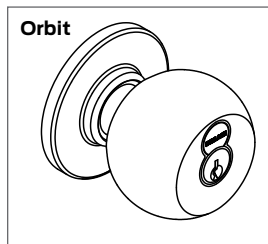
Interchangeable Cores, Designs, and Parts

Available for all A-Series keyed functions, except Hotel/Motel function A85, as complete locks or in retrofit kits. Existing installations can be retrofitted without removing lock from door. To order locks with interchangeable cores, change product suffix letter "P" to "R". Example: A53RD. To order locks less interchangeable cores, change product suffix letter "P" to "J". Example: A53JD. Primus® cores are available when key control and physical security are important concerns.

Interchangeable Cores

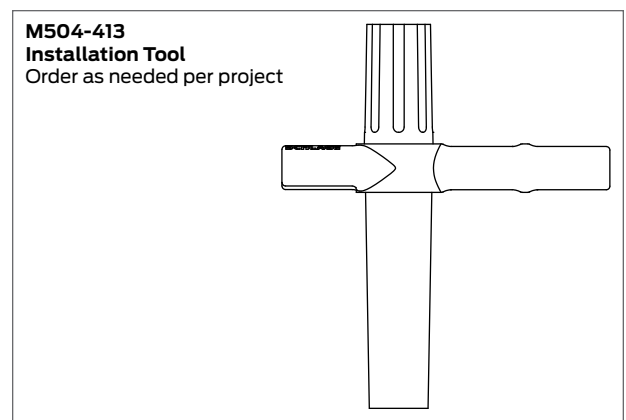


Interchangeable Core Designs



Interchangeable Core Accessory and Service Parts

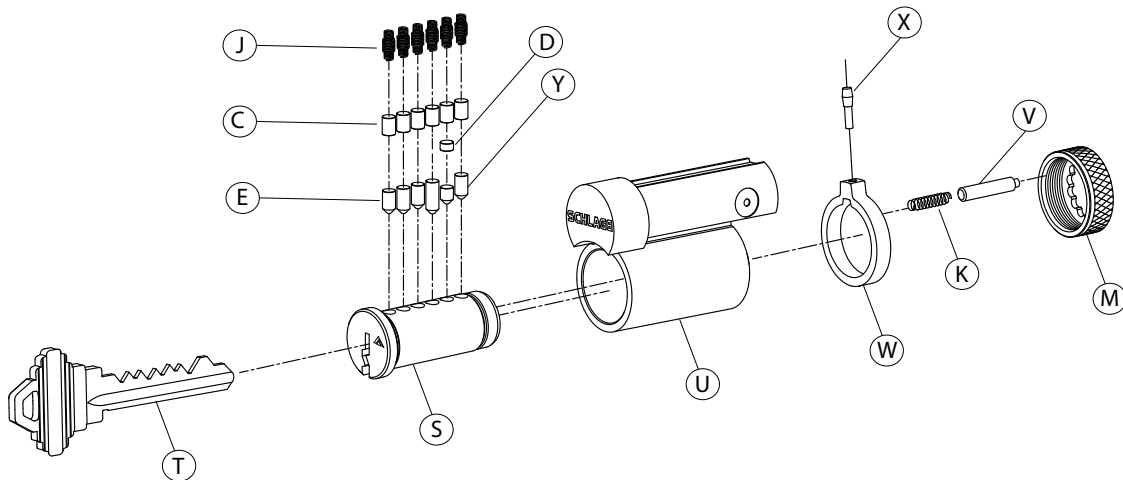
Part no.	Description
01-026	Knob only
01-053	Driver and retainer
01-054	Knob, core, driver, and retainer
20-524-122-XP	Everest Primus Interchangeable Core, UL
20-724-122-XP	Everest Primus Interchangeable Core w/o Logo
20-740	Primus interchangeable core w/ logo
20-741	Primus interchangeable core w/o logo
23-030	Interchangeable core w/ logo
23-031	Interchangeable core w/o logo
A501-941	Retainer
C604-307	Driver
M504-413	Installation tool



Parts and Accessories

Interchangeable Core

To remove interchangeable core, insert control key and turn 15° to the right until action stops. Pulling on key will extract core from the knob. To install a new core, insert control key and push core into housing, rotate key 15° to the right and insert core completely. Rotate key back to original position and remove control key.



Interchangeable Core Parts

Letter	Part no.	Description
C	34-101 thru 103	#1 thru #3 Top Pin
D	34-202 thru 209	#2 thru #9 Master Pin
E	34-300 thru 309	#0 thru #9 Bottom pin
J	C503-113	Tumbler spring
K	C503-115	Retainer cap spring
M	C503-118	Retainer cap
S*	33-235	Plug, Everest interchangeable core

Letter	Part no.	Description
T	35-056	Control key, blank
	48-056	Control key, cut
U*	B220-282	Interchangeable core body, w/ logo
	B220-283	Interchangeable core body, w/o logo
V	C603-347	Retainer cap pin
W*	C603-956	Actuating ring
X*	C603-964	Actuating pin
Y*	C603-967	Control pin

* Parts not compatible with cores manufactured before 1991.

Important: Use only graphite or similar material for cylinder lubrication. Under no circumstance should any other type of material be introduced into the cylinder.

Lubrication

A-Series lock mechanisms are designed for durability and seldom need servicing. During assembly, those points of contact which require lubrication for ease of operation are given on application of high quality petroleum based grease. A touch of graphite is applied to the pin tumbler plug during assembly of the cylinder unit. No further servicing should be required for an extended period except where locks are subjected to extremely heavy traffic. Also, if located in particularly dusty or dirty areas, the grease may become contaminated resulting in a slow or otherwise unsatisfactory operation. The case mechanism should then be cleaned in a non-corrosive petroleum solvent and relubricated. Graphite only should be applied to the cylinder unit by blowing a small quantity into the keyway.

→ Note: Precautionary measures according to solvent manufacturers instructions should always be followed.

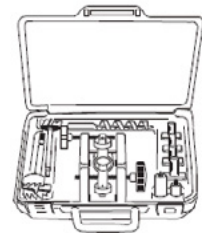
Installation Tools and Kits

Boring jig and tools are designed to provide fast and accurate lock installation. Complete kit contained in a heavy gage metal box, or individual tools can be ordered for preparing doors and jambs for Schlage products.

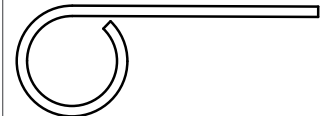
For A, AL, B, D, F, H, and S200-series locks. Adjustable for 2 3/8" and 2 3/4" backsets. Designed for special high speed hexagonal shank boring bits and equipped with an adaptor to form an integrated unit for boring doors 1 1/2" to 1 7/8" thick.

Part No.	Description
40-148	Installation JIG
M504-497	Case Only
40-176	2 1/8" Multi Spur Bit
40-177	1 1/2" Multi Spur Kit
40-030	1 1/8" x 2 3/4" Strike Chisel
40-032	1 1/8" x 2 1/4" Latch Chisel
40-175	1" Bit
40-178	Quick Change Bit Adapter
40-179	1" Strike Locator
40-029	Full Lip Strike Chisel
40-031	1 1/8" x 2 1/4" Latch Chisel

40-147
Installation Kit

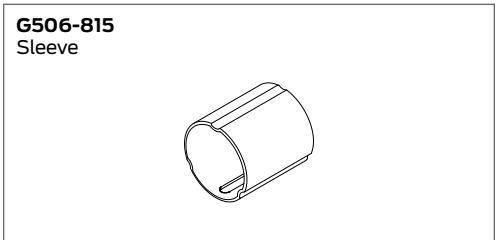
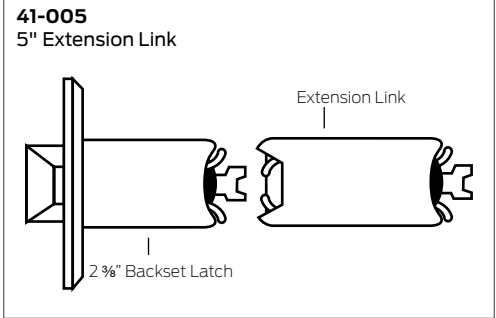


M504-271
Pin Wrench
For depressing knob catches on A and D-Series locks.



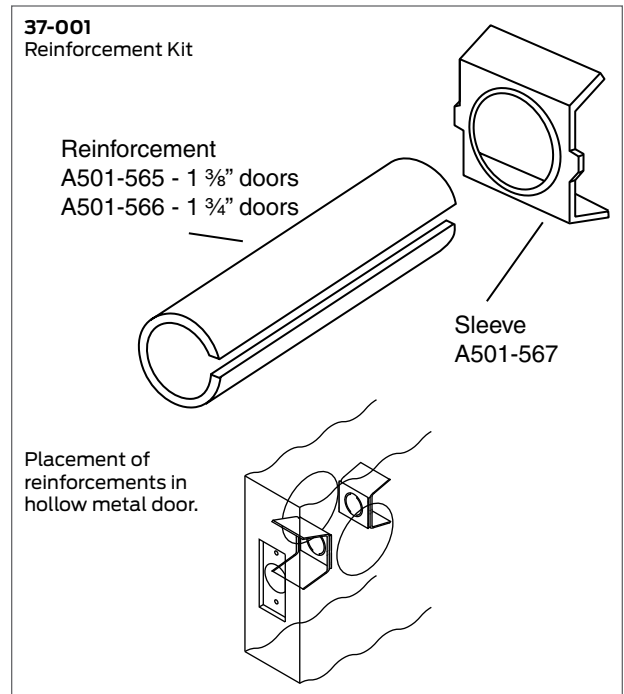
Long Backsets

Backsets 5" and over require extension links. A-Series locks with long backsets are normally furnished with 1" faceplates and $\frac{7}{8}$ " housings. Links installed in 1" latch holes require one G506-815 sleeve (order separately) to join latch and link.



Reinforcement Kit

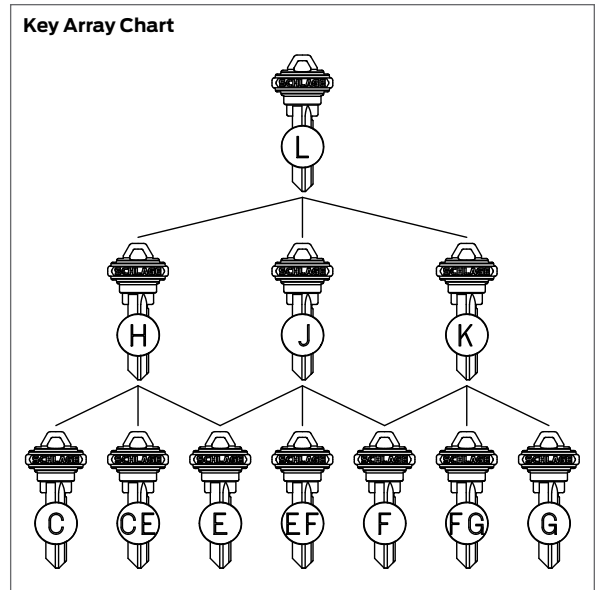
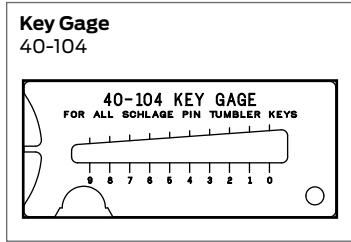
The Schlage 37-001 reinforcement kit is to reinforce and help prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted. This kit should be used with long backsets for installations in hollow metal doors to prevent lateral movement of latch bolt. Specify door thickness $1\frac{3}{8}$ " or $1\frac{3}{4}$ " when ordering.



Keying

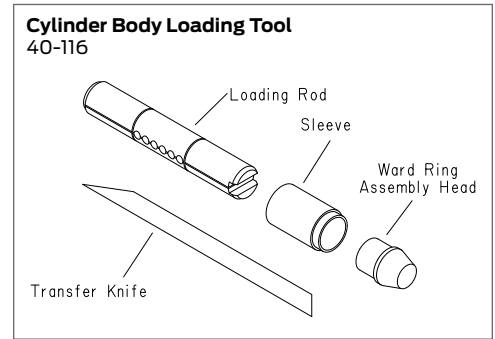
The Schlage Masterkey Department determines and makes the final decision in the selection and use of key sections. Other keyways than shown below are available. Allocation of other keyways is based on need and extent of the final system. Priority is given to key systems that require a large number of cylinders and families of key sections to satisfy their keying requirements. Contact your Schlage representative for availability of other keyways.

Order the Schlage key gage to accurately measure the depth of key cuts.



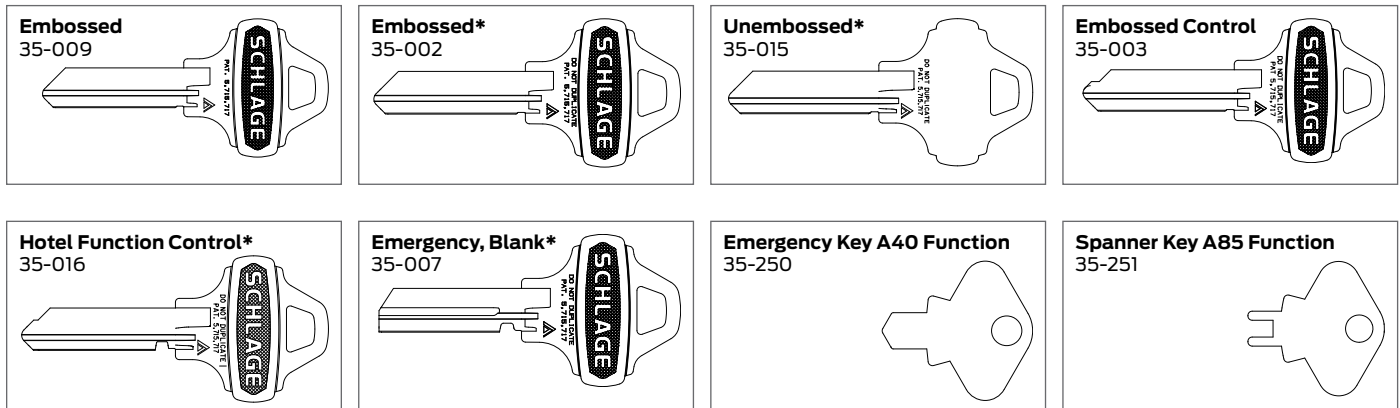
Cylinder Body Loading Tool

A compact precision tool for loading top pins and springs and for installation of ward rings into grooves of a worded cylinder plug. Furnished with complete assembly instructions.



Pin Tumbler Keys

All Schlage locks come with two nickel silver keys as standard, embossed with our company logo. The nickel silver alloy from which all Schlage keys are made provides the base for accuracy in cutting and long cylinder wear. Schlage will stamp "DO NOT DUPLICATE" across the bow of all versions of its keys at no extra charge when specified on orders.



* stamped with "Do Not Duplicate"

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 7,800 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 23 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com.

aptiQ ■ LCN ■ **SCHLAGE** ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN